

*Annual Report*  
OF THE LIBRARIAN  
OF CONGRESS  
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING

June 30, 1946



---

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

WASHINGTON : 1947





# CONTENTS

	PAGE
Introduction . . . . .	11-12
Chapter I. The Story Up To Now, by David C. Mearns . . . . .	13-227
Chapter II. Nineteen Hundred and Forty-Six . . . . .	228-234
Chapter III. Service of Materials . . . . .	235-260
Chapter IV. Acquisitions Grand Scale . . . . .	261-270
Chapter V. Preparation of Materials . . . . .	271-282
Chapter VI. Administration, Personnel, and Finance . . . . .	283-297
Chapter VII. The Copyright Office . . . . .	298-304

## APPENDICES:

Appendix I. Justification of the Estimates, Library of Congress, Fiscal Year 1947 . . . . .	307-447
Appendix II. Statistics of Acquisitions . . . . .	448-452
Appendix III. Statistics of Cataloging and Maintenance of Catalogs . . . . .	453-457
Appendix IV. Statistics of Distribution of Card Indexes, Fiscal Years 1945 and 1946 . . . . .	458-460
Appendix V. Statistics of Reader and Reference Service . . . . .	461-462
Appendix VI. List of Publications . . . . .	463-476
Appendix VII. Contents of <i>The Library of Congress Quarterly Journal of Current Acquisitions</i> , Volume 3 . . . . .	477
Appendix VIII. Contents of <i>The United States Quarterly Book List</i> , Volume I, No. 4; Volume II, Nos. 1, 2, and 3 . . . . .	478-479
Appendix IX. Record of Exhibitions . . . . .	480-483
Appendix X. Schedule of Concerts . . . . .	484-488
Appendix XI. A Partial List of Visitors to the Library of Congress . . . . .	489-493
Appendix XII. Statistics of Visitors, Fiscal Years 1945 and 1946 . . . . .	494
Appendix XIII. List of General Orders Issued . . . . .	495
Appendix XIV. Statistics of Binding . . . . .	496
Appendix XV. Statistics of Personnel Actions . . . . .	497
Appendix XVI. A Comprehensive Report on the Members of the Library Staff Who Have Served in the Armed Services, as of October 31, 1946 . . . . .	498-502
Appendix XVII. Financial Statistics . . . . .	503-515
Appendix XVIII. Quantity Operations of the Tabulating Office . . . . .	516
Appendix XIX. Photoduplication Statistics . . . . .	517
Appendix XX. Recording Laboratory Statistics . . . . .	518
Appendix XXI. Legislation Specifically Relating to the Library of Congress . . . . .	519

INDEX . . . . .	521
-----------------	-----

# Library of Congress Trust Fund Board

An act of Congress, approved March 3, 1925, created the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, a quasi-corporation with perpetual succession and all the usual powers of a trustee, including the power "to invest, reinvest, and retain investments" and, specifically, the authority "to accept, receive, hold, and administer such gifts, bequests, or devises of property for the benefit of, or in connection with the Library, its collections, or its service, as may be approved by the board and by the Joint Committee on the Library"

A notable provision of the act (section 2, last paragraph) permits endowment funds, up to a total limit of \$5,000,000, to be treated as a perpetual loan to the United States Treasury, at an assured interest of four percent per annum

Members of the Board, *November 15, 1945*

JOHN W SNYDER, Secretary of the Treasury, chairman  
Senator ALBEN W BARKLEY, Chairman of Joint Committee on the Library  
LUTHER HARRIS EVANS, Librarian of Congress, secretary  
ADOLPH C MILLER, ESQ [Term expires March 9, 1948]  
Mrs EUGENE MEYER [Term expires March 9, 1950]

## Form of Gift or Bequest to the Library of Congress

Of material

"To the United States of America, to be placed in the Library of Congress and administered therein by the authorities thereof"

Of money for immediate application

(a) *General Gift*—"To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress"

(b) *Specific Gift*—"To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress in furtherance of [\*describe specific purpose]"

\*Gifts or bequest may be contributed for any specific purpose consistent with the general program of the Library of Congress by indicating the purpose in the wording of the form of the gift or bequest

*Example* Gift or Bequest to the Library Program for the Blind—"To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress in furtherance of the Library Program for the Blind"

Of endowments of money, securities, or other property:

"To the United States of America, to be administered by the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board for the benefit of, or in connection with, the Library of Congress, its collections, or its service"

NOTE —*Gifts or bequests to or for the benefit of the Library, and the income therefrom, are exempt from taxation by the provisions of Title 2, Section 161, U S Code as follows "Gifts or bequests or devises to or for the benefit of the Library of Congress, including those to the board, and the income therefrom, shall be exempt from all Federal taxes, including all taxes levied by the District of Columbia."*

# Officers of the Library of Congress

LUTHER HARRIS EVANS, *Librarian of Congress*

HERBERT PUTNAM, *Librarian Emeritus*

## OFFICE OF THE CHIEF ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN:

### Division for the Blind

Joseph P. Blickensderfer, Director (from July 1, 1945 through January 3, 1946)

Xenophon P. Smith, Director (from January 4, 1946)

Information and Publications Office, Milton M. Plumb, Jr., Information and Publications Officer

Keeper of the Collections, Alvin W. Kremer  
Motion Picture Division, John G. Bradley, Director

## DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

FREDERICK H. WAGMAN, Acting Director (from February 5, 1946 through August 25, 1946)

JOHN C. L. ANDREASSEN, Acting Director (from October 1, 1946)

Edgar F. Rogers, Assistant Director.

Marlene D. Wright, Special Assistant to the Director

Accounts Office, Kenneth N. Ryan, Accounting Officer

### Buildings and Grounds

William C. Bond, Superintendent

Lewis L. Cogan, Assistant Superintendent.

C. Eldon Ray, Chief Engineer

Joseph E. Mullaney, Captain of the Guard

### Disbursing Office

James A. Severn, Jr., Disbursing Officer (through April 21, 1946)

William W. Rossiter, Disbursing Officer (from April 22, 1946)

### Personnel Office

Byron F. Lindsley, Director of Personnel (on leave of absence from October 1, 1945, resigned January 14, 1946)

Frederick H. Wagman, Acting Director of Personnel (from October 1, 1945 through February 4, 1946)

George A. Pughe, Jr., Director of Personnel (from February 5, 1946)

## Photoduplication Service

George A. Schwegmann, Jr., Chief (through November 14, 1945)

Donald C. Holmes, Chief (from November 15, 1945)

## Secretary's Office:

Alva B. Walker, Acting Secretary of the Library (through June 3, 1946)

James A. Severn, Jr., Acting Secretary of the Library (from June 20, 1946 through September 20, 1946)

Mildred C. Portner, Acting Secretary of the Library (from October 7, 1946)

## Supply Office:

George W. Morgan, Supply Officer

Alphonso Williamson, Assistant Supply Officer

Tabulating Office, John I. Meehan, Tabulating Officer

## ACQUISITIONS DEPARTMENT

VERNER W. CLAPP, Director

Mortimer Taube, Assistant Director for Operations

James B. Childs, Assistant Director for Planning

John L. Nolan, Selection Officer and Editor of the *Quarterly Journal of Current Acquisitions*.

Exchange and Gift Division, Thomas R. Barcus, Chief

Order Division, Alton H. Keller, Chief

## Serial Record Division:

Faith Bradford, Chief

Marjorie B. Lynn, Assistant Chief

## FELLOWS OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

American History, Donald H. Mugridge

American Negro Studies, E. Franklin Frazier

Brazilian and Portuguese Studies, Robert C. Smith

Chemistry, Byron A. Soule

Education, Max Lederer and Willard O. Mischoff

European Labor Problems, Otto Neuburger

Fine Arts, Huntington Cairns, Macgill James, Charles Seymour and John Walker

Folklore, Benjamin A. Botkin  
 Geology, William E. Powers  
 Germanic Literature, Thomas Mann  
 Library Science, Jerrold Orne  
 Map Collection, Floyd E. Masten  
 Medicine and Biology, Morris C. Leikind  
 Military Science, Edward Mead Earle  
 Modern English Letters, W. Somerset Maugham  
 Modern European History, Richard H. Heindel  
 Naval History, Waldo Chamberlin  
 Near Eastern Studies, Walter Livingston Wright, Jr.  
 Population, Edward P. Hutchinson  
 Slavic Languages and Literatures, Francis J. Whitfield  
 Technology, Manuel Sanchez  
 War Bibliography, Sidney Kramer

FELLOWS OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS IN  
 AMERICAN LETTERS

Louise Bogan, Van Wyck Brooks, Katherine Garrison Chapin, Paul Green, Katherine Anne Porter, Carl Sandburg, Allen Tate, Willard Thorp, Robert Penn Warren

PROCESSING DEPARTMENT

HERMAN H. HENKLE, Director  
 John W. Cronin, Assistant Director  
 Seymour Lubetzkv, Technical Assistant to the Director

Binding Division  
 Ruth Kline, Binding Officer (through January 1, 1946)  
 George E. Smith, Binding Officer (from January 2, 1946)

Card Division  
 Nathaniel J. Stewart, Chief  
 Edward A. Finlayson, Assistant Chief

Descriptive Cataloging Division  
 Lucile M. Morsch, Chief  
 Hazel Bartlett, Principal Cataloger

Subject Cataloging Division  
 David J. Haykin, Chief  
 Leo E. LaMontagne, Principal Cataloger

Union Catalog Division, George A. Schwegmann, Jr., Chief

REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

DAVID CHAMBERS MEARNS, Director

Circulation Service  
 Donald G. Patterson, Assistant Director

Loan Division  
 Elsie Rackstraw, Chief  
 Harold O. Thomen, Assistant Chief  
 Library Station at the Capitol, Harold S. Lincoln, Custodian

Serials Division  
 Henry S. Parsons, Chief  
 Archibald B. Evans, Assistant Chief

Stack and Reader Division  
 Willard Webb, Chief (from January 2, 1946)  
 Alpheus L. Walter, Jr., Assistant Chief

Public Reference Service  
 Frederick H. Wagman, Assistant Director (from August 26, 1946)

Aeronautics Division  
 Albert Francis Zahm, Chief (through July 3, 1946)  
 Richard S. F. Eells, Acting Chief (from July 5, 1946)

General Reference and Bibliography Division  
 Robert C. Gooch, Chief  
 Leslie W. Dunlap, Assistant Chief  
 Netherlands Studies Unit  
 Elly van Aalten, Chief Bibliographer (through January 27, 1946)  
 Bertus H. Wabeke, Chief Bibliographer (from January 28, 1946)  
 Slavic Room, John T. Dorosh, Curator

Hispanic Foundation  
 Lewis Hanke, Director  
 Francisco Aguilera, Assistant Director

Manuscripts Division  
 St. George Leakin Sioussat, Chief  
 Thomas P. Martin, Assistant Chief

Maps Division  
 Robert S. Platt, Chief (through May 17, 1946)  
 Burton W. Adkinson, Acting Chief (from August 12, 1946)

Music Division  
 Harold Spivacke, Chief  
 Edward N. Waters, Assistant Chief  
 Archive of American Folk Song  
 Duncan Black Macdonald Linnich, Chief (from October 15, 1945)  
 John A. Lomax, Honorary Curator  
 Collection of Stradivari String Instruments  
 Mrs. Gertrude Clarke Whittall, Honorary Curator  
 Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation for the Advancement of Music  
 Mrs. Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge, Member, Advisory Committee  
 Recording Laboratory, Arthur D. Schmigg, Chief Engineer

Orientalia Division, Arthur W. Hummel, Chief

Hebraic Section, Theodor Herzl Gaster, Chief

Indic Section, Horace I. Poleman, Chief

Japanese Section

Edwin G. Beal, Jr., Chief (on leave from July 12, 1946).

John R. Shively, Acting Chief (from July 15, 1946)

Near East Section, Harold W. Glidden, Chief (from August 20, 1945)

Prints and Photographs Division, Alice Lee Parker, Acting Chief

Photograph Collection, Hust D. Milhollen, Curator

Rare Books Division, Frederick R. Goff, Chief  
Microfilm Reading Room, Faustine Dennis, Curator

Special Projects

Census Library Project

Rudolf Smits, Chief (through September 9, 1945)

Henry J. Dubester, Chief (from December 17, 1945)

Thomas Jefferson Library Catalog Project, E. Millicent Sowerby, Bibliographer

*United States Quarterly Book List*, Joseph P. Blickensderfer, Editor

#### CONSULTANTS OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Acquisitions of Rare Books, Lawrence C. Wroth  
Care of Manuscripts and Parchments, George Leslie Stout (Honorary)

Committee to Select Prints for Purchase under the Pennell Fund

Alice Lee Parker, John Taylor Arms, Stow Wengenroth

Economic Literature, Otto Nathan

French Literature, Alexis St.-Léger Léger.

Geography, Col. Lawrence Martin (Honorary)

History of Canon Law, Stephan George Kuttner (Honorary)

Japanese Law, William Joseph Sebald (Honorary)

Latin American Law, Secundino Vázquez.

Paleography, Elias Avery Lowe (Honorary).

Philately, James Waldo Fawcett (Honorary)

Philosophy, David Baumgardt

Planning of the Collections, Harry Miller Lydenberg (Honorary)

Poetry in English

Louise Bogan (from September 1, 1945 through August 30, 1946)

Karl Shapiro (from September 23, 1946)

Puerto Rican Bibliography, Ernesto Morales

Roman Law, Francesco Lardone (Honorary).

Slavic History, Sergius Yakobson

Swedish Publications, Carl Olof von Feilitzen

Use of Printed Catalog Cards, Charles Harris Hastings (Honorary)

Wartime Communications, Harold D. Lasswell (Honorary)

#### LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE SERVICE

ERNEST S. GRIFFITH, Director

Wilfred C. Gilbert, Assistant Director

George Heron Milne, Custodian of the Congressional Reading Room

Margaret W. Stewart, Chief, State Law Section (through February 28, 1946)

Agnes M. Brown, Acting Chief, State Law Section (from March 25, 1946 through September 30, 1946)

W. Brooke Graves, Chief, State Law Section (from October 1, 1946).

#### LAW LIBRARY

ELDON R. JAMES, Law Librarian (through April 30, 1946).

Francis X. Dwyer, Assistant Law Librarian

William Crouch, Assistant in Charge, Law Library at the Capitol

#### COPYRIGHT OFFICE

SAM BASS WARNER, Register of Copyrights

Herbert A. Howell, Assistant Register (through July 31, 1945)

William P. Siegfried, Acting Assistant Register (from August 1, 1945)

#### LIBRARY PRINTING AND BINDING BRANCH OF THE GOVERNMENT PRINT- OFFICE

Harry Falk, Superintendent

Albert F. Cogswell, Foreman of Printing.

Michael M. Burke, Foreman of Binding



# Report of the Librarian of Congress

*The President of the Senate*

*The Speaker of the House of Representatives*

SIR I have the honor to submit my report as Librarian of Congress for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1946. The report consists of the material herewith presented and a supplement to this report published, for the convenience of the public, under the title *Quarterly Journal of Current Acquisitions*. The four issues of the supplement covering the year ending June 30, 1946 are submitted herewith.

LUTHER HARRIS EVANS,  
*Librarian of Congress*

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, D. C.

*November 15, 1946*





# Introduction

THE preparation of a public record of the year's work in the Library of Congress is a requirement imposed by statute and performed by habit. According to accepted principles, it must open with an introduction devoted to a polite and earnest and sometimes even passionate discussion of man's quest for knowledge of himself and those influences which make his life on earth either pleasantly full or distressingly barren. It then proceeds solemnly to expound that doctrine in terms of fresh and notable and numerically impressive embellishments to the collections, reviews the crisis in cataloging in apologetic or detached or frenzied terms depending, of course, upon the prevailing approach to that perennial boogeyman of letters, continues with a prideful relation of how many more books were issued to how many more readers than during the preceding twelve-month, next describes the special excellencies and timeliness of recent bibliographies compiled by prescient members of the staff, presses onward with chapters on the alarming turnover in personnel and the parlous state of the finances, and rushes to an abrupt and unlovely conclusion with a series of charts and tables intelligible only to the statistical mind. Inescapable is the repetitious employment of synonyms for "increase" and "culture" and "vast" and "diverse"

And yet the design is, on the whole, effective and logical, it is even susceptible of eloquence and meaning. More than once it has succeeded quite admirably in presenting a lively chronicle. But precise-

ly for the reason that it is a design, it is punctured with pitfalls, which only a disciplined purpose can avoid. There is, for example, a tendency either to overemphasize the importance of modest achievement or to gloss-over shocking failure. Candor can be compromised; inadequacy can be ignored, retrogression can go unnoticed, and clichés can have a termite's orgy in weakening the framework. Moreover, it becomes, for the writer, almost too easy to be at once sententious, sentimental and a little specious. But perhaps its worst defect derives from the complacent assumption that the reader of this Report has read all the reports which have gone before it, that in the reader's memory are firmly fixed the myriad details of the Library's long and confusing history, and that the reader will be readily (even intuitively) aware of the implications, personal to him, of this statement or that announced ambition.

How glaring are these faults of construction and how guilty the Library has been of failure to provide essential information on itself became suddenly and alarmingly clear last May when a subcommittee on the appropriations for the Legislative Branch reported to the House of Representatives a "need for a determination as to what the policy of the Library of Congress is going to be in the way of expansion and service to the public and to the Congress." The report added that "the original purpose in establishing the Library was to serve the Congress, however, it would seem that the Library has evolved into not only a Congressional Li-

brary, but a national and even an international library." The subcommittee, as a consequence, took the position that "the responsibility for determining Library policy rests with legislative committees of the Congress charged with the responsibility for operation of the Library and not with the Appropriations Committee whose responsibility it is to appropriate for projects and activities duly authorized by the Congress." It, therefore, went on record as declining to pass on requests which contemplated the Library's expansion until such proposals could be submitted in terms of officially and specifically sanctioned objectives.

Now years and years ago the Congress had, as we supposed, settled these questions once and for all, and for years and years its Library had developed along lines which successive Congresses had carefully considered and fully approved. No blame for the unfortunate hiatus can, however, attach to the subcommittee. Responsibility for the present crisis in its

affairs is squarely the responsibility of the Library itself. It is as selfishly regrettable as it is functionally natural that an institution dedicated to the enlightenment of the Government and people of the United States should itself remain in shadow. It is a source rather than an object of light. But it is high time that the Library should, for a moment, focus the lamp on its own face and explain to the bewildered onlooker its bony structure and its inherited characteristics.

The Annual Report this year begins, therefore, with an introspective and historical statement, which seeks to explain the status of the Library and endeavors to tell how it got this way. It attempts to relate the activities of a year just past to all of the other years it has known. Its composition, and the research digging on which it is based, is the work of David Mearns, who had some aid from numerous members of his reference and administrative staff.

## Chapter I

# The Story Up to Now

by

DAVID C. MEARNS

### *The Peace of Great Phantoms Be for You*

The Library of Congress was a long time aborning but the quest for origins leads straight to New York's Wall Street where, at the corner of Nassau, the Jacobean City Hall had lately been refurbished, according to the plans of Major Pierre Charles L'Enfant, French artist, engineer, and Revolutionary veteran, for the accommodation of the "general government." There the First Congress of the United States was convened and there on August 6, 1789, Elbridge Gerry, one of eight Representatives from Massachusetts, rose from his place to introduce a motion. A native of Marblehead, graduate at eighteen from Harvard College, formerly a member of the Continental Congress (where he had signed the Declaration of Independence) and a Delegate to the Federal Convention (where he had steadfastly refused to affix his signature to the new Constitution), Mr. Gerry had already established on both sides of the aisle a reputation as a man of parts, who stoutly believed it to be "the duty of every man though he may have but one day to live to devote that day to the good of his country."

Mr. Gerry was to survive for a quarter of a century, and was subsequently to become Minister to France, Governor of Massachusetts, and Vice President of the United States, but his act of patriotism for that eighteenth century Thursday was

to move "that a committee be appointed to report a catalogue of books necessary for the use of Congress, with an estimate of the expense, and the best mode of procuring them."

The motion lay comfortably on the table until the following spring, when on April 30, a committee, consisting of Mr. Gerry, Aedanus Burke, of South Carolina, and Alexander White, of Virginia, was appointed for the purpose.

Judge Burke had been born in County Galway, educated at the theological college in St. Omer, France, and, following a visit to the West Indies, had emigrated to Charleston where, after service in the militia during the early years of the Revolution, he had been appointed judge of the state circuit court. His purple obituary, which appeared in the *City Gazette* for April 2, 1802, glistens with such phrases as "In his pure and elevated mind every consideration was deemed subordinate to the freedom and happiness of man"—"His enmities were like those of other men, but his friendships were eternal"—"His acquirements as a scholar were extensive, classical and erudite. In the walks of history and jurisprudence and the regions of elegant literature, his attainments were equal and commensurate"—"There was something in him formed for great occasions and splendid exertion"—"Eccentricities at times he had—They were of an agreeable cast generally harmless, always variable, and appeared but as the coruscations of elevated and uncommon endowments"—

"He was an enlightened liberal and genuine republican"

Alexander White was generally regarded as the outstanding leader of western Virginia and one of the ablest lawyers in the United States. Born in Frederick County, son of a former surgeon in the English Navy who had married into a pioneer family, he was educated at the University of Edinburgh, and studied law in London, first at the Inner Temple and later at Gray's Inn. Upon his return to this country, in 1765, he served almost continuously as King's or State's attorney. He took little part in the Revolutionary struggle, but was active in securing the ratification of the Federal Constitution. It is not quite certain that that First Congress and its work meant a fulfillment of his ambitions, for while he was participating in its affairs he confided in a letter (albeit in a letter to a lady) "to associate with the great men of the earth, and to share in the Government of an Empire, to me has no charms"

On Wednesday, June 23, 1790, Mr. Gerry, in behalf of the committee, reported to the House. *The Debates and Proceedings in the Congress of the United States* are silent concerning its contents and only record the fact that it "was ordered to lie on the Table." Fortunately, however, *The Gazette of the United States* supplied the text, the following paragraphs of which seem to have a particular relevance

That, as far as the nature of the case will admit, they have in the schedule annexed, complied with the order of the house, having due regard to the state of the treasury

That, the committee have confined themselves, in a great measure, to books necessary for the use of the legislative and executive departments, and not often to be found in private or circulating libraries

That, nevertheless, without further provision of books on laws and government, to which reference is often necessary, members of the legislature and other officers of government may be either deprived of the use of such books when necessary,

or be obliged at every session to transport to the seat of the general government a considerable part of their libraries, it seldom happening that they can otherwise command such books when requisite, without trespassing too much on the indulgence of their friends. The committee are therefore of the opinion that a sum not exceeding 1,000 dollars be appropriated in the present session, and that the sum of 500 dollars be hereafter annually appropriated to the purchase of books for a public library, and applied to the purpose by the Vice President, Chief Justice and Secretary of State of the United States, without confining them to the catalogue reported until in the opinion of Congress, the books provided shall be adequate to the purpose

This, the first official proposal for the establishment of a Library of Congress, is clear on several points. (1) it is clear that the committee contemplated a library for the Government in all its branches, the legislative, the executive and the judicial, and, to the extent that all activities related to the Federal establishment are national activities, it contemplated the formation of a National Library, (2) it is clear also that the committee doubted the present or future adequacy of merely local resources to meet the needs of transacting the people's business, (3) it is, finally, clear that the committee conceived of the possibility of creating a fixed and permanent collection upon the basis of a self-liquidating enterprise. It is less apparent, but it may be implied that the Congress, as one begetter, was to have first (though by no means exclusive) call upon the works of these "sundry authors on the laws of nature and nations." One phrase in the report must be read in its eighteenth century meaning; a "public" library was not public at all by modern standards but was actually a subscription or proprietary library in which a relatively small part of the community formed a corporation and made financial investments in exchange for the privilege of borrowing books from a jointly owned stock.

### *Our Union Does Not Require It*

But why was this report tabled? Why was the proposal permitted to languish for a decade? Why was an effort which reflected so much initiative and foresight and conscientious application set aside? There are several possible explanations

In the first place, there were those who found the idea either frivolous or unrelated to the immediate concerns of a wise and representative democracy. Typical of this attitude was an anonymous contributor to the *Independent Chronicle* of Boston, who over the signature of "An Observer" let go with a terrific blast in the issue for May 13, 1790

The late motion respecting the "Library" or Congress, is truly novel—could it be supposed that a measure so distant from any thing which can effect the general purposes of government, could be introduced at this important period? Could any thing be more foreign to the real business of Congress? What connection has a Library with the public? With our Commerce, or with any other national concern?—How absurd to squander away money for a parcel of Books, when every shilling of the Revenue is wanted for supporting our government and paying our debts? How preposterous to originate such a mode to lay out money, more particularly at a time when the utmost stretch of the Treasurer's genius is exerted to provide for the *necessary exigencies* of the government? Provided this motion is adopted, when can we expect to compleat a system of finance? The Treasurer having made no provision, in his report for such an application, additional ways and means therefore must be devised, in order to raise money for this purpose—the question then is, shall our trade be burthened with an additional Impost, to furnish a Library to amuse men who are sent to do the business of the continent

It is supposed that the Members of Congress are acquainted with history, the laws of nations, and possess such political information as is necessary for the management of the affairs of the government. If they are *not*, we have been unfortunate in our choice—or, should they need the assistance of Books upon any particular subject, they are able to furnish themselves *with little expence* at the circulating Library in the city where they reside—why the States should be at this expence, and

the time of Congress taken up in arranging a body of Books for a public Library at this important period, is a piece of policy which no person can reconcile upon any principle of propriety, or expediency

The motion however seems to claim a *right*, which appears Congress are not empowered to exercise. "*The Powers of Congress*" do not give them this privilege. The design and end of the Constitution are for quite different purposes, than for the amusement, or even instruction of Congress. I would ask wherein is a public Library conducive to the purposes mentioned in the preamble of the Constitution? Our Union does not require it—neither does the establishment of justice—the promotion of the general welfare, the security of liberty to ourselves and posterity. All these are the great objects of the government, but it is supposed that the members are fully competent for these purposes, without being at the expence of furnishing them with Books for their improvement. They may with equal propriety charge the public with all the expence of their cloathing, boarding &c as to touch the Revenue for Books for their own convenience, entertainment or instruction. The people look for *practical politicks*, as they presume the *Theory* is obtained previous to the members taking their seats in Congress

Perhaps these considerations of "practical politicks," entertained by subjects worthy of the pen of William Blades, prevailed and forced the abandonment of the proposal. Or again, the collapse may be explained by a loss of interest on the part of the chairman of the committee. Professor Morison, of Harvard, in a penetrating study of Elbridge Gerry has discussed the conflict of the gentleman and the democrat in his nature, a conflict which made him vacillate, carry water on both shoulders, sometimes, change sides. He may have lost interest, for it cannot be without significance that no reference to this episode is found among Gerry's surviving papers. John Adams once complained directly of Gerry's "obstinacy which will risk great things to secure small ones," and another lifelong associate wrote to Jefferson that Gerry was a "Grumble-tonian" who "objected to everything he

did not propose" This suggests that he may merely have acted perfunctorily in response to the urging of another, and actually cared very little whether the plan gained acceptance or not.

But the most satisfactory explanation of the moratorium derives from the history of the New York Society Library, a corporation chartered by George III and composed of divers merchants, lawyers, physicians, printers, apothecaries, distillers and "gentlemen," whose collections had been dispersed during the War for Independence, and had been only lately re-established (in the number of some four thousand volumes) in "the uppermost Room in the South East part of the City Hall" where their continued occupancy was conditioned on the complete convenience of their fellow tenants, "the Gen'l Gov't of the United States" This hazard appears to have been removed by extending the full privileges of the Society to the Members of the National Legislature, and the Society's librarian, the Reverend George Wright, a native of Ireland, rector of the Episcopal Church in Brooklyn, once described as "of rather slender constitution," became in fact, though not in title, the first Librarian of Congress

### *Of Furnishings, Footways and Foundations*

The third session of the First Congress met in Philadelphia and there, on Wednesday, January 19, 1791, there was communicated to the Senate a resolution recently adopted by the directors of the Library Company in that city, providing "that the President and Members of the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States shall have free use of the books in the Library in as full and ample manner as if they were members of the company" To those who had sat in the "Old," or Continental, Congress this generous action was welcomed as a

renewal of privileges formerly enjoyed and highly prized As early as August 31, 1774, when the Company was soon to receive the Congress as its joint tenant of Carpenters' Hall, the Librarian had been instructed to "furnish the Gentlemen who are to meet in Congress in this City, with the use of such Books as they may have occasion for during their sitting, taking a Receipt for them"

And those who had served as Delegates during Constitutional Summer may have remembered a motion of thanks which they had adopted on July 7, 1787, upon receiving word that "the gentlemen who compose the Convention" had been authorized to draw "such books as they may desire during their continuance at Philadelphia"

Now the New Government had again been assured of recourse to the impressive collection (recently installed in its elegant new home on Fifth Street) which the late Dr Franklin had done so much to found, to foster and to form It was not surprising that "General" Washington's private secretary, Tobias Lear, should acknowledge so important a courtesy "in obedience to the commands of the President of the United States"

Thus it was that the Members of the American Congress, first as champions of a revolutionary cause, now as the chosen representatives of a free and independent and terribly isolated people, had come, for their endeavors, to depend upon those guides to experience and example which are contained in books Thus it was also, that for a while they considered themselves relieved of the onerous necessity of fashioning a special library of their own But gradually the requirements of the legislative process for immediate recourse to authority became so pressing that certain standard works had to be acquired In the fall of 1794, the Secretary was ordered to purchase copies of Blackstone's *Com-*

mentaries and Vattel's *Law of Nature and Nations* "for the use of the Senate," and from time to time both Houses appear to have added to their routine equipment about fifty titles including such publications as the poems of Robert Burns, Dr Rush on *Yellow Fever*, Hume's *History of England*, Reeves and Wooddeson on English law, several treatises on elections, Morse's *American Geography*, Varlo's *Husbandry*, Chalmers' *Collection of Treaties*, and two or three periodicals

It is reasonable to suppose that those who had opposed the Gerry proposal came slowly to discard their skepticism regarding the relationship of literature to law, toward this reversal of viewpoint they were propelled both by the development of their own practice and by the prospect of a radically altered situation

There were no libraries in the Potomac Marshes, and in the spring of 1800 the Congress was confronted with the eminently practical and inescapable consideration of its imminent removal to the new "Federal City," which was to be the "permanent seat of government"

Something of the sort may have been in the mind of young Harrison Gray Otis, of Massachusetts, then serving his second term in the House of Representatives when on Thursday, March 20, he introduced a resolution calling for the appointment of a committee "to consider what measures are expedient for Congress to adopt, preparatory to the removal of the seat of government, with leave to report by bill or otherwise" On the following day, the question was referred to the Committee on Ways and Means and its chairman, Robert Goodloe Harper, who was also the Federalist leader, reported on March 24 "a bill making further provision for the removal and accommodation of the Government of the United States, which was twice read and committed to the whole House" On April 2, the House "resolved

itself into a Committee" to discuss it, and "considerable conversation occurred" with reference to the section which contained an appropriation for furnishing the President's House. After some time, John Rutledge, Jr sought to put an end to the debate by moving "that the Committee rise, in order that time may be given for learning the amount of money wanting for this object, and because he supposed the Chairman of the Committee, who was absent, might be able to give that information" The proceedings must have been very confusing for the *Annals* report that "the motion was afterwards withdrawn, but renewed by the Speaker, and at length carried"

Mr Harper was in his seat on Friday, April 4, when the debate was resumed In the interval which had elapsed since he had originally introduced the legislation he had been gravely disturbed by "some Constitutional doubts," because that controlling instrument prescribed, as he put it, that "the salary of the President should receive no addition nor diminution during his being in office" As a consequence, he proposed, and his colleagues concurred in, language which so amended the act "that the sum to accommodate the household of the President . . . should not operate until after the third of March next" The question then turned to the amount of money which should be allowed for that purpose Sums of \$20,000, \$15,000, and \$10,000 "were severally named," but a State Rights Democrat, John Randolph, of Roanoke, who considered "the principle itself unconstitutional, moved, in order to defeat the section altogether (it having been amended and being out of order to move its being stricken out) to insert the sum of \$500" By a vote of 44 to 42 it was agreed to settle on \$15,000 Mr Harper then proposed an appropriation of \$1,000 to cover the expense of removing the public property already "appertaining

to the household of the President to the Federal City."

Thereafter Congressman Dwight Foster, of Massachusetts, moved to strike out the fifth section which allotted \$10,000 to pave the streets of Washington, but that was "negatived, only 21 rising for it"

The debate continued, James Asheton Bayard, of Delaware presented a successful motion that the secretaries of the executive departments rather than the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House should be responsible for the suitable accommodation of the Congress. Samuel Smith, of Maryland, moved a new section, which was carried, allowing one quarter additional salary to "the clerks of several offices of the Departments of State Treasury, War, Navy and General Post Office" to cover the expenses involved in transferring their personal effects to the District of Columbia. Then \$9,000 were appropriated "to furnish the two Chambers of Congress, offices, committee rooms &c"

The House, as a Committee of the Whole, "rose when Mr [Albert] Gallatin [a diehard] moved to strike out the second section, which provided \$15,000 to accommodate the President's House with furniture" He took this action, so he declared, "not because it would not be necessary to appropriate something, but he said what that something might be, would be better ascertained by waiting for the proper estimates, and until Congress moved there, when as much as should appear necessary might be appropriated, since it was not to come into use until after the 3d of March" On a rising vote his motion was lost, and "the bill being gone through was ordered to be engrossed for a third reading on Monday"

And so, on Monday, April 7, the bill passed the House and was sent to the Senate, where on the following day it was referred to a committee consisting of James

Ross, of Pennsylvania, James Lloyd, of Maryland, and James Hillhouse, of Connecticut. On Saturday, April 12, Senator Ross, for the three Jameses, reported the bill with amendments, on the 15th it received some attention, and on the 17th the Senate resumed its consideration with the result that the second section of the House bill (which related to the expenditures for fitting out the Executive Mansion) was amended and the third and fifth sections were stricken out. In this form the Senate concurred in the bill, and returned it to the House where it was agreed to on Tuesday, April 22. Two days later President John Adams "did approve and sign it". The only point at issue, a point on which there had been a division on strictly party lines, was whether he should have the pleasure of reclining on a new chair, resting on a new bed, or dining at a new table.

As it left the House the bill had contained eight sections, but due to the changes made in the Senate, the interesting seventh section had become the fifth in the new law. Because of its importance to this study it is cited in full—

That for the purchase of such books as may be necessary for the use of Congress at the said city of Washington, and for fitting up a suitable apartment for containing them, and for placing them therein the sum of five thousand dollars shall be, and hereby is appropriated, and that the said purchase shall be made by the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives, pursuant to such directions as shall be given, and such catalogue as shall be furnished, by a joint committee of both Houses of Congress to be appointed for that purpose, and that the said books shall be placed in one suitable apartment in the capitol in the said city, for the use of both Houses of Congress and the Members thereof, according to such regulations as the Committee aforesaid shall devise and establish.

And so, as part of an appropriation for furniture and footways, the Library of Congress was founded. It has been said (and it has been repeated) that its father was Senator Samuel Livermore of New



Hampshire, one of the most forceful and picturesque personages of the period. A native of Waltham, Massachusetts, he had entered the College of New Jersey at nineteen and had taken his degree in one year. Later he had studied law and, at twenty-four, he had been admitted to the bar. For a brief time he had practiced his profession in his home town, but soon removed to Portsmouth, New Hampshire, where he had established a reputation as a plainspoken and energetic lawyer, and where he secured the warm friendship of the "royal agent, Governor Wentworth." Subsequently he had withdrawn to the Scotch-Irish township of Derry, which he had represented in the General Assembly and, in 1769, had been appointed Judge-Advocate in the Admiralty Court and attorney-general, a circumstance which had recalled him to Portsmouth. In 1775 he had settled permanently in Holderness, where he had purchased more than two-thirds of the township, had built a "great house," a church and a gristmill, and had become known in the neighborhood as the Squire.

In 1776, he had been elected attorney-general of the State, and almost continuously thereafter he had held state offices, "sometimes, indeed, filling two offices at once." He had served three terms in the National House of Representatives, and at the time of the passage of the act of April 24, 1800, he was serving his second term in the United States Senate. It is reported that "on his kitchen table, there was always a great iron basket and a huge pottery pitcher, the basket filled with corn-and-rye bread, and the pitcher with cider, free to all passers-by."

Certainly Squire Livermore was rich enough, rich in property, rich in honors and rich in the affections and admiration of his community. Why burden him with more?

The parenthood of the Library of Con-

gress seems first to have been thrust upon him by Benjamin Perley Poore. Printer, diplomat, archivist, journalist, army major in the Civil War, public servant, bibliophile, and (save the mark!) documents cataloger, he was a buoyant personality and a gifted raconteur, who, as forfeit when Millard Fillmore had failed to carry Massachusetts in the presidential election of 1856, had wheeled a barrel of apples from Newburyport to the statehouse in Boston to the delight of cheering crowds who lined the streets. In 1872, Poore wrote an article on the Library of Congress for *Harper's New Monthly Magazine* which was published in the December issue, it contained this statement:

When, in 1800, Congress made final provision for the removal and accommodation of the government of the United States at Conococheague (as the site of the District of Columbia had been called by the Indians), or Roaring Brook, the more intelligent members took care to provide for the commencement of a library. On the motion of Samuel Livermore, a graduate of Princeton College, then a Senator from New Hampshire, \$5,000 were appropriated for the purchase of books and for fitting up a suitable apartment in the new Capitol as a library.

Other, and usually careful, historians have copied this ascription of responsibility. For example, William Dawson Johnston in his *History of the Library of Congress, 1800-1864*, repeats it almost verbatim: "So on motion of Samuel Livermore, a graduate of Princeton, then Senator from New Hampshire, a fifth section was added to the 'Act . . .'" Actually, of course, as the history of the act proves beyond what may be termed a "peradventure," Senator Livermore had nothing more to do with the establishment of the Library of Congress than the gentleman in the moon. The provision for the Library had been part of the legislation as it had passed the House, that clause was neither debated nor amended in either Chamber, finally, the

Squire of Holderness went so far as to vote against the bill when it passed the Senate

Thus the distinction for having created the great Library which bears the name of Congress properly belongs to that other Princetonian, first proponent of the bill, by which it came to being, Robert Goodloe Harper. When he died, William Wirt, Attorney General of the United States, delivered a eulogy before the Baltimore County Court, in which these words were summary of his stature "If one of the most clear, comprehensive and powerful minds, replenished with the richest stores of the most various knowledge, combined with one of the best, the purest, and the kindest of hearts, a deportment, at once frank, manly, courteous and graceful, and an energy of character which rendered him constantly active in the exercise of every public and private virtue, can make a great man—then we may say, indeed, 'a great man has fallen in Israel' " The students of Library patristics will remember and agree

### *Eleven Hair Trunks and a Case for the Maps*

It cannot be pretended that the act of 1800, an act, by the way, which was passed without the benefit of "enabling" legislation, anticipated any action so formidable as the formation of a national collection, organized for a national service. On the contrary in precise language, identical with the language of the Gerry proposal of 1789, it provided for the acquisition of books "necessary for the use of Congress." Although it required "a suitable apartment for containing them" and directed the appointment of a joint committee to "devise and establish" regulations governing their selection and circulation, it studiously refrained from referring to them as a library and did nothing to create an

officer who should be immediately responsible for their custody and service

On the other hand, it is possible to assume that the founding fathers conceived of their prospective books as constituting a proprietary library, such as the libraries they had known in the other capitals of the Republic. Now, however, there would be this difference. Membership would be limited to Members of the Congress, the joint committee would perform the function of directors, and stock in the corporation would be purchased from the public purse. Subsequent action would seem to confirm this view.

The Library of Congress has not "evolved into . . . an international library," it began as one.

On the day after the President had approved the act, the House appointed its members of the Joint Committee, Robert Waln, of Pennsylvania, Thomas Evans and Leven Powell, both of Virginia. Three days later the Senate followed suit with the designation of Samuel Dexter, of Massachusetts, William Bingham, of Pennsylvania, and Wilson Cary Nicholas, of Virginia. The Committee seems promptly to have set about its business and to have secured a catalogue of desiderata. According to the undocumented statement of Benjamin Perley Poore, the chairman, Senator Dexter, was "the only member . . . who has left behind him any trace of a fondness for or acquaintance with books," and William Dawson Johnston so completely accepted that verdict that he quoted it *verbatim et literatim*. In this, they were not altogether accurate: both gentlemen from Pennsylvania had had some experience in such matters, Senator Bingham had been a director of the Philadelphia Library Company from 1792 to 1793, while Congressman Waln, was then serving the Company in that capacity for a second year and was to continue so to serve it until 1836. (He

was later to become the first President of the Philadelphia Mercantile Library ) It was these twain who, on June 20, 1800, placed the order for the nuclear library with the London firm of book sellers, Messrs Cadell and Davies

Delighted as they were to receive so large a commission, it took these capable British agents a little while to fulfill it "Several of the books were only to be procured second-handed, and some of them, from their extreme scarcity, at very advanced prices " A few "articles" simply could not be supplied for the time being But in their conscientious effort they selected the "best copies" obtainable and "charged the lowest prices possible " On December 11, 1800, they transmitted their "invoice and bill of lading " It itemized 152 works in 740 volumes at a cost of £475/4/0 from which they deducted the usual five percent because "Messrs Baring & Co paid us the amount of the bill, the instant it was presented to them " The books were packed in eleven hair trunks, "rather than boxes, which after their arrival would have been of little or no value " Cadell and Davies placed a value of £17/12/0 on the trunks "Arrow-smith's two Maps of America, on Canvas and Rollers," "Priestly's Charts of Chronology and Biography on Canvas and Rollers" and "Faden's Map of South America" were shipped in a special case for which a charge of five shillings, six pence was made

The invoice, which constitutes the first catalog of a vanished Library of Congress, is a profoundly moving document It contains ancient and modern histories, biographies, chronologies, geographies, legal treatises, parliamentary practices, "Smith's *Wealth of Nations*," "Postlewayte's *Dictionary of Commerce*" and other economic studies, precedents, parliamentary debates, collections of treaties, and the classic writings on international law The following are

described either as "scarce" or "very scarce "

"Duncan's Caesar, fol calf gilt	[£] 3/6/0
"Russels Antient and Modern Europe, 7 vols 8vo	
"Adanson's Voyage to Senegal 8vo large paper	2/16/0
"Grotius, by Barbeyrac, folio	2/10/0
"Puffendorf, by do folio	4/4/0
"Jenkinson's Collection of Treaties, 3 vols 8vo	1/4/0
"Parliamentary Debates, 104 vols calf, double lettered	54/12/0
"Sinclair on the British Revenue, 4to gilt	4/0/0
"Bacon's Works, 5 vols , 4to calf double lettered	8/18/6
"Sidney's Works, 4to	1/18/0"

The twelve "articles not yet obtained" are listed one by one The last reads, "Collection of Maps of America," followed by a note, "There is no collection but what is included in the American Atlas "

### *God Send the Good Ship to Her Desired Port*

Two days before the agents transmitted their invoice and bill of lading the Library of Congress was afloat Witness the following document

Shipped by the Grace of God, in good Order and well-conditioned, by Cadell & Davies / in and upon the good ship called the American / where-of is Master, under God, for this present Voyage, Charles Venn / and now riding at Anchor in the River Thames and by God's Grace bound / for Baltimore to say, / Eleven Trunks and one Case / of Printed Books / being marked and numbered as in the Margin, and are to be delivered in the like good Order and well - / conditioned, at the aforesaid Port of Baltimore (the Act of God, the / King's Enemies, Fire, and all and every other Dangers and Accidents of the Seas, Rivers, and Navigation, / of whatever Nature and Kind soever, save Risk of Boats, so far as ships are liable thereto, excepted) unto / Robert Gilmor & Sons or to their Assigns, / Freight for the said Goods being paid / with Primage and Average accustomed In Witness whereof the said Master of the said Ship hath / affirmed to four Bills of Lading, all of this Tenor and Date, the One of which four / Bills being accomplished,

the other three to stand void And so God send  
the good ship to her / desired Port in Safety  
*Amen* Dated in London Decr 9 - 1800 / Con-  
tents unknown to Charles Venn

When the "American" docked in Baltimore, Mr Robert Gilmor, merchant, placed the Library of Congress in storage in the Custom House, where it remained from February 25, 1801, until April 1 of that year, when it was placed on board a packet and consigned to Samuel A Otis, Secretary of the Senate, at the Port of Georgetown By May 2, Mr Otis was able to announce its arrival to President Jefferson "The package[s] being perfectly dry, I shall omit opening them until further orders" They were placed in the office of the Clerk of the Senate, a room twenty-two by twenty-four feet and twenty-one feet high

The Sixth Congress had adjourned on March 3, and the first session of the Seventh Congress was not to convene until December 7 Mr Otis felt that "whenever they are opened some person should be made answerable for them or in my opinion the volumes will be immediately dispersed and lost" Nothing for the moment could be done, but Mr Otis did not forget his responsibilities and on the first day of the new session the Senate adopted the following resolution "That a committee be appointed to join such gentlemen as shall be appointed by the House of Representatives, to take into consideration a statement made this day by the Secretary of the Senate, respecting books and maps purchased in consequence of an act of Congress, passed 24th April, 1800, and to make a report of their opinion respecting the future arrangement of said books and maps, and that Messrs [Uriah] Tracy and [Wilson Cary] Nicholas be the committee on the part of the Senate" The House immediately concurred, and assigned to the committee Joseph Hopper

Nicholson, Joseph Asheton Bayard, Sr, and John Randolph

Mr Randolph, who "would not have in his possession an American book, not even an American Bible," but who agreed that "a good library is a statesman's workshop," drew up a report which was considered by the Committee of the Whole on December 29 Debate centered on the extension of the borrowing privilege to the President, the Cabinet (including the Attorney General), the Supreme Court, and the diplomatic corps, the location of the library apartment, the method of appointing a Librarian and the appropriate salary for such an officer, the amount of money to be allowed for the increase of the collection, and the hours of opening It passed the following day, but the Senate, which took a less liberal view, declined its concurrence It took nearly a month to reconcile sharply conflicting concepts, but at last the differences were adjusted, and, on January 26, 1802, the first charter of governance was approved under the title, "An Act Concerning the Library for the Use of Both Houses of Congress" It contained six sections, the first provided that the books and maps, recently purchased, "together with the books or libraries which have heretofore been kept separately by each house," should be "placed in the Capitol, in the room which was occupied by the House of Representatives, during the last session of the sixth Congress" This referred to a room on the principal story, located on the west side of the north wing Measuring eighty-six by thirty-five feet, thirty-six feet high, it was lighted by two ranges of windows and was furnished with galleries The second section of the act empowered the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives "to establish such regulations and restrictions in relation to the said library, as to them shall seem proper, and from time to time, to alter or amend

the same " The third, directed that the Librarian should be "appointed by the President of the United States solely," and that "previous to his entering upon the duties of his office" the Librarian should give bond, "payable to the United States, in such a sum, and with such security as the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House" might "deem sufficient, for the safekeeping of such books, maps and furniture" as might "be confided to his care, and the faithful discharge of his trust " The fourth section limited the borrowing privilege, declaring "that no map shall be permitted to be taken out of the said library by any person, nor any book, except by the President and Vice President of the United States, and members of the Senate and House of Representatives " The fifth fixed the compensation of the Librarian "a sum not exceeding two dollars per diem, for every day of necessary attendance, the amount whereof, together with the necessary expenses incident to the said library, after being ascertained by the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives shall be paid out of the fund annually appropriated for the contingent expenses of both Houses of Congress " The sixth and concluding section directed that moneys appropriated for the increase of the collection "shall be laid out under the direction of a joint committee, to consist of three members of the Senate, and three members of the House of Representatives "

Three days after signing the law, President Jefferson appointed his old friend John James Beckley, Librarian of Congress At various times, Mr Beckley had served as Clerk of the House of Delegates and of the Senate of Virginia Upon the organization of the National House of Representatives, he had been elected Clerk, a post which he had occupied from April 1, 1789, until May 15, 1797 On Decem-

ber 7, 1801, he had resumed that office and was to retain it (and the librarianship) until his death in 1807 Hugh Blair Gribbsby in his *History of the Virginia Federal Convention of 1788*, surmises that he may have been born in England, and declares, on the authority of Governor Tazewell, that he was educated at Eton where he was a classmate of Charles James Fox In 1776, he was admitted to the Phi Beta Kappa Society of William and Mary College

Now he was called upon to double in brass, and, for the adequate performance of his new rôle he appears to have depended, at least in part, upon the assistance of Josias Wilson King, who was Engrossing Clerk of the House A memorial from King presented to the House by Joseph Hopper Nicholson, Representative from Maryland, and a member of the Joint Committee on the Library, February 18, 1806, sets forth the facts as follows:

That at the first session of the Seventh Congress, immediately after the passage of the act concerning the Library for the use of both Houses of Congress, your memorialist was appointed assistant librarian to label, arrange, and take charge of the books of the said Library, that the memorialist accordingly performed the said duty, and also executed the trust reposed in him as a clerk in the office of the Clerk to the House at the same time That the present Clerk of your honorable body, who was appointed Librarian by the President of the United States, agreed to divide equally the compensation with your memorialist allowed by the same act, during the time he continued to serve in the Library, but the memorialist has not hitherto received the said compensation, as he had a right to expect, although repeated applications have in vain been made therefor, from the year 1802 to the present time

Poor King! He never got his money The Committee of Accounts reported unfavorably on his memorial and he was forced to content himself with the salary of \$1,000 which was authorized, for his formal duties

But the collection was organized, and by

April, the first catalog, arranged by format had been prepared. The Library was appraised at a little more than four thousand dollars.

### *Take Care, Hold the Wagon Back!*

At the head of the Joint Committee was Abraham Baldwin, Senator from Georgia. A native of Connecticut, graduate of Yale, where on one occasion he had "preached all day in the Chapel," a chaplain in the Revolutionary Army, lawyer, author of the charter of the University of Georgia and for many years its president, Member of the Continental Congress, Delegate to the Federal Convention, lately a Member of the House of Representatives, he was considered "less distinguished by the brilliancy of his talents, or acuteness of reasoning, than by his strength of mind and soundness of judgment, slow and deliberate in making up his conclusions, he examined thoroughly every subject on which he acted, but when he became satisfied as to the correct course, no one followed it in a more undeviating line." In discussing public affairs, he once admonished old friends "Take care, hold the wagon back, there is more danger of its running too fast than of its going too slow." It is not unlikely that he applied this admirably conservative philosophy to the straggling ill-defined library which had been confided to his charge. First he laid down certain principles and then, with consummate and characteristic wisdom, sought the counsel of the outstanding bookman in the community. Mr. Jefferson's letter of April 14, 1802, was more a reflection of, and response to, Senator Baldwin's "ideas" than a presentation of his own. It was, in other words, a clue to the congressional concept of its Library at the turn of the nineteenth century.

It is opened with an announcement: "I have prepared a [desiderata] catalogue for the Library of Congress in conformity

with your ideas that books of entertainment are not within the scope of it, and that books in other languages, where there are not translations of them, are not to be admitted freely." It continues "I have confined the catalogue to those branches of science which belong to the deliberations of the members as statesmen, and in these have omitted those classical books, ancient and modern, which gentlemen generally have in their private libraries, but which can not properly claim a place in a collection made merely for the purpose of reference." With respect to historical literature, he had restricted his selection "to the chronological works which give facts and dates with a minuteness not to be found in narratives composed for agreeable reading." Under the subject of the law of nature and nations, he had "put down everything" he knew of "worth possessing," because this is a branch of science often under the discussion of Congress, and the books written in it not to be found in private libraries." In the case of law, he had recommended "only general treatises for the purpose of reference, for the reason that "the discussions under this head in Congress are really so minute as to require and admit that reports and treatises should be introduced." He imagined that "the parliamentary section should be complete," because "it is only by having a law of proceedings and by every member having the means of understanding it himself and appealing to it [here spoke the author of the *manual*], that he can be protected against caprice and despotism in the chair." He had included "the two great encyclopedias" because, in his opinion, they formed "a complete supplement for the sciences omitted in the present collection." Finally, he had "added a set of dictionaries in the different languages which may be often wanting." This list, combined with others which



Library, that of their membership, Samuel L. Mitchill, John Quincy Adams and Joseph Clay had been authorized to draw on him "for any sum not exceeding four hundred and ninety four dollars to be accounted for to the said Agent, at the ensuing session of Congress" It was understood "that books should be purchased in New York, Philadelphia and Boston," during the recess. This was significant as a change of policy, for the first time the American book trade was to be the recipient of congressional favor. The arrangement seems to have engaged the serious attention of the three men. Congressman Clay purchased from William Duane, of Philadelphia, and Daniel Rapine, of Washington nearly three hundred dollars worth of books. Dr. Mitchill expended about four hundred dollars with T. & J. Swords, J. Trebont, Alexander Steward & Co., and J. Riley & Co. So well did the Massachusetts Senator conduct his business with William Wells, A. S. Webber and Josiah Quincy, that at the end of the calendar year there remained "in the hands of John Q. Adams" only five dollars and forty-three cents. Dr. Mitchill reported to the Senate "the articles bought in pursuance of this authority, have been placed in the library, except one box of books which has been unfortunately lost on its passage from Boston to Washington, by the foundering at sea, of the vessel on board of which it had been shipped." Dr. Mitchill concluded his report by requesting "the members of the two Houses to furnish lists of good and proper books, and to suggest hints for the improvement of the library." This invitation has been renewed by successive committees and librarians at periodic intervals for more than a century.

Thus, modestly, almost imperceptibly the Library of Congress was formed. For accretions it depended largely upon the annual appropriation. There were, to be

sure some donations. The *Annual Report of the Library Committee of the Two Houses of Congress*, submitted April 11, 1808, enumerated seventeen gifts from individuals, legislatures and societies, of which the following entries have for the twentieth century, a wistful and particular association interest.

Acts passed at the 1st session of the 13th, and 1st session of the 14th general assembly of the state of Kentucky. Gift of Mr. H. Clay, senator from Kentucky.

Michigan. This book contains the laws, &c. of the Michigan territory, and some of the writings of A. B. Woodward, on the government of the district of Columbia, &c. Gift of Mr. A. B. Woodward, presiding judge of the Michigan territory.

Examination of the conduct of G. Britain respecting neutrals. Gift of Mr. Tench Clowe.

Carte générale du territoire d'Orléans, comprenant aussi la Floride occidentale et une portion du territoire du Mississippi, par B. Lafon. Gift of Mr. Lafon.

Particulars of the capture of the American ship Olive Branch, vol. 2d, by Ira Allen, of Vermont. Gift of the Author.

The evidence of the trial of Aaron Burr, for treason, at Richmond, in Virginia, 1807, as laid before Congress by the President of the United States [Thomas Jefferson], in a message. Presented by the same.

The following year, the "list of donations" included

Two copies of the *Lloyd's Gazette* for the year 1807. Presented by James Madison, secretary of state.

History of the Rise, Progress, and Termination of the American Revolution. Interspersed with Biographical, Political and Moral observations—in three volumes. By Mrs. Mercy Warren of Plymouth, Mass. Presented by the Author.

De la Pratique de L'Agriculture, ou Recueil d'Essais et d'Expériences dont la succès est constaté par des pièces authentiques, &c. &c. &c. Presented by the President of the United States in behalf of the author, Nicholas Douville-Richardot, of Langres in France.

A pamphlet entitled, "Rapport fait a la Société d'Agriculture du Département de la Haute-Marne," &c., &c. Presented by the same.

A folio manuscript work in French, under the



enne Par M. Louis Henri Rouelle," of Paris. This book is dedicated to the President and Congress of the United States. Presented by the same

During these "early years of the Library," wrote Ainsworth Rand Spofford in 1876, "there was little occasion for official work with a view to its wider usefulness, and the care of the few books accumulated (which amounted only to 3,000 volumes up to the year 1814) involved but little time or trouble." When John Beckley died in 1807, Patrick Magruder was appointed to the combined post of Clerk of the House or Representatives and Librarian of Congress.

As work on the construction of the Capitol progressed the Library was shunted to a small committee room, first in favor of the House of Representatives, then the Supreme Court, and then the Senate. In this mean apartment the timbers of the roof and floor were decaying, and as the collections grew in size it became necessary to pile books in disordered heaps. Suitable accommodations were an object of concern and the situation was about to be remedied when the outbreak of the second British war put an end to public works.

The Library's participation in the War of 1812 was both negative and notorious. In the spring of 1813, American forces had captured York (now Toronto), then the capital of Upper Canada, had burned the Parliament Buildings with the library and archives, and had carried off the plate from the church. On August 24, 1814, Washington was captured by the British, and the Capitol of the United States was consumed by fire. The books of Congress were used as kindling. The Library was an ash heap.

The first phase of the Library's history had ended. Influences had combined which had led to its foundation. The collection had been formed in accordance with a narrow notion of the nature of useful books. As for its privileges, they had, in

the beginning, been limited to Members of the Congress, the single exception being the President of the United States. Then they had been extended by statute to include the financial agent of the Library, and by Joint Resolution, the Justices of the Supreme Court. But its scope and its constituency alike were limited. There was little reason to fear that the wagon would run too fast. Beyond the Capitol, ruts were deep and its wheels tiny. It was not constructed for the hard wear of the national road. Perhaps the British torch had destroyed it altogether.

### *Second Blooming*

The Library's second period covered the period from the close of the War of 1812 to the end of the War Between the States. It was a time of subtleties and implications, actions taken were less significant in themselves than they were significant as impulses toward a changing purpose and an enlarging responsibility. These were commitments of the future.

Prior to the late summer of 1814, the Library of Congress had attained an unconscious but remarkably successful anonymity. Aside from members in and out of Congress, a handful of officers of government, and a few authors eager to place their works in the center of the national enterprise, the people of the United States were generally unaware of its existence. The bonfire did more than encinder it, it brought it for the first time to public and strangely affectionate notice. Indignation at destruction so wanton and so uncivilized was widespread. Unknowingly, or unmindful of, the precedent of York, the British soldiers were compared unfavorably with the Mohammedans who had destroyed the Alexandrian library. They were vandals, barbarians, goths and all the other names which always are applied to the enemies of culture. Most outraged of all were, quite properly, the Senators

and Representatives who were called into extraordinary session on the nineteenth of September. On the twenty-second, Congressman Richard Mentor Johnson, of Kentucky, had just submitted a resolution calling for a committee of inquiry into "the causes of the capture of this city by the enemy, also into the manner in which the public buildings and property were destroyed," when the Speaker laid before the House "a letter from Patrick Magruder, Clerk to this House, detailing the circumstances attending the destruction of his office by the enemy." This communication was referred to a committee for investigation and report. Magruder, a native of Montgomery County, had attended Princeton College for a short time, had studied law, been admitted to the bar, practiced his profession, and served in the Ninth Congress as a Representative from Maryland, where he had served up to his assumption of the clerk-librarianship.

At the time of the British incursion he had been absent from the city, recovering from an illness at a Virginia spa. He had left the Clerk's Office and the Library in the hands of assistants, nevertheless he was made the scapegoat by the investigating committee which, in its subsequent report found that "no preparatory measures" had been "taken to secure the library and papers appertaining to the office of the House of Representatives."

The report went on to point out that

As to the absence of the clerk on account of *indisposition*, as alleged, the committee have not examined as to the particular nature and extent of that indisposition. They will only say that it was, or ought to have been, serious and alarming to have justified his absence under the circumstances which then existed. The committee are, therefore, constrained to express the opinion that due precaution and diligence were not exercised to prevent the destruction and loss which has [sic] been sustained.

As a consequence he was threatened

with removal, and on January 28, 1815, he resigned his office, in order "to permit those by whom I am persecuted to attain, with greater ease, an object to which they have been willing to sacrifice not only my family but my reputation." It was accepted two days later.

Meanwhile, as early as September 26, 1814, Senator Robert Henry Goldsborough, of Maryland, had introduced a resolution calling for the appointment of a Joint Committee "to have the direction of the money appropriated to the purchase of books and maps for the use of the two Houses of Congress," it was passed instantly, and before the day was over the House had given its concurrence. These swift actions had proclaimed the intent of Congress to make the replacement of its library a matter of prompt and proper attention.

### *The Substratum of a Great National Library*

Mr. Jefferson, then living in retirement at Monticello, and inconvenienced by financial stringency and a desire to rid himself of the embarrassment of debt, had made a proposal. On September 21 he had written to his old friend Samuel Harrison Smith, founder of the *National Intelligencer*, at that time Commissioner of Revenue, a long letter, in the course of which he had remarked his presumption that it would "be among the early objects of Congress to recommence their collection." He considered that this would "be difficult while the war continues, and intercourse with Europe is attended with so much risk." On the other hand there was his library. He had "been fifty years making it," and had "spared no pains, opportunity or expense to make it what it is." While Minister to France, he had spent every afternoon, when not engaged, "for a summer or two in examining all the bookstores, turning over every book" with

his own hand, "and putting by everything which related to America, and indeed whatever was rare and valuable in every science" In addition, he had had "standing orders during the whole time" he "was in Europe, on its principal book-marts, particularly Amsterdam, Frankfort, Madrid and London, for such works relating to America as could not be found in Paris," with the result that "in that department particularly such a collection was made as probably can never again be effected, because it is hardly probable that the same opportunities, the same time, industry, perseverance and expense, with the same knowledge of the bibliography of the subject would again happen to be in concurrence" He continued "During the same period, and after my return to America, I was led to procure, also, whatever related to the duties of those in the high concerns of the nation" He ventured to estimate the size of the collection, supposing it to contain "between nine and ten thousand volumes" It included, so he declared, all that "is chiefly valuable in science and literature generally," although it extended "more particularly to whatever belongs to the American statesman" It was, "in the diplomatic and parliamentary branches particularly full" He had long been sensible that "it ought not to continue private property" and had provided that at his death "Congress should have the first refusal of it at their own price" The loss that Congress had now incurred, made "the present the proper moment for their accommodation, without regard to the small remnant of time" remaining to him and the "barren use" he might make of it He, therefore, asked of Mr Smith's friendship, "the tender of it to the Library Committee of Congress, not knowing" himself "of whom the committee" consisted He enclosed a catalogue, which would enable those gentlemen "to judge

of its contents" As for the volumes, "nearly the whole" were "well bound, abundance of them elegantly," and represented "the choicest editions existing" Their value might be determined by appraisers selected by the Committee, and payment for them "made convenient to the public." He would be willing to accept "such annual installments as the law of Congress left at their disposal, or in stock of any of their late loans or of any loan they" might "institute" at the current session, "so as to spare the present calls of our country and await its days of peace and prosperity" Nevertheless the Congress might "enter into immediate use of it, as eighteen or twenty wagons would place it in Washington in a single trip of a fortnight"

He would "be willing, indeed, to retain a few of the books, to amuse the time" he had "yet to pass, which might be valued with the rest, but not included in the sum of valuation until they should be restored at" his "death" On that score he would take pains to avoid mischance, "so that the whole library," as it stood in the catalogue would "be theirs without any garbling" Those books which he would like to retain "would be chiefly classical and mathematical" He would like also to have the use of "one of the five encyclopedias" But he would not press the point

Then came the famous line "I do not know that it contains any branch of science which Congress would wish to exclude from their collection, there is, in fact, no subject to which a Member of Congress may not have occasion to refer" This is followed by the statement of his unwillingness to have the collection dismembered—"My desire is either to place it in their hands entire, or to preserve it so here" He was "engaged in making an alphabetical index of the authors' names, to be annexed to the catalogue," which

he would forward as soon as it was completed. The letter concluded "Any agreement you shall be so good as to take the trouble of entering into with the committee, I hereby confirm."

Sometime between October 2 and October 7, Mr. Smith submitted the offer and the catalog to the members of the Joint Committee. Writing to Mr. Jefferson on the latter date, he reported that "the tender was respectfully received with the assurance that no time should be lost in acting upon it." On the ninth, Senator Goldsborough introduced a resolution "That the joint library committee of the two houses of Congress be, and they are hereby, authorized and empowered to contract, on their part, for the purchase of the library of Mr. Jefferson, late President of the United States, for the use of both Houses of Congress." The following day it passed the Senate, without opposition, and was sent to the House, where it was read twice "and referred to a Committee of the Whole Tomorrow."

However, it did not come up until Monday, October 17, when the debate, according to the annalist, was "desultory." Those who opposed the purchase were Thomas Jackson Oakley, of New York, a Federalist, Yale graduate, former surrogate of Dutchess County, an outspoken critic of the Madison administration and the conduct of the War, a man of "majestic bearing," a facile speaker who resorted to "but little rhetoric or gesticulation," John Reed, of Massachusetts, a Federalist, graduate of Brown, former schoolmaster, and Thomas Peabody Grosvenor, of New York, a Federalist, Yale graduate, lately district attorney of Essex County. Their objections were generally the "extent" of the collection, "the cost of the purchase, the nature of the selection, embracing too many works in foreign languages, some of too philosophical a character, and some otherwise objectionable." As an example

of those in the first category, mention was made of the works of M. Voltaire, typical of the other was Callender's *Prospect Before Us*.

The outspoken advocates of purchase were Robert Wright, of Maryland, a Democrat, educated at Washington College, successively private, lieutenant and captain in the Continental Army, formerly a senator and governor of his State, always a loyal supporter of Mr. Jefferson, Adam Seybert, of Pennsylvania, a Democrat, graduate of the medical department of the University of Pennsylvania who had continued his studies at Edinburgh, Göttingen, and Paris, member of the American Philosophical Society, chemist, mineralogist, apothecary, and statistician of government revenues and expenditures, Thomas Bolling Robertson, of Louisiana, a Democrat, educated at the College of William and Mary, lately secretary of the Territory of Louisiana by appointment of Mr. Jefferson, first Representative of his State in Congress, a man "capable of using strong denunciatory language" whose comparatively short life was to be crowded "with public activity and office-holding, to which he applied himself with energy and conviction," Joseph H. Hawkins, of Kentucky, a Federalist, lawyer, former speaker of the State House of Representatives, and John Forsyth, of Georgia, a Democrat, graduate of Princeton, former attorney general of his State.

These gentlemen, according to the official record, "contended that so valuable a library, one so admirably calculated for the substratum of a great national library, was not to be obtained in the United States, and that, although there might be some works to which gentlemen might take exception, there were others of very opposite character, that this, besides, was no reason against the purchase, because in every library of value might be found some books to which exceptions might be taken,

according to the feelings or prejudices of those who examined them ”

The House adjourned without taking action. Discussion was resumed on the following day. An amendment to set a ceiling price of twenty-five thousand dollars was offered, “the debate before its conclusion became rather too animated, and being checked by the Speaker, the question was permitted to be taken” with the result that it was voted down 103 to 37.

At that point the venerable Timothy Pickering of Massachusetts, a Federalist, graduate of Harvard, one-time Revolutionary colonel and quartermaster general, President Washington’s Postmaster General, Secretary of War, and Secretary of State, proposed an amendment “the object of which was a selection of part of the library.” Mr. Jefferson had gone on record as declining to entertain the suggestion of partition and the Pickering amendment was negatived by a vote of 92 to 56.

Finally Representative Oakley offered an amendment “requiring the sanction of Congress to the agreement for the purchase of the library, before it should become binding.” It was adopted and in this form the resolution was ordered to a third reading. It passed the House on October 19, the Senate concurred on the twentieth, and final approval was given on the twenty-first.

The Joint Committee proceeded to secure an appraisal and on November 28, Senator Goldsborough reported a bill to authorize the purchase of the library, said to contain 6,487 volumes, for \$23,950, “in Treasury notes of the issue ordered by the law of the fourth of March, one thousand eight hundred and fourteen.” It passed the Senate without debate or amendment on December 3.

The discussion in the House took place on January 26, 1815, and the two members of the Joint Committee on the

Library who were present were strangely silent.

Joseph Lewis, Jr., a Federalist Representative from Virginia, made a motion for indefinite postponement. It was lost by the narrow margin of 68 votes against 74.

Cyrus King, of Massachusetts, a Federalist, educated at Phillips Academy, Andover, and Columbia College, “moved to recommit the bill with instructions to a select committee to report a new section authorizing the selection of such of the books belonging to said library as might be necessary or useful to Congress in their deliberations, and to dispose of the remainder at public sale.” This was “negatived.”

Thereupon Mr. King, half-brother of another distinguished bibliophile, Rufus King, “moved to recommit the bill to a select committee [of the three members of the House on the Joint Committee on the Library only one was a Federalist], with instructions to report a new section authorizing the Library Committee, as soon as said library shall be received at Washington, to select therefrom all books of an atheistical, irreligious, and immoral tendency, if any such there be, and send the same back to Mr. Jefferson without any expense to him”, but “this motion Mr. K. thought proper afterward to withdraw.”

It was reported by the patronizing annalist that the “subject, and the various motions relative thereto, gave rise to a debate which lasted till the hour of adjournment, which, though it afforded much amusement to the auditors, would not interest the feelings or judgment of any reader.”

Opposing the bill, in addition to Cyrus King, Thomas Peabody Grosvenor, and Timothy Pickering were Samuel Farrow, a “War Democrat” from South Carolina, whose face bore a scar from a saber wound sustained in the Revolution, Newton Can-

non, of Tennessee, a Democrat, lately a Colonel in the Rifles with service in the War of 1812, Alexander Contee Hanson, of Maryland, a Federalist, graduate of St John's College, journalist and administration critic, and a New Hampshire Federalist, product of Phillips Exeter Academy and Dartmouth College, then serving his first term in Congress, the Honorable Daniel Webster

They "opposed the bill on account of the scarcity of money, and the necessity of appropriating it to purposes more indispensable than the purchase of a library, the probable insecurity of such a library placed here [there was talk of changing the seat of government], the high price to be given for this collection, its miscellaneous and almost exclusive literary (instead of legal and historical) character, &c "

The advocates of purchase were Robert Wright, of Maryland, a Revolutionary veteran, James Fisk, of Vermont, a Democrat, Revolutionary veteran, minister of the Universalist denomination and lawyer, John Rhea, of Tennessee, a Democrat, native of Ireland, graduate of Princeton, member of the Patriot Force at the Battle of King's Mountain, and John Whitefield Hulbert, of Massachusetts, a Federalist, lawyer and bank director

"Enforced with zeal and vehemence," these champions of the bill replied to its

detractors "with fact, wit, and argument to show that the purchase, to be made on terms of long credit, could not affect the present resources of the United States, that the price was moderate, the library more valuable from the scarcity of many of its books, and altogether a most admirable substratum for a National Library "

However compelling or unconvincing their arguments may have been, it is a fact of history that the bill was passed by a narrow margin of ten votes, and that on January 30, 1815, it became a law

The action was momentous for four reasons (1) the Library of Congress was reestablished, (2) the most distinguished private collection in the United States (it more than doubled the size of the old Library) passed into the possession of the Government, (3) the character of the Library of Congress changed from a "special" library to a "general" library (Mr Jefferson had said "there is no subject to which a member of Congress may not have occasion to refer"), and (4) Congress consciously secured "a most admirable substratum for a National Library "

How had this been accomplished? Who were those who supported so radical a revision of principle and purpose? Who were they who looked with disfavor upon it? An analysis of the House votes may offer a clue

## AN ACT TO AUTHORIZE THE PURCHASE OF THE LIBRARY OF THOMAS JEFFERSON

[Approved January 30, 1815]

## A Record of the Vote in the House of Representatives

## AFFIRMATIVE

Name	State	Town	Born	Died	Party
John Alexander	Ohio	Xenia	1777	1848	D
Willis Alston	North Carolina	Greenville	1769	1837	D
William Anderson	Pennsylvania	Chester	1762	1829	D
Philip Pendleton Barbour	Virginia	Orange	1783	1841	D
Thomas Bines	New Jersey	Pennsville		1826	D
John Henry Bowen	Tennessee	Gallatin	1780	1822	D
Robert Brown	Pennsylvania	Weaversville	1744	1823	D
Ezra Butler	Vermont	Waterbury	1763	1838	D
John Caldwell Calhoun	South Carolina	Wilmington	1782	1850	D
John Joel Chappell	do	Columbia	1782	1871	D
John Conard	Pennsylvania	Germantown	1773	1857	D
William Crawford	do	Gettysburg	1760	1823	D
William Creighton, Jr	Ohio	Chillicothe	1778	1851	D
Edward Crouch	Pennsylvania	Paxtang	1764	1827	D
Alfred Cuthbert	Georgia	Eaton	1785	1856	D
Joseph Desha	Kentucky	Mays Lick	1768	1842	D
William Pope Duval	do	Bardstown	1784	1854	D
Elias Earle	South Carolina	Centerville	1762	1823	D
David Reid Evans	do	Winnsboro	1769	1843	D
William Findley	Pennsylvania	Youngstown	1741	1821	D
James Fisk	Vermont	Barre	1763	1844	D
Jonathan Fisk	New York	Newburgh	1778	1832	D
Peter Forney	North Carolina	Lincolntown	1756	1834	D
John Forsyth	Georgia	Augusta	1780	1841	D
Meshack Franklin	North Carolina	.	1772	1839	D
Thomas Gholson, Jr	Virginia	Brunswick		1816	D
Peterson Goodwyn	do	Petersburg	1745	1818	D
Theodore Gourdin	South Carolina	Pineville	1764	1826	D
Isaac Griffin	Pennsylvania	New Geneva	1756	1827	D
Bolling Hall	Georgia	Milledgeville	1767	1836	D
Thomas K. Harris	Tennessee	Sparta		1816	D
Abraham Joseph Hasbrouck	New York	Kingston	1773	1845	D
Aylett Hawes	Virginia	Woodville	1768	1833	D
Joseph H. Hawkins	Kentucky	Lexington		1823	F
Samuel Hopkins	do	Henderson	1753	1819	D
Levi Hubbard	Massachusetts	Paris	1762	1836	D
John Whitefield Hulbert	do	Pittsfield	1770	1831	F
Charles Jared Ingersoll	Pennsylvania	Philadelphia	1782	1862	D
Samuel Delucenna Ingham	do	New Hope	1779	1860	D
William Irving	New York	New York	1766	1821	D
John George Jackson	Virginia	Clarksburg	1777	1825	D
Richard Mentor Johnson	Kentucky	Great Crossings	1781	1850	D
William Kennedy	North Carolina	Washington	1768	1834	F
Joseph Kent	Maryland	Bladensburg	1779	1837	F
John Kerr	Virginia	Mountpleasant	1782	1842	D
John Kershaw	South Carolina	Camden	1765	1829	D
James Kilbourne	Ohio	Worthington	1770	1850	D
John Lefferts	New York	Brooklyn	1785	1829	D
William Lowndes	South Carolina	Jacksonboro	1782	1822	D
Aaron Lyle	Pennsylvania	West Middletown	1759	1825	D
William McCoy	Virginia	Franklin		1864	D
Alexander McKim	Maryland	Baltimore	1748	1832	D
John McLean	Ohio	Lebanon	1785	1861	D
William Hardy Murfree	North Carolina	Murfreesburg	1781	1827	D
Hugh Nelson	Virginia	Milton	1768	1836	D
Thomas Newton, Jr	do	Norfolk	1768	1847	D

See footnote at end of table

## A Record of the Vote in the House of Representatives—Continued

## AFFIRMATIVE—continued

Name	State	Town	Born	Died	Party <sup>1</sup>
Stephen Ormsby	Kentucky	Louisville	1759	1844	D
Israel Pickens	North Carolina	Morgantown	1780	1827	D
William Piper	Pennsylvania	Bloodyrun	1774	1852	(No party)
James Pleasants	Virginia	Goochland	1769	1836	D
John Rea	Pennsylvania	Chambersburg	1755	1829	D
John Rhea	Tennessee	Sullivan	1753	1832	D
Charles Rich	Vermont	Shoreham	1771	1824	D
Samuel Ringgold	Maryland	Hagerstown	1770	1829	D
John Roane	Virginia	Uppowac	1766	1838	D
Thomas Bolling Robertson	Louisiana	New Orleans	1779	1828	D
Ebenezer Sage	New York	Sag Harbor	1755	1834	D
John Seirer	Tennessee	Knoxville	1745	1815	D
Adam Seybert	Pennsylvania	Philadelphia	1773	1825	D
Solomon P. Sharp	Kentucky	Russellville	1780	1825	D
Isaac Smith	Pennsylvania	Jersey Shore	1761	1834	D
John Smith	Virginia			1836	(No party)
John W. Taylor	New York	Ballston Spa	1784	1854	D
Thomas Telfair	Georgia	Savannah	1780	1818	D
George Michael Troup	do	Dublin	1780	1856	D
Daniel Udree	Pennsylvania	Reading	1751	1828	D
Thomas Ward	New Jersey	Newark	1759	1842	D
Isaac Williams, Jr.	New York	Cooperstown	1777	1860	D
Thomas Wilson	Pennsylvania	Eric	1772	1824	D
Robert Wright	Maryland	Queenstown	1752	1826	D
Bartlett Yancey	North Carolina	Caswell	1785	1828	(No party)

## NEGATIVE

Stevenson Archer	Maryland	Bel Air	1786	1848	D
Daniel Avery	New York	Aurora	1766	1842	D
William Baylies	Massachusetts	Bridgewater	1776	1865	D
Thomas Montague Bayly	Virginia	Drummondtown	1775	1834	D
Abijah Bigelow	Massachusetts	Leominster	1775	1860	F
Alexander Boyd	New York	Middleburg	1764	1854	F
George Bradbury	Massachusetts	Portland	1770	1823	F
James Breckenridge	Virginia	Fincastle	1763	1833	F
Elijah Brigham	Massachusetts	Westboro	1751	1816	F
James Caldwell	Ohio	St. Clairsville	1770	1838	D
Newton Cannon	Tennessee	Harpeth	1781	1841	D
Epaphroditus Champion	Connecticut	East Haddam	1756	1834	F
Bradbury Cilley	New Hampshire	Nottingham	1760	1831	F
David Clendenin	Ohio	Youngstown			(No party)
Oliver Cromwell Comstock	New York	Trumansburg	1780	1860	D
Thomas Cooper	Delaware	Georgetown	1764	1829	F
William Cox, Jr.	New Jersey	Burlington	1762	1831	F
John Culpepper	North Carolina	Allenton	1761	1841	F
John Davenport	Connecticut	Stamford	1752	1830	F
Roger Davis	Pennsylvania	Charlestown	1762	1815	D
Samuel Davis	Massachusetts	Bath	1774	1831	F
William Ely	do	Springfield	1765	1817	F
Samuel Farrow	South Carolina	Spartansburg	1759	1824	D
James Geddes	New York	Onondaga	1763	1838	F
Charles Goldsborough	Maryland	Cambridge	1765	1834	F
Thomas Peabody Grosvenor	New York	Hudson	1778	1817	F

See footnote at end of table.



## A Record of the Vote in the House of Representatives—Continued

## NEGATIVE—continued

Name	State	Town	Born	Died	Party <sup>1</sup>
William Hale	New Hampshire	Dover	1765	1848	F
Alexander Contee Hanson	Maryland	Rockville	1786	1819	F
Samuel Henderson	Pennsylvania	Norristown	1764	1841	R
Nathaniel Woodhull Howell	New York	Canandaigua	1770	1851	(No party)
John Pratt Hungerford	Virginia	Leedstown	1761	1833	D
Richard Jackson, Jr	Rhode Island	Providence	1764	1838	F
Moss Kent	New York	Leraysville	1766	1838	F
Cyrus King	Massachusetts	Saco	1772	1817	F
Lyman Law	Connecticut	New London	1770	1842	F
Joseph Lewis, Jr	Virginia	Upperville	1772	1834	F
John Lovett	New York	Albany	1761	1818	F
Nathaniel Macon	North Carolina	Warrenton	1757	1837	D
Jacob Markell	New York	Manheim	1770	1852	F
Thomas Montgomery	Kentucky	Stanford	1779	1828	D
Jonathan Ogden Moseley	Connecticut	East Haddam	1762	1838	F
Thomas Jackson Oakley	New York	Poughkeepsie	1783	1857	F
Joseph Pearson	North Carolina	Salisbury	1776	1834	F
Timothy Pickering	Massachusetts	Wendham	1745	1829	F
Timothy Pitkin	Connecticut	Farmington	1766	1847	F
Elisha Reynolds Potter	Rhode Island	Kingston	1764	1835	F
John Reed	Massachusetts	Yarmouth	1781	1860	F
William Reed	do	Marblehead	1776	1837	F
Henry Moore Ridgely	Delaware	Dover	1779	1847	F
Nathaniel Ruggles	Massachusetts	Boston	1761	1819	F
James Schureman	New Jersey	Brunswick	1756	1824	F
Daniel Sheffey	Virginia	Wythe	1770	1830	F
Samuel Sherwood	New York	Delhi	1779	1862	F
Zebulon Rudd Shipherd	do	Granville	1768	1841	F
Amos Slaymaker	Pennsylvania	Lancaster	1755	1837	(No party)
Richard Stanford	North Carolina	Hawfields	1767	1816	D
Richard Stockton	New Jersey	Princeton	1764	1828	F
William Strong	Vermont	Hartford	1763	1840	D
Philip Stuart	Maryland	Port Tobacco	1760	1830	F
Lewis Burr Sturges	Connecticut	Fairfield	1763	1844	F
Samuel Taggart	Massachusetts	Colerain	1754	1825	F
Adamson Tannehill	Pennsylvania	Pittsburgh	1750	1820	D
Joel Thompson	New York	Smyrna	1758	1843	F
Roger Vose	New Hampshire	Walpole	1763	1841	F
Artemas Ward, Jr	Massachusetts	Boston	1762	1847	F
Daniel Webster	New Hampshire	Portsmouth	1782	1852	F
Leban Wheaton	Massachusetts	Easton	1754	1846	F
Francis White	Virginia	Romney		1826	(No party)
Jeduthun Wilcox	New Hampshire	Orford	1768	1838	F
Elisha I Winter	New York	Peru	1781	1849	F
Abiel Wood	Massachusetts	Wiscasset	1772	1834	F

<sup>1</sup> The initial D represents Democrat, F is for Federalist, R signifies Republican, and where no party affiliation is supplied in the *Biographical Directory of the American Congress* that fact is recorded.

## Votes by Party

<i>Affirmative</i>		<i>Negative</i>	
Democrats	74	Federalists	51
Federalists	4	Democrats	15
Unknown	3	Republican	1
	—	Unknown	4
	81		71

## Votes by Geographical Subdivision

<i>Affirmative</i>		<i>Negative</i>	
New England		New England	
Democrats	4	Federalists	27
Federalist	1 5	Democrats	2 29
Middle States <sup>2</sup>		Middle States	
Democrats	27	Federalists	19
Federalist	1	Democrats	5
Unknown	1 29	Republican	1
		Unknown	2 27
South		South	
Democrats	33	Democrats	6
Federalist	1	Federalists	5
Unknown	2 36	Unknown	1 12
West <sup>3</sup>		West	
Democrats	10	Democrats	2
Federalist	1 11	Unknown	1 3
Total	81		71

<sup>2</sup> *New York, New Jersey, Delaware, Pennsylvania and Maryland*

<sup>3</sup> *Ohio and Kentucky.*

Now, from this tabulation only one fact emerges the purchase of Mr Jefferson's library (however close the squeak) was not a triumph of the children of light over the powers of darkness, but a victory of the administration over the minority. It was less a successful skirmish in a struggle for cultural recognition than it was a battle of the caucus. In this, the Democratic whip came off second best to the Federalist. It was strictly a matter of the line, for the loyal opposition, it held with admirable firmness, in the case of the majority there was some reason for concern among the leaders because fifteen members had risen to the contra-call. Defections were few. The issue was lost in New England, a Federalist stronghold, it squeezed through the Middle States by two votes and in the

West by eight, it won in the almost-solid South. In North Carolina, Willis Alston had voted yea while his uncle, and fellow Democrat, Nathaniel Macon, had reason to be counted with those who disapproved.

As for Macon, there were probably extraneous considerations which explained his action. He had, for example, favored the War, but stoutly had opposed conscription and the levy of taxes. For a time, after 1806, when he espoused the cause of John Randolph, he had been estranged from Mr Jefferson, but that breach had healed years before. Mr Jefferson, on his part, considered Macon a "good old friend," and once in a letter assured him "I wrote, dear Sir, with no other view than to pour my thoughts into your bosom." It is not unlikely, therefore, that Mr Macon's rejection of the bill was based upon separable and distinguishable grounds from the objective *per se*, and was, in substance, the result of fear lest his acquiescence might be construed by implication to condone other and larger principles or policies or practices against which he held himself to be committed.

In this respect Mr Macon was probably typical of many who ranged themselves against the purchase. Some, of course, acted merely as Federalists bound by duty to repudiate any democratic measure, but it would be a false oversimplification to assume that they entertained strong feelings of hostility to the Library or to the changes which the acquisition of the collection inescapably involved. On the contrary, their attitude more probably represented an inconsequential sacrifice to political expediency and independence. Had not the power of the majority assured the purchase, had their articulate opposition the strength to prevent the continuation of the Library, they would not have been so reluctant to abandon books as they were then, to all outward appear-

ances indifferent to the prospect. The minority was exercising its only (and therefore most valued) perquisite: the right to bemoan extravagance. A few, on the other hand, were motivated by personal prejudice and unwillingness to participate in any movement which would accrue to the benefit of Mr. Jefferson. Private animosities directed toward the owner created blind spots which rendered invisible the advantageous aspects of the acquisition. "Pensioner Jefferson," they called him, and they were prepared urgently to advocate the creation of a new library, provided only that it were derived from another and less inimical source. But the proof that their disapprobation did not extend to the library itself is found in the fact that when the Jefferson books were installed in Washington, all but seven of the surviving Congressmen (there were 41) found occasion to borrow them.

This episode, in which the Library's interest became subordinate to a complex of larger concerns, is important only because it is not without parallels in history. The United States was engaged in a great and costly war. (It is true that General Jackson had won a smashing victory in the Louisiana bayous more than two weeks before the vote in the House was taken, but because of heavy snows the news of New Orleans did not reach Washington until February 6.) At a moment when there was talk of authorizing "the enlistment of minors without the consent of their parents and guardians," a moment when fairly or unfairly there were charges of bungling and general indecisiveness, when there was sharp criticism of the conduct of military leaders and others in places of authority, when governmental frugality was as much an unavoidable necessity as it was a public virtue, when one Congress was to give way to another, at such a time the discussion of a substratum for a National

Library must have appeared to many as a fantastic and impertinent intrusion. In a crowded, harassed and earnest world it was difficult to make room for books, it was far more difficult to give their claims a full and impartial hearing. The wonder is not so much that they were secured as it is a wonder that they were remembered.

### *The Union of the Love of Liberty and Knowledge*

For the Library the consequence was a new dignity and a new dimension. Some persons there were who found a kind of symbolic significance in the transaction. As an instance, the *Essex Register*, in commenting on the Jefferson purchase, editorialized:

It will remain, we trust, for future generations, an evidence of the literary treasures possessed by a man who had the honour of preparing the declaration of independence, and of the union of the love of liberty and knowledge in our country. It is an honour to our country to say, that when a national collection was destroyed, the private Library of a President could supply its place, when he was willing to dedicate it to the public use, the public sentiment was in consent with the purchase upon the most honourable terms, that the library which had been so well employed for the public benefit, was kept for the benefit of posterity. No circumstance could be better united with our patriotism, and in the history of the Library we shall never lose this pleasing recollection.

Moreover, there had been those spoken hints of a destiny beyond its present situation. Granting a future conjunction of favorable circumstance and benign accident, it might rise to great responsibilities in a world where learning was neither suspect nor an object of disdain. It had been called a substratum.

Whereas, in its former manifestation, it had been deformed by parsimony and disfigured by false and self-inflicted precepts, it might now claim its opportunities and move forward with the requiring times. It had been released from the

abrasive girdle of littleness. It had attracted the solicitous concern of distinguished personages. It had been renovated in a fashion exceeding any aspiration it had dared to entertain before. It had, in short, been given a chance.

More important, in practical terms, it had come to represent a not inconsiderable investment, and from this there had come also the assurance of permanence. It was now an acknowledged instrument for the guidance of a Nation which had successfully reaffirmed its freedom.

These were radical changes surely, some were the result of purely fortuitous influences, others sprang from a determination to avoid a repetition of early error. It was obvious, for example, that the Library, as reconstituted, must have for its routine operations a full-time steward, keeper, custodian, curator, or librarian (the title made little difference) who would devote his full-time and his undivided attention to the assignment. It was decided, therefore, to separate the office from the schizophrenized Clerk of the House of Representatives and thus fix more rigidly and more accountably the responsibilities of the Library post.

Therefore, on March 21, 1815, Mr. Madison made a "recess appointment" to the librarianship of Congress. It is said that the object of Presidential favor owed something to the fact that he had once dedicated a poetic effusion to the First Lady and although he privately considered her "perhaps a little too *embonpoint*," he withheld that ungallant opinion from the world until its circulation could do him no serious injury.

George Watterston was born on shipboard in New York harbor October 23, 1783. Eight years later his father, a native of Scotland, by trade a master builder, attracted by the public building program, brought his family to Washington to live, and eventually sent the son to

Charlotte Hall School in Maryland, where he seems to have acquired a sound classical education. Mr. Watterston was, therefore, one of those oddities of humankind, a long-time resident of the Federal City, who could remember "the windings of the picturesque stream called the Tiber, gliding along between magnificent oaks, and underwood, and expanding almost to the magnitude of a river as it flowed into the broad Potomac," and how "this stream

once called Goose Creek [was] in spring and autumn overspread with wild ducks, and often penetrated as far as the present railroad depot by multitudes of shad, herrings, pike, perch, " He had studied law, had been admitted to the bar, and had practiced before the local courts. His selection, however, was based upon the circumstance that he was Washington's only man of letters. Poet, novelist, journalist, pamphleteer, his contemporaries found in his work "many strokes of original beauty, energy of thought, and purity of style, his judgment marked with accuracy, perspicuity, and great deference."

As for his appearance, the usually caustic Anne Royall who once was tried as a common scold, described him as "a man of good size, neither spare nor robust, he is a fine figure, and possessed of some personal beauty, his complexion fair, his countenance striking, shows genius and deep penetration, marked with gravity, though manly and commanding." Mistress Anne went even further "a sweet serenity diffuses itself over his countenance, which no accident can ruffle, and under the veil of retiring modesty, discovers his blushing honors thick upon him."

He had fought at Bladensburg, and after the unhappy experience sustained by American arms, had returned to Washington to find his home pillaged by the British.

Among his first efforts as Librarian of Congress were the recovery of any books

which might have escaped the Capitol fire, and the return of those books which were still on loan. These were placed in a "room sufficiently commodious and convenient" in the third story of the curious building where the Thirteenth Congress had met. It stood on the north side of E Street between 7th and 8th. Projected by Samuel Blodget, one of the earliest real estate speculators in Washington, designed by James Hoban, architect of the White House, it had been planned as a hotel which would be the first prize in a national lottery. It never served the purpose for which it was intended, but it had housed the first theater in Washington and had given shelter in its basement to immigrant "squatters" who took possession of it. Often the cause of litigation, the Government had finally assumed title to it in 1810, and now it accommodated the Patent Office, the General and City Post Offices, and the Congress and its committees.

In order to prepare an apartment for the Library it was necessary to finish the staircase, construct a passageway, paint the walls, purchase furniture and engage upholsterers. All in all these expenditures amounted to \$1,520 77. In the spring the Jefferson library was delivered.

These books were packed in the long pine boxes, divided in three tiers, in which they have been shelved at Monticello, in this respect Mr. Jefferson seems to have anticipated the "sectional book cases" of our own generation. Merely by covering the open ends it thus had been possible to provide adequate protection for carriage. By removing the covers the books were readied for use.

With the aid of a "Negro boy," at an honorarium of four dollars a month, and a "Negro man," at twenty-six dollars a month, the library apartment was arranged, the cases were stacked in order around the room, and some kind of delivery service was organized. Wood for

the fireplace was procured from a certain Mr. Farrel in midsummer, a brass fender was purchased, and, as autumn came the equipment was further augmented by the acquisition of a broom, a pair of shears, thirty-seven and a half cents worth of ink, various kinds of stationery, and a large supply of candles. Forty-eight descriptive labels were printed in large type ("each being a separate form") and these were attached to the shelves as a guide to the subjects of the books which each contained. Some of the books were sent out for binding or repairs. William Elliot furnished 11,100 bookplates and 11,100 "labels for the backs of books," these were affixed in part by Michael Lerner, in part by the Negro assistants. Perhaps the addition of the shelf-mark indicia was the work of the Librarian himself. By far the most important intellectual exercise was the preparation of the catalog for the press.

Just what demands this work made on Mr. Watterston's talents is difficult to determine. The manuscript (the original was in Mr. Jefferson's own hand) had disappeared. Indeed, the Joint Committee was to go on record to the effect that "the only evidence of the literary services of the librarian, within the knowledge of your committee, is the publication of the catalogue with which we were presented at the time of the beginning of the session, and the merit of this work is altogether due to Mr. Jefferson, and not to the librarian of Congress."

But it is apparent that Mr. Watterston made some alterations in the interest of simplification. Mr. Jefferson, when asked how he liked it, replied "Of course, you know, not so well as my own, yet I think it possible the alphabetical arrangement may be more convenient to readers generally than mine which was sometimes analytical, sometimes chronological, & sometimes a combination of both."

It was a "classed catalog," the books being divided according to a scheme of literary classification which Mr Jefferson had adapted from Lord Bacon's classification of science, "according to the faculties of mind employed on them." The faculties were three Memory, Reason and Imagination, from the first came history in all its forms, including most of the natural sciences and technology, from the second were derived philosophy, comprehending religion, law, mathematics, politics, economics, phonics, optics, astronomy, geography, etc, and from imagination emerged the fine arts, embracing architecture, gardening, painting, sculpture, music, poetry, drama, oratory, bibliography, and criticism Altogether there were forty-four distinguishable groups This scheme was to control the arrangement of the Library's collections for nearly a century

By the middle of October 1815, the catalog was in press, and copies were delivered sometime prior to December 4 Six hundred copies were printed at a cost of \$2 25 each The result was even more unacceptable to Congress than to Mr Jefferson to whom Watterston confided "The Library Committee are dissatisfied with me for having the catalogue printed without having waited to consult their *superior judgment*" In its published report of January 26, 1816, the Committee's criticism of the recondite organization of data was both bitter and outspoken "Your committee are persuaded, that however ingenious, scientific, philosophical, and useful such a catalogue may be in the possession of a gentleman who, as was the case with the former proprietor of this, now the Library of Congress, has classed his books himself, who alone has access to them, and has become from long habit and experience as perfectly familiar with every book in his library, as a man who has long lived in a city is familiar

with every street, square, lane, and alley in it, still this form of catalogue is much less useful in the present state of our library, consisting chiefly of miscellanies not always to be classed correctly under any particular head, than a plain catalogue in the form which had been adopted for the formation of the catalogue of the old library, which probably might not have cost more than one hundred dollars, if that much, whilst the catalogue with which we were presented, including three copies of it bound calf gilt, costs the United States thirteen hundred and sixty dollars and fifty cents, one third more than the annual appropriation made heretofore by Congress for the additional increase of the library, and more than one twentieth of the actual cost of our whole library."

The report is silent on the controversial point of the title, the publication was issued as the *Catalogue of the Library of the United States* Now, some commentators have argued that this designation is clear evidence that the national function of the Library was officially recognized and acknowledged at that time Even the meticulous Librarian of the later nineteenth century, Ainsworth Rand Spofford, considered the style "noteworthy" On the negative side however, are the following considerations (1) the catalog was prepared and issued during the absence of Congress from Washington, (2) the Joint Committee on the Library apparently was not consulted, (3) the Joint Committee disavowed the make-up of the catalog and may have intended its disavowal to apply to the publication generally, (4) the designation has not been used since It seems likely that Mr Watterston sought the change In his account of expenditures drawn up for submission to the Comptroller's Office in the Treasury, he referred to "the Library of the U States," and this was allowed December 18, 1815, by John

Gaillard, President *pro tempore* of the Senate, and Henry Clay, Speaker of the House. And yet it would seem to be stretching a point to construe the allowance as a sanction.

It will be remembered that the Jefferson purchase had involved a broadened policy for the scope of the collections, classes of literature, previously excluded had come to be accepted as appropriate. But however catholic the tastes of the former proprietor were, and they were indeed encyclopedic, the catalog of 1815 demonstrated that in some disciplines, at least the Jefferson library was no very great shucks, while in others there was an alarming lack of balance. This was shocking to the Joint Committee which pointed out in its report of January 26, 1816

It is enough to cast a rapid glance over the catalogue of the library of Congress to be immediately sensible of the immense *hiatus* which some of the departments of arts or sciences exhibit. Some of the branches of the arts and sciences are swelled to a prodigious size, which at the same time that it is by no means a certain proof of a greater degree of health in these parasite branches, manifests every symptom of threatening decay in the tree itself. This was observable likewise in the old library of Congress, although in a less degree. This result is not to be wondered at, if we consider that the inconsiderable sums put from time-to-time at the disposal of the joint library committee precluded the possibility of their availing themselves of the many opportunities which, for twenty-five years past, were daily offering in Europe of purchasing large collections of very valuable books on reasonable terms. Those opportunities are not yet all gone by, and your committee think that the convulsions of the eastern might, in a literary point of view, be made conducive to the interests of the western world. The present library of Congress is a good foundation, and one half of the sum which it has cost, judiciously employed under the direction of the joint Library committee, would place within the reach of every member of Congress all the most valuable books in every department of arts and sciences, of which there is now such a lamentable deficiency.

The objective of collections adequate to legislative needs was constantly before the

Committee. When it reported, January 6, 1817, it was given a special emphasis. "In order the better to promote the views of Congress in establishing a Congressional Library, and the more securely to provide for, as far as attainable, a proportionately equal application of the library fund to the several branches of human knowledge, and thereby stamp the Congressional library with that degree of usefulness contemplated in its establishment, the committee invite the chairmen of the several committees in both Houses, to furnish the library committee with a list of such books or maps, as may be deemed by them more particularly to refer to the business devolving upon each respective committee."

Here again, Mr. Watterston may have been more ambitious and less discriminating than his "board of trustees," for shortly after taking office he had inserted a "card" in the public prints, issued from the "Library of the United States" and signed by the "Librarian of Congress" drawing attention to the opportunities as he envisaged them. "Congress," he wrote, "having supplied the loss occasioned by the rude and conflagrating hand of our late enemy by the purchase of a library perhaps equal in value, as far as it extends, to any in Europe, and intending, as they no doubt do [Congress was in recess], to make it the great national repository of literature and science, and in some instances of the arts also, it is desirable that American authors, engravers, and painters who are solicitous to preserve their respective productions as mementos of the times, would transmit to the Library a copy of such work as they may design for the public eye." This course, he believed, will "serve not only as a literary history of this now interesting country [what had it been before?], but will also tend to exhibit the progress and improvement of the arts." As for himself, "the Librarian, so far as his power and means extend, will



take due care that such productions, literary or graphic, as may be forwarded to him shall be properly preserved and advantageously exhibited "

These extracts are illustrative of ancient conflicts which have in the present day their surviving counterparts: the general library opposed to the special library, the great repository of national genius in all its forms ranged against the most authoritative records of other societies and other peoples, precedent versus possibility; wants known, and therefore wants precise, as distinguished from anticipated, and consequently problematical, requirements, the claims of selection confronted by the claims of comprehensiveness; the frailty of human judgment in contrast to the potentiality of chaos following the abdication of judgment values.

These extracts are illustrative also of the difficulties of the choice and the still greater difficulties of effective compromise. And yet the mean, however and wherever hidden by prejudice and misconception, has been discovered and made to serve at least a partially satisfactory purpose.

But for Mr Watterston, the dilettante, the amateur, the man of creative powers, on one side, and men like Senators Fromentin, Goldsborough, and Hunter or Representatives Taylor, Hopkinson and Tucker, in some respects more learned, more practical, by duty more accountable, and, in terms of library management and control, infinitely wiser and more experienced, on the other, the divergence must sometimes have been sharp and sometimes even acrimonious. Mr Watterston was not a person graciously to receive guidance nor was he thick-skinned enough to accept rebuke without deep and vituperative resentment. It may be that his was the most treacherous of attributes: a sense of superiority.

On the other hand his energy and enthusiasm communicated themselves to

many of those who called upon his services. He appears to have done an excellent job in laying out the Library, the apartment in Blodget's "Hotel" was "very beautiful" and seemed "to meet with the approbation of all." Up the new staircase trudged John C. Calhoun to examine Ray's *Horrors of Slavery*, Daniel Webster absorbed Pascal's *Thoughts*, Henry Clay consulted *Aristotle*. For all of them these excursions into literature involved a journey, for the Congress met that year in the "Brick Capitol" on First Street, where the Supreme Court Building now stands.

In order to provide a more convenient location, Senator Fromentin, for the Joint Committee, introduced a resolution, February 18, 1817, charging the Commissioner of Public Buildings with the duty "to cause to be erected and fitted up for the reception of the Library of Congress a suitable building, upon a plan to be approved by the President of the Senate and Speaker of the House of Representatives to be situated on Delaware Avenue, north of the Capitol." Nothing came of it. Instead it was removed to temporary quarters in the attic of the Capitol in 1818.

### *A Region of Learning*

Fanny Wright, who saw the new location in the upper story of the north wing, during her first visit to the United States, in 1820, expressed the sentiment that "a native of England now feels awkward at finding [the Library] bestowed in a few small apartments, at present it comprises little more than a collection supplied by Mr. Jefferson, but a stated sum being appropriated annually to its enlargement, the spoils of war will soon, I trust, be effaced." She concluded with a prophecy. "These volumes, however, marked with the name of America's president and philosopher, will always constitute the most interesting portion of the national library."



The Librarian seems to have found it a livelier and more engaging spot, "a region of learning, where like the Alps, books on books arose" It was, he wrote, in the person of one of his fictional characters, a room "filled with honourable members and their ladies, more intent, I thought, on gazing at pictures, than on feasting their reason, I confess I felt a little odd in being so suddenly soused among such honourable company, but knowing that I contributed as much to the public library as any one else, I thought it was best to stalk about as if it was my own, look big, and take no notice of any body"

But certainly the situation was far from perfect, the place was crowded, and there was a threat of stagnation and nullity Something of this atmosphere of frustration is conveyed by the report which that "biblical cormorant," Senator Mahlon Dickerson, on behalf of the Joint Committee, presented on December 19, 1820 "They [i.e., the members of the Committee] had intended to lay out the greater part of the funds on hand in the purchase of books during the late recess of Congress, but, being informed, by the librarian, that no preparations were making, or expected to be made, before the meeting of Congress, for putting up additional shelves in the library rooms, and that a large portion of the books purchased during the last year were still lying upon the tables, it was not thought expedient to make any considerable purchase of books before the meeting of Congress" For the builders of libraries there is no lure to discouragement equal to the lure of a visible arrearage It is to the everlasting credit of Mr Watterston and the Committee that these books were somehow cataloged and that their assimilation was gradually contrived Perhaps they were sustained in their efforts and their planning by the knowledge that suitable accommodations were in prospect.

Simultaneously there was an awakening public sense of the intellectual advantages accruing from support of the library movement which was then taking a new form in other parts of the world For example, under the heading, "The National Library", the following article was published in the *Daily National Intelligencer* for Thursday, August 28, 1823

We are not in the habit of occupying ourselves or our readers with many details of foreign affairs, or of taking any very warm part, either in a way of praise or censure, on what passes on the other side of the ocean Not that we are indifferent about the tendencies of events in any part of the world, but our chief concern is with our own country, and we have so much to say, and to do, within ourselves, that we are not desirous of diverting the minds of our fellow citizens to distant objects, and to measures of policy, in which there is found so little to approve or imitate But, it sometimes happens that our European news reminds us so strongly of desirable objects within our own reach, that we are led to dwell with more than common interest upon them We were put into this train of thought by reading the proceedings of the British Parliament, relative to the donation made by the King, to the nation, of his late father's magnificent library This collection of books was one of the private objects that occupied the attention of the late King almost half a century, and it is said to be now worth £200,000 sterling, nearly equal to \$900,000. The discussion in Parliament related to the use and disposal of this invaluable national property. It is proposed to add it to the Libraries already in the British Museum, which now contains 150,000 volumes, and the King's Library contains 65,000 volumes, of which there are about 12,000 duplicates To provide better and safer rooms for this deposit, suitable for the access of the public at proper seasons, the Parliament has voted £40,000, nearly \$180,000

In the course of debate, and to shew the interest felt by the public mind in these National Institutions, Mr Banks stated that 2,000 persons visited the Library in the British Museum in one day

A similar Library in Paris, is said to contain 450,000 volumes Such facts need no comment

Among the things that please us most in our Capitol, is the noble room destined to contain the Library of Congress It is in the most delightful part of the building, commanding a fascinating view of the most populous part of our

city, and of the whole length of the Avenue that connects it with the other Public Offices, and the President's House. We wish we could promise ourselves to see the day, when it should be more than half filled, with books of acknowledged excellence, in every branch of science, and collected from every country. We should like it, also, to be something more national, and truly literary in its arrangement and objects, than it has hitherto been. Why should it not be accessible every day, at proper hours between sun-rise and sun-set, to every citizen who may wish to avail himself of the use of such treasures of wisdom as may be collected there for the public benefit? It may, of course, require more arduous duties than one person alone could discharge, to attend to it, but, if the nation felt interested in accumulating and maintaining such a monument of its literary taste, it would not begrudge the small appropriation necessary to render it a constantly increasing source of pleasure and profit, not only to Congress, nor to the reading part of the population of Washington, but to all our countrymen, and even foreigners who pass through, or who occasionally reside in, the Metropolis.

The present Library will, we believe, soon be transferred to the splendid room now finishing for its reception. We do hope, that the wisdom and liberality of Congress will then make such regulations, for the increase and utility of this noble institution, as will contribute greatly to the improvement of our country, the satisfaction of literary men of leisure, who reside near the Seat of Government, and will increase our respectability, in this respect, in the eyes of foreign nations. It is obvious, that a certain frivolous class of books may, and ought to be excluded, but there should be no work of high character and unquestionable utility, published in any part of the world, which ought not, in time, to find its way into the National Library of the United States. A scientific committee, such as is now annually constituted by Congress, with the aid of a regular annual appropriation, of a reasonable amount, would know how to effect these objects in the best way.

These were slender straws, of course, but they were in the wind, and some blew upon Congressional floors. As early as 1816, the privileges of the Library had been extended to "the attorney general of the United States and the members of the diplomatic corps on the same terms and conditions, as is enjoyed by the

judges of the supreme court." The exclusive clientele had almost imperceptibly relaxed to include an infinitesimally larger public. Influential officers of government, like Richard Rush, sought courtesies for distinguished men of letters, and although their intercessions were at first unavailing, pressures developed which soon were to compel release.

The Library took possession of the "splendid room" early in 1824, and, sensing the opportunities fresh or long-postponed which suitable accommodation offered, Joel Poinsett, of whom it was said that his "devotion to learning was scarcely excelled by his readiness to serve his country," introduced, on January 21, as a member of the Library Committee, a successful resolution calling upon the Committee on Ways and Means "to inquire into the expediency of appropriating five thousand dollars for the use of the Library of Congress."

A month later Congressman Louis McLane, of Delaware, reported, for his colleagues on the Ways and Means Committee, that they had found "that the sum which it had been usual to appropriate, annually, for the use of the Library, is little more than sufficient to purchase *Laws, Reports of Cases, periodical publications*, and such works as the Library Committee are annually under the necessity of purchasing." As for the balance, it was so small, "as, generally, to confine the purchases merely to works of the day, and if, on any occasion, the committee are enabled to purchase a standard work, the cost is augmented nearly a hundred per cent, by the duties of importation, and the profits of the bookseller."

To Mr. McLane, "an enemy of waste, whether of money or time," who, according to a biographer, "conducted any enterprise entrusted to him with order and efficiency," this was a shocking state of affairs. His Committee had taken counsel

"By their own observation, as well as by a reference to the gentlemen charged with the particular superintendence of this subject, the committee have", he announced, "discovered the Library of Congress, in its present state, to be defective in all the principal branches of literature, and they deem it of the first necessity, that this deficiency should be speedily supplied, at least in the important branches of *Law, Politics, Commerce, History, and Geography*, as most useful to the Members of Congress"

There were considerations of the source of supply, and the report continued to explain "that most of the works, which are now required for the foregoing purposes, are not republished in the United States, and for this reason, as for motives of economy, it is deemed advisable to make the purchases in Europe," something that could not "be effected without an appropriation considerably larger than that annually given" For example, the Committee was aware of the fact that "a drawback, to a considerable amount," was "allowed on the exportation of books from England, of which the Library Committee could avail themselves in their purchases, and a discount of twenty-five percent" was "allowed by all the booksellers in London, on the catalogue prices, where made" The Committee was therefore of the opinion that "a saving of more than fifty percent" might be effected "by importing books from England" There was the question of books printed in languages other than English It was true that "a much larger saving might be made on French books," but the Committee was "of opinion that it would be better to purchase English books and English translations of foreign books, in all cases where such translations have been made" Consequently, "they would propose, only to import such standard works, in foreign languages, as have not been translated,

and of those, only such as cannot be dispensed with"

When the Committee considered, "not only the utility, but the absolute necessity of an extensive and judiciously selected library" for the use of Congress, when they reflected "upon its advantages, for the purposes as well of amusement as instruction," they were persuaded that it could not be "too early supplied with all the important standard works, in every department" Nor were they able to "perceive any well founded objection to any appropriation, for this object, of a sum very little exceeding the amount, which individual taste and liberality often annually" bestowed "upon private selections"

The report concluded with a flat declaration "The committee believe, that the defects in the present library cannot be supplied for a less sum than *five thousand dollars*, which, in their opinion, may be afforded without inconvenience to the public resources, and they therefore report a bill"

It was not taken up in Committee of the Whole until May 22, when it was passed, the Senate passed it on the twenty-sixth, it was immediately sent to the White House and the President signed it the same day

From the perspective of nearly a century and a quarter, this legislation and the report which led to its enactment have a nostalgic quality which identifies the present with tradition Then, as now, the annual book fund was sufficient only to the maintenance of subscriptions and to the procurement of the current products of the press Then, as now, the lack of adequate provision forced neglect of materials of retrospective and antiquarian interest Then, as now, there was that realization of "the absolute necessity of an extensive and judiciously selected library" Then, but fortunately now a little less, there were, in some quarters, misgivings con-

cerning the actual utility of literature presented in languages other than our own. Then the problems were microscopic, now they are magnified, but they are the same problems and they are familiar.

But the episode had a particular importance for the reason that, for the first time, works of merely cultural and intellectual significance, as contrasted with works of precedent and legislative practicality, were recognized as having their own and proper place. An extensive collection meant a comprehensive collection, with no exceptions save mediocrity.

There was, in addition, an appreciation of, and sympathy for, the economical and mechanical difficulties of acquisition. As one result of the report, Senator Mahlon Dickerson, chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library, secured the passage of a measure directing the Secretary of the Treasury "to remit all duties upon such books, maps, and charts, as have been . . . or hereafter may be, imported into the United States, by the authority of the Joint Library Committee of Congress, for the use of the Library of Congress."

The Library Act of May 26, 1824 (one of 47 signed by the President that day), contained an appropriation of fifteen hundred and forty-six dollars "for the purchase of furniture for the new library." On the same day a resolution was approved which directed "that the portrait of Columbus, presented to the Nation, by G. G. Barrell, United States Consul at Malaga, be placed in the library of Congress." The text contained a change in the form of the resolution as first presented by Chairman Dickerson on March 29, then it had provided that "the picture . . . be placed in the national library."

### *Light in the Library*

Indeed, the "Library hall," became, by common consent, the most beautiful room

in the Federal City. And then, on the evening of December 22, 1825, a gentleman in one of its galleries read late by candle light. Later, toward eleven o'clock, when Congressman Edward Everett, who, with his wife, was returning from a reception given by Senator Richard M. Johnson, passed the Capitol, he observed a strange glow which he supposed to come from a lamp or from "a fire imperfectly extinguished in some of the fireplaces." He lived near by, and when he had driven Mrs. Everett home, he determined to return to the Capitol in order to ascertain the cause of the light which seemed to come from the Library. Arrived, he experienced some delay in persuading the sentries to make an inspection. Most reluctantly a sergeant, named Vincent, agreed to go to the Library door, which was locked, and to take a look through the keyhole. He reported to Mr. Everett that nothing unusual was taking place, and the gentleman from Massachusetts, who, as an ardent and active member of the Library Committee, was conscious of a special responsibility, allowed himself to be "overpowered by the continual assurance that it was an ordinary appearance," and took his departure with the admonition, "I have done my duty, you must now do yours."

The warning disturbed Sergeant Vincent, and sometime later, he went to the western steps to reconnoitre. By this time the blaze was so strong, that he felt obliged to endeavor to open the huge mahogany doors, although he did not consider himself authorized to use force in securing admittance. Instead, he scurried around the neighborhood making several unsuccessful inquiries before he obtained the address of the Librarian. The sergeant then betook himself to Mr. Watterston's residence on Second Street, East, between Pennsylvania Avenue and C Street, South, roused that gentleman

from his slumbers and escorted him to the Capitol. On opening the door the fire in the gallery was discovered. A bucket or two of water would have extinguished it, but there were no buckets at hand and the distance from the nearest pump, which was located on the other side of the building, was too great to permit "a rapid supply by a few hands."

In the Capitol yard was a small bell, which was used to call the workmen together. This proved the only means for giving the alarm. Meanwhile Sergeant Vincent and his sentries ran "through the neighborhood" to awaken the inhabitants. Congressman Everett had retired, "but on the first touch of the bell, hastened to the Capitol." The engine house was locked, but the doors were forced, a few buckets were procured, and with these a little water was carried to the Library. Rapidly Members of Congress and the local citizenry responded to the summons, and, after a time an "admirable hose," several hundred feet in length, was dragged through the immense building and into the Library "hall." It is of record that Mr. Daniel Webster and Chairman Dickerson were among the gallant company whose efforts saved the Capitol. To everyone's relief the loss was not too heavy. No books were destroyed which could not be replaced, the greater part were duplicate sets of public documents. Others, of course were injured by water and by the rough treatment they were given by those who hastily removed them from the wooden shelves. These, however, were susceptible of restoration and repair. A versifier contributed some lines on the incident to the *National Intelligencer* which concluded—

Precaution, now, forever will prevent

A loss which all the Union would deplore

But, after a perfunctory investigation of

the cause, and the adoption of a few preventive measures, the whole affair was dismissed on the comforting assumption that what had happened twice would never happen again.

Other events were less spectacular. Mr. Watterston was never idle; there were always things for him to do, what with the steady growth of the collections and the increasing incursions of readers he had little time for his private literary pursuits. Of himself he wrote in the third person, "His knowledge of books and the extent of his reading and attainments were such that it was thought by those who visited the Library, he was acquainted with the contents of every volume in it." That is not entirely inconceivable in view of the fact that he was not only the administrator and interpreter, but the cataloger, the classifier and the labeler as well.

A retroactive act, approved May 24, 1828, authorized him to employ an assistant at an annual compensation of \$800, beginning March 4, 1827. For this post he selected Mr. Edward B. Stelle, who, for a time had worked without pay, and more recently had received a salary amounting to a little more than a dollar a day.

The demands for reference service were handled by Mr. Watterston himself. He was, it was declared, constantly "called upon for facts, dates, passages, acts, official communications, and even lines of poetry." Moreover it was necessary that the Librarian "have a knowledge of bibliography," and that he "be able to point out the best and rarest editions, as well as to furnish lists of books to the committee." He kept a ledger account of books borrowed and books returned.

The rules governing access to the Library were strict. Only Members of Congress, persons whom they introduced, or those who for some special and temporary reason could convince the Librarian of their

eligibility, were allowed within its precincts. The regulations were, however, generously interpreted, with the result that increasingly the Library became a resort for scholars and gentlemen of scholarly leanings. Young Rufus Choate, for example, while working in the office of William Wirt, Attorney General, wrote to a friend in Andover:

I am sadly at a loss for books here, but I sit three days every week in the large Congressional library, and am studying our own extensive ante-revolutionary history, and reading your favorite Gibbon. The only classic I can get is Ovid, and while I am about it, let me say, too, that I read every day some chapters of the English Bible.

Another was Jared Sparks, who during his southern tour in 1826—and who considered Washington “a tedious place to all but ambitious, giddy-brained politicians and those who love to labor and suffer for the public good,”—made several visits to the Library. Thus in his journal for May 18 he recorded:

Passed the whole day in the Congress library, examining the Department on American History and Politics. On American History the library is exceedingly meagre, containing nothing but the commonest books, but on American politics it is full, particularly to the year 1808, when Mr. Jefferson left the government. It was his habit to preserve pamphlets and papers, and they are all deposited in this library. Dine with E. E. [Edward Everett].

In the year when Andrew Jackson became President, the Library of Congress had grown from 6,500 volumes to 15,000 volumes, but for Mr. Watterston a blow fell on May 28, 1829, when he and, quite incidentally, Mr. Stelle were relieved of their positions. Watterston was the unwilling victim of his own errors of judgment. He had been too staunch, too articulate, too literate a Whig, he had permitted the Library to be connected with activities of partisan and passionate politics, he had displayed traits and mannerisms which his detractors could

call “supercilious,” he had been too attached to the personal interests of Henry Clay, he had, so some believed, failed scrupulously to mind his own business, he had, in other words, been guilty of many faults each of which was anathema to General Jackson; and, worst of all, he had identified himself with the “outs.” For the rest of his life, he was to nurse a grievance and for most of it he was to labor and connive for the restoration of his office, but always these efforts were to be rewarded with disappointment. In his career there was a homily to be learned by those who came after him. He had been brilliant, he had been industrious, he had accomplished fine and often constructive purposes, but he had been Librarian of one side of the aisle rather than Librarian of Congress. The character of the institution would change to reflect the character of the man who took his place.

#### *Amiable Gentleman*

John Silva Meehan, in whose “integrity, diligence and discretion,” that one-time border captain, Andrew Jackson, reposed both “special trust and confidence,” succeeded to the librarianship on the “twenty-eighth day of May A. D. 1829, and of the Independence of the United States of America, the fifty-third.”

A native of New York, where he was born February 6, 1790, where he received “a good education,” and where he grew to manhood, Mr. Meehan, early in life, mastered the art of printing. About 1811 he removed to Burlington, New Jersey, in order to associate himself with David Allinson, of the Lexicon Press, in the production of Richard S. Coxe’s *New Critical Pronouncing Dictionary*. That was a formidable enterprise extending over several years. The discouragement which not infrequently beset its sponsors is apparent from the Preface of the *American Editor*. It begins with the statement:

"Our undertaking is at length accomplished," and continues, "In the prosecution of it, difficulties have arisen which we have laboured to surmount, allurements from a task so repulsive have presented themselves which we have endeavoured to withstand. indolence and wearisomeness, with the necessary avocations of business, have not infrequently withdrawn us from our toils, and we have returned to them without any vivid emotions of satisfaction or of pleasure." It was issued in 1813 with the names of forty-eight publishers blocked upon its imprint. With the completion of the "so repulsive" task, Mr Meehan secured a commission as midshipman and served on board the "Fire-Fly," a brig of 33 tons, until the close of the war. He then declined an appointment as lieutenant in the Marine Corps, and returned to his Burlington Press. In 1814, he married Margaret Jones Mornington, and, shortly thereafter, moved to Philadelphia where he entered into partnership with Robert Anderson as printer and publisher.

In 1818, the firm of Anderson and Meehan initiated the publication of the *Latter Day Luminary*, a religious monthly issued under the auspices of a committee of the Baptist Board of Foreign Missions. Four years later the partners transferred their business to Washington which, as a result of the location of Columbian College (now George Washington University) in that place, was rapidly becoming a center for Baptist interests. There, on February 2, 1822, he launched the *Columbian Star*, a weekly newspaper devoted to the religious and educational work of the denomination. He was, it was reported, "a great tract and Sunday School gentleman."

Three and a half years later, he resigned his interest in the paper, and early in 1826 purchased the *Washington Gazette*. John Quincy Adams once recorded in his memoirs that he had it on excellent author-

ity that Meehan was, in fact, only the nominal owner of the *Gazette*, that John H. Eaton (Peggy O'Neale's prospective husband and Andrew Jackson's biographer and future Secretary of War) had written a letter making himself responsible, and that John P. Van Ness endorsed the notes, but that the paper had actually been purchased by a subscription, to which several persons had contributed, and he had been obliged to sue the notes. But because he doubted his informant's inclination "to tell the whole truth relating to the transaction," Adams had not pressed for details.

Upon becoming the proprietor, Mr Meehan changed the name of the *Gazette* to the *United States Telegraph*, and remained its publisher from February 6 until October 17, 1826, when Duff Green assumed complete direction of it. At the time of his appointment as Librarian of Congress, Mr Meehan was serving as secretary of the Board of Trustees of Columbian College. The new office was said to have been a reward for support in the presidential campaign.

In appearance, he was described by a contemporary as "a light figure, of common height, with tolerable features," but from a surviving daguerreotype it is apparent that he was, on the contrary, remarkably handsome, possessed of regular features, a well molded chin, thin lips, hair worn long upon the temples, a straight nose, bushy brows, and fine eyes behind the crow's feet which betrayed his self-possession and good humor.

The manner of his appointment made enmities inevitable. Watterston, whom he displaced, drew upon his own picturesque vocabulary for vilification, castigation and ridicule. He called his successor a "creature" of the new and tyrannical administration. He insisted that Meehan was nothing more than a proof-reader who was "never fitted for such a



place," that the usurper had had but a "very ordinary" education, that he had "no fondness for reading," and that therefore he could "not make himself useful as a Librarian," that the interloper, the "furious locofoco," was acquainted with no language but English, and that he was far from being well versed in literature Watterston's stout ally, Anne Royall, denounced Mr. Meehan (whose name she could not spell) as a sycophant, "cringing to the great, and insolent to those of low degree "

But to his friends "he was remarkably punctual and assiduous in his duties, unobtrusive, moral, and domestic in his habits, and of sterling integrity as a man " Others testify to his "amiable manners " Certainly, his long and honored career was to be the final refutation of disgruntled and disheartened critics He was an excellent executive officer, methodical in his habits, meticulous in financial matters, selfcomposed in every situation He succeeded admirably, perhaps, surprisingly, where his predecessor had so signally failed, in keeping the Library out of politics His relations with the Congress were cordial and based upon mutual respect "Your friend and obedient servant," he usually subscribed himself It is unlikely that his ambitions for the Library ever outran, or ran counter to, the objectives of his Committee, indeed it is even possible that he was somewhat deficient in imagination and the ability either to prevail or to persuade It is almost certain that he was content with his office, his surroundings and his prestige On the other hand, his contributions to librarianship were negligible, he developed no elaborate techniques, he formed no vast collections, he devised no innovations of service, he did little (if he did anything) to extend the boundaries of knowledge Professionally he was commonplace, but he was efficient and

trustworthy and universally acceptable Intellectually, as well as characteristically, he was a very modest man

But if he could not invent, he could at least absorb Early in his career, the Joint Committee authorized him, at the expense of the Library fund, to visit the public libraries in Baltimore, Philadelphia, New York, West Point and Boston, for the purpose of familiarizing himself with the state of the art, particularly with reference to methods employed for the preservation of collections, and the most appropriate manner of presenting exhibits.

Policy, of course, was in the hands of the Committee, it was his duty merely to execute it If there was no discernible plan for the development of the Library, it was because of the constantly changing membership in the body which controlled the purpose and the purse Mr Meehan would place orders for such books as the Committee might select, he would pay such bills as the Committee approved, but he was allowed little opportunity for initiative and resourcefulness As a consequence his tour of duty, covering a period of thirty-two years, cannot be understood as an administration It was only a long assignment

And yet the era which it has come to represent was of incalculable importance in the history of the institution, marking as it did, an extension of library privileges, the first steps toward departmental organization, the inauguration of international exchange, and the early, fumbling, completely unsatisfactory experience with copyright deposit It was equally important in its negative aspects, in the proposals which were rejected, in the offers which were declined, and in the opportunities which were lost

As for changes in scope, they began on January 13, 1830, when a Resolution was approved, authorizing the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House



"to grant the use of the books in the library of Congress, to the Secretary of State, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of War, the Secretary of the Navy, the Postmaster General, the Secretary of the Senate, and Clerk of the House of Representatives, the Chaplains of Congress, and any individual, when in the District of Columbia, who may have been President of the United States, at the times and on the same terms, conditions, and restrictions, as Members of Congress are allowed to use said books "

Thus after repeated reverses, the constituency contemplated for the Library in the phantom proposals of Elbridge Gerry, forty years before, was completed by the inclusion of the Cabinet. The action, of course, was permissive only, Congress retained complete control of, and responsibility for, the maintenance and development of the Library, but by granting the use of the collections to the heads of the executive departments, on terms equal to the terms imposed upon itself, it had, as in the case of the earlier measure on behalf of the judiciary, recognized a further opportunity of the Library to serve the Nation in the conduct of the Government's business. At the same time it is perfectly true that the privileges were *ex officio* and therefore personal, the Library of Congress was no more a Library of the United States than it had been before. Minor officers and clerks generally had to depend upon the libraries established in their own departments for reference in the performance of their duties.

The next significant development concerned the law collections. These had been carefully enlarged as a result of the enthusiastic and thoughtful suggestions of the Justices of the Supreme Court. In his work Joseph Story took a particularly active part. For example, he once wrote to Edward Everett "I entirely agree with you respecting the Civil Law books

to be placed in the Congress Library," and explained this attitude by remarking that "it would be a sad dishonor of a national Library not to contain the works of Cujacius, Vinnius, Heineccius, Brissotius, Voet, etc.," because "they are often useful for reference, and sometimes indispensable for a common lawyer "

As early as 1816, a bill had been introduced into the Senate providing for the establishment of a law library for the use of the Supreme Court; and once in 1826 and again in 1828, Representative Charles Anderson Wickliffe, of Kentucky, had submitted resolutions instructing the Library Committee to inquire into the expediency of separating the law books from the other books in the Library of Congress and placing them under the superintendence of the Supreme Court. Nothing came of them. Finally, on December 14, 1831, on motion of Felix Grundy, the Senate "Resolved, That the Committee on the judiciary be instructed to inquire into the expediency of providing a law library for the use of the Supreme Court of the United States," and on the twentieth day of the following month Senator William Learned Marcy, for the Committee, reported a bill "to increase and improve the law department of the Library of Congress." It became a law July 14, 1832.

The first section provided "that it shall be the duty of the librarian to prepare an apartment near to, and connected by an easy communication with that in which the library of Congress is now kept, for the purpose of a law library, to remove the law books, now in the Library, into such apartment, and to take charge of the law library, in the same manner as he is now required to do with the library of Congress "

The second section declared "that the Justices of the Supreme Court of the United States shall have free access to the

said law library, and they are, hereby, authorized and empowered to make such rules and regulations for the use of the same, by themselves and the attorneys and counsellors, during the sittings of the said court, as they shall deem proper *Provided*, such rules and regulations shall not restrict the President of the United States, the Vice President, or any member of the Senate or House of Representatives, from having access to the said library, or using the books therein, in the same manner that he now has, or may have, to use the books of the Library of Congress "

The third section went on to prescribe "that the law library shall be part of the library of Congress, subject to the same regulations, except such alterations as are herein provided for, as now are, or hereafter shall be established for the library of Congress, and the incidental expenses of the law library shall be paid out of the appropriations for the library of Congress "

The fourth and concluding section appropriated, "for the present year, a sum not exceeding five thousand dollars, and a further annual sum of one thousand dollars, for the period of five years, to be expended in the purchase of law books, and that the librarian shall make the purchases of the books for the law library, under such directions, and pursuant to such catalogue [want-list], as shall be furnished him by the chief justice of the United States "

Accordingly, 2,011 volumes of legal literature (including 639 volumes from Mr Jefferson's library) were removed from the collections and placed in a room north of the main library. Here they remained until 1843 when they were transferred to an apartment on the west side of the basement in the Capitol's north wing. This was near the Chambers of the Supreme Court. In 1860, when the Court took over the former Senate Chamber on the east side of the principal story, the law

collection was established in the room, immediately underneath, which the Court had just vacated. There a portion of the law collection is still maintained.

Now, the significance of the law of July 14, 1832, resides not in the fact that by it a specific portion of the collection was withdrawn and set apart, but in the fact that authority for the formulation of rules and regulations governing the use of the law collection, and the right to approve and make purchases for addition to it, was abandoned by Congress in favor of another branch of government. The Congress guaranteed to its Members the continuation of the privileges of access, the books constituting the law library remained a part of the Library of Congress, the Librarian of Congress, and not an officer of the Court, was made responsible for its care and for the execution of an approved acquisitions program, but the general supervision of the law library was placed in the hands of the Justices. No longer could it be said that the single purpose of the Library was to serve Congress. Henceforth it was to have two masters. Neither should it have been said (as the uncritical sometimes have said) that the law library was in any sense independent of the Library of Congress. It was specifically nothing of the sort, and those who refer to the creation of a distinct law "department" would do well to examine the text, for the only mention of a "department" is found in the title where it obviously signifies (in one of its commonest meanings) a *classification of literature* rather than an administrative unit.

But the act of July 14, 1832, contained still another important clause, for by authorizing the Justices to grant certain privileges to "attorneys and counsellors," a professional, as distinguished from an exclusively congressional or judicial or governmental library was established. Thus during the January term of 1833 a

new rule, No 39, was adopted by the Court (7 Peters iv) which ordered

that during the session of the court, any gentleman of the bar having a cause on the docket, and wishing to use any book or books in the law library, shall be at liberty, upon application to the clerk of the court, to receive an order to take the same (not exceeding at any one time three), from the library, he being thereby responsible for the due return of the same within a reasonable time, or when required by the clerk. And it shall be the duty of the clerk to keep in a book for that purpose, a record of all books so delivered, which are to be charged against the party receiving the same and in case the same shall not be so returned, the party receiving the same, shall be responsible for, and forfeit and pay twice the value thereof, as also one dollar per day for each day's detention beyond the limited time

that during the session of the court, any judge thereof may take from the law library any book or books he may think proper, he being responsible for the due return thereof

Presumably the Justices had arranged for the clerk to act for the Librarian of Congress in such matters, but in any event this extension of the right to borrow from a section of the Library represented a timid step, perhaps, indeed, a step taken in the dark, toward the assumption of national functions

### *The Aggregate Intelligence of the Citizens*

Some day, perhaps some day soon, a qualified student in one of our graduate library schools, will select as the subject of his dissertation the influence of size on library function. It will be at once a challenging and an absorbing object of investigation, for size in terms of range and completeness, not in terms of numbers only, will be the determinant, and to the extent that coverage and inclusiveness are attained the responsibilities which govern function may be measured and assayed. In tracing these factors it may be discovered that the obligations of a

library have a direct ratio to the content and organization of its collection.

In the early eighteen thirties the Library of Congress was bound for no particular destination. Its acknowledged destiny was the service of Congress, but few, perhaps least of all the Members of Congress themselves, had more than a misty notion of just what that purpose implied. If they looked across the Atlantic toward Westminster (and there is no reason in the world to suppose that they did) they would have learned little from the British experience. The House of Lords Library, founded in 1826, was "still in an embryonic state when the fire of 1834 occurred." Such as they were, the books and papers were rescued. The old library of the House of Commons, established in 1818, was destroyed in that conflagration, a surviving portion, discovered, "after lying neglected and unknown for a generation or two," in the Speaker's Gallery, consisted of a number of historical and political tracts, which had originally formed part "of a curious collection ranging over a period from the reign of Elizabeth to that of George II." When it was reconstituted it concentrated its attention on parliamentary papers and debates, statutes-at-large, and public general acts as well as works on law and history. More recently it has acquired an extraordinary series of postage franks of Members of both Houses of Parliament from 1784 till the introduction of the uniform penny postage in 1840, when the franking privilege was abolished. The House of Lords Library, on the other hand, when it was rebuilt and reinstituted in 1848, elected a larger sphere, excluding novels, to be sure, but accepting general literature, history, topography, law and, perhaps because it was a gift of their confreres on the other side of the Channel, a notable collection of French Memoirs. Even if they had tried, the honorable gentlemen of the Jackson period would

have been put to it to discern their own requirements in the selections made across the sea

But they received plenty of advice For example, Samuel Lorenzo Knapp, writing of public characters under the impressive pseudonym of "Ignatius Loyola Robertson," remarked in January 1830, that "Congress had provided but few books for the general reader, until Mr Jefferson offered his library to them as nucleus for a future national library " As for the members of the Committee, they had, so he reported, supplied some of the deficiencies in that collection, and, being men of "high literary and scientific reputation," had "purchased many rare works of great value to scholars, as also many of high taste and fashion for those who have only time to indulge the eye upon wire-wove or vellum paper, or imperial bindings, or exquisite engravings " Given an annual appropriation of five or six thousand dollars, they could, in twenty years, create "one of the first libraries of the world " With respect to its present stature, "it probably stands fourth in this country, but there are several of the minor class that are nearly equal to it, in point of numbers "

On December 8, 1833, Francis Lieber, the distinguished German-American political scientist and educator, noted in his diary that "Mr [Richard] Peters, recorder of the Supreme Court of the United States, wishes me to draw up a report to get a large appropriation for the Congressional Library " This request may bear some relation to an anonymous article which appeared in the columns of the *National Intelligencer* for January 8, 1834 It began with an expression of gratification when, "a day or two since," the author had observed "how many valuable works it contained, and with how much judgment the selections had been made " He had been surprised, however, "to learn that

so small a sum as \$5,000 a year was all that was appropriated for its increase " Such a sum was "hardly sufficient to obtain the new works of merit" which were, "generally published," and was "altogether inadequate to purchase the many rare and costly books which should be found in every such Library " His consternation and dismay provoked an exclamation "Why, Messrs Editors, even Harvard University expends \$5,000 per annum on its Library, and surely we ought to expect a powerful and wealthy nation to make a more liberal appropriation than a mere college "

What was needed in our country was, he believed, "at least *one* grand and extensive Library," which would "contain all, or nearly all, the works that may be wanted for reference or consultation in every department of human knowledge, and to which the curious and learned may have easy access " It was very evident that if we were ever to have such a library it "must be that established by Congress, for the very obvious reason" that there was not "a single literary institution in our country" that had "funds sufficient for such an undertaking " He, therefore, urged Congress to "look to this matter and appropriate hereafter more than the scanty pittance of \$5,000 for this noble and very important object " In consideration of the "small extent of the Library," which "in some departments" contained almost nothing, "\$20,000 annually would be too little "

He contrasted the "advantages enjoyed by the European Literati for scientific research with those of our own country " It was calculated "that in thirty-one libraries of Germany" there were at least 4,000,000, while probably the "thirty-one largest of our country" did "not contain more than 350,000 "

He concluded with a question "When

will the United States, the boasted land of civilization and knowledge, afford to its students such facilities for the advancement of science and learning as these?"

Now this must have pleased Mr Peters enormously, but it is doubtful if it had any immediate effect on Congress. There were no large-scale, *en bloc*, acquisitions. Purchases were usually left, so wrote "A Friend to Literature" in the *Intelligencer*, December 5, 1834, "to the Chairman of the Committee," who took "upon himself that duty," and who generally made "the selection at his leisure," which was something he seldom found till after he reached Washington.

The dutiful Mr Meehan, for his part, continued to dispatch the long lists which the Committee had approved. The British agent for the Library was Obadiah Rich, originally of Cape Cod, lately American Consul at Valencia, in Spain, now established as a book seller in London. Here at home there were many dealers, antiquarian and otherwise. There was, for example, George Templeman, whose establishment was opposite the American Hotel on Washington's Pennsylvania Avenue, and whose stock, in addition to polite literature and public documents included such articles as metallic pens, English, French and American wafers, pounce and pounce boxes and that cherished commodity of bureaucracy, "best red tapes." Another was Jonathan Elliot who John Quincy Adams called "an Englishman, having no character of his own—penurious and venal—metal to receive any stamp;" but who was said to be in private life "frank, generous, warmhearted, an affectionate father and a kind husband." He is gratefully and best known today as the compiler and publisher of *Debates, Resolutions, and Other Proceedings in Convention, on the Adoption of the Federal Constitution*. His total bills against the

Library were \$45 00 in 1830, \$18 50 in 1831, \$18 37 in 1832, \$15 63 in 1833, and \$61 00 in 1834. At that rate it is easy to understand why he was penurious and why Mr Meehan was obliged to write so many short orders. Still another beneficiary of Library patronage was the redoubtable Pishey Thompson, whose wife Jane, the poetess, sang gravely of Mount Vernon, Irish emigrants, the funeral of an infant, her father on his eightieth birthday, and other sentimental subjects more lachrymose than lyrical. Pishey's establishment was on Pennsylvania Avenue, between Eleventh and Twelfth Streets, where from time to time he published extensive catalogs of his large assortment of English, classical and foreign books, calling attention to the fact that as a sideline he dealt in such miscellaneous wares as optical and surveying instruments, gloves, gold ornaments, amusing and instructive games, French horns and flageolets. Like the Library to which they looked for a portion of their living, variety was for these merchants both the compensation and the escape from the unsolved problem of day-to-day existence.

And then, in 1836, something almost happened. Former Congressman Richard Henry Wilde was in Florence. He was both statesman *and* poet. He had been attorney general of Georgia and had served five terms in the National House of Representatives. Now he had retired from public life for two excellent and understandable reasons: in the first place, he had been defeated for reelection, in the second place, he was conscious of a temperamental dissatisfaction with governmental affairs. Accordingly he had journeyed to Tuscany, for the general purpose of indulging his scholarly tastes, which were impeccable, and for the specific object of preparing *The Life and Times of Dante* and *The Italian Lyric Poets*, of which the

unfinished manuscripts are today in the Library of Congress His life, he had written in his best known lines, was—

like a summer rose,  
That opens to the morning sky,  
But ere the shades of evening close,  
Is scattered on the ground—to die

He wished to make the most of it, for himself, for the world of learning and especially for his country While pursuing his studies he had come across a "rich and curious collection" which was "fullest in those departments in which the Library of Congress" was "deficient, particularly the ancient authors, belles-lettres, literary history, the fine arts, and the standard productions of France and Italy." It was being offered for sale at a price of fifteen thousand pounds sterling, but Mr Wilde thought it might be acquired "for even something less, perhaps fifty or sixty thousand dollars" He secured a copy of the catalog and sent it post-haste to the Chairman of the Library Committee. The press learned of the opportunity and urged prompt and affirmative action

The collection had belonged to the late *Graf* Dimitrii Petrovich Buturlin, who had died in Florence, November 7, 1829 A native of Russia, where he was born December 14, 1763, and where the Empress Catherine II had been his godmother, he distinguished himself, early in life, as a discriminating and learned bookman There was something fabulous about him, endowed with a prodigious memory, it was said that he was familiar with the individual characteristics of every rare or precious edition then known to bibliographers His first significant collection, begun in 1793, was destroyed when Bonaparte's forces occupied Moscow in 1812 For a time, beginning in 1803, he served as Russian Ambassador to the Vatican In 1809 he became a director of the Ermitazh, the imperial museum and library, and continued in that post until

1817, when poor health compelled him to seek a better climate He settled in Florence where he spent the rest of his life in assembling a second library even more superb than the first had been Foreign visitors almost invariably came to see it, for it had acquired a reputation throughout Europe To every book was affixed a distinctive seal denoting ownership, which bore the Buturlin arms He had compiled careful notes on every item, and when, on his death, a catalog was prepared, by direction of his heirs, as a "monument to the most enlightened and courageous of bibliophiles," these formed the basis of its compilation

The catalog, in due course, reached the hands of "The Inspired Declaimer," William Campbell Preston, then chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library A brilliant lawyer, patron of the arts, intimate of Washington Irving, great-nephew of Patrick Henry, by personal predilection an ardent book collector, possessor of an imposing figure and a rich, mellow, resonant voice, Senator Preston was a life-long champion of libraries, and, by association, was familiar with their requirements He must have been deeply impressed by, and sympathetic with, the earnest and general interest which the public prints and periodical press manifested in the proposed acquisition of the Buturlin Collection

In any event, on Thursday, February 18, 1836, Senator Preston submitted a resolution directing the Committee on the Library to inquire into the expediency of purchasing the library of the late Count Bourtauin [i.e. Buturlin], of Florence It was considered the following day when Senator Preston remarked that the collection had been examined by a late and distinguished Member of Congress from Georgia, who was a gentleman of great literary attainments, and eminently qualified to judge of its value, and who had

strongly recommended to this country the purchase of it. It was worth much more than the price at which it was offered. For himself, he believed there was no difference of opinion in regard to the great value of it, and that it would be a proper acquisition for the Library of Congress. An opportunity would never perhaps occur again to purchase such an one. It was by mere accident that the opportunity had presented itself. It embraced books in various languages, and many years of the Count's life had been devoted to the collection of this vast library.

Senator Preston was followed by Senator Webster, who had a high opinion himself of the value of the library. It was one of those collections rarely found, and such as he believed did not exist in any library of any of the United States. He understood the expense would not be very great. He thought this was a favorable opportunity to make a valuable addition, if Congress saw fit to make such addition to their Library.

"The resolution was then adopted."

The report, which Senator Preston presented on March 15 was a model of its kind and high credit to him who had so painstakingly prepared it. Opening with a review of the Library's history, it placed particular stress upon Mr. Jefferson's statement "there is, in fact, no subject to which a member of Congress may not have occasion to refer." Down to the present a total of \$99,950 has been expended on the collection.

Turning to the situation as it then existed the report pointed out that the whole number of volumes in the Library, exclusive of congressional documents, and the laws of the United States, was about 24,000, so that the Library, thus far, had cost about four dollars a volume. There were approximately 6,000 volumes in languages other than English, of which 4,083 were in French, 844 in Latin, 314

and Latin, 66 in Greek, 29 in Chinese, 13 in Saxon, 12 in German, and 52 in all other languages, ancient and modern. In the additions which the Joint Committee had purchased with the annual appropriations made to the Library, they seemed to have been governed by the practical declaration of its intention, made by Congress in the purchase of Mr. Jefferson's library. They had had to build it up on this most various and miscellaneous foundation, and in the absence of any specific instructions in regard to its character (while they had had a special view to the peculiar wants of Congress) they had made additions to the original stock in all branches of general science and literature. The primary object in instituting the Library, unquestionably was, to afford Members of Congress the means of knowledge necessary for the intelligent discharge of their official business.

It was, however, very difficult to prescribe bounds to the demands which might be made for books in every branch of learning, by the multifarious subjects brought before Congress and its committees. For the second time the report cited Mr. Jefferson on that point. The absolute necessity of Congress had suggested the Library, the utility of extending it beyond actual necessities had early become apparent, it was competent to Congress to extend and adorn it in reference to the dignity and opulence of the Government. As it was manifestly proper that, in the erection of the public buildings, vastness and elegance should be united with utility and comfort, so these qualities might be fitly consulted in whatever was required to be done for the use and accommodation of the Government. The public buildings had been erected at a cost of six millions, and, in many instances, with an elaborate display of architectural ornament, intended to gratify, and, per-



indulge a just national pride. With the same feelings Congress had not hesitated to make requisitions on the arts of sculpture and painting. This enlightened and liberal regard to the gratification of the tastes and elegant improvement of the country, though made secondary by the nature of the Government to other objects, was not without great importance. It was not a substantive power of Congress to furnish means of knowledge, or models of taste, but, in the necessary and proper arrangement of its establishment, they might, and should be so extended or modified in a way to contribute to both these objects. A Library was necessary that it should have a certain degree of completeness and elegance, was as proper as that the shafts of the columns around the halls should be polished or surmounted by a capital, and the remark applied with greater force to the Library, not only on account of the superior value of learning, but on account also of the great destitution of the means of knowledge in a country so new as the United States.

At that point the report gave consideration to the fact that in all the public libraries in the United States, including those of schools and colleges, throughout our wide territory, and counting all the duplicates, there were not as many books as were contained in the *Bibliothèque du Roi*, in Paris. It would be a very large calculation to estimate all our libraries at 400,000 volumes, and of these there were not more than 50,000 distinct works. In Paris 1,200,000 books were deposited in public libraries, and in all France 4,200,000. In Germany the reading public was still more liberally provided with books. The whole number of printed volumes of distinct works in the world might be estimated at 600,000, of these there was certainly not more than one-tenth in the United States. Our whole body of literature, if collected in one place, would not

afford the means of investigating one point of science or literature through all or even a considerable portion of what had been written on it. Here, where the foundations of the Government repose upon the aggregate intelligence of the citizens, the assistance afforded by public institutions to the exertions of the intellect, was but one-tenth of that within the reach of the mind of civilized Europe.

In addition to private libraries of much greater extent than the greatest public collections in this country, there were in many of the German towns collections of from one hundred to two hundred and fifty thousand volumes. The number of books in public libraries in Germany was to the population as one to ten, in the United States as one to forty, and this disparity was still more striking if we compared the means of knowledge within the reach of the functionaries of this Government with those which were furnished at the principal capitals of Europe.

London and Paris, of course, were replete with means of knowledge, which would require much time even to enumerate, but it might be stated that there were then in the British Museum, besides its rich and vast collections of art, 180,000 volumes and 60,000 manuscripts.

The Royal Library in Paris had between 400,000 and 500,000, the Imperial Library at St. Petersburg, 300,000, Imperial Library at Vienna, 300,000, the Vatican, 400,000, print and manuscript, at Stuttgart, 120,000, at Copenhagen, 250,000. In short, it would not be going too far to say that there was not a government in Europe, down to its principalities and dukedoms, which had not provided its functionaries with more ample means of useful and elegant knowledge than ours. We did not, however, ascertain our wants merely by a comparison with the abundance of other governments. The experience of Members of Congress had



taught them how often their inquiries were arrested by the want of books. No day elapsed, during the session of Congress, that there was not a call for many volumes which could not be furnished. On a recent occasion the Senate's Committee on the Judiciary, in the investigation of an important question respecting the boundary of a State, had been compelled to borrow the necessary materials from colleges and societies at a distance from the seat of government.

Whether it were proper for Congress to remedy in some degree these defects by the purchase of the library of the late Count Buturlin, at Florence, was the immediate subject of the Committee's consideration, and they were not without difficulty in coming to a satisfactory conclusion. This collection consisted of 25,000 volumes, of which a catalog had been before the Committee, and other information in regard to it had been furnished by an intelligent and public-spirited gentleman, lately of the House of Representatives. The collection had been made under the most favorable possible auspices, during the French War, in Italy, when the monasteries and all the depositories of art and literature were thrown open to the plunder of invading troops, or exposed to the purchase or acquisition of public agents or wealthy private collectors. To this last class Count Buturlin belonged. At the price of a million francs, and with many years of enthusiastic industry, he had made the present collection, which was perhaps richer and more valuable in its kind than any which was now or could be expected to be hereafter on sale in the world. It was especially rich in that species of literature which could be scarcely said to exist in this country, for neither the Library of Congress nor any of the public or private libraries of the United States possessed anything in bibliography beyond an occasional specimen, or of that

noble literature (the whole body of which was contained in this collection) which was the first that came into existence upon the revival of learning, awakening the genius of modern Europe, and inspiring new views of literature, from Chaucer to Milton.

The catalog presented a complete collection of the Italian classics, as designated as such by the Academy Della Crusca, a collection so complete as perhaps to leave nothing to be added. It contained also a very full collection of the ancient, especially the Latin classics, leaving little more to be desired in this department. There were 419 examples of Aldine editions, 368 from the Bodoni press, many hundred volumes printed in the fifteenth century, and many others illustrative of the early achievements of typography and its progress to perfection.

The Buturlin library contained also many valuable manuscripts.

The 25,000 volumes were offered at fifty or sixty thousand dollars, whereas the 24,000 then in the Library had cost one hundred thousand dollars, and it would always happen that books purchased by retail would cost a great deal more than when purchased in large collections. In the collection of this library, the Committee was informed by Mr. Wilde, the founder had expended a million of francs or nearly \$250,000. If it were to be the pleasure of Congress to add this collection to its Library, the whole number of volumes would be about fifty thousand, and of them about one-half would be in our own language, and the others in foreign ancient and modern languages. The purchase would add several thousand duplicates in French, Spanish, Italian, and Latin, which might either be sold without loss or exchanged for works in English.

The number of works in foreign languages would form an insuperable objec-

tion to the purchase if it were intended that the Library would be completed by it, but this the Committee by no means believed to be the intention of Congress, and when the collection should consist of 100,000 or 150,000, 30,000 or 40,000 in foreign languages might not be an undue proportion when it was considered that not a fourth of the literature of the world was in our own language, still, however, this purchase would unquestionably give, for the present, an undue proportion to the literature of the Italian language over that of other foreign languages, especially the French and German. In the German language the Library of Congress contained, at that time, twelve works, and the proposed purchase would make but inconsiderable additions to them, while the number of books in the French language, whose literature was more extensive than that of any other, and the knowledge of which was most extensively diffused, would be left entirely too small.

In Latin, Greek and Italian, the Buturlin library would make the collection complete, and would add very considerably to the French and Spanish. It would make the Library then owned by Congress about 50,000 volumes, of which 20,000 would be in English, 10,000 in French, 20,000 in Greek and Latin, Italian and Spanish, with a few in German. The collection in Greek, Latin, Italian, and Spanish, might be considered complete. Future additions would be necessary in English, French and German. If it were to be the purpose of Congress to extend the Library to 100,000 or 150,000 volumes, the Committee thought the proposed purchase very desirable, and believing that such ought to be and was the intention, the Committee recommended the following resolution:

*Resolved*, That the Joint Library Committee of the two Houses of Congress be, and they are hereby, empowered to contract, on their

part, for the purchase of the library of the late Count Boutourlin, at Florence.

This amazing report contains sentences and phrases so striking as immediately to impress themselves upon the thoughtful reader.

"It is very difficult to prescribe bounds to the demands which may be made for books."

"The absolute necessity of Congress suggested the library."

"It is not a substantive power of Congress to furnish means of knowledge, or models of taste, but in the necessary and proper arrangements of its establishment, they may, and ought to be, so extended or modified as to contribute to both these objects."

"A library is necessary that it should have a certain degree of completeness and elegance, is as proper as that the shafts of the columns around the halls should be polished or surmounted by a capital."

"Here, where the foundations repose upon the aggregate intelligence of the citizens."

But it is especially remarkable for intrinsic reasons for the vivid picture of the frailty and poverty of the Library of Congress as it then was, for the presentation of a lamentable lack of literary facilities throughout the United States, for its cordial acceptance of "vastness and elegance united with utility and comfort," for its willingness to "indulge a just national pride," for the first mention of interlibrary loans, for its recognition of the fact that the Buturlin purchase would temporarily destroy the equilibrium of the contents of the Library, for the ingenious assumption that the collections would be complete when they had reached the hundred thousand mark, for its frankness and its courage and its perfect honesty.

When the resolution came up for consideration on the floor of the Senate, June 4, 1836, it was rejected, ayes sixteen, noes seventeen. There was no record vote, but almost right away Henry Clay, "who had voted with the majority, moved a reconsideration which was agreed to

and the resolution was laid on the table." It did not come up again

It would be interesting to know what had happened, who the men and what their reasons in opposing the measure, who the others and what their claims in championing it, but the records of Congress contain no clues

It may be that there were those who contended the proposal was too radical or too extravagant, or simply premature. It may be that these Senators, were like the Representatives of 1844, who rejected the Durazzo library because of the preponderance of literature in languages other than English, because it contained "few works which have not been superseded by later authors or editions," and because although "it would be a highly desirable acquisition to a well-endowed literary institution, it is not, in the judgment of the committee, suited to the purposes of Congress." And of course they were perfectly proper, these conservatives, in taking a serious view of the implications and possibilities, they may even have been right. For the library of Dimitrií Petrovich, *Graf* Buturlin was in large part what the French call a *collection de feu*, made up of rare and precious books which in those days only princely connoisseurs could own or really appreciate or completely understand. In those days ancient parchments and variant texts had not the same fundamental importance they have come to possess for scholars everywhere who search the past for explanations of the present. Those great folios with their seals and clasps and bosses might for a moment have been completely out of character in the Library of Congress. They were not suitable for general use, but in declining them a singular opportunity was lost, an opportunity which might have advanced incalculably the intellectual resources of the Nation. But the cautious economies of 1836 merely transferred a burden to future generations. The Li-

brary of Congress acquired a Della Cruscan collection in 1914, at a cost of 6,000 lire, and in 1929, by a special act of Congress, secured 3,000 fifteenth century books (Buturlin had 1,000) for a million and a half dollars! Over and over again experience has made postponement profligate.

### *This Federal Union of Intelligence*

Although, during its first half century, the Library of Congress was forced to forego repeated opportunities, each irrevocable and some unique, to lift itself above the level of mean and meaningless mediocrity, it was not so parochial, so isolated, so laggard as quite to disassociate itself from the rest of the world. If stringent economy was a virtue, so was peace, peace came from understanding, understanding came from the propagation of knowledge among men, and right there was where the Library of Congress came in. Indeed it is the Library's everlasting honor to have been the first office of the Federal Government seriously to participate in the promotion of international intellectual cooperation.

It began on February 5, 1840, when a memorial was presented to the House of Representatives. It announced that at the instance of the author a system of exchanges had been undertaken by "the Governments and literary institutions of the different nations in Europe, by which books, natural productions, and works of art possessed by the one" were "transferred, for an equivalent value" to another which might need them. The system had been urged by the following considerations which formed parts of the memorials he had the honor to present, which had been acted upon by the legislative bodies of his native country, and had been "successful in uniting others in the joint effort to extend and diffuse knowledge beyond the limits to which race, language, or political

boundaries," had "a tendency to confine it"

The memorial went on to say that "all the great establishments founded by Governments to promote science and the arts, museums, collections, galleries, and libraries," possessed, "besides the riches they spread out to view, others which their own abundance" condemned "to actual sterility," these were duplicates, which were necessarily, "but with regret, consigned to dust and oblivion"

There was not a great city of Europe that did not "reckon myriads of such valuable but useless treasures" In 1835, "the library of Munich had 200,000 duplicates, that of Jena, 12,000, that of St Petersburg, 54,000" The memorialist called attention to the fact that in Vienna there were 30,000 duplicates, including a number of works printed previous to 1520, which "were shut up in warehouses," and the Viennese Brazilian Museum contained in its entomology section 25,000 duplicates. Everywhere, in fact (for no enumeration, however long, would suffice to "exhibit the state of things"), there were to be found "side by side with the collections open to the student and the curiosity of the public, entombed collections, forgotten libraries, unknown museums," whose treasures were "useless to science and lost to the world"

As a consequence, these public institutions had remained "strangers to the great movement of progress" which characterized the present epoch

"Science," he wrote, "overleaps the boundaries which political systems interpose between nations All the men consecrated by its worship are brethren Among them remains no distinction of country, no political divisions, from one end of the world to the other they understand each other's tongue, the discovery of one is the triumph of all, and, thanks to this fraternity of talent, this federal union

of intelligence, science is elevated, and daily extends the empire of civilization In his travels throughout Europe, your memorialist, if he be permitted to speak of his own efforts, has laid the foundation of a general system of exchange He has obtained from the learned, from the directors of public establishments, from ministers, and, in some cases, from the sovereigns themselves, the assurance that they are anxious and willing to enter into a well regulated system for the exchange of duplicates"

The project did not remain unproductive, "four years from the date at which it was first presented to the world," nearly two million volumes had been withdrawn "from dust and oblivion," and placed in situations where they had "assumed their real value"

He recited the experience in France, where the system was first proposed but last adopted, six hundred thousand volumes had been "forwarded to a central depôt, either for internal exchange, or to draw duplicates from foreign countries" There, the progress of the plan had had the effect "not only of calling into activity the buried treasures of former ages," but had had the unforeseen result of leading to "an interchange of modern productions"

At Leipzig, "the great literary mart of the Teutonic Race," the "enlightened publishers" of Saxony had seen that their interests were to be served and promoted Accordingly they were sending the government five copies of every work which they emitted from the press, "seeing that the trifling adventure, acting as an advertisement," returned in profit a thousand-fold

At Paris, the publishers were willing to adopt a similar arrangement, provided that in placing five copies of every new work at the disposal of the government, three should be exchanged for the literary or scientific productions of other countries

Here in the United States the law already required the deposit of two copies of every new work as a condition of copyright. This was "considered a hardship, and but ill observed," because no benefit was "derived to the proprietors from the act." These deposits rotted in dust or were "consumed by the worm." However, "should an additional number be distributed at the cost of the Government, a cost well repaid in a valuable return, to the enlightened countries of the old world, a demand would infallibly arise for American books now unknown, or confined in circulation in the United States alone."

Of all the countries in the world, America would have the most to gain from entering into the plan. "The libraries of Europe, splendid, copious, and rich," had been "the slow accumulation of nearly four centuries," while few in the United States could trace their history over one eighth as long a period. If some of the best-endowed public institutions in the United States possessed works which reflected the present state of science and the "triumphs" of modern literature, they were wanting nevertheless in every field that might be "called the history of art, of science, and of the gradual progress of the human mind, from the time that Faust [Fust] and Guttemburgh [Gutenberg] first called into action that mighty engine, which has established the future liberty of the human race, upon the basis of intelligence universally diffused and every where accessible."

It could be said that the United States, where literary collections were only of modern origin, and where duplicates of books had been only rarely accumulated, would have but little to offer by way of exchange. That, however, was far from being the case. "Wanting printed books, the natural productions of the country, specimens of the animal, the vegetable,

and the mineral kingdoms, more particularly the fossil remains of a more early period of the earth's existence," were "sought and inquired for with avidity in Europe, and would command returns tenfold of any value that the cost of obtaining them on the spot would amount to." Thus, it was said to be, "notorious, that several skeletons of the mastodon, the mighty brethren" of those which ornamented the collection of the Jardin des Plantes, and made rich the museum of Philadelphia, had been marked and the locality recorded. There was, the memorialist averred, "no museum in Europe that would not consider" such a skeleton cheaply purchased by thousands of duplicate volumes. If the United States had not as yet produced any great number of original literary and scientific works, they were certainly "more prolific in inventions in the useful arts than any other nation," and were "remarkable for improvements in the engines used in agriculture, in manufacture, and in practical mechanics." Models of these would "be in great request in Europe, and would command a rich return."

In the United States where a General Government combined "in union a number of sovereign States, the central administration" might not feel the duty or see it to be within its limited authority, to enter into any system of exchanges for its own account, except so far as the law of copyright or the gift of individuals placed it in its power. But it was, "by the Constitution, the organ of communication with foreign nations," and the seat of government was the "focus" in which was "annually collected the wisdom of the separate States." Therefore it was "to your honorable houses" that the memorialist first directed his appeal for consideration. No sordid motives influenced him in his petitions, from their successful result he could "reap no other benefit than the

consciousness of having performed a duty" which he owed "to his species, and strengthened the bonds which link in friendship the long-separated races of the family of man"

The memorialist did not venture to do more than bring his project, together with the written sanctions which it had already obtained from all that were "highest in station in European Governments, from those of France and England to that of Turkey," before the Congress. He therefore limited his prayer to a request that his memorial be referred to an appropriate committee for consideration in order that it might report such measures as its wisdom might judge expedient in the premises. "Were he to venture any suggestion on the subject, it would be, that the librarian of Congress, under the direction of the joint library committee, be authorized to open correspondence with the executives of the several States of the Union, and with the representatives of foreign powers, for the purpose of obtaining catalogues of such articles as might be available for exchange on the part of the United States, or disposable as a return on the part of foreign nations, and that for the purpose of making a beginning, the copies which" were then "by law directed to be deposited in the Department of State of every copy-right book, or engraving, with the printed reports of the two Houses of Congress," be placed at the disposal of the Library Committee for the purpose of exchange. "Convinced that a beginning alone" was necessary, "and that the advantages of his projects" would "develop themselves in a manner to encourage and repay any more extensive action," the memorialist refrained from further suggestion.

The author was no less exciting than his proposal. Born at Paris on November 8, 1796, a descendant of a noble Norman

family, Alexandre Vattemare was said by his son to have had "a much checkered childhood," and upon reaching the age of seventeen to have secured a post as house-surgeon to the hospital of Pity, under the auspices of Dr. Alibert. The following year he was selected to escort to Prussia three hundred convalescent prisoners of war, and on that occasion acquitted himself with so much solicitude for the welfare of his unfortunate charges that upon his arrival in Berlin he was awarded the Iron Cross. During the Hundred Days the Prussian Government proposed that he accept service in the army, and when he declined appointment, he was promptly imprisoned. Upon his release he determined to support himself by his remarkable powers of mimicry and ventriloquism. Calling himself Monsieur Alexandre, he went to England, where once he acted forty parts in a single evening. There he met with gratifying success, James Montgomery, the poet, addressed him—

Stranger, I need not ask thy name,  
I know thee by those wondrous lungs  
Thou art the genuine Son of Fame,  
Talking with all thy Mother's  
tongues

And from Abbotsford came the tribute of Walter Scott

Of yore in England, it was not thought  
good  
To carry two visages under one hood  
What should folks say to *you* who have  
faces such plenty  
That from under one hood you last  
night showed us twenty!  
Stand forth, arch deceiver! and tell us  
in truth  
Are you handsome or ugly, in age or  
in youth?  
Man, woman or child? or a dog or a  
mouse?  
Or are you at once each live thing in  
the house?  
Each live thing, did I ask? each dead  
implement too!  
A workshop in your person—saw,  
chisel and screw

Above all, are you *one* individual?  
 I know  
 You must be at the least Alexandre  
*and Co*  
 But I think you're a troop—an assem-  
 blage—a mob,  
 And that I, as the sheriff, must take up  
 the job,  
 And instead of rehearsing your  
 wonders in verse,  
 Must read you the Riot Act, and bid  
 you disperse

He toured the Continent. The story is told that he once reluctantly consented to perform before Prince Metternich on condition that no one should be admitted to the salon after the commencement of the entertainment, but he had hardly begun his exhibition before it was interrupted by an altercation outside the room between a guest determined to gain admittance and a servant bent on a faithful and literal execution of his master's orders. Vattermare stopped and looked reproachfully at his host, and the Prince, shocked by the disregard of his instructions, dispatched other functionaries to quiet the disputants, who returned in dismay to report that they could not discover the disturbers either in the corridor or on the staircase beyond. Suddenly, so the record runs, the company "perceived that the quarrel had taken place in Vattermare's throat, and were highly amused."

In the pursuit of his profession he was enabled to indulge his personal bibliographic and scholarly interests, and in the progress of private research he discovered "many priceless antiquarian relics, the very existence of which was unsuspected by their proprietors." At length he became thoroughly acquainted both with the deficiencies and the excesses of public institutions. He often came upon duplicates of books, regarded as mere rubbish in one place, while in another they would be indispensable for the completion of a collection. "At other times stray volumes of

the same work were met with scattered over different kingdoms; and occasionally works of great importance to the historical collections of one country, preserved in another, where they were matters of little or no interest." For example in the town library of Aix he found fifteen manuscripts relating to the city of Lyons, twelve regarding Paris, five concerning Metz, three of particular importance to Strasburg, and six associated with Geneva, while in the libraries of these cities he discovered manuscripts and unique documents connected with Aix. At Arras he examined fragments of a British historical manuscript, written by the Venerable Bede. In one of the libraries of Paris he saw the first four volumes of a work written in the fifteenth century and generally supposed never to have been finished, but upon reaching Munich he unearthed the fifth and final volume. The second volume, in manuscript, of a history of the Dukes of Burgundy came to light in Lapland, while the first reposed in the library at Lisle. And so it went.

But shocked as he was by these wanton dispersions, he was even more alarmed by the complacent disregard and indifference with which curators contemplated their duplicates, and gradually evolved the idea of national and international exchanges. When it had matured Vattermare, the bookman, no doubt made something of a nuisance of himself. The human race is strangely immune to the enthusiasm of a zealot, particularly when the zealot has a single, all-absorbing, all-else-excluding purpose. His son, Hippolyte who seemed to begrudge his father's passion on the score that he could have left a larger estate by sticking to his more lucrative business as an entertainer, described the experience in these terms:

During the first days of this novel and very difficult career, the artist did not entirely forsake the savant, for it was the artist who appointed



himself the petitioner and taking Vattemare by the hand, he rapped with his magic wand at the door of heads of Bureaux, of Ministers, of Kings and Emperors, and the entrance opened wide. Alexander threw himself into the shade, but the introduction of the savant was an accomplished fact. Vattemare was listened to, first for politeness' sake, then with interest, afterwards with pleasure, and although they strove against it, approbation had to follow as soon as the magnitude and the usefulness of the object were gradually developed. The barrier once broken, the theories considered at first as purely utopian, were accepted as perfectly practicable.

And now, in the winter of 1840, the bearded Monsieur Vattemare, "elector of the Department of the Seine et Oise," had come to America in response to the urgings of the elderly hero Lafayette, General Lewis Cass, American Minister to France, and Churchill Caldom Cambreling, an important American Congressman, who had been traveling in Europe and was soon to be appointed Minister to Russia, who had said to him "The execution of your plan will produce invaluable benefits to the old and new worlds. Go to America. Go to America." In his portfolio he had brought those endorsements from His Excellency Alexandre de Mordwinoff, of Saint Petersburg, saying "I have the honor to inform you that his Majesty the Emperor, having been made acquainted with your proposition respecting the establishment of a system of general exchange of duplicates, has perfectly approved your idea," from Guizot while Minister of Education, now French Ambassador to the Court of St James. "The considerations adduced by you in support of this plan appear to me to be of a nature such as to entitle them to attention," from M. Eugene de Monglave, in the name of the Historical Institute of France. "Your idea, sir, is a grand and generous one, which ought to succeed, and which every studious man should encourage by all means in his power," from the Duc de Broglie, late French Minister of For-

eign Affairs. "The usefulness of labors undertaken by M. Vattemare, with the view of facilitating such exchanges, seems to be unquestionable," and that group of letters from Americans like Gulian C. Verplanck, Washington Irving, Joel R. Poinsett, and Samuel F. B. Morse. He had presented his petition to the Congress of the United States and it had been referred, as he had hoped it might be, to the Joint Committee on the Library.

Senator Preston brought in a report on June 5. It commended the "industry and ability" which this "subject of the King of the French" had applied to the execution of his project, and reviewed his successful efforts to enlist the support of European governments and learned societies, as witnessed by the "very flattering testimonials" he had secured "from ministers of state, or from distinguished men," whose names were extensively known.

In the opinion of the Committee "the establishment, under the patronage of Government, or of opulent associations, which will effect a more rapid and perfect transmission of ideas from each to every other country," was "a project worthy of the advanced civilization of the age," and even "if but partially carried out," it could not "fail to produce benign results, for, besides the accumulation and diffusion of knowledge," which was the "primary purpose of the plan, the mere effort to effect it" was "calculated to promote a spirit of peace and good will among men."

Moreover, "if the nature and powers of the Federal Government" authorized "the adoption of Mr. Vattemare's project in its widest scope, it would be prompted to do so, as well by the genius of our institutions" which demanded "a general diffusion of intelligence," and was "pre-disposed favorably to every suggestion for that purpose, as by the obvious consideration that the rich accumulations of Europe



in departments of learning," offered a "most profitable exchange "

The Committee was aware of the fact that "the full reciprocation and enjoyment of such advantages" resided "alone within the power of the states " At the same time it believed that the Federal Government might also, "to a limited extent, advantageously enter into the proposed arrangement "

There were certain ways whereby this desideratum might be effected "The past and passing history of this Government, as embodied in its published documents," necessarily produced "the annual publication of many volumes, containing the most authentic and exact account of the progress of national events, and the working of our political machine " Here was a source of communication because "to the intense and enlightened curiosity of the world," was "thus exhibited, at each step of the process, the new and great experiments" we were making, "the accurate knowledge of which by foreign nations" might well "subserve our interest and promote a favorable estimate of our institutions " It was very desirable likewise, that "we should have the means, within the reach of Congress, of as minute a knowledge as authentic records" could "furnish in regard to foreign Governments "

There were "now in the possession of Congress many hundred volumes of public documents, some of which might well be distributed among friendly governments; and, for a like return, and at a very small expense, permanent provision might be made to supply them in future " Although "in this department of publication" we probably exceeded most foreign nations, "the exchange would be equalised by receiving in return national works of science or art, which the more ample powers of other governments" enabled "them to execute "

In addition to this "not inconsiderable means of profitable exchange," Congress occasionally had "the disposition of duplicate books in the library; and this might be increased by an amendment of the copyright laws, directing three copies of every publication under a maximum value, in the Congressional library "

Therefore "for the purpose of carrying out these views," the Committee offered the following resolutions and a bill

1st *Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*, That the librarian, under the supervision of the Committee on the Library, be authorized to exchange such duplicates as may be in the library, for other books or works

2d That he be authorized, in the same way, to exchange documents

3d That hereafter—additional copies of each volume of documents printed by order of either House be printed and bound, for the purpose of exchange in foreign countries.

An identical report was made to the House on the following day (June 6, 1840), but no action was immediately taken Vattermare became alarmed lest the crowded calendar and the approaching adjournment of Congress would combine to cause an indefinite delay On June 11, he addressed an appeal to "M Le Colonel Benton, Sénateur de Missouri," urging that something be done and explaining that "the Senate would require but a very few minutes to arrive at a result " The Joint Resolution passed the House on July 10 and on July 17 it cleared the Senate Presidential approval came three days later, with the number of additional copies of documents "for the purpose of exchange in foreign countries" fixed at fifty The diseur turned documentarian, the man who was part Bergen and part bibliographer had attained an important object of his mission When Vattermare died at Paris, April 7, 1864, the Library had discarded his system but retained the principle Other and more

effective procedures for the achievement of the goal had been developed and adopted. But the purpose and the Library's part in it have persisted, expanded and grown deeply rooted. Somewhere, in the Champs Elysées, M. Alexandre still throws his voice: "By this fraternity of talent, this federal union of intelligence, science is elevated and daily extends the empire of civilization."

### *Whims of Congresses and Congressmen*

Between 1840 and the midsummer of 1846, Martin Van Buren, William Henry Harrison, John Tyler and James K. Polk were successively tenants of the imposing residence at 1600 Pennsylvania Avenue. Mr. Emerson published a volume of *Essays*, Louis-Napoléon made a miscalculation and found himself the "Prisoner of Ham," down in Danielsville, Georgia, Crawford W. Long experimented with the use of sulphuric ether, Victoria of England became the bride of Albert of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, to everyone's relief the Seminole War ended, Texas joined the union of states, the planet Neptune was discovered, and the Mexican War got off to a good start with the Battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma.

In the Library of Congress there was an enlargement of the staff with the appointment of Mr. Meehan's one-handed son to the post of second assistant, a new "hydraulic" cement floor was laid, and a visiting novelist, Charles Dickens, found the place "pleasant and commodious" while the view from the balcony afforded "a beautiful prospect of the adjacent country."

Then, on April 29, 1846, Stephen A. Douglas, "the Little Giant," apparently as an afterthought, introduced an amendment which subsequently became a law, providing that thereafter the Library of Congress should be the beneficiary of one copy of every article registered for copy-

right. There was in the usage of other nations ample precedent for establishing a requirement whereby a national library or libraries should receive additions by copyright deposit. In Britain the law had, for a time, called for eleven copies, a number which had recently been reduced to five. In France two copies, one for the Bibliothèque Nationale and one for the Library of the Ministry of the Interior, were involved. Spain sent one copy to the National Library and the other to the library of the province in which the work was published. Portugal demanded two copies, while in the German states some held out for two, others for three. The Swiss forwarded two copies of original editions and one copy of each reprint to the public library of Geneva, in Denmark the Royal Library at Copenhagen got two copies, in Sweden the Royal Library in Stockholm and the universities of Lund and Uppsala were each the depository of single copies. The Russian laws were satisfied by placing two copies in the Imperial Library at St. Petersburg.

In the United States there had been a system or systems of copyrights for many years. Even before the Delegates to the Federal Convention met in Philadelphia in the summer of 1787, the rights of authors had been protected by the separate States, and when the Constitution emerged, Section 8 of Article I declared that "The Congress shall have Power . . . To promote the Progress of Science and useful Arts, by securing for limited Times to Authors and Inventors the exclusive Right to their respective Writings and Discoveries." The first Federal law of Copyright was enacted in 1790, and by its terms the Department of State was charged with the receipt of one copy of each publication entered in the offices of the district courts throughout the United States. Unfortunately there was no provision for enforcing penalties against delinquent authors.

or publishers, and as these deposits when made came through "the circuitous and uncertain medium of court officers in distant places, while no provision was made for forming the books into a copyright library, or rendering them in the least degree available to public inspection, the system was an entire failure so far as concerns the securing of any considerable collection of American copyright books." The clerks of the district courts in some publishing centers never bothered to send a single book to Washington. Actually it was to take the Department of State seventy-five years to accumulate ten thousand volumes.

The act of August 10, 1846, was "the first attempt to recognize by law the importance of building up at the seat of Government a complete representation of American literature." It contemplated the deposit of three copies, one in the library of the projected Smithsonian Institution, one in the Library of Congress, and one in the Department of State. The first and second copies were intended for *use*, the third for purposes of record. But the law was ineffective for reasons which should have been removed simply because they were familiar. It failed because it contained no redress against those who declined or ignored compliance. There were publishers, of course, who most meticulously observed the spirit and the letter, others wholly neglected them. Naturally the two libraries received quantities of material, Sunday school texts, juveniles, indifferent prints, engravings, and other classes of current production least likely to serve the immediate purpose of research, while more substantial literature managed to escape the tattered dragnet. The Smithsonian Jewett and the Congressional Meehan felt a little misled, aggrieved and abused, and when the law was repealed in 1859 there were sentimental but dry-eyed regrets. What

the law had needed was a good denture; none would be fashioned for another decade.

Meanwhile there they were, those unwelcome intruders, and there were those quantities of documents bound for Vattermare, and there were those long lists to dispatch to agents, and there were those insistent demands for service. Mr. Meehan, his two assistants and the messenger were never idle. Into a neat ledger was carefully copied, from salutation to complimentary close, every letter which left the Library. Gifts had to be acknowledged, accounts kept, the collection processed, overdue loans recalled, and, when Congress was not in session, irregular but frequent reports made to the chairman of the Joint Committee. These last sometimes contained a health note—"The cholera is occasionally showing itself among us, the usual bilious disorders of the season are of extremely rare occurrence"—"We have had some severe cases of dysentery, but few of them proved fatal"—"I was very glad to learn that you managed to take a little recreation at Old Point Comfort, and hope that yourself and family have derived lasting benefit from your visit to that excellent watering place."

At the beginning of 1850, when the Smithsonian Institution published *Notices of Public Libraries in the United States of America* it seemed to have been forgotten that in the purchase of the Jefferson collection the country had acquired a "substratum" for a National Library. It had a Library, of course, then grown to "about 50,000 volumes, a few Manuscripts, a series of medals designed by Denon and executed by order of the French government, commemorative of events during the reign of Napoleon, some valuable maps and charts, and busts of several of the Presidents, with a few paintings of interest." The yearly average increase was

about 1,800 volumes. The collections were housed in three rooms in the Capitol, "only one of which was originally designed for the purpose." Catalogs had been published as follows: "In 1802 (10 pp 8vo,) supplement, 1803 (3 pp) and 1808 (41 pp,) in 1812 (101 pp 8vo,) in 1815 (170 pp 4to, containing Jefferson's library,) supplement, 1820 (28 pp,) and in 1830 and '31 (362 pp 8vo)" The last catalog had been printed in 1840 (747 pp 8vo) with additions recorded in annual supplements. A new catalog was then in press.

The Library was "open every day during the sessions of Congress," and during a recess, for six hours on Tuesday, Thursday, and Saturday of each week. "Members of Congress, the President and Vice President of the United States, Heads of Departments, Judges of the Supreme Court, Secretary of the Senate, Clerk of the House, agents of the Library Committee, and Foreign Ministers," were "entitled to the use of the library," and were "allowed to take out books." The number of books annually issued on loan was "not known," nor could "the number of persons consulting the library be stated," but both were "very great during the sessions of Congress." Charles C. Jewett, author of the *Notices*, considered the Library of Congress "one of very great value" and "worthy of a minute and accurate catalogue." Without such an apparatus "it would be comparatively useless." were it not for the catalogue of its contents written upon the memory of the librarians. In such a record as he proposed "every book, pamphlet, map, handbill, speech, and important article in a review or magazine, should be entered carefully and accurately under the name of its author, and alphabetical and analytical indexes of subjects should be made." Moreover, this "catalogue should be a model performance." At the same

time he recognized the fact that "such an one should not, of course, be required from the present force employed in the library," which was "not sufficient for the regular work of the establishment." Indeed, "the making of a catalogue should be a separate affair."

But at that moment a closer approach to a National Library was forming at the Smithsonian, then rapidly becoming "a centre of bibliographical knowledge," in the hope that one day it might be "worthy of the United States of America," and thereby "release us from a provincial dependence in literary matters upon the libraries of Europe." There the Institution's 6,000 books were accessible to all who wished "to use them in the room."

Toward the close of 1851, Washington was "still one of the best places for study in America." Wrote Charles Hale in the second number of *To-Day, A Boston Literary Journal*

The Copy-right Library has 10,000 or more late American publications. The Smithsonian Library has as many books, including Mr. Marsh's valuable collections of Scandinavian literature. The Patent office Library, the Engineer's Library, and the War and [National] Institute Libraries comprise nearly 30,000 scientific books. The House's Library is 12,000 volumes of law books and documents. And among private Libraries we may name Col. Force's invaluable collection on American History and early printing—which in these departments has books no where else in the country.

As for the Library of Congress, it was, Mr. Hale begrudgingly conceded, "a valuable collection of miscellaneous and law books," but "valuable as it was, there were circumstances attending its collection" which diminished his regard. For example,

It was collected by different committees,—of course without any continued system, and it exhibited quite curiously the whims of Congresses and Congressmen.

For instance, there was always a demand for Heraldry books. In compliance with this the

Committees kept it up to the time, in all the English publications of that sort. Our Members from the West thronged that alcove on their first arrival, and many an "honorable gentleman" could not rest till the chairman of the Library Committee had translated his Latin family motto for him.

There had to be assortments of showy picture books for the dangles who made the Library room their flirting place in the session.

Any private person, with the \$250,000 spent for this Library, would have had a collection of four times its value. But "Uncle Sam" never gets his money's worth. And yet this was quite too good to lose.

And yet it had been lost.

### *Flues, Furnaces and Futility*

It was four o'clock on the afternoon of Tuesday, December 23, 1851. The Librarian was about to close the Library of Congress for the day. It would soon be dark.

He glanced about, "everything appearing to be perfectly safe as usual." The books were in their places within the twelve arched alcoves, "ornamented with fluted pilasters, copied from the pillars in the celebrated Octagon Tower at Athens." Over the mantel at the south end of the room was the fine portrait of Columbus, believed to have been painted "by the same hand which painted the celebrated likeness of that great man, now in the palace of the Escorial in Spain." It had been presented by George G. Barrell, while serving as our Consul at Malaga. Perhaps William Elliot was right, perhaps it was "in rather too elevated a position to gratify the spectator." Someday something should be done about it. In other parts of the room, on the walls and between the alcoves hung Gilbert Stuart's portraits of the first three Presidents, together with portraits of Peyton Randolph, John Hancock, John Tyler, Bolivar, Cortes, Americus Vesputius, the two Barons, deKalb and von Steuben, and other famous men, American and foreign.

On the right of the door leading onto the balcony was Ceracchi's admirable bust of Mr. Jefferson, "elevated on the frustum of a fluted black marble column, based upon a circular pedestal," which was "ornamented at the top by a continued series of cherubs' heads, under a broad band encircling the pedestal," on which were "sculptured the signs of the zodiac." The pedestal had been presented to Mr. Jefferson in France, and bore a Latin inscription which was translated for the benefit of Capitol sightseers. "To the Supreme Ruler of the Universe, under whose watchful care the liberties of North America were finally achieved, and under whose tutelage the name of Thomas Jefferson will descend forever blessed to posterity" (At Monticello, Mr. Jefferson's modesty had induced him to turn the inscription toward the wall, but here no such compulsions were felt.) "This bust was regarded by Mr. Jefferson's family as presenting the most perfect likeness of him of any extant."

Opposite it was David's head of "the generous and brave Lafayette." It, too, was in marble, "of colossal and bold proportions," and it had been "designed for an elevated position," which it did not hold. As a likeness it was considered admirable. On one side of the base block was inscribed an extract from his speech in the House of Representatives, December 10, 1824, and on the other his last words in answer to the President's farewell in September 1825.

Over the cornice of the alcoves, upon the blocking of the gallery, were several plaster busts, one of General Jackson, another of General Moultrie. They seemed familiar and eminently correct.

The Brussels carpet was clean, the large engravings were out of sight, carefully arranged in the drawers of the tables which furnished the middle portion of the long room. The furnace provided a pleasant

warmth The Librarian locked the door behind him, and, passing through the portico and down the steps, hurried to his home a block or two away Christmas would come in two days He probably looked forward to a little rest

But the following morning was for him one of strenuous and tragic activity, and at the earliest possible moment he sat down to write a letter to James Alfred Pearce, chairman of the Joint Library Committee of Congress

It is my melancholy duty to inform you that a fire originated in the principal room of the Library of Congress, this morning, about half past seven o'clock, and that nearly everything in the room was destroyed before the flames were subdued

The guard who was on duty at the time, told me that when he discovered the fire, having broken open the door for the purpose, it might have been extinguished by a few buckets of water, which unfortunately were not near at hand, but, that it spread in a few minutes so extensively as to be entirely beyond the control of the few persons then in the building with him The fire soon extended to the roof, which was entirely destroyed, and left the late, beautiful room, with its invaluable contents, a smouldering mass of ruins

I believe that all the books and other property, in the Committee room, and in the large room adjoining it, are safe and uninjured

How the fire originated is quite a mystery, as no fire or lights have been used in any of the rooms of the Library for several years Some have conjectured that the fire was communicated to the woodwork adjacent to the flue used for warming the room, whilst others believe that it was the work of an incendiary The latter is my own opinion A searching investigation will be ordered by Congress, I presume, and I trust that the true cause of the most melancholy event will then be ascertained

What had happened was this At a quarter before eight on the morning of December 24, smoke, or flame, or both, were observed by a passer-by who notified the Capitol police John W Jones, of the police force, assisted by a certain Mr Hollohan forced open the main door of the Library, and discovered a large table at

the north end of the room afire, as well as a part of the shelving and books in the alcoves on the right From the statement of Mr Jones it appeared that when he first saw the blaze he and Mr Hollohan hastened downstairs to get water and to summon assistance The opening of the door produced a draft which "lent such vigor to the flames that by the time they returned the whole room was irrecoverably won to the power of the destroying element"

The alarm was given by shouts of "fire" and the ringing of alarm bells Firemen hurried to the Capitol with their apparatus, and despite the fact that many of them had been up all night "in trying to extinguish a fire at Mr Baker's Hotel, they worked their engines with great vigor and commendable perseverance" First to arrive was the Columbia Fire Company, followed shortly by the Anacostia The *National Intelligencer* reported that "the hose [of the Columbia] being in a frozen condition, had to be taken to the new gas factory on the canal to be thawed," but *The Washington News*, on the authority of the President of that Company dismissed the canard as "entirely erroneous" insisting that "the hose never left the Capitol and was soon put in working order and rendered unfreezable, by means of whiskey" To the exertions of these public servants the salvation of the Capitol was due, for had the large dome caught fire, the building could hardly have escaped total destruction By "cutting down with their axes the burning roof and dome, the conflagration was confined to the Congress Library" Assisting these "professionals" were the United States Marines from the Navy Yard and "numerous citizens who rendered prompt and willing" help "on a day of remarkable inclemency" Fire departments in Baltimore and Alexandria were getting ready to dash for Washington when they received a telegraphic an-

nouncement that the flames had been brought under control

Thomas U. Walter, Architect of the Capitol, explained the cause. Flues from some of the committee rooms passed under the floor of the Library, and close to the partition wall where they entered, an aperture was found quite large enough to admit particles of such light and combustible materials as are used in kindling fires. The fires in these rooms were made up at half-past six o'clock, and the chimney had taken fire. The alcoves of the Library were formed of timbers filled with "brick-nogging," and the horizontal pieces were let into the walls for the purpose of strengthening the structure, thus affording the means of communicating the fire to the vertical scantling, one of which was placed against the wall in each partition. Mr. Walter declared that "the timbers were too far above the fire place to be set on fire in any other way than by the burning of the chimney, and such an event could not have occurred at any time without communicating fire to the Library." He concluded with a clear conscience. "No human forethought or vigilance could, under the circumstances, have prevented the catastrophe."

Mr. Meehan spent Christmas Day penning identical letters to the Honorable William R. King, President of the Senate of the United States, and the Honorable Lynn Boyd, Speaker of the House of Representatives, U. S. Congress.

He had not, he wrote, "been able to ascertain the precise number of the books that were destroyed," but estimated about thirty-five thousand. It was, however, truly gratifying to have it in his power to add, "that about twenty thousand volumes of books that were in the Law Room, and in the two rooms adjoining the Saloon of the Library," were safe. "Many of these books belonged to the library of the late President Jefferson" and constituted the

several chapters in the catalog of the Library, "agreeably to Mr. Jefferson's classification, under the following heads: Ancient History, American History, Ecclesiastical History, Chemistry, Mineralogy & Conchology, Moral Philosophy, Law of Nature and Nations, Religion, the five chapters composing the Law Department of the Library; Politics (including the Science of Legislation, Political Economy, Commerce, Banking, Statistics, etc.), part of the chapter on Architecture, and the entire chapters on Music, Dialogue and Epistolary, Logic, Rhetoric, and Orations; and the Theory of Criticism."

The letter ended with a request for an investigation. It was read to the House a few minutes after noon on Friday, December 26 and Representative Richard Henry Stanton, of Kentucky, chairman of the Committee on Public Buildings and Grounds, arose to ask the unanimous consent of the House to introduce a Joint Resolution "in reference to the subject referred to in the communication just read." There were cries of "Read it. Read it."

The Resolution was then read the first and second time, as follows:

Joint Resolution authorizing an inquiry into the origin of the late fire, by which the National Library was destroyed.

*Resolved*, That the Joint Committee on Public Buildings and Grounds be instructed to inquire into the origin of the fire by which the National Library was consumed, on the 24th instant, and whether the same occurred from the negligence of any officer of Government, or person in the employment of either or both Houses of Congress, or from the defective construction of the furnaces or flues, or was the act of an incendiary, and also the extent of injury to the building, and the best mode of reconstructing the Library Room, so as to afford perfect security in the future against the like disaster, and report the facts to the House. The said committee shall have power to send for and examine, on oath, such persons as may have information touching the premises.

The debate had begun and several



amendments had been offered before Mr Stanton corrected himself "It has been suggested to me," he said, "that in the resolution offered to the House, the Library has been miscalled, and that instead of being called the National Library, it should be called the Congressional Library, or the Library of Congress" He supposed that "by the unanimous consent of the House" that alteration could be made It was, and the resolution was shortly thereafter, read a third time and passed.

On the same day Mr Meehan wrote to William Easby, Commissioner of Public Buildings, in response to questions already raised

... In reply to your inquiries I would respectfully state, that fires in the Library were discontinued some time ago, and that the several rooms in the Library have been warmed by flues from furnaces not in my charge

No lights of any kind have been used in the Library since it was placed in my care During the sessions of Congress the Library has been kept open as long as either House has been in session during daylight When the sittings have been continued until candle-light, the Library has always been closed as no lights were allowed to be used in it

On the day preceding the fire the Library was closed about 4 o'clock, p m Everything in it appearing to be perfectly safe as usual

Both of the entrances [i e entrances] to the Library were found to be securely locked by Mr Jones, the watchman who believed it to be on fire, at about half past seven o'clock, on the morning of the 24th instant He informed me that he was obliged to force an entrance into the room, by driving out one of the panels in the door

Sympathy and sorrow were general On December 29, Mr Meehan returned thanks to Eli French, of 135 Nassau Street, New York, for his "kind offer to supply the Library of Congress with a choise [sic] copy of Audubon's splendid 'Birds of America,' to replace the copy you supposed to have been destroyed by the recent disastrous fire in the Library" It afforded Mr Meehan great pleasure to be able to report that the Library's copy

"was saved and uninjured," because "it happened very fortunately, to be placed in the Library Committee room, which the fire did not reach" As a matter of interest he noted "Our copy is one of the very best, it having been selected for us by Mr Audubon and bound in the most substantial manner for us, under his own care and supervision"

Mistress Anne Royall, on the other hand, nursed her ancient grudge In *The Huntress* for January 3, 1852, she scoffed

He [Mr Meehan] asks for a "searching investigation" He well knows that searching will be in vain—books lost it is said, and books mutilated, with leaves cut out which contained facts criminating people of high standing, what would the people gain by an investigation, when the whole mass or nearly so, are in ashes He took good care not to call for an investigation previous to the fire He has been Librarian ever since Gen Jackson first came into the Presidency, upwards of twenty-two years, much too long for a man like him to be entrusted with a place of such importance In fact, he ought never to have had the appointment—a low vulgar man, elevated from poverty to affluence, one of Dr Ely's christian party in politics, he had neither the manners nor the judgment suitable for a place visited by hundreds of the first people daily He came near being kicked one day [a personal reminiscence?] for insulting a lady, so it is with the vulgar when raised above their station

He knew how to take care of his own, however, one of his boys scratched his finger one day, and the poor boy being lamed for life, a member of Congress had him placed in the Library at \$500 per annum—the second year a few hundred dollars more was added to the lame boy, and so on till it reached \$1800 How much higher it has risen since we do not know These humane members have found their reward in the destruction of the Library—alas for such management! All the valuable books sent to us by foreign friends of incalculable value gone Who can have patience with such conduct? whether willful [sic] or carelessly done, it is unpardonable all round, Congress or the Architect ought to have had a regular examination of these flues and furnaces, previous to the meeting of every Congress But he is a Democrat and a blueskin besides



But the Democrat and blueskin survived the triple-charge of malfeasance, negligence and nepotism. Both Mr Meehan and Mr Walter were absolved of personal responsibility for the disaster, and Congress, with magnificent wisdom, confidence and promptitude set about to repair, restore, and replace. Witness the following legislation.

By the act of January 13, 1852, five thousand dollars was appropriated to be expended under the direction of the Commissioner of Public Buildings in discharging the expenses incurred "in the extinguishment of the late fire in the Library room, the removal of the rubbish, and the preservation of such books and other articles as may have been saved, and the construction of a tin roof for the preservation and protection of that portion of the building now exposed." A second section provided ten thousand dollars "for the purchase of books for the Library of Congress, to be expended under the direction of the Joint Committee on the Library."

By an act of January 23, 1852, twelve hundred dollars was appropriated "to be expended under the direction of the Commissioner of Public Buildings, for the purpose of fitting up the document room and a portion of the adjoining passage to receive temporarily a portion of the books of the Congressional Library."

By an act of March 19, 1852, seventy-two thousand five hundred dollars was appropriated for the "repair of the Congressional Library room according to the plan described in the report and drawings which were submitted by the architect to the Secretary of the Interior, and approved by the Committee on Public Buildings of the Senate. *Provided, however,* That the work shall be executed under the direction of the Secretary of the Interior, and be subject to such modification of the details as may be consistent with the general arrangements of the plan, and neces-

sary and proper in the opinion of the President of the United States."

By an act of August 31, 1852, seventy-five thousand dollars was appropriated for "purchase of books for said library, and for contingent expenses thereof, and for purchase of furniture for same."

Finally, by an act approved August 31, 1852, the Joint Committee on the Library was authorized "to sell any works in the library which were rendered imperfect by the late fire, and appropriate the proceeds of said sale to the purchase of other books."

Meanwhile Mr Meehan was busier than he had ever been in his busy life. By January 7 he had completed a report to Senator Pearce, in which he fixed the loss at approximately 35,000 volumes, "including nearly all our collection of Parliamentary Debates, and all the Parliamentary Reports and Papers; a complete set of Congressional Reports, from the adoption of the Constitution, the Journals and Reports of the New York Legislature, from 1820 to 1848, nearly all that we had received from Mr Vattermare, on the principle of international exchange, including the extensive collection of French Medals, a collection of the Napoleon Medals, that were presented to Congress by Mr G W Erving, Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States to Spain, in the year 1821, a small collection of American Medals, nearly all our extensive collection of Maps, two portraits of Columbus, Portraits of Mr Hanson, President of Congress in the year 1782, of Baron DeKalb, of Bolivar, and of Cortes, busts, in marble, of Thomas Jefferson, J Q Adams, and General Lafayette, busts in plaster of Chief Justice Marshall, L Woodbury, Gov Moultrie, Gen Jackson, and F Hassler, the volumes of the Exploring Expedition, that were deposited in the Library, many of the documents that were in charge of the Committee for International Exchange,



privileges of the Library, and in the hands of the bookbinder ”

By January 9 things had progressed to a point where Mr Meehan could inform a correspondent “The books that were injured by the late fire in the Library of Congress are in the hands of the binder who binds the books for the Library, and, so far as they may be worthy of rebinding, they will be repaired and rebound by him ”

On the fifteenth of that month he wrote to the sons of Obadiah Rich, in London, informing them that “the late calamitous destruction” had “left us destitute of dictionaries” However, “at a recent meeting of the Joint Committee on the Library it was decided to commence operations, without delay, for restoring the Library to its great usefulness, and for extending it in every department of literature” As an earnest of that intention he was enclosing a want-list which the Committee had “determined to have purchased in Europe, immediately” He begged the agents “to collect as many of them as you can, already bound in good calf or Russia or Morocco, all plain, but neat and forward a box of them, at least, with all possible despatch” He promised to “send another order by the next steamer” He warned them “You have great competition here, from our book sellers, and we expect that you will maintain in our approaching dealings, the superiority your house has maintained, for promptness, accuracy, cheapness, and fidelity” He was, he told them, most anxious to obtain “a complete set of the Journals of the Lords and Commons, with their Reports and other Documents” In that connection he asked “Would it not be well to make inquiry of some of the principal officers of Parliament?”

He wrote them again on the twenty-seventh saying that the list had been considerably modified, he was forwarding a

corrected version Time was of the essence “You will please not to send us any book that is *not* bound or half-bound in leather We have no time now to attend to getting any binding done here.” He was eager to secure “some booksellers Catalogues, and the various books on bibliography embraced in the list now before you ”

At about the same period, he made inquiries concerning the contents of Zachariah Poulson’s private library which was about to be placed on sale in Philadelphia, endeavored to secure a substitute file of the *National Intelligencer*, wrote to the secretaries of state of the several States for documents, informed Senator Hannibal Hamlin, of Maine, that Mr Jefferson’s copy of “N Chipman’s *Sketches of the Principles of Government*” had been saved from the fire, and that he was “unable to say whether the Committee would now purchase a copy of any other edition,” instructed the Rich brothers “to *fill* the order as soon as it may be practicable—but not to send us any book ‘in boards,’ or ‘in cloth,’” adding, “If you have not time to get them bound especially for us by your own binder who does our work, try to get them out of some of the stores well and plainly bound . . . and have our ‘eagle’ and ‘Library of Congress’ placed on them in the usual manner by your binder,” reported to the Baron Von Gerolt, Minister Resident of Prussia, in the U S A, that the “first five volumes of the beautiful work entitled ‘Oeuvres de Frédéric le Grand,’ presented through your kindness to the Library of Congress, by your Government, was saved, uninjured, from the dreadful fire,” notified the artist, James Reid Lambdin, of Philadelphia, that his portrait “of the Hon John Tyler, late President of the United States” had been burned, tried to secure another copy of Hogarth’s works from his original engravings, in large folio, the plates re-

touched by Heath, along with a facsimile of the Shakespeare folio of 1622, the *editio princeps* of Aristotle, 1495, and a good set of the five-volume Hakluyt

The chairman of the Library Committee, Senator Pearce, was ill, but Mr Meehan kept him fully informed of progress as is evident from the following extracts from his reports

March 15, 1852 "We are in the new [temporary] Library Room that was made from the entry. It is fitted up in good style, & has given great satisfaction to all who have visited us in it"

April 2, 1852 "I feel afraid that we shall not be able to enter the new [permanent] Library Room during the present session of Congress, as no advertisement for proposals to furnish the iron work of the room has yet appeared in the newspapers"

April 3, 1852 "Our old set of 'Parliamentary Papers, Reports,' etc., so far as it was *perfect* extended so far back only as the year 1829. The set now offered for sale, extends back to 1815. The binding *alone* of ours, in England, cost us *eight shillings* per volume. The cost of the set named in Rich's letter, is only *three shillings* or *three shillings and six pence*, per volume, in the same style of binding as ours"

April 9, 1852 "Mr Walter made a commencement on the Library Room, last Wednesday

He thinks he will have the room ready for use in about three months. I have just rec'd a large invoice of books from Messrs Rich. I presume the books will reach us on Monday next, from New York"

Gifts and offers poured in. Giuseppe Fagnani, of New York, submitted a portrait of Henry Clay which was considered "a good likeness of the great man." Henry Stevens, of Vermont, presented a *New Survey of the Globe*, 1729. The Royal Geographical Society, London, donated, through its secretary, Norton Shaw, a set of its Journals. Dorothea Lynde Dix, the great humanitarian, gave a copy of the *History of the Massachusetts Hospital*, Boston, 1851. Jared Sparks sent a copy of his *Reply to the Structures of Lord Mahon and others on the mode of editing the writings of Washington*.

There were unforeseen delays in the refitting of the Library room, but in September 1852, Mr Walter, the architect, was authorized to contract with Mr Bandouine, of New York, for the furniture which included thirty-six chairs "of one pattern and without arms," and in the early autumn Mr. Meehan wrote the Speaker of the House "The enclosed permission to close the [temporary] rooms of the Library of Congress for a month during the existing recess, in order that we may have an opportunity to cleanse the room and the books and to place every thing in proper condition for use at the ensuing session of Congress, was approved by the Library Committee at its last session, and was signed immediately by the President of the Senate." The assistant librarian had, so Mr Meehan informed Speaker Boyd, "carried it over to you several times, but, as you were in the chair and in the midst of very arduous and engrossing business, it was not sent up to your chair, for fear of interrupting you." He, therefore, asked for final approval in order to set to work.

At the end of the tragic year there were signs of recovery. The large sums which Congress had voted were being spent. Large shipments of books had been received. The public, both at home and abroad, had been generous. But there was a touch of futility about the enterprise. The new Library, in a safer room, was to be merely a replica of the old. No one took advantage of the opportunity to devise a definition. No acquisitions policy, for which the Library had waited for half a century, was contrived. No imagination was anywhere discernible, save for the ingenuity of the architect. The new Library would be a show place, its balcony would continue to command a beautiful prospect, it would contain some enviable rarities, it would crystallize and harden as a mummy, but somewhere along the

way it had become a victim of amnesia; it had forgotten its identity with the day-to-day work of Congress, with history and with a national purpose. But it had a strong spirit to survive.

### *The Carpet*

Quite abruptly the story of the Library became the story of a carpet. There was, to be sure, nothing magic about it, but it was a symbol, first of majesty and then decay. It was, in other words, the clue to records lost or hidden—its nap concealed them.

In the first place, Mr. Walter had been too sanguine in his expectations. Throughout the spring and early summer the Library of Congress had to perform such operations as it was capable of performing in its cramped and narrow temporary quarters. The contract for the construction of the "immense iron room" had been awarded to Messrs. Jones, Beebe & Company, of New York, and perhaps because it involved "several striking editions [sic] and improvements," there was encountered a series of problems which contributed to the delay. *The Washington News* for April 16 announced that it would "shortly be opened for the reception of the public" and hazarded the guess that it would be "the chief scene of attraction for visitors to our metropolis, next winter, as by that time the large number of rare, costly, and valuable books, purchased in Europe by order of Congress, will have been placed in this National Depository." As if to assure the public that progress actually was being made the *News* ("Nec temere—Nec timide") published the following description of the design which was certain to increase Mr. Walter's "reputation as an architect."

The library, when completed, will embrace the entire western projection of the present Capitol. The main room, which is the part of the design now being finished, is 91 feet long,

34 feet wide, and 38 feet high. It occupies the centre of the western projection, and connects at each end with a room of corresponding height, 29 feet 6 inches wide, and 70 feet 2 inches long. These rooms are fitted up with iron cases, and iron ceilings, similar to those of the main library. They are also roofed with copper laid on iron rafters, and lighted by ornamental skylights. The connexion between the centre and the end rooms is made by openings of 10 feet in width by 28 feet 6 inches in height, crowned by elliptical arches. There are also two additional apartments, each 18 feet 6 inches by 35 feet, one of which is now temporarily occupied by the library, thus forming a suite of *five* rooms, embracing an extent of 302 feet. These smaller apartments will be appropriated to the use of Senators and Members of the House of Representatives as private reading rooms.

The entire plan cannot, however, be carried out until accommodations are provided in the new wings for the officers of Congress, and the committees now occupying the north and south rooms of the western projection.

The main library room, which is now completed, embraces the space occupied by the old library before the fire. On both sides of the room are *three* stories of iron cases, each 9 feet 6 inches in height. The lower story consists of alcoves projecting 8 feet 6 inches into the room, with cases on each side of the projections. The second story has similar alcoves, excepting that their projection is but 5 feet, which leaves a platform of 3 feet 6 inches in width, resting on the cases below, and which constitute a commodious gallery. A similar platform is constructed on the alcoves of the second story, forming a gallery to approach the upper cases, thus making *three* stories, receding as they ascend. These galleries are continued across the ends of the room, where they are supported by massive brackets.

The alcoves are nine feet eight inches in width, from centre to centre, with an ornamental pier forming the head of each projection. The architraves which cross the alcoves are finished with shields, crowning bands and corner ornaments. The shields are designed as tablets to receive the names of the general subjects on which the books in the respective alcoves treat.

The galleries are all floored with cast iron plates and protected by pedestals and railings, they are approached by two semicircular stairways of cast iron, recessed in the end walls of the room.

The ceiling is wholly composed of iron, it is suspended from strong iron trusses, which likewise constitute the support of the roof, it rests on

*twenty-four* massy consoles, ornamented with foliage, fruits, and scrolls. Each of these consoles weighs nearly a ton. Their projection from the face of the walls is five feet six inches, their height five feet four inches, and their width twenty-one inches. The entire ceiling is divided into deeply sunken panels, and embellished with ornate mouldings and foliated pendants.

The room is lighted, in addition to the *five* windows in the western front, by *eight* sky-lights in the ceiling, each *six* feet square in the clear, filled in with ornamental glass, and protected by an upper sky-light of seventy-seven feet in length by ten feet six inches in width, placed on a corresponding angle with the roof, and covered with thick plates of glass. The roof is covered with copper, secured by copper wire to the iron rafters.

The furnaces for warming this portion of the building are completed, and in operation. They consist of hot water pipes enclosed in chambers erected in the old furnace room in the cellar, and connected with boilers for heating the water. The external air is admitted into these chambers where it is warmed and conveyed by flues into the library, and such of the adjacent rooms as were heated by the old furnaces.

Mr Meehan was impatient to move in. On July 6 he wrote to Senator Pearce: "Mr Walter told me, yesterday, that he informed the Secretary of the Interior, officially, last Saturday, that the Library Room was completed and ready to be delivered to the Librarian for its intended purposes." As yet he had "not received any further communication from him on the subject." There were "many little things" still to be done but they could "be done very well after the delivery" had been made. He had been informed by one of the workmen that the President had visited the room a few days before in the company of Sir Charles Lyell, the celebrated geologist, "and that Sir Charles pronounced it the most beautiful room in the world."

Shortly after posting this letter the official communication he had been so eagerly awaiting was handed to him, for on the same day he wrote Mr Walter: "I have just received your letter of this date, stating

that on the first instant you had informed the Department of the Interior that the Congressional Library was so far completed as to be 'now ready to be transferred to the authorities who are ultimately to have charge of it,' and that in reply you had just received instructions to place the same in my possession, which, you proceed to say 'I hereby have the honor to do'." To this intelligence Mr Meehan replied: "I take possession of the Room, accordingly and will, as early as practicable, place the furniture and books in it for the uses designated by law."

Mr Meehan thereupon, with the permission of the President of the Senate and Speaker of the House planned to close "the room for one month to get the books in it, and to lay the carpets, and bring up the documents for exchanges from the room or cellar under the crypt, where they were placed after the fire."

Mr Meehan wrote to the chairman in more detail on the eighth: "I have concluded not to place a hempen or other lining carpet on the floors as the main carpet will need no such protection. The floors will be made nearly as smooth as glass. In the course of next week I expect to have the carpets laid, and the new furniture in the proper places. We will close the Library on the twenty-first instant and commence placing the books in the alcoves, which we now have on shelves, and then take the books out of the boxes that are now in the crypt. The Library is to be opened again on the twenty-third of August, at which time I hope to have all the books placed in it."

Work went forward but was "much interrupted by visitors," but Mr Meehan felt "compensated for the loss of time by the high gratification they express in relation to the beauty of the Room and the carpet." By the twentieth, Mr Meehan had the pleasure of writing Senator Pearce "from the new Library Room, and of doing

the writing on the beautiful new desk " The staff, however, had sustained a serious loss "Our colored laborer received a 'stroke of the sun,' during the recent very hot weather, and lingered until yesterday afternoon when he died " He had been an excellent person, "never drank a drop of spiritous or other intoxicating liquor, and had more good, hard, common sense, than is generally possessed by persons of his class " Mr Meehan would try to replace him with "a young, energetic, and otherwise well qualified colored man "

Senator Charles Tillinghast James, of Rhode Island visited the room on the twenty-first and was very much pleased with it and "the carpet " Mr Meehan reminded Senator Pearce that Senator James had been "in favor of bronzing the room, and had no faith in light colors " Now, however, "he admitted he was most agreeably disappointed in the transcendent beauty of the various shades in the light coloring enriched with a liberal use of gold "

The Library opened on schedule on August 23, and the occasion was reported by an ecstatic representative of the *Daily Evening Star*, to whom it was a "grand affair" in the following breathless terms

This morning the newly built and splendid reorganized library of Congress, which was so materially injured by fire, was thrown open to the public, and a large number of ladies and gentlemen availed themselves of the opportunity to take a look at it It is a gorgeous hall

The furniture is of black walnut, supplied by C A Bandouine, of New York, and is composed of fancy desks, sofas [sic], cushioned chairs, &c of chaste and elegant classical models The carpeting was supplied by Messrs Clagett & Dodson of this city, and was handsomely laid out and arranged by Mr L F Clark, also of Washington It is of the very finest material and richest colors

Mr Delmano, of New York, did the painting and ornamenting, which is truly beautiful, the main color being a representation of Rutland stone, the pilasters, alcoves, &c

are finely gilded, with chaste white shading, and the whole has a highly ornate and princely appearance

Every article of furniture and other workmanship is of American manufacture, and are splendid specimens of art The polite Librarian, J S Meehan, Esq, informed us that there was about 25,000 volumes in the Library, and every day additions are being made, not only from our own country, but from Europe The balcony is a cool and refreshing place, and presents a point of view of the city unequalled Nothing is now to be seen in Washington equal to this magnificent combination of works of art—this *chef d'oeuvre* of the art of ornamental building

The carpet had been unrolled

But the air was brittle and dusty with schisms, the Southern feet that trod the carpet were not going in the same direction as their Northern counterparts, the United States were less united than they had been, there were forces and influences and situations that made enemies and threatened war The Library of Congress sought to remain neutral by excluding from its collections inflammatory, controversial, or sectional literature, the iron room was transformed into an ivory tower, it became absorbed in the past by ignoring the present, it was undergoing subtle changes In the years preceding the outbreak of the War Between the States, the preoccupations of the heavy-hearted Congress were concentrated on other concerns The collections grew, in fact, they grew more rapidly than ever before They were used, they probably served many an excellent retrospective study, there were clamors to make them more and more accessible An anonymous writer (perhaps J M Emerson himself) in the *United States Magazine* for August 1856, published an illustrated article on *The Capitol at Washington* Among the pictures were several of the Library and its architectural details In the iron room gentlemen in cutaway coats, leaning on handsome canes stood in little groups, talking All wore their tall hats except for one or

two who seemed to find a barehead conducive to study. Several gentlemen were in the gallery, browsing; three appeared to be reading, but the four ladies were obviously enraptured sightseers. The article contained this paragraph

During the session of Congress it [i.e. the Library] is open daily, and is a place of very great resort, especially by the numerous strangers in town, but during the recess it is open but twice a week, this should be remedied, it should be opened on every secular day during the year, and the absurd rule about admission should be repealed

In spite of itself, it was beginning to have a national function. As for the "absurd rule," Chairman Pearce reported to the Senate on June 12, 1858

Under the rules which were prescribed many years ago by the Vice President and Speaker of the House of Representatives, by authority of law, visitors are admitted to the library. Although these rules are silent as to the use of books by visitors, they are, in fact, allowed the use of books by reading them while there, and the means of making notes of what they read are readily furnished. They are also cheerfully aided by the Librarians and assistants in making researches

By sufferance the Library of Congress had already become a public library for reference

Mr Meehan had grown old in the service when on May 24, 1861, he was removed from office. It has been said that the cause was attributed to his Southern sympathies, but if he felt them they were scrupulously concealed. In a letter to Paul Bossange, a New York book seller, written at the beginning of the month, he had observed that "the Government of the United States is as firm now as it ever was, and it will remain so throughout the present difficulties." His own difficulties were not mentioned in the letter-books. On the contrary he seemed to accept his dismissal with characteristic graciousness. In a letter to Senator Pearce on May 28 he mentioned only as a piece

of news the fact that "Mr John G. Stevenson [Stephenson] of Indiana, who has been appointed by the President, Librarian of Congress will enter upon the duties of the office on the first day of June next." To Edward Allen, the London book seller, he wrote on the same day "My duties as Librarian of Congress will terminate on the last day of the present month. Your letters of business must therefore be addressed to John G. Stevenson [sic] Esq. who will be my successor. Your agency will not be in any way disturbed by this change as your appointment is in the hands of the Library Committee. In closing the relation I have so long held with you as the Committee's organ of communication, I cannot refrain from expressing my regret, whilst I bear testimony to the faithfulness of your agency, and your ever prompt and intelligent attention to all the wishes of the Committee. I doubt not in the least that your official relations with my successor will be as satisfactory and happy as they have been with me." Mr Meehan was invincibly a gentleman. In this, as in other matters, he enjoyed a personal triumph where Mr Watterston had met a personal defeat.

The act of January 26, 1802, provided that the Librarian of Congress should be "appointed by the President of the United States solely." This clause was not amended until February 19, 1897, when "by and with the advice and consent of the Senate" was added. What Mr Lincoln had done in relieving Mr Meehan had been merely an exercise of presidential convenience and, in this case, he exhibited, as he sometimes did, an extraordinary ineptitude. Mr Lincoln with his remarkable genius for understanding men was not infrequently a miserable failure in his judgment of a man. Now he seems to have been not indifferent to political considerations. John G. Stephenson had been a practicing physician in Terre



Haute, Indiana, before coming to Washington in February 1861, in the company of Senator Henry S. Lane, who, in the recent Republican Convention, had energetically opposed Seward's candidacy and had played an important part in bringing about Lincoln's nomination. Dr. Stephenson was looking for a job, and in his efforts secured the support of Caleb B. Smith, who had been a seconder of Lincoln's nomination and had gone on the stump in his behalf. Mr. Smith was appointed Secretary of the Interior on the same day that Stephenson succeeded to the librarianship. Mr. Lincoln had once been a Hoosier himself.

Dr. Stephenson had been born in Lancaster, New Hampshire, where he was educated at the Lancaster Academy and where he took part in amateur theatricals. He had subsequently removed to Indiana, and had embarked upon a career in medicine. Details of his earlier life are lacking, but in the *Indiana Business Directory* for 1858-59, his name appeared as physician and surgeon (p. 372 and 542), and as President (p. 361) of the Fort Harrison Guard, organized in 1857. His name was entered on the pay roll as Librarian of Congress, as of June 1, 1861, but the first document signed by him over that title was written (it was undated) on or after August 6, and was a request made to Salmon P. Chase, Secretary of the Treasury for the issue of a warrant on account of salaries "of the officers and messenger of the Library of Congress for the fourth quarter of the fiscal year 1860-61." Indeed, his autograph was written so seldom in the letter books that two conclusions are inescapable: one, that he delegated responsibility for the management of the library to his assistants, two, that he was absent much of the time. This is explained in large part by his participation in the War. In November 1883, the resident members of the old First Army Corps

met at the office of Col. Dudley and passed resolutions expressing their regret "at the death of Dr. J. G. Stephenson, who served in that corps during the War." At the Battle of Gettysburg, he served as a volunteer aide to General Meredith, and in the words of his Corps Commander "he exposed himself freely on all occasions and rendered many valuable services." That he had been in the thick of the fighting on that occasion may be presumed from the fact that the First Brigade of the First Division, commanded by General Meredith, suffered 1,153 casualties.

Of the annual reports which Dr. Stephenson, as Librarian of Congress, made to the Joint Committee on the Library two have survived.

The first was filed December 16, 1861, and was not signed, from which it may be assumed that it was the work of an assistant. The situation as it then existed was extremely alarming. Neither fire nor water had accomplished the destruction of the Library, but there was ample evidence of the greater annihilating power of neglect. There were conspicuous deficiencies in the collections. Among the lacunae were modern reference books of all sorts. There was, for example, "no encyclopaedia of later date than the 'Britannica' [sic] of 1842," despite the fact that "a later edition of that work and several new ones" had recently been issued. The report stated "That no Encyclopaedia, less than twenty years old is to be found in the Library of Congress is matter of constant surprise and inconvenience to Members and others seeking the latest statistical and scientific information." Another source of embarrassment was the want of a complete file of some American newspaper, "furnishing a full, current history of the times for the last twenty years." With the exception of the *National Intelligencer*, "the deficiencies of which in this respect are well known, and a fragment of the *New*

*York Evening Post*," there was "no file in the Library" that covered "this eventful period in our history" The Committee was urged to secure runs of the *New York Tribune* and the *New York Herald*

The Library contained some 71,635 volumes and pamphlets, of which 14,632 (one third were duplicates) were in the Law Library, and "57,003 in the miscellaneous or general library" The quantities of duplicates were a nuisance "They occupy valuable shelf room, seriously embarrass the arrangement of the chapters, and with the exception of a few leading works of which several copies must necessarily be kept, they are never practically used at all" It was recommended that the Committee authorize "the disposal of this rubbish at public auction and the appropriation of the proceeds to the Contingent Fund of the Library"

Mr Meehan had been at fault in every particular The usefulness of the new general catalog was destroyed "by the defective system of classification employed and by the large and surprising omissions which occur in it" The Library's accounts were "found in a very loose and neglected condition" There was no index whatever of "books missing, or drawn out and unreturned" Actually, "the entries of books delinquent were scattered through six or eight receipt books, under the names of several hundred members, so that it was impossible to know who was charged with any given work which was found to be missing" The defect had been remedied "by the preparation of a full alphabetical index of all books under their respective titles" The agent of the Library who received a commission of ten percent "on such price as he is pleased to charge for books and binding" was unsatisfactory It had been necessary to remove several incompetent members of the staff, and in replacing them the Librarian had been "guided neither by personal nor political

favoritism," but had "sought for capacity and industry alone as the indispensable qualifications of his appointees"

The collections were in a deplorable state It had been "necessary to subject the entire Library to a thorough cleansing and re-arrangement" As a matter of fact, "the various Chapters were scattered throughout the four rooms occupied by the Library, not one of the forty being collected or arranged together" As a consequence, "all the books in the outer rooms were found covered with accumulated dust and in many cases hidden amid rubbish and in dark and out-of-the-way corners, inaccessible save to the most persevering explorer" Moreover, "several valuable and costly works were found perishing from carelessness and abuse, and in one case an entire set of books were found ruined by wet and consequent mould" Several hundred volumes had been "nearly worn out by incessant use, having been issued again and again to readers after the covers were loose and the leaves started, without being repaired"

And there was this poignant note "The Carpet [it was spelled with a capital "C"] in the main Library had not been cleaned for over three years, and in the other rooms for a period nearly twice as long" It had been "the most indispensable step to remove every book in the Library from its place, to take up all the carpets in all the rooms" and to devote seven weeks during the recess of Congress, with the assistance of four extra laborers, to the removal of grime and dirt "The Western portico of the Capitol open to the air, was occupied for the work, and every book was then beaten and brushed until the signs of dust had disappeared" As for the carpet, "eight years in use and saturated with almost every description of dirt," it was "carefully and laboriously cleaned and re-laid in all the rooms except the east, or rear room, where the smooth

stone floor was found much more appropriate than the old carpet, discolored and worn to rags as it was "

The report contained little about circulation. Many valuable works had "been lost, and some costly sets broken by the delinquencies of those entitled to the use of the Library." The total number of missing volumes was 981, of these, 856 volumes were "charged to persons no longer Members of Congress or of the government," while 276 volumes were "charged to persons belonging to the so-called seceded States." In the absence of statistics it is necessary to look for internal evidence. The dust on the books would indicate that they had not been in constant demand. The feet of casual tourists must have accounted for the decline of the once beautiful carpet.

There was an urgent need of "some definite and prescribed rules regulating the use of the Library." There were no printed rules for those "entitled to the privileges of the Library," and in their absence it was found "difficult to enforce even the most necessary and proper regulations, without giving offence." A draft or "synopsis" had been prepared, "clearly defining the extent of the privileges," as "the only means whereby its [i.e. the Library's] benefits can be equitably shared among those entitled to them." It was submitted to the Committee for "approval or modification."

The entire report of 1861 was a dirge and a diatribe on the Library doldrums. Nothing was right. Everything was at loose ends. The Library had reached a new and strange and unpleasant level of despair.

Something of the same character was displayed in the report of January 7, 1863. The Library, in terms of size, was then the fourth largest in the United States, and contained 79,214 volumes. Additional shelf room was required along with floors

that would "need no carpets." It was estimated that in the future the Library would increase at a rate of six or seven thousand volumes a year. It was necessary, therefore, to complete the Walter design of 1851; but even with the additional accommodation which that would provide there would be room only for the accretions of another decade. The carpet was completely worn out, and in the opinion of Dr Stephenson "it would be absurd to forget considerations of cleanliness and economy and put new carpets on these floors, instead of putting down here floors that will need no carpets." He hoped for marble which would cost between three and four thousand dollars.

In order to improve the transmission of books "to and from the houses of members," the Librarian asked for authority "to employ an additional messenger and to keep a horse and wagon for the purpose." Many of the volumes reported as missing at the last session had been recovered, but he was convinced that some would never be returned. Every effort had been made to restrict the issue of books to those officers of government specifically authorized by statute, and, to a considerable extent, the effort had been successful, but still, so runs the report, "some books are taken from the Library for the use of persons not entitled by law to have them, and some of these go wandering round the City and in some instances round the Country in their uncertain way back to the Library which they reach in a dilapidated condition and some never."

As an experiment, the Librarian had sent one of his assistants, A. R. Spofford, to New York, Philadelphia, and Boston, to purchase books for the collections. The average cost of books purchased by the committee's agent in the United States since December 1860, had been, including binding and all expenses three dollars and twenty-seven cents per volume, but by

Mr Spofford's mission it had been proved possible to lower the cost, including traveling, binding and all other expenses, to one dollar and seventy cents per volume. The success of this experiment suggested the desirability of establishing direct purchases as regular practice. Binding, during the year, had been awarded to J B Lippincott and Pawson & Nicholson, both of Philadelphia, the results were altogether gratifying.

Dr Stephenson asked "the attention of the Committee to the present cleanliness and order of the Library—to the ability, energy, and fidelity of its subordinate officers,—and to the promptness with which the wants of Members of Congress are supplied." He expressed, at the same time, his "confident expectation of giving the management of this Library an efficiency not surpassed anywhere."

James Alfred Pearce had died December 20, 1862, and Dr Stephenson quite appropriately concluded his report with a tribute "The records of the Committee and the history of the Library declare him to have been the friend and guardian of this library. He has selected all or nearly all of the books that have been ordered since the fire, has ever manifested a jealous care for its safety, and has had more than any other man the control and direction of the library, for which his high literary attainments well fitted him. He has left his mark on the Library ineffaceably. The elegant courtesy of his manners and the kindness of his feeling made his presence in the Library always a pleasure to everyone employed there. By his death the interests of the Library have lost their best advocate, and its officers have lost a valued friend and counsellor."

His chairmanship had covered a span of nearly seventeen years.

The leaders of Congress, the President and his cabinet, and several general officers of the Army made use of the

Library during the war. A study of the surviving borrowers' ledgers (many are missing) indicates that the Library's constituents between 1800 and 1867 represented in the collective careers—

15 Presidents of the United States	3 Chief Justices of the United States
12 Vice Presidents	
448 Senators	24 Associate Justices of the Supreme Court
2,076 Representatives	
64 Delegates from Territories	8 Judges of other Courts
23 Secretaries of State	86 American Diplomats
25 Secretaries of the Treasury	55 Foreign Diplomats
21 Secretaries of War	73 General Officers of the United States Army
10 Secretaries of the Navy	22 General Officers of the Confederate States Army
9 Secretaries of the Interior	
15 Attorneys General	62 Governors of States and Territories
19 Postmasters General	19 Authors
6 Delegates to the Continental Congress	8 Scientists
3 Delegates to the Constitutional Convention	27 Journalists
	17 Clergymen

This enumeration, imperfect and inconclusive as it is, serves to show the extent, if not the degree, of the impact which the Library must have made upon the lives of the several generations of people of the United States.

And yet it cannot be demonstrated that the contents of the Library exercised any important, much less decisive influence on the conduct of the Civil War. On the contrary, during that period, it seems to have possessed little interest even for the private citizens of the District of Columbia. *The Sunday Morning Chronicle* for November 13, 1864, asked questions on that score.

Why is it that, with such attractions, so complete an assemblage of books in every field of literature and science, the Library of Congress is so little frequented by our citizens? We seldom see more

than half a dozen persons perusing books in the marble paved hall, whose rich yet tasteful adornments seem to enhance the attractions of the handsomely bound volumes which crowd the shelves. Can it be generally known that the reading room is free to all? It is true no books can be withdrawn from the Library, for it is the Library of Congress, and properly guarded by law against the loss or injury to which all circulating libraries are liable. But there must be a large proportion of our citizens, especially ladies, who have leisure to frequent such an institution during the hours when it is open to the public. It is certainly surprising that such ample facilities for investigating every topic of human inquiry should be so little used, except by the Members of Congress.

There had been important additions to the collections. They were especially rich in books relating to "the discovery, settlement, history, and topography of the American continent." It was said that this "branch of literature" was "a special feature of the selections for increase of the Library, under its present management." There had been numerous accretions to the collections of the Law Library which included copies of "nearly every trial for treason, ancient or modern," and was in that respect "the most complete one outside the British Museum." Abraham Lincoln had transmitted a copy of a dispatch to the Secretary of State from Mr. Adams, United States Minister at London, and of the correspondence to which it refers between that gentleman and Mr. Panizzi, the principal Librarian of the British Museum, relative to certain valuable publications presented to the library of Congress. The gift, which consisted of some of the Museum's monumental catalogs, had been received. But there was a general indifference.

Toward the end of 1864, Dr. Stephenson was prompted to resign. He had, it is said, become involved "in speculations created by the war." Perhaps these were a partial explanation of a law approved

June 8, 1872, authorizing and directing the Secretary of the Treasury "to pay to Edward G. Allen, of London, England . . . the sum of fourteen hundred and eighty dollars, the purchase-money for books for the library of Congress, of which sum he was unjustly defrauded by the conduct of the librarian, in the year eighteen hundred and sixty-three." Mr. Meehan's assurance that Mr. Allen would find his official relations with Dr. Stephenson as satisfactory and happy as they had been with him had not been realized. As for Dr. Stephenson, he found employment elsewhere in the Government.

It is difficult to appraise the service he had rendered to the Library. Perhaps it was a neater and more orderly place when he left it. He seems always to have exercised the altogether commendable insistence on cleanliness which occupied so much space in his reports and on one occasion complained that the Capitol bakeries were turning the collections "black with smoke-dust and soot." But either because of the death of Senator Pearce, or because of his own protracted absences, or his personal lack of scholarly distinction, or only because of the war itself, the Library had fallen on evil days. The *Sunday Chronicle* had mentioned "the marble paved hall." The carpet had been discarded.

### *The Third Thrust*

On December 31, 1864, Grant was still in the trenches before Petersburg, Sherman was preparing to strike northward from Savannah, and Sheridan and Thomas were receiving the Northern plaudits which followed their recent triumphs in the Valley and at Nashville. The fact that a member of the staff of the Library of Congress, who had for some years been supplying the place of the absentee Librarian, was on that day appointed by President Lincoln to the post of Librarian of

Congress was in and of itself, hardly a transaction likely to figure largely in the public eye. On January 5, 1865, the *New York Times* carried a small paragraph reporting that the new Librarian had on that day entered upon the duties of his office, and beyond this the public interest—if there was a public interest—went unsatisfied. The appointment, however, was to prove an event of the greatest consequence for the development of the institution and for the idea of a national library. The new incumbent was to serve for thirty-two years, and during that time would witness, inspire, or direct developments determining the nature and future of the Library of Congress, and its position in the intellectual and social life of the Nation.

Mr. Lincoln's appointee was Ainsworth Rand Spofford, now in his fortieth year, who had been a member of the Library's staff since September 1861, and had been in charge most of the time, while John G. Stephenson was following the wars and winning mention in the dispatches. If there could be said to have been such things as professional librarians in the America of 1865, Mr. Spofford was certainly not of their number. He was the son of a New England clergyman, the Reverend Luke Ainsworth Spofford of Gilmanton, New Hampshire, of the sixth generation of his family in America. As the son of a clergyman, he was of course prepared for college, attending Williston Seminary for that purpose, but in the end medical opinion pronounced that his eyes and lungs were both too weak to enter upon the severe application of college studies, and he had to abandon his intention of matriculating at Amherst. It is pleasant to record that nearly forty years later, in 1882, Amherst bestowed upon him, now famous for his services at Washington, an honorary Doctorate of Laws. Instead he went west, but not too far west, to

Cincinnati, and succeeded in outgrowing and completely overcoming these physical handicaps. Herbert Putnam reported of his later years that he gloried "in the assiduity which his hardy, if attenuated, frame permitted for the weakness of the lungs survived only in a mechanical cough, and the weakness of the eyes was remedied so completely that in his eighty-second year he resisted a prescription for glasses as premature and derogatory."

Even less did he permit his disappointment to interfere with his passion for literature. He found congenial employment with E. D. Truman, book seller, publisher and stationer, of 75 Main Street, Cincinnati. Mr. Truman was the publisher of Mason's *Sacred Harp*, Smith's *Productive Grammar*, and Miss Beecher's *Moral Instructor*, kept "always on hand, and for sale at the lowest rates, school books of every variety used in the West and South," and stood ready to see "all who purchase to sell again, Teachers, Schools, &c, supplied with every article in the Book and Stationery line, at REDUCED PRICES FOR CASH." Young Mr. Spofford clearly mastered the schoolbook trade, for in or about 1850, when E. D. Truman passed to such reward as awaits a stationer, his relict, Elizabeth Truman, took the clerk as a partner, and the establishment, now at 111 Main Street, became TRUMAN & SPOFFORD, book sellers and publishers. So it remained for a decade, until 1860, when the Main Street address was acquired by Henry Howe. Ainsworth Spofford took advantage of his business success to woo and wed Sarah Partridge, and in 1852 they "set up their small housekeeping on Walnut Hills."

Making his living by means of books was, however, but the beginning of Mr. Spofford's self-cultivation. He was, now and always, "an omnivorous and rapid reader of books," as a Cincinnati friend of this period described him. Eschewing

newspapers, and paying little regard to contemporary fiction, he made political, historical, and biographical literature his staple diet. Among contemporary writers Carlyle, and, of his countrymen, Emerson, Hawthorne, Oliver Wendell Holmes, and Theodore Parker were his favorites. The extent of his miscellaneous reading was remarkable, but even more so was the retentiveness of his memory, both for facts and for the sources in which facts might be found. If he mastered no particular branch of learning sufficiently to be regarded as an expert or specialist therein, he certainly did acquire a broadly based and widely ramified humanistic culture, together with a power of expression highly coherent and logical as to organization, and smoothly harmonious as to phrase. This form of exposition looked back to eighteenth-century rather than to Romantic and Victorian models, and certain people in the latter part of Spofford's life professed to regard it as rather quaint. That Mr. Spofford could be informal and familiar enough when the occasion called for those attributes, is evidenced by his address on the fiftieth anniversary of the Literary Club of Cincinnati, on October 29, 1899.

Just why Mr. Spofford was an appropriate choice for speaker on that evening is made clear by the circumstance that it was largely on his initiative that the Club had been founded fifty years earlier. The plan of the Club first was broached at an informal meeting in his rooms, and its initial membership was made up from his friends and acquaintances. After half a century he looked back to Monday evening, October 20, 1849, and reminisced.

I remember almost as freshly as if it were last year, the first gathering of just a dozen young fellows to organize this immortal Club. At Nelson Cross's law office on Third street, we met, discussed plans and objects, determined upon alternate essays and discussions for our literary

exercises, and fixed on the last Saturday evening of every month for an informal gathering of a more social character, with a Club paper or miscellany, and an editor changed monthly.

At the informals, our frugal refection did not go beyond sandwiches and dry Catawba, with an occasional adjournment by twos and threes to Glassner's, over the Rhine, for prime lager beer, with a bead on it. We were great sticklers for the Club rules, in those callow days, and had among us a few of those litigious fellows, such as have wrecked many a literary society, who fancied that our temporal and eternal welfare depended upon the Constitution and By-laws. But we soon outgrew that folly, and became absorbed, with ever-growing interest, in the questions that always divide opinion, questions of government, society, history, literature, and manners. At our informals, stories, songs, and recitations filled up the flying hours, as James H. Beard, the artist, sang "Feerinu," with irresistible humor, or Edwin D. Dodd gave the pathetic ballad of "The Tall Young Oysterman," or Henry B. Blackwell sang "The Old Field Marshal Come Home from the Wars," or Billy McDowell roared forth "The Widow Machree," or Edward P. Cranch or William Miller, the artist, sang a comic song.

Recitations, too, were frequent, and we stirred one another up to rehearse our favorite poems or listened to Rutherford B. Hayes as he declaimed with marvelous energy Webster's magnificent encomium upon the Union.

Hayes was not among the charter members, but he joined the Club in the following year, 1850, as did Henry B. Blackwell, who survived to deliver his reminiscences of "Dr. Spofford in Cincinnati, 1845-1860", at the memorial meeting held at the Library of Congress on November 12, 1908. Other members of the Club in Spofford's day who attained to a greater or smaller degree of national prominence were Salmon P. Chase, Oliver P. Morton, Moncure D. Conway, Donn Piatt, and Murat Halstead, Alphonso Taft joined in 1860, shortly before Mr. Spofford's departure from the city, while his more famous son, William Howard Taft, became a member in his turn in 1878. In the Club's first year Spofford succeeded in attracting a famous visitor to come and lecture. By raising



a pledged subscription of \$150, and the offer of as much more as the lecture-tickets might bring, he brought Ralph Waldo Emerson to Cincinnati for the first time

He replied that he had just settled down to his spring gardening (it was the month of May, 1850,) but that my letter had awakened a long-cherished desire to see the Ohio River and all that lay between it and his home

So Emerson came and gave us "The Conduct of Life," or five lectures which were the foundation of that book. So well attended were they that when I came to tender the net proceeds to him there were some \$560. Said Mr. Emerson, with that quaint, wise, and radiant smile of his "What shall I do, Mr. Spofford, with these gifts of the good Providence which you bring me?" "Well, Mr. Emerson," said I, "I think, perhaps, that you had better invest them." "An excellent idea," he replied, "I will write to my brother William, a lawyer in Brooklyn, who knows about such things, and get him to find me an investment. So, will you kindly get me some kind of a draft for \$500 and give me the rest in money?"

Our Literary Club took Mr. Emerson on an excursion to Fort Ancient, that old Indian earth-work, and we sat long under the trees on the grassy mounds, on one of those delicious June days when the earth puts on her choicest array to stir the senses to gladness. As we chatted over our modest repast, moistened by sundry bottles of Ohio's choicest vintage, Emerson told a story. It was of a Harvard professor of German, himself a German, who went to a Cambridge livery stable one fine winter day for a horse and sleigh to take a lady out sleigh-riding. The weather was very mild, and on broaching the question of the most suitable lap robes, the livery-man inquired "Professor, shall I put in a buffalo?" "My God, no! put in a horse!" cried the alarmed professor.

The success of the great Emerson's visit paved the way for a number of other visiting lecturers, under the auspices of the Literary Club and arranged for by the energy of Ainsworth Spofford. Another of his favorite authors, Theodore Parker, was among the visitors, as were Bronson Alcott, Andrew Jackson Davis, and Moncure D. Conway—presumably before his transfer from Washington to Cincinnati, after which he became, in 1857, a regular member of the Club.

The Club which Spofford founded and supported as a means to his own literary development thus became in some degree a "cell" for the dissemination of New England transcendentalism and radicalism in the West, and in the latter movement he fully shared. "As the antislavery conflict thickened," wrote his friend Henry Blackwell, "we became radical free-soilers." In 1851, the year after the Compromise of 1850 and the stringent Fugitive Slave Law which it involved, Spofford made his contribution to the slavery controversy, an anonymous pamphlet of fifty-four pages, published at New York by S. W. Benedict. *The Higher Law Tried by Reason and Authority*, considered the arguments which had been put forth in opposition to Senator William E. Seward's speech of March 11, 1850, in which he spoke of "a higher law than the Constitution." Seward's words did not necessarily imply a right of resistance to legislation within the framework of the Constitution but, condemned by conscience, this was the sense in which his opponents took them, and this was the sense in which Spofford anonymously defended them. Concerning the absence of his name he wrote in the preface,

This publication is anonymous. If the principles which it aims to establish are true, they need no man's name to give them warrant, if they are not true, then the author will best subserve the cause of truth by remaining nameless. While the author is personally indifferent to the reception of his work, and leaves it to gather dust upon the shelf, or make its mark upon the town, as the time may send, or the trade-winds may blow, he has an abiding faith in the triumph of the principles it maintains.

That the fate of the pamphlet was to gather dust upon the shelf is true enough, but it remains nevertheless an interesting memorial of the ideas of the day in which it was written, and of the thought of its author, in whom we are interested for other reasons. Taking for his premise



"that as the actual foundation of all law is public opinion, so ITS SOLE SANCTION IS ITS REASON AND JUSTICE," he proceeded to such instances and arguments as the following

Many States have attempted to enforce laws against the traffic in intoxicating drinks. Such laws have been passed, and after strong and repeated efforts, with all the machinery of government to back the law, have fallen to the ground null and void. However good and desirable these laws might be in their effects,—if carried out,—it cannot be gainsaid that they have been defeated by a Higher Law,—by a public opinion which feels that the mere physical appetite of drinking cannot justly be controlled by civil law.

Thus we might go on, citing instance after instance to prove, that there are some laws which are ridiculous, and fall to the ground by the Higher Law of common sense,—some laws which are obsolete, and are defeated by the Higher Law of human progress,—some laws which are inconvenient and are ruled by the Higher Law of necessity,—some laws which are unnatural and are null by the Higher Law of instinct and of nature, and some laws which are *unjust*, and are void by the Higher Law of conscience and of God.

That it was the last-defined class to which the Fugitive Slave Law belonged appears from a number of powerfully rhetorical passages, among which, from the penultimate page of the book, is the following

To hear the daily talk of men, one would think that no law was ever disobeyed till now, no act of legislation ever so much as questioned before. Politicians gravely tell us that the Higher Law is treason,—and Divines preach solemn sermons to prove the Statute Book infallibly inspired! Yet, every day witnesses the breach of laws far more reasonable, and a hundred times as righteous. Men can swear unlawful invoices at the Custom-House,—take unlawful interest,—drive trades unlawfully on Sunday,—make unlawful bets,—rent unlawful brothels,—sell unlawful liquors without license,—yes, vent unlawful oaths against the "Higher Law", and who is there that cares a pin? Men may break all these laws, and more, for the sake of interest, and there is not a dog to wag his tongue, but let a man disobey an unjust law, for sake of principle, and the whole land rings with the cry of treason! The very man who will break every law, human or divine, for the Al-

mighty Dollar, sneers at the "fanaticism" of him who keeps the law of Almighty God!

The incipient librarian in Spofford appears in a catalog of authorities on pages 42-46, where Blackstone, Lord Brougham, Montesquieu, Bacon, Burke, Sir James Mackintosh, Cicero, Coke, and Francis Lieber are cited *seriatim*.

His absorption in the slavery struggle led Ainsworth Spofford both into politics and into journalism. The friend of his youth, Henry Blackwell, tells us that "in 1855-56 Mr Spofford went as a delegate to the Philadelphia Convention which nominated John C. Frémont on a platform opposing any further admission of slave states. He there made a speech which was highly commended." It does not appear precisely which convention Blackwell had in mind; Mr Spofford's name does not appear among the Ohio delegates to the Philadelphia Convention of June 1856, the first national convention of the Republican Party, and it is hardly probable that he would have been found among the American or Know-Nothing Party—which based itself on the superior virtues and rights of persons of native birth—whose convention met on February 22, and a seceding wing of which repudiated the nomination of Millard Fillmore and chose Frémont instead. In 1859 Spofford became assistant editor and editorial writer of the *Cincinnati Commercial*, at that time probably the leading daily to the city, and one of the best known and most influential papers west of the Appalachians. Printed and published by M. D. Potter and Co. at the Commercial Building, northeast corner of Fourth and Race Streets, it set forth its qualities in the following manner:

The *Cincinnati Commercial* has now become known and recognized throughout the country as a first-class, leading Newspaper, and a full, reliable, prompt, and every-where quoted vehicle of political intelligence. Its means enable it to

command the very best and earliest sources of information, telegraphic or otherwise. Its correspondence is extensive, and its columns bear evidence to the care and completeness with which the current news of all parts of the country is prepared for its readers.

In 1861, as events were moving toward a crisis and the demand for news from all parts of the country was rapidly growing, Ainsworth Spofford amplified the *Commercial's* sources of information by turning traveling correspondent. The *Commercial's* correspondents sometimes followed the quaint practice of signing their telegrams and letters with a Greek letter, there were "Omega" and "Kappa," and there was now added "SIGMA," who may with practical certainty be identified as Ainsworth R. Spofford. Sigma, or Spofford, went to Washington in January to cover the secession crisis and remained through the inauguration. His first telegraphic dispatch from Washington was dated January 16, 1861, brief news items were wired as well, while longer descriptions of events or appreciations of the situation were incorporated in "Letters from Washington" which went by express—the day of long-winded journalistic telegraphy was still in the future. However, the inauguration of President Lincoln was important enough for an exception, and Spofford sent a rather detailed description over the wires.

Mr. Lincoln rose, calm, collected and serene in manner, and, with a preliminary glance over his vast and imposing auditory, put on his spectacles and began to read. He looked neither anxious nor care-worn, but his cheerfulness was marked, and his clear, firm tones of voice, as he read with great deliberation and precision of emphasis, penetrated the extremities of the hushed and attentive crowd, who covered acres of ground. The inaugural address was applauded repeatedly and, at times, rapturously. The final appeal was received with round after round of cheering, and at the close, men waved their hats and broke forth in the heartiest manifestations of delight. The extraordinary clearness, straightforwardness and lofty spirit of patriotism

which pervaded the whole address, impressed every listener, while the evident earnestness, sincerity and manliness of Mr. Lincoln extorted the praise, even of his enemies. Never surely was an inaugural address received with more favor by the majority of those who heard it. Mr. Buchanan sat with his hat on his head and eyes closed during most of the delivery, while Mr. Douglas stood on Lincoln's right, next the stand, listening attentively, and hardly once took his eyes off the speaker, while Mr. Cameron stood with his back to the President, peering off into the crowd, and apparently occupied with heavy thoughts of office.

In later years Librarian Spofford was celebrated for an almost complete detachment from politics and an unwillingness to state his opinion on any public issue. But in the "Secession Winter," Spofford the Washington correspondent was a fiery and malicious partisan, whose *bête noir* and special butt was the Secessionist Senator from Texas, Louis T. Wigfall. A supplementary dispatch the day after the inauguration contains a characteristic fling.

A great many Southern men express their unexpected satisfaction with Lincoln. Senator Johnson, of Tennessee, endorses every word of the Inaugural. Crittenden, Powell, and Breckinridge, think there will be peace. Wigfall says war is inevitable—but who cares for Wigfall?

While in his last "Letter from Washington" on this assignment, dated March 12, Sigma-Spofford took the occasion of Wigfall's threatened expulsion from the Senate to indulge in some all-out invective.

He, Wigfall—the illustrious, fire-eating, dare-devil, bibulous, boozy, harum-scarum Senator and Secessionist, representing a whole Commonwealth of warriors and wildcats, renowned for the fighting qualities of her sons, and rendered newly illustrious by the treason of her Twiggs—he, Wigfall, was to be honored by expulsion from that body, whose authority he had derided, and against whose government he had declared himself ready to take up arms.

Spofford returned to Cincinnati in March and the following month participated in the most unusual of all the meetings of the Literary Club, presided over by Ruther-

ford B Hayes, who, in the course of the approaching war, was to rise to the brevet rank of major-general. The *Commercial* of April 18 reported the meeting in a paragraph, the authorship of which is not difficult to guess.

LITERARY CLUB DRILL.—The members of this old organization met last evening, and adopted a plan of organization for forming an infantry company. Also appointed committees on arms and on drill. Thirty-six members enrolled themselves on the spot, and proceeded to drill under the direction of R. W. Burnet, Esq., whose skill in military science now becomes highly opportune.

Spofford was one of those who proceeded to drill on this occasion, but his proficiency in the manual of arms could not have become very great before he was back at his correspondent's post in Washington, ready to report the expected forward movement of the Union Army into Virginia. On July 2 Sigma began his first telegram from Washington, "The National Capital is overflowing with soldiers, politicians and jobbers." A few weeks later he was one of the motley horde of spectators who followed the volunteer army of McDowell to the fateful field of Bull Run. The correspondent of the *Commercial* made use of his connections to accompany into action the Second Ohio Regiment, on the staff of which was Captain Donn Piatt, late of the Literary Club. In the course of their advance the regiment suddenly came under the cross-fire of concealed guns, and the future Librarian of Congress executed a strategic retreat.

As it was sufficiently manifest . . . that we had run straight into the teeth of a masked battery, I embraced a short interval in the firing to withdraw from so immediate a contact with the leading actors in the drama. As I was armed with no more formidable weapon than a lead pencil, my object in making a retrograde movement was twofold: to secure the safety of the notes and observations of the pencil aforesaid, at the same time retaining the possession of my own personal head. The result showed that I was more fortunate in

the latter than in the former object. I saved my head, but in the frequent dodges and genuflexions which that desirable object rendered necessary, I lost my notes, which were held loosely in my hand, in the edge of the timber. They were picked up and handed me half an hour later, by Surgeon Webb, to whom and to others, they furnished matter for a little good humored amusement, as illustrating the subject of my retreat. As the notes were of no particular value, and I had effected the main object sought for, by getting out of cannon-shot range, I concluded to laugh and win.

He might take thus lightly his private discomfiture, but Sigma was nevertheless sternly insistent upon fixing the responsibility and meting out retribution for the public disaster. In the issue of July 25 he declared:

When stupendous disasters occur, and are fresh in the public mind, and before the bleeding wounds of the thousands bereaved are yet closed, it is the plain duty of the press to point out the causes which led to such terrible reverses, that they may serve as a lesson and a warning. That which is gained to the cause of the Government by the sacrifice of the cause of truth, is a dishonest gain, which must sooner or later recoil in new disasters of mal-administration, yet more signal and fatal.

In the issue of July 27 he recurred to the misadventure of the Second Ohio as an example of the faults of the Union leadership.

But, after all, the running into that ambushade was only one of a vast series of blunders, which appear to have pursued the leaders of this ill-fated movement, from its inception to its disastrous and well nigh disgraceful close. Generals McDowell and Tyler, who must divide between them the responsibility for this defeat, having given the orders, appear to have been afraid of losing two or three scouts, and therefore sent none out in advance to discover the localities of the enemy's batteries. They preferred, apparently, to run their troops right into them, in the most hazardous traps of places, where the impossibility of advancing was only equalled by that of escaping without severe loss.

Mr Spofford left Washington for the second time early in August, and in the last paragraph of his last letter, dated

August 6, he was still inveighing against officers' incompetence, this time in connection with commissions given through political influence

The only hope remaining lies in the assurance, which the high character and military strictness of Maj-Gen McClellan renders almost certain, that a rigid test of fitness will be applied to every applicant before sending him into the field. There are ample reasons for believing that ignorance, malfeasance, or neglect of duty hereafter exhibited on the part of any officer, will be promptly adjudged sufficient ground for cashiering him. Let no man conscious of his incapacity, venture to put on the epaulettes. Let him avoid certain disgrace by emulating the example of the numerous incompetents who are now resigning, to escape court-martial for their misconduct at and after Bull's Run.

## SIGMA

Mr Spofford now went West, but instead of remaining in Cincinnati, ventured further in his rôle of roving correspondent, and addressed to the *Commercial* a series of letters from St. Louis, and one from Camp Dick Robinson, near Danville, Kentucky. But he was back in Washington early in September, this time for good. Whether his appointment at the Library of Congress had been arranged prior to his journey to St. Louis does not appear. That it took effect on or shortly after September 22 may be judged from the fact that Sigma's last telegraphic dispatch from Washington is of that date. But the fact that earlier he had been spending time at the Capitol may be seen from two passages in his letters to the *Commercial*, sufficiently interesting in themselves.

From the dome of the Capitol, to-day, I witnessed the rebel earth-works on Munson's Hill—a point which has become famous as the nearest commanding, and yet occupied by the enemy.

. Through a powerful glass you can see the bold crest of the hill, peeping above the intervening woods, and heaped with the fresh earth which has been turned in process of erecting fortifications. The trees have nearly all been cut away from the summit of Munson's Hill, but a few are left standing, among which the tall flag-

staff, bearing the blood red banner of the rebellion, is plainly visible.

This was on September 11, and the same theme is recurred to in a letter of the seventeenth, in which the vantage point is still the Capitol and its unfinished but still commanding dome.

On the top of the finished portion of the Capitol dome, there is a fine opportunity, not elsewhere equalled in Washington, for viewing the encampments of our army, and the locality of the advanced lines of the enemy. The dome is visited daily by thousands of people, including nearly all the newly arrived soldiers, who all seem struck with wonder and admiration at the loveliness of the landscape, and the imposing strength exhibited by the army of the Union. They thus go forward to their own share in the great work of defending and restoring the Government with a fresh impression of the magnificent Capitol which has been for so many years the repository of its archives and the seat of its legislation.

In this same letter of September 17, we get a glimpse of the man who was or soon would be Mr Spofford's titular superior, John G. Stephenson, who had been appointed Librarian of Congress by President Lincoln on May 24, but who evidently found mere librarianship too dull an occupation in the stirring times of Civil War.

The 19th Indiana Regiment is the one which has suffered most hitherto, from chills and fever. No less than a hundred and fifty-six members of it were down at one time. Dr J. G. Stephenson, late of Terre Haute, has generously devoted a large share of his time to these sufferers, a temporary hospital for whom has been established in the Patent Office. It is gratifying to know that the sickness in this regiment is now on the decrease.

The appointment of Dr Stephenson was one of the minor spoils which accrued to the Republican Party by its capture of the national administration in the elections of 1860. The incumbent, John S. Meehan, is said to have been regarded as a Southern sympathizer, and he had certainly committed the crime of being a Democrat, for he had been appointed over

thirty years earlier by Andrew Jackson as a reward for his journalistic services. His chief assistant, E. B. Stelle, who, with one brief interruption, had been with the Library since 1827, was another rascal to be turned out. Stephenson, it will be remembered, had been practising medicine in Terre Haute, and was a friend or useful ally of the Indiana Republican leaders, Senator Henry S. Lane and Caleb B. Smith, who was now Lincoln's Secretary of the Interior. If Dr. Stephenson is not known to have done the Library of Congress any particular good, at least he was not permitted to do it lasting harm, and he did, perhaps unwittingly, take care to provide a capable and assiduous second and substitute in the person of Ainsworth R. Spofford. The nature of the association between Stephenson and Spofford remains undetermined, Henry Blackwell declares that Stephenson was a fellow member of the Literary Club of Cincinnati, but his name does not appear in the comprehensive catalog of its members which was published in 1903. There is, however, a Reuben H. Stephenson among the original group of founders of the Club in 1849, all intimates of Spofford's, Dr. Stephenson's father was named Reuben, and the Club member, if not he, may at least have been a relative. At any rate, in the course of September 1861 Stephenson secured Spofford's appointment to the position of First Assistant Librarian from which Stelle had been ejected. Since 1856 the salary of \$1,800 had been attached to this post, that of the Librarian was not much greater, \$2,160.

Blackwell tells us that Spofford had been negotiating for the purchase of "the antiquarian bookstore in Boston" when this appointment was offered. It was presumably not the salary which attracted him, for he was evidently possessed of some capital—the firm of Truman and

Spofford was liquidated about this time—but the nature of the position and the work, and the future possibilities which they opened up. Furthermore, Spofford did not immediately terminate his connection with the *Cincinnati Commercial*. He had naturally to give up his daily telegraphic dispatch, but his position at the center of the Government, and the opportunities for observation which it gave, enabled him to remain a valuable correspondent, and Sigma's "Letters from Washington" continued to appear, usually several times a week, in the *Commercial*. On November 16, 1861, he brought the Library itself into his letter (the passage is actually from the second letter of a group of three written from Washington on successive days and published together, the first is signed SIGMA, the second SPERO, and the third, on the countryside about Washington, RURALIST, but there can be no serious doubt that all three are from the same pen and by Spofford). He brought it into his letter with a phrase which is the key to his acceptance of the position, and of his whole subsequent action when he had fallen heir to the librarianship. "The subject of newspapers suggests a mention of the national library." He did not suppose that anyone would take him to be referring to anything else than the Library of Congress, which name he does not even trouble to use. For him, as soon as he has entered its service, the Library of Congress is the National Library and the National Library is the Library of Congress. He goes on to indicate that the new broom is engaged in cleaning up a rather untidy accumulation, implying a degree of neglect in the Meehan administration.

The subject of newspapers suggests a mention of the national library. It has just been undergoing thorough overhauling and rearranging. Books which heretofore have lain undisturbed under the accumulated dust of many years, have been

cleaned and assigned places of fair accessibility. A new supplemental catalogue is being prepared, and a decided innovation will be made upon the idea that dust, confusion and neglect about a library, comport with the spirit of literature and *book-worming*. In view of the crowded condition of the room now occupied for a library, it is truly surprising that more ample accommodations have not been provided in the immense pile of buildings constituting our National Capitol. Did the architect only consider that it was for the occupancy of rude Congressmen, who in sprawling over the spacious and elegant apartments provided for their use, would show the world how common they can make them?

The last comment on the political manners of 1861 will doubtless explain why the new servant of Congress did not content himself with his usual *alias*, but retired behind the new one of "Spero"

The idea of the Library of Congress as the National Library, to which Mr Spofford here gave expression, was one which he would preach in season and out for the next thirty-seven years, to Democrats and to Republicans, to politicians and to ordinary citizens, to learned assemblies and to Capitol sightseers alike. There was of course nothing new about the idea, but no one had hitherto taken hold of it with such firmness and fervor, or developed its consequences with such perfect clarity, or made himself its unrelenting servant. In the end, after manifold frustrations, hopes deferred, and tedious delays, all that he had foreseen and all for which he had labored were to be accomplished. It is for this reason that if anyone deserves the name of Apostle of the National Library, it is Ainsworth Rand Spofford. What was achieved in 1897—was envisaged in 1861—when the Nation was engulfed in fratricidal horror. In time of war, prepare for peace. Mr Spofford never, so far as we are aware, made any large-scale or systematic exposition of all that was present to his mind in the concept of a National Library. But nearly everything that he published or did

from this time forth was a commentary upon this concept, and as we proceed we shall cite many of his brief and partial presentations of the idea, and touch upon the constituent elements as they became a part of his practical program.

We may pause to look for a moment at the institution whose employ he entered in 1861, and of which he became the director something more than three years later. Reduced to its essentials, the Library of Congress in 1861 consisted of two rooms, seven people, and 63,000 books. It required indeed the eye of faith to equate this shoestring outfit with the British Museum, the Bibliothèque Nationale, and the Imperial Library at St Petersburg, but such an eye was precisely what Ainsworth Spofford brought to his job. The rooms comprised a separate apartment for the Law Library, after 1860 in the old Supreme Court room on the east side of the basement, and the Main Hall of the Library, on the west front of the central portion of the Capitol, directly off and easily accessible from the Rotunda under the dome. It will be recalled that the principal room was a good one, new, commodious, fireproof, and quite handsome for a construction of its date. The door was locked after the horse had been stolen—after the disastrous fire of December 24, 1851, which destroyed half of the entire collections and two-thirds of Mr Jefferson's books, the Library room was reconstructed out of iron, copper and stone.

The seven persons on the staff of the Library consisted of the Librarian himself—normally absent at this period—three assistant librarians, one messenger, and two laborers. Since the younger Meehan—C. H. W. Meehan was the only member of the "professional" staff who was not dispossessed by the Republican invasion, and continued to serve until 1872—was on duty in the Law Library downstairs,

this left just two librarians regularly on hand in the main room during the War. The Law Library was under the control, not of the Joint Library Committee but of the Supreme Court, and Chief Justice Roger B. Taney would have had no motive to replace a deserving Democratic incumbent by a black Republican. These seven men received in salaries the princely total of \$9,000, ranging from the absentee Librarian's \$2,160, through the assistants' \$1,800 and the messenger's \$1,440, to \$500 for the laborers who "did the chars." The Library's entire budget in 1861 amounted to \$17,000, the remaining \$8,000 being divided into \$2,000 for the purchase of law books, \$5,000 for other books, and \$1,000 for contingent expenses.

As for the collection, while it was the largest of the nine libraries then maintained in Washington by various branches of the Government, it nevertheless required a Spoffordian faith to regard it as the National Library of the United States of America. Of the Jeffersonian basis, but a third remained, and that third largely confined to a certain range of classification. After the disaster of 1851, the shelves had been somewhat hastily and unsystematically replenished, and rather with what the book sellers had to offer than with any planned body of acquisitions. There were some rarities but the presence or absence in the collection of any particular rare or unusual item was quite unpredictable and apparently accidental. In one respect the collection departed very radically from any reasonable concept of a National Library: the holdings in Americana were neither large nor distinguished. The best developed section was naturally the separately housed Law Library, in the *Catalogue of the Library of Congress* printed in this year, 1861, the law chapters occupy some 250 out of 1400 pages, and a much greater proportion of their entries are for large sets. By and large, the verdict of

William Dawson Johnston is just "The Library was a good reference library for the average legislator, though it was little more, and aimed to be little more." The printed catalog just mentioned was a complete repertory of its contents but, as Spofford pointed out, its arrangement involved 179 distinct alphabets and being otherwise unindexed it was not therefore of great service as a finding instrument.

The war years, with Spofford in limited authority, were necessarily ones of limited progress. Nevertheless, what Spofford succeeded in accomplishing with the means at his disposal was sufficiently remarkable. While the turmoil raged without, attendance at the Library was small, being largely limited to Members of Congress, and this gave some opportunity for concentrated and constructive effort. "Mr. Spofford was primarily a collector of books," says Johnston, and the Library began to grow faster than it had ever grown before. With no increase either of the appropriations or of the Library's privileges, but merely by superior attention and energy the collections were increased by nearly one-third in four years and grew from 63,000 to 82,000 volumes. In fact, the problem of adequate space began now for the first time to rear its head. With, as we have seen, hardly more than two working librarians, he not only kept up the annual catalogs of new accessions, but put through the press in 1864 a complete catalog of the Library based on an entirely new system of arrangement as compared with those issued between 1815 and 1861. This was an alphabetical catalog by authors, and was the only such printed catalog ever to be completed by the Library of Congress. It was also the first general catalog to be manufactured by the Government Printing Office, which had been producing the annual supplements since 1862. Mr. Spofford included a prefatory note which,



after referring to these supplements, continued

To consolidate all these catalogues into a single volume, and to facilitate reference by reducing the multifarious alphabets of former general catalogues to one alphabetical arrangement, is the object of the present volume

All former general catalogues of this Library have been arranged upon a system of classification prepared by Thomas Jefferson, and based upon Lord Bacon's division of knowledge. This classification, however well adapted, in some respects, to a small library, like that of Mr Jefferson when adopted in 1815 as the basis of the present collection, is wholly unsuited to the necessities of readers consulting a large library. It was never designed by its author as a bibliographical system, but rather as a scientific arrangement of the various branches of human knowledge. No further illustration of its defects need be given than the fact that in the last catalogue of the Library of Congress the titles are distributed through a series of one hundred and seventy-nine distinct alphabets, arranged in an arbitrary sequence, and without an index. Few readers have the leisure and fewer still the inclination, to study the intricacies of such a system of classification. In abandoning it for a more simple method, the officers of the Library are assured that they have consulted the convenience as well as the wishes of Congress, and of other frequenters of the Library.

In the arrangement of any catalogue of books, the chief desideratum, next to accuracy of description, is facility of reference, and to this end all minor considerations should be sacrificed. This volume embraces the present contents of the Library, arranged in all cases under the names of the authors, when known.

Beyond this substantial bibliographical achievement, the physical conditions of the Library were well looked after during these years. The ventilation of the Library was improved, and in 1863 both a new roof and a new floor, of black and white marble which would render unnecessary the use of those dust-catching carpets, were laid.

In the last months of 1864 Dr Stephen, evidently finding that he no longer needed the proceeds of his sinecure, resigned. We can only conjecture why

the succession went to Ainsworth Spofford, but it is reasonable to suppose that it could hardly have taken place without the support of the Joint Committee on the Library. Now from a surviving letter it appears that the member of this Committee second in seniority, Senator Reverdy Johnson, of Maryland, had already pledged his support to Charles Lanman, formerly Librarian of the Interior Department and of the House of Representatives, and a literary man of sorts. From this we may perhaps infer that Spofford had the suffrage of the Chairman of the Committee, Senator Jacob Collamer of Vermont, who had briefly been Postmaster General in the Taylor Cabinet, and so jocularly claimed the title of "man of letters," who was described by a Vermont colleague, shortly after his death in November 1865, as "well versed in history and standard literature" and "a very diligent and conscientious student of the books he loved." We may perhaps also infer that the majority of the Library Committee was acquainted with Spofford's conception of the Library of Congress as the National Library, was in agreement with it, and wished to cooperate with him in its practical development. Such an inference cannot be very far from correct if we consider the support which in succeeding years the Committee gave to Spofford's expanding, and gave, to all appearances, in a whole-hearted and unqualified manner. At all events, President Lincoln signed Ainsworth Rand Spofford's commission as Librarian of Congress on the last day of 1864, and he entered upon his new status a few days later.

The greatest factor in favor of the new Librarian and the institution in his charge was the fact that the War was at last obviously drawing to its close. The Nation and all its institutions, whether or not they would experience a new birth of



freedom, certainly stood upon the threshold of a new and vastly altered era, and it was obviously a time for taking long views and entering upon ambitious projects. It was in this spirit that the Librarian, the Library Committee, and the Congress proceeded to act. As the late Frederick W. Ashley pointed out in his essay of 1929, "Three Eras in the Library of Congress"—probably the most brilliant summary of Library of Congress history that has appeared—within the next sixty-four days the Library took a longer step forward toward its ultimate position among the libraries of the Nation and the world than it had in the sixty-four years since its foundation.

It was national in no sense except ownership—the nation owned it. But so far was it surpassed among American libraries in size, in quality, and in service performed, that in an article on American libraries published that year in *Harper's Monthly*, the Library of Congress was not mentioned.<sup>1</sup> So matters stood with it on the last day of December, 1864, and there was nothing in its past that remotely presaged a future in any degree more notable. There was no apparent warrant for believing that its next sixty-four years would do more than repeat the era that, unknown to the world, was ending that day.

Within the next sixty-four days, however, the Library of Congress was visibly moving toward the point—now long since attained—at which it stood surpassed in size by no more than two libraries in the world [this was 1929] rendering an international service surpassed by none.

This forward movement was effected by two acts passed in the closing days of the session of Congress which opened before Spofford was appointed, on December 5, 1864, and was adjourned on March 3, 1865—the last day of President Lincoln's first term. The first, of March 2, was a portion of the General Appropriations Act, and, after providing a normal \$10,800 for the operation of the Library, continued:

For an enlargement of the library of congress, so as to include in two wings, built fire-proof, the space at either end of the present library, measuring about eighty feet in length by thirty

feet in width, in accordance with a plan to be approved by the committee on the library, one hundred and sixty thousand dollars, to be expended under the direction of the Secretary of the Interior.

Hitherto the average expenditure on the Library for all purposes had been some \$12,700 a year—and here was a total appropriation of \$170,800. The shelf-space of the Library was thereby approximately tripled, and the principle established that space would be provided for anticipated expansion. That this principle would ultimately take the Library out of the Capitol, and give it two large buildings of its own, could not immediately be foreseen. The act passed the following day, March 3, 1865, amended the existing copyright legislation by providing "that a printed copy of every book, pamphlet, map, chart, musical composition, print, engraving, or photograph, for which copyright shall be secured under said acts, shall be transmitted free of postage to the library of congress at Washington for the use of said Library." Hereby was begun the perfection of the law of copyright in the interest of the National Library which would soon give it its most important means of regular and automatic accumulation, and constitute the very basis of its unique and national status.

These two enactments ushered in the *lustrum mirabile* of the Library of Congress, the extraordinary expansion, consolidation and reconstitution of 1865-70. In the number of books alone the increase of these five years was startling: at the beginning, 82,000 volumes, at their end, 237,000—if the space had tripled, so had the collections. Three other whole libraries or collections had been added to that in the Library room in 1865, and one of these, in that year, had not even been in the possession of the Government. Even more important was the fact that by 1870 the future was in large measure provided for,

so that the Library would automatically receive, through copyright and document exchange, a great proportion of the world's current literary production, and might henceforth devote its appropriation for increase to filling gaps, acquiring rarities, and rounding out the collections. Much remained to be done, and was done, after 1870, but only what was an obvious and indisputable extension of the principles which obtained by that year.

The first step in the expansion was to get the wings built. The space for them lay on the north and south of the existing Library room, but they must be built at right angles to that room, with their axes running east and west. The space which could be made use of turned out to be slightly less for each wing than for the main room, 95 by 30 feet for the wings as against 91 by 34 for the original Library. However, although the same general scheme of decoration was preserved, the wings were less ornamentally and more economically designed. They had three galleries above the main-floor alcoves, as against two in the main room, and each had 3,800 more linear feet of shelving than the main room. Mr Spofford, looking forward in 1866 to their early completion, congratulated himself upon the prospective possession, with the Law Library room thrown in, of 26,148 feet of shelving, or space for 210,000 volumes, unfortunately, in five years he would have 237,000 books! The primary material, as in the case of the older room, was to be cast iron.

Mr Spofford zealously pushed along the processes of construction and watched over their details with a solicitous care. At the end of May he addressed the President of the United States, now the Honorable Andrew Johnson, respectfully suggesting that six portraits of ex-Presidents of the United States be removed to the Executive Mansion, in order that the demolition of all the outer rooms of the

Library, preparatory to its enlargement, might proceed. On September 16, 1865, he admonished Benjamin B. French, the engineer in charge of the Capitol Extension, insisting that the substitution of an inferior for a superior material—freestone for marble—in the balustrade of the new stairway approaching the Library, would not do at all. "as the specifications clearly provide for a marble balustrade, and the contractors are bound to furnish it. I am unwilling to see such alteration made." Two days later he reported to Chairman Collamer the result of a visit of inspection to New York, where he found the casting of the new ironwork for the wings proceeding so rapidly as to ensure the completion of the north wing by the end of the year. On February 13, 1866, he descended on Edward Clark, the Architect of the Capitol Extension, in indignation at the shelving which he found being inserted in the north wing. The specifications had called for the finishing of the tops of all the shelves and the inner sides of all cases with enamelled or polished iron, to preclude the scratching of the books' leather covers which had gone on in the Main Library shelving of ordinary plane iron, but alas! the shelves delivered were neither polished nor enamelled.

I shall insist upon a strict compliance with the specifications, as it is an essential condition of the utility and completeness of the Library Extension, and it is my duty as the custodian of the books, and the organ of the Joint Library Committee of Congress, whose approval of the specifications is an integral part of the law, to take care that no work of an inferior quality to that called for in the specifications shall go in to the new library.

On March 3, he pointed out to Mr Clark that an opening had just been made between the upper gallery of the unfinished north wing of the Capitol inviting marauders to make off with Library property at night, and he requested that the incomplete wing be immediately furnished with

a lockable door. Deliberately the work moved toward completion, and in his first annual report, addressed on December 3, 1866 to the chairman of the Joint Committee, the Honorable John A. J. Creswell, the Librarian was able to state that the end was in sight.

The progress of the new library extension during the vacation of Congress, though not so rapid as was expected at the commencement of the work, has resulted in the completion of one entire wing, measuring ninety-five feet in length by thirty feet in width, which is now opened and fully occupied with books. It is expected that the remaining wing will be completed and occupied during the coming month. The fact that the whole library is now impreguably fire-proof, being constructed of solid iron material throughout, and that future accessions to its stores, as well as the present accumulation of valuable works, are secure from a casualty which has twice consumed our national library, is a matter for sincere congratulation.

This was the first published annual report of the Librarian of Congress. All earlier reports, when they were made, had remained in manuscript in the files. Ordered to be printed on December 20, 1866, it was issued as Senate Miscellaneous Document No. 6 of the 39th Congress, 2d Session, and bore the title, "Letter from the Librarian of Congress transmitting his First Annual Report." It was submitted in compliance with the instructions of the Joint Committee, which had evidently been issued at the previous session, and may well have been printed on the initiative of Mr. Spofford himself. A modest document of five printed pages and one blank page, it would appear very light beside this, its latest successor, but it is nevertheless the lineal ancestor and founder of the dynasty, and marks another stage in the progress of the National Library henceforth all might read, once a year, of the growth and development of the Library of Congress, and the Librarian's suggestions as to desirable measures. In Mr. Spofford's hands the annual report

of the Library could never have caused the prospective reader to groan, for the longest one, that for the year ending December 1, 1872, went only to eleven pages, and most of the later ones were very jejune and brief indeed. After 1869 the reports did not appear with a congressional document number during Spofford's regime, and with that for 1875 they became reports for the calendar year rather than for the year ending December 1. The change over to reports for the fiscal year ending June 30, as is now the practice, was not made until after Spofford's retirement as Librarian.

Mr. Spofford now had a substantially enlarged plant, enough to take care of increase at the old rates for a considerable time to come. There could be no further opportunity for spatial expansion without extensive reconstructions of the Capitol, such additional room as might be found could only be for storage. But fresh developments brought about a new and wholly unprecedented rate of increase, the new space was devoured almost as soon as it came into being. Within a few more years Mr. Spofford's fine new library was jam-packed, and books, maps, prints, and other materials went on pouring in at a rate that continued to accelerate. Primarily from want of *lebensraum*, and secondarily from a staff increased too tardily to keep up with the altered material basis of the collections, the Library of Congress became increasingly a matter of hand-to-mouth expedients. One after another of its normal functions kept breaking down and virtually disappearing, little remaining but the inescapable ones of copyright, acquisitions, and "legislative reference." And the latter, the furnishing of information and relevant publications to Members of Congress, failed to wither and die only because of the extraordinary memory of Ainsworth Spofford himself. In a sense this quality, which was the

admiration of his contemporaries, was a national misfortune, since if he had been less able to find what was wanted in the chaos which surrounded him, the Congress might not improbably have been moved to take speedier and more effective steps toward a more orderly state of things

The second of the two acts of March 1865 which set the Library of Congress upon the right road was one amending the copyright law, which we have already quoted in part. It once more integrated the Library of Congress with the copyright system of the United States, initiated a process of improvement in the system itself, and its perfection so far as a benefit to the Library of Congress was concerned was completed in a little over five years. This copyright act of 1865 evidently took its origin in a proposal to extend the benefits of copyright to photographs and negatives, which is the subject of the first section. The bill originated in the Senate, and was reported by Mr. Cowan of Pennsylvania from the Committee on Patents and the Patent Office. When it came on the floor, Mr. Sumner of Massachusetts wanted it printed, considering that he and some of his colleagues knew too little of its provisions. At this point (it was Washington's Birthday, 1865) Mr. Collamer arose

I will say to the gentleman, which may perhaps relieve his mind on this subject, that the Committee on the Library have had this bill before them and have examined and approved it. It provides for including photographs in the copyright laws, and all the rest of it is merely for carrying into effect what used to be the law formerly, that one copy of all these publications shall be sent to the Library.

Mr. Sumner was not appeased, but the bill nevertheless passed at once without having been printed, and shortly afterward passed the House without further discussion. We may infer from this that when the proposal to expand the copy-

right law came before the Committee on Patents, Spofford, Collamer, and the Library Committee saw their opportunity to restore to the Library of Congress the privilege of copyright deposits which it had shared with the Smithsonian Institution between 1846 and 1859, but had lost in the latter year. Cowan and the Patents Committee had evidently been willing to expand their bill in this sense, but since the Library of Congress clauses were somewhat in the nature of a rider, Collamer was not eager to have them come up for discussion, and did his best to keep Charles Sumner from causing a delay which might have precisely that effect. Nevertheless, the new act was not precisely what Collamer represented it to be, a reenactment of "what used to be the law formerly." The revolutionary element in the act of 1865, so far as the Library of Congress was concerned, was the one involving a penalty for non-compliance with the obligation to deposit. Mr. Spofford and the Library Committee had evidently put their heads together and evolved the following provisions, which now constituted the third and fourth sections of the act in question.

SEC. 3. And be it further enacted, That if any proprietor of a book, pamphlet, map, chart, musical composition, print, engraving or photograph, for which a copyright shall be secured as aforesaid, shall neglect to deliver the same pursuant to the requirements of this act, it shall be the duty of the librarian of congress to make demand thereof in writing, at any time within twelve months after the publication thereof, and in default of the delivery thereof within one month after the demand shall have been made, the right of exclusive publication secured to such proprietor under the acts of congress respecting copyright shall be forfeited.

SEC. 4. And be it further enacted, That in the construction of this act the word "book" shall be construed to mean every volume and part of a volume, together with all maps, prints or other engravings belonging thereto, and shall include a copy of any second or subsequent edition which

shall be published with any additions, whether the first edition of such book shall be published before or after the passing of the act

Failure to deposit in the Library of Congress could now result in the forfeiture of copyright, but each individual instance thereof had to be detected by the Librarian and brought by him to the attention of the defaulting author or other proprietor. The final clause ruled out all possibility of token deposits, and made sure that the Library would receive a complete copy or set of each publication claiming the privilege.

The new law was of immediate service to the Library, during 1866, the only complete year in which it was in force in an unamended state, it brought in 836 volumes, as against 5,603 acquired by purchase, 572 pamphlets and periodicals, 386 pieces of music, 170 engravings and photographs, and 32 maps. This was a beginning, but the law as it stood was far from giving complete satisfaction to the Librarian. His first thought for its improvement lay in a strengthening of the penalty, and this expedient he brought to the attention of the Library Committee in his first annual report.

The undersigned is of the opinion, founded upon experience, that the benefits of the law to the Congressional Library will depend greatly upon the means provided for its enforcement, and the vigilance with which it is administered. Comparatively few owners of copyrights, outside of the leading publishing houses, comply with the requisition of the law without notice. These notices, to the number of several hundreds, have been regularly served upon delinquents whenever the undersigned could obtain authentic evidence of a copyright having been issued. In most cases, the requirements of the law have been complied with after notice, although there are many exceptions. The provisions of the English law of copyright, which are much more exacting than our own (requiring the deposit of five copies of each work instead of one), prescribe a penalty of five pounds sterling, and the value of

the books withheld. This provision is found to be amply sufficient to secure a general compliance with the law. A similar modification of the present statute is respectfully suggested to the consideration of the committee, as also a provision by which books and other publications may be transmitted through the mails, free of charge, to the Library of Congress.

Seldom can a law have corresponded more exactly to the original proposal than did the amendment which the Library Committee put through Congress within two and a half months, or by February 18, 1867. The penalty of five pounds sterling was even converted into twenty-five dollars!

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That every proprietor of a book, pamphlet, map, chart, musical composition, print, engraving, or photograph, for which a copyright shall have been secured, who shall fail to deliver to the library of congress at Washington, a printed copy of every such book, pamphlet, map, chart, musical composition, print, engraving, or photograph, within one month after publication thereof, shall, for every such default, be subject to a penalty of twenty-five dollars, to be collected, by the librarian of congress, in the name of the United States, in any district or circuit court of the United States within the jurisdiction of which the delinquent may reside or be found.

A second clause marked the beginning of "penalty label mail" addressed to the Library, all items intended for deposit might be sent "to the Librarian of Congress, by mail free of postage, provided the words 'Copyright matter' be plainly written or printed on the outside of the package containing the same," and it was made the duty of postmasters to see to it that such mail reached its destination.

The increased stringency of the law was immediately reflected in the increased volume of copyright deposits. This may be illustrated by setting side by side the receipts for 1866 and those for 1868, the

first complete year in which the amendment operated

	1866	1868
Number of volumes of books	836	1, 682
Number of pamphlets and periodicals	572	1, 421
Number of pieces of music	386	1, 561
Number of maps	32	80
Number of engravings and photographs	170	347
Total number of articles	1, 996	5, 091

1868 was a subnormal year with respect to volumes purchased, so that it is best to compare copyright deposits with purchases for the following year, 1869, when 6,180 volumes were bought as against 1,831 from copyright. The total received from all sources was 11,262 volumes, so that copyright, if not yet the primary, was yet an important and regular element in the Library's growth. Still, however, the Librarian was not satisfied, and cast about for further means of tightening the system. He gave expression to his discontents in his Annual Report for 1868. Since the amendment went into effect, he said, "there has been received a largely increased proportion of American publications."

No instance of a necessity for the enforcement of the penalty against delinquent publishers has yet occurred. Yet the statute referred to is so far from being a self-acting one, that multitudes of publications in all parts of the country are never furnished to the library until after the official demand provided for in the law has been made. This requires incessant vigilance, not only to obtain authentic evidence of all copyrights issued in the numerous judicial districts of the United States, but to transmit the requisite notice to all delinquent proprietors of copyrights, and to record the results. With the utmost diligence it is found impracticable to secure for the library all copyright publications that are issued. A large proportion of American publications are copyrighted by persons other than the publishers, and the residence of such persons it is frequently impossible to ascertain. Other works are issued in places remote from the great cities, and it is found that access to the copyright records of

several States (especially of such as make no returns to the Patent Office in Washington) is difficult and expensive. Still, the undersigned has reason to believe that nearly all important publications, and a proportion exceeding three-fourths of all publications copyrighted under the law, are received at this library. Had such a provision been enforced since the foundation of the government, and the publications thus received treasured up, as they now are, in a fire-proof repository, we should possess a library of the United States representing the complete product of the American mind in every department of science and literature. That no such provision of law has ever been actually enforced, until within the past three or four years, must remain a source of permanent regret to all who are aware of the perishable character of the mass of books, and the value of completeness of materials to any research.

Within less than two years Congress had passed legislation to ensure that henceforth the complete product of the American mind should be treasured up, so far as the copyright system could possibly effect this end, and if since 1870 "a library of the United States" has not been in existence, it is difficult to know what object this legislation could have had. The great copyright law of 1870, as we may well call it, since it not only brought simplicity and harmony into a sprawling and chaotic system, but put the Library of Congress forever upon a uniquely national basis, did not take its origin, like the previous amendment, in Mr Spofford's reports, and how far he was a participant in shaping its provisions, we are at present left to conjecture.

It was, by title, "An Act to revise, consolidate, and amend the Statutes relating to Patents and Copyrights," its first 84 sections dealt exclusively with patents and trade-marks, and it made its bow as a bill reported from the House Committee on Patents by Thomas A. Jenckes, a Representative from Rhode Island, on April 7, 1870. Mr Jenckes was its principal pilot and defender on the floor of the House, and with only seven

minutes remaining to him of the morning session of April 14, gave so magisterial an exposition justifying its copyright provisions that, considering the importance of this law as a basic charter of the Library of Congress, we must quote his remarks at some length

First, let it be understood what the law is Under the present system a person wishing to procure a copyright and to protect his publication must go to the office of the clerk of the district court for the district in which he resides, there file a copy of the title-page, get a certificate of having filed such a copy, and after the publication of his book send a copy to the clerk's office for transmission to the Patent Office In course of time it is to be expected that the clerk of the district court would transmit the book to the Patent Office, but it is not always done It is proposed that the clerk's office should cease to be the place of registration, and that the title-pages of books which are to be copyrighted shall be sent at once to the Library of Congress, and when published that copies of each publication shall also be sent to the Library of Congress

The result of the existing law has been to place in the store-rooms of the Department of the Interior from thirty to forty thousand volumes, beyond the reach of consultation, and which with difficulty can be found even with the most diligent inquiry Some of them, and the greater portion, are in a room accessible only by clambering up a narrow staircase and over an archway—a room which has no light, and where, if the books are to be examined, they must be examined by candle-light Besides, they are imperfectly catalogued Since 1850 these publications have only been taken care of when Congress has made appropriations for copyright clerks Sometimes no such appropriation has been made, and the consequence is that the books sent to the Patent Office during such periods have remained there in the original packages, without having been in the least taken care of or catalogued It is proposed by this bill, when we change the place of registration to the Library of Congress, to transfer also to the Library of Congress, where it can be exhibited and taken care of, all this mass of American literature now stored away in the recesses of the Interior Department

These books should be so arranged and catalogued as to be accessible to all There are many valuable works there, and no doubt a great deal of trash, but still all of them have value in a his-

torical point of view Even the school-books showing the progress of education in this country will have some value to some persons With the transfer of these books to the Library it will place them where they will be convenient of access With these books, and those placed there hereafter for protection of copyrights, the Library of Congress will possess properly arranged and catalogued complete copies of all works published in America Since the passage of the law in 1865 it has been required that one copy should be sent to the Library of Congress, and the Library has a tolerable collection of American literature since that time, but under the provisions of this bill two copies of each publication are to be placed in the Library of Congress

This is no burden upon the publisher The certificate of registration costs him but a dollar That and two copies of the book protect his copyright for forty-two years It is less than is required by the laws of other countries In Great Britain five copies are required, and the consequence is that the British Museum contains a complete library of all the copyright publications since the passage of the law

These are the changes in the copyright law The result will be to give one place of registration, one certifying officer as to all acts done under the copyright law, one place of deposit for all books copyrighted And it does not increase the expense, but rather diminishes it, as the publisher is not required to attend at the office of the district clerk, and is not subjected to the hazard of sending his publication to that office and to the incidents of injury from requiring a thing to be done by three persons which might as well be done by one

And I will state this fact, which is important, that in making this transfer we have consulted with the officers of the Department of the Interior, and they not only assent to the transfer, but are glad of it Not having a proper or convenient place in that building for keeping possession of the books and records, and needing the space now occupied by them for other purposes belonging to the more appropriate business of the Department, they willingly surrender this duty to the Librarian of Congress In the Library of Congress there is room for all these books, and they will be useful in that place, whereas they are useless now They can be catalogued by skilled persons, and will be well taken care of, and the business relating to copyrights will be hereafter well and thoroughly performed, because the person who has charge of the Library of Congress is by reason of his office, and from being required



to purchase books, in constant communication with all the publishers of the United States, and he can enforce the law in every instance without delay and without expense. There is another fact which the committee considered to be of importance in recommending this change. The books that are required to be deposited in the district courts throughout the country are frequently lost or mislaid and never reach the depository in the Patent Office. The Librarian and the Commissioner of Patents both informed me that there were several clerks' offices from which no regular return is received, and that there is one from which no return has been received for seven years. And in other districts where the business is large and there are numerous registrations the Librarian of Congress, in order to keep up his own collection according to the law of 1865, has been obliged personally to go to the clerks' offices, examine their records, and make the transcripts for the purpose of performing his duties under the law.

At this point, when the speaker called time and the House adjourned for lunch, Mr Jenckes must have been somewhat out of breath. But he had clearly exposed, in his seven minutes, the mind of Congress upon this law: it aimed to assemble a complete body of American literature not in cold storage but properly serviced for general use, and it equated the future position of the Library of Congress in the American system with that of the British Museum in the British system.

In the following week, the House debate of April 20 brought into view another facet of the new legislation. By the altered basis of the copyright system the Librarian of Congress ceased to be a mere servant of the legislative body and became a national officer, with responsibilities to the whole public. John A. Peters of Maine therefore rose on this day and moved to add at the end of section 86

And the Librarian of Congress shall receive a yearly compensation of \$3,500, to commence when this act shall take effect.

Once again we are compelled to quote at considerable length because Mr Peters' remarks are not only exceptionally reveal-

ing as to the relations between Spofford and the Library Committee and informative as to the general state of the Library at this period, but constitute, with the remarks of Mr Palmer which followed, the only contemporary statement on the status and importance of the Librarian's position.

I offer this amendment in behalf of the Committee on the Library, not from any official action, because they have not been able to get together since this bill was reported to the House, but from having learned their individual views expressed to me. They will probably speak for themselves before the amendment shall be acted on.

There has been a sentiment for some time among individual members of Congress that the compensation of the Librarian of Congress was insufficient. I have taken the trouble to make an analysis of the duties which he is called upon to perform under the law as it now stands, and also a brief analysis of the duties which he will be called upon to perform under this bill should it become a law.

The duties of the Librarian of Congress, with his present salary of \$2,500 a year, are, first, the constant oversight of the year round of a library now numbering nearly 200,000 volumes, much the largest library in the United States, second, the care of from ten to twelve thousand new books added every year, all of which have to be collated, catalogued, bound, and assigned to their proper places, under one responsible eye, third, the careful reading of several thousand catalogues annually of auction sales and books stocks in Europe and America, to secure eligible and economical purchases, fourth, the vigilant watching of all new issues of the press and careful selection of books for purchase, fifth, the preparation and printing of full catalogues of the Library, involving careful critical revision of titles in most of the languages of Europe. Ours is the only Government Library in the world which issues annual printed catalogues. Sixth, the receipt and care of copyright publications to the number of from four to six thousand annually, and the issue of over one thousand requisitions to proprietors of delinquent copyrights. The enforcement of this law requires much time and incessant vigilance. Seventh, the care and oversight of an exchange of all public documents and publications of bureaus and departments with foreign Governments for their publications, eighth, the furnishing of immediate information in all departments to Congress and to the public at call.



Under this bill, if it shall become a law, the duties of the Librarian of Congress will be increased by making him the responsible register of copyrights for the whole United States, besides transferring to his care the large library of copyright matter now accumulated at the Patent Office. This will require the issue of from four to six thousand copyright certificates per annum, and he is also required to give an additional bond in the sum of \$5,000 for the payment of all fees received into the Treasury.

Considering the complex and responsible character of his other duties, and the fact that he is required by the steady exactions of business to be at his post of labor the year round, while the officers of the House and Senate are mostly relieved from labor during the recess of Congress, it would seem but fair that the Librarian's compensation should be at least \$3,500 per annum.

No advance, except the twenty per cent increase common to all has been made in his salary in fifteen years past, though the contents of the Library have been quadrupled and the labors of the Librarian multiplied in a still greater ratio. The salary of the principal librarian of the British Museum is £1,200, or \$6,000. That of the superintendent of the Boston Public Library is \$3,000. I have a table which shows the salaries now paid to the principal and some of the subordinate officers of the Senate and House.

As to the fitness of the Librarian of Congress for the place he occupies nobody can have a doubt who is at all acquainted with him. Mr Spofford could to-day leave the situation which he now holds and obtain a much larger compensation in some other place. But he has so much love for the business, he has such an enthusiasm and desire to fill properly the place which he now occupies, that the additional salary to be obtained in other places has not been a temptation to him. And from an intimate knowledge of this officer, and with some knowledge of his private relations, I can say to the House that he has hard work to eke out a support of his family with the sum of \$2,500 which he now receives.

There is a provision in this bill which, if it shall become a law, will save to the Government annually from four to six thousand dollars. The Librarian is to collect one dollar upon each copyright. I guaranty that when this becomes his duty that vigilant officer will collect the fee in every case. About five thousand copyrights are issued annually. The fees paid upon the issue of those copyrights are now received by the clerks of the district courts where the copyrights are taken out. Although by law the clerks of those

courts are required to render an account to the Treasury of the United States, I believe that in all the districts the judges have allowed the clerks to retain the fees collected in that way as payment for their services in that behalf. Now, the provision of this bill is that all this business shall be under the supervision of the Librarian of Congress. The provision in reference to these fees as a stringent one. If the Librarian is to be subjected to this arduous duty, and to collect for the benefit of the Treasury from four to six thousand dollars annually, of which the Treasury does not now receive a single cent, I ask that this officer, whose compensation is now so small, and who now discharges his duties with such great efficiency, shall be allowed for the labors already imposed on him, and those additional labors to be imposed by this bill, the sum of \$1,000 additional, when he will save thousands of dollars to the Government annually. It appears to me that no member of the House ought to vote against this proposition.

Aaron F. Stevens, of New Hampshire who represented the Patents Committee, agreed that the amendment would "undoubtedly prove to be a measure of retrenchment and reform in the interest of the Government," and Frank W. Palmer of Iowa, like Mr. Peters a member of the Library Committee, made a briefer statement which in the main recapitulated the latter's points, and concluded that, "Considering the complex character of his office, the salary of \$2,592 now paid the Librarian of Congress is inadequate, and far below the compensation received by officers of either House whose duties are, in the main, confined merely to the time of the sessions of Congress." Thereupon Mr. Peters' amendment was adopted by the House.

The Senate did not get around to considering the House's patent and copyright bill until June 24. The Senators made a considerable number of minor changes which necessitated a conference committee, but all differences were ultimately straightened out. One change that stuck was moved by Senator Timothy O. Howe of Wisconsin, the chairman of the Joint Library Committee: the salary of the Librarian was raised in the bill from

\$3,500 to \$4,000) Since a provision to this effect had already been inserted by the Senate in the appropriations bill, it was adopted without discussion, and was accepted by the conferees on the part of the House. Apart from this, the discussion of the copyright and Library sections of the bill were chiefly noteworthy as producing outbursts of senatorial humor. Senator Pomeroy of Kansas inquired whether Senator Willey, who was superintending the passage of the Senate's amendments, really meant to have statuary deposited in the post and sent by mail, and was answered that it was not the statue itself, but a photograph of it, which went by mail to the Library.

POMEROY Very well, photographs can be sent by mail, I suppose.

WILLEY The statue of the honorable Senator from Kansas could not go very well by mail.

Somewhat later Senator Roscoe Conkling arose to express his amazement that the Senate was so willing to extend the franking privilege to ordinary citizens—authors depositing their works—when it had so reluctantly and by so small a majority voted the privilege to its own members. Willey protested, "The Senator from New York need not shake the gory locks of that phantom at me, he cannot say I did it." The next speakers assumed that it was Conkling who might shake his locks, whereupon Mr. Carpenter of Wisconsin declared "Another difficulty in the way of the Senator shaking his locks is that they curl too tight."

And so on July 8, 1870, it became law "that all records and other things relating to copyrights and required by law to be preserved, shall be under the control of the librarian of Congress," and that no one could claim a copyright upon any book, map, chart, dramatic or musical composition, engraving, cut, print, or photograph or negative thereof, without depositing in the mail, addressed to the

Librarian of Congress, two copies of the same within ten days of its publication. With changes in detail, but none in essence, such remains the copyright system of the United States, and such is the keystone of the Library of Congress as the National Library of the United States.

Of the changes effected by this great law that in the status of the Librarian has already been sufficiently emphasized. A corollary of this is the different nature of the business which he now transacted. A quasi-judicial officer, he was now called upon to make decisions which impinged upon points of law, in which process his only advisers were the members of the Library Committee. We may illustrate this point by quoting in full a brief letter of September 18, 1880, to a A. von Briesen, differing totally in its nature from any letter which might have proceeded from the Library of Congress during the first seventy years of its existence.

SEPTEMBER 18th 1880

SIR,

In reply to yours of the 17th instant, regarding Mr. Garret Bergen's Almanac-Calendar, I have to say

1st That I cannot regard these loose sheets as a book.

2nd That even if it was conceded that they constituted a book within the meaning of the Copyright Law the Applicant has put it out of my power to enter as one book by claiming copyright on each sheet as printed, from number one to number twelve inclusive. This printed claim of copyright on the distinctive sheets compels me to treat them just as musical compositions issued under one general title but claiming copyright on each. In this case the uniform rule of this office is that each must be entered separately.

3d The applicant, Mr. Bergen, on applying for information as to the usage of this office in such cases was distinctly informed that separate entry of each sheet of the calendar would be requisite, if the claim of copyright were repeated on the successive numbers.

The certificate of Copyright is returned herewith as correct.

A. R. SPOFFORD

MR. A. V. BRIESEN

A further consequence of the law lay in the increasing absorption of the time of the Librarian and that of his staff by the duties of copyright registration. Almost at once, in his Annual Report of December 1, 1870, the Librarian was compelled to request two additional clerks to assist him with the copyright records and correspondence, which positions were included in the appropriation bill passed the following March 3. The Library had no special apartments available for the transaction of copyright business, and no proper space for the accommodation of copyright records. The business continued to grow as the country grew and literacy became more general, and it regularly outstripped the gradual growth of the Library's staff. By the end of Mr Spofford's regime there were twelve clerks exclusively dedicated to copyright matters—the only departmentalized portion of the staff in 1897—but they were by no means adequate to the volume of business, which had grown from 11,512 entries in 1870 to 72,470 in 1896. It was not until after the retirement of Mr Spofford and the transfer to the new building that a Register of Copyrights was appointed who could take over the crushing burden of the supervision of this business from the Librarian.

A corollary of the growing volume of business was the accelerated rate of growth in the collections. It was perceptible at once, even by the end of 1870 the copyright deposits had almost doubled in comparison with the preceding year—11,512 items against 6,680—and in 1871, the first whole year of operation, they rose to 19,826. By 1875 copyright deposits had come to be the largest source of acquisitions even in books—8,062 volumes against 7,654 from purchase and 19,350 from all sources. In such respects as periodicals, musical scores, photographs, prints, and maps it was almost the only source

But the Library of Congress in the Capitol was quite unsuited to become a repository for such materials. The three Library rooms had been designed merely to contain a collection of books. Specialized shelving or containers for these different classes of material, let alone separate apartments in which they might be segregated, were not available. Little could be done except to pile them up or store them in a more or less inaccessible condition, while the general confusion grew. Three hundred seventy-one thousand six hundred and thirty-six books, 257,153 periodicals, 289,617 pieces of music, 73,817 photographs, 95,249 prints, and 48,048 maps poured into the Capitol as copyright deposits between 1870 and 1896, and had to be accommodated some how in heaps in the Library rooms, in unlet chambers above the Library, in vaults in the basement. Well might Spofford's successor report, from the spacious quarters of the new building at the end of 1897, that all but the books "came in such disorder that some time must elapse before it can be arranged."

Section 110 of the law of 1870 provided for the removal of all copyright accumulations from the Department of the Interior to the Library of Congress. Mr Peters' speech has sufficiently indicated the conditions under which these deposits were stored at the Patent Office. The Librarian's Report for 1870 commented upon the significance of the transfer.

The rapid growth and present large extent of many of the great government libraries of Europe is attributable, in great degree, to the privilege of copyright publications. That the only library in the United States which possesses a national character should not at an earlier period have been made the repository of all American publications protected by the law of copyright, must remain a source of regret to the public. A part of the resulting loss will be supplied by the incorporation with the Library of the entire reserve of copyright books deposited under former laws at the State Department, and afterward at the De-

partment of the Interior. These publications are now being removed to the Capitol, under the law of the last session, and may be expected to add fully 25,000 volumes to this Library.

By the issue of Mr. Spofford's next report, for 1871, the transaction had been concluded, and the books on being counted found to number 23,070. This was the total national accumulation from eighty years of the district court system.

These accessions, although consisting largely of school-books and the minor literature of the last forty years, embrace many valuable additions to the story of American books, which it should be one object of a national library to render complete. Among them are the earliest editions of the works of well-known writers, and the number of duplicates of books already in the library, although large, bears a much smaller proportion to the whole number received than was apprehended. Most of the volumes received from this source are already catalogued.

The books from the Patent Office constituted the third large collection which had been incorporated with the Library of Congress in less than five years. From the 82,000 volumes of 1864 it was swollen to 236,846 volumes and 40,000 pamphlets, and the shelving of the new wings was completely taken up. In the absence of a radical solution, only hand-to-mouth expedients were available, and the Librarian sounded his first warning note on the subject of space in the Annual Report of this year, 1871.

Before leaving the subject of copyright, it may be well to note that the new law had brought back an old ghost to haunt poor Mr. Spofford. In the merry month of May, 1866, the mail had brought to the astonished Librarian a bottle of wine bitters, together with its accompanying label, upon which a copyright was claimed. Being disinclined to deposit the bottle in the collections, or its contents in himself, the Librarian of Congress sat him down and penned the following epistolary snort:

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Washington, May 12, 1866

C. I. MASIN, Esq.

Kingston, Ulster Co. N. Y.

SIR,

I have received your label "entered according to act of Congress for *Masten's Wine Bitters*, together with a bottle of said specific."

I have the honor to inform you that the act of Congress requiring Copyright matter to be transmitted to this Library does not include labels, nor is it my official duty to receive or to receipt for them, or for any goods or nostrums accompanying them. I enclose a copy of the law and remain

Your obedient servant

A. R. SPOFFORD,

Librarian

P. S. If you desire a legal protection of your exclusive right to make and send any such article, you should apply to the Patent Office. The bottle awaits your orders.

But after the law of 1870 had centered all copyright business in the Library, Mr. Spofford found himself quite defenseless against the influx of labels and whatever the manufacturer might attach to them by way of illustration. As he himself put it, "under the vague designation of 'prints,' found in the law, it has always been customary to enter for copyright large numbers of printed labels, with or without pictorial embellishment, designed for use on cigar boxes, patent medicines, and other articles of manufacture." His annual reports for 1872 and 1873 are filled with indignant expostulations giving expression to his extreme distaste for handling these byproducts of commerce along with works of art and literature, and he ventured to expound the Constitution itself in order to demonstrate their irrelevance to the purpose of Copyright. "They are not 'writings,'" he declared, "they do not involve 'authorship,' and they are not calculated to promote the progress of science." A bill sponsored by the Joint Committee failed to get through in 1873, but one of the following year was more successful, and after August 1, 1874, the

registry of commercial labels was transferred to the Patent Office, as Spofford had suggested. The Librarian expressed his grateful relief in the Annual Report of December 1, 1874.

Having traced the perfecting of copyright so as bring into the Library all that was wanted and to exclude all that was not wanted, it is necessary now to return to the beginning of Mr. Spofford's administration and briefly recount the deposit in the Library of Congress of the library of the Smithsonian Institution, with its consequences for the future growth and scope of the Library. The Smithsonian is now (in 1946) celebrating its centennial, having been set up by an act of Congress in 1846, eight years after the estate of James Smithson (1765-1829) became available "to the United States of America, to found at Washington, under the name of the Smithsonian Institution, an Establishment for the increase and diffusion of knowledge among men." That an illegitimate son of the Duke of Northumberland, whose experiences had evidently soured his disposition toward the ruling classes of his own country, should leave a cool half million dollars—which in 1838 was not yet small potatoes—for purely cultural purposes to the Government of the United States, was in itself a fact so amazing that it required some time for legislators to adjust their minds to it. The delay was not really harmful, for it enabled the original building of the Institution to be built out of the accumulation of interest on the fund, and the fund itself to be reserved for the expenses of operation. Furthermore, the object contemplated by the bequest, "an Establishment for the increase and diffusion of knowledge among men," was so general in its terms as to require much thought and discussion concerning the precise activities in which it should be embodied. Various ideas

were put forward in the course of the congressional debates, and the result which emerged in the act of 1846 might be termed a compromise by inclusion. There was to be constructed a building without unnecessary ornament, which should house a geological and mineralogical cabinet, a chemical laboratory, a library, a gallery of art, and lecture rooms. "All objects of art and of foreign and curious research," and all objects of natural history, plants, and mineralogical specimens being the property of the Government in Washington, were to be concentrated within its walls. The Board of fifteen Regents, which included the Vice President and the Chief Justice of the United States, were to appoint a suitable person as secretary of the Institution, and he was, in addition to his other duties, to discharge those of librarian and keeper of the museum, for which purpose he might employ assistants. That the Librarian's duties would be substantial was ensured by the provision of an annual appropriation, not exceeding an average of \$25,000, out of the interest on the fund, "for the gradual formation of a library composed of valuable works pertaining to all departments of human knowledge." This last function of the Institution had been emphasized on the floor of the Senate by Rufus Choate of Massachusetts, on January 8, 1845. He called for a yearly expenditure "for the purchase of a great national library—not to be chosen by a mere *biblio-maniac*—not by a man who should waste it upon mere curiosities of literature and musty manuscripts, of no intrinsic value—but a man of sound sense and learning." By James Smithson's bequest, Senator Choate pointed out, "a great, a providential, an extraordinary and peculiarly happy and appropriate facility—an opportunity that never would, in all human probability, occur again—now presented itself of accomplishing

what was so ardently desired—the formation of a national library in the New World second to none in the Old World.” When Senator Tappan, of Ohio, objected that Congress and the departments already had a number of libraries, and that there was no need for another general library in Washington, he was answered by Senator James Alfred Pearce, of the Library Committee, who declared that the government libraries were indispensable for official use in their several locations and could not be transferred for public use as a national library, but that by carrying out Choate’s suggestion, “a great national library, worthy of the country and of the donor,” might be created.

It is manifest that the Congress intended the library of the Smithsonian Institution to be a national library, but this does not mean that they thereby denied this status to the Library of Congress. In fact the coupling of the Smithsonian and the Library of Congress in the pious wish—for such, in the absence of any provision for enforcement, it was, rather than an effective law—that each might receive a copy of every copyrighted book suggests that there was now, at least *in posse*, two national libraries. Within two decades it was decided that there was to be only one National Library and that this was the Library of Congress. The situation was obviously fluid in 1846 and for some years later the outcome might have been the opposite—the Smithsonian Library growing into all the attributes and functions of the national library, and the Library of Congress stagnating or dwindling into a legislative reference collection—or each might have survived, somewhat wastefully, as a national library in its own right. That the outcome was what it was, resulted from the complex nature of the Smithsonian Institution, involving inward tensions and strains, the individuality of its first secretary, Joseph Henry, and the

eventual arrival on the scene of Ainsworth Spofford.

Joseph Henry (1797–1878) was a physicist of first-rate abilities who had made many important discoveries and would have made many more had not the necessity of earning his living as a teacher seriously limited the time he could spend in pure scientific research. America had not yet learned to endow the laboratory worker. For the last fourteen years he had held the professorship of Natural Philosophy at Princeton, carrying on so far as classes permitted his penetrating investigations of the properties of electric currents, and had won general esteem as man, teacher, and scientist. To him the Regents of the Smithsonian turned for their first secretary, and although he was most reluctant to leave Princeton, he accepted the call out of a sense of duty and came to Washington in the last month of 1846. Since James Smithson had himself been a physical scientist, with some achievements to his credit in chemistry and mineralogy, it was an appropriate enough appointment.

Although the Congress may have been in some doubt and some vagueness as to the nature and functions of the Smithsonian Institution, Professor Henry was from the outset very clear on the subject, and gave finished expression to his views in his first annual report to the Regents. The increase of knowledge could obviously only be achieved by scientific research, and the diffusion of knowledge among men could best be accomplished by the publication and distribution of the results. The Smithsonian ought therefore to be primarily and essentially a center of research with a lengthening series of publications, and as for “objects of art and of foreign and curious research” and the rest of it, that was merely a diversion of Smithson’s money from its proper use. The law which imposed them upon the Institution ought

to be changed, the Regents and Congress were regularly admonished, or if Congress insisted on maintaining these expensive sidelines it ought to pay for them out of the Treasury and not out of the bequest.

Meanwhile, the law was the law and Professor Henry loyally carried out its provisions. To look after the library for the growth of which a portion of his income was earmarked, he found not merely a man of sound sense and learning, as Senator Choate had stipulated, but probably the ablest librarian in the country. Charles Coffin Jewett (1816-1868), although still a very young man, was professor of Modern Languages and Literature at Brown University, as well as librarian, and had only recently returned from a prolonged tour of Europe in the course of which he had inspected its libraries and collected books for John Carter Brown. In March of 1848 Professor Henry brought Professor Jewett to Washington to assemble and administer the Smithsonian library. Professor Jewett was as full of energy as one of Professor Henry's own electromagnets, the array of projects which he evolved in the course of the next few years for systematic, comprehensive and cooperative bibliography and librarianship are startling in their modernity, and form a glaring contrast to the ideas and ideals prevailing in the Library of Congress at the same period, under the soporific cum somnolent direction of John Silva Meehan. Characteristic of his enterprise was *A plan for Stereotyping Catalogues by Separate Titles* first printed in 1850 and separately issued in 1851, this was the first assault on the problem for which the printed catalog card is the present-day solution. However, Professor Jewett went beyond his brief and Professor Henry found that he was nursing a viper in his bosom. Professor Jewett was also very clear on the nature and objectives of the Smithsonian Institution: it was going to be primarily

a great reference library which would engross most of the income, and scientific research must remain a sideline. The conflict of purposes was irreconcilable, but was eventually resolved in a very simple manner. On July 10, 1854, Professor Henry fired Professor Jewett. Senator Choate, the eminent sponsor of the Smithsonian library, resigned in protest from the Board of Regents. The greatest gainer was the Boston Public Library, which thereupon engaged Jewett's services, and for the last ten years of his life he was its director, guiding it toward that eminence which it soon attained and has never since lost.

For the next decade the Smithsonian library was developed as a purely scientific collection subsidiary to its research projects, but Professor Henry may be forgiven if he continued to regard it and librarians with suspicion. Then, in January 1865, a serious fire ravaged the upper story of the Smithsonian building, destroying the Stanley Indian Gallery and the surviving papers of James Smithson. The library, in the west wing, was unharmed, but was demonstrated to be housed in no very safe manner. This wing was, furthermore, already "filled to overflowing," in part by those general collections purchased by Professor Jewett, but in much larger degree by the publications of foreign academies and scientific societies whose annual volumes flowed steadily in as exchanges for the Smithsonian Institution's *Annual Reports* (from 1846, with the fifth report, for 1850, the inclusion of scientific papers was begun), *Contributions to Knowledge* (from 1848), and *Miscellaneous Collections* (from 1862), the fruits of Professor Henry's sagacious publishing policy. The Institution would be seriously pressed for working space during the reconstruction of the building, and could put this wing to good use if the books could be otherwise disposed of. Early in



March came his opportunity the new Librarian of Congress, who wanted a National Library as badly as the secretary of the Smithsonian did not want one, obtained a congressional appropriation for an extensive enlargement of his quarters. Not long after, in Mr Spofford's narrative of the transaction written thirty years later, Professor Henry,

impressed by the peril which the collection of books had just escaped, sought a conference with the joint committee on the Library of Congress, in conjunction with the librarian. He developed to them a plan for securing the library from any future danger, while it might be brought at the same time to enrich the great library of the government. In the view of Professor Henry, several highly desirable objects would be accomplished by the union of the two libraries at the Capitol. As two spacious and fire-proof wings, constructed of solid iron, had just been added to the Congressional Library, there was then ample room for the orderly arrangement of the Smithsonian collection there, instead of attempting to continue it in the narrow quarters, already overflowed, which it occupied, and which were greatly needed for other purposes during the reconstruction of the Smithsonian building. The removal would also relieve the Smithsonian fund of the expense of a library, including salary of librarians, and the cost of binding books, leaving so much more of the annual income free to be devoted to the promotion and publication of original researches in science. The latter having always been the cardinal object of the Institution, in Professor Henry's view, he had early taken the ground that the collection of a library should be kept somewhat subordinate, and confined mainly to the publications of scientific societies and aids to scientific study.

If this temperate narrative omits anything, we may guess that it is Spofford's delight at the opportunity, and Henry's relief at finding his proposition welcomed. Professor Henry, however, did not undervalue his library, he knew well that it was the best collection of the proceedings of scientific and learned societies in the country, and he made stipulations to preserve its identity and its availability to the Smithsonian. These were accepted by his own Regents, by Mr Spofford, and by the

Library Committee, and were embodied in the act of April 5, 1866, by which Congress provided for the Smithsonian Deposit in the Library of Congress. The materials received through the Smithsonian "shall not be removed except on reimbursement by the Smithsonian Institution to the Treasury of the United States of expenses incurred in binding and in taking care of the same," such a contingency was not very likely to occur, but it necessitated a special stamping or other identification of every item coming from this source, and today, as M. C. Leikind says, the Smithsonian Deposit not only comprises the serried ranks of society proceedings, but "also includes many thousands of other books, pamphlets, and manuscripts each marked with an identifying stamp but distributed and shelved throughout the Library according to classification." The second section of the act provided, concerning the Deposit, that "the Smithsonian Institution shall have the use thereof, in like manner as it is now used, and the public shall have access thereto for purposes of consultation." This is apparently the first instance when the interest of the general public in the Library of Congress was expressly recognized in legislation, and therefore is a noteworthy step in the evolution of the National Library. Section three stipulated that "the Smithsonian Institution, through its secretary, shall have the use of the library of Congress, subject to the same regulations as Senators and Representatives"—*i. e.*, the Institution retained, through its secretary, the borrowing privilege. This could perhaps be claimed as the genesis of "Government Loan" as a function of the Library, the previous extensions of the borrowing privilege having been exclusively personal, while the present one was expressly for the benefit of the whole Institution, although funneled through the person of the secretary, as the present government



loans are funneled through the librarians of the several departments and agencies

The fourth section of the act must have been particularly welcome to Mr Spofford it authorized the Librarian of Congress to employ two additional assistants, at \$1,000 and \$800 respectively—this being the staff which had looked after the Smithsonian library in its original home In fact, "the Smithsonian librarian, Dr Theodore N Gill, was transferred with the library to the Capitol, and continued to catalogue and superintend the collection, in the service of Congress until he resigned some years later to devote himself to scientific work" This was the beginning of that slow but steady expansion of the staff of the Library which went on throughout Spofford's administration, until the four assistants of 1864 had risen to 42 in 1896, with a salary budget of \$55,320 Meanwhile Professor Henry had two vacant positions which he could now devote to purposes closer to his heart

In his first Annual Report, of December 3, 1866, Mr Spofford was able to report that the library belonging to the Smithsonian Institution "is now in process of removal, to be incorporated with the Library of Congress, as a special deposit," and to comment upon its significance

This large accession to the treasures of the library is especially valuable in the range of scientific books, comprising by far the largest collection of the journals and transactions of learned societies, foreign and domestic, which exists in America It is also found to be an important supplement to the present library in the departments of linguistics, bibliography [this had been one of the specialties most emphasized by Jewett], statistics, voyages and travels, and works relating to the fine arts, in each of which departments it embraces works of great cost and value while its collection of books in all branches of natural history is invaluable About one-half the collection has already been removed and partially catalogued, while the remainder only awaits the completion of the south wing of the library to be transferred and arranged upon the shelves It is believed that the greatly enlarged facilities for research

thus supplied to readers prosecuting any branch of inquiry will be appreciated by all who have heretofore resorted to the Smithsonian library, while the annual accessions of valuable books, derived from the systematic exchanges by the Smithsonian Institution of its publications with societies and individuals in all parts of the world, fully compensate Congress for the additional expenses involved in the proper custody of the books belonging to the Smithsonian Institution The union of the two libraries will prove doubly advantageous to those heretofore resorting to either, and will insure the rapid growth of a great and truly national library, with far greater economy of means than would attend the duplication, so to speak, of two large libraries at the seat of government of the United States

In the course of the winter of 1866-67, the south wing was completed, and the remainder of the Smithsonian library removed to the Capitol A precise enumeration of the volumes involved does not appear to have been made, Mr Spofford estimated them at 40,000 in his first Report and let it remain at that They "completely filled one entire gallery of the south wing and overflowed into another gallery below" An important byproduct of the transfer was that a "Catalogue of Publications of Societies, and of Other Periodical Works in the Library of the Smithsonian Institution" was completed and published in the Smithsonian *Miscellaneous Collections*

In one of his subsequent reports Professor Henry looked back upon the transaction with an approving eye, and gave the Library of Congress a patronizing pat on the back

The union of the library of the Institution with that of Congress still continues to be productive of important results The Smithsonian fund is relieved by this arrangement from the maintenance of a separate library, while at the same time the Institution has not only the free use of its own books, but also those of the library of Congress On the other hand, the collection of books owned by Congress would not be worthy of the name of a national library were it not for the Smithsonian deposit The books which it receives from this source are eminently those which exhibit

the progress of the world in civilization and are emphatically those essential to the contemporaneous advance of our country in the higher science of the day

Valuable as was the collection of books thus received, even more valuable and significant was the prospective aspect of the Deposit, upon which Mr Spofford had put his finger in mentioning "the annual accessions of valuable books derived from the systematic exchanges by the Smithsonian Institution." The Smithsonian Deposit would be a live and growing thing, as it is at this day, and another means of automatic acquisition, over and beyond copyright deposits, had been acquired by the Library of Congress. The Library had hitherto been able to effect an occasional exchange of its duplicates, but had nothing remotely comparable to the influx of learned and scientific publications coming in return for the world-wide dissemination of the Smithsonian series conceived and given practical being by Joseph Henry. This was the opposite side of the Diffusion of Knowledge in the intellectual balance of trade, exports of knowledge brought back imports of knowledge, none lost, and all gained.

Mr Spofford was able to report the first fruits of the newly opened up source in his next Annual Report, December 1, 1867, a year's operation had brought in 1,432 volumes, 4,417 pamphlets or parts of volumes, and 187 maps. The figures remained in the neighborhood of 1,500 books and not a great many more than that number of pamphlets until 1877, when the Smithsonian evidently effected a widening of its exchanges, for the books received rose to 2,231 and the pamphlets to 2,184, and stayed on that level for a time. By 1887, however, the saturation of Library space in the Capitol brought about a temporary hitch in the system since the Library perforce had to reduce its

receipts, the most important serials were retained at the Smithsonian or the National Museum, and some of the back files were withdrawn to keep them company. This was ironed out, however, after the opening of the new Library in 1897, when this accumulation was transferred to the Hill, some of it for the second time. There are today nearly 1,000,000 volumes in the Smithsonian Deposit in the Library of Congress.

As the heir of the Smithsonian's system of exchanges, it was a natural consequence for the Library of Congress to seek to place beside it a complementary system for the exchange of government documents. The Smithsonian library was barely installed in the south wing before the first important step in this direction was taken. A joint resolution approved March 2, 1867 provided

That 50 copies of all documents hereafter printed by order of either House of Congress, and 50 copies additional of all documents printed in excess of the usual number, together with 50 copies of each publication issued by any department or bureau of the government, be placed at the disposal of the joint committee on the Library, who shall exchange the same, through the agency of the Smithsonian Institution, for such works published in foreign countries, and especially by foreign governments, as may be deemed by said committee an equivalent, said works to be deposited in the Library of Congress.

As Mr Spofford reported at the end of the year, this resolution of the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled made no impression on the Congressional Printer, and was therefore of no effect.

The Congressional Printer having taken the ground that this resolution does not direct him to print any additional number of the congressional documents to that authorized by existing laws, and the quota of such documents, actually printed, being all distributed, the undersigned has been unable to secure the required documents with which to commence the system of exchanges proposed. A circular has, however, been transmitted to nearly all foreign govern-

ments by the officers of the Smithsonian Institution, whose fully organized system of exchanges it was proposed to employ in this agency, and a sufficient number of replies have been elicited to show that the proposed exchange meets with great favor, and will be very generally embraced. Among the governments which have responded affirmatively to the circular are those of Great Britain, Russia, Denmark, Belgium, the Netherlands, Greece, Switzerland, Chili, and Costa Rica. The deficiencies of the library in works published at the expense of foreign governments are very great, and as these works embody much valuable information, not elsewhere found, respecting the history, legislation, statistics, and condition of the countries they represent, the importance of securing as full a representation of them as possible for future use and reference becomes apparent. A supplementary act, together with an appropriation adequate to carry into effect the purpose of the resolution, is earnestly recommended.

Congress thereupon proceeded to pass, on July 25, 1868, "A Resolution to carry into Effect the Resolution approved March 2, 1867," in such repetitiously emphatic terms as to make the Congressional Printer's duties quite clear to him.

*Resolved*, That the congressional printer, whenever he shall be so directed by the joint Committee on the Library, be, and he hereby is, directed to print 50 copies in addition to the regular number, of all documents hereafter printed by order of either house of Congress, or by order of any department or bureau of the government, and whenever he shall be so directed by the joint Committee on the Library, 100 copies additional of all documents ordered to be printed, in excess of the usual number, said 50 or 100 copies to be delivered to the librarian of Congress, to be exchanged as provided.

Sec 2 *And be it further resolved*, That 50 copies of each publication printed under direction of any department or bureau of the government, whether at the Congressional Printing Office or elsewhere, shall be placed at the disposal of the joint committee.

Nevertheless by the time of his next Annual Report, December 1, 1868, no extra documents had yet been printed, and Mr Spofford was somewhat embarrassed by the fact that contributions were already coming in from Russia, Sweden, Spain,

Chile, and the free city of Hamburg. Eventually, however, the Printer got into his stride and the balance of document exchange began to swing in the opposite direction. The influx of foreign documents signally failed to become either strong or continuous. The loud lament which Mr Spofford incorporated in his Annual Report for 1887 sets forth the defects of the system so far as returns to the United States and the Library of Congress were concerned.

It may be said in brief, that 38 foreign governments have for years received all the publications of the United States Government, an extensive and costly series of public documents, that from most of these countries very imperfect and inadequate returns have been received, while from some of them nothing has come in exchange, that repeated and long-continued efforts to secure more adequate reciprocity by correspondence have been productive of very slight results, that only fragmentary and incomplete sets of the publications of foreign governments are to be found in the Library, thus depriving Congress of that full access to information concerning other countries which is so important an adjunct to their labors.

One effective step was taken to produce an improvement in this situation during 1884-85. An agent of the Smithsonian Institution was sent abroad, half of his expenses being paid by the Library, and credentials being supplied by the Department of State as well as by the Institution and the Library. In the course of a few months he visited 14 governments, and was remarkably successful in persuading the responsible officials to part with their documents, he was able to dispatch home 44 cases and 160 packages of books, containing about 7,000 volumes. Mr Spofford was so impressed by the result of this field-work that in his Annual Report for 1885 and in various subsequent reports he urged that the agency be made permanent.

It has long been apparent that no permanent improvement in the very defective operations of

these international exchanges can be expected until some special agency is organized in Europe to give personal attention to the practical business of securing full returns of all Government publications. The distribution of documents is scattered in most Governments among different bureaus, with no common head. An agent of the United States either constantly upon the ground, or visiting periodically at regular intervals the bureaus of the Government in the various countries, supplied with full lists both of our wants and of the publications, regular and special, of the Government presses, would furnish a permanent and, it may be added, the only efficient guarantee of realizing from the system of international exchanges what we have a right to expect.

However, the Congress, possibly under the just impression that the Library of Congress could not at that time properly handle the volume of accessions it was receiving already, did not authorize or appropriate for another European agency.

Meanwhile, a model scheme for the perfection of document exchange had been laid down at Brussels, where on March 15, 1886, Lambert Tree, United States Minister to Belgium, entered with the representatives of seven other powers—Belgium, Brazil, Spain, Italy, Portugal, Serbia, and Switzerland—into a "Convention for International Exchange of Documents, Scientific and Literary Publications." It called for the establishment in each of the States participating "a bureau charged with the duty of the exchanges," which bureau should print a yearly list of all available documents, and provided that transmissions should be made directly from bureau to bureau. The United States Senate ratified after two years, and the Convention was proclaimed on January 15, 1889. Unfortunately, however, there was no universal adherence to the example here given, and receipts from governments outside the Convention remained somewhat erratic in Mr. Spofford's day. The Library, however, had not allowed the talent which it

received from the Smithsonian to remain unused, and it had made international document exchange a reality, if not a completely perfected and successful system.

One of the inescapable functions of any institution pretending to the status of a National Library is that of the custody of the records of the Nation's past. The Library of Congress must ever be particularly concerned with the history of the United States and of those colonial enterprises in which its nationhood originated. That its claims in this respect were very feeble indeed at the beginning of Mr. Spofford's administration we have already seen—and this in spite of the emphasis which Thomas Jefferson had put upon such materials. Within a little more than two years a long step had been taken toward eliminating that reproach, and providing a basis for the Library's present-day eminence in the discharge of this responsibility.

At the beginning of 1867 there lived in Washington at the corner of Twelfth and D Streets Northwest, looking out upon Pennsylvania Avenue, a simple-mannered, courteous, quiet, and scholarly old gentleman who there maintained two houses, a large garden, an indeterminate number of cats, and, in the house farther from the corner, the largest private collection of books and other materials relating to America yet brought together. This was Peter Force, now in his seventy-seventh year, who had graduated from printing, journalism, and politics to become a zealous and single-minded collector and publisher of the primary materials of American history. His monumentally conceived scheme for their publication, the *American Archives*, had been taken up by the United States Government, and had progressed through nine massive volumes covering three crucial years of our history—1774–1776—when it had been high-handedly and illegally dropped by the

spoilsman Marcy on his taking over the Department of State in 1853. Force was left in a financial predicament, for which he refused to obtain a legal remedy, and was obliged to mortgage his property in order to maintain himself in a simple and impecunious manner during his old age. But he had one great asset remaining—the noble library, comprising not only 22,529 books, but also nearly a thousand volumes of bound newspapers, about a quarter of them dating from the eighteenth century, an unrivalled collection of nearly 40,000 pamphlets, a collection of atlases and over a thousand separate maps, about a third of them in manuscript, 429 volumes of manuscripts, all possessing historical significance, and many of them from the period of the Revolution, and a great mass of transcripts assembled for inclusion in the *Archives*. A sideline into which Force's collecting propensity had led him was that of early printed books, in which field he had assembled 161 volumes of incunabula, and 250 more printed in the sixteenth century. Peter Force had been early in the field, well ahead of the plutocrats, and the pickings had indeed been rich.

Eventually it became high time for Mr. Force to take steps for the rehabilitation of his estate and the preservation intact of his collection. He had lived in New York City as a boy and learned the printer's craft there, and his first negotiations were with the New York Historical Society. A price of \$100,000 was declared to be fair by George Bancroft and Henry C. Murphy, and was agreed upon, but it remained to be seen whether the Society could raise such a sum. The librarian of the Society, George H. Moore, went on trying for six months, but eventually had to report to Force, in a letter of December 11, 1865, that it could not be done.

Ainsworth Spofford and Peter Force were manifestly kindred spirits, and had become good friends during the former's

six-year residence in Washington. With the collapse of the New York negotiation it became possible for Spofford to labor for what would be a service both to his venerable friend and to himself and his Library. By the close of the first session of the Thirty-ninth Congress—July 28, 1866—he had obtained the ear of the Joint Committee on the Library and evoked the “unanimously expressed desire” of its Members that he should make a thorough examination of the Force library and report upon its contents, desirability, and value. This he did in a *Special Report of the Librarian of Congress to the Joint Committee on the Library concerning the Historical Library of Peter Force, Esq.*, dated January 25, 1867, which was printed, but not as a congressional document. In it he expounded with some eloquence one of the logical consequences of the National Library idea.

When it is remembered that the Congressional Library is for the use of our national legislature, and represents the nationality of the American people, it is plainly of the utmost consequence to render it complete in all that can illustrate our history and progress as a nation. Two predominant ideas should be kept steadily in view: first, as the library of a legislative body, it should be made absolutely complete in all that relates to the departments of law, government and politics; secondly, as the great national library of the United States, it should contain all publications relating to our own country. In each of these two departments it should be the aim of such a Library to possess every book which has been issued, since the American publicist and historian can make no exhaustive research without having access to all the materials which former writers have accumulated.

To secure the possession of the invaluable manuscript materials of the American Archives alone, Congress would be justified in appropriating a very liberal sum. That these sources of so much hitherto unpublished history should go into private hands to be scattered, or consumed by fire, could not but be regarded by every intelligent American as a national misfortune. Viewed merely as a commercial transaction, the purchase of this Library at \$100,000 is considerably cheaper

than the average cost of the present Library of Congress, which was mainly purchased before the present expansion of values. But viewed in the more accurate light of an unique and elsewhere unattainable addition to our stores of knowledge respecting the origin of our American civilization and government, the importance of the question far transcends any statement that can be made in dollars and cents.

Congress represents the richest and most liberal people in the world, and may safely be asked to do once in a century what the British Government does every year of its existence, namely, to devote \$100,000 to increase its national repository of knowledge. It is not creditable to our national spirit to have to admit the fact—which nevertheless is true—that the largest and most complete collection of books relating to America in the world is that now gathered on the shelves of the British Museum. To repair this deficiency, while the opportunity exists, and to secure the chance of adding to this National Library the largest and best collection of the sources of American history yet brought together in this country, the undersigned confidently appeals to the judgment and liberality of this committee and of Congress.

A. R. SPOFFORD

It is to the eternal credit of the Thirty-ninth Congress that the justice of this argument was recognized, and a paragraph inserted in the miscellaneous appropriation act of March 2, 1867.

To enable the joint committee on the library of Congress to purchase the historical library of Peter Force for the library, one hundred thousand dollars.

As a result, before the month was out, Mr Spofford had the whole collection inside the Capitol, and the business of cataloging under way. One sequel was a little saddening. Peter Force, however solvent, could not endure the company of his vacant shelves, and every day trudged the twelve blocks to the Capitol to rejoin the books with which he had lived so long. But it was hard going for an old man to climb a hill in the mud of a Washington winter, one day he did not appear, and on January 23, 1868 he was dead.

The Smithsonian scientific library, the Force historical library, the Patent Office

copyright collection each came in its turn to swell the Library in the Capitol, which was also receiving a steady and growing annual accretion from copyright deposits and Smithsonian and document exchanges. The National Library was indeed looking up. Mr Spofford, in his Annual Report for 1869, went so far as to call for a consolidation of all the Government libraries in Washington with the Library of Congress—a call which remained unanswered, save for the special case of the Patent Office collection—and in the same year addressed the American Social Science Association on "The Public Libraries of the United States," which paper was published in their *Journal of Social Science* for 1870. His library was now in very different case from 1864 when *Harper's Monthly* had ignored its existence, and he pointed with pride to its renovated and strengthened status as the National Library.

No department of literature or science has been left unrepresented in its formation, and the fact has been kept steadily in view that the Library of the Government must become, sooner or later, a universal one. As the only Library which is entitled to the benefit of the Copyright law, this collection must become annually more important as an exponent of the growth of American literature. This wise provision of law prevents the dispersion or destruction of books that tend continually to disappear, a benefit to the cause of letters, the full value of which it requires some reflection to estimate.

This National Library now embraces 183,000 volumes, besides about 50,000 pamphlets. It is freely open, as a library of reference and reading, to the whole people, but the books are not permitted to be drawn out, except by Senators and Representatives for use at the seat of government. Two things it yet needs to complete its usefulness, both to our national legislature and to the people by whose means it has been built up and sustained. First, the completion (now nearly accomplished) of its printed catalogue of subjects, which will furnish a complete key to unlock its treasures, and secondly, to be thrown open to readers during the evening as well as during the hours of business. Its value to the

numerous class employed in the public service would thereby be incalculably increased, and, if Washington is ever to become anything more than an insignificant city, it should present every reasonable privilege and attraction, both to residents and sojourners, which it is in the power of the Government to supply

The importance of the American history function having been established by the Force purchase, it was in order for a number of other projects for acquisitions, indexes, or publications of various sorts to be put on foot in the years following. For most of these the physical and staff basis of the Library in the Capitol was quite inadequate, and the results were usually disappointing, so that the Library of Congress remained a very secondary factor in the development of American historiography until after the completion of the new building in 1897.

The general appropriation bill of March 3, 1873 contained a provision allotting ten thousand dollars, or so much thereof as might be necessary, "to enable the joint committee on the library to purchase and print a series of unpublished historical documents relating to the early French discoveries in the Northwest and on the Mississippi, the printing of the same to be under the direction of the said committee." Thereby the United States Government became the sponsor, after three years of urging, of Pierre Margry's *Memoires et documents pour servir à l'histoire des origines françaises des pays d'outre-mer Découvertes et établissements des Français dans l'ouest et dans le sud d'Amérique Septentrionale*. The urging came as much from American historians as from Margry, who in the strength of his official position as assistant custodian of the Archives of the Marine and Colonies at Paris, had succeeded in building himself up a private monopoly in official manuscript documents relating to La Salle, and in keeping such American investigators as Sparks and Parkman from so much as a sight of sources essential to

their research. When, as a result of the American subsidy, the three volumes relating to La Salle's discoveries appeared from 1876 to 1878, that stout Irish-American historian, John Gilmary Shea, put out a pamphlet entitled *The Bursting of Pierre Margry's La Salle Bubble* (New York, 1879)—maintaining that the documents failed to substantiate Margry's previously published claims on behalf of La Salle's priority in a number of respects. The connection of the Library of Congress with this enterprise may appear rather tenuous, but Spofford had to report to the Library Committee on the progress of the work through its sixth volume, pay off the crotchety Margry, and receive the sets which became government property—not a few of which are still on hand, in the custody of the Library's Publications Office. It is, however, of interest as the only purely historical publication sponsored by the Government of the United States during the Gilded Age.

In 1875 Mr. Spofford's Annual Report appealed to the Congress for an expert to take charge of the Library's accumulation of historical manuscripts and increase their serviceability.

It is very important that every manuscript or written paper in the Library, which can throw any light on any portion of American history, should be systematically arranged and indexed. The increasing attention that is paid to these memorials of the past, and the new uses that are found for old documents, with the growth of the historical spirit in this country, give force to the suggestion now made to the committee, that a competent historical scholar should be employed to put all these loose materials for history in order, and to prepare a thorough index to their contents, under the direction of the Librarian. The present Library force is too fully absorbed in needful clerical and catalogue labors to render it possible to treat this mass of fugitive manuscripts with the requisite time and care.

Congress responded by a provision in the appropriation bill of 1876 allotting \$3,400 for additional clerical help, both for this



purpose and for the large-scale document index project which Mr Spofford then had on hand. This help appears to have been used chiefly on the document index, and then to have been absorbed in the general manpower deficiency of the Library. At any rate, no "competent historical scholar" beyond Mr Spofford himself is known to have joined the staff of the Library until the next era, nor was any substantial work completed in indexing the Library's manuscripts.

In fact, the status of the Library of Congress as a repository of manuscripts was a matter of considerable doubt at this period. The important collections of manuscripts acquired by the Government before the Civil War were kept at the Bureau of Rolls and Library in the Department of State, and when, by act of August 2, 1882, Congress purchased the Benjamin Franklin collection belonging to Henry Stevens, the manuscripts were still allotted to the Department of State, while the books, pamphlets, and newspapers came to the Library of Congress. But in this very year, 1882, Congress began to reverse itself on this issue. The Marquis de Rochambeau, descendant of Washington's colleague, first offered his ancestor's papers to the United States through its legation at Paris in 1877, but eventually brought them across the Atlantic for the inspection of the Joint Committee on the Library. Senator Hoar reported, on February 20, 1882, the united judgment of the Committee that "they should be acquired by our government to form a permanent portion of our historical archives," and recommended the appropriation of \$20,000 for their purchase, the collection *to be preserved in the Library of Congress*. This was accomplished by an act of March 3, 1883, and a further declaration of policy was made in a report of 1888, made by Senator Evans from the Library Committee, on the desirability of a department of

manuscripts in the new building, the construction of which was at long last on its way.

The collection and preservation of historical records should be an object of national concern. In every country there are many scattered collections of manuscript valuable to historical inquirers, but comparatively inaccessible because they are either in private hands or in the archives of societies local in character, and not widely known.

In some European nations, public attention has long since been drawn to the importance of enlarging the national collections of state papers and government archives by the addition of manuscripts in private hands.

In the United States, while much zeal and energy have long been manifested by private individuals and historical societies in the collection of manuscripts and autographs, little has yet been done by the General Government in this direction.

The purchase by Congress, through successive appropriations, of the papers of Washington, Madison, Jefferson, Monroe, Franklin, and Rochambeau, represents all the notable acquisitions of manuscripts by our Government, although these are of inestimable value. The historical library of Peter Force, of Washington, however, purchased by Congress in 1867, brought with it a large assemblage of historical and military papers which present much material of great interest to historical inquirers. That this extensive collection of books, manuscripts, maps, and newspapers was saved through a wise and timely purchase by the Government from being dispersed in the possession of numerous scattered collectors is matter of congratulation with all who appreciate the importance of enriching our national stores of material for historical research.

It becomes constantly more apparent that a wise and careful expenditure in the same direction is an aim worthy of the National Government. Where are the papers, public and private, left by the Presidents of the United States since the time of Monroe? When once scattered these manuscript records of the past are rarely or never re-united.

In view of the erection now in progress of a commodious and fire-proof National Library building, the Joint Committee on the Library deem it a proper time to recommend that a systematic effort should be made to collect and to preserve all manuscript papers which may be



offered to the Government, and to make provision for the purchase of manuscripts deemed of special value. Upon the opening of the new library a special curator or custodian, of the requisite qualifications, should be selected to have charge of the department of manuscripts, and they should be made available to public use, under suitable regulations for their protection.

Mr Spofford had not, apparently, contemplated a separate department of manuscripts in his original plan for a new building in 1872, but with this encouragement, he included one among the nine divisions recommended in his special report on the complete reorganization of the Library, December 2, 1895, and repeated this in his statement on the use of the Library, January 18, 1897. Such a division was created in the new building, and its rise to preeminence began with the transfer of the Department of State collections early in the next century.

In preparation for the centennial celebrations of 1876, Representative Hardenbergh brought in a resolution in January of the great year which recommended itself to the Congress and eventuated in a proclamation given under the hand of President Grant on May 25. Resolution and proclamation called upon the people of the several States to assemble in their several counties or towns on the approaching exceptionally Glorious Fourth, and listen to a historical sketch of the county or town from its foundation. One copy of the sketch-oration was to be filed in the county clerk's office, "and an additional copy, in print or manuscript, to be filed in the office of the Librarian of Congress, to the intent that a complete record may thus be obtained of the progress of our institutions during the first Centennial of their existence." Many of them did assemble as exhorted, and in his Annual Report for 1877 Mr Spofford recorded that—

there have been received up to date 225 historical memorials, which are carefully laid aside and

catalogued for binding and preservation. While it may be regretted that the suggestion of Congress has not been to a larger extent complied with, no such contribution to our historical literature can be wholly without benefit.

It would be interesting to see how many of the 225 products of this unique mass-history project could be located in the collections today.

In the same year, 1876, the Librarian was associated with the Secretary of the Interior and the Secretary of the Smithsonian in a commission to "have resort to such means as will most effectually restore the writing of the original manuscript of the Declaration of Independence, with the signatures appended thereto, now in the United States Patent Office." Unfortunately the results of carelessness and neglect could not be reversed, even by the conference of such dignitaries, and our most basic charter remains a dim and cloudy manuscript, but it is interesting to see Mr Spofford associated with a document of which his successors would one day become the legal guardians.

On March 3, 1877 Congress passed an act calling for an edition, under the supervision of the Librarian of Congress, of "the resolves, ordinances, and acts of the Continental Congress and the Congress of the Confederation." This piece of legislation was simply nullified by Mr Spofford. In his Annual Report of January 2, 1878, he informed the Congress that this project of theirs was not what was needed after looking at the manuscript journals, he "found that such large and important omissions had been made in printing these inestimable records of our early political history as to justify him in suspending any attempt at a selection or a fragmentary publication from the journals until Congress should be consulted as to the expediency of printing the originals in full." He promised a special report, which, if made, was not printed.

and received no other encouragement. If Congress ignored the large project, no more was heard of the smaller one, and a full edition of the Journals of the Continental Congress had to wait until the next century.

In 1879 another project was introduced into the Senate by Daniel W. Voorhees, the new chairman of the Joint Committee. Mr. Voorhees, the "Tall Sycamore of the Wabash," was a bulwark of the Democratic cause during his twenty years in the Senate, and celebrated for his wide acquaintance with literature as well as for his eloquent oratory. This called for a continuation of the *American Archives* from the papers acquired with the Force library so as to cover the remaining years of the Revolution, 1776-1783. Mr. Spofford drew up a report, which this time was published as a Senate document, estimating that there was enough material on hand to make thirty 800-page folio volumes, which the Government Printing Office would be able to produce and sell at the old price of \$4.00 a volume. No action was taken, and indeed it was obvious by this time that the Library had reached a state of congestion and confusion, and the Librarian one of preoccupation, where constructive projects of such a nature were out of the question. At any rate, nothing further of the sort was broached by the Librarian or the Joint Committee, or imposed upon them by the Congress, during the remaining eighteen years of the Library's sojourn in the Capitol.

In 1882, however, came another acquisition, primarily of an historical character, which the Library was in no condition to receive, but which it nevertheless readily grasped. Joseph Meredith Toner (1825-1896) was another Washington resident of great worship, who had early been so successful as a practicing physician as to be able to devote his closing years to scientific and historical collections and

studies. His special realms, in which he not only made a number of publications but compiled large quantities of transcribed source material and indexes to serials, were American medical biography and the life and writings of George Washington. On March 19, 1882, occurred a phenomenon quite novel and unheard of. Dr. Toner, a private citizen, wrote a letter to the Librarian of Congress offering to the Library and to the Government, on certain conditions but as a gift, the whole of his library and his research collections. Mr. Spofford, after a brief pause to catch his breath, wrote in reply on March 25:

I have had the pleasure to receive your communication of March 19th regarding the future disposition to be made of your valuable Library. Cherishing a very strong desire that this unique collection of books and pamphlets, representing so many years of assiduous, intelligent, and zealous devotion to science on the part of the owner, should not leave the seat of government, I reply with great pleasure to the inquiries made. Having consulted freely with the Chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library, Hon. John Sherman, I am enabled now to assure you of his deep interest (as well as my own) in the proposed offer of your Library to the Government of the United States, as a permanent deposit in the Library of Congress, to be kept together as *The Toner Collection*.

While the Chairman of the Library Committee conceives that there is full power vested in the Committee under existing laws, to receive and provide for the separate custody of any donations of books, acting as the official organ of Congress, he suggests that it would be eminently proper that a special act should be passed, recognizing and accepting the gift in behalf of the Government, and making such provisions for its care, preservation and enlargement as may be deemed expedient. There is no difficulty, he thinks, in the way of your putting in the hands of Trustees, selected by you, such funds for the increase of the collection, in any department, as you might deem proper, such increase to be recognized and provided for in the act.

I suggest that the further steps requisite in the premises, whenever your own determination is reached, can be effected by a communication with the Joint Committee on the Library, as the

organ of Congress, either by oral audience or in writing, as you may prefer

With the expression of my earnest hope that your life-long labors in the cause of letters and science will be fitly crowned with this great public service to the great American people, and that this first example of the gift of a library to the nation will be the precursor of many in the future, I remain, with the highest regard

Dr Toner thereupon addressed a memorial to the Joint Committee, offering his library, in express terms, "to the United States of America, to be placed in the National Library of the United States at the city of Washington, under the management and control of the Librarian of Congress" The Joint Committee then made a report recommending acceptance of the offer, in which they emphasized its significance "As the first instance in the history of this Government of the free gift of a large and valuable library to the Nation, it deserves commendation, and the suggestion is not without force that an example so laudable may be productive of many similar literary and scientific benefactions in the future" The joint resolution approved May 19, 1882, accepted the gift in the terms of the offer, and directed the Librarian of Congress to receive it As a testimony of its gratitude the Library Committee commissioned a bust of Dr Toner from the sculptor J Q A Ward, and about the time of the passage of the resolution Mr Spofford penned a letter of instructions to the latter

As the sittings are about to begin for the Bust of Dr J M Toner, to be undertaken by you, I would ask you, in behalf of the Joint Committee on the Library, who authorized the work—

- 1 To select a choice block of marble, first class for the purpose in view
- 2 To model the Bust either life-size, or a little above, as in your judgment is best suited to the subject, and to the locality where it is to go This will be (probably) in a hall or corridor very near the entrance room of a door devoted to the Toner Collection, in the Government Library, the Bust to be placed (hereafter) upon a pedestal so that

the features will be nearly on a level with the angle of vision

In the new building the bust would remain for years in a niche over a door in the office of the Superintendent of the Reading Room, now the office of the Stack and Reader Division—and so not at all on a level with the angle of vision as Mr Spofford had anticipated Mr Spofford and the Library Committee was perfectly right in supposing that Dr Toner's bequest would ultimately be followed by a host of others, but not until the National Library had been given an adequate physical basis by the provision of a building of its own The next important presentation, the Gardiner Greene Hubbard Collection of Engravings, was accepted well after the transfer to the new building, on July 7, 1898

Indeed, the immediate fate of the Toner Collection was such as to discourage any but the most insensitive of donors "Shortly after the adjournment of Congress, this collection was removed to the Capitol, temporary quarters having been provided for it by partitioning off a portion of the crypt under the rotunda" The precise advantage of removing a fine library from a pleasant house on Louisiana Avenue in order to enter it in a crypt under the Capitol dome would scarcely be perceptible to the ordinary collector exulting in his treasures In fact the action of Mr Spofford and the Library Committee in 1882, in accepting the Toner Collection in the then state of the Capitol Library, and with the new building still unappropriated for, can best and most charitably be regarded as an act of faith and a deliberate attempt to lay foundations for a distant future The Collection ultimately emerged to the light of day, but in one respect the harm done was irreversible The research collections of Dr Toner, which might have been of considerable utility had they become generally known

and accessible at the time of their deposit, were eventually by-passed by the general progress of bibliography and historical works of reference and could only be of limited service when they obtained proper space at the turn of the century

Mr Spofford reported, at the close of 1882,

The Toner Collection is found to be, in many directions, a valuable supplement to the Library of Congress. In the local history of States, counties and towns, in biography, in medical science, in early imprints, and in several classes of miscellaneous literature the collection embraces much valuable material, which is added to from time to time by the donor

It was true, even the crypt could not discourage Dr Toner, who in the next year turned over "an extensive collection of authentic portraits of American physicians and surgeons, including many of early date, which have been fully indexed for ready reference," kept up his donations with perfect regularity and in the last year of his life (Mr Spofford's Report of May 28, 1896) presented "328 books and pamphlets besides many letters added to the large and valuable manuscript collection of Washingtoniana"

In fact, the condition of the National Library had now become a national scandal. The horrors of the old Capitol Library, after it had been placed on a national basis and made the recipient of an influx of material far exceeding anything necessary to minister to the needs of Congress or capable of being housed in a suite of rooms in the Capitol, naturally received their classical description from the able pen of Mr Spofford himself, in his Annual Report of 1872

From the nature of the case, the evil and inconvenience now experienced of contracting a great library into a space too crowded for proper arrangement is constantly growing. The wooden cases, one hundred in number, reluctantly introduced a year ago to accommodate the overflow of the alcoves, are approximately filled. There is no

possible place for the arrangement or filing of the current periodicals, many of which, therefore, remain comparatively useless for reference until bound. The Library has no packing-room, and the heavy receipts of books from all quarters, by daily mails and otherwise, the bindery business, the cataloguing of the books, the correspondence of the Library, the direction of assistants, and the extensive daily labors of the copyright department, are all constantly going on in those public parts of the Library which should be kept free for readers. Masses of books, pamphlets, newspapers, engravings, &c, in the course of collation, cataloguing, labeling, and stamping, in preparation for their proper location in the Library, are necessarily always under the eye and almost under the feet of members of Congress and other visitors. No remark is more common than the expression of surprise at the disarrangement always visible in those portions of the Library where these processes are continually going on. Until Congress shall provide adequate space for performing these varied labors, they must of necessity go on directly under the public eye, and if the marble floors are littered with books in various stages of preparation for use, it is because that body has not yet provided quarters where processes can be separated from results, but has left the Librarian no chance to exhibit his results without at the same time exhibiting all the processes by which those results are attained.

The horrors were auditory as well as visual

Under these adverse circumstances, it must not be wondered at that the Library of Congress, with all its apparent advantages as the largest and one of the most progressive of American Libraries, is comparatively an unfit place for students. The exigencies of its current business involve an amount of verbal direction and consequent interruption to the studies of readers, which are incompatible with that rule of silence which should be the law of all great libraries of reference. It is with great regret that I am compelled to record the admission that, with the exception of one narrow reading-room in the north wing, capable of seating only twenty readers, the entire Library of Congress affords no place for the quiet pursuit of study, but is subject to the constant annoyance of compulsory violations of its rule of silence by its own officers, and by the invasion of frequent processions of talking visitors.

This state of things, with Mr Spofford in the midst of it, occasioned various com-

ment We have his daughter's word for it that some people affected to regard it as a conspiracy

He was even accused of deliberately piling up the masses of material that congested the old library in the Capitol, for the sake of the effect upon congressmen Any one who knew his character would deny this, for two reasons—he would never have taken thought or time to set a dramatic scene, and he really preferred the tools of his trade in heaps about him To him it was orderly enough He had that highly developed sense of location which is as keen as a retriever's scent

Herbert Putnam also came to believe that a state of untidiness was native and natural to Ainsworth Spofford

Why *system*, when the motive was pure? Hence his complacency—quite incorrigible—in disorder about him, a complacency as delightful to me personally as it was, at times, perplexing officially He had, in fact, *an* order always in view, but it was an ultimate and ideal order, not a present and adjacent one

It is hazardous to disagree concerning a man with his daughter and his successor, but neither could have known Mr Spofford as a young man If the Acquisitions and Processing Departments of the Library of Congress had today to perform their operations in its reading rooms, and then store most of their results in the same place, it is difficult to see how, with the greatest *Drang nach ordnung*, anything but a complete mess could result Mr Spofford was compelled to live with such a mess—growing steadily worse instead of better—for almost thirty years Thirty years will inure a man to practically anything, and render him quite unable to perceive, let alone become disturbed over, the chaos about him It is easier to believe that, if in his old age Mr Spofford did not measure up to Mr Putnam's standard of tidiness, it was because in the course of his stewardship he had had to put up with a great deal—more, in fact, than any Librarian we can think of

One of the worst aspects of the situation, strangely enough, received no mention in Mr Spofford's published reports. He did, however, bring it to the notice of the Library Committee, and Senator Voorhees—a most zealous friend of the Library during his all-too-brief term as chairman—gave it emphatic public exposition in his speech of May 5, 1880 Not only had inflammable materials been introduced into the Library rooms proper, but the collections, in finding storage in nooks and corners of the Capitol, had passed beyond the protection of the fire-proof iron constructions of 1852 and 1866

But there is still another and a more pressing cause for immediate action on our part than any I have yet named There is danger every hour of a destructive fire in the Library . In order to accommodate, to some extent at least, this increasing flow of books, and to keep them from absolutely blocking up the passage ways of the Library-rooms, the Librarian has been compelled to introduce over two hundred wooden cases of shelves into the iron alcoves The language of the Librarian himself on this point is as follows

These cases of pine wood may not be immediately dangerous since the heat that warms the Library is brought in steam-pipes for 200 feet underground from the heating apparatus of the Senate and House of Representatives But there is serious risk of fire in the upper loft of the Library, which contains most of the newspapers and documents, and where the great collection of maps are from necessity piled in heaps This room is full of combustibles, and is detached from the fire-proof or iron-cased apartments of the Library, so that a fire once communicated would sweep shelving, periodicals, maps, and all before it With incessant watchfulness such a calamity may be averted, but Congress should not suffer such a risk to be run for a day by failing longer to provide adequate and fire-proof accommodations for the great and precious collections of which it is the responsible custodian

Sir, a fire may break out at any moment in that dark upper loft, where gas has to be lit by the

Librarian and his assistants whenever their duties call them there. The very dust of decomposing paper, and of the friction induced by constant handling may become inflammable. In fact, with all the incessant watchfulness of the officers of the Library there is no safety there at all for the public property under our care. I hope a conflagration here in the Capitol may not be necessary to unite our minds in the discharge of a plain public duty.

The possible worst did not happen, the Library of Congress was not destined to be wholly or partly consumed a third time. But there is some reason to think that its collections escaped across First Street just in time. On November 6, 1898, an explosion occurred in the cellar of the Capitol, and was followed by a fire which severely damaged the portion of the building occupied by the Supreme Court (the old Senate wing). Many papers in the cellar were destroyed, and the fire passed up through the roof in the stairway hall, reaching even to the wooden skylights and the woodwork at the base of the dome. Had the Library collections still been scattered from the cellar to the regions under the dome, it is hard to believe that all could have escaped greater or less damage.

We cannot leave our description of the latter-day chaos in the old Capitol Library without quoting at some length Mr Putnam's classical picture of the Librarian himself at home in the midst of it, a tireless factotum.

To those who visited the old Library of Congress at the Capitol (and during the latter half of the 19th century they numbered thousands) he will always be associated with it—a long, lean figure, in scrupulous frock, erect at a standing desk, and intent upon its littered burden, while the masses of material surged incoherently about him. From time to time—an inquiry interrupting—a swift, decisive turn, an agile stride, a nervous burrow in some apparently futile heap, and a return triumphant, yet staidly triumphant, with the required volume. Then again absorption in other volumes already subjugated, in auction catalogs, in copyright certificates, in correspondence (invariably autograph), in notes for editorial

use, in the countless minutiae of insistent, direct, undelegated labor. A figure of absorption and of labor, consonant with the collections as they then existed, quaint indeed in mode and expression, yet efficient, immersed in the trivial, yet himself by no means trivial, imparting to it the dignity that comes of intense seriousness and complete sincerity. Grave in the task of infinite detail upon a mass of infinite dimension, grave, but never dour. Cheerful rather, even buoyant. Disdaining the frivolous as a waste of time, yet appreciating humor, and even responsive to accredited jest. Granting himself few vacations, and generally ignoring even the "annual leave" so scrupulously observed by most Government employees. Glorifying, rather, in the assiduity which his hardy, if attenuated, frame permitted.

We have seen what little progress could be made by sundry historical projects in the setting of these conditions. Other functions of a national library, or of any library, flourished little better. The printed catalogs of the Library of Congress had issued in a remarkably steady series since the 10-page pamphlet came from the press of William Duane in 1802, and this in spite of wars, fires, and political revolutions. But they were not to survive long after the Library had taken on the burden of copyright registration. The catalogs of annual accessions appeared with great regularity until 1872, when a 597-page *Catalogue of books added to the Library of Congress during the year 1871* came from the Government Printing Office. There followed a four-year silence, and then a final splutter. In the centennial year, Mr Spofford managed to bring out a *Catalogue of recently added books, Library of Congress, 1873-75*, but this, in spite of an index to subjects and titles, went only to 383 pages, and was confined to principal accessions. It was the last of its race, which had begun with the *Supplement* of 1820.

In 1869 Mr Spofford brought to completion what, if we ignore the personal associations of the 1815 volume, is certainly

the most perfect, complete, and important printed general catalog of books ever to be issued by the Library of Congress. This was the *Catalogue of the Library of Congress Index of Subjects*, in two volumes of 1744 continuously numbered pages, to which he had looked forward as a necessary complement to the author index volume of 1864, and which he had described to the American Social Science Association as an indispensable adjunct of the National Library. In the preface he adhered to his ideas of the alphabet as the most perfect of all finding instruments, and ease of finding as the most useful quality of a catalog.

The purpose of this catalogue is to afford the readiest available key to the books upon every subject which the Library of Congress embraces. It is not its purpose to furnish a bibliographical system, nor to add another to the numerous existing attempts toward the classification of human knowledge. In any such classification, any arrangement except the alphabetical one must, from the nature of the case, be purely arbitrary. While every man can construct a system which sufficiently suits himself, it is commonly found that it is clear to very few others. The one thing needful in a catalogue of subjects is instant facility of reference, and if a scientific arrangement of topics is sometimes sacrificed to this end, the student whose time is saved will be little disposed to quarrel with the bridge that carries him safely over.

The alphabetical arrangement of topics has been adopted and adhered to, both in the general alphabet and under each subordinate head, with occasional modifications where there seemed to be an overruling reason for it. This method has one undeniable advantage over all others—it is its own interpreter. The alphabetical arrangement of topics, with a sufficiently copious system of cross-references, solves every difficulty as soon as it arises, instead of keeping the reader on a baffled search for knowledge. It thus fulfills the end of the highest utility.

However, in spite of these bold words the Librarian-Cataloguer-Classifier made one significant departure from a purely alphabetical scheme to a logical method of arrangement.

The only important deviation from this rule consists in the grouping of subordinate topics under the general class to which they belong. Thus, the various divisions in theology, law, and medicine, will be found arranged in subordinate alphabets under those general heads, instead of being scattered throughout the catalogue. While much may be said in favor of the latter arrangement, it is believed that the assemblage of all the titles belonging to a given subject, along with their related topics, is more in consonance with the convenience of readers, as well as far more suggestive in point of the information conveyed by the catalogue.

And so, in setting out in our way through the 1869 subject catalog, from *Aargau* to *Zwingli*, we pass only by undivided subjects until we come to *Africa*, and this we find broken down into (1) *As a whole*, (2) *Central and North Eastern*, (3) *Eastern*, (4) *Southern*, (5) *Northern*, and (6) *Western*, and lastly, an *Appendix—Colonization of the western coast, including Liberia*. How Mr. Spofford's alphabet-minded student in a hurry was to anticipate the last-mentioned subclass we cannot guess. It cannot be denied that Mr. Spofford's Achilles' heel, and the most serious and last pardonable fault in his administration of the Library, was his closed mind on the subject of classification schemes, especially expansible ones, and book numbers. It was here that the Library fell furthest behind other great American libraries during his regime, and here that the greatest task of reconstruction was turned over to his successors. As for his consideration and rejection of printed catalog cards, usable by other libraries, which Dawson Johnston tells us took place in 1876, his reason was the simple one that he had too little help and too little room for so considerable a project. It would be difficult to pronounce him wrong.

The first chief of a separate Catalogue Division in the Library of Congress, J. C. M. Hanson, has termed the 1869 catalog "one of the best illustrations of the alphabetico-classed catalogue now before us."



Mr Spofford intended to bring it out in subsequent editions, with a more "thoroughly digested index of subjects," but a project claiming priority was to bring up-to-date the 1864 author catalog, now hopelessly unrepresentative of the full extent of the collections. In their expanded state, a new author catalog was a tremendous job both of preparation and of printing. Spofford got a first volume from the Government Printing Office in 1878, and a second one two years later. The alphabet reached *Cragin*. There may be seen upon the shelves of the Z classification a printed volume, without title-page or other prefatory matter, which carries on from *Cragin* well into the letter *D*: the sheets were actually printed, and a set or two eventually bound up for Library use, but they were never published. Thus ended the general printed catalogs of the Library of Congress. From that time until the next era the Library was dependent upon "an author catalogue on cards, 17 $\frac{1}{10}$  by 11 $\frac{1}{2}$  cm, entries in part clipped from the printed catalogues." Mr Hanson, whose task was to supersede it, later reported that while it included some excellent bibliographical work, it was vitiated by radical variations from the catalogs of other American libraries, the absence of definite rules, and, for the later years, lack of adequate supervision.

We must here give brief mention to a somewhat grandiose scheme for a comprehensive "topical index" to documents which Spofford put forward in 1874, and which was printed in a Senate document of June 12, as "Memorandum concerning a complete index to the documents and debates of Congress." The Librarian asked for assistants to index, in a single alphabet, over 1600 volumes: Force's *American Archives*, the *Journals of the Continental Congress*, Sparks' *Diplomatic Correspondence of the American Revolution*, Madison's *Debates in the Federal Convention*,

Elliot's *Debates in the Several State Conventions*, the *Statutes at Large*, *American State Papers*, Wait's *State Papers*, the *Annals of Congress*, the *Register of Debates in Congress*, the *Congressional Globe*, and the congressional documents from 1789 to 1873.<sup>1</sup> Congress appropriated funds for the employment of two additional assistants, and Spofford continued to report progress as late as January 2, 1878, by which time several complete sets totaling about 225 volumes had been gone through. But he still insisted that "no fragmentary work be attempted, and that no part of this index be published until the whole of this vast material shall have been properly prepared, revised, and co-ordinated into a single alphabet." From this time we hear no more of it. Whether, and how far, the index materials accumulated by Spofford were employed by Ben Perley Poore in compiling his monumental *Descriptive Catalogue of Government Publications of the United States, 1774-1881*, which was brought to completion and printed in 1885, it is impossible to say; Poore makes no more than a formal acknowledgment to Spofford along with a number of other people, and says nothing of the previous venture. It was another dismal instance of the withering of the proper functions of a National Library under the impossible circumstances of the old Capitol Library.

It did not require a great mind to perceive the remedy: a radical increase of the Library's available space. The departmentalization of the staff was a corollary of this, but this further step must wait upon a state of things in which separate functions could be separately housed. The crucial question could not be long in coming to mind: could the great increase of space that was obviously necessary, now that the Library had been deliberately made the recipient of several currents of automatic acquisition, be found within the walls of the Capitol, or would a sepa-



rate building be proper and necessary? The need of adequate provision for the future requirements of a Library of Congress now placed upon a vastly altered and national basis was naturally first perceived by the man primarily responsible for effecting the change Mr Spofford himself He first brought it to the attention of the Congress and the Nation in his Annual Report for 1871, and there analyzed the possible alternatives of Capitol extension and new construction This basic document must be quoted at some length

The constant and rapid growth of the Library under my charge renders it necessary to call the attention of the committee to the emergency which will soon compel the provision of more room for books The large additional space provided by the construction of the two wings opened in 1866 was soon nearly filled up by the almost simultaneous acquisition of the Smithsonian Library as a deposit, and the Force Historical Library, by purchase, together with the annually growing accessions of new books by copyright and purchase Since the last session, I have had constructed and placed in the galleries about one hundred cases of shelving of light materials, as a necessary though temporary expedient, to accommodate the overflow of books in the alcoves, and to prevent their accumulation upon the floors More than seven thousand linear feet of shelves have thus been added, besides opening a room beneath the Library for the storage of duplicates, and the expense of both these improvements has been kept within the appropriation of \$1,000 made for the purpose at the last session But this provision, though affording temporary relief, is totally inadequate to accommodate even two years' growth of the Library, and the question recurs, where are we to look for more room? The old hall of the House of Representatives has been suggested, and it would be feasible to line the walls of that considerable space with alcoves, without encroaching upon the use of the hall as a thoroughfare, and a gallery for statuary But the utmost gain of shelf-room from this source would, at most, accommodate only from three to five years' growth of this great collection, at the end of which time we should be confronted by the same problem, besides the disadvantage of breaking up the library into supplementary divisions, more or less remote from the central hall There is now no suitable space for

the transaction of the heavy copyright business of the Library

These facts, with the added reflection that this Library, now closely approaching a quarter of a million of volumes, will, in twenty years, exceed half a million, and must in time become one of the largest collections of books in the world, suggest the expediency of a separate building, designed expressly for its accommodation and for the copyright business of the country Should this be determined upon, it would still be expedient to retain in the central hall of the existing Library a sufficiently complete collection of books for a library of reference, to include copies of all the leading writers in the science and literature, as well as a full library of jurisprudence The halls of the two wings might be appropriated as reading-rooms for periodicals, for the use of Congress, and the alcoves and galleries, with their spacious fire-proof and numbered shelving, would serve admirably for the orderly arrangement of the archives of the Senate and House of Representatives, now so inadequately provided for That the entire Capitol building will, at no distant day, be required for legislative purposes, is apparent

If, however, it should not be deemed expedient to build a separate edifice for the Library, there is an alternative which would retain the whole collection in the Capitol, while making provision for its increase, for at least a quarter of a century to come This could be accomplished by extending the west front of the building, the entire central projection of which is now occupied by the Library, from 60 to 100 feet This would afford space for library accommodation at least equal to that afforded by the present halls, while large rooms could be constructed underneath the extensions for the rapidly-accumulating copyright archives and material, the necessity of some provision for which is imperative A spacious reading-room for periodicals might also be secured, while the western front of the Capitol, so conspicuous from the most thickly-settled portion of the city, might be made to assume for the first time an architectural appearance worthy of so noble a structure The whole subject is recommended to the early attention of the committee

This was Ainsworth Spofford's opening gun in what was to be a singularly protracted and wearisome battle for a National Library building For six years his record had been one of unbroken and brilliant success, from now on it was to be largely frustration and futile labor Could

he have foreseen, as he penned these words in December 1871, that it would be fifteen years before legislative machinery would enact and appropriate for such a building, and eleven years more before its construction would be completed—and that he, who was now at forty-six in the prime of life, would be old and grey and seventy-two before it could be occupied and the first relief obtained for his embarrassments—we may well wonder whether he would have had the fortitude to continue at his post. But when we think of his sense of duty, and of his single-minded service of his ideal, we shall probably conclude that he would have gone on just as he did, even under the burden of such ominous foreknowledge.

The story of the various legislative attempts, and their accompanying reports, surveys, and the like, and of the delays in the construction of the building, if told in any detail, would fill a space as long again as that already devoted to Mr Spofford's administration. Much of it is of limited present-day interest and of small or no immediate relevance. We shall therefore merely indicate the principal steps, while quoting at sufficient length such significant statements as bear upon the latter issue.

By his next Annual Report, that for 1872, Spofford had further clarified his mind. He definitely rejected the alternative proposals for Capitol extension, since the best of them, his own idea of an enlargement of the western front, would provide for only 20 years' growth—one year had already passed, and books were coming in a little faster than anticipated.

Three suggestions have been made, looking toward a provision which should retain the Library in the Capitol, at least for several years to come. First, the extension of the eastern front of the central building has been repeatedly recommended by the architect. By no possibility could it be made to contain more than 12 to 15 years' growth of the collection (and this, with its isolation from the present library-rooms)

takes it out of the category of expedient suggestions.

(Secondly, as per last report) to extend the central building in the opposite direction westward. This proposition is far more reasonable than the first. Yet it would multiply some of the existing obstacles to convenient arrangement. But the chief objection to the proposed extension is, that after all possible provision of space included in it is allowed for, it would be filled with books in twenty years from the present time, when the same problem would again confront us, and a removal to a separate edifice would be necessary, while the cost of the extension would, in the opinion of the architect, be equal to that of a new library building. A third suggestion which has been made is, to build a new capitol for the legislative uses of Congress, and to devote one wing of the present edifice to the Library, and the other to judicial uses, or to the accommodation of the Supreme Court and the Court of Claims.

The third, self-evidently preposterous, suggestion Mr Spofford had no difficulty in disposing of. The present Capitol had not been designed to house a Library, and there was no eligible site for a new Capitol. He therefore concluded, "The only remaining alternative that is perceived is to erect a wholly distinct building for the Library and copyright department," and went on to present his ideas as to what such a building should be and contain. This statement, the real genesis of the present Main Library Building, demands extensive quotation.

First of all, there should be reserved in the present central library-room, which will contain 40,000 volumes, a full legislative library for the use and reference of Congress, to embrace not only encyclopaedias, jurisprudence, and political science, but one copy of each of the leading works in every department of science and literature. This could be done without materially weakening the library, from the duplicates which are already contained in the collection.

In the construction of a new building, three ruling considerations should be kept constantly in view: fire-proof materials in every part, the highest utility and convenience in the arrangement of details, and the wants of the future. In respect to the latter point, the space required for ultimate library accommodation, it would not be a wise economy of means to provide space for less

than three millions of volumes. The Library of Congress has twice doubled within twelve years. It will reach 700,000 volumes by the year 1900, one million and a quarter by 1925, 1,750,000 by 1950, and 2,500,000 by the year 1975, or about a century hence. Nor is so extensive a collection of books by any means so formidable an object of contemplation as many persons suppose. In every country where civilization has attained a high rank, there should be at least one great library, not only universal in its range, but whose plan it should be to reverse the rule of the smaller and more select libraries, which is exclusiveness, for one of inclusiveness.

The Library building could best be adapted to future expansion by being designed in circular form, while this suggestion was not carried out in any literal manner, it lies behind the ultimate arrangement of an octagonal reading room in the heart of the Library, with stacks fronting at first two and eventually four sides of the octagon.

Provision should be made for the present Library in as compact a space as is compatible with its constant and symmetrical enlargement. There is but one way in which room can be reserved for a library to grow in all directions, preserving a constant unity of plan, and avoiding those obstructions which split up most great collections into several libraries, to the permanent annoyance and incalculable loss of time both of officers and readers. That way is to construct the walls, at least of the interior of the library, in circular form. By this plan the books can be arranged in alcoves rising tier above tier around the whole circumference of the circle, while the desks and catalogues for the use of readers occupy the centre of the Library, and the time occupied in producing books to this common centre, through all the radii of the circle, is reduced to a minimum.

The exterior walls of the building could be constructed either in circular or in quadrangular form, as should be deemed best. In the latter case, they should be built at sufficient distance from the inner circle to afford abundant space for the future introduction of supplementary non-cases for books, falling rank behind rank, and giving thus the means of attaining that cardinal desideratum of all libraries, yet never reached in any, namely, the arrangement of all accessions in close juxtaposition to their related books on similar topics. On this plan, which may be termed the expansive method of construction, the original

outlay upon the architecture of the building would be greatly less than if it were completed at once. The principal element of cost is in the great amount of material and the finishing of the iron interior, a large share of which could thus be postponed until needed for actual use.

Besides the space thus reserved for library growth, spacious apartments would be required, and could readily be constructed, for the following purposes:

- 1 A copyright record room, to contain all the archives of that department in convenient compass, and systematically arranged in the spot where the clerical labor connected with the copyright business is performed.

- 2 A map-room of spacious dimensions, in which the thousands of separate maps now accumulated and hereafter to accumulate in the Library could be thoroughly classified, catalogued, and utilized for reference at a moment's notice.

- 3 A department for engravings, chromos, photographs, and other works of the fine arts received under the law of copyright. These fast-accumulating stores are now kept in piles only partially arranged and exceedingly difficult of reference.

- 4 A periodical-room, in which all current files of journals, magazines, and other serials should be systematically arranged and ready for reference, until converted into books by being bound.

- 5 A packing-room, where all the mechanical operations of the library could be performed.

The cost of such a library building as is here roughly outlined would not, in the judgment of the Architect of the Capitol extension, exceed a million of dollars. It can hardly be doubted that the people of the country would sanction any careful expenditure that may be required for the protection and future increase of the great and valuable Library which is fast becoming a just source of pride to American citizens. And it is with confidence in the wisdom and far-sighted liberality of Congress that this honorable committee is now asked to recommend a suitable appropriation for the commencement of a library building, which shall be the repository of the countless memorials of the past here gathered, and hand them down to a posterity who will have far more interest in the legacy than we are aware.

As always, the Library Committee supported Spofford's far-sighted views, and there was, if some, yet very little outspoken opposition to the idea that the National Library should have a home worthy of its

destiny. But many Members of Congress were reluctant to see the Library leave a site of maximum convenience to themselves, and feared that to themselves its usefulness might be impaired were it to leave the Capitol. It was for this reason that a site on Judiciary Square (now better known as the Municipal Center), for a time favored by Mr. Spofford himself, where the land was already owned by the Government and would not have to be specially condemned and purchased, had to be abandoned. And among that majority who were perfectly reconciled to the Library leaving the Capitol it remained true, as Mr. Spofford wrote in 1895, that "the conflicts of opinion about the site, and about plans, cost, and architects, led to repeated postponements of the whole subject from year to year." Such disagreements and delays gave opponents of removal an opportunity to press counterplans and devise new half-way measures.

The Library Committee was successful in inserting in the appropriation bill of March 3, 1873 a provision allotting \$5,000 for a plan for a new building, and creating a commission consisting of the chairman of the Library Committee, the chairman of the Committee on Buildings and Grounds of the Senate, and the Librarian of Congress, who were to select it. Specifications were drawn up by Spofford on the lines of his 1872 Report, and a competition announced, with three prizes, which elicited some 28 plans from the architectural profession. A plan was selected, and the Library Committee recommended an appropriation to commence the work on ground which they should choose. The only appropriation which was forthcoming was one of \$2,000 "to procure plans for the accommodation of the Library"—leaving the door open for projects of Capitol extension. In the course of the next decade this certainly became an over-investigated subject, as Mr. Singleton reported from

the Committee on the Library on February 23, 1884

The necessity of a separate building for the Library has been unanimously reported by five successive joint committees of Congress charged with the investigation of the subject since 1873, when it was first proposed. There has never been a dissenting voice or a report against it in these committees. Moreover, a special commission of experts, all of whom were architects, reported unanimously in 1880 that no enlargement of the Capitol could accommodate the Library even for a generation, but that a separate building was a necessity. These experts were Edward Clark, Architect of the Capitol, chairman, Mr. John L. Smithmeyer, of Washington, and Mr. Alexander Esty, of Boston.

And so Mr. Singleton's Committee went on unanimously to recommend the same thing! In spite of which, Senate Bill No. 1139 failed to become a law.

In 1876 the Library Committee, whose report was delivered by Senator Timothy O. Howe, was most emphatic in its recommendation of a separate building as a necessity for Congress itself.

It is absurd, it seems almost insane, if not wicked, for the Congress of the United States, charged with the duty of making laws for a constituency numbering already more than forty millions, stretched across a continent, employed in every avocation known among men, gathered from every nationality on the earth, embracing every type of civilization, and many a type of barbarism, to deny to itself, or to be denied, any available means of qualifying itself for its supreme duty. From this political point of view it is, therefore, safe to assert that no expenditure should be begrudged which is necessary to place within the reach of Congress whatever of instruction can be gathered from books.

Nevertheless, the Committee made a tactical error, they declared that an expenditure of from a half to a whole million dollars for ground adjacent to the Capitol was not justified, and asked for a removal of the Botanic Garden to other public land, and the construction of the new Library upon its site. Unfortunately, when the site was inspected, it was

found too boggy to support any such construction as the new Library building would have to be. In 1878 the Secretary of the Interior, the Honorable Carl Schurz, was called upon to ascertain the probable cost, by purchase or condemnation, of the properties adjoining the Capitol grounds on the north, east, and south. This task he executed with characteristic and praiseworthy thoroughness, he and his agents made an exhaustive survey of the 1876 and 1878 valuations on eighteen city blocks, and obtained from every landowner who would reply a statement of the sum for which he would sell. On January 20, 1879, Samuel S. Cox introduced a bill into the House, giving effect to this information, by providing for the purchase of parcels of land on the south side of the Capitol, this evoked *three* amendments from his colleagues, of which two were in favor of Judiciary Square, and one of the east side of the Capitol!

In 1880, another bill for a joint select committee on the site was brought into the Senate, and Senator Voorhees, the vigorous chairman of the Library Committee, made it the occasion for a plea that the Capitol extension idea be threshed out once and for all.

I cheerfully concurred in this bill, and reported it, in order that I, and others knowing no more than I do, might be instructed by skilled persons in architecture, whether the proposed new structure for the Library can, with a due regard to the fitness of things, be attached to the Capitol. It is necessary to determine that question before we can move on.

The controversy growing out of it must be eliminated from the situation or we will remain at a stand-still until some great disaster overtakes the Library. It is true that I cannot perceive how sufficient space can be planned for the Library of the future in connection with the Capitol without marring its symmetry, but if experts can I will be glad of it. There are 11,600 square feet of floor for books, about one-fourth of an acre in space, in the present Library rooms. There are 110,000 square feet for the same purpose in the Library of the British Museum,

about two acres and a half, and it is absolutely certain that the Library of Congress will require at least a similar space within the next ten years. How such an area can be properly incorporated into this Capitol I do not at all comprehend, and for that reason I want this bill passed at once as the only fair and satisfactory way of putting an end to controversy and of securing action. It will settle and put behind us a vexed question which is now an invincible obstruction to the wishes, purposes, and duties of this body.

It was in this speech of May 5, 1880, that Daniel Wolsey Voorhees bore his strongest witness to the National Library idea. He put the Library of the United States on a level with the other great national collections of the world.

It is very safe to estimate that in the next 16 years the contents of the Library will be swollen to six times their present proportions. This will make a collection of about 2,250,000 volumes, a much larger one than now exists anywhere. The National Library, Paris, has now 2,000,000 volumes, the British Museum 1,150,000, and the Imperial Library, Saint Petersburg, 1,100,000. Looking back upon the centuries it has taken them to make these accumulations, it is clear to my mind that they will soon be outstripped by their young rival, the Library of the United States. This will certainly be the case unless we deliberately cripple the growth of an institution which it should be our care and pride to foster and sustain.

And his peroration led Senators to link the Library of Congress with liberty, civilization, and immortality.

The physical man must grow old, his hair must whiten, and his face bear the furrows of years, his step must falter and his hand grow feeble. Not necessarily so with the intellectual man. The mind fed at the crystal fountains of accumulated knowledge will continue its youth, its growth, and its expansion until it makes its final transition to a sphere of endless and unlimited development. Let us therefore give this great national library our love and our care. Nothing can surpass it in importance. Knowledge is power, the power to maintain free government and preserve constitutional liberty. Without it the world grows dark and the human race takes up its backward march to the regions of barbarism.

The report of the commission of architects,

Clark, Smithmeyer, and Esty, which was the consequence of this measure, would have killed the Capitol extension idea if this had been possible by rational means. But it went on, and in 1882 assumed quite the wackiest of its Protean forms. Someone had evolved, and brought before the existing joint select committee, the notion of hoisting the dome of the Capitol into the air so that the Library could be accommodated in the space it had vacated! The committee, through Mr. Spofford, appealed to old General Montgomery C. Meigs, who had been the engineer of the Capitol extension of 1853-59.

Mr. Spofford, who must have found this a very sour duty, addressed to him, on March 9, 1882, some very leading questions.

SIR I am desired by the chairman of the Joint Select Committee on Additional Accommodations for the Library of Congress to request your views regarding a proposed plan for raising the dome of the Capitol 50 feet, in order to secure additional space in and near the rotunda for the Library. The points concerning which your judgment is requested may be embodied in the following queries.

1 Will the old *foundations*, being constructed for a building of 69 feet in height, be able to stand the additional weight of a superincumbent structure of another 50 feet height?

5 What is your opinion of the scheme of bodily raising the dome 50 feet higher, especially in view of the fact that its foundation is 117 feet below the base of it proper? And what is your opinion of taking it to pieces and putting it up again?

6 Could that scheme (provided it were otherwise practical) be executed without demolishing the entire old or center part of the Capitol building? Is it a practical scheme or a visionary one?

The veteran engineer was not to be drawn into pronouncing it a visionary scheme, but he did affirm that it was not prudent to put such an additional load either upon the walls under the dome or the sandstone columns of the old Capitol. He furthermore declared that the Capitol was an

esthetic whole as it stood, and could only be spoiled by further alterations.

The resources of argument had been exhausted, and there was nothing that the friends of the measure could do save keep it on foot until a favorable conjunction of congressional affairs should come about. President Arthur noted in his annual message of December 6, 1881, that "the provision of suitable protection for this great collection of books, and for the copyright department connected with it, has become a subject of national importance and should receive prompt attention." Before the House on December 12, 1882, Thomas Brackett Reed admonished his colleagues

This nation has become great enough to meet the expectations of this people. Among these expectations is the establishment of a library large enough for the needs of the whole of this great nation. On this continent there ought to be one library where everything is. Economy is not the refusal to spend anything. It is a refusal to spend money unwisely, and there has been no nation, no municipality, no collection of people that ever was civilized enough to have a library that did not realize they ought to have a place suitable for it.

On February 7, 1884, Senator Justin S. Morrill, characterizing the Library as "the property of the nation, open to all the people without any ticket of admission," reminded the Congress that "its custody is intrusted to our honor and our enlightened sense of propriety. Our duty is obvious, and its neglect can not escape reproach." Five days later Senator Thomas F. Bayard spoke to the same effect.

I trust that the present measure is now about to take the form of law, in order that we shall at least see the beginning of that which we all recognize as a duty, and that is the construction of a safe, suitable and worthy building for the preservation of the books of the American people.

At last, on April 15, 1886, it happened

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That a fire-proof building, for the accommodation*

of the Library of Congress, shall be erected east of the Capitol as the commission hereinafter provided shall determine, and the construction of said building, substantially according to the plan submitted to the Joint Select Committee on Additional Accommodations for the Library of Congress, by John L. Smithmeyer, in the Italian renaissance style of architecture, shall be in charge of a commission composed of the Secretary of the Interior, the Architect of the Capitol Extension and the Librarian of Congress and the sum of five hundred thousand dollars is hereby appropriated to commence the construction of said building

But the building could not actually begin without an additional appropriation for the purchase of land, and one of the very few private letters of Mr. Spofford's which we have shows his personal share in getting this over the hurdle

Aug 5, 1886 To-day I have had a hard day's work, and at times a hurried and anxious one. It grew out of this being the last day of Congress, and the great importance to the Library Commission of getting through the \$35,000 appropriation to make certain the immediate progress of the building. I was on the floor of the House three hours, and Secretary Lamar was there about two hours, watching its chances, removing objections, taking care of Holman, McMillan, Blount and others—for a single member's objection would have killed it at any stage. Randall had made known his intention not to oppose it, and his belief that it would go through. At last, after running the gauntlet for the better part of the session, a favorable moment was seized, and the bill got through by unanimous consent! Speaker Carlisle was favorable or it would not have got a chance. At once I hurried it back to the Senate to be enrolled—got the signatures of Sherman and Carlisle, and was made special messenger to carry the bill to the White House for the President's signature. This goal was reached at 3 10 P. M. and both Houses had resolved to adjourn *sine die* at 4. Mr. Cleveland was at lunch, but I sent the bill down to him by Mr. Pruden, the Secretary, and it came back in fifteen minutes with Grover Cleveland's name "approved." This saved the day—and I am again the happiest man in Washington—the last obstacle in the way of the Library Building being removed.

With the circumstances that made the

construction of the new Library of Congress the slow work of more than a decade we are not here concerned. They were for Mr. Spofford simply a period of marking time, as the situation continued to deteriorate. Only one important change took place during this period: the enactment of an international copyright law, approved March 3, 1891, and effective July 1, 1891. This extended the protection of the American copyright law to authors and artists of foreign citizenship, so long as their books, photographs, chromos and lithographs were manufactured in the United States. It added to the embarrassment of the Library and the Librarian in three ways: it increased the influx of materials, not so much in books, but in musical compositions and works of art, it entailed a foreign correspondence, and it imposed the duty of transmitting to the Treasury Department for publication there, a weekly catalog of all publications entered for copyright. But no new clerical help was given to the Librarian, and a Register of Copyrights to take the burden from his shoulders was not provided.

At length the new Library of Congress was ready for occupation, and a new era of the National Library could begin. Mr. Spofford, in his last Annual Report as Librarian, included a brief note of congratulation.

The completion, since the last annual report of the undersigned, of the commodious and beautiful new Library building is a proper subject of congratulation to Congress and to the American people. Planned throughout with a view to the accommodation and prompt service of a great library collection in all its departments, its utility may be said to have realized the chief end of library architecture, while the beauty of the edifice, both in its exterior walls and interior decorations (all by American artists) appeals eminently to the public taste.

Congratulations to you, Ainsworth Spofford!



### *The Hearing*

As the new building for the Library neared completion, Congress saw a clear necessity for careful examination into legislative measures which might be required to set it going properly in its changed setting. A concurrent resolution adopted by the Senate on May 5, 1896, provided

That the Joint Committee on the Library of the House of Representatives and of the Senate be authorized to sit in Washington, District of Columbia, during the recess of Congress, for the purpose of inquiring into the condition of the Library of Congress, and to report upon the same at the next session of Congress, with such recommendations as may be deemed advisable, also to report a plan for the organization, custody, and management of the new Library building and the Library of Congress

With Senator George Peabody Wetmore in the chair, the Joint Committee held sessions between November 16 and December 7, 1896, calling in for testimony not only the Librarian of Congress, Ainsworth R. Spofford, but such distinguished figures in the library world as Melvil Dewey, Herbert Putnam, and George H. Baker. Its hearings were not published until March 1897, by which time the appropriations bill for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1898, had gone into effect, nullifying in substance, much of the Joint Committee's supervisory authority over the Library's affairs. For this reason the Committee declined to offer the plan of organization and management which it had been commissioned to prepare. However, a reading of the discussions in Congress upon the appropriations bill offers ample indication that its provisions must have been based at least in part upon the testimony brought out by the Joint Committee and by statements of Mr. Spofford, which, though not officially recorded in print, must clearly have paralleled what he said in these hearings. Hence it is possible to

see the outlines of a picture of how and why the Library was set upon its new path, by reviewing amply reported sessions of the Joint Committee.

After learning in detail of the progress of the Library's construction from Bernard R. Green, superintendent of the new building, the Committee called on Mr. Spofford to give a sketch of the Library's history and an account of his stewardship. Representative Quigg, of New York, himself a distinguished editor (who led the questioning throughout the Committee's sessions) went over the existing structure and operations of the Library in considerable detail. Mr. Spofford recited the difficulties he had experienced in caring for a collection which had mounted to 740,000 printed volumes, together with a considerable number of prints, maps, periodicals, and manuscripts, in the cramped quarters of the Capitol, assisted by a staff of only forty-two people, twenty-four of whom had to be used full-time on the ever-increasing business of copyright. Lacking personnel to administer his collections in an ideally scientific fashion he had been compelled to adopt methods which would best meet the necessities of the moment. "The organization of the library," he declared, "is a subjective one, and not governed by any Procrustean system of classification. I think that the best system in classifying a library is that which produces a book in the shortest time to one who wants it. I would ride over all rules that interfere with that promptitude of service." Uniformity of classification and cataloging did not then exist among the great book collections in the United States and it was Mr. Spofford's proud claim that the system he had personally devised despite technical imperfections, was one which could produce any needed volume "inside of five or ten minutes."

Upon taking office in 1864 Mr. Spofford had found that he had inherited a library



classified according to the Baconian system of knowledge (as adapted to the purpose by Mr Jefferson), which was suitable enough for philosophical or scientific or educational objects but was not in his opinion of really practical value for a great book collection. He had therefore reorganized and revised it, bringing together books closely related in content and shelving them in as nearly alphabetical an arrangement as could be devised within their subject divisions. (Not the least of his difficulties was the fact that he had shelf room for only 400,000 volumes, requiring the use of much storage space in the Capitol basement for the overflow.) In his classification scheme there were forty-four "chapters," comprising such diverse categories as periodicals, transactions of scientific and literary societies (the Smithsonian collection), literary curiosities, philology, bibliography, oratory, literature published in the form of letters, the drama, music, fine arts, architecture, books relating to the black arts and popular delusions, the newly isolated "social sciences," philosophy, political science, law, the natural sciences, and technology. Certain categories necessarily overlapped, others performed surgery upon a particular author. Thus, writings of John Ruskin might be found in chapters 41 (essays, criticisms, and miscellaneous compositions), 40 (polygraphic, or collected works of authors), 31 (fine arts), and 30 (architecture). However, Mr Spofford explained, an attendant thoroughly familiar with the Library's subject scheme of arrangement, and nimble in movement from one location to another, might locate any volume without too great delay. When the Library was moved to its spacious new home and a better shelving system could be achieved there would be opportunity for even speedier service to readers.

In addition to nearly three quarters of a million books under his supervision,

Mr Spofford cited the very extensive collection of bound and unbound periodicals which had been accumulated over many years, numbering some 18,000 volumes of newspapers together with a great mass of reviews and magazines. Some 200,000 musical scores and songs were in the Library, unremittingly augmented by copyright at the rate of about 15,000 a year. The graphic arts were represented by an estimated 250,000 pieces, including engravings, etchings, photographs, lithographs, and wood cuts. Charts and maps numbered more than 40,000 items, many of them dating from the time of the Revolution and exceedingly rare. The manuscript collections, though not very extensive, included the papers gathered by Peter Force and J. M. Toner, the correspondence of John Paul Jones, Robert Fulton, and Rochambeau, a Revolutionary journal of George Washington, and stray pieces bearing on the Spanish colonies in America. Among the newspaper and periodical rarities were a complete file of the *London Gazette* from 1655 on, the only one in the United States, a full run of the *London Times* from 1796, the *Journal des Débats* from 1789, and the *Allgemeine Zeitung* from its beginning in 1798, and—next to the American Antiquarian Society's collection—the largest existing gathering of American newspapers prior to 1800. Removal of the Library to its new building would offer a long-denied opportunity of exhibiting rare materials like these to public view.

After a brief interlude during which Samuel P. Langley and Cyrus Adler were called upon to describe the collections and method of administration of the Smithsonian Institution, the Joint Committee brought back Mr Spofford for further testimony, questioning him particularly about the added personnel and equipment he would need to service the Library properly in its new location. For his own

staff he estimated that seventy-four persons would be required, including a superintendent, twelve assistants, and ten attendants for the reading rooms and a chief and seven helpers for the catalog section, he felt that the head of the copyright department should have at least thirty clerks under him, and he requested seventy-eight persons under the supervision of a superintendent for the care, custody, and maintenance of the Library building. This was to be regarded as a minimum staff, to be increased in size as later necessity arose.

Representative Quigg then raised the important question of whether "a more intimate relation by law between the Librarian and the Joint Committee with regard to the employment of his force, the auditing of his accounts, the purchase of the books, and the accommodations of the Library generally, would be of any public interest?" Mr Spofford offered as his opinion that the Committee should have more direct relationship to the Librarian in regard both to the selection and purchase of books and the auditing of accounts, particularly in view of large anticipated increases in appropriations for increase of the Library's collections. "It has long been a matter of great regret to me," he declared, "that the successive committees have not taken more interest in those matters which pertain to an increase of the Library, to the proper selection of all accessions made by purchase at home and abroad, and to the catalogue system of the Library, which has fallen into arrears, owing to the absence of appropriations by Congress." It was his first judgment, which would need to be tested by experience, that a system of employment "might work well" which would place the Joint Committee in substantial control of appointments, to be made upon the recommendation of the Librarian, the Registrar of Copyrights, and the building super-

intendent, and which might allow these officials in their turn the power of removal in case of unsatisfactory performance. This plan of administration, outlined for Mr Spofford's consideration by Representative Quigg, was to figure more prominently in later discussions by the House on the appropriations bill.

Mr Spofford's concluding testimony dealt chiefly with copyright business, which had mounted from 48,908 registrations in 1891 to 67,572 in 1895 and would undoubtedly continue to increase at a high rate for many years. By devoting a majority of his small staff to the work he had managed to keep essential records from going into arrears, although there had been some lag in banking of proceeds from copyright fees, in preparation of indexes, and in final recording of musical compositions, prints, syndicated articles, and ephemera. In his belief, the copyright business should now be placed in charge of a separate officer responsible for the employees under him, but its physical liaison with the Library of Congress ought to be retained.

One of the distinguished librarians upon whom the Joint Committee called for testimony was Melvil Dewey, who was then occupying the position of secretary of the University of the State of New York, a federation of institutions of that State devoted to the promotion of higher education. Mr Dewey was encouraged to speak at length on what he thought the Library of Congress might achieve if accepted as a national institution. It was his feeling "that we shall never accomplish our best results in librarianship till we can have at the National Library in Washington a center to which the libraries of the whole country can turn for inspiration, guidance, and practical help, which can be rendered so economically and efficiently in no other possible way." A well-made catalog was the first and fundamental

need, with proper accessioning and shelving records as necessary corollaries. Foreshadowing accurately certain practices which were to be adopted not long afterwards, he declared

We have perhaps 4,000 public libraries in the country of 1,000 volumes or more. If a book is published that 500 of these libraries will buy, where can you think of a greater waste than that every one of the 500 should have to undertake, each for itself, to catalogue that book when it has been already catalogued in the National Library by the most expert staff in the country. Printing is very cheap. Any library willing to pay the cost of paper and postage could have a copy of these cards furnished without extra expense to the Government, which has already paid for making its own cards.

In many other respects Mr Dewey pointed to developments dreamed of by librarians for many years which were to come to gradual realization in the later Library of Congress. He envisioned, for example, a national center in the Library to which any scholar might write for information in books or extracts copied from them—the future reference and photocopying services. He thought the Library should function as a central bureau for distribution of government publications. He believed it should become the key point in the country for dissemination of bibliographical information, that it should not only list books on a certain subject but should have qualified specialists on its staff who would guide readers to the most trustworthy books that could be had, and the National Union Catalog, though it did not stem from his suggestion, certainly finds implicit expression in his brief statement that “Every library in the United States—yes, every student, should feel free to write or telephone or telegraph to the National Library and have a prompt response as to any book on any subject, if here, and if not, information in what library it could be found.” He thought that the Library should arrange to

lend books all over the country which could not be located by ordinary means—rare volumes excepted, of course. In sum, he believed that it should exercise its proper functions as the great National Library, which “the public feels that this really ought to be—not simply the Library of Congress, which it understands to be for the direct daily use of the Senate and House.”

Another gentleman of high standing upon whom the Committee called for advice was Herbert Putnam, librarian of the Boston Public Library, the largest institution of its kind in America at the time. Endorsing Mr Dewey's statements in most respects, he added that the new Library might take on the responsibility of serving other American libraries in international exchanges, and at the same time lend its influence toward getting them to adopt uniform systems in such fields as indexing, bibliographical work, and inter-library loans. It should pursue bibliographical work on a large scale and should assume other functions falling properly within its scope as the central library of the whole Nation. In acquisitions, for example, it need not strain its limited funds toward securing material of purely local interest which another library might be better equipped to handle, but instead should concentrate on such broad groups of printed matter as the actual legislation of the United States and other countries, all material entered in America by copyright, and Americana in general.

The speakers who appeared before the Joint Committee held varying opinions on how the administration of the Library and its personnel should be constituted. Mr Spofford, as has been mentioned, thought that staff appointments might be placed under the Joint Committee's control, with the Librarian empowered both to make recommendations for positions and to discharge on his own authority

those persons who proved unsatisfactory Bernard R Green concurred in this view for appointments to the custodial and maintenance staff of the building Melvil Dewey believed in centering responsibility in the Librarian, under the supervision not of the Joint Committee but of a board of regents composed of Members of Congress and of private citizens representing educational interests Mr Putnam felt that the Librarian or director might be given the power to make his appointments if it be guaranteed that he have freedom from political control in selection, if not, a civil service examination system would perhaps be preferable, though it too had its defects George H Baker, librarian of Columbia University, advocated a board of trustees to supervise the Librarian, preferably one composed of men experienced in bibliothecal administration William I Fletcher, librarian of Amherst College, believed that there should be a change from management of the Library by the Joint Committee, but that plans would have to be worked out by lengthy study, the first step towards which should be the appointment of a "chief executive officer" of high administrative ability Rutherford P Hayes, secretary of the American Library Association, favored the idea of government by a supervisory board of regents, commissioners, or trustees

Before it adjourned on December 7, 1896, the Joint Committee recalled Mr Spofford, asking him to present comparisons between the building and condition of the Library of Congress and other national libraries During the course of this brief testimony Mr Spofford reported that he had revised his estimates of personnel needs to provide for seventeen employees in the cataloging section, instead of the eight for which he had previously asked This would give greater opportunity to perform the tremendous

task of making proper accession and shelf-list records, and to begin a catalog by subjects for the entire Library

On December 15, 1896, Representative Henry Harrison Bingham, of Pennsylvania, holder of the Congressional Medal of Honor for distinguished gallantry in the Battle of the Wilderness, for the Committee on Appropriations, submitted to the House of Representatives H R 9643, providing for the legislative, executive, and judicial expenses of the Government during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1898 It was read and referred to the Committee of the Whole The particular provisions bearing on the Library came up first for discussion on December 17 Following recommendations of Mr Spofford and the Joint Committee, they proposed an increase in the Library's personnel from 43 to 187, thus creating 144 new appointments It was further provided that these would be made by the Librarian upon the basis of special aptitude for the work to be performed and under such rules as he might prescribe There were a number of other specifications, but it was upon the latter that the ensuing discussion in the House was chiefly based

### *Si Monumentum Requirit Circumspecte*

There were, in the situation as it existed at the beginning of 1897, those flaky elements which are, sometimes, mistaken for the primordial There was a sense of freshness, a feeling of re-beginning, a climate of impending and radical change The Library, which Congress had founded nearly a century before, which Congress had sustained and dignified and developed until now it had become not only a public possession but a public resource was on the verge of newness Across the plaza, eastward from the Capitol, on the site where Congressman Lincoln, of Illinois, had lodged in the house of Mrs Sprigg, where earlier James Madison's lady had

danced at the gayest of gay balls, and where once the herds of Daniel Carroll, of Duddington, had found pasture for their grazing, a new building, largest in the world to be designed exclusively for such a purpose, was nearing completion and soon would house the Library which itself was Congress built. And soon this Library would have not only a new home, but a new constitution for its government as well. Persons interested in discovering what it was and what it had become, would have done well to follow Kit Wren's injunction to look about them. But if they had looked hard and fixedly, they would have seen, beyond the granite and the utterances "on the floor," two ancient factors, strong and honored and prevailing a great collection and a great tradition. There were few who did.

In January, the columns of *The Library Journal*, "the official organ of the American Library Association," were filled with forebodings. The editorial, on the first page, began "The future of the national library in its new home is really the library question of the year." It considered "the removal of the books the first critical point, because this removal gives opportunity for rearrangement and organization which can outline the methods of the library for years to come, or for mismanagement which will result in a general muddle that cannot be straightened out for years." And there was the temperament of the Librarian.

Mr Spofford has been so busy with the mass of detail which he has undertaken to handle that he has not trained himself as an executive for this kind of work, nor been able to keep in touch with the modern developments of library organization and practice. Nor has he benefited, as was to be hoped, by recent experience, to cite a single instance, copyright checks are still unbanked and used, without proper safeguards, to pay off the minor bills of the Library. It will be cruel to load him down with this additional work until he frees himself from some of the old detail, and even his own recommendation for the separation

of the copyright office has not yet been made effective. Mr Spofford is understood to desire the association with himself of a board of direction, which could give more continuous attention to the interests of the library than one made up of congressmen alone, and in the present critical time he should certainly be supplemented either by a commission of practical and experienced men, who should stand alongside him in planning or providing for the work of removal and reorganization, or be given executive associates who would do this work in consultation with him.

As for the Joint Committee on the Library, the *Journal* felt that it had done "some good work in the short time which it could utilize, and gave hearings to a number of librarians designated either by the president of the A. L. A. or cited by the committee itself." But—

It is unfortunate that after Congress had specially authorized this committee to provide for the future organization of the library, conflict should have arisen from the side of the appropriations committee. That this library will ultimately become in name as it is in fact the national library is beyond doubt, and the failure to recognize now this manifest destiny and to provide now on the large scale which this implies will be nothing short of a national misfortune. The national library of America should have the benefit of the best experience from national libraries abroad, of the widest range of professional cooperation at home, and of the largest foresight on the part of its governing body, if it is to be worthily representative of this great people.

The same issue of the *Journal* contained, as its principal article, a review of recent legislative history entitled *A Congressional or a National Library?* After reviewing Mr Spofford's ill-starred efforts to secure a separation of copyright registry from the management of the Library and lamenting the failure of Congress to anticipate the costs of removing the collections from the Capitol to the new building, it reviewed conditions in terms of their present status. It would be interesting to ascertain the date of the completion of this account because the appropriation bill had been introduced in the House on December 15, 1896, where it was passed exactly one week

later, it was introduced in the Senate on January 18, 1897 where it was amended and passed on January 20 and sent to conference, the Senate agreed to the conference report on February 15, the House accepted it on February 17, and President Cleveland gave approval on February 19. Copies of the January number of the *Journal* were received in the Library of Congress on January 27 and the article was written sometime between the passage of the bill in the House and its introduction in the Senate. But because the article contains information not derivable from the official documents (which are the basis of the account of the charter in the preceding chapter), because the Joint Committee never got around to offering a bill and because it reflects the professional attitude toward the Library's place and position in the intellectual life of the American people, the following extensive extracts possess more than casual importance.

The question of [the Library's administration] was given over for farther consideration to the joint committee on the library, which was empowered, for this object, to sit during the recess, and give hearings on the subject. It was before this committee, shortly before the present session of Congress began, that the American Library Association gave its expert testimony through Messrs. Brett, Hayes, Dewey, Fletcher, Putnam, Soule, and Baker. This testimony is to be printed with the report of the committee, and will form interesting reading. Unfortunately, the bill which contains the appropriations for the library had to be brought in before the report and testimony of the joint committee was ready. The joint committee, therefore, was obliged to describe to the appropriations committee the plan which they expected to recommend, in order that appropriations might be made to correspond.

Their recommendations, in brief, were these. That a director was to be appointed in the usual manner for heads of departments, namely, by "The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate." That a chief librarian at \$4,000, and a registrar of copyrights at \$3,000, were each to serve under the director, but were to be appointed by the joint committee, as, also,

each and every subordinate in the library staff, copyright staff, or custodian of the building's office were to be. This manner of appointment was afterwards amended by the committee's adding to the clause, "by the joint committee on the library," the words "on the recommendation of the director of the library." The joint committee was also to be empowered to make all rules and regulations for the care of the building and the conduct of the library. During the intervals between the expiration of one Congress and the assembling of the next one it was provided that a temporary joint committee should be appointed, on the side of the House, by the Speaker, to hold over and govern the library in the interregnum.

The joint committee on the library, with its changing *personnel*, was thus constituted the permanent board of control of the library, to oversee, exactly as do the trustees of public and endowed libraries, the management of the librarian. This scheme for the management of the Library of Congress unfortunately did not meet with the approval of the committee on appropriations, especially the provision that all appointments except that of the director should be made by the joint committee. The appropriations committee, accordingly, introduced a bill with different provisions from those proposed by the joint committee, and forced the latter committee to offer their proposition as a substitute, throwing on them the burden of proof.

The main difference in the appropriation committee's proposition was that the librarian, who is to have the \$6,000 salary, the \$4,000 official being termed his chief assistant, is to be appointed as formerly, by the President solely. The librarian, instead of a director, is to have charge of all branches of the work, making all appointments, including those of copyright work and the care of the building. In every other respect, especially as regards the number of employees, their bill coincides with that proposed by the joint committee, and they say it gives everything in that line asked for by Mr. Green and Mr. Spofford. They make the claim also that their bill makes no changes in existing law, leaving the present management to continue as it is.

So far as the House of Representatives is concerned, to leave things as they are, rather than to create a joint committee a board of trustees to make appointments and regulations in the library, seemed to find favor, and was approved by a majority of 85 to 27. The grounds on which this vote was given were the following. It was argued that to add to the appointment of the

librarian, which is now by the President solely the necessity of confirmation by the Senate, would put it under the control of politics, while it was desirable to make it a life tenure .

Again, it was argued that the joint committee was too changing a body to make regulations and appointments for a service in which it was desirable to secure long tenure . It was declared also that the head of the library was shorn of all control of his subordinates by being divested of all power of dismissal . Another weighty argument was that the appointment of 186 employees was too large an amount of patronage to give over to the joint committee

That it is to be a National Library is surely the only ground on which the country has allowed Congress to spend \$7,000,000 on its building, as Congress cannot need such accommodations for its own use solely . It is the only justifiable ground for requiring authors to contribute two copies of each work, as it would not be equitable to take this property from individuals of the nation unless it was to be the property of the nation, not solely of the Congressional body . It is the ground on which rests the popular interest in it, which causes information about the Library in newspapers and periodicals to be eagerly scanned and sought for . It was the ground on which the American Library Association takes deep interest in its having liberal appropriations and a good administration . And a National Library it should be . Let Congress give the nation a library and not only a monument of stone

In the discussion in the House, Representative Alexander Monroe Dockery, of Missouri, by profession a physician, had taken the stand that the Library of Congress "is a great national Library and belongs to the Government of the United States"; in the eyes of the people it was an executive bureau and it should be presided over by an executive officer with power to appoint and remove his employees . To take this function out of the Librarian's hands would paralyze the Library's usefulness, "in all seriousness," he urged, "in organizing this great library in that gorgeous new building, let us not make the grave mistake of also organizing a scramble for 187 offices to be disposed of under the direction and control of the joint committee of the two Houses of

Congress, to the detriment of the public service "

A number of amendments were introduced in the Senate, but among those accepted when the bill was considered on January 20, the following were the most important

For Librarian, \$5,000—

And to insert

For Librarian of Congress, to be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, \$5,000, and the Librarian shall make rules and regulations for the government of the Library of Congress, to be approved by the Joint Committee on the Library

On page 20, line 5, after the word "work" to strike out "and the custody and care of the new Library building, and only under such rules as the Librarian of Congress may prescribe," so as to read

For the following, to be selected by the Librarian of Congress, by reason of special aptitude for the work of the Library, including the copyright work, namely, etc.

These amendments did not meet with the concurrence of the House, and on January 22 the bill went to conference . The result of this—reported to the Senate on February 15 and in the House on February 17—was that the amendment subjecting rules made by the Librarian to the Joint Committee's approval was struck out . Representative Dockery offered these final remarks before the House passed the bill

The bill as amended and now submitted by the conference committee gives the Joint Committee on the Library no supervision of the regulations to be made by the Librarian . It puts the Librarian in control of the Library force, charges him with the responsibility for the proper conduct of the office, and gives him sole power of appointment . The bill as now agreed upon requires the incoming President on or after the first of July next to appoint, subject to confirmation by the Senate, a Librarian, who shall conduct the operations of the Library in the magnificent new Library building . I believe that our great national Library should be systematically conducted, and in harmony with new and improved methods . I sincerely hope that the President-elect



will select someone for Librarian solely with reference to his fitness to discharge the duties of that great office

Finally, the conference report, as adopted, provided for Senate confirmation of the Librarian's appointment

But there were men like the retiring Wilkinson Call, Senator from Florida, who took issue with the bill. He was, he informed his colleagues, aware of the "somewhat general indifference to the subject of the Library," he had no objection to the power granted the Librarian, he even believed that "the present architect who has built the great building ought, by concurrent resolution, to be named as the superintendent of the building, and the Librarian, Mr. Spofford, ought to be named by a concurrent resolution," but who, he asked, could "tell whom the President may select, whether these two most appropriate men or not, and the Senate will have only the right to object to that selection?" And he went on to declare that "by this bill, when enacted into law, Congress forever puts it out of their power to control the Library. It now loses its name and function of a Congressional Library, and becomes a national or Presidential Library, beyond the control of Congress, except by the President's consent."

President Cleveland affixed his approving signature on February 19. The text of the law read as follows:

#### LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

For Librarian of Congress, to be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, five thousand dollars, and the Librarian shall make rules and regulations for the government of the Library of Congress.

For the following, to be selected by the Librarian of Congress, by reason of special aptitude for the work of the Library, including the copyright work, namely: For chief assistant Librarian, four thousand dollars, assistant librarian (superintendent of reading room), three thousand dollars, assistant, one thousand eight hundred dollars, two

assistants, at one thousand five hundred dollars each, three assistants, at one thousand two hundred dollars each, six assistants, at nine hundred dollars each, ten attendants in collecting and distributing books, at seven hundred and twenty dollars each, two attendants in Representatives' reading room, one at nine hundred dollars and one at seven hundred and twenty dollars, attendant in Senators' reading room, nine hundred dollars, attendant in the Toner library, nine hundred dollars, attendant in the Washingtonian library, nine hundred dollars, two attendants in the cloakrooms, at seven hundred and twenty dollars each, attendant in the stamping room, seven hundred and twenty dollars, attendant in the packing room, seven hundred and twenty dollars, two watchmen, at seven hundred and twenty dollars each, chief of catalogue department, three thousand dollars, two assistants, at one thousand eight hundred dollars each, four assistants, at one thousand five hundred dollars each, four assistants, at one thousand two hundred dollars each, six assistants, at nine hundred dollars each, superintendent of art gallery, two thousand dollars, three assistants at nine hundred dollars each, superintendent of hall of maps and charts, two thousand dollars, two assistants, at nine hundred dollars each, superintendent of periodical department, one thousand five hundred dollars, three attendants and collators, at seven hundred and twenty dollars each, superintendent of manuscript department, one thousand five hundred dollars, two assistants, indexing, at seven hundred and twenty dollars each, superintendent of music department, one thousand five hundred dollars, assistant, nine hundred dollars, two assistants at seven hundred and twenty dollars each, superintendent of Congressional reference library at Capitol, one thousand five hundred dollars, two attendants, one at nine hundred dollars and one at seven hundred and twenty dollars, superintendent of law library, two thousand dollars, two assistants, at one thousand four hundred dollars each, and laborer, seven hundred and twenty dollars, in all, ninety-two thousand and twenty dollars.

**COPYRIGHT DEPARTMENT** For the following under the direction of the Librarian of Congress, necessary for the execution of the copyright law, namely: Register of copyrights, three thousand dollars, who shall, on and after July first, eighteen hundred and ninety-seven, under the direction and supervision of the Librarian of Congress, perform all the duties relating to copyrights, and shall make weekly deposits with the Secretary of



the Treasury, and make monthly reports to the Secretary of the Treasury and to the Librarian of Congress, and shall, on and after July first, eighteen hundred and ninety-seven, give bond to the Librarian of Congress, in the sum of twenty thousand dollars, with approved sureties, for the faithful discharge of his duties, two clerks, at one thousand eight hundred dollars each, two clerks, at one thousand six hundred dollars each, three clerks, at one thousand four hundred dollars each, ten clerks, at one thousand two hundred dollars each, ten clerks, at nine hundred dollars each, two clerks, at seven hundred and twenty dollars each, in all, thirty-six thousand four hundred and forty dollars

For purchase of books for the Library, four thousand dollars, for purchase of law books for the Library, under the direction of the Chief Justice, one thousand five hundred dollars, for purchase of new books of reference for the Supreme Court, to be a part of the Library of Congress and purchased by the marshal of the Supreme Court, under the direction of the Chief Justice, one thousand five hundred dollars, for expenses of exchanging public documents for the publications of foreign Governments, one thousand five hundred dollars, for purchase of files of periodicals, serials, and newspapers, two thousand five hundred dollars, in all, eleven thousand dollars

For contingent expenses of the Library, five hundred dollars

For expenses of the copyright business, five hundred dollars

CUSTODY, CARE, AND MAINTENANCE OF LIBRARY BUILDING AND GROUNDS For superintendent of the Library building and grounds, to be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, five thousand dollars, and said superintendent shall disburse all appropriations made for and on account of the Library and Library building and grounds, and shall on and after July first, eighteen hundred and ninety-seven, give bond, payable to the United States in the sum of thirty thousand dollars, with sureties approved by the Secretary of the Treasury, for the faithful discharge of his duties, and for the employment by said superintendent of all necessary clerks, messengers, watchmen, engineers, firemen, electrician, elevator conductors, mechanics, laborers, chairwomen, and others for the proper custody care, and maintenance of said building and grounds, forty-six thousand four hundred and forty dollars, and said superintendent shall report to Congress at its next regular session the number of employees and the compensation of each employed hereunder, in all, fifty-one thousand four hundred

and forty dollars *Provided*, That all persons employed in and about said Library of Congress under the Librarian or the superintendent of the Library building and grounds shall be appointed solely with reference to their fitness for their particular duties

For fuel, lights, repairs, and miscellaneous supplies, thirty-five thousand dollars, to be immediately available

The officer now in charge of the construction of the building for the Library of Congress is hereby authorized and directed to terminate his present duty and assume the custody, care, and maintenance of the said building and grounds on and after March fourth, eighteen hundred and ninety-seven, appoint the employees under his charge, procure necessary furniture for the said building, and remove into it the library, including the copyright collections, furniture, and so forth, but excluding the law library, and superintend the completion of such contracts pertaining to the construction of said building as may remain unfinished on March fourth, eighteen hundred and ninety-seven, the total cost of such completion not to exceed the sums stated in said contracts The said officer shall disburse the funds pertaining to the duties and operations hereby assigned to him, and shall receive compensation therefor in full at the rate per annum provided by the joint resolution approved April second, eighteen hundred and ninety-six, to be paid out of the appropriations for said Library building

For furniture for Library reading rooms, halls, copyright offices, and so forth, a sum not exceeding fifty thousand dollars, and for expenses of removal of library and copyright collections to the Library building, a sum not exceeding six thousand dollars, are hereby respectively authorized to be expended by said officer, on and after the passage of this Act, out of any unexpended balance of the appropriations heretofore made for the completion of the building for the Library of Congress, and a sufficient amount of all further unexpended balance of said appropriations shall be available for the expenses, including personal services, of the custody and care of said Library building and grounds until July first, eighteen hundred and ninety-seven The Librarian of Congress shall on and after July first, eighteen hundred and ninety-seven, give bond, payable to the United States, in the sum of twenty thousand dollars, with sureties approved by the Secretary of the Treasury, for the faithful discharge of his duties according to law

The Librarian of Congress shall make to Congress at the beginning of each regular session, a

report for the preceding fiscal year, as to the affairs of the Library of Congress, including the copyright business, and said report shall also include a detailed statement of all receipts and expenditures on account of the Library and said copyright business

The rooms and all space now occupied by the Library of Congress in the Capitol building shall not, after the removal of said Library, be occupied, either permanently or temporarily, for any purpose whatever until so ordered by Congress (U S Stat at Large, Vol 29, page 544, et seq)

### *His Own Office Boy*

The Joint Committee, as has been previously remarked, had not presented an alternative bill. Actually, its report, accompanied by a transcript of the hearings, was not submitted by the acting chairman, Henry Clay Hansbrough, of North Dakota, until the last day of the Fifty-fourth Congress, March 3, 1897. It contained this statement:

It is provided in said House bill (No 9643) that the Librarian of Congress shall have complete and entire control of the Library proper, including the copyright business, that he shall prescribe rules and regulations under which his assistants are to be employed and have the custody and management of the Library. Heretofore the Joint Committee on the Library has had authority to approve such rules and regulations as have been made by the Librarian of Congress, but the provision of law under which the joint committee has hitherto passed upon said rules and regulations would appear to be repealed by the more recent act which places this power in the hands of the Librarian of Congress.

Under these circumstances your Joint Committee on the Library did not deem it necessary to report a plan for the "organization, custody, and management" of the Library of Congress, in accordance with the provisions of the concurrent resolution under which this hearing was held.

And that was that. On the next day William McKinley was inaugurated.

There were no events of particular consequence until June 30, when the President sent a message to the Senate saying "I nominate John Russell Young, of Pennsylvania, to be Librarian of Congress, as provided for by an act of Congress

approved February 19, 1897," whereupon George Peabody Wetmore, chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library, "to whom were this day referred" the nomination, reported favorably, and the Senate of the United States before going home for dinner had both advised and consented. The third phase of the Library's history had ended, the fourth was about to get under way.

John Russell Young, a Scot, born in County Tyrone, Ireland, was in his fifty-sixth year. His father, a weaver, had brought him to this country when he was less than a year old, and settled first in Downingtown and later in Philadelphia. There, he had begun his elementary education at the Harrison Grammar School, but he had graduated from a New Orleans High School, whither he had been sent, after the death of his mother, to live as the ward of an uncle. In 1851, he had returned to Philadelphia, and successively had found employment as a proofreader, copyboy, and journalist. It was said that he had been the first to report the facts of defeat and retreat from the Battle of Bull Run, a feat which won him a local reputation, and led to his appointment as managing editor of the *Philadelphia Press*. In 1862, he had been one of the founders of the Union League of Philadelphia. At the request of Jay Cooke, he had gone to New York to help with the publicity for a Federal loan, and while there he had written some articles for the *Tribune*, which so delighted Horace Greeley that he engaged him first as columnist and then, when he had reached the maturity of twenty-six, as managing editor. George S. Boutwell, Secretary of the Treasury, had sent him to Europe in 1870, and the following year, Hamilton Fish, then Secretary of State, had sent him abroad on a confidential mission. Thus he had been in Paris during the last days of the commune, a circumstance which had invoked

exciting stories from his brilliant pen. In 1872 he had become associated with the *New York Herald* as an editorial writer. When Grant had taken his swing about the globe in 1877, he had invited Mr Young to accompany him, and the result had been a two-volume history of the expedition, *Around the World with General Grant*. From this trip had developed Mr Young's interest in the Far East. He had established a warm friendship with the great Chinese statesman, Li Hung Chang, and he had so impressed General Grant that he had persuaded President Arthur to appoint Young, Minister to China in 1882. In that post he had distinguished himself as a diplomat. When, in 1885, he had resumed his editorial work for the *Herald*, he divided his time between Paris and London. He had returned to Philadelphia in 1890.

He knew everybody—statesmen, cardinals, poets, actors, duchesses, people great and people now called "little." In appearance he was "rather short and stout," but his head was fine—the "perfect example of the head of an intellectual man." Frederick MacMonnies who had carved so much of the statuary for the "new" Library, once made an excellent bust of Mr Young. He was quiet. He made friends without effort and retained them just as easily. Alexander K McClure said of him that "no man in the list of our illustrious editors has reared a grander monument to the progress of American journalism."

Mr Young's unfinished and unpublished biography, now in the Manuscripts Division of the Library of Congress, breaks off with a memorandum of further details of his life to be included.

His Private Conferences with Mr McKinley up to the time of his death in the capacity of friend and adviser—That his taking of the Congressional Library was a part of the plan of campaign during the War, to be of service to McKinley in various

ways, his adviser and private diplomat, as Mr Young had strong Spanish and European connections, and means of obtaining special information and "points" regarding the situation.

John Russell Young took the oath as the seventh Librarian of Congress before James H McKenney, Clerk of the Supreme Court of the United States, on the morning of July 1, 1897, and, according to the *New York Tribune's* reporter, "his first act was the appointment of A R Spofford as first assistant librarian, with whom he consulted on the work of his new office."

For Mr Spofford the change meant release from intolerable burdens. He was a bookman, not a bureaucrat, and no one was more sure of it than he. Indeed, it is just possible that the plan for the reorganization of the Library had provided the post of Chief Assistant Librarian in order that he might have a place of dignity and prestige where his great genius (and it was very great) might exercise its full powers. He was not at his best as an administrator. *The Library Journal* in January had said of him: "Nor has he benefited as was to be hoped, from recent experience. Copyright checks are still unbanked and used, without proper safeguards, to pay off the minor bills of the Library."

He took the "stepping down" with the grace that was his nature, but certainly it was an act of gallantry almost unparalleled in the long and sometimes unlovely chronicle of public service. Another Librarian of Congress, for some years his admiring and admired associate, was one day to say this of the experience:

To give over to another the accustomed reins of authority is at no time easy, to give them over at the moment when the institution is emerging from a pinched and narrow to a spacious and glorious life, from the life which has been a struggle to the opportunities for which one has struggled, to give them over then, and with them the prestige and the privilege of the office, such a surrender is hard indeed. The man who, like Dr Spofford, can

make it without a murmur, before or after, is of incredible rarity. The man of his years who, having for two generations been chief executive, cannot merely subordinate, but endear himself to his successor, and never waiver in fidelity to the institution nor in enthusiasm for its interests—such a man has achieved a feat beside which mere feats of memory are of trivial moment.

With him, however, this was not a feat, but nature, the ordinary expression of a nature absolutely loyal, consistently unselfish.

Herbert Putnam, who spoke these words, has given lasting meaning to Mr Spofford's inexhaustible spirit. And yet it detracts nothing from the tribute to recall reasons why Mr Spofford may, on that occasion, have felt inexpressible relief. He would now be free to do the things he best could do, which were the things he loved the best. There was no pomposity about him, he was no servant of his own power, no slave of his ambitions. These were traits where he was always master. And ahead lay no Mosaic disappointment. He was going into the "new land," not at the head, perhaps, but a passionate part of the great procession.

### *Chutes, Whip Tackle, Handbarrows and the Crossing*

The "New Library" was completed when Mr Young assumed the duties of Librarian but because Congress was in session, and remained in session until July 24, no immediate action could be taken to transfer the collections. As a consequence, Mr Young laid his plans, interviewed his visitors and generally conducted the Library's affairs, either in his "rooms on New Jersey Avenue," or in the resplendent office which he had had furnished in the otherwise empty edifice.

In charge of the Building was the Superintendent, Bernard R. Green, formerly one of the several architects, who had been closely associated with every detail of its construction. The lines of authority, between Mr Young and Mr Green, were

tightly drawn and carefully defined. Thus Mr Young had charge of, and jurisdiction over, all rooms and spaces "occupied by the business and special departments and collections pertaining to the Library proper, as well as the collections themselves, and including the main and special reading rooms, exhibition halls, and executive offices," while Mr Green presided over "all other parts of the building, approaches, and grounds, including the cellar, entrances, public halls, corridors, lavatories, machinery and apparatus of every kind, the repair of furniture," and what was more, he had "the right of access to all rooms and spaces throughout the building for purposes of repairs, attention to the heating, ventilating, and electrical apparatus, etc." As early as March, the "nearly vacant" building had been opened to visitors, who "came by thousands daily" to gape and marvel and swell with pride in this magnificence which Congress had provided for the public. The grounds had "been handsomely lighted by means of the electric plant," and "the extensive apparatus and machinery" had been "in excellent running order continually." Indeed, the monumental structure was a nine day's wonder, one outspoken enthusiast wrote to Mr Young "Not till I stand before the judgment seat of God do I expect ever to see it transcended."

Over in the Capitol, Mr Spofford conducted the day-to-day services of the Library, trained the rapidly increasing staff in the requirements of their positions, and consulted with his superior by mail. There was great activity.

When Congress at last adjourned it became possible for the Library to occupy its new quarters. Some material had already been removed. As early as October 1895, long before the completion of the building, seventy tons of unclassified copyright deposits had been transferred

from "a temporary compartment in the southeast quarter of the crypt of the Capitol," to the "south curtain room" in the "New Library's" basement story, between April 10 and April 14, 1897, the Toner Collection had been installed, and between June 7 and June 21, a large portion of the Smithsonian books had been shifted. But now, as the removal began in earnest, it was discovered that the holdings of the Library were scattered everywhere throughout the Capitol. In addition to the three, formally constituted, "iron rooms," and the four "spacious storerooms for the Library" made in the four quarters of the crypt" fifteen years before, there were eighteen separate apartments which contained parts of the Library of Congress.

For example, the Librarian's office, on the main floor, south of the corridor at the principal entrance to the Library in which there was a "moderate quantity of furniture," was "piled up with an almost inaccessible mass of rare books, pamphlets, letters and other papers." The spacious attic room, extending the full length of the central Library hall, was filled to overflowing with bound newspapers and periodicals and "provided cramped accommodations for the book-binder who worked there." The irregular recesses in the mezzanine story of the "Old Guard Room," located in the basement immediately under the east end of the north hall of the Library, was "solidly packed with copyright deposits, principally books," as was also a small circular stairwell in the northwest corner of the crypt. The "Hole in the Wall," a small circular space at the southeast corner of the Library was jammed with "District copyright court records, early copyright titles, and unbound periodicals."

A sub-basement, annular-shaped "dungeon under the great rotunda," with a "long oblique wing to the westward, and

a number of recesses and angles," was crowded with "bound newspapers and documents, maps and charts, and a portion of the law library." The room in which were placed the Capitol gas meters, in the sub-basement, held copyright deposits and unbound periodicals and documents. The "Old Paint Room," a spacious apartment in the sub-basement on the south side of the corridor, contained "a large mass of documents more or less injured by dampness." Boxes of books were stacked in a room in the western terrace, in the eastern passageway of the crypt and even in "the adjacent porte cochère." All, or nearly all of these spaces "were difficult of access and practically devoid of daylight and ventilation." Mr. Green reported that "miserable oil lamps and rickety disordered gas fixtures were depended on for illumination, and it is remarkable that none of the contents were ever destroyed or even damaged by fire."

On July 31, the "Old Library" was closed except for copyright business, all leaves of absence were canceled and the work got under way. Handbarrows and open trays of cheap smooth pine had been constructed, and were so designed as each to hold a shelf of books. These were loaded and handled by laborers who usually hoisted them to their shoulders and carried them along the floors or upstairs, but the more heavily laden boxes required two men, one at each end. Where considerable descents were involved, as from the Library galleries or at the front steps of the Capitol, chutes were used, down which the cases were carefully lowered. Thence they were piled into one-horse express wagons, of which "not more than three, and frequently but two, were employed at \$2.50 each per day with a driver," and were transported to the west entrance, under the porte cochère of the Library where they were unloaded and where other workmen carried the

handbarrows along that floor, "either to the basement rooms, in which much of the unclassified matter was temporarily deposited and stacked, or to the elevators in the several bookstacks" The elevators lifted them to their assigned decks where they were "again carried by hand and distributed to the shelving" The empty boxes were returned to the Capitol for reloading by the same route and the same method of handling was employed except that whereas chutes were used for descent, now in the eastward crossing, "they were hoisted by hand with a single whip tackle"

Throughout the entire operation the greatest care was taken to preserve the exact arrangement of the collections The procedure followed consisted of a system of shelf-cards of different colors, about five by seven inches in size, the colors identifying the destined bookstacks, and each bearing four penciled numbers designating the tier, range, bay and shelf respectively The simple plan of the stacks "made such a system of marking so apparent and natural that no time was required to learn it" It was said that "even the common laborers quickly comprehended it, and no mistakes occurred in carrying it out"

The books got a thorough cleaning Before loading them into boxes they were "brushed and beaten to free them from dust," and when they reached the new building "the remaining dust was blown out with compressed air applied through the lawn and fire hose leading from the air compressor of the pneumatic tubesystem belonging to the building" For the purpose a "special nozzle was used having a slit outlet 4 inches long"

Day after day the work went on The collections were never out of the sight of watchmen from the moment they emerged from the "Old Library" until they were placed within the New One watchman was stationed in the Capitol rotunda, one

at the foot of the portico steps, one half way to the new building, one at its west entrance, and one or two more inside On wagons carrying especially valuable material a watchman accompanied the driver There were no thefts and there were no losses Last to be moved were the rarities from the Librarian's old office which required special precautions The job was substantially completed by November 20, 1897 The "eleven hair trunks and a case for maps" had come to weigh 800 tons For labor, the hire of wagons, the boxes, handbarrows, chutes, other carpentry, labels, cards, paper and twine had cost \$5,104 10, well under the appropriation which Congress had made to cover the expense Mr Green might feel a sensation of contentment

### *By Reason of Special Aptitude*

For Mr Young the first task was the recruitment of a staff to effect the reorganization which Congress had contemplated in the appropriation The library profession had not thought well of his appointment, considering it "a matter of regret and discouragement to all interested in the development of what is in fact, if not in name, the national library" remarking that his chief qualification for the office seemed to "lie in political preferment," and foreseeing that the Library would be "conducted on the principle of 'patronage' not of fitness" Of course any such assumption was ridiculous since it would assume the willingness of Mr Young deliberately to break the law But if the profession, as organized, and if its views as collectively expressed, looked askance at the interloping amateur, he was not long without personal assurances of approval and cooperation A fortnight after Mr Young had taken office, Melvil Dewey, director of the New York State Library had sent him a message

I send this note back by the pilot boat as I sail

for the International congress of librarians, because I am very anxious to have you know at the earliest hour my attitude toward the great work to which you have been called. Many librarians have expressed themselves strongly against any appointment except of an experienced technical librarian. I have said from the first that I could easily conceive of a strong administrative man being put at the head, who might be better for the country than any of the professional librarians. I profoundly hope that you are the man needed for the wonderful work that is possible. May I ask you to glance over my testimony before the joint committee last December, for what I believe the true ideal for the library that ought to lead all the world.

I send you this note to pledge you my warm support, not only personally and as director of the New York State Library, but as secretary and executive officer of the American Library Association, and also as president of the library department of the National Education Association. I shall do all in my power to secure for you the hearty sympathy, confidence, and so far as you may wish it, cooperation of the American librarians.

I hope you will authorize me to enroll your name at once as a member of the American Library Association. May I venture to suggest that it would gratify the international conference of librarians very much if you would cable me at London a cordial word indicating your wish to be a member and to share in the important work of our association.

My life has been given to this library development. You can understand how deeply I am interested in having the whole body of librarians in cordial sympathy with the national library. I am sure that a cable from you, followed by a letter which would reach me before we separate, if sent at once, would do much good.

This was encouragement indeed, and it came from one of the most remarkable and powerful influences in the professional world. It was not long before *The Library Journal* was saying that "nothing can do more to justify the selection of Mr. Young than the admirable appointments he has made for the leading positions."

As reorganized the Library was to consist of a reading room, an art gallery, a hall of maps and charts, a periodical department, a manuscript department, a

music department, and the Law Library, each with a superintendent at its head, a catalogue department under the direction of a chief, and the copyright department presided over by a register. Exclusive of custodial and maintenance personnel, the staff had been increased from 42 to 108. Early in July, John R. Procter, as its president, had informed Mr. Young that the Civil Service Commission would be "pleased at any time to cooperate with you in testing the fitness of persons for appointment on the force of the Library under your charge," but the act of February 19, 1897, had made it the duty of the Librarian to determine the qualifications of candidates for positions. Accordingly, on August 2, he appointed a Board, consisting of the Chief Assistant Librarian, the Superintendent of the Reading Room and the Register of Copyrights to examine applicants for positions. These were the Board's instructions.

This inquiry will embrace fitness for Library service, education, intellectual capacity, experience, manners, and personal habits and standing. The examination will not be severe nor technical. We cannot hope to have a staff of completely trained assistants in the junior branches of the service—such offices as pay \$720 a year. In these minor offices there should be an elementary knowledge or training which could be perfected in our own Library. The members of the Board will therefore use discriminating judgment, and noting the capacity which needs only experience and development, give the candidate an opportunity. In the higher branches of the service evidence of higher training should be expected.

All proceedings before the Board—the scope of inquiry and the names of the candidates—should be confidential. A written report in each case will be submitted by each member of the Board to the Librarian.

Mr. Young made it generally and publicly clear that it was not his intention to create sinecures. Actually, for many months the preponderance of the Librarian's correspondence was concerned with



personnel matters To Senator William E. Mason, of Illinois, he wrote

I have had thousands of applications for the few places at my disposal and have made the nominations upon certain rules, First, fitness for the work—and in most respects, this is as technical as the Medical or Engineer service Then I have thought of geographical considerations—remembering that we have a *national* institution and that all sections should be represented

In much the same vein he wrote to Senator Cushman K. Davis, of Minnesota

There are several applicants from the East [for the post of Superintendent of Manuscripts] especially from Boston, but I have an idea that the Library, being national, should represent all sections so far as conducive to the public interest

He was, of course, importuned to make places for the deserving but mentally underprivileged, for girls whose requests for consideration were based solely on "a love for books and reading," and for hangers-on of all sizes, shapes and sorts, but with astonishing urbanity he managed to calm outraged "sponsors," and disgruntled but influential claimants, by reciting the requirements imposed on him by law, and by recalling Mr. Lincoln's difficulties in putting a thousand pegs in a hundred holes But the publicity which attached to the Library's new grandeur, not only as it came from the press, but from popular magazines such as *Harper's Weekly*, *The Century*, *The Nation*, *The Critic*, *The Scientific American*, *The Review of Reviews*, *Scribner's*, *Munsey's*, *The Outlook*, and *The Forum*, seemed to induce in every man, woman and child a sudden realization of unrecognized talent for librarianship

A gentleman at Hot Springs, South Dakota, wrote to Mr. Young

I am here to escape hay fever

I trust in the great multiplicity of duties and things, you have not overlooked my young friend I am in receipt of a letter from Philadelphia and it expresses much anxiety over the appointment I have replied I have faith in the eventual success, that she is only an atom, but though so insigni-

nificant still will be remembered this cooler month—I trust I am right

Colonel Robert G. Ingersoll, writing from Dobb's Ferry used a more direct approach

This will be handed you by Mary E. Thomas who wants to help keep the Library building clean

She is a sister of my cook, and my cook is a good cook and so, at her request I take an interest in her sister—Give her a chance if you can and I shall feel thankful

Although they preempted most of the space in the letter books it was not these "minor offices" which loomed largest in the Librarian's mind It was, on the contrary, important first to fill the principal positions in order that the great work might receive the immediate direction it required Mr. Spofford, of course, had been installed at once as Chief Assistant Librarian For Superintendent of the Reading Room, who alone among the superintendents of departments bore by law the additional title of Assistant Librarian, Mr. Young, on July 12, selected the Scot-born, David Hutcheson, now about forty-five, but already a veteran of twenty-three years of service Of his appointment *The Library Journal*, which so recently had taken a skeptical view of the Library of Congress, said this

The appointment is non-political, and strictly along the line of direct merit and civil service reform Mr. Hutcheson in his connection with the Library has shown executive capacity, courtesy, and tact, and he is especially fitted for the post assigned him The appointment has been received with general cordial approval

He would continue in that position for another decade, and there would be universal regret when he would offer and insist upon the acceptance of his resignation, giving as his reason "advancing age, fatigue of long service and premonition of ill health" An excellent librarian but a wretched prognosticator, he would live until May 27, 1933



The insistencies of the Copyright Office impelled attention and on July 22, the position of Register went to Thorvald Solberg, who had had a part in the work since 1876. Said the *Journal*: "There can be but one opinion as to the choice for the new office of Register of Copyrights of the one man, Mr. Solberg, best fitted for this post by his specific knowledge of copyright bibliography, by his previous experience in one division of the National Library, and by his earnest desire to do everything that he does in the best way in which it can be done." Mr. Solberg was to continue to hold that office until his retirement on his seventy-eighth birthday, April 22, 1930, an interval marked by the filing of 4,116,560 registrations and the collection of \$3,988,119.20 in fees which were covered into the Treasury.

For the superintendence of the Art Gallery, Mr. Young on July 12, picked Thomas G. Alvord, Jr., son of a former member of the New York legislature. Mr. Alvord had been, for some years, the Washington correspondent of the *New York World*, and only recently had returned from a trip to Cuba, which was figuring conspicuously in the news. He was a man of "enthusiasm, interest, loyalty and unfailing good humor." He would soon begin to double in brass as the Library's Chief Clerk, a position which he would hold until 1905, when he would resume his journalistic career "under very attractive conditions."

It seems possible that Mr. Young considered James B. Harmer for the post of Superintendent of the Hall of Maps and Charts, but he soon changed his mind and gave the place to Philip Lee Phillips, who for many years, when not absorbed by general cataloging, had been in charge of the Library's cartographic collection. It was said at the time that it was "largely due to him that the maps and charts in the library have been cataloged and made at

all available for public use, and he has been called the creator of this department of the library." He would hold that position until his death on January 4, 1924, after forty-eight years of service. The year before, in 1923, the Librarian of Congress would say of him. "His aid, not merely to individuals, but to governments (including our own) engaged in boundary disputes has been incessant, notable, and often decisive. His reputation and service have gained him a Fellowship in the Royal Geographic Society, and the Order of Bolivar, of Venezuela." And when he died, Mr. Putnam would write:

It was then he who, almost solely by his own hand (for he had never a staff sufficiently expert to relieve him), compiled the analytical lists which, as publications of the Library, were substantial contributions to knowledge, in some cases unique, and became esteemed abroad as well as at home as among the most useful tools for the cartographer. Entire absorption in his collection—its development and interpretation—had brought him to a precision of knowledge regarding its contents which constituted him a recognized authority, without recourse to whom conclusions in American cartography would be unsafe, the authority to whom, for example, our own Government necessarily had recourse on cartographic issues with foreign powers.

Allen B. Slauson, a graduate of Cornell, and for many years a Washington correspondent for several Oregon papers, was selected, on September 1, to head the Periodical Department. Walter R. Wittlesey, "for several years chief operator for the Southern Railway in Alexandria, Virginia, was on September 1 appointed superintendent of the Music Department," and was said to be "a practised musician."

Herbert Friedenwald became Superintendent of the Manuscript Department on September 14. A native of Baltimore, he had recently made his home in Philadelphia. He was a graduate of Johns Hopkins University, where he had received the A. B. degree in 1890, and, following a year of travel and investigation in Europe

he had entered the postgraduate department of the University of Pennsylvania, in order to pursue studies in history, more particularly American history, under John Bach McMaster. In 1894 he had been awarded the degree of Ph. D. from that institution. In connection with his work toward that degree he had devoted seven months in 1892-93 to making researches among the records of the Continental Congress then deposited in the Department of State. Thereafter he had continued his examination of various manuscript records in the Historical Society, Philadelphia, and had earnestly advocated the publication by the Government of its Revolutionary archives. At a recent conference of the American Library Association, he had presented a valuable paper on *The Care of Manuscripts*, and had made many important contributions to the American Jewish Historical Society. He would remain in charge of the Library's manuscripts until September 1, 1900, and would have a distinguished career as writer, historian and librarian.

Thomas H. Clark, of Montgomery, Alabama, was chosen as Superintendent of the Law Library, which was considered "virtually a department." He was a lawyer and a newspaper man, who had taken a great interest in the history of his State. In 1893, he had delivered an address on *Historical Alabama* before the literary societies of the Alabama Polytechnic Institute, in which he had manifested a sound appreciation of the role of libraries as preservers of historical source material. This had won him the accolade of the American Library Association which declared that he had "shown the true library spirit." Naturally, Mr. Young had consulted the Chief Justice of the United States about this appointment, and on August 30, Melville W. Fuller had written the Librarian

I do not feel, in the absence of a personal interview, that I can be of any particular assistance in the way of suggestion as to the Superintendent of the Law Library, and entertain no doubt that your selection in that regard will be satisfactory. Perhaps I ought to add that my impressions of Mr. Clark are very favorable. The Law Library is worthy of attention on every ground, and this it will receive under the direct supervision of an intelligent and conscientious head.

On my return to Washington I shall be glad to go over the general subject with you but the appointment need not be delayed on that account.

Mr. Clark would hold the post until October 1903, when he would resign in order to return to the practice of law.

Mr. Young offered to appoint Alexander J. Rudolph, assistant librarian of the Newberry Library, Chicago, to the direction of the Catalogue Department, and was deeply affronted by the churlish response, written on August 3:

I am sorry to say that I cannot accept your kind offer for the following reasons, viz:

1. The position of Superintendent [i. e. Chief] of the Catalogue Department of the Library of Congress, as outlined, is subordinate to the present *Assistant Librarian*, who would receive all the credit of my work.

2. To teach an untrained force, not engaged under the Civil Service, is a hard and difficult work. You will admit that it takes great skill in organizing, and tact in managing employees in large numbers who hold their positions more or less through influence.

3. In order to succeed in raising the Library of Congress to *The Reference Library* of this country I must give my full mind, heart and soul to the work. The regular office hours would not be sufficient, all my time would be required, in other words I would have to give up all my private work.

4. I am engaged at present in The Newberry Library on an important work, which will go to press about December.

Taking all these points under consideration you will agree with me, that a salary of \$3,000 per year would not compensate me for my work.

I thank you very much for your well-meaning proposition.

Instead, Mr. Young did infinitely better, for he secured on September 1, the acceptance of James Christian Hanson,

then head cataloger of the University of Wisconsin Library. A graduate of Cornell, and a fine linguist, Mr. Hanson had served for a time in the Newberry Library which the impudent Rudolph was so reluctant to leave. Mr. Hanson was to become one of the towering figures in the profession. And a few months later Mr. Young received a letter from a young Swiss, who was another member of the Newberry staff.

I am in receipt of my appointment as assistant to the Superintendent of the Catalogue Department, Library of Congress. Please accept my thanks therefor. I shall promptly report for duty to Mr. Hanson as directed by you.

It was signed, Charles Martel.

As a principal assistant in the Reading Room, Mr. Young appointed Appleton P. C. Griffin, one of the most experienced and most proficient technicians in the country, who for some years had been connected with the Boston Public Library, and who, after 1894, had undertaken special cataloging for the Boston Athenaeum and independent bibliographical labors for the American Historical Association. He was said to be a wonder, and he was.

Finally, Arthur R. Kimball, then state librarian of New Hampshire, where he had made an excellent record, was placed on the rolls to supervise the Library's order work.

Men like these could give the lie to all the aspersions of the Rudolphs, and quickly quelled the premature perturbations of the professionals. Everyone was pleased. *The Library Journal* ate its words, and announced that "the new librarian of Congress continues to give the best of evidence of his intention to make the library worthy of its opportunities, by appointing skilled and fit men in the leading positions." It was a good team. It was a good start.

### *Library Now Ready*

It was Monday, November 1, 1897. The Commissioner of Internal Revenue released an annual report which announced a falling off in receipts. Theodore Roosevelt returned to Washington from Columbus where he had delivered an address in support of Senator Hanna, and when asked by a reporter how he found the political situation in Ohio, Assistant Secretary Roosevelt replied "the fight is very, very hard, owing mainly to the fact that it was difficult to wake up the republicans," the post office, at Smithfield, Virginia, was robbed of four hundred dollars, the body of Henry George, suddenly careless of progress and poverty, was laid to rest in Greenwood cemetery near the grave of Henry Ward Beecher, Russia, and Japan and the United States were said to be ready to sign a treaty for the suspension of pelagic sealing, and the front page of the *Evening Star* carried a long story, under the headline "Library Now Ready."

It was raining. Mr. Young, still weary from his inspection of the day before, when, accompanied by Mr. Spofford, Mr. Hutcheson and Mr. Green, he had gone over the building from top to bottom, arose early, and hurried to the Library. As he climbed the outside steps to the west main entrance, he passed little groups of excited people, huddled beneath umbrellas. Whittlesey and Alvord would not be ready. For them there had not been a lapse of time sufficient to permit the unpacking, assortment, and arrangement of the thousands of sheets of music and prints which had been stored and packed away as received, without even so much as an inventory listing. But everywhere else there was the outward seeming of order. The guards, in their new blue uniforms, were at their stations. An ancient Negro, seated at a desk beside the great doors,

nearly ten feet tall, that gave admittance to the Reading Room, with exquisite dignity pulled a lever and the portal swung inward at Mr Young's approach. Mr Young disregarded the blunt injunction of the sign "Keep Quiet," and said "Good morning."

Inside the central reference desk, the two Morrisons, Hugh and John, and Willard Moore wore an expectant look. They patted the polished brass of the pneumatic tubes by which they communicated calls to the collections, and left finger marks which were removed hurriedly when they saw the Librarian of Congress advancing toward them. Behind them the baskets of the carrier swung past on their endless chain. They assured Mr Young that it was in perfect working order. The alcoves were filled with reference books. From the dome, the face of Ellen Terry, with her allegorical companions looked down from Edward Blashfield's concept of Human Understanding. Because of the outside darkness, the "star-lights" burned in the gallery. The tiny card catalog was tucked away inside the great desk, and in the stacks, which rose to the north and east and south, that one-third of the collection which was classified awaited usefulness.

Mr Young looked up at Mr Flanagan's clock, where Time was immobilized, one foot lifted as if in forward stride. The jewelled hands, with their semiprecious stones, recorded nine o'clock. The public streamed into the great octagon. The new Library was open for business.

Among them were faces familiar to those who formerly had frequented the Capitol's iron room. Said the *Evening Star's* reporter

There was the old gentleman with the long white whiskers who read his favorite volume through gold-bowed glasses. Another was the fair, young girl, tailor-made, with a taste for light literature and caramels sandwiched. The schol-

arly looking man with the high forehead and long black hair, with other characteristics which marked him as the theological student, was in evidence. These were three types, but there were all the others.

There is in this extract for us of later days a strong bond with the past.

The first volume asked for about three minutes after the door was opened was "Roger Williams' Year Book," of so recent a date that it had not been received.

And in this

The first book applied for and given out was "Martha Lamb's History of New York City," and the gentleman who had the honor of receiving the initial volume submitted to the great American public, or one representative, bore the name of Max West.

Now, a modern reference librarian could supply the *Star's* reporter with more precise information about Dr. West, how he had been born at St. Cloud, Minnesota, just twenty-seven years before, how he had been educated at the State University, and in 1891 had gone east to Columbia to take an A. M. and a Ph. D., and to be made a Fellow in Finance, how his dissertation had been entitled *The Inheritance Tax* and had run through three editions, how he had been a docent in economics at the University of Chicago and had married, how he had been a reporter on the *Chicago Herald* and had lived at Hull House and had covered the railroad strike, how he was, on that morning of November 1, 1897, employed by the Department of Agriculture at the princely compensation of \$1,400 a year. For Dr. West is important not just for himself, nor even for his outstanding scholarship, but because he has been followed into that vast reading room by more than 10,000,000 of his fellows, and because more than 23,000,000 volumes have been responsive to their quest.

There was, on that opening day, a solitary mishap which occurred when the fingers of the carrier became caught, or

interlocked, in those of a shelf on one of the decks, and were badly bent. But even this "was remedied in a few minutes and everything went on in excellent shape."

In the Periodical Department, a gentleman asked for all the references to lynch law registered in Mr. Poole's *Index*, and got them. The Library was beginning to render the services for which it existed and for which it had been built.

### *A Short Essay on Shakespearean Indifference*

It will be remembered that the American Library Association had taken the stand that the name of the Library should be changed from the Library of Congress to the National Library. Both within and without the profession the proposal gained warm and, sometimes, fanatic supporters, with the result that when, on December 6, 1897, the second session of the Fifty-fifth Congress commenced its deliberations, the Honorable Alexander Monroe Dockery, a Representative from Missouri, who a year before had wrung "loud applause" and "renewed applause" from his colleagues by an eloquent insistence on the "misnomer," introduced H. R. 4075 to correct it. The bill consisted of three paragraphs, the first provided that the "Library of Congress shall be known as and styled the 'national Library'," the second that "the Librarian of Congress shall hereafter be known and designated as the 'Director of the National Library'," and the third provided that "all citizens of the United States over the age of twelve years, residing permanently or temporarily in the District of Columbia shall be entitled to withdraw books from the national library." The bill was referred to the Committee on the Library.

That was the same day on which William McKinley had presented his annual message to Congress, and that document had contained these lines:

The Library building provided for by the act of Congress approved April 15, 1886, has been completed and opened to the public. It should be a matter of congratulation that through the foresight and munificence of Congress the nation possesses this noble treasure-house of knowledge. It is earnestly to be hoped that, having done so much toward the cause of education, Congress will continue to develop the Library in every phase of research, to the end that it may be not only one of the most magnificent, but among the richest and most useful libraries in the world.

That was it. The building was itself the expression of the Library's national character. It had a special reading room for Representatives, and another reading room for Senators, Congress would then and always have first claim upon its resources, but the remainder of the building, aside from the administrative offices and the spaces devoted to the technical processes had been constructed especially for the service of the general public. The edifice was the unargued and unarguable recognition of the national responsibility.

And so Congressman Dockery's bill was reported out by the chairman of the Library Committee, the Honorable Lemuel Ely Quigg, of New York, on December 13. The report was brief; it contained little more than the "recommendation that the last paragraph be stricken out, and that as so amended it do pass." The committee, in other words, had no objection to, but, on the contrary, approved, the alteration in the "style." The bill was placed upon the calendar, and for some reason unknown was thereafter lost from sight.

There were, however, those who continued to seek action on it. Melvil Dewey, in a letter to Mr. Young, dated February 26, 1898, offered his services: "I write tonight to ask what if anything we can do to help you. We all feel intensely that your name should be changed to National Library." The Librarian's reply has not been seen, but it is not improbable that he

shared with Congress a Shakespearean indifference to the power of nomenclature. In 1933, the chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library, the Honorable Simeon D. Fess of Ohio, would put it this way:

It is really the Library of Congress but is generally regarded as a national library in view of the fact that it serves more than the Members of Congress. However, it is specifically designated as the "Library of Congress," and I presume it will always so remain. No wonder the librarians of the country look to our Library as a source of power, stand solidly in support of it, and are restive at mention of it as the Library of Congress and not, as they think it, the National Library of the United States. They are quite at liberty to think of it so even though we hold to its ancient title.

The administrators of the Library rejoice in the "ancient title," for as the Library of the representatives of the people, and through those representatives, as the Library of the people themselves, it has no lesser loyalties to separate it from the national interest, no policy to serve except a national policy. It is relieved of the stress of partisanship and special doctrine.

And there the matter rests.

### *In the Interest of the National Library*

From the first days of his incumbency, Mr. Young realized his responsibility for the development of the collections, and devoted hours of his time to the preparation of statements of a satisfactory acquisitions policy. He understood at once that unless the materials in his charge were comprehensive and complete, neither a fine new building nor an expertly trained staff could contrive the national resource which the Congress and the people had so perfect a right to require of him. Thus, for example, he wrote to his old friend William Winter, of the *New York Tribune*, on October 22, 1897:

In arranging our Periodical Department for preservation in the National Library, I find no

trace of the old Saturday Press, the paper to which Jefferson referred in his noted Lotos Club speech. It was, as you know, a brilliant and unique type of journalism and I am anxious to have it on file and its existence perpetuated in the National Library.

He concluded with an appeal for help in locating an unbroken run.

But the document most revealing of his concept of materials appropriate to the contents of the Library, was a circular letter, obviously the product of many days of labor, which he completed on February 16, 1898. It was designed and printed for distribution among the officers of the foreign service of the United States. On March 11, he wrote to the Honorable William R. Day, Assistant Secretary of State: "You are very good about the circular to our foreign representatives in regard to the Library. I am sure that it will be a public service. I send you 500 circulars as requested." This was their text:

SIR,

The Library of Congress has been removed from the Capitol to the new Library Building. The books, pamphlets, serials, manuscripts and other collections are now in process of arrangement.

Its original classification by Thomas Jefferson contemplated a national Library, universal and representative in character, with all knowledge for its province. The policy of Mr. Jefferson has been followed until what under his inception was a collection of less than 8,000 volumes, has become nearly 800,000, and ranks among the great libraries of the world.

The new Library has space for four and a half million books. The increase from 1861 to the present day has been more than tenfold—that is to say from 75,000 to 800,000 in one generation alone. There is no sign of a diminishing ratio, and it is believed that it could be increased through the advice and co-operation of gentlemen in our foreign service. Public documents, newspapers, serials, pamphlets, manuscripts, broadsides, chap-books, ballads, records of original research, publications illustrative of the manners, customs, resources and traditions of communities to which our foreign representatives are accredited, the proceedings of learned, scientific or religious bodies, the reports of corporations such as railways, canals, or industrial companies,

legislative records and debates, public decrees, church registers, genealogy, family and local histories, chronicles of county and parish life, folk-lore, fashions, domestic annals, documents illustrative of the history of those various nationalities now coming to our shores, to blend into our national life, and which as a part of our library archives would be inestimable to their descendants—whatever, in a word, would add to the sum of human knowledge, would be gratefully received and have due and permanent acknowledgement

Opportunities for securing the original or a copy of useful manuscripts or rare editions would be welcome. Those and the other publications suggested might be brought to our attention with the view of purchase from the Library funds, or securing by exchange, buying what may have a special value, or exchanging from our collection of duplicates. In the process of selection or inquiry, nothing should be deemed trivial, remembering that what in its day was an apparently worthless publication, of the time of the English Commonwealth, the American Revolution, or our recent Civil War, may hereafter be priceless in its value.

This is written in the interest of the National Library, and with the belief that the suggestion alone is necessary to secure your co-operation in the development of one of the most important branches of our public service.

But universal as his objectives seemed, there was one classification of literature which he excepted, for on the same day, on which he completed this statement, he declined an offer from a correspondent in Bronxville, saying "this Library does not purchase early medical books." A few weeks later he reaffirmed this principle in a letter to W. Golden Mortimer, of New York City: "This Library has ceased to purchase medical books for nearly twenty years past—while the library of the Surgeon General's Office has built up the largest collection on that and allied subjects in the country." Otherwise, the books of the world were his province.

The circular had an almost immediate effect. The assistance of the Department of State to the Library of Congress is not only traditional but historical as well.

Now it was writing a new chapter in the record of helpfulness. Material streamed from every spot in the globe. From Ethan A. Hitchcock, Ambassador to Russia from the United States of America, came word that he had asked John Sherman, formerly chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library, now Secretary of State, to make "Mr. Young understand that the interests of the National Library will have my hearty cooperation." He asked for additional copies of the circular, and gave assurance of his pleasure in endeavoring "to make arrangements with the Imperial Library for the exchange of duplicates." And he ventured "There is doubtless very much that is desirable here for purchase, but the only suggestion I am able to make is that the Librarian should employ, monthly, a small sum of money for the payment of an agent here to search for such matter as might seem valuable and report upon it, making such purchases for the Library as might be authorized." As it happened there was "here just now a young American of good intelligence, a graduate with honors, of Cornell, who speaks and reads French, German and Russian and whose means being limited," would probably "be glad to engage in this work."

Mr. Young replied, on April 26, enclosing the additional copies of the circular, thanking him for his "courtesy in offering to assist in making the Library, as the President expressed it in his message, 'the National [sic] treasure-house of knowledge'." He then proceeded to explain his situation.

Your suggestion in regard to the purchase of books and other Library material and especially the employment of an agent, has been considered. We have no means at our disposal that may be directly applied as you suggest. Should purchases be made, a commission would be allowed, as has been the custom. This is, perhaps, a slender foundation upon which to rest any hope of aid from one with the accomplishments of the gentle-



men you describe. At the same time, it may be inducement enough for him to give our suggestion attention.

There might be publications issued by the Russian Government to be obtained upon application for preservation in our national library. Or, the Imperial Library might have duplicates which the authorities could exchange for our own publications. The Russian element in our population is already so large that we should like to have in our collection as complete a representation of Russian Literature, whatever pertains to Russian laws, history, revenues and customs, as possible.

By May 10, he had issued another circular, this time addressed to the secretaries of state in the several States in the American Union. It read as follows:

SIR,

Many of the States, in return for public documents received from the general government, have been good enough to send to the Library of Congress copies of all current session laws, statutes or acts, journals of the respective House[s], reports of state officers and from State Institutions.

With a view to learning what states send to the Library of Congress such publications and the regulations governing the same, together with the states that have no regulations at all, it would be deemed a favor if you would advise me whether there is any requirement of law in your state that documents of the nature referred to, or any of them, shall be deposited in our Library. As it is the aim of Congress to make this a national depository for books, we are anxious to supply, by purchase or otherwise, the volumes we need to complete our sets.

Meanwhile Mr. Day had informed Mr. Young that "in compliance with your request of the eighteenth instant [April 1898], our Ministers to Guatemala, Colombia, Peru and Chile have been instructed to request of the governments to which they are accredited, sets of the codes and laws of those respective countries for the use of the Library of Congress." Indeed, the stimulation provided by the circular to the foreign service had so far exceeded expectations that Mr. Spofford became alarmed. He dashed off a hurried note to the Librarian:

I have the very courteous and careful response to the document circular, of Mr. Hart, U. S. Minister to Bogota. I will prepare a list of all we have (which will be pretty large) of the publications of the Colombian government, to send him with the reply, which, as you suggest, should be full and explicit. I suggest in regard to this and to other offers of purchase, that it would lead to many duplications, and thereby needless reduction of funds, unless a report can be made of the titles of rare books offered. We are already so rich in Americana that for us to furnish lists of what are in the Library would be impracticable.

But even more important than Mr. Spofford's fears was the hearty approval of Senator George Peabody Wetmore, chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library. On May 18, 1898, he wrote to Mr. Young:

I have your letter of May twelfth, enclosing circular letter which has been forwarded through the Department of State to diplomatic and consular officers of the United States abroad. This appears to be a very excellent way of securing acquisitions for the Library. Within a day or two I have received a letter from a friend, Hon. Joshua Wilbour, Consul at Dublin, in which he says "I have received a circular from Mr. Young, Librarian of Congress, and have written and sent him something, and hope later to see what can be done with the University here about the exchange of publications." I have no doubt our other representatives abroad will take equal interest in the matter.

Mr. Young was disturbed by the deficiencies in the collections. Every day his attention was directed to lacunae. It was necessary to do something about it and to that end he consulted Mr. Spofford, who on August 1, 1898, submitted a report which is more significant of the procedures he had always employed than as a reflection of the Librarian's own view. This was it:

Regarding the completion of the various editions of noted authors, together with publications illustrative of their works, this is a field worthy of assiduous cultivation. In fact, it has been for many years a cardinal object, in my reading of multifarious catalogues, to mark everything not already in the Library of a biographical and critical nature as to all leading writers of the world.



both ancient and modern I have taken much less pains to secure the various editions (with a few illustrious exceptions), because, first, there has been no money for such duplication, and, second, the Library being usually supplied with the first, and some of the more valuable recent editions, could not be quite poor as a Library destined to supply the wants of literary and scientific students.

Now, in regard to your plan—while it should be kept steadily in view, it would not be economical to give the agents of the Library *carte blanche*, nor to authorize a dragnet (if I may use the expression) to gather everything to be picked up by agents. Such a course would be sure to lead to numerous duplicates, while if we pursue the enterprise by steadily marking the multitudes of catalogues—what we have not already—we shall buy no duplicates, and shall get exactly and fully what we want.

Another point I have not been able to fall in with any classification of authors which will mark out some as “illustrious,” others as merely “eminent,” and a third as “noted.” Such distribution into categories—whether applied to authors or to the noted names of history—whether military or civil—quickly breaks down in the endeavor to assign particular names to particular classes. No two authorities can agree on anything beyond the first class, namely, of the *most* illustrious. However, passing this obstacle, I suggest that we, with our present funds, select a few of the more important authors to be completed on our shelves in the two directions—of various editions and of critical and illustrative comment. These, of course, should include most of those you name, with the reservation that it would be impossible in the existing state of funds to complete any considerable number. As to Goethe, for example, there are more than 4,500 volumes of or relating to him and his works—most of which are, of course, in the German language.

Nor do I think it necessary or important to buy every printed edition of Milton, Chaucer, Spenser, Dryden, Pope, etc., and the same may be said of all the ancient classical writers, from Homer down to Tacitus. At the same time, I should think it wise to order every book, as occasion serves, relating to any of these writers, without now attempting absolute completeness, except in a few cases, of which Shakespeare would stand foremost.

Your suggestion as to Bismarck—to include what can be gathered by both the London and Leipzig agents of the Library, is of first class importance, but they should be instructed to

confine the collection to posthumous comment, since the Library already has so much of the past literature.

But Mr Young was insatiable. Two days after receiving Mr Spofford's plea for selectivity, the Librarian wrote to Charles Page Bryan, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States of America, at Rio de Janeiro:

I am very anxious to obtain as much as we can from the Brazilian Government in exchange for our own publications, so as to have upon the shelves of the Library as good a representation of the history of Brazil as possible. In this, we are building up for the next century, or later on, perhaps when our American influence will be spreading over the continent.

Mr Kimball, in charge of the Order Department, was swamped. On October 4, he reported:

My narrow quarters are becoming quite buried up by books which await your inspection and approval. Some of these are being called for from the Reading Room. I have cleared two German orders, and am at work on an order from Paris. Will you give me instructions regarding forwarding these—or continuing to hold them—in your absence?

While writing this, a truck-load of books from Allen has been brought up from the Mail Room, and I am informed that there are three boxes in addition which will reach me tomorrow.

Mr Young was not well, when, on December 21, he addressed the following letter to General H. H. Bingham, chairman of the House Committee on the Library:

I beg to call the attention of the Committee to the advisability of detailing a member of our Library staff to visit Cuba and Porto Rico on one of the government transports now on constant duty between the United States and the Antilles, with the view of obtaining valuable volumes and manuscripts bearing upon early American history which may be readily obtained now, in this time of change.

The Smithsonian Institution through timely effort, has already obtained available and useful objects. The Fish Commission has sent out an expedition and accompanying this is another representative of the Smithsonian who goes to

collect animal and botanical specimens for that Institution. An expedition sent out by the Coast and Geodetic Survey sails for Porto Rico on the 22d of December. Through the kind offices of the War Department arrangements may be made so that it will be possible for a representative of the Library to visit the Antilles and take advantage of the excellent opportunity thus afforded. Other expeditions, not on government account are under way. There is every reason for the belief that if we send a representative immediately he can accomplish results that will largely repay the time and money requisite.

I beg therefore to recommend that a sum of \$500 be appropriated as a special contingent expense and that it be made immediately available.

On the twenty-third, Mr. Young addressed Russell A. Alger, Secretary of War.

The opportunities now offering for the collection of rare manuscripts, books and maps in Porto Rico and Cuba render it advisable to send a member of the staff of the Library of Congress to those islands for the purpose indicated above. I have accordingly authorized Dr. Herbert Friedenwald, the Superintendent of the Manuscript Department, to proceed on this mission, to Porto Rico and Cuba and I beg to ask whether transportation to Porto Rico and elsewhere can be furnished him.

I am informed that transports leave New York, as nearly as may be, every Wednesday, and if it be entirely agreeable to the War Department it would meet his convenience could he be permitted to sail on the transport leaving New York on Wednesday, January 11, 1899.

Should it be found possible to grant the above request, I would further respectfully bespeak for him a letter commending him to the military authorities in Porto Rico and Cuba, and requesting them to assist him in so far as may lie in their power, to the successful accomplishment of the mission entrusted to him.

At the same time he wrote to General Marshall I. Ludington, Quartermaster General of the Army.

It has been determined to send a member of the staff of the Library of Congress to Porto Rico and Cuba in order to procure manuscripts, books and maps. Accordingly I have authorized Dr. Herbert Friedenwald, the Superintendent of the Manuscript Department, to proceed there for that purpose.

As I am informed that transports leave New York City each week, I would respectfully desire

to know whether it would meet with the convenience of the War Department to furnish him with transportation on the transport sailing from New York on Wednesday, January 11, 1899, and to render him such other courtesies as may lie within your power.

The way was cleared. On January 3, 1899, Mr. Young thanked G. D. Meiklejohn, Assistant Secretary of War, for his "courtesy in ordering Dr. Herbert Friedenwald of this Library to be furnished with transportation to Porto Rico and Cuba, and for the letter introducing him to commanding officers in Porto Rico and Cuba." And to General Ludington he acknowledged the advice that transportation for Dr. Friedenwald would be provided on the transport sailing Wednesday, January 11. The Secretary of the Navy, John D. Long, sent the good Doctor letters of introduction to the Naval officers in the Antilles.

Mr. Young had arranged everything. There was pathos and impending tragedy in the message which he sent Dr. Friedenwald on January 7.

I am very sorry illness made me a prisoner. I am unable to transact any business, even to signing mere matters of form. I am glad you are getting away on your supreme journey under such pleasant circumstances.

So far as signing the instructions you forwarded me is concerned, I am not in a position to commit the Library to the disbursement of any funds outside of those appropriated by the Committees. I might be able by the first of July to make certain transfers of the funds which will enable me to accomplish the purpose you desire. The very best I can do, however, is to give you government authority and government transportation. If you will keep an exact account of your disbursements, I will endeavor to have the Committee on appropriations provide for them. This is as far as I can go and with this explanation, will leave the matter to your own judgment. Sorry I am too ill to write more.

On January 26, Ainsworth Spofford would cable Dr. Friedenwald "Please return." Mr. Young, too, would have got away on a supreme journey, but be-

fore setting out he would have completed the blue print for a world library to serve his fellow countrymen

### *Under the Hands of God*

John Russell Young, of Pennsylvania, had been Librarian of Congress for six weeks when he confided his plan to Amsworth Spofford and David Hutcheson in identical memoranda

In the arrangement of the books in the new Library it seems wise that some special accommodation should be made for the blind. Under the operations of the copyright law, we must have on our shelves a large number of publications especially printed for the blind. These might be kept together and attendants deputed to give them special care. If the present reading room would be inconvenient, a room could be set aside in another part of the building. The idea is somewhat [nebulous] and there may be practical obstacles with which I am not familiar. At the same time, a special service for the blind would go far towards the complete idea of a national library. I respectfully submit it to you for consideration—with the view as to a practical way of realizing the best that can be done for those who in their infirmity rest under the hands of God

Mr Spofford's first reaction, as expressed in a note written on August 19, was a little less than enthusiastic. "In good time it will be richly worthy of the aims of our great institution to provide for the blind readers with peculiar care," but "at present, it is not probable that any such readers (or if any, exceedingly few) would come nor are there in our collection more than a hundred books in raised letters." But by the next day, having learned, perhaps, that the Librarian's interest was inspired by Mrs Young's philanthropic concern, and would therefore not be denied, Mr Spofford outlined a procedure. "I suggest," he said, "that the first practical steps would be for you to address the 'American Printing House for the Blind,' Louisville, Ky, soliciting a complete list of their publications." The catalog could "then be checked off

by what we already have in the Library, and the Association would probably donate all others in print." As for the literature for the blind already in the collections of the Library, they were "mostly elementary works in science and Readers—tho' among them" were "Stopford Brooke's admirable 'History of English Literature,' Tyndall on Light, Life of Washington, some plays of Shakespeare, etc." Mr Spofford further pointed out the fact that there were also "printed many standard works in history and fiction, in raised letters, by the 'Perkins Institution for the Blind,' Boston of which we ought to have a list preparatory to a collection." In conclusion, he remarked "the subject being of much interest, I send some Review articles upon it."

It was, indeed, a "subject of much interest." It was estimated, in 1897, that there were in the United States 35,000 blinded persons. A number of schools had been founded for their instruction, and books in a variety of raised characters were being published for their use. The Frenchman, Louis Braille, who as a child had lost his sight while working in his father's saddle shop, had, in experimenting with the cryptographic "point" system of Charles Barbier, in order to perfect a system of musical notation for the blind, produced a simple system of "point" writing which seemed to hold the fairest promise of a satisfactory method. Advocates of this type and that type violently argued relative merits, but it was becoming increasingly clear that before too long "braille would be accepted as the standard." By May 1892, a Braille typewriter had been invented, and this had been followed closely by a stereoplate-maker for impressing "point" characters into metal sheets. This had, of course, meant printing, and the problem of producing a literature for the blind had been economically assured.

Mr Young was "very much gratified" with Mr Spofford's suggestions, and hastily dispatched letters to the American Printing House and the Perkins Institution. He said to Mr Spofford "My thought is we have enough books in raised characters on hand to make a beginning and that it would do no harm for it to be understood that the National Library will take care of the blind as of other readers." And he issued one of his gentle orders: "If not too much trouble, it might be well in the moving to have all your raised books put into an alcove or one collection."

Mr Young consulted with Alice C Hunt, of Washington, and Helen Mary Campbell, of Gloria Point, "Tenallytown," Maryland, explaining his intention. He told them "If this will be a success, it will give me great pleasure, as the subject is one very near to my heart."

To the authorities of the American Printing House he wrote asking for a list of their publications and inviting "any suggestions as to the perfection of this work." He was, he said, "endeavoring to set apart a portion of the National Library for the use of those afflicted with blindness." As a consequence, he was "anxious that the National Library should have a complete set of all works printed for the uses of the blind." To Michael Anagnos, the distinguished director of the Perkins Institution, he wrote on August 24, acknowledging a helpful communication. "It is my hope," he said, "to have in the National Library a complete collection of embossed books and, likewise, in pursuance with your suggestion, all literature relating to the education of the blind." He was sensible that "this will, of course, require time and opportunity, but the matter is very much in my mind and I shall do my best to realize your anticipations." On that day, the *Brooklyn Eagle* "broke" the story. Superintendent John Russell Young

has decided to introduce into the new Congressional Library a department for the blind. The library already contains a large number of volumes in blind letter, and it is Mr Young's intention to make a complete collection of raised-letter books. A reading room will be set aside for this department, which will be the first of its kind in the country.

Mr Young had not yet heard from the American Printing House when, on August 25, he sent the Perkins catalog to David Hutcheson to be checked against the holdings of the Library. "I shall be obliged," he said to him, "if you will give this matter special attention and give me your best advice as to the part of the Library that might be most conveniently set apart for the blind."

Mr Young wrote, on August 28, to N B Kneass, of Philadelphia, asking him for a price list and catalog of all embossed books in his stock, and assured him that when the list had been "compared with what we have in the Library," he would "then give due consideration toward making our catalogue complete." The same day he wrote to Mr Spofford "Please send me, if convenient, a copy of the Act giving the appropriation to the American Printing House for the Blind, of Louisville, Ky." He had written to them, but they had "made no reply." It was his opinion that "if they receive an appropriation from the Government, they should certainly make some return to the Library."

Three days later Mr Young thanked Mr Hutcheson for "a list of the books, suitable for the blind, now in our National Library." It was, he said, "a better collection than I had supposed possible." And he added

What I am anxious to do, however, is to make our list complete, and if we could, by any means, get a catalogue of all the embossed books in existence, an effort might be made to have them

gathered into the Library I have no doubt that Congress would consent to any moderate appropriation to that end, but it is possible that an appeal to those who are especially concerned in the care of the blind might save Congress the trouble. Any thoughts that may occur to you in this matter I shall especially value.

On September 2, Mr. Young returned to the question of the American Printing House. He had read the related documents which Mr. Spofford had sent him. He had found in a report the statement that under the provisions of the Act of Congress, approved March 3, 1879, designed to promote the Education of the Blind, the Printing House received from Congress ten thousand dollars annually. If that was so he did not see "why we should not make, at least, equitable claim for a copy of their publications." He asked Mr. Spofford to "look over the Act and see whether the Report states the facts with accuracy."

Sometime during that morning he gave David Hutcheson complete responsibility for securing and fitting up a room. "By-and-by," he told him, "I will transfer the whole business to some subordinate, who will have more time to attend to the matter, but, for the present, it is a subject requiring intelligent consideration." The room selected was the northwest pavilion, on the ground floor, measuring about forty-eight by thirty feet, with a vaulted ceiling about twenty-one feet from the floor. The furniture consisted of a "mixture of old mahogany and walnut pieces from the Capitol, and some new oak chairs and tables and one desk, from the general supply for the new Library Building." Against the walls were placed countershelves to contain the two hundred odd volumes in raised characters which formed the collection. Etta Josselyn Giffin, an assistant in the Reading Room, was detailed to take charge.

When the new Library opened to the public, the Department of the Blind would

be ready. The addresses of about seventy blind persons would be found, and they would be invited to make use of facilities unique among the library facilities of the world. A week after its opening, Mrs. John Russell Young would organize a reading hour when ladies and gentlemen of Washington would read aloud passages and whole books of standard literature beyond the range and scope of the tactile collection then available for the handicapped. Within four months other libraries, in Philadelphia and Chicago and New York, would establish similar libraries for the blind. In 1913, Congress would enact legislation providing that "the distribution of embossed books manufactured by the American Printing House for the Blind at Louisville, Kentucky, out of the income of the fund provided by the Act of March third, eighteen hundred and seventy-nine, shall hereafter include one copy of every book so manufactured to be deposited in the Library of Congress at Washington." Within a few decades the Talking Book, phonographically reproduced, would take the place of the Reading Hour. And by 1946, the Division for the Blind, in the Library of Congress would distribute in a single year 232,876 sound recordings and 20,384 volumes in Braille to twenty-five regional libraries located throughout the United States for direct loan to blinded readers, while the Congress would have authorized an appropriation of \$1,125,000 for the extension of this work. In Mr. Young's words it would have gone "far towards the complete idea of a national library."

### *Congress Throws Open to the People*

Mr. Young was eager to extend the services of his "reference Library." The report of the Joint Committee, submitted March 3, 1897, had suggested "the advisability of such further appropriations as may be necessary for the employ-

ment of an additional force in order that the Library may be opened at night for the general public "

By December 1897, he had reached the conclusion that the matter could "not be urged with too much emphasis " Conditions peculiar to Washington life commended the proposal Here, there were thousands of persons in the public service, whose hours of labor were, as a rule, from 9 to 4 At 4 o'clock the Library, unless Congress happened to be in session, was closed Of these officials there were many who would "welcome the Library for purposes of study and amusement " It was denied them, and during their leisure hours they were "thrown upon social and domestic resources " Not only was the Library closed for reading, but, likewise, as a splendid public building, with all the beauty and splendor of its decorations, and as such worthy of study Moreover, the Library was free from the conditions which made night opening inconvenient On the contrary, it was ideally situated for evening service It was fireproof It had a complete electric plant Each reading table had its light, while access to the shelves was as easy as during the day Everything, in fact, was so well arranged that the Library could be opened without delay

The annual expense was estimated at \$15,000 The force of reading-room attendants could be divided, one on duty from 9 to 4, and the other from 4 to 10 It had long been a cherished ambition of his predecessor In January 1898, Mr Young sent Senator Wetmore the petitions he had received from citizens of the District of Columbia

The argument was persuasive, the legislative appropriation act approved March 15, 1898, contained an item for the purpose, which provided for evening service, beginning on October 1

It was an instant success, and Mr Young could report to Congress that "the results affirm the wisdom of its decree " During the month of October the average daily attendance was 247, while the largest evening attendance was 243 and the smallest 152 But it was the character of the evening users which provided gratification They were "mainly students," with serious aims, who explored books of "history, science, military and naval works, and much pertaining to the Antilles, Manila and Spain " The United States was at war But Mr Young recalling, as had been wisely said, that there is no better university than a collection of books, concluded that "the action of Congress throws open to the people the opportunity of a university education " In any event, another step had been taken toward the completion of "the national library idea "

At the same time, the Librarian was glad to note that the Library was becoming, "as it were, a bureau of information, consulted by people from all sections " Twenty years before, and as a rule, "the Library was sought for a specific book," to-day applicants asked "advice as to reading," or requested "special information " It was the policy of the Library "to encourage this spirit of inquiry " This often required "time and pains," but experience showed that answers could readily be found No question was put aside until every channel of information had been exhausted "Visitors to the Library in search of some one work on a special theme of interest" were "encouraged to consult others of the same character, and of which they, perhaps, had no knowledge " Inquiries by mail were "mainly requests for extracts from books or old newspapers, the history of cases before foreign tribunals, suggestions as to reading, help in research, and about genealogy and family history "

At the head of these services was little

Mr Spofford, the Chief Assistant Librarian, who on March 2, 1898, gave this account of his "daily round of duties"

1 Active aid to the inquiries and researches of Senators, Representatives, Government Officials, and all those resorting to the Reading-room who seek information from him. This includes demands upon his time from very many persons, including writers of books, contributors to periodicals, college professors, teachers, clergymen, physicians, historical, political, and literary students, and in fact, the whole community of scholars. His life-long habit having been to be constantly and immediately accessible to inquiring readers, he has not deemed it proper to isolate himself, and has spent less than half an hour a day in his own room. This constant presence in the Reading-room seems necessary during the sessions of Congress, whose claims to prompt attention are paramount, not only that he may be seen without delay by those coming in person to the Library, but to answer their constant calls by telephone for authorities demanding special research in many cases where long familiarity with the sources of information is required. Regarding his aid to the other classes of inquirers named, he has at all times rendered it promptly and fully, though sometimes requiring much time, believing that such attention contributes in the highest degree to the usefulness and popularity of the Library service. This is the more important, since Mr. Hutcheson, whose comprehensive knowledge is well known, is necessarily absent from the Reading-room a good part of each day, directing those in charge of the book-stacks, assigning or re-assigning duties, watching incoming accessions, conferring with the Librarian, and discharging many time-consuming duties involved in the oversight of the Reading-room and the continual working of its machinery. The attention to the calls of general readers, so large and constant, demands the whole time of Messrs Griffin, John Morrison, Hugh Morrison, and the two less expert waiters upon the public, Moore and Jones, aside from the daily return of books to the shelves—by the three latter.

2 Incidental to this service is the constant readiness to answer inquiries of all the Reading-room assistants, as to the authorship of books not known to them, indicating works on every subject (to save long hunting of catalogue cards), directions as to what chapter certain titles are to be sent, and all similar questions, prompt solution of which saves incalculable time in meeting the demands of readers.

3 The next important field of labor, within the province of the undersigned, is the supervision of the actual needs of the Library as regards accessions. This very wide field of inquiry calls for much time in reading and marking sale catalogues for such *desiderata* as may be found in them, as well as full examination of recent catalogues of other Libraries (including the subject-catalogues of the British Museum from 1880 to 1895) and Publishers' Trade Lists, literary journals and critical reviews from which to make up select lists of desirable books. I have been doing much of this work at home and on my way to and from the Library, because the interruptions to it are so constant from the attention demanded of me in the Reading-room service, that progress is comparatively slow. I have nearly completed two alphabetical lists—one of books ordered already authorized by you—the other of books deemed most important for speedy acquisition. These will be submitted to you in a very few days.

4 Another much less exacting labor is the answering of the letters of inquiry referred by you, as well as many others addressed to me directly, seeking information as to "best works," price and market for books, offers to sell, etc.

5 The revision with a careful eye of all books returned from the Bindery, to correct errors in lettering, etc., continues to be performed by me, and no book is suffered to go into the Library until it is found correct as to title, orthography, accents, etc.

Regarding suggestions as to defects of service, changes in administration, etc. I would prefer to make them the subject of verbal conference, as involving persons.

I am still of the opinion that we should as soon as possible enter upon the printing of a catalogue of accessions, quarterly rather than monthly (as involving fewer alphabets) and that this should be in form a dictionary catalogue—author and subjects in one alphabet.

A single suggestion I would offer is that the very frequent calls to show people over the Library and stack-room service should be largely curtailed, and if possible, limited to Congressmen or their families. It is an unreasonable interruption to the Reading-room service to take off from that department (more meagerly equipped in proportion to its work than any other) those whose time is demanded by readers, merely to gratify the curiosity of sight-seers (though friends of members) who can find the machinery fully described in the Library Hand-books.



He sometimes grew tired, but only once did he give in. At a quarter past four on the afternoon of July 8, 1898, he would leave a message for Mr. Young:

I am under stress of such absolute weariness, having been standing up three whole days finishing the rare book exhibits, that I must go to bed, instead of spending the evening at the Library as intended.

He was more than a man, he was his own "lengthened shadow."

### *The Circulating Library Business*

What was the character of this national institution to be? Would it, for example, become a vast loan service indiscriminately sending books to every corner of the United States, or would it limit its operations to those scholarly functions ordinarily subsumed under the unsatisfactory word *reference*, in which collections are made freely available only on the premises, but in which they may be consulted under expert guidance, supported by elaborate apparatus? Would the Library of Congress emerge, in other words, as a glorified public library or as a library intended primarily for research? Neither would be necessarily incompatible with the duties of a national institution, but the differences were so sharp as to require a choice.

Quite early in his administration, the newspapers carried a story which drew from Mr. Young an expression of his own view. In a note to Mr. Spofford, dated September 11, 1897, he wrote:

You did not send me the paragraph about the "circulating library" business. I need not say that this belongs to what Emerson called the "spawn of the press." I have never considered for a moment the idea of making the Congressional Library a circulating library. I am afraid, if I had my way about it, I should make it as exclusive as the British Museum, limiting as far as possible the number of those who have access to its shelves. So far as I know from experience, all of the great national libraries of the world are

exclusive, and I think in time, Congress will apply the same rule to this great collection of books.

It was to be the everlasting good fortune of the American people that, in this particular, Mr. Young did *not* have his way about it. The uses of the Library are perhaps more free from the taint of exclusiveness than those of any other institution of its size and responsibilities in the world, but the passage is important for the reason that it indicates a resolution to create a library of the reference type. Further evidence of this decision was contained in a note which Mr. Hanson, Chief of the Catalog Department, sent to the Librarian a few months later:

The first department [i. e. classification] to be built up by a reference Library in the state of organizing, is its bibliography. And we can well consider ourselves in the position of such a library.

But Mr. Young's opposition to the "circulating library business" was short lived.

On December 6, 1897, when Mr. Young sent his annual report to the printer, he had completely changed his mind. He wrote:

The question of a circulating department has been suggested as a further step in library development. Modern experience emphasizes the value of such an institution. It brings home the advantages of a library to those wanting in time for opportunity or study. The creation of such a library under existing circumstances would be largely a matter of administration, possessing as we do so much that is requisite for proper organization. To be useful, however, a circulating department should have several copies of current and popular books. Some circulating libraries have as many as fifty copies of a book on their shelves at the same time. This would imply an expense not incumbent upon a library of reference. There would, likewise, be wear and tear of books. In a population as small as that of Washington, there would not be the necessity for duplicates that exists in other cities, and the loss from wear and tear would be controlled by careful management.

The new Library, so far as the conveniences of the building are concerned, offers the highest advantages for the proposed circulation depart-



ment There could be no question as to space and accommodation There should be a distinct organization contemplating alone the needs of a circulating library The books for circulation could be housed in their own stacks, and rooms now set apart for other purposes assigned to those in charge of them The reading-room, especially in the periodical and newspaper department, would be open to those who came to borrow as well as those seeking reading or research

While, therefore, the circulating department could be arranged upon lines corresponding with other sections of the Library, those, for instance, of maps, the law and the graphic arts, it should be subordinate to the reference library and in no sense of universal scope a national treasure house of knowledge

Keeping this ever in mind, and with judicious arrangement, there is no reason why, with a little expense, a circulating department of manifold usefulness might not be brought within the reach of the people

This is interesting for two reasons the first is incidental, it supplies the source of an allusion which President McKinley would make in his annual message, the second is interesting because if Mr Young could not simultaneously have and eat, he wanted two pieces of cake

When he received some proposals for an interlibrary loan service which would rest on the theory of a special service to scholarship, he was impressed by the opportunities which they offered To J C Rowell, librarian of the University of California, Mr Young explained his position, in a letter written February 24, 1898

In reply to your circulars explaining the projected system of inter-library loans, I beg to state that in my judgment the project is one which ought to have the hearty support of every librarian It is not, however, in my power to co-operate so far as this Library is concerned, as it has always been held by the joint Committee of Congress that the laws governing the Library of Congress do not permit of the books belonging to the Library being sent out of the District of Columbia

He might, of course, have replied that he was authorized to make rules and regulations for the government of the Library and that, therefore, he would gladly pledge

participation, but the old rule was so deeply rooted that he wisely determined to await a changing sentiment in Congress But the question of the withdrawal of books for use beyond the boundaries of the Federal City was recurring and sometimes embarrassing And whenever it arose, Mr Young firmly stood his ground Thus, in July 1898, Mr Spofford posed the issue

Referring to the enclosed request from Representative Bennett, while the law is silent on the subject of sending books outside the city, it has uniformly been decided by the Library Committee that whenever such applications have arisen, the Librarian has not the power to send the books to the home residence of Members in the States

Familiar instances of law books asked for in court cases in various cities, also, of novels, etc., for family readings, have always been refused, with the courteous explanation that the privilege of taking books from the Library is limited to the seat of government

P S Any other course would tend obviously to the greatest abuse, besides scattering the Library over the U S to be loaned to all and sundry

Mr Young returned the memorandum with a penciled line scrawled in the corner "Draft a courteous letter to the Member, and quote the law to him as a reason why we cannot send books away from the city"

### *Obstacles Unequalled*

Early in December 1897, Mr Young completed the draft of his first report, which he had made as candid as he could, and sent it to Mr Spofford for comment Now Mr Spofford was not only his Chief Assistant but his predecessor, a circumstance which, had it involved two less considerate and sensitive men, would inevitably have led to unpleasant difficulties But in this case there was a complete understanding and a profoundly mutual admiration Each was strong enough to accept and adopt the other's criticism But if little Mr Spofford had a tender spot it was the condition of the collections as they had left his charge, and, for that

very reason, he found certain portions of this draft report objectionable. Neither did he hesitate to say so, and to correct a misapprehension of the facts.

I return the remaining sheets of your report.

Your wish for complete detail and desire for suggestions tending to render it complete, impel me to say

1st There are in some parts, expressions which, while entirely applicable to the material in the newly created departments, would be by no means true as applied to the Library of books. Congress should not be told that the latter is or was a "chaos," when they know to the contrary by the steady and incessant production of the books wanted during all the years of stress and storm, in much less time than in the best organized libraries like the British Museum. And in some former passages, there was a want of discrimination (doubtless in the haste of writing) between the Library of books, and the many new departments which have for the first time been added to it by law. As I wrote the classification of the new Library in all these, and as it was adopted by Congress without change I know whereof I speak. The unorganized material consists of the masses of publications, not books, acquired by copyright, of maps and charts and manuscripts involving years of labor to catalogue in detail, of foreign documents and Smithsonian scientific serials, and of arrears of unbound periodicals (copyright) to be assorted and brought into use to complete sets. For all this, you are aware, it was a physical impossibility to provide, when the whole force of the Library staff had to be drafted off (with slight exceptions) to carry forward the ever pressing, ever increasing labors of the Copyright bureau. In short, I have been making bricks without straw for 10<sup>1</sup> these many years, and it is hardly fair to say that they are not good bricks, when Congress alone is responsible for their deficiencies. I know your hearty desire (as evidenced in other parts of the Report) to do justice to the diligent hard labor and organization which made the stupendous removal a success but it should not be forgotten that Congress and the public have been served promptly in their wants for many years, in the face of obstacles unequalled in any Library in the world.

2 There are expressions in the Report (notably in the Periodical and Music Departments) which imply neglect. How can the Library staff of the past be said to have neglected what they had no means whatever to accomplish? It has been a

constant struggle for years with the Committees of Congress to get help adequate to do the work of the great establishment, and the Committees have always beaten in the struggle—for they had the heaviest guns.

3 The strength and the weakness of the Library are well exhibited in the summary, and I think it wise to insist much on the *desiderata* being now provided for. I correct some errors in specifying deficiencies which must have been reported to you on hasty search. Please restore the paragraph as to British Parl'y Papers from 1816, a most important set. We lack the last 8 years (so far as the full bound set goes) owing to Great Britain not sending its International exchanges—all else is complete, and much of the later years in unbound form.

To conclude—the Report as a whole is comprehensive in scope, admirable in spirit and style, and rich in pertinent and broad suggestions.

But the state of these collections was indeed deplorable. Remembering that the first Library of Congress contained maps as well as books, it is surprising to learn from Mr Phillips, on March 7, 1898 that "the condition of the large collection of maps as collected from the vaults of the Capitol was indescribably bad, not only from accumulated dirt, but also from wear and tear." Mr Phillips continued

They were dumped into the Hall of Maps and Charts in absolute confusion. A system of geographical arrangement had to be planned out and order out of perfect disorder. The maps of a very miscellaneous description had been collecting for many years. The Government had never a map department of this nature, the map publishing department of the Government, being collections only of specialties. No publication relating to the arrangement of maps, worthy of any attention, is known, so the difficulty of arrangement has been the greater. If the power to get at any map in a collection supposed to be over fifty thousand in a few minutes is a criterion of the present arrangement, I think it a good one and will be followed with such improvements as experience suggests.

Each sheet map has to be cleaned, mended and the most important ones mounted on cotton. Then it goes into a folded sheet of strong Manila paper equal to it in size. After this is done the paper is titled in the extreme left hand corner, with its subject, date and author.

It is then in a compact form, ready to be placed within a drawer or on a shelf and can be examined without danger to the map from frequent handling to find title and subject. Shelves will also be built to lay the large atlases upon in preference to standing them upright as this prevents sagging and injury to the binding. The most puzzling form of map to arrange is the roller map. They require, when very numerous as is the case in the Library, special furniture and even then are very difficult to handle. As most of the roller maps are varnished, time seems to stiffen them in a way to be almost unmanageable. The text rubs off and the size for purposes of examination is clumsy and difficult to consult. I have decided to abolish the roller map by slicing them in sheets in number, according to the size. The sheets are connected together with narrow cotton tape and then folded and placed within Manila paper in the same manner as the sheet maps.

All this will require time as the collection of many years cannot be systematized in a few months. I have, however, so arranged the collection for present use that the Hall of Maps and Charts is open to the public, and visitors to the number of one hundred and fifteen since December have been assisted in important work, and various requests from the Reading Room and letters from the various departments and different parts of the country, satisfactorily answered.

Mr. Wells detailed from the Government Printing Office is an absolute necessity in this department. His work is of the best and without him we would be almost at a standstill. Under his skillful knife the roller maps are rapidly disappearing and many valuable maps are being mounted.

The letters sent to the various map publishing departments of the government, have been productive of good results. All have complied with our request except the Geological Survey.

Since my estimate of fifty thousand sheet maps in the Hall of Maps and Charts, I have received seven hundred and thirty-six from purchase and donations.

When the world realizes that there is a Map Department of the Library, I trust the number of donations may be greater. To do this I would suggest that Bulletins on various subjects be issued from this department as has been done in connection with Cuba. Copies of rare manuscript maps should be made and sent to the various libraries of the world and a system of exchange be instituted, which would be beneficial to the Library and World and the safety of the manuscripts would be also increased.

My time and that of my assistants have been so taken up with putting into shape and systematizing the large collection, that no cataloging to any extent has been done.

What was true of maps was equally true and equally alarming with respect to sheet music, prints of all kinds, newspapers, and periodicals. The manuscripts required arrangement. Perhaps for them "chaos" had not been too strong a word!

As for the condition of the Law Library, Mr. Spofford offered this comment:

Regarding the deficiencies of the Law Department, they are very considerable, although the collection is quite rich, in the American portion especially. The suggestion of adding to it an extensive collection of authorities on International Law is sufficiently met by the statement that the General Library is abundantly supplied in that field, and can be (as always) at all times drawn upon by the Justices of the Supreme Court, as by all others using the Library. International Law is far more closely related to political science and to history and diplomatics than to law proper, and that department has always been in the General Library, which does not neglect enriching it by all new books upon the subject.

The same remark applies to the Constitutions and Constitutional Conventions of all our States, of which the General Library has probably the most complete collection to be found. Why these should be duplicated, at very large expense (which would be necessary) for the Law Department of the Library is not apparent.

This is also true of the suggestion of placing there the sets of the collected works of many writers on polygraphic subjects, embracing legal science only in part.

The Catalogue should be prosecuted as rapidly as the daily labor of Mr. Clark and his aids permits, and the titles furnished for regular alphabetical incorporation in the new General Dictionary Catalogue of the entire Library.

John Russell Young, former Minister to Cathay, had other collections which demanded his attention. About one of them he wrote to his "dear friend," the Chinese Minister:

We have a small collection of Chinese books, purchased, I think, from the library of the late Caleb Cushing—our first minister to your country. I am anxious to have the collection cata-

logged or summarized in such a way that the Library may know what it possesses. It has occurred to me that some of your people might help us out by running over the volumes, and enabling us to know what they are. I am afraid this will be a trouble to you, but I know of no other way to ascertain just where we stand in Chinese literature. It is a department in which I am naturally interested and anxious to strengthen.

His Excellency Wu Ting-fang graciously complied, and the learned gentlemen connected with the Embassy prepared a catalog of 237 publications which was published as an appendix to Mr. Young's report for 1898.

And beyond the magnitude of the task of arrangement was the task of providing a bibliographical apparatus which would make these great collections available. The Library had then a card or manuscript author-catalog, "kept up to date and useful as a manual for the attendants." It had also eleven different volumes of printed catalogs published from time-to-time and of relative value. In subject cataloging there had been an arrearage since 1867, when that work was interrupted by the addition of "the bureau of copyrights, which from the very necessity of its requirements had the right of way over real Library work." Mr. Young announced in December 1897, that "the bringing of this catalogue up to date and at the same time introducing more scientific methods is among our present problems," for the reason that "for practical reading-room service nothing better can be expected than our present arrangement." And he continued:

By this it will be understood that every work of substantial value is catalogued. This does not include trivial books, like dime novels and similar publications. Their exclusion is temporary, a part of the present exigencies, it being the intention to catalogue every publication, however unimportant, and give it due place.

As an inflexible rule, no method of classification should be favored which would disintegrate the general collection. The Library of Congress

must ultimately be the universal library of the Republic. To that end the most magnificent library edifice in the world has been erected and is destined to be, it is to be hoped, the home of America's literary and artistic genius, supplemented and strengthened by that of all lands and all time. And now, when the work of organization is in a plastic condition, before what is done hardens and consolidates and becomes difficult of undoing, no step should be taken without considering not alone what is most convenient to-day, but what will be most useful a hundred years from to-day.

Therefore, in the work of classification, while each department maintains its representative character, the main purpose is the consolidation of the general library. What may have gone from its shelves to strengthen the medical or develop a law library, what may be contemplated in the way of a Congressional library of reference, can and should be replaced. But there must be no invasion of the general library's domain as one of universal reference.

Mr. Young was a wise and imaginative man. Perhaps he remembered the admonition of Lord Halifax: "A man must stoop sometimes to his star, but he must never lie down to it."

### *The Great Beginner*

The Library had matured, it had found its place, it had learned its duty, and, gratifyingly, the people of the United States had appreciated its worth. They made gifts to it, authors took pains to see that their works were ranged on its shelves, it received in return some of the encouragement it sought so earnestly to promote. But there was one experience which gave Mr. Young particular satisfaction.

On March 14, 1898, he received a message from Senator Hoar, of Massachusetts:

Mrs. Hubbard has asked me to draw the form of an offer of her collections, which I have prepared. I think before I show it to her I should like to show it to you.

I expect to be very busy indeed tomorrow and later in the week. So perhaps you can see me to-day.

Gardiner Greene Hubbard, first organizer of the telephone industry, promoter of

education of the deaf, and founder of the National Geographic Society, had died the preceding December. A man of wealth and taste, he had been distinguished as a connoisseur and collector. It may be imagined, therefore, that Mr. Young found the Senator's visit especially interesting, and that he warmly approved the purpose for which it was arranged.

But Mrs. Hubbard herself did not make the proposal until March 21. On that day she wrote to the Librarian of Congress:

I hereby offer to the Congressional Library, for the benefit of the people of the United States, the collection of engravings made by my husband, the late Gardiner Greene Hubbard, and in addition thereto the art books, to be treated as part of the collection.

This disposition of the collection, the gathering of which was to him the pleasure of many years chiefly devoted to the welfare of his fellow-men, is in accordance with his wishes, and is that which would give him the greatest satisfaction.

I desire that a suitable gallery in the Library be devoted to this collection and such additions as may from time to time be made to it, to be known as the "Gardiner Greene Hubbard Gallery," where it can be accessible to the public, to be studied and enjoyed under such reasonable regulations as may be made by Congress or by the authority to whom Congress may delegate the control of the Congressional Library.

Accompanying the collection is a bust of Mr. Hubbard, by Gaetano Trentanove, which I desire may be kept in a suitable place in the gallery.

I propose during my lifetime to add to the collection from time to time, and in my will to make provision for increasing the collection by creating a fund of \$20,000, to be placed in the hands of trustees, the interest of which is to be used by the Librarian of Congress in the purchase of additional engravings, it being my understanding that the expense incident to the proper care of this collection will be borne by the Congressional Library, and not be a charge against this fund.

A week later, Mr. Young acknowledged "this act of munificence" and expressed "the gratitude which all must feel over so noble an addition to the art treasures of the nation." On March 30, he transmitted the offer to the Joint Committee on

the Library, pointing out that the collection had "long been regarded by expert judges of art, familiar with its contents, as in many respects the most instructive and valuable in the country." It contained, *inter alia*, the largest number of Rembrandt's in the United States. As for the conditions, he respectfully commended them to the favorable consideration of the Committee. A suitable apartment in the new building could be devoted to the collection which could be designated the Gardiner Greene Hubbard Gallery. Mr. Young concluded his letter with the statement "a competent person will be detailed from the Library staff to take charge of the collection, have it properly catalogued and annotated, and see that, as Mrs. Hubbard requests, it is ever kept accessible to the public for their study and enjoyment."

On April 4, 1898, Senator Wetmore introduced a joint resolution "That the Librarian of Congress is hereby empowered and directed to accept the offer of Mrs. Gertrude M. Hubbard, widow of the late Gardiner Greene Hubbard, communicated to him by the following letter, on the terms and conditions therein stated, and to communicate to Mrs. Hubbard the grateful appreciation of Congress of the public spirit and munificence manifested by said gift." This was followed by the text of Mrs. Hubbard's letter of March 21.

When it came up in the Senate it was amended, instead of naming the gallery, as therein proposed, "the collection shall be known and styled as the Gardiner Greene Hubbard Collection, it not being, in the opinion of Congress, desirable to call parts of the public buildings after the names of individual citizens, and that the bust therein named be accepted and kept in a suitable place, to be designated by the Joint Committee on the Library." As amended the resolution passed the Senate and the House, and was approved by the President on July 7.

As winter came on, Mr Young's friends were disturbed. He was, they said, working himself to death. Perhaps they were right. There was so very much to do, so much for which there was neither precedent nor experience to guide him. He had been first Librarian in so many things, first to administer the Library under its new charter, first who would not describe himself nor his office as merely "the organ of the Joint Committee," first to differentiate the collections by form, first to effect the staff organization which Congress had provided, first to preside over the Library's own building, first to struggle with a scientific classification, first to install a service for the blind, first to secure the opportunities which go with evening service, first to receive the promise of a trust fund, first to express the universal concept, and first to perfect the national principle.

On Christmas eve he suffered a serious fall on a slippery pavement, and on January 20, 1899, Mr Spofford notified the superintendents of departments:

The Library will be closed on Saturday from 9 a. m. to 4 p. m., in respect to the memory of the late Librarian.

The Reading Room Department will be open from 4 to 10 p. m. Please notify those employed in your Department.

The Library had lost its Great Beginner.

### *First Rank Librarian*

In the spring of 1899, a young man with piercing eyes, red hair, parted in the middle, lustrous moustache, and fine features, his coat buttoned almost to the knot of the satin cravat, which surrounded a wing collar, sat in the tall-backed chair behind the Librarian's great desk. It was said that William McKinley had "put the right man in the right place," and that he was there "in response to the call of professional duty." But there was general agreement that "the opportunity and the

man together will make the headship of the library profession in this country—if not, indeed, the world over, for no national library has before it the great opportunity opening before the Library of Congress in its new home."

The January issue of *The Library Journal* had contained an appreciative review of John Russell Young's report as Librarian of Congress for 1898, which had concluded with this statement:

The report is comprehensive, careful, and shows a sincere appreciation of the proper scope and aims of the national library. It gives good reason for the confidence expressed by Mr. Young that "with the considerate care of Congress, and a due appreciation of what has been done and what as readily may be done through the support of the American people, there is no reason why the Library of Congress should not soon rival those splendid libraries over the sea, whose treasures are a people's pride and whose growth is the highest achievement of modern civilization."

But within a heavily ruled and leaded box, the same issue had carried this announcement:

[As this issue of the Journal goes to press word comes of the death of John Russell Young, Librarian of Congress, whose record as a veteran journalist and diplomatist was rounded by his brief library career, in which, by the help of well-selected assistants, much progress was made toward building up a true National Library. It is earnestly to be hoped that the successor to be named by the President will be one fit to take up the good features of Mr. Young's administration, and may be selected to become a permanent and worthy incumbent of an important post, that should be absolutely disassociated from party changes.]

Mr Young had died on the seventeenth and hardly had the obituary appeared, before the public, the profession and the press indulged in speculation on the nature of the man who would be appointed to the place he had so distinguished. On the twentieth the *New York Daily Tribune* offered a comment on how perilous it had been for Mr. Young to hold the office. True, the *Tribune's* editor did not question

the success of his brief tenure, but it saw the danger of having a newspaper man at the head of "the foremost library of the country" He had started what was generally considered an auspicious administration by reason of the soundness of his judgment and demonstrated executive ability But such a risk was not to be run again, only the "ablest professional talent in the field" should be considered The *Tribune* harked back to the hearings of 1896 and remarked "It was generally understood at that time that the scope of the Library of Congress was to be so expanded as to make it a National library" Then referring to the outstanding librarians who had testified on that occasion, the *Tribune* suggested "At this juncture it seems entirely feasible to secure the services of one of these eminent men to administer permanently the library in keeping with the requirements of a truly National institution"

A week later, the *Tribune* published a letter from Nicholas Murray Butler urging the adoption of "a well-matured plan for the permanent administration of this library" in order that it might be possible entirely to disregard political considerations Dr Butler's concern was not suddenly inspired, on the contrary it was deep and long, for he was later to record these facts in his autobiography, *Across the Busy Years*

I had taken a very great interest in the Library of Congress, in securing appropriations for the present [main] building and in working out an administrative scheme that would permit it to become a center of enlightenment and scholarship worthy of the nation To this end it seemed to me important that the annual appropriations for the support of the Library be much increased and that a first-rate librarian be appointed by the President I saw Speaker Reed on both these questions some time before the session of Congress opened and he promised me to support my proposals for larger appropriations for the Library and expressed his interest in the appointment of a suitable person to be librarian

At the same time, (this had been in 1897), Dr Butler had called on Mr McKinley, explaining at some length that in his judgment what was needed was "a first-rate administrator with a knowledge of men and of books rather than a mere bureaucrat or a mere bibliophile" To this the President had agreed and asked Dr Butler to suggest names After discussing various possibilities, Dr Butler had urged the appointment of James H Canfield, then president of the Ohio State University Mr McKinley was impressed by the suggestion, and authorized Dr. Butler to sound out Dr Canfield concerning his willingness to accept the post if offered Dr Canfield had consented to consider the proposal "most sympathetically," and armed with this information Dr Butler had returned to the White House and asked the President to appoint him But Mr McKinley, "in his quiet way," had replied "Butler, I am sorry to say that I can't do it I have unexpectedly had to make another arrangement since you were here My old friend, John Russell Young, had expected to go as minister to China, but he now tells me that his wife's physician advises that she could not stand the climate of Peking He has therefore asked me for some appointment here at home, and the only thing I have to offer is the Library I am going to appoint Young You explain the facts to Doctor Canfield and tell him how sorry I am that I cannot appoint him"

And Young *had* been appointed, and after a brief but brilliant tenure he had died, and once again Dr Butler had taken an interest in the Library's affairs

But now, perhaps, the most intimate concern was that evidenced by the staff of the Library itself Thorvald Solberg, the first Register of Copyrights revealed this in an article, written in retirement eight years ago, entitled *A Chapter in the Unwritten History of the Library of Congress*,



which was published in *The Library Quarterly* for July 1939. Shortly after Mr Young's death, the chief clerk of the Library, Thomas Gold Alvord, Jr., confided to Mr Solberg "Shake hands with the next Librarian of Congress," and claimed to have strong backing for the post. Mr Solberg and two colleagues, David Hutcheson, and J C M Hanson, fearful of ill-considered action, quickly arranged a meeting of prominent librarians at the Murray Hill Hotel, in New York City, for the purpose of ascertaining a suitable successor to Mr Young, and of explaining their position to the White House. The group had no difficulty in finding sympathy for its aims, and Dr Butler agreed to come to Washington for another talk with the President.

But many names were urged on William McKinley in 1899. *The Library Journal* for February published an article on *Libraries as Political Offices*, which contained this paragraph:

The vacancy in the librarianship of Congress and the expiration, with the close of the year, of the terms of various state librarians have given ample opportunity during the past month for the observation of political methods applied to library appointments. In the case of the Library of Congress, the post was sought by a host of applicants, many of whom evidently looked upon it simply as a political "plum." The following list of candidates—all of whom were recorded at more or less length in the public press, will give an idea of the mass of applications received, although in some of these cases it is probable that the names were suggested by the newspapers and that personal application was not made. Murat Halstead, Ohio politician and journalist, said to have the "support of the entire Ohio delegation"; Adjutant-General M. Fred Bell, of Callaway county, Missouri, who "has always had a very remarkable run of luck," and has "been given assurances of influential support"; Thomas J. Alvord, Jr., chief clerk of the library, formerly a journalist, and Cuban correspondent of the *New York World*, upon whom "the New York delegation is united"; William W. Rockhill, of Maryland, former Assistant Secretary of State and now Minister to Greece; Orville J. Victor, "a promi-

nent litterateur, formerly of Ohio and later of New York City"; Dr. Joseph Robbins, of Quincy, Illinois; H. B. F. Macfarland, Washington correspondent of the *Boston Herald* and *Philadelphia Record*; George Alfred Townsend, of Maryland, journalist and novelist; John Addison Porter, secretary to the President; Major John M. Carson, Washington correspondent of the *Philadelphia Ledger*, by whose nomination "the President would compliment the workers of the guild journalistic"; A. R. Spofford; Gen. J. C. S. Clarkson, formerly head of the Republican National Committee, and First Assistant Postmaster-General under President Harrison, whose appointment would be "enthusiastically requested by the entire Iowa delegation"; Charles M. Pepper, journalist, for many years connected with the *Chicago Tribune*; Bernard R. Green, superintendent of the Library of Congress; John Tregaskiss, of Brooklyn, journalist and veteran of the Civil War; Gen. H. V. Boynton; Henry Watterston; James H. Canfield, president of Ohio State University. These are but a tithe of the names presented formally or informally for the President's consideration, and in most cases the "qualifications" of applicants were chiefly political or military service.

And there was Samuel J. Barrows, of Massachusetts.

That then was the situation early in February when William Coolidge Lane, president of the American Library Association and librarian of Harvard University, had hurried to Washington to make the profession's representations to the President. He had already written to Mr McKinley saying "Librarians recognize that the Library of Congress is in fact the National Library of America, and that, as such, it should stand at the head of American libraries, as the best organized and the best equipped of all." Moreover, he pointed out that the Librarians "also see that under the right conditions it can be made a leading factor in the educational and intellectual life of the country, and will exercise an important influence on the progress of the library movement." From these considerations it followed that "the director of a library so large and with such varied activities must have more



than mere intelligence, general education or literary culture " Indeed, such a man "must have to an unusual degree the capacity for administration on a large scale, involving the wise adjustment of many departments, he must have tact and firmness and breadth of view, and the position also calls for a familiarity with library affairs and successful experience in the actual management of a large library " Therefore, he most respectfully urged the President not to "make the appointment to the Library of Congress without giving careful consideration to the possibility of obtaining a man who has already proved his ability in this work "

On February 3, Mr Lane had gone to Washington, and "through the courtesy of Senator Lodge," had been introduced to the President "It was," Mr Lane recounted later, "a satisfaction to find that the President already fully realized the importance of placing over the Library of Congress a trained librarian of proved administrative capacity" It seemed apparent that in the President's mind "the librarian might be in reality, as he is by law, entirely independent of political control in making appointments and removals, and that the salary, if inadequate to command the services of the best librarian in the country, could probably be raised " These assurances had given Mr Lane "new hope that a really strong appointment might be made, and the result of the interview was that, without any solicitation" on his own part, he had been authorized to offer the appointment to Herbert Putnam, the President remarking that he had tried to secure his services prior to his selection of John Russell Young

And so, back in Boston, Mr Lane had communicated the President's offer to Mr Putnam, making as strong a plea as he could for the opportunity that was then

at hand to give the Congressional Library the organization it required, and place it once and for all at the head of American libraries Mr Putnam had asked for two days to think it over, and after consultation with his friends and associates, and "at the urgent advice of all librarians who were aware of the circumstances," he had signified to the President "his readiness to place his services at the President's disposal "

But obstacles had interposed Mr McKinley had also spoken well of the candidacy of Samuel June Barrows, an erstwhile divine and now a reluctantly retiring member of the House of Representatives who immoderately indulged an aspiration to the office Indeed, he must impatiently have awaited news of Mr Young's death for the day after, he had written Mr Lane, stating that his name had been presented to the President by John Davis Long, Secretary of the Navy, and asking the indorsement of the American Library Association This had been refused on the grounds of his lack of training and experience, but the disappointment had not deflected his determination The *New York Tribune* for February 2, had made an interesting disclosure in printing a letter allegedly sent by Mr Barrows to every member of the Senate Its contents were-

My Dear Senator I have been informed by Secretary Long, whom I have known for more than twenty years, that, without consulting me, but simply from his knowledge of my history experience and predilection, he has cordially recommended me to the President to succeed my friend, John Russell Young, as Librarian of Congress I have already been indorsed by the Massachusetts Senators and the entire Massachusetts delegation in the House, also by ten Senators and some forty Representatives, and more have promised their support As members of both houses are brought into personal relation with the Librarian, I should like to know whether my appointment would be acceptable to you, providing you have no candidate from your

State If you would like to talk with me on the matter I will gladly see you and lay before you indorsements I have received

Cordially yours, S J Barrows

Then, on February 7, the same newspaper had reproduced a portrait of Mr Barrows captioned "The New Librarian," announcing that an unconfirmed report of his appointment had been received Regardless of the Rev Mr Barrows' merits, and doubtless he possessed many, Mr Putnam had found himself in a position of implied delicacy and had thought it best to withdraw his acceptance of Mr McKinley's offer On February 14, the President's secretary had telegraphed Mr. Lane

The President received with deep regret Mr Putnam's message that he did not feel at liberty to accept the tender to him of the office of Librarian of Congress The President felt that his appointment would be most fitting, and was anxious that the library should have the benefit of his ripe experience After Mr Putnam declined, the President notified Mr Barrows, who had been strongly recommended by literary men and librarians as well as by public men, that he would nominate him for the place

Meanwhile another candidate had entered the lists, championed by the ardent Henry Adams, who was strongly of the opinion that political considerations should not dictate the choice From his published letters it is established that he had hoped that the office might go to William Woodville Rockhill, and that he had been sorely vexed when his strivings had been put aside In a letter to Elizabeth Cameron, dated February 19, 1899, he recalled

You know how hard I have been trying to get Rockhill into the Library Hay strongly pressed him, and was supported by all the best influences in the Cabinet, and by the President's own judgment But Secretary Long inspired a beaten Massachusetts Congressman named Barrows to apply for the place, and Barrows invoked with more than usual violence the usual political machinery This alone should have excluded

him, for libraries ought not to be political jobs, but of course Long and Barrows invoked their Senators and as usual, our noble statesman Cabot went every day to the White House to press on McKinley an appointment which he knew to be exceedingly unfit, and which he did not want to have made, and which he knew would disgust his own wife and children as well as Hay and me and the Senate I never saw Cabot more apologetic, it was so bad that I retired into total silence, but you can imagine Hay's comments Finally, the President followed our wishes so far as to offer Barrows the Greek mission, with a view to shifting Rockhill to the Library Barrows refused Then the President yielded, and sent his name to the Senate, where Cabot now hopes it will be rejected!

It may be that Mr Rockhill had been disappointed when Henry Adams' efforts on his behalf came to nought, but it is gratifying to know that his friendship for the Library of Congress was unshaken. In addition to gaining eminence as a diplomat and statesman he was also an avid collector of Far Eastern literature and in the course of a few years presented some of his valuable Chinese holdings to the Library They were eventually to become, along with a gift from a Chinese Emperor and the Caleb Cushing Collection, a basis of the future Orientalia Division

It is a matter of record that President McKinley had nominated Samuel June Barrows for the office, on February 15, 1899, and it is equally a matter of record that on February 28, Senator Henry C Hansbrough, for the Committee, had reported adversely on the nomination Congress had adjourned on March 4, without a vote having been taken on the librarianship, whereupon President McKinley had offered a recess appointment to Mr Barrows This had been declined and the way had been opened to ask Herbert Putnam once more to accept the position No time had been lost in the re-opening, nor had any been lost in the settlement On March 13 the President had made a recess appointment of Herbert Putnam to the librarianship of Congress,

he took the oath of office on April 5, his nomination was sent to the Senate on December 6, and confirmation was duly returned on December 12. A new era for the Library had begun.

And that is how a young man came to be sitting in the Librarian's chair in the spring of 1899. Dr. Butler, who unequivocally approved both the young man and his posture, attributed his seat to "the efforts of Senator Hoar of Massachusetts."

Herbert Putnam, son of George Palmer and Victorine (Haven) Putnam, was born in New York City, on September 20, 1861. His father, one-time collector of internal revenue in New York, by appointment of Abraham Lincoln, was the founder of the publishing house, which with the addition of his sons, still bears his name. His secondary education was received at the hands of James H. Morse, headmaster of a school on upper Broadway, from whence he was admitted to Harvard in the summer of 1879. Graduating with an A. B., in 1883, he returned to New York, and spent the following academic year in attendance at the law school of Columbia University. In the autumn of 1884, he accepted the post of librarian of the Minneapolis Athenaeum, where he modernized antiquated methods, revised the charging records of books on loan, inaugurated a new system of cataloging and classification, opened the alcoves to readers, stoked the stove which warmed his office, got admitted to the Minnesota bar, and discovered that "there are two great problems of library management, one to get the books for the readers, the other to get the readers to the books."

Following a visit to the British Isles in the summer of 1887, where he visited the provincial towns as well as the large cities, and where, at second hand, he purchased some 8,000 volumes for the collections of the Athenaeum, he returned to Minneapolis and in the fall of 1888, published an

article, perhaps, his first, in *The Unitarian Review*, entitled, *Simplicity as a Test for Truth*, an essay on the ethical teachings of Tolstoi. He was chosen to be first city librarian of Minneapolis two months later, and a building costing nearly \$400,000 was erected under his supervision, which was considered one of the three or four best equipped structures of its kind in the United States. Under his direction the collections grew and when he left Minneapolis, his Library ranked fifth in the United States in terms of circulation, and occupied a similar position in the matter of income.

For personal reasons he resigned that position in December 1891, removed to Cambridge, Massachusetts, was admitted to the Suffolk bar, and practiced law in Boston until the 18th of February, 1895, when, "with no solicitation on his part, but selected by the trustees because of his proved capacity and brilliant executive reputation," he was elected librarian of the Boston Public Library. That old institution had struggled along without a director for two years and was in a state approaching disorganization. The new building, on Copley Square, had been recently completed, but it was to be Mr. Putnam's task to open it and make its resources available to the public. In this he was conspicuously successful.

The juvenile room, believed to be the first room devoted wholly to the service of children in any of the larger libraries of the United States, was equipped with appropriate tables and chairs and books and proved so acceptable an innovation that the service was promptly extended to the branches. A new impetus was given to cooperation with the school system, the interlibrary loan service was reorganized and its scope was widened. In addition a special libraries department was created another hour was added to the evening opening, a separate reading room for news-

papers was set aside. A successor, the late Charles F. D. Belden left this account of Mr. Putnam's accomplishments in Boston:

When Mr. Putnam assumed charge there were 9 branches and 12 delivery stations. At the end of his 4 years there were 10 branches, 5 minor branches, called "reading rooms," and 56 deposit stations. The direct home circulation increased from 832,113 in 1894 to 1,245,842 in 1898. The library grew from a total of 610,375 volumes at the close of 1894 to 716,050 at the close of 1898.

He was, as the secretary of his Harvard class proudly proclaimed, "a progressive, original, practical, and tactful Commander, with a positive genius for creating enthusiasm and interest among his subordinates." He brought these qualities to Washington.

As one of the seven representatives of the American Library Association who had testified before the Joint Committee in December 1896, he had reached certain precise conclusions as to the place and purpose of the Library of Congress:

This should be a library, the foremost library in the United States—a national library—that is to say, the largest library in the United States and a library which stands foremost as a model and example of assisting forward the work of scholarship in the United States.

Incisively he replied to queries and volunteered information on the principal features of sound library administration and management, including the best methods of recruiting a staff, the organization of collections, the acquisition of material, and the formation and arrangement of catalogs. In his opinion the transfer to the new building would present problems inevitably unforeseen. On that subject he spoke with feeling for the reason that unanticipated difficulties had arisen in connection with the removal of collections to the recently completed public library over which he then presided.

Mr. Putnam had submitted his testimony on December 1 and 2, 1896.

Returned to Boston he had written a letter to supplement it, which he offered as a revised and considered statement. That letter had contained these passages:

*I. Scope of the Library*—The material to be gathered by the Library should, in my opinion, assume the following in order of importance:

1. Actual legislation in the United States and of other countries, and all documentary matter embodying or pertaining to the same.

2. All material entered under the United States copyright law.

3. Law.

4. Other Americana so far as practicable. Here, first, some consideration must be given to the contents of other libraries reasonably accessible. For instance, the first Latin translation of the first letter of Columbus describing his discovery of America is in the Boston Public Library. It more properly should belong in the National Library, but I should not regard the expenditure of \$2,800 as expedient in order to purchase for the National Library a duplicate of it.

5. Of general literature, chiefly the following: (a) The history of this hemisphere, (b) the history of foreign countries, (c) sociology, particularly in so far as it bears upon Federal legislation already enacted or such legislation likely to be enacted, or under discussion, hereafter.

If, as is to be hoped, the National Library will be able to catalogue once for all the new publications under the copyright law, to print these catalogue entries upon cards, and to furnish duplicates of these cards (for some proper charge) to other American libraries, it will be important that it adopt both a form of entry and a size and weight of card that will render these duplicates capable of insertion in the catalogues of these other libraries.

Those of us who were present [at the hearings] were, I think, in substantial agreement upon the main points upon which we were questioned. On one point in particular we were very strongly in unison—that the enlargement of the scope, function, and equipment of the Library should at all events mean this: That while personal mediation between the reader and the books should be retained, while, indeed, every effort should be made to extend the area of personal mediation, nevertheless an endeavor should now be made to introduce into the Library the mechanical aids which will render the Library more independent of the physical limitations of any one man or set of men. In other words, that "the time has come when Mr. Spofford's amazing knowl-

edge of the Library shall be embodied in some form which shall be capable of rendering a service which Mr Spofford as one man and mortal cannot be expected to render

These suggestions had been presented for the consideration and guidance of an unknown and impersonalized Librarian of Congress. He was now that man and he knew his mind. He would put most of them into effect, revise some, and add others in the course of forty years. But one point had been settled with the completion of the building: the Library of Congress had become, once and for all the National Library. That was the meaning of his appointment and the ground of his acceptance.

For Mr Putnam, the first duty was "to get the house in order." How formidable was that task may be readily realized from a review of the situation as it existed when first he examined it with a "responsible eye."

The building stood as planned. The outside quadrangle, the octagonal reading room centered within it, and the three main book stacks radiating from it—north, east, and south—to the quadrangle itself. For the accommodation of material there were those three stacks, providing for about 1,800,000 volumes, for the accommodation of readers, the main and the periodical reading rooms, and for the accommodation of the service, besides the copyright office, spaces and equipment here and there in the outside quadrangle. The printed books and pamphlets had been shelved in the stacks, the manuscripts were cased in a corner pavilion, but the maps, music, and prints remained still on the floors or in packing cases.

Exclusive of the current work, rapidly increasing with the passage of every year, there were alarming arrearages, consisting of huge masses of material to be arranged, repaired, classified and cataloged. So far as it was possible to reflect the condition in terms of figures, it was this:

*In the Catalog Department* Seven hundred thousand volumes and 250,000 pamphlets to be reclassified, assigned new numbers, and shelf listed. Seven hundred

thousand volumes and 250,000 pamphlets to be subject-cataloged. Author cards to be written for 200,000 pamphlets and verified and rewritten for 700,000 volumes. All cards to be seen through the press and arranged in a dictionary catalog in triplicate.

*In the Graphic Arts Department* Fifty thousand five hundred and eighty-nine prints to be classified and cataloged, exclusive of 20,000 prints in the Hubbard Collection.

*In the Proposed Documents Division* More than 50,000 volumes of documents to be specially cataloged and checklists drawn off and seen through the press.

*In the Manuscript Department* Nineteen thousand one hundred and sixty manuscripts to be cataloged, 24,696 manuscripts to be calendared.

*In the Hall of Maps and Charts* Fifty thousand sheet maps to be cataloged. All important maps in the books of the Library to be indexed.

*In the Music Department* Two hundred and seven thousand pieces of music to be assorted, classified and filed, 237,000 pieces to be cataloged under author and title.

*In the Law Library* Six thousand volumes of French laws to be cataloged.

*In the Periodical Department* Many tons (number not computable) of periodicals and newspapers to be sorted, collated, made up into volumes, missing numbers supplied, prepared for the binder, and, when bound, arranged and cataloged. All copyrighted matter to be distinguished.

*In the Copyright Office* Eight months arrearage of 50-cent entries to be made up (say 50,000 entries). Deposits amounting perhaps to nearly 200,000 articles to be arranged in sequence and shelved. Deposits to an amount not computable to be credited and indexed.

*In the Proposed Binding Department* Over 100,000 volumes and pamphlets to be repaired or bound.

The Mail and Supply Service was staffed entirely by details from other departments, the order work was being performed by the assignment of three assistants from the Catalog Department, there was a chief of a "blue-print" Department of Bibliography, provided by the detail of an "assistant", but there was no force at his disposal

As to the state of the collections Mr Putnam found

*Documents and Exchanges* The present collection was "exceedingly defective" It might "be built up only by incessant solicitation, exchange and purchase" This would require the supervision of "a man of thorough education, special training, system and vigor"

*Maps and Charts* "One of the most important [collections] in the Library, and of extreme importance to other departments of the Government in matters (such as the Alaskan boundary) of grave concern" The collection was "in maps relating to America, the largest in the United States Over 50,000 maps to be handled, 50,000 sheets maps yet to be cataloged, thousands of books to be examined for maps to be specially indexed"

*Music* The collection to be handled consisted of 277,000 pieces, to which were added yearly nearly 15,000

*Prints* The Department had to handle a collection of engravings, etchings, photographs, lithographs, and other reproductions, amounting to 70,623 items, and increasing at the rate of 11,000 yearly

Concerning the technical processes, Mr Putnam found that —

*Catalogue and shelf* —The present classification of the Library is but a slight expansion of that adopted by Thomas Jefferson in 1815 for his library of 6,700 volumes It is meager, rigid, inelastic, and unsuited to a library of a million volumes The entire library must be reclassified

An indispensable record in a library is a list of the books composing each class as they stand on the shelves, and identifying them by their accession

numbers This is called the "shelf list" It is the basis of every inventory There is no shelf list of the 700,000 books and 250,000 pamphlets in the Library of Congress One must be written

The minimum catalogue for a library of this size is a card catalogue which will tell—

1 What books the Library has by a given author

2 What books the Library has upon a given subject

There should be at least one copy of such a catalogue for the use of the public as well as the one (in the catalogue room) for official use, and in the case of the Library of Congress there should be a third for the use of Congress at the Capitol

The only general catalogue which the Library now possesses is a single copy of one by authors It is kept behind the counter, and is for official use only It is for the most part in manuscript, and on cards of a size that can not be continued

The Library has no general subject-catalogue whatever, and no general catalogue whatever accessible to the public or which may be placed at the Capitol

The work of the catalogue-shelf department is—

1 To classify, locate, enter on shelf lists, number and catalogue the current accessions to the Library in the form of books and pamphlets During the year beginning July 1, 1900, these are likely to exceed 40,000 volumes

2 To reclassify, relocate, enter on shelf lists, and renumber the entire existing collection of books and pamphlets [about 1,000,000 pieces]

3 To catalogue under both author and subject 200,000 pamphlets not yet catalogued at all

4 To make a "dictionary" catalogue of the entire existing collection of books New author cards must be written in revision of these present author cards, but fuller in analysis, and subject cards must be written, for which there is no present basis

5 All the above cards must be seen through the press

Estimating the present collection as for this purpose only 800,000 books and pamphlets, to reclassify and "shelf list" it might require a force of 116 persons working an entire year, at a cost of \$98,020

To reclassify, shelf list, and catalogue it (on the dictionary system) in one year might require a force of 448 persons, at a cost of \$383,000

To accomplish it in five years might require a force of 91 persons (26 in classification, 65 in cataloguing), at a compensation of \$84,340 per annum

The Library had but one wagon, and would soon require two horses whose maintenance would cost \$650 annually. Mr. Putnam hoped that Congress might replace them with an electric automobile.

Therefore, in the light of these considerations, when preparing his budget estimates for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 1900, Mr. Putnam revised the administrative structure of the Library to consist of (1) an Executive Department, including the Librarian of Congress, the Chief Assistant Librarian, the Chief Clerk, the Librarian's Secretary, and two minor officers, (2) a Mail and Supply Department, (3) a Packing and Stamping Department, (4) an Order (purchasing) Department, (5) a Catalog and Shelf Department, (6) a Binding Department, (7) a Bibliography Department, (8) a Reading Room Department, (9) a Periodical Department, (10) a Documents and Exchanges Department, (11) a Manuscript Department, (12) a Maps and Charts Department, (13) a Music Department, (14) a Prints Department, (15) a Smithsonian Department, (16) a Congressional Reference Library at the Capitol, (17) a Law Library, and (18) a Copyright Department. This involved an increase in personnel from 134 to 230. In addition he requested \$50,000 for the increase of the collections.

When the Legislative Appropriations Act was approved on April 17, 1900, *divisions* had taken the place of *departments*.

Congress was generous, "the estimates were accepted and appropriations granted in substantial conformity therewith." Among other provisions the act reorganized the service in accordance with the proposals, and created in the "main Library" four new divisions (order, bibliography, documents, binding), and 81 additional positions, together with 15 additional clerkships in the Copyright Office. Ordinarily these new positions would have become effective only after

June 30, 1900, but in recognition of the great arrearage of work for which, in part, the new employees were needed, it was provided that the majority of them might be employed from the date of the passage of the act.

At the beginning of fiscal 1901, the work of cataloging and classification was in the hands of 46 assistants, and there had been brought into existence a public catalog, an official catalog, a shelf list for the literature of bibliography and library science, and a special author catalog for the Congressional Reference Library maintained in the Capitol. There was still an awkward, three-way classification system which Mr. Putnam referred to as the old, the intermediate and the new. The new, however, was in process of development.

The amount of money for the increase of the collections had risen to \$31,680. In his constant endeavor to augment the Library's holdings the Librarian specifically mentioned three needs: (1) the compilation of special lists systematically enumerating desiderata in each field of knowledge, (2) the stimulation of exchanges, (3) the reorganization of purchase methods abroad. In June 1900, he visited Europe in pursuit of these objectives and established satisfactory relations with the antiquarian dealers, scholars and officials of foreign countries, particularly in the bibliographic centers of London, Paris, The Hague, Amsterdam, Brussels, Vienna and Berlin. A personal explanation of the Library's organization and objective actually went far toward securing materials from overseas, especially toward securing the publications of other governments.

Of great importance to the service rendered by the Library was the opening, on January 22, 1900, of the Periodical Reading Room. The informal use to which it was subjected precluded the compilation of accurate statistics, but the figures for the Main Reading Room were issued as



previously There, during the last year 123,844 readers had consulted 364,396 volumes, and of these 17,898 had been withdrawn for use at home Some present day sympathy is aroused by the Librarian's declaration that statistics were given "only in accordance with custom," because "The service of a Library such as this is not to be measured by the number of readers nor by the number of books issued An ample answer to a single inquiry may be of more importance to Congress and to the community than a hundred ordinary books issued to a hundred ordinary readers In service to scholarship the unrecorded use may far exceed in value that which may be made matter of statistic "

Far from neglecting statistics, however, the Librarian gave the following summary of the institution's holdings

Books and pamphlets	995, 166
Manuscripts	27, 278
Maps and charts	55, 717
Music	294, 070
Prints	84, 871

and these figures were to increase rapidly and consistently in the years to come

The institution was already large when the Librarian prepared his report, but its potential for service was unrealized either to its primary or secondary constituency Mr Putnam in a brief contribution which he made to *The Outlook* (for May 12, 1900) entitled *The Library of Congress*, put it this way—

Now, in comparison with its possible opportunities, the service at present rendered by the Library of Congress is both trivial and narrow

The primary duty of the Library of Congress is to Congress It has secondary duties (1) to the Executive Departments and Scientific Bureaus in Washington (2) to scholarship at large The Library is not now rendering ample or efficient service either to Congress on the one hand, or to scholarship at large on the other It is rendering effective service as a reference library for the District of Columbia, but such a service scarcely justifies a seven-million-dollar plant, maintained at an expenditure of over a quarter of a million dollars a year

The Librarian carried this thought much further in his Report for 1901, where his own words are more expressive than any paraphrase

The Library begins the new century, therefore, in a condition far advanced over that in which it began its career in the new building During the past four years it has been active in direct service, but still more active in preparation for a larger and wider service It is now in a position to consider and determine what the service shall be — to Congress, to the Executive Departments and scientific bureaus of the Federal Government, to other libraries, and to scholarship at large Its future opportunities appear in its constitutional relations, its present and developing equipment, its organization, the character of the material which it now has, and its resources for increase I have thought fitting, therefore, to incorporate with this Report a summary of the present facts concerning each of these It forms Part II of the Report

The second part of the report, upon which the Librarian was placing so much hope for expanded operations, was a "Manual" containing, among other data, the Library's "Constitution, Organization, Methods, etc " The constitution, of course, was contained in no single organic act, it was on the contrary an outgrowth and accumulation of many laws affecting the Library.

The year 1900-01 was notable for the initiation of two national services One of these was announced by the Librarian in his official report, the other was not mentioned in that document but was subsequently mentioned elsewhere Both were of far-reaching importance to the libraries of the United States, and have become fixtures of the Library's operations

The first was the establishment of a system for the distribution of printed catalog cards, whereby duplicates of the cards made and printed in the Library of Congress for its own uses, are made available at nominal cost to other libraries, organizations and individuals everywhere It will be remembered that Mr Putnam



had made reference to such a possibility in his letter of December 7, 1896. The practice effected economies for the profession, enormously furthered the spread of bibliographic knowledge, and brought reciprocal benefits to the Library of Congress itself which are as permanent as the benefits to others. The two primary objectives were, in Mr. Putnam's words

First, to place in each local center of research, as complete as possible a statement of the contents of the national collections at Washington, second, to enable other libraries to secure the benefit of its expert work in cataloguing and in printing cards for, books acquired by them as well as by it, and to secure this benefit at a cost which, while a full reimbursement to the Government, is to the subscribing library but a fraction of the cost of doing the entire work independently.

A long and detailed statement was prepared for release to the press. It pointed out the savings to the profession, estimated the value of the service both to bibliography and to education, and spoke of the many appeals from the Nation's libraries for precisely this kind of centralized cataloging. In the release the Librarian observed "The Library of Congress cannot ignore the opportunity and the appeal. It is, as I have said, an opportunity unique, presented to no other library, not even to any other national library." Elsewhere, he reported

There are many difficulties of detail, and the whole project will fail unless there can be built up within the Library a comprehensive collection of books, and a corps of cataloguers and bibliographers adequate in number and representing in the highest degree (not merely in a usual degree, but in the highest degree) expert training and authoritative judgment. But the possible utilities are so great, they suggest so obvious, so concrete a return to the people of the United States for the money expended in the maintenance of this Library, and the service which they involve is so obviously appropriate a service for the National Library of the United States, that I communicate the project in this report as the most significant of our undertakings of this first year of the new century.

On October 28, 1901 carefully phrased circulars were mailed to libraries from coast to coast. These announced the sale of printed cards, explained the method and details of subscription, and gave approximate costs (exact costs of course to depend on the reception and response of purchasers). Typical sample-cards accompanied each circular, in order that people at a distance or librarians unfamiliar with Library of Congress cataloging practices might be fully informed of the service now available to them.

The other outstanding achievement of the year was an extension not of the bibliographical apparatus of the Library's collections but an extension of the collections themselves. A deficiency appropriations act approved March 3, 1901, (31 Statutes at Large, 1039) contained this seemingly irrelevant provision

That facilities for study and research in the Government Departments, the Library of Congress, the National Museum, the Zoological Park, the Bureau of Ethnology, the Fish Commission, the Botanic Gardens, and similar institutions hereafter established shall be afforded to scientific investigators and to duly qualified individuals, students and graduates of institutions of learning in the several States and Territories, as well as in the District of Columbia, under such rules and restrictions as the heads of the Departments and Bureaus may prescribe.

As a consequence it had become possible for the Library of Congress to undertake a service which Mr. Young had so reluctantly felt obliged to decline only a few years before, for now there was general authority to inaugurate a system of inter-library loans, resting on the theory of a special service to scholarship not within the power or the duty of a local library itself to render. Its purpose would be to aid research calculated to advance the boundaries of knowledge by the loan of unusual books not readily accessible elsewhere. Subject to certain conditions, nec-

essarily imposed by a due regard for the convenience of Congress, the Library of Congress would welcome applications from other libraries which might be submitted in behalf of serious investigators in their communities, the applicant library holding itself responsible to the Library of Congress for the proper use and custody of all materials loaned to it

It began modestly enough and without announcement in fiscal 1901 with the loan of three volumes one to the Ohio State University at Columbus, one to the Public Library of Rahway, New Jersey, and one to an individual, C S Peirce, of Milford, Pennsylvania. It was to become one of the outstanding features of the Library's national service.

Midway in the next fiscal year a highly important symposium appeared in *The Library Journal* for December 1901, entitled *The National Library Its Work and Functions*. It consisted of brief comments from a number of prominent librarians examining Library of Congress operations, referring to its recent growth, and speculating upon its probable future. More significant than the librarians' remarks, however, were the two quotations that headed the article, for they revealed official attitudes prompted by the Library's recent activities. The first quotation was taken from President Theodore Roosevelt's annual message to Congress delivered December 3, 1901:

Perhaps the most characteristic educational movement of the past 50 years is that which has created the modern public library and developed it into broad and active service. There are now over 5,000 public libraries in the United States, the product of this period. In addition to accumulating material, they are also striving by organization, by improvement in method, and by co-operation, to give greater efficiency to the material they hold, to make it more widely useful, and by avoidance of unnecessary duplication in process to reduce the cost of its administration.

In these efforts they naturally look for assistance to the federal library, which, though still the

Library of Congress, and so entitled, is the one National Library of the United States. It is housed in a building which is the largest and most magnificent yet erected for library uses. Resources are now being provided which will develop the collection properly, equip it with the apparatus and service necessary to its effective use, render its bibliographic work widely available, and enable it to become, not merely a center of research, but the chief factor in great co-operative efforts for the diffusion of knowledge and the advancement of learning.

These were heartening words. Mr Roosevelt's annual message that year was long. It touched upon the usual concerns of Congress—foreign and domestic affairs, commerce, industry, and so on—yet it did not neglect education and the rôle of libraries in it. The identification of the Library of Congress with the leadership of these institutions and the national character of its influence were to be taken seriously.

The second heading to the symposium was a quotation from an address given by Herbert Putnam to the American Library Association assembled in convention at Waukesha, Wisconsin (during the week July 4-10, 1901). His words reflected ideas which were in many minds, but never so carefully expressed:

If there is any way in which our National Library may "reach out" from Washington it should reach out. Its first duty is, no doubt, as a legislative library, to Congress. Its next is as a federal library to aid the executive and judicial departments of the government and the scientific undertakings under government auspices. Its next is to that general research which may be carried on at Washington by resident and visiting students and scholars. But this should not be the limit. There should be possible also a service to the country at large, a service to be extended through the libraries which are the local centers of research involving the use of books.

It was this year, also, that interlibrary loans received further stimulus, not only within the Library itself but through declarations to the library profession and the academic world as well. In develop-

ing the concept of this service, the Librarian was obliged carefully to feel his way. Thus in his American Library Association address he raised the question

But how about the books themselves? Must the use of this great collection be limited to Washington? How many of the students who need some book in the Library of Congress—perhaps there alone—can come to Washington to consult it at the moment of need? A case is conceivable a university professor at Madison or Berkeley or San Antonio, in connection with research important to scholarship, requires some volume in an unusual set. The set is not in the university library. It is too costly for that library to acquire for the infrequent need. The volume is in the National Library. It is not at the moment in use in Washington. The university library requests the loan of it. If the National Library is to be the national library—?

There might result some inconvenience. There would be also the peril of transit. Some volumes might be lost to posterity. But after all we are ourselves a posterity. Some respect is due to the ancestors who have saved for *our* use. And if one copy of a book possessed by the federal government and within reasonable limits subject to call by different institutions, might suffice for the entire United States—what does logic seem to require—and expediency—and the good of the greater number?

The Library of Congress is now primarily a reference library. But if there be any citizen who thinks that it should never lend a book—to another library—in aid of the higher research—when the book can be spared from Washington and is not a book within the proper duty of the local library to supply—if there be any citizen who thinks that for the National Library to lend under these circumstances would be a misuse of its resources and, therefore, an abuse of trust—he had better speak quickly, or he may be too late. Precedents may be created which it would be awkward to ignore.

This address was appropriately entitled *What May Be Done For Libraries By The Nation*.

Only two further remarks are necessary. Interlibrary loan was a *fait accompli* when the Librarian spoke to the American Historical Association in Washington on December 28, 1901. Addressing the historians on *The Relation of the National*

*Library to Historical Research in the United States* he gave the formal assurance.

If the book is in the National Library, if it is a book which it is not the duty of the local library to supply, if it is not at the moment needed in Washington, and if it is transportable it may, very probably, upon application, be lent to the local library for his use. A system of inter-library loan may thus enable the unusual book at Washington to render a service in any part of the United States.

There were, of course, reasonable qualifications. It was explained that the Library of Congress was "a library of record," that general circulation did not fall within its scope, that there was an admitted danger of loss or damage. On the other hand, the need of scholars was paramount, and "such cases will occur, and under suitable conditions will doubtless be recognized by the Library."

Within a year William Howard Brett, librarian of the Cleveland Public Library, would write "The Library of Congress has adopted the plan of loaning books to other libraries, and is practically placing its valuable collection at the service of the student and investigator in any part of the country." It may be noted that during fiscal 1902 the number of volumes issued on interlibrary loan totaled 110.

Paralleling the establishment of inter-library loan this year was the continuing but still new practice of printed card distribution. It had been in operation for a year and showed 212 libraries currently subscribing, cash sales amounting to \$3,785 19, cash deposits of \$6,451 53. It was still in its beginnings, however, and the library public evidently needed more information with respect to its background and objectives. On this point, Mr. Putnam wrote "The full significance of the distribution of cards by the National Library can be appreciated only after consideration of the various proposals and projects for cooperative cataloging which have been put forth in years past. A

bibliography of these, with explanatory notes, has been compiled by Mr Torstein Jahr (of the Library of Congress) and Mr Adam Strohm, now librarian of the Public Library of Trenton, N J It is so suggestive of the place which the project of the Library of Congress is to take in such cooperation that I offer it in full as an Appendix to this report " And a formidable bibliography it was, occupying nearly one hundred pages and containing 366 entries (from 1850 to 1902)

Closely related to the sale of printed cards, in fact an integral part of its bibliographical program, was the plan to deposit complete sets in various research centers throughout the country, in order to attain four principal objectives

- 1 To enable students and investigators to ascertain whether certain works are in the Library of Congress without making a trip to Washington or submitting lists of books

- 2 To promote bibliographical work

- 3 To promote uniformity and accuracy in cataloguing

4. To enable the depository library and other libraries in its vicinity to order cards for their catalogues with the minimum expenditure of labor by submitting lists of serial numbers taken from the depository cards

It was planned at that time (1902) to select 25 institutions to receive full sets Of these 21 were then announced

Brooklyn Public Library  
Carnegie Library of Atlanta, Ga  
Cincinnati Public Library  
Cleveland Public Library  
Denver Public Library  
Fiske Free and Public Library, New Orleans  
Illinois State University Library  
John Crerar Library, Chicago  
Johns Hopkins University Library  
McGill University Library, Montreal  
Massachusetts State Library  
Mechanics Institute Library, San Francisco  
Minnesota University Library  
Nebraska University Library  
New York Public Library  
New York State Library, Albany  
Pennsylvania University Library

Philadelphia Free Library.

St Louis Public Library

Texas University Library

Wisconsin State Historical Library, Madison

The practice, moreover, had commended itself to librarians across the sea Guido Biagi, librarian of the Laurentian Library at Florence, had contributed to the April issue of the *Revista delle Biblioteche*, an article on the card distribution service of the Library of Congress, in which he had not only paid tribute to its high importance, but, in addition, had urged his colleagues and the Italian Ministry of Public Instruction to consider its adaptability to an international bibliographical service

Already Mr Putnam had accomplished, or was on the way to accomplishing, many of the first ambitions of his administration A system of classification, at once mnemonic and expansive, was being developed, 81,275 volumes and pamphlets were being reclassified a year in accordance with it, more than 65,000 volumes were being cataloged in accordance with the highest standards yet devised, nearly 400,000 cards were being added to the three catalogs, the once-untrained staff was "in a high degree expert," accessions were arriving at a satisfactory rate, and the Library was establishing its reference services on a high plane through the addition of a group of experts, who would not only immeasurably assist the public in the location of appropriate materials but would also assist the Librarian in the development of an effective acquisitions program Then, in the winter of 1903, the Congress passed, and the President signed, a law which still further emphasized the national character of the Library This act of February 23, contained the following provision

The head of any Executive Department or bureau or any commission of the Government is hereby authorized from time to time to turn over to the Librarian of Congress, for the use of the Library of Congress, any books maps or other material in

the Library of the Department, bureau, or commission no longer needed for its use, and in the judgment of the Librarian of Congress appropriate to the uses of the Library of Congress

Within two weeks came the first directive in the form of an executive order. Dated March 9, 1903, it read

The historical archives in the Department of State known as the Revolutionary archives, and comprising (1) the records and papers of the Continental Congress, (2) the papers of George Washington, (3) the papers of James Madison, (4) the papers of Thomas Jefferson, (5) the papers of Alexander Hamilton, (6) the papers of James Monroe, (7) the papers of Benjamin Franklin, are by authority provided by the act of Congress entitled "An act making appropriations for the legislative, executive, and judicial expenses of the Government for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1904" approved February 25, 1903, hereby ordered to be transferred from the Department of State—with such exceptions and reservations in each collection herein enumerated as in the discretion of the Secretary of State may be required for the continuity and completeness of the records and archives of the Department of State—to the possession and custody of the Library of Congress, to be there preserved and rendered accessible for the historical and other legitimate uses under such rules and regulations as may from time to time be prescribed by the Librarian of Congress

The transfer here directed shall be made on the 1st day of July, 1903, or as promptly thereafter as shall be found conveniently practicable to the Department of State and the Library of Congress

THEODORF ROOSEVELT

This made the Library the custodian of, and the Librarian responsible for, historical source materials of incalculable importance, and brought from Mr Putnam a succinct appraisal of the Library's increasing stature

The progress of the Library which is more significant [than statistics] can not be expressed in figures. It consists in the gradual perfection of its equipment and of its service in a development of its collections appropriate to its purpose as a library for research, and in a wider appreciation and acceptance of its functions as a national library, with a duty to the entire country

It was always Mr Putnam's practice to consolidate the gains, to go forward only when there was preparation for the advance, and when there was reasonable assurance of a successful issue. As early as 1904, however, the Library of Congress had come to possess a position unique among the great libraries of the world, and Mr Putnam could remark with a touch of confidence in the progress already attained

If the reports of our own National Library be more extensive [than those of the British Museum and the Bibliothèque Nationale] it will be due not to an attempt to describe what other research libraries deem incapable of description, but to the relation of certain activities which it is pursuing of which their operations afford no example

It was in that year, also, that the Library's Music Division had served 11,776 volumes and pieces of music to 3,459 readers, whereas, in the similar period, the internationally renowned Musik Bibliothek Peters, at Leipzig maintained by the publishing house of C. F. Peters, while responding to six hundred more readers had actually issued a thousand fewer items. Here was sound evidence of recovery from the confusion which had existed in the collections of one administrative unit a surprisingly short time before.

Financially, the resources of the Library had been increased. The total appropriation, exclusive of printing and binding was \$588,084.33, and funds available for the purchase of additions to the collections had risen to \$99,800. The staff had grown to 303, there were 235 distributed through the "Library proper" and 68 were assigned to the Copyright Office. But because of the surprisingly low salaries, surprisingly low even for that time, it was difficult to retain the services of highly trained personnel, even in key positions. Thomas H. Clark, Law Librarian, left the Library to

return to a more remunerative practice of law; William P. Cutter, Chief of the Order Division, withdrew to become librarian of the Forbes Library at Northampton, Massachusetts, Roland P. Falkner, Chief of the Documents Division, went out to Puerto Rico as Commissioner of Education, Theodore Wesley Koch, expert in bibliography, accepted appointment as associate librarian of the University of Michigan, Robert K. Shaw, of the Catalog Division resigned to become librarian of the Public Library at Brockton, Massachusetts, Claude B. Guttard, of the Order Division, departed to become librarian of the Coast and Geodetic Survey, Clarence W. Perley returned to Chicago as chief classifier of the John Crerar Library, and Hester Coddington was given the position of head cataloger at the University of Wisconsin.

To Mr. Putnam as administrator, seeking to organize a staff outstanding for experience and training and professional initiative, these separations must have involved discouragement, dismay and even concern, but to Mr. Putnam as the head of the library system of the United States, they were accepted as an important contribution of his Library to the service of the Nation. This, indeed, was his comment.

The departure from our service of many skilled and experienced workers in subordinate positions is a serious loss not readily to be made good. Yet it represents a tendency to which we must submit, in which, indeed, we should take a certain satisfaction. For it implies that the National Library may become a training school, at least a school of useful experience for library workers in advanced fields. It implies that association with its great collections, its extensive bibliographic apparatus, its (in intention at least) scholarly methods, its corps of trained scientific experts, its unique and varied activities, and its varied and exacting constituency, is assumed to qualify for the conduct of responsible work elsewhere. The prestige which this association confers is one of the inducements that it offers to its

service. We cannot complain if it operate to deprive us from time to time of an efficient employee, for the opportunity for a more independent or more remunerative position elsewhere, to which this prestige may lead, was itself the essence of the inducement.

The supply of trained workers to other libraries opens now an interesting, if unpremeditated, possible service of the National Library to the country at large. The Library could not take the place of the library schools, it cannot undertake to teach the "elements", it can give no useful experience in the operations and methods of a library of the popular type, it has no department for younger readers. The experience which it offers can be fully useful only to a student who has had a broad and thorough general education, and promptly useful only to one who has added to this, training in a professional library school.

But to those well equipped in these preliminaries a few years at the National Library can now, I believe, be regarded as an experience of high stimulus and utility for that advanced service which will increasingly be demanded in those of our libraries serving the investigator, and which will not be superfluous in any of them.

To the satisfaction which it must feel in affording such an opportunity, with the resultant gain to other libraries, the National Library will add another. That each trained worker who goes out from its service will take with him a knowledge of its methods and its aims. It does not propose its methods as a model for other libraries, but its aims are to serve them, and a knowledge of its methods—as of its collections and organization—is necessary on the part of the correspondent library which is to utilize fully the service that it desires to render. It will thus hope to regard each graduated worker as in a sense an outpost and continuing associate in a work which is not confined to Washington, but which seeks to be understood and utilized throughout the country at large.

In yet another direction it had become necessary to arrive at a philosophic basis from which to form the Library's policy. This was the matter of publications. As a consequence of the operations of the act of 1903, the Library had become the possessor of distinguished collections of Papers. Not all, to be sure, had come as transfers, descendants of many notable Americans had presented correspondence of their

ancestors, other important records had been acquired by purchase, but the result had been the rapid accumulation of documents of primary significance to the investigator of American origins. They would, of course, be made available to students resorting to the Library, but there was, perhaps, a further obligation. Mr Putnam posed some rhetorical questions:

How far should the National Library go beyond this? Shall it undertake publication of the texts themselves? or leave this to private enterprise? or preserve absolute monopoly of the sources by even refusing publication at private expense?

The objection that publication diminishes the prestige of possession of the original is not deemed respectable for an institution whose motive is unselfish promotion of research, nor is the objection that distribution of the text in printed form tends to diminish recourse to the original, deemed worthy of an institution which measures its benefits not by the number of readers whom it may tally upon its premises, but by the substantial general service to the cause of learning.

There are three strong arguments in favor of publication

- 1 Publication would save excessive wear and tear upon the originals,
- 2 Publication would enable the texts to be studied by investigators who can not come to Washington,
- 3 Publication would enable that thorough, detailed, and continuing, as well as general, study of them which their nature and their bulk requires if they are to promote a proper understanding and representation of American history

To publication through commercial or private enterprise there were obvious objections. Simply stated, this would involve issue for profit and hence be subject almost inevitably to exploitation. The records might be only partially reproduced. There would be a risk of small editions at high prices, with the unfortunate result of a limited distribution. The Government, custodian of the sources, might lose control of form and editorial

arrangement. Mr Putnam was satisfied of his obligation and announced that the Library would initiate the publication of texts, with the Journals of the Continental Congress. The first volume appeared in the course of the following year.

But the Library's publication program was not limited to the publication of historical source materials. It had other duties to the American community, and particularly it had duties to others wherever opportunities for cooperation might reside. In 1893-94, the United States Bureau of Education and the American Library Association had joined in the publication of an *A. L. A. List of 5,000 Best Books for a Model Library*. This had served a useful purpose and a new and revised edition had become a *desideratum*. Therefore Mr Putnam announced in 1904:

The Library of Congress is now the national head of the library system of the country, and maintains with American libraries a relation of counsel and active service. It seems now the appropriate agency of the Government to promote the publication of this new edition. . . . It has accordingly agreed to publish it, and before submission of this report will have issued it.

When it appeared, it bore the title *A. L. A. Catalog, 8,000 Volumes for a Popular Library, With Notes*. Two years later the Library of Congress would participate in another cooperative undertaking by publishing the *A. L. A. Portrait Index: Index to Portraits Contained in Printed Books and Periodicals*. In these ways the Library was lending the resources of its collections, personnel, purse and purpose to enlarge the service of smaller institutions, removed from the great centers of research.

At the conference of the American Library Association, held at Portland, Oregon, in the summer of 1905, Mr Putnam again presented his views of the rôle of the Library of Congress in its relation to the Nation. There, in the course of an ad-



dress entitled *The Library of Congress as a National Library*, he said

The term [in the title] is "national," not "federal." The Library of Congress is a federal library and will continue to be, whatever the general service that it may perform . . .

As a federal library it must render a service to the federal government. It was established to serve but one department of the government, the legislative. It has come to serve all three—legislative, executive, and judicial. [It] must exist for the convenience of Congress, and its law division for the convenience of the supreme court and its bar, it must aid the executive departments . . . and it is a laboratory for the scientific bureaus, except so far as their needs are supplied by the working libraries which they themselves maintain . . .

The general theory of our national functions is that the nation—that is, the federal government—shall undertake only those services which cannot be performed, or can but imperfectly, or at excessive cost be performed by the local authorities . . .

Taking, therefore, the state and municipal libraries in the aggregate, and making due allowance for academic and for endowed libraries for research in particular fields, there seems room in this country for one library that shall be (1) a library for special service to the federal government, (2) a library of record for the United States, (3) a library of research, reinforcing and supplementing other research libraries, (4) a library for national service—that is, a library which shall respond to a demand from any part of the country, and thus equalize opportunities for research now very unequally distributed.

Now, a library to perform these quadripartite functions must possess three advantages: first, a suitable building, and the Library of Congress possessed such an one; second, large and diverse collections, books, manuscripts, maps, music, prints, and the Library of Congress was rapidly amassing them, indeed it was "now impossible for any work in any period of American history to be definitive without recourse to Washington," third, an organized group of catalogers, classifiers and interpreters. In that respect the Library's staff was small but carefully chosen, and

was striving toward the highest level of specialized standards.

The conclusion was becoming apparent, but the Librarian had more to say about the Library's work. It was already lending books throughout the Nation, to Maine, to Texas, to California, only to other libraries, it was true, but to these libraries for the benefit of individuals everywhere who had a claim upon the country's resources. Should a book be lost in the process (and here he must have shrugged in the saying) "I know of but one answer that a book used is, after all, fulfilling a higher mission than a book which is merely being preserved for possible future use." And he went on:

The single great bibliographic contribution of the British Museum is its catalog in book form. The notable contribution of the Library of Congress is its catalog on cards. We have not

sought to press [their sale] for three reasons: (1) Because the distribution involves to the Library of Congress an expense and some inconvenience not at all reimbursed by the subscriptions received, and (2) because the cards at present cover but a fraction of the existing collection, and (3) because our methods and rules of entry are still undergoing revision, and we did not covet the task of explaining changes or of satisfying subscribers as to inconsistencies.

there is now service by correspondence, for the library answers every appeal for bibliographic information that comes to it from anywhere . . . and they come from all parts of the United States, and are upon subjects most diverse.

Lastly, if there is a matter of international concern upon which international cooperation should be sought, cooperation between institutions as distinguished from associations, it is the national library of our country which would represent the community of libraries in the exchange of view and of effort.

Surely the prophecies of 1899 were coming true: "the opportunity and the man together" were making "the headship of the library profession in this country."

Another important incident in the chronicle of 1905, was the beginning of a plan

to obtain transcripts from foreign archives of documents pertaining to the history of the United States during the colonial period. In that year the Library acquired the Stevens *Catalogue Index of Manuscripts in the Archives of England, France, Holland, and Spain relating to America, 1763-1783*, which was then, as the compiler, Benjamin Franklin Stevens, truly described it, "the sole key to the American Revolutionary documents in European Archives." At the same time the Library acquired the transcripts which had been made under Mr Stevens' direction, from the archives of England and France, of documents relating to the Peace of 1783, between the United States and Great Britain. Thus was formally begun an enterprise which had been the hope of historical scholars from the time when first our national history had been an object of investigation. With the affirmative cooperation of the Bureau of Historical Research of the Carnegie Institution and the Council of the American Historical Association, it was determined further to secure transcripts of documents in accordance with a long-range plan. The first to be so copied were selected from archives in the British Museum and the Bodleian Library at Oxford by Charles M. Andrews, then of Bryn Mawr, who for some years had made a special study of American records in English repositories.

Within ten years the transcripts from British archives would number about 175,000 folios, there would be similar undertakings (always on a selective basis) in France and Spain, and gradually in other parts of Europe and America, until in 1927, they would have grown to 300,000 folios, and John D. Rockefeller, Jr., would give \$450,000 to provide a large-scale operation.

It was at about this time that H. G. Wells published a book entitled *The Future in America: A Search After Realities*,

in which he recounted his experiences during a recent visit to the United States. This contained an observation which has a relation to this study. He was in Washington and—

I went through the splendid Botanical Gardens, through the spacious and beautiful Capitol, and so to the magnificently equipped Library of Congress. There in an upper chamber that commands an altogether beautiful view of long vistas of avenue and garden to that stupendous unmeaning obelisk (the work of the women of America) that dominates all Washington, I found at last a little group of men who could talk. It was like a small raft upon a limitless empty sea. I lunched with them at their Round Table, and afterwards Mr. Putnam showed me the Rotunda, quite the most gracious reading-room dome the world possesses, and explained the wonderful mechanical organization that brings almost every volume in that immense collection within a minute of one's hand. "With all this," I asked him, "why doesn't the place *think*?" He seemed discreetly to consider it did.

The discretion of course was habitual, but the reference to the Round Table is of interest for the reason that it recalls an institution that came as close as anything did come in those days, to staff participation in the Library's affairs. For many years it was Mr. Putnam's custom to have luncheon every day in a private dining room adjoining the public dining room on the Library's topmost story. There he would preside over a group comprised of particularly congenial subordinate officers of the Library and certain eminent scholars and public figures resident in Washington who invariably were honored by inclusion. The guest-list was eventually to include most of the personages of prominence in national affairs. In a strict sense, however, the Librarian's Round Table was Mr. Putnam's Round Table, and though, occasionally, it did afford an opportunity to discuss common problems it was less an institutional than a personal organization.

When, in 1901, Mr. Putnam had reported on the "present collections," he had

pointed out that the Library possessed only 569 Russian books. Actually, of course, the Library had but very few of the original authorities and was weak "in modern descriptive works." Even "on the history of Russia and on the Crimean war" there was only a handful of substantial works. This had inspired in Mr. Putnam a wish to correct a situation which so impaired the universality of the Library's resources. In 1904, he had received a letter from a Russian gentleman, living at Krasnoïarsk, near Lake Baikal, in the heart of Siberia, which seemed to suggest a solution.

If I had sufficient financial means at my disposal and my affairs were in their former flourishing condition, I would in my declining years give my books, after a Russian custom, to one of our public institutions or present them to the Library of Congress with the sole idea of establishing closer relations between the two nations. It is to be regretted that I cannot do so in spite of all my wishes.

The writer was Gennadius Vasilevich Yudin, and by way of reply Mr. Putnam had prepared a proposal and had entrusted it in 1906 to Alexis V. Babine, the Library's specialist in Slavic literature, for delivery to Mr. Yudin. On "August 10/23, 1906," Mr. Yudin had written Mr. Putnam:

This letter and your telegram of yesterday to Babine give me the hope of a possible realization of our mutual desire to make it possible for my library to be accessible to the world of science. I do not know a more honored place for it than the American National Library, and on my part shall do everything to see it there.

And thus it came about that in his Annual Report for fiscal 1907, Mr. Putnam could announce:

The most important accession to the Library (the private library of Mr. Gennadius Vasilevich Yudin, of Krasnoïarsk, Siberia) ranks legally as a purchase, since a sum was paid out in its acquisition. But as the sum paid scarcely exceeded a third of what the owner himself had expended in the accumulation of it over a period

of thirty years, and as his chief inducement to part with it was the desire to have it render a useful public service in our National Library, I prefer to record it as primarily a gift, and it has thus been described to the public. Its importance would be obvious from its dimensions alone, for it comprises over 80,000 volumes—all relating to Russia and Siberia, and all save about 12,000 in the Russian language. So ample a collection, so well balanced, in this particular field may not exist outside of Russia.

The collection, which a young exile named Lenin once had used, represented the result of a systematic accumulation, over a long period, by a competent bibliographer, with ample funds, and a devoted interest in Russian bibliography, history and literature. Not merely did it omit no important work of the Russian historians from Tatishchev and Karamzin to Pogodin, Soloviev, Kostomarov, and Kluchevskii, but it included among its "source material" complete sets of the Russian Annals, the publications of historical and archaeological societies and the provincial commissions whose object is to collect and publish documents relating to the national history. In pure literature the collection of texts included the best edition of every important Russian writer. Even the fine arts were fairly represented. There were, in addition, certain manuscript records of the early Russian settlements in Alaska, which, "if not calculated to alter any fact or inference of history," had "in themselves a curious and sentimental interest."

The question of transportation to Washington was a serious one. More than five hundred packing cases were required, and these had to be made to order. The route selected was via European Russia and Germany to Hamburg. Three months were occupied with the manufacture of cases and the packing. The shipment started on February 6, and on April 6 the entire collection was safely stored in the basement of the Library building. Said Mr. Putnam: "No such expedition would

have been possible without the cooperation of the Russian authorities, who, at the appeal of our Embassy, cleared the railway lines, and directed that this shipment should be given the right-of-way "

When, in that same year Dr Kan-Ichi Asakawa, of the Yale faculty went to Japan to gather "a collection of Japanese books which would be useful in the Library of the University," he was asked by Mr Putnam to combine with this mission "the further task of gathering a collection suited to the wider uses of the National Library," and the Librarian could soon report that "the result has reached us in some 9,000 works carefully selected by an acknowledged expert " While the world grew smaller, the Library was obliged to grow

For reference use, the Library was, of course, "absolutely free, without introduction or credential, to any inquirer from any place," but there was sometimes a misapprehension concerning its lending practices It was in response to a question of this nature that Mr. Putnam, on December 8, 1906, wrote to the Honorable H H Bingham, chairman of the Subcommittee on the Legislative Appropriation Bill

You have asked the present rules of the Library as to issue of books for use outside of the Library building

The Library of Congress is not a "lending" or circulating library in the ordinary sense—in the sense in which the Public Library of the District is a lending library It is primarily a "reference library " Its efficiency as such requires that when a Member of Congress or other investigator comes to consult it he shall find its collections substantially *intact*, which he would not do if various books were liable to be out at the homes of readers It is a *research library*, and all the great research libraries of the world are either exclusively reference libraries or circulate within narrow limits All *national* libraries are such for the additional reason that they have a duty to preserve for the future—a complete exhibit of their country's press

But the Library of Congress *does* lend

(1) To the classes designated by statute *any book* whatever

(2) To any person in the Government service *any book required by that service* And this is interpreted very broadly

(3) To members of the Press Galleries and to the office of any newspaper, newspaper correspondent, or periodical in Washington

(4) *To any person engaged in a serious investigation calculated to advance the boundaries of knowledge* any book not by common usage of libraries a mere reference book, and not at the moment in use by Congress or in the Government service or by a reference reader

Such loans do not extend to the mere general reader or ordinary student They are for persons engaged in *research* These persons may be in Washington or *anywhere* If outside of Washington, they make application through the public or other chief library of the place where they reside, and the books are issued by us *to that library* for their use This is under the system of inter-library loan (Expressage or postage is of course paid by the borrower )

He might have added that as long before as 1897, "books of a technical character and for official purposes," had been, by courtesy, "loaned to bureaus like those of the Bureau of Education, Geological and Coast Surveys," that there had been a rule adopted in 1815, by which the Librarian could lend books to any person not a Member of Congress upon deposit of the value thereof, such deposit to be returned upon the return of the book or books, and that because this had been found to be in conflict with the Revised Statutes, the practice had been discontinued in 1895 Finally, he might have mentioned the fact that the establishment of a Free Public Library in the District of Columbia had relieved the Library of Congress from engaging in the circulating "business" which once had been considered by Mr. Young

Ainsworth Rand Spofford died on August 11, 1908 Naturally, therefore, Mr Putnam's Report, submitted the following

winter, could "not omit immediate mention of an event of sad significance"

His title, during the last eleven years, that of Chief Assistant Librarian, did not obscure his greater office, that of Librarian Emeritus, nor the distinction to the Library or the honor to himself of the service which for thirty-two years he had rendered as its Librarian in chief. His most enduring service—the increase of its collections—continued to the last few weeks of his life, and continued with the enthusiasm, the devotion, the simple, patient, and arduous concentration that had always distinguished it. The history of it during its most influential period will be the history of the Library from 1861 to 1897. This will in due course, and proper amplitude, appear.

To his place Mr. Putnam promoted Appleton Prentiss Clark Griffin, formerly an Assistant Librarian in the Reading Room, and Chief Bibliographer, since the creation of that office in 1900.

The Library had reached a point of comparative stability, a point at which Mr. Putnam might, like another great engineer, stick his head out the window and "watch the drivers roll." The opportunities of the Library for distribution, were enhanced by a provision in the appropriation act for 1909-10.

The Librarian of Congress may from time to time transfer to other governmental libraries within the District of Columbia, including the Public Library, books and material in the possession of the Library of Congress in his judgment no longer necessary to its uses, but in the judgment of the custodians of such other collections likely to be useful to them, and may dispose of or destroy such material as has become useless.

Moreover, the knowledge of the Library was spreading rapidly among our own students and investigators, who evidenced it by their increasing use of the facilities offered, and notably abroad in those countries given to the study of library administration, and active in the establishment or improvement of libraries. His Excellency T'ang Shao-Yi, Ambassador on Special Mission from the Chinese Government, had presented a complete

set in 5,041 volumes of the great encyclopedia, the *Tu Shu Tsi Cheng*, where a copy for "our own National Library" had "been for some time past one of our chief desires." But because the work was not "in any way upon the market," and "because the copies in the possession of the Chinese Government" were "almost exhausted, we had feared that this desire could not be satisfied." In a treatise on *Bibliothèques* by M. Eugène Morel, published at Paris in 1909, the Library had been characterized as a "Department" (Ministère) with four principal functions.

Nous signalons seulement ces points sur lesquels nous aurons tant à revenir. Ils suffisent à nous faire concevoir leur Bibliothèque nationale non comme un musée, ou une bibliothèque de quartier, ou une bibliothèque spéciale historique, conceptions diverses que les journalistes et historiens se font de la nôtre, mais comme un *ministère* où sous une direction unique sont groupés tous les services concernant la propriété artistique et littéraire, les bibliothèques, les livres, l'établissement enfin et la diffusion d'une bibliographie générale.

The Library, having established itself as a force in the social, intellectual and cultural life of the United States was beginning to exert an international influence.

The rapid growth of the Library's manuscript collections had, by 1911, imposed the necessity of defining their scope. It was asked to inspect the records of the American military occupation of Cuba from 1898 to 1902, but "an offer to transfer these records to the Library it could not receive favorably." The future historical value of such records was undoubted, and most certainly they should be preserved, but, in the opinion of Mr. Putnam and his associate Gaillard Hunt, "the Library can not sacrifice its space to the storage of public papers which properly belong to other Government offices." They believed that "such papers should go to a national archives depository," and it was "gratifying to see that a serious movement"

was "on foot to erect a building for this purpose"

But in the annals of the Library for 1911, the most important event was the discussion of a projected service to Congress "even more specific" It had been marked by the introduction of several bills in the second session of the Sixty-first Congress looking to the creation of a legislative reference and bill drafting bureau, and these bills induced Mr. Putnam to present a special report, printed as a Senate Document, outlining the functions of such an organization, indicating certain distinctions, and concluding with general recommendations Mr Putnam at the time made it clear that some "of the propositions presented" seemed "to have overlooked the fact that the Library of Congress" had, "for many years, performed many of the functions usual in legislative reference bureaus" It had, for example, taken "the lead in preparing bibliographic lists on public questions" As long ago as 1900, when the subject of newly acquired territories had been under consideration by Congress, it had prepared a list of books on the theory of colonization Since the issue of that compilation, it had published "at opportune times" select lists on questions of legislation pending in Congress Through its Division of Bibliography assistance had been rendered to Members of Congress in matters under their consideration, perhaps with regard to a bill, or with regard to a committee report, or with regard to speeches that were to be made, "or in other respects" Calls for information, or for references had been made personally, or had come by letter, by telephone, or by telegraph Sometimes they had come when a Member was speaking on the floor, or when a committee was in session While the Library had not undertaken to write speeches or prepare briefs, it had in par-

ticular instances, furnished material which had been "incorporated in speeches" The Library's officers had been at all times ready to advise Senators and Representatives upon the best sources of information and otherwise to "render accessible the resources of the Library" The accumulation of material important to the legislator was, of course, one of the Library's regular "and primary functions" the only step at which it had stopped short of a legislative reference bureau in this regard being that it had thus far contented itself with acquiring and preserving the material in its ordinary forms, "not undertaking to dissect it with reference to particular subjects"

Of the functions of a legislative reference bureau, Mr. Putnam gave precise details:

It undertakes not merely to classify and to catalogue, but to draw off from a general collection the literature—that is, the data—bearing upon a particular legislative project It indexes, extracts, compiles It acquires extra copies of society publications and periodicals and breaks these up for the sake of the articles pertinent to a particular subject It clips from newspapers, and it classifies the extracts, the compilations, the articles, and the clippings in a scrapbook, or portfolio, or vertical file, in such a way that all material relating to that topic is kept together and can be drawn forth at a moment's notice To printed literature it often adds written memoranda as to fact and even opinion as to merit, which it secures by correspondence with experts

The above work, which organizes and concentrates all the data pertinent to a question in such form as to be readily responsive, is beyond the abilities of the Library with its present organization The Library would gladly undertake it, it could undertake it without additional appropriation for the material itself, so far as this is in printed form, but it would require for it an enlargement of its present Divisions of Law, Documents, and Bibliography, and in addition the creation of a new division under the title of a Legislative or Congressional Reference Division

Mr Putnam's report, with accompanying documents was printed in 55 pages of

small type, but his letter of transmittal concluded with these general observations

The organization requisite to a congressional (legislative) reference bureau will therefore depend upon the functions proposed for such a bureau, whether (1) merely the acquisition of the data, the organization of these to respond to the legislative need, and the aid to their use, or in addition to this, (2) the preparation of indexes, digests, and compilations of law not having directly such ends in view, or in addition to both the above, (3) the drafting and revision of bills

In any case it must be emphasized—

1 That the organization must be elaborate beyond that provided by any State, since the subjects to be dealt with are far wider in scope, the material more remote, more complex, and more difficult, and the precedents less available.

2 That (the field being unique) the needs (in the way of organization) can be ascertained only by experiment. The first appropriation should be, therefore, a "lump sum"

3 That for the work to be scientific (i. e. having only truth as its object) it must be strictly nonpartisan, and that, therefore, whatever the appointing or administrative authority, the selection of the experts and the direction of the work should by law and in fact be assuredly nonpartisan

Several years were to elapse before action would be taken. There would be proposals and alternative proposals. A series of bills would be introduced. It would be determined to separate the drafting service and the reference service. And then, in the appropriation for fiscal 1915 there would be an item—

**LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE** To enable the Librarian of Congress to employ competent persons to prepare such indexes, digests, and compilations of law as may be required for Congress and other official use pursuant to the Act approved June thirtieth, nineteen hundred and six, \$25,000

But Mr. Putnam would say "in the minds of many members of Congress, and to some extent in the expressed intention, the provision is, moreover, but the beginning of Legislative reference service in all of its phases save the actual drafting of bills." History would make valid the assumption

Meanwhile other circumstances affected the story of the Library. Mrs. Gardiner Greene Hubbard died in 1909, leaving, as she had promised John Russell Young, a sum of \$20,000, to be set apart out of her real estate, stocks, bonds and other securities, to be held upon the following trust, viz "to pay over during each year the net income therefrom to the Librarian of Congress, said income so paid over as above to be used exclusively for the purchase of engravings and etchings to be added to said 'Gardiner Greene Hubbard Collection'."

Three years were to pass before the Government would find the means of fulfilling Mrs. Hubbard's wish and would accept with adequate guarantees, the \$20,000 still in the hands of her trustee. It would finally be accomplished by act of Congress, the terms of which are set forth herewith

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That the conditions of the bequest to the United States of America contained in the will of the late Gertrude M. Hubbard, and which are set forth in the following language, to wit

[here follow the paragraphs from Mrs. Hubbard's will] be, and the same are hereby, agreed to and the bequest accepted

SEC. 2 That the Treasurer of the United States be, and is hereby, authorized to receive from the American Security and Trust Company the principal of the above bequest, together with the interest, if any, accrued thereon, and to receipt for the same in the name of the United States of America, as accepted under the conditions and for the purpose defined in the said will, and, on behalf of the United States, to release said trust company from any liability in connection with said fund. And, further, the Librarian of Congress is authorized to join in said release, and thereby release said trust company from all future liability to the Librarian of Congress

SEC. 3 That in compliance with said conditions the principal of the sum so received and paid into the Treasury of the United States shall be credited on the books of the Treasury Department as a perpetual trust fund, and the sum of eight hundred dollars, being equivalent to four per centum



on the principal of said trust fund, be, and the same is hereby, appropriated, out of any moneys in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, and such appropriation shall be deemed a permanent annual appropriation and shall be expended in the manner and for the purposes herein authorized and as provided in said bequest

Approved, August 20, 1912

Here was a precedent which would one day lead to the establishment of the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board.

Just as the Library's techniques its book-processes of cataloging and classification, its topical bibliographic reference lists, had carried its impact beyond the limits of the United States, so now did the work of its "special" or "scholarly" divisions gradually attain the world-wide recognition to which their collections and procedures entitled them. For example, C. Parry Jackson's *Maps Their Value, Provision and Storage*, published in the English professional journal, *The Library Assistant*, in 1911, contained this tribute:

Another very important collection is that of the Library of Congress, it is indeed one of the largest—if not the largest—in the world, numbering, according to the Report of the Librarian for 1909, over 106,000 sheets. It is not suggested that in any general libraries the necessity will arise for map accommodation of so elaborate a character as that provided by the Library of Congress, or by the Royal Geographic Society, but useful hints as to the best methods of storage may be derived by observing the practice of these great institutions.

And a year later, with the appearance of such publications as the *List of Geographical Atlases* and the monumental *Catalogue of Orchestral Music*, the Library would make significant contributions to the learned community.

A suggestion of the place it had come to occupy in the minds of public spirited citizens was reflected in the following letter:

NEW YORK, November 19th, 1912

HONORABLE WILLIAM H. TAFT

*The President of the United States*

*Washington, D. C.*

THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES

MY DEAR MR. PRESIDENT: During the recent visit of Mr. Herbert Putnam, the Librarian of Congress, to my library, I learned with chagrin and regret that our National Library does not possess a complete set of letters or documents of the Signers to the Declaration of Independence.

As a citizen who appreciates the value and significance of such a collection, I herewith present to the United States of America, to be placed in the Library of Congress and administered therein by the authorities thereof, a complete bound set of letters and documents from the Signers to the Declaration of Independence, which, it seems to me, is more fittingly preserved in the National Library than in that of any individual.

With great respect, yours sincerely

J. PIERPONT MORGAN

When, in 1914, Mr. Putnam had completed fifteen years of service, he could state with some satisfaction: "The Library has now a status and prospect reasonably befitting its position as the National Library of the United States." There were in the collections more than two million volumes of printed works, and at least another million items in the form of manuscripts, maps, music and prints. The Library was obliged to be content "with the substance of many a work in a secondary," which was to say, a bibliographically inferior, form which it should possess in the original. Nevertheless the progress had been "substantial."

Again, in the organization of materials for use, in their classification and in their cataloging, there had been creditable success. "The major part of the material most in demand" was "now arranged by subject upon the shelves and exhibited under the subject, as well as under the author, in catalogues modern and

scientific" Moreover the facilities "for access to it, for the prompt and convenient use of it, within the limitations usual to a library" were, "as a whole, for the investigator, superior to those of any other American library, the character and resources of the building and our ability to individualize his need" enabled "them to be so"

At the same time, "the development of a service to the non-resident investigator, and to other institutions serving him—service not merely in the loan of books, but in the supply of bibliographic information and of the by-products of our work in classification and cataloging," had gone forward It might "be enlarged and diversified in due course as the opportunities" offered.

But there was one relation to which its duty was "intimate and immediate" as the Library of Congress

How far has this, as a relation of service, improved with the general improvement of the past seventeen years? In many respects it has shared the benefit of the general improvement for it gains (1) by the enlargement of the collections in whatever field of literature, (2) by the more systematic acquisition and treatment of material (documents serials, law, history, political and economic science) in the fields specially touched by legislation, and (3) by an organization competent to advise as to *sources* of information The appeals to it, by Committees and by individual Senators and Representatives, for *lists* of the books and articles upon a given topic, now meet with a fair response Such appeals are incessant, and during the sessions occupy largely the time of the Chief Assistant Librarian, and the Divisions of Law, Documents, and Bibliography, as well as the Reading Room Service In meeting them the Library often reaches beyond the functions of a library to those of a Legislative Reference Bureau

With its recent organization, however, it has not been able to meet such appeals sufficiently The appeal is often not for books on a given subject, but for a *statement* It may be a statement of the *facts*, it may be a statement of the *law*, it may be a statement (in the nature of a *précis*) of the *merits* Now a statement of the *merits*, beyond a quotation of the authorities in argument, is not a safe func-

tion even for a legislative reference bureau, it is rather the province of an investigating commission A statement of the *facts* which limits itself to a summary from available printed sources, with the authority duly identified, is within the usual province of such a bureau, and a statement of the *law* is its minimum and primary duty For the legislator proposing to draft or to discuss a bill must have before him not merely the laws already enacted within the jurisdiction for which he is legislating, but as well the laws of other jurisdictions, domestic and foreign

It was these considerations which Mr Putnam would apply in the formation of the recently authorized Legislative Reference Service

With the acquisition of the Yudin library, and annual increments made to it, the Library of Congress had come to possess the largest collection of Slavica outside of Russia There was now to be an opportunity to increase the Library's resources in the field of Orientalia Walter T Swingle, of the Bureau of Plant Industry, "in the practical benefits of whose visit to the Far East in the spring and summer of 1915 on behalf of the Department of Agriculture we were permitted to share," had been for sometime "actively concerned in the development of our collections" and was "well acquainted with their contents" He took with him "a photographic catalogue of the oriental works in the libraries of Washington and Chicago," and "to his own impressions of oriental literature he brought the advice and counsel of native scholars in China and Japan" Commissioned to purchase for the Library of Congress he returned with 271 Chinese works in 13,061 *chuan* (books) bound in 4,945 volumes, 176 Japanese works bound in 770 volumes, 3 Korean works bound in 7 volumes, 2 sets of Chinese and 9 sets of Japanese periodicals (2,169 numbers) bound in 170 volumes, making a total of 5,892 volumes This was the beginning of several similar expeditions, and was to go far toward laying the basis

for the largest library of Chinese books outside of China and Japan

But however universal the scope of its foreign materials, and however important they were and would become, the Library of Congress, as a national repository, always had sought to secure the most comprehensive coverage of sources relating to the record of the people of the United States. That, in this respect it was succeeding, became apparent on May 13, 1916, when the committee of five on the Organization of a University Center for Higher Studies in Washington, submitted its report to the American Historical Association.

It is unnecessary to dwell at length upon the very great resources afforded by the various collections in Washington to students of history, politics, economics and allied subjects. The Library of Congress is especially rich in the published and public documents not only of the United States and of the several States but of foreign governments as well. Its collections of American newspapers and of printed works relating to America (including Americana) are hardly surpassed, except in certain special directions, by those of any other library. In the field of cartography and maps it leads all other American libraries, while in the field of cultural history its collections of music and of prints give it a leading position. Especially notable are its manuscript collections, which far exceed those of any other American library.

During the First World War, the Library staff was dislocated to some extent, but to no extent comparable to the dislocation it would suffer in the succeeding conflict. On the contrary, it was possible to adapt its functioning to abnormal conditions and, as Mr. Putnam put it, "to play an active and appropriate part in the general war effort of the United States." In cooperation with other agencies it took "unprecedented measures for the education, improvement, and welfare" of the Armed Forces, assisted in the development and application of new techniques and methods and contributed to the "superior

knowledge, understanding, and physical and moral well-being" of the men. The American Library Association, at the invitation of the Government, established a systematically organized "War Service" in this country and overseas. It adopted operations which were "novel in war" and which extended to points as distant as Siberia. The Library of Congress became, in October 1917, the "General Headquarters for the work" for it was both "a governmental library and . . . the national head of our library system." Mr. Putnam, as Librarian of Congress served as General Director. In addition, "every appropriate resource of the Library, bibliographic and otherwise, that could legally be applied was freely accorded, together with, of course, the volunteer aid of numerous members of the staff." Following the armistice, the library and technical needs of the military and naval services continued to be met, and the Library remained on a "war-footing" for many months. It even assembled a considerable library to accompany the American delegation to the conference at Versailles, and later for its constituents here at home purchased many extra copies of Professor Keynes' *The Economic Consequences of the Peace*.

On September 30, 1921, Mr. Putnam, went to that great stone structure on Seventeenth Street, south of Pennsylvania Avenue, where Charles Evans Hughes, Secretary of State of the United States, confided to his keeping two documents, handsomely engrossed on parchment. Mr. Putnam brought them back to the Library and watched while they were carefully placed within a heavy steel safe.

Gaillard Hunt, formerly Chief of the Division of Manuscripts, now editor of the Department of State, had made a suggestion to Mr. Hughes, who, in turn, had made a recommendation to the President

The result had been an Executive Order, issued the day before.

TRANSFER OF THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE AND THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES FROM THE DEPARTMENT OF STATE TO THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

The original engrossed Declaration of Independence and the original engrossed Constitution of the United States, now in the Department of State, are, by authority provided by the Act of Congress entitled "An Act making appropriations for the legislative, executive and judicial expenses of the Government for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1904, and for other purposes," approved February 25, 1903, hereby ordered to be transferred from the Department of State to the custody of the Library of Congress, to be there preserved and exhibited under such rules and regulations as may from time to time be prescribed by the Librarian of Congress.

This Order is issued at the request of the Secretary of State, who has no suitable place for the exhibition of these muniments and whose building is believed to be not as safe a depository for them as the Library of Congress, and for the additional reason that it is desired to satisfy the laudable wish of patriotic Americans to have an opportunity to see the original fundamental documents upon which rest their Independence and their Government.

WARREN G. HARDING

In an act, approved March 20, 1922, Congress appropriated

For providing a safe, permanent repository of appropriate design, within the Library of Congress Building, for the originals of the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution of the United States, \$12,000, to be immediately available.

Accordingly, in 1924, the original of the Constitution, together with that of the Declaration of Independence, was placed in a shrine on the second floor of the Library building. This shrine, the design of Francis H. Bacon, makes provision for safeguarding the documents from touch and injurious light, while insuring their complete visibility without formality. Mr. Putnam would report the ceremony in these words:

The installation of them, in the presence of the President, the Secretary of State, and a representative group from Congress took place on February 28, without a single utterance, save the singing of two stanzas of "America"—in which the entire company of onlookers joined. The impression upon the audience proved the emotional potency of documents animate with a great tradition.

*Not Less Than the Best Obtainable*

The enactment, on March 4, 1923, of the bill "to provide for the classification of civilian positions" in the Federal service advanced by one more stage, legislative action, toward the establishment upon a scientific basis and with suitable definitions and nomenclature of the various positions in the Government, with schedules of compensation conforming. The actual application of the system to the existing positions and employees was, under the act, left to a commission representing the Bureau of the Budget, the Bureau of Efficiency, and the Civil Service Commission, acting upon the recommendations (allocations) submitted by the executive heads of the several establishments. The decisions of that commission would appear in the appropriations estimates for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 1924. Action by Congress upon those estimates would then initiate the system in its actual application to the existing service.

The passage of the act left, therefore, still undetermined the decision as to where within it a particular position was to fall. In the case of many positions its terms were indeed sufficiently definite to leave little question, in the case of others, particularly in the scientific and professional groups, there were uncertainties.

The "allocations" finally submitted by Mr. Putnam to the Commission, were the result of a sifting and challenging procedure involving four stages: (1) Initial allocations by the several chiefs of divisions, (2) a review and revision of these by a commission of seven staff officials

headed by the Chief Assistant Librarian, (3) opportunity to the several chiefs to submit further representations in support of decisions negated, (4) a final review by Mr Putnam, and (5) the submission by Mr Putnam of a formal communication to the Personnel Classification Board

The inequalities disclosed in the investigation pervaded the entire Library staff, the discrepancies as between the Library service and the service of other government establishments was particularly apparent in the professional grades. It was upon a recognition of this that the future of the Library as a learned institution must rest, and suitable professional status and compensation seemed to Mr. Putnam a matter "of the most pressing importance, and in no way calculated to disparage the others (clerical and administrative) which were certain to have their due recognition under the identities common to all the Government establishments"

And so, in presenting his first memorandum to the Personnel Classification Board, Mr Putnam began with a short line "The Library of Congress is unique" Another paragraph and another line "Its collection is double the size of any other in America and one of the three largest in the world" These were followed by other short, pithy statements of the Library's general and special materials, emphasizing their distinctions, the ways in which they were set apart, their unique or unusual situation. Then "Each of the above requires in its development, administration and interpretation, *specialists*, with technique and a knowledge of the subject matter—the knowledge beyond that of the mere bibliographer" He conceded that "all libraries do cataloguing and classification," but "the Library of Congress is also a central cataloguing bureau for 3,000 American libraries, to which it furnishes results in its printed catalogue cards." Then came this "The

special knowledge involved in each chief is equivalent to that of a professor in a university" There was always this consideration "The specialist leaving a library takes with him an accumulated knowledge of the particular collections and the apparatus, and an acquired experience in interpretation, which cannot be replaced"

It was an eloquent, considered, and well-ordered representation of the Library's requirements, and it contained this succinct summary of his position.

As our National Library, and with [its] varied responsibilities, it can not afford to have less than the best obtainable—

- (1) Knowledge, experience, and judgment in the development of its collections,
- (2) Technical perfection in its processes—classification, cataloguing, and the other treatment of material,
- (3) Skill, training, and experience in reference work, bibliography and interpretation,
- (4) In its consultative service (e g, in law, art, music), specialists who are authorities in the subject matter,
- (5) In its service to our highest tribunal and its bar, not merely the most comprehensive law library, but the most competent administration and interpretation,
- (6) In its legislative service—effective apparatus as to all legislation enacted in every country, and experts who will digest it, the law, the facts, the authorities in matters of opinion experts comparable at least to those who are employed by the interests seeking legislation

And after the experience of a year he would write

It was not to be expected that the first applications of a scheme so comprehensive, on a basis professedly philosophic, could be free from inconsistencies, from discrepancies, and from individual hardship. All have been experienced. In the aggregate, however, they are not to be weighed against the vast benefit of the scheme itself—the decision for it, the adoption of it, the progress under it, and the acceptance by Congress of the resulting decisions

It would take twenty years finally to eliminate those inconsistencies and discrepancies and cases of individual hard-

ship, but gradually they would be eliminated, and he had fought a fight which was good

### *The Apparatus Is Enlarged*

Through his representative in such matters, John D. Rockefeller, Jr., notified Mr. Putnam on May 25, 1927, that the Librarian of Congress might draw on him for \$50,000 a year for five years for an undertaking looking toward the enlargement of the Library's bibliographic apparatus. The "apparatus" within the purpose of Mr. Rockefeller's grant was not the ordinary catalogs of our own collections, which were part of the routine and the proper care of the Government itself. It was to comprise a body of records auxiliary to these, which might aid the Library to inform a librarian, a bibliographer, or a research investigator of these points:

1. As to what material (literature) exists
2. As to where, especially within the United States and therefore within reach, a copy or copies of it may exist

In announcing the gift, Mr. Putnam made it clear that Mr. Rockefeller had not been moved to this act of generosity "merely upon impulse," and that his decision had been reached "only after an investigation extending over a year—an investigation which disclosed (1) that project work had already been initiated here which sufficed as a demonstration, but also (2) that only by the application of resources more substantial than could be expected from the Public Treasury could this work expand into a dimension of large general utility."

As early as 1901, the Library of Congress and the New York Public Library had exchanged copies of all their printed catalog cards in order that eventually each would have a card list of all the important books owned by the other. This could be regarded as the first step toward a union

catalog. The plan had soon been adopted by other libraries, each of which had thus accumulated a card record of the holdings of the Library of Congress, while the Library of Congress, at the same time had been building up a register of the contents of its collections. By 1909, the accumulated contributions from nine important libraries had been sufficient in number to require their arrangement in a single author alphabet. It had then been stated that "the catalogue when completed will contain about 600,000 entries. Taken with the present accumulation of between 600,000 and 700,000 entries in the Library of Congress, it will constitute the closest approximation now available to a complete record of books in American libraries."

In the succeeding years several additional libraries had become contributors of cards, the number having increased to about 2,000,000 without the inclusion of any cards representing the contents of the Library of Congress. Now this growth had been attained with no further effort on the part of the Library beyond the labor involved in receiving and filing the entries submitted by the contributing institutions. The ever-increasing potential usefulness of this record had been well understood, and when the subject of the development of the union catalog had been laid before Mr. Rockefeller's advisers in 1926, they had been impressed with it as a unique opportunity for service to American libraries generally.

The reorganization and amplification of it contemplated the compilation of a "selective repertorium" of the research libraries of the United States. This, of course, involved a radical expansion of the existing record, by increasing the number of collections represented. This problem was "immediately attacked," first, by the incorporation of the printed entries for the Library's own collections, then descriptive

of about 975,000 titles, second, by the transcription and addition of 375,000 titles in the Library represented only by "temporary" or manuscript entries, third, by clipping, mounting on cards, and filing, the printed book-catalogs of 28 important American libraries, and fourth, by inviting, and making arrangements to secure, the affirmative participation of the principal research institutions in the United States

At the end of the project-period the union catalog would contain more than 8,000,000 entries, its maintenance and further development would be assumed by the Government, it would be housed in a specially constructed room provided by the "eastern extension" of the Main building, and by the middle of 1946 it would have grown to nearly 14,000,000 cards supplied by nearly 2,500 American libraries. Today, it constitutes both an impressive symbol of, and an indispensable mechanism for, the national service of the Library of Congress

### *Hereby Authorized to Accept*

Events in 1925 were both memorable and decisive. During the one hundred and twenty-five years of its existence, particularly during the first quarter of the twentieth century, the Library of Congress had already established itself as a cultural institution of national and international importance. With the acceptance of the Gardiner Greene Hubbard bequest and the establishment of the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation, which led to the authorization for the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, new opportunities and new fields of service became possible of realization. These activities constituted a departure from the philosophy of librarianship as ordinarily understood in terms of governmental subsidy and promotion. Under the earlier philosophy the Library's functions were,

as is the case of most large public libraries, merely passive. The Library was prepared to render bibliographical and reference assistance only in response to direct and specific requests. However, with the establishment of the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation, a new concept emerged, because active participation in the cultural life of the community was both implied and intended through the purpose for which this endowment was established. Furthermore, this medium more than others extended and intensified the personal contacts between the Library of Congress, at the seat of government, and the population of the country at large. The significance of this broadening concept was, from the outset, well understood by Congress and the Library of Congress in 1925, but then it would have been impossible to foresee all of its possible implications. During the twenty-one years which followed, the activities of the Coolidge Foundation and other endowments held by the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board have strengthened the Library of Congress as a cultural force in the lives of the American people. Similarly it is difficult today to forecast the designs which these activities will fashion during the ensuing twenty-one years.

Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge (Mrs. Fred-eric Shurtleff Coolidge) had already achieved international fame as a patroness of music before she was constrained to approach the Library of Congress in 1924. The daughter of Albert Sprague, well-known Chicago business man (Sprague-Warner Corporation) she had, in her youth, received excellent musical training and had appeared publicly as a concert pianist with *succès d'estime*. Moreover, she had been remarkably generous in supporting musical activities in various parts of the country. It was not until 1918, however, that her beneficence crystallized into a planned program. In that year she gave



her first festival of chamber music in Pittsfield, Massachusetts. At this festival the first "Berkshire Prize" for an original composition was awarded. These competitions became internationally famous, compositions from many of the world's outstanding composers were submitted. The festivals themselves soon achieved wide recognition and were attended by music lovers from all over the country. It was not surprising, therefore, that in 1923 Mrs. Coolidge, realizing the significance of her contributions in the encouragement and diffusion of chamber music, should seek a permanent home for these activities. She chose, as the most suitable institution, the Library of Congress, and consulted Mr. Putnam, concerning a possible foundation to be endowed for this purpose. As a result of these early conferences, the Library of Congress, in cooperation with the offices of the Smithsonian Institution, presented at the Freer Gallery three concerts, on February 7 to 9, 1924, at the expense of Mrs. Coolidge. This festival, generally believed to have been the Government's first venture in the field of chamber music, was most successful and received favorable attention both in this country and abroad. At the same time, Mrs. Coolidge presented to the Library the holograph scores which she had acquired as a result of her activities in Pittsfield.

Following the success of these three "experimental" concerts, Mrs. Coolidge made a formal offer to the United States Government through the Library of Congress. First, to build an auditorium in the Library building to be used for performance, and, second, to establish an endowment which would supply funds necessary for the purposes of the proposed Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation. Mr. Putnam formally transmitted this offer to Congress on December 4, 1924, and the offer was then ordered to be printed, and

referred to the Joint Committee on the Library. The primary objective of this gift, as stated by Mr. Putnam, was the promotion of "the study and appreciation of music in America." This gift of what has come to be known as the Coolidge Auditorium was accepted in a joint resolution by both houses of Congress, and was approved by the President on January 23, 1925. Mrs. Coolidge had offered \$60,000, but the actual cost of the structure proved to be considerably in excess of this amount, and, most generously, she provided the additional sum required. Construction of the auditorium was hastened and it was completed in time for the first festival of chamber music which took place from October 28 to October 30, 1925.

Coincidental with the gift of an auditorium, Mrs. Coolidge established an endowment to support the activities of the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation. Since there was no government agency authorized to accept the endowment, Mrs. Coolidge placed it in the hands of a trust company. This act, however, demonstrated the need for appropriate provision on the part of the United States Government to assume the fiduciary responsibilities of endowments. As a result the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board was established by an act of Congress approved March 3, 1925. The text of this act, as originally passed in 1925, and as amended, is as follows:

AN ACT To create a Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, and for other purposes

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That a board is hereby created and established, to be known as the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board (hereinafter referred to as the board), which shall consist of the Secretary of the Treasury, the chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library, the Librarian of Congress, and two persons appointed by the President for a term of five years each (the first appointments being for three and five years, respectively). Three

members of the board shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, and the board shall have an official seal, which shall be judicially noticed. The board may adopt rules and regulations in regard to its procedure and the conduct of its business.

No compensation shall be paid to the members of the board for their services as such members, but they shall be reimbursed for the expenses necessarily incurred by them, out of the income from the fund or funds in connection with which such expenses are incurred. The voucher of the chairman of the board shall be sufficient evidence that the expenses are properly allowable. Any expenses of the board, including the cost of its seal, not properly chargeable to the income of any trust fund held by it, shall be estimated for in the annual estimates of the Librarian for the maintenance of the Library of Congress.

SEC 2 The board is hereby authorized to accept, receive, hold, and administer such gifts, bequests, or devises of property for the benefit of, or in connection with, the Library, its collections, or its service, as may be approved by the board and by the Joint Committee on the Library.

The moneys or securities composing the trust funds given or bequeathed to the board shall be receipted for by the Secretary of the Treasury, who shall invest, reinvest, or retain investments as the board may from time to time determine. The income as and when collected shall be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States, who shall enter it in a special account to the credit of the Library of Congress and subject to disbursement by the Librarian for the purposes in each case specified, and the Treasurer of the United States is hereby authorized to honor the requisitions of the Librarian made in such manner and in accordance with such regulations as the Treasury may from time to time prescribe. *Provided, however,* That the board is not authorized to engage in any business nor to exercise any voting privilege which may be incidental to securities in its hands, nor shall the board make any investments that could not lawfully be made by a trust company in the District of Columbia, except that it may make any investments directly authorized by the instrument of gift, and may retain any investments accepted by it.

In the absence of any specification to the contrary, the board may deposit the principal sum, in cash, with the Treasurer of the United States as a permanent loan to the United States Treasury, and the Treasurer shall thereafter credit such deposit with interest at the rate of 4 per centum per annum, payable semiannually, such interest,

as income, being subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress for the purposes specified. *Provided, however,* That the total of such principal sums at any time so held by the Treasurer under this authorization shall not exceed the sum of \$5,000,000.

SEC 3 The board shall have perpetual succession, with all the usual powers and obligations of a trustee, including the power to sell, except as herein limited, in respect of all property, moneys, or securities which shall be conveyed, transferred, assigned, bequeathed, delivered, or paid over to it for the purposes above specified. The board may be sued in the District Court of the United States for the District of Columbia, which is hereby given jurisdiction of such suits, for the purpose of enforcing the provisions of any trust accepted by it.

SEC 4 Nothing in this act shall be construed as prohibiting or restricting the Librarian of Congress from accepting, in the name of the United States, gifts or bequests of money for immediate disbursement in the interest of the Library, its collections, or its service. Such gifts or bequests, after acceptance by the Librarian, shall be paid by the donor or his representative to the Treasurer of the United States, whose receipts shall be their acquittance. The Treasurer of the United States shall enter them in a special account to the credit of the Library of Congress and subject to disbursement by the Librarian for the purposes in each case specified.

SEC 5 Gifts or bequests or devises to or for the benefit of the Library of Congress, including those to the board, and the income therefrom, shall be exempt from all Federal taxes, including all taxes, levied by the District of Columbia.

SEC 6 Employees of the Library of Congress who perform special functions for the performance of which funds have been entrusted to the board or the Librarian, or in connection with cooperative undertakings in which the Library of Congress is engaged, shall not be subject to the proviso contained in the act making appropriations for the legislative, executive, and judicial expenses of the Government for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1918, and for other purposes, approved March 3, 1917, in Thirty-ninth Statutes at Large, at page 1106, nor shall any additional compensation so paid to such employees be construed as a double salary under the provisions of section 6 of the act making appropriations for the legislative, executive, and judicial expenses of the Government for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1917, as amended (Thirty-ninth Statutes at Large, page 582).

SEC 7 The board shall submit to the Congress an annual report of the moneys or securities received and held by it and of its operations

It was recommended unanimously by the Joint Committee on the Library, passed both Houses by unanimous consent at the second session of the Sixty-eighth Congress, approved by the President March 3, 1925, as amended by act (S 90) approved January 27, 1926, by act (H R 11849) approved April 13, 1936, by act (H R 12353) approved June 23, 1936, by act (S 4038) approved June 25, 1936, and by act (H R 7114) approved October 2, 1942

The law provides, *inter alia*, for setting up in the United States Treasury a "permanent loan account" which, by statute, may be increased to \$5,000,000 which will draw interest at the rate of 4 percent per annum. Other friends of the Library have taken advantage of this opportunity to endow certain specific enterprises until, at present, there is in this account \$1,507,147 00. With the exception of an irrevocable trust for which Mrs Coolidge has provided by letters testamentary, all other funds which she set aside for the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation are now administered by the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board.

In explaining her desire to promote the study and appreciation of chamber music through the construction of an auditorium and through the establishment of the foundation, Mrs Coolidge described her purpose in a note to the Librarian of Congress in which she wrote

I have wished to make possible, through the Library of Congress, the composition and performance of music in ways which might otherwise be considered too unique or too expensive to be ordinarily undertaken. Not this alone, of course, nor with a view to extravagance for its own sake, but as an occasional possibility of giving precedence to considerations of quality over those of quantity, to artistic rather than to economic values, and to opportunity rather than to expediency. For this reason I believe that advice should be sought from

broadminded and disinterested musicians, whether or not official, whether or not professional. And, for the same reason, I hope that the audience may be chosen very largely from those whose musical taste and experience qualify them to listen sincerely and appreciatively.

In another letter to Mr Putnam dated January 29, 1925, Mrs Coolidge elaborated on the type of audience which she believed would be appropriate to festivals of chamber music planned for presentation in the Library of Congress. In this connection she acknowledged

I foresee that this question is going to be a difficult one, as indeed it always has been in Pittsfield, but I think that the complete change of administration and of locality will solve for us one problem which it was impossible to solve in Pittsfield, namely, the invitation of guests on other than musical grounds. I trust that from the beginning this event will be considered a national and professional one and that the fashionable element as such will not feel itself left out if it has no musical qualifications to recommend its inclusion. Fashion is an enemy to art, I think, and if we aim at a musical center which shall be as respectfully national as is the Library in its activities, I think it would be an easy matter to explain the omission of the society element.

In his Annual Report for 1925, Mr. Putnam added his own interpretation of the significance of Mrs Coolidge's gift.

In these aspects Mrs Coolidge's gift and endowment are absolutely consistent with the scheme and policy of the Library as the National Library and an agency of the Federal Government, which is, not to duplicate local or ordinary effort, nor supplant it where the project is within its proper field and abilities, but to do for American scholarship and cultivation what is not likely to be done by other agencies.

In this résumé it is not possible to describe what the Coolidge Foundation has accomplished up to the present time but it is interesting to review its activities during its first twenty-one years to discover in what particulars the original idea has worked out in actual practice. After the establishment of the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation in the Library of

Congress, Mrs Coolidge herself did not give up her interest in the Berkshire festivals at South Mountain in Pittsfield, Massachusetts. In fact a certain amount of the influence of her Berkshire activities may be reflected in the activities of the Foundation in Washington, since the emphasis was for the first few years placed on festivals of chamber music ordinarily held at annual intervals in the Coolidge Auditorium. But the location of the Foundation in a Federal institution was certain to produce a gradual evolution of its activities. It is important to note that Mrs Coolidge herself has been an active member of the committee of three which has administered the Foundation from its beginning to the present, with the result that it cannot be said that the gradual change in outlook has been to any degree contrary to her original intention. The alterations have not affected the primary purpose to promote chamber music, but rather the manner in which this promotion has been undertaken.

Mrs Coolidge's letter, quoted above, indicates that when first she approached the Library, she thought largely in terms of concerts presented before invited audiences. It is obvious from the context that this concept was not based on exclusiveness. The explanation must instead be found in the fact that at that time the audience for chamber music was a decidedly limited one. As years went by, however, the influence of Mrs Coolidge's work and the work of the Coolidge Foundation became apparent when many of the music lovers invited to attend the festivals at Pittsfield or in Washington went home and there presented programs of chamber music for the benefit of their own communities. It is not surprising, therefore, that they appealed to the Coolidge Foundation for aid in promoting their local performances. Neither is it altogether surprising that the Founda-

tion, aware of its national responsibilities, gradually shifted the emphasis of its activities from Washington to the presentation of chamber music concerts in other places. In addition to giving an annual festival, supplemented by other chamber music concerts held in the Coolidge Auditorium of the Library of Congress, the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation soon sought two other media for reaching an interested public. One of these was the presentation or the subsidizing of so-called "extension concerts." These, for the most part, took place at colleges, universities, libraries or other educational institutions, although a few have been performed under the auspices of local chamber music societies. Still another method of creating interest in chamber music has been through radio broadcasts.

It is important to record that from its inception in 1925 through the fiscal year ending June 30, 1946, the Coolidge Foundation had sponsored more than 800 concerts. Of these, 513 were "extension concerts" and 94 were broadcast over national radio networks emanating from the studios. (This does not include the many concerts held either in the Coolidge Auditorium or at the various universities before audiences, which were also broadcast to the public at large.) These figures present an interesting contrast to the 10 festivals of chamber music held in the Library (48 individual concerts) and the 161 miscellaneous concerts of chamber music presented by the Foundation in the Coolidge Auditorium. Extension concerts have been held in institutions located in nearly all the States of the Union, as well as in the territories of Hawaii and Puerto Rico. As a result, it has been possible for the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation, because of obvious budgetary limitations only to respond to a fraction of the applications it receives from educational institutions for financial aid. Although

continuing to present a small number of concerts each year in the Coolidge Auditorium for the benefit of the music lovers of Washington, its main effort is now devoted to the production of "extension" concerts. If a university or college does not receive an affirmative answer in any one year, an effort is made to cooperate in the presentation of chamber music on that campus as soon thereafter as may be possible. The effectiveness of its work can best be judged by the large and enthusiastic audiences attending concerts wherever they are presented.

In addition to the concert activities of the Coolidge Foundation, certain secondary functions should be mentioned. The most important of these is the creation of new music by commissioning works from well-known composers or through prize competitions which are held from time to time. As a result, the Foundation has been responsible for the production of some of the most important works written for chamber ensembles during the present century. The Coolidge Foundation has also on occasion sponsored lectures, subsidized publications, and in other ways furthered musicology in general. Finally, it should be pointed out that as a result of commissions, prizes, and the personal gifts of Mrs. Coolidge, the Music Division now possesses the finest existing collection of holographs of compositions for chamber music by modern composers.

When Mrs. Coolidge's gift was first offered in 1924, there were many distinguished government officials who cooperated in the establishment of the Foundation and the Trust Fund Board. In addition to Mr. Putnam, and Carl Engel, then Chief of the Music Division, special mention should be made of Senator George Wharton Pepper, of Pennsylvania, who drafted the Library of Congress Trust Fund Act. Another Member of Congress who contributed to the develop-

ment of the Library's musical program was Nicholas Longworth, Speaker of the House of Representatives, himself an accomplished musician. In fact, he served as president of the organization known as the "Friends of Music in the Library of Congress" from 1928 when it was organized until his death in 1931. It was not surprising, therefore, that a group of his friends banded together to set up an endowment, known as The Nicholas Longworth Foundation in the Library of Congress, for the purpose of giving memorial concerts in the Library in the honor of a legislator who did so much to promote the art. This was not the first endowment of its kind to be received by the Trust Fund Board, for in 1929, the Beethoven Association founded a trust to be known as the Sonneck Memorial Fund, in memory of the late Oscar G. Sonneck, sometime Chief of the Music Division. The income of this fund, designed to promote original musicological research, has been used to subsidize publication of books that are serious and scholarly studies of American music, the field of Sonneck's own specialization.

In view of the initial success of the work of the Coolidge Foundation, it was not surprising that another important patroness should have chosen the Library of Congress as the permanent home for her activities. Mrs. Matthew John Whittall (the widow of an eminent Worcester, Massachusetts business man) presented to the Library in 1935 and 1936 her unique collection of Stradivari stringed instruments and Tourte bows and donated to the Trust Fund Board a sum of money for the support of what was thenceforth to be known as the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation. The primary purpose of this Foundation is the promotion of chamber music through the presentation of concerts using the beautiful instruments which she presented to the Library. The original sum which Mrs. Whittall gave to the Trust

Fund Board was \$100,000 but she has steadily added to it until in 1946 the principal now amounts to \$468,231.25. Furthermore, Mrs. Whittall gave to the Library funds for the erection of a building in which the permanent exhibit cases for the instruments are housed and which, attached to the Coolidge Auditorium, is used for smaller audiences. Because these valuable instruments may not leave the Library building except for purposes of repair, the activities of the Whittall Foundation have been limited to concerts performed in Washington. It should be pointed out, however, that of the 185 concerts given by the Whittall Foundation during the 10 years of its existence, 20 have been broadcast over national networks emanating from the Whittall Pavilion without any audience and that many others which took place in the Coolidge Auditorium, have likewise been broadcast to the Nation at large. As in the case of the Coolidge Foundation, the Whittall Foundation has certain secondary activities of great importance. Through Mrs. Whittall's generosity the Foundation has been able to acquire a remarkable collection of original manuscripts of the world's greatest composers as well as letters, pictures, documents, and other memorabilia. The Foundation is engaged also in a publication program which will make the knowledge derivable from these holographs available to students not only in this country but throughout the entire world. The Library of Congress had come to be generally recognized as the world's center of chamber music, even before the creation of the Whittall Foundation, but since its establishment that position has not been challenged.

During the past ten years, the Music Division has been the beneficiary of other important endowments and special funds, although only two are held by the Trust Fund Board. In 1942, because of the war,

"the Friends of Music in the Library of Congress" decided to suspend operations and to contribute its capital funds to the Trust Fund Board as an endowment for the benefit of the Music Division. The purpose of this fund is the continuation of the various activities previously carried on by the organization. The bequest of the late Dayton C. Miller, of Cleveland, Ohio, contained an endowment to be used in connection with the flute collection which he left to the Library. In 1945, the late Bertha C. Elson left two endowments in memory of her late husband Louis C. Elson, eminent critic and historian in the field of music. One of these is for an annual lecture to be held in the Library on a musical subject, proceeds from the second are to be expended as the Librarian considers best calculated to foster the interest of the public in music or in the literature of music. Finally, mention should be made of a grant from the Carnegie Corporation for the establishment of a recording laboratory in the Music Division which includes a revolving fund enabling it to maintain a part of its activities on a self-sustaining and self-perpetuating basis. By means of the grant the Library was enabled to acquire permanent as well as portable equipment essential to a complete recording and even broadcasting service. Recording paraphernalia and a recording studio were soon in operation, and a recording program was promptly instituted. It was now possible to record the Library's chamber music concerts and other important events that could be preserved in sound. It was possible to capture important radio broadcasts and to assemble series of documentary recordings reflecting American opinions and attitudes. It was possible to plan and execute long-range recording expeditions to collect the folklore and folk music of the country in all its variety and richness. Literary, historical, and sociological material could

also be preserved and made available to the public which was thus potentially provided with a wealth of cultural phenomena, on pressings, not obtainable through commercial channels. Moreover, a regular recording duplication service could be instituted whereby copies of specific recordings, under no restrictions, in the Library's collections might be ordered by any individual or institution.

These have been described in detail as typical of the uses to which such funds have been, and may be, applied. But in other areas of concentration the uses are diverse and equally concerned, in one way or another, in the progress of scholarship. Actually, since the creation of the Trust Fund Board, twenty-three gifts or bequests of monies, securities or properties have been received. Their total face value is approximately \$1,750,000. Their purpose and their principal are set forth in the following list:

- 1925 1 Manuscripts Division—a donation (\$192,671 36) from James Benjamin Wilbur, to reproduce manuscript source material in European archives bearing on American history
- 1926 2 The Library as a whole—a donation (\$6,017 33) from Richard Rogers Bowker, for the furtherance of the Library's bibliographic service
- 1927 3 Manuscripts Division—an endowment from William Evarts Benjamin (\$72, 696 62) for a chair of American history
- 1927 4 Prints and Photographs Division—an endowment from the Carnegie Corporation of New York (\$93,307 98), for a chair of the fine arts
- 1927 5 Hispanic Foundation—an endowment from Archer Milton Huntington (\$112,305 74), for the purchase of Hispanic material
- 1928 6 Hispanic Foundation—an endowment from Archer Milton Huntington (\$49,746 52, known as the Hispanic Society Fund), for a chair of the literature of Spain and Portugal
- 1929 7 Aeronautics Division—a grant from the Daniel Guggenheim Fund for the

- promotion of aeronautics (\$90,654 22), for a chair of aeronautics
- 1931 8 The Library as a whole—a bequest of Alexis V. Babine (\$6,684 74), for the purchase of Slavic material
- 1933 9 Manuscripts Division—a bequest of James Benjamin Wilbur (\$31,285 29), for the treatment of source material in the field of American history
- 1933 10 The Library as a whole—a bequest of James Benjamin Wilbur (\$81,856 92) for a chair of geography in the Maps Division, or other use as the Trust Fund Board may direct
- 1936 11 The Library as a whole—an endowment from Archer Milton Huntington (half the income from \$873,000) for the equipment and maintenance of the Hispanic Room and for a chair of poetry of the English language
- 1937 12 Prints and Photographs Division—a bequest of Joseph Pennell (\$314, 149 33) for the purchase of material for the Pennell collection
- 1938 13 The Library as a whole—a gift of Annie-May Hegeman, known as the Henry Kirke Porter Memorial Fund in memory of the donor's father, for the maintenance of consultantships or for any other needs of the Library. The gift originally assessed at \$186, 310 increased to \$290,500 through action of the Trust Fund Board

Special interest attaches to the Pennell bequest of 1937. Under the laws of the State of Pennsylvania it seemed liable to a tax levy of 10 percent, or over \$30,000. The Librarian reported in 1937: "Through representations (conveyed by our law librarian, Mr. Vance) to the authorities at Harrisburg, which won the sympathy and friendly cooperation of the Governor, the attorney general, and the leaders of both parties in the legislature, the statute exempting certain educational institutions from such a tax was amended so as to include 'a national library.' And the friendliness of the authorities served also to waive any question as to whether such an amendment could benefit a bequest made prior to its enactment."



The law in question was "An Act relating to free, public, nonsectarian libraries and branch libraries within this Commonwealth", approved July 20, 1917 (P. L. 1143), and the amendment of June 5, 1937, affected Section 27. The amendment (P. L. 1937, 1701-1702) was "An Act To amend section twenty-seven of the act, approved the twentieth day of July, one thousand nine hundred seventeen by exempting from collateral inheritance tax all gifts, devises, grants or endowments made to national libraries"

With the accumulation of endowments, accepted by the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, had come the creation of "chairs". From these chairs various chiefs derived additional emolument, and by means of them the Librarian was enabled to induce to the Library service, specialists in various fields of knowledge who could not be attracted by the Government stipend alone. These *honoraria* had statutory justification in the act creating the Trust Fund Board itself, and brought the recipient's income from the Library to an approximation of a salary attached to an ordinary professorship at a university. In his address to the American Library Association on May 30, 1928, the Librarian explained the use of the word "In the employment of this term (drawn from academic usage) there has been needed some explanation, especially that the 'chair' is not a teaching chair, nor is it, on the other hand, a 'research' chair, such as exist at many universities. It is an *interpretive* chair, whose incumbent will combine with administrative duties an active aid and counsel to those pursuing research in the Library and general promotion of research within his field."

Such a development led to further consideration of increasing the scholarly resources of the Library's staff, the result being the adoption of a series of consultantships. The Librarian reported, in 1928,

what his conception of the system was "a 'consultant,' as distinguished from the holder of a 'chair,' will aid us generally in the development of the collections, and inquirers in the use of them, but be free from conventional administrative responsibility. He will receive, therefore, not a stipend such as the latter relation would warrant, but the recognition of a service special in character implied by an honorarium. It is my belief that many such a specialist, mature in scholarship, who has completed his period of teaching or research but still retains the vigor for some years of a responsive service, would be glad to render it in association with the National Library. We could not ask that it be wholly gratuitous, but a recognition of it in the form of an honorarium of, say, \$2,500 per annum, might suffice."

The plan was executed during the next fiscal year and the first consultant engaged was Señor Don Juan Riaño, whose services were obtained through the generosity of Archer M. Huntington. Following this notable donation the General Education Board made a grant to the Library, of \$75,000 "to carry out a plan for the development of a system of research consultants." It was put into execution on July 1, 1929, and the Librarian reported the fields covered during the current season. They were Hispanic literature, English literature, classical literature, European history, economics, science and philosophy. The subject of church history was soon added. Honorary consultantships were also established, comprising public-spirited scholars and specialists "resident or sojourning in Washington" who had "expressed willingness to be referred to in any emergency when their particular, specialized knowledge may prove helpful." The already comprehensive capacities of the regular staff were thus enlarged by the voluntary

cooperation of experts in military history, geography, Chinese history and culture, and paleography. In this category Roman law was the first addition.

Not only in his annual reports did the Librarian describe the duties of the consultants. He explained their usefulness and importance in numerous articles and addresses, and occasionally expressed surprise that the creation of the consultantships was looked upon as a library innovation. Thus in the first issue of *The Library Quarterly*, he wrote

The affiliation with the staff of a library of a group of such specialists representing at least the main fields of learning might bring to its service their criticism and suggestion in the development of the collections (and even the perfection of the apparatus), and might bring to the reader the benefit of their counsel in his actual use of the material and apparatus. Nor would it be merely the inexpert to whom their aid might be appropriate, since even a mature investigator approaching newly a considerable collection might well be saved time and otherwise inconvenienced by such counsel from one who, familiar with the subject matter and the methods of research in it, has acquired also a familiarity with that particular collection and its special apparatus.

The validity of the idea, which in the abstract has seemed convincing enough, has certainly been demonstrated by the single year's experience of its even limited operation. . . . in the aid to the development of its collections, by the testimony of such of the public as have had the benefit of the interpretative service, and in the interest and enthusiasm of the men of learning who constituted the group for the first year of experiment.

To us at Washington the project of these consultants is a perfectly natural evolution and merely the recognition of an opportunity quite obvious. Indeed, it carries only one stage farther and in a larger dimension that mediation between the collections and the inquiring public which is in varying degrees the effort of all our public libraries. We have therefore been somewhat surprised at the impression that it has made as if in its nature an invention or discovery, and as this impression has been coupled with a disposition (not at all disparaging) to ascribe to us the characteristics of a university, we have to disclaim any such excessive pretensions, stipulating that these specialists are not here either to teach or

themselves pursue research in the interest of the Library, and that though with the incumbents of our "chairs" we refer to them informally as "a faculty," their relation with our constituency will not be didactic in that sense. Nor will the addition of this resource to our service imply that we are proposing to institute an academic relation with our readers, undertake any responsibility for the control of their studies, or confer upon them any "credits" for successful achievement in them.

Again, in *Overbibliotekar Wilhelm Munthe på femtiårsdagen 20 oktober 1933 fra fagfeller og venner* (Oslo: Grøndahl & Søn's Boktrykkeri, 1933, pp. 211-213) the Librarian contributed a short article on *Interpretive Service in a Library for Research*, referring to the consultants as follows:

It is a simple advance to another concept that of a group of specialists without administrative duties whose service will be purely advisory to the Library, in perfecting its collections and, in certain features, its apparatus, and to the public, in lending aid to the use of them . . . .

The experiment of this service has been highly successful. Some of the men for it were naturally scholars who had retired from teaching or research and were free to come to Washington and pursue here a useful public service for which their knowledge qualified them, and for which (not requiring administrative responsibilities) their physical capacity, even at a normally "retiring" age, was fully competent, but among the men secured have been some much younger who have continued, outside of the library hours, to pursue other activities of a professional sort. There is nothing in the relation to preclude this.

And there has been nothing

*To the Complete Satisfaction of Congress*

To Mr. Putnam, the three years which followed might "fairly be deemed the initiation of a new era, the experience of them an assurance toward a future more elaborate than would ordinarily be conceded to a library." That future was "still distant," and he realized that "we have far to go and many levels still to reach." Actually, he insisted, "in even the fundamentals 'our house is not yet in order' and won't be till we have caught

up with the classification, the cataloguing and the production of the cards" There was, he said, "no single particular, save one, in which we are not defective But that one is an asset It is optimism"

And perhaps, for that he had good reason Perhaps there was a deep and abiding appreciation of what he had done and what he was doing and what he hoped to do He had received visits from the "vigorous and enterprising administrators" of the "other great research libraries abroad" Sir Frederic Kenyon had come from the British Museum, M Roland-Marcel from the Bibliothèque Nationale, and Herr Kruss from the Staatsbibliothek at Berlin Mr Putnam had been impressed "with their efforts in bibliographic projects cooperative in character, some of which" were "likely to take on international aspects" In any event, it could hardly have been less than gratifying to read the report which the Honorable Robert Luce, chairman of the House Committee on the Library, presented on January 26, 1928:

The Library of Congress is the largest in the Western Hemisphere and the third largest in the world It is an independent establishment, so that its head has virtually the complete responsibility for its conduct, being accountable only to Congress He has in his charge real estate valued at approximately \$9,000,000 with a collection now numbering about 10,000,000 items, which includes about 3,500,000 books and pamphlets, of a value that cannot be estimated He has the direction of a working force numbering 757 persons In brief, his responsibilities are far in excess of those of any other similar institution in America In point of compensation, however, this has not been recognized Several of the cities pay their librarians \$10,000 or more and some of the men who have been trained in the Library of Congress are to-day receiving in excess of \$10,000 in other library work

The present incumbent of the position of Librarian, Mr Herbert Putnam, has occupied the place since April, 1899, to the complete satisfaction of Congress The work under his care has gone on with remarkable absence of friction and with great efficiency Due to his zeal and

ability, the activities of the Library have been broadened to noteworthy degree He has aroused the admiration and enlisted the sympathetic interest of men whose aid in still further expanding the usefulness of the Library bids fair to be of far-spreading benefit Surely his long, faithful, and efficient service may justly be recognized

In view of these things the American Library Association has passed resolutions declaring the position of Librarian of Congress to be "the most distinguished and responsible library position in the United States" and expressing the belief that its salary ought to be fixed at not less than \$10,000 Agreeing with this, your Committee on the Library recommends the passage of H. R. 9036, making the salary of the Librarian of Congress \$10,000 a year

The bill became a law on March 6

And there were, in the years ahead, increasing evidences that his integrity, idealism and rugged persistence had been met with the grateful response of American citizens In the fall of 1931, *The Epic of America*, by James Truslow Adams, issued from the press, and in its Epilogue was this tribute

Like the country roads, our whole national life is yet cluttered up with the disorderly remnants of our frontier experience, and all help should be given to those who are honestly trying to clean up either the one or the other But the frontier also left us our American dream, which is being wrought out in many hearts and many institutions

Among the latter I often think that the one which best exemplifies the dream is the greatest library in this land of libraries, the Library of Congress .

The Library of Congress . has come straight from the heart of democracy, as it has been taken to it, and I here use it as a symbol of what democracy can accomplish on its own behalf Many have made gifts to it, but it was created by ourselves through Congress, which has steadily and increasingly shown itself generous and understanding toward it Founded and built by the people, it is for the people Anyone who has used the great collections of Europe, with their restrictions and red tape and difficulty of access, praises God for American democracy when he enters the stacks of the Library of Congress

But there is more to the Library of Congress for the American dream than merely the wise appro-

priation of public money There is the public itself, in two of its aspects The Library of Congress could not have become what it is to-day, with all the generous aid of Congress, without such a citizen as Dr Herbert Putnam at the directing head of it He and his staff have devoted their lives to making the four million and more of books and pamphlets serve the public to a degree that cannot be approached by any similar great institution in the Old World Then there is the public that uses these facilities As one looks down on the general reading room, which alone contains ten thousand volumes which may be read without even the asking, one sees the seats filled with silent readers, old and young, rich and poor, black and white, the executive and the laborer, the general and the private, the noted scholar and the schoolboy, all reading at their own library provided by their own democracy It has always seemed to me to be a perfect working out in a concrete example of the American dream—the means provided by the accumulated resources of the people themselves, a public intelligent enough to use them, and men of high distinction, themselves a part of the great democracy, devoting themselves to the good of the whole, uncloistered

When, two years later, a small and thoughtless group sought the advantage that might accrue from the conversion of a Library to a receptacle for claimants to patronage, their efforts were shattered against a record so unimpeachable, so straightforward and so conspicuously a part of a generation's progress Mr Putnam, impassive, irrepressibly dignified, and acutely silent, came from the experience untouched and unchanging Said an editorial in the *New York Times*, "Happily it [the Library] is not in peril The creditable course of Congress touching the nation's library gives assurance that nothing will be allowed to impair its efficiency or lessen its prestige among the great libraries of the world "

### *Librarian Emeritus*

It was April 5, 1939, the fortieth anniversary of his incumbency There had been distinguished guests at the Round Table, and afterward Mr. Putnam had escorted them through the tunnel to that

functional mass which was called the Annex In the two reading rooms new reference books lined the recessed shelves, and already the public had resorted to them It was the day of opening Thirty-two years before Mr. Putnam had calmed the fears of legislators, alarmed, perhaps, at the extraordinary growth of the Library, with the consideration that "when the present building shall have received all of the shelving it may accommodate storage shelving may be extended into plain, simple, inexpensive but appropriate buildings in the neighborhood These structures would be almost solid masses of shelving and cost but little more than the shelving itself "

Over and over again the Library had found itself, like June, "bustin' out all over " A stack in the southeast courtyard had been erected in 1909, and another in the northeast in 1927; the Coolidge Auditorium had been constructed in the northwest Books had been packed in boxes and stored in cellars If the Library did not present the appearance of the "iron room" in the Capitol during the last years of the nineteenth century, it was only because there were now more recesses and more strips of steel on which to "double-shelve" collections But the situation had been intolerable

The first move toward the erection of an Annex was made when the Honorable Robert Luce, chairman of the House Committee on the Library, introduced a bill on January 16, 1928, for the acquisition of ground to the east of the Library Another bill, approved June 13, 1930, appropriated \$6,500,000 for the construction of an Annex, for a tunnel connecting it with the Main building's eastern front, including provision for a Rare Book room and the Union Catalog By an act approved June 6, 1935, the total provision for the Annex and tunnel was increased to \$8,226,457 75, not including the cost of

ground which amounted to an additional \$917,801 David Lynn, Architect of the Capitol, commissioned Messrs Pierson and Wilson, of Washington, as architects, and Alexander G Trowbridge as consulting architect of the building The actual construction was awarded, on the basis of competitive bids, to the Consolidated Engineering Company, of Baltimore The building, five stories in height above ground, rectangular, with the fifth story set back thirty-five feet, contained, on the three lower floors, office or work space to a depth of thirty-five feet around the periphery, the fourth floor was given over to storage, while the fifth, in its entirety was devoted to the use of readers, but below that level the whole central core was composed of bookstacks It was said that they would accommodate 10,000,000 volumes or their equivalent in other forms of material

For Mr Putnam the opening of the Annex was more than an event, important in itself, it was the culmination of forty years of persevering attention to the development, care and exploitation of the Nation's literary resource In a very real sense he had built them both, the glaring, white edifice, and the great collections which it would house "The 'story' of an executive absorbed in his job," he had recently written, "is in the main the story of the institution he is administering," and in the "story" of the Library of Congress the letters in which his name was written were large and bold and indelible Even a man so modest might take pride in this

Almost a year before, on June 20, 1938, Mr Roosevelt had approved Public Law No 686, providing "That upon separation from the service, by resignation or otherwise, on or after July 1, after the approval of this Act, Herbert Putnam, the present Librarian of Congress, who has served in that office for thirty-nine years, shall become Librarian Emeritus, with such duties

as the President of the United States may prescribe, and the President of the United States shall thereupon appoint his successor, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate "

While the legislation in preliminary form had been under consideration, during the first session of the Seventy-fifth Congress the chairman of the House Committee on the Library had said that Mr Putnam had "built the world's greatest research library—our great National Library—which serves and is served by the world," and in the final report the chairman had said substantially the same thing "He has built the world's outstanding research library—the Congressional Library, which serves and is served by the world and which service shall be greatly extended " And now, on April 5, 1939, the law was on the statute books but nothing had happened

Nothing did happen until June 7 and a few days after June 29, Mr Putnam went to New York to have lunch with the poet As *The Library Journal* put it, "the long period of conjecture had ended "

### *The Brush of the Comet*

President Roosevelt, on June 7, 1939, sent to the Senate the nomination of Archibald MacLeish as successor to Mr. Putnam in the office of Librarian of Congress The appointment was confirmed by the Senate on June 29 Meanwhile, however, the American Library Association was meeting in annual conference at San Francisco The profession, while readily admitting "his rank as one of the four great contemporary American poets, his administrative ability, and his scholarship," was, nevertheless, at once outraged and chastened by the selection of a man without previous training and experience Not since William McKinley had chosen John Russell Young for the same post had organized librarianship been either so indig-

nant or so embarrassed. The Association's president, Milton J. Ferguson, immediately after the close of the first session, sent to the Chief Executive a letter, subscribed with fourteen hundred signatures, which began: "We think that the confirmation of Mr. Archibald MacLeish as librarian of Congress would be a calamity." Continuing it bristled with such phrases as these:

Mr. MacLeish could not qualify for the librarianship of any college or public library in America which attempts to maintain professional standards. He most certainly is not qualified to be librarian of the largest and most important library in the world. The appointment of a man as a figure-head would do no honor to the appointee. If any senator thinks that the American Library Association may not fully represent all library opinion, he is respectfully urged to solicit the opinions of librarians and members of library boards in his own state.

It was, therefore, inevitable that the debate in the Senate should be bitter and acrimonious and unpleasant, but confirmation came with an overwhelming vote of sixty-four to eight. Looking back on the situation as it then existed, and recalling the thunderous and spontaneous personal ovation which Mr. MacLeish received at another conference of the Association, this time at Milwaukee, on June 26, 1942, when he was introduced by another president as the best friend of American libraries, and where he addressed a great audience, saying "our scholars' country is a country we must fight to save"—remembering the two occasions, contrasting them, and recalling that the participants involved were identical, it is impossible to escape the conviction that he had somehow worked a minor miracle.

Born at Glencoe, Illinois, May 7, 1892, the son of Andrew and Martha (Hillard) MacLeish, he attended Hotchkiss School, later going to Yale where he graduated in 1915. His class book reported that "MacLeish expects to take up the study of

literature." Instead he took up the study of law at Harvard. In the summer of 1917, he interrupted his studies, enlisted as a private in the Yale Mobile Hospital Unit, went overseas and was promptly made a sergeant. Fretting because of the inactivity of his command, then stationed at Limoges, he secured a discharge and enlisted in the Field Artillery. Following a course at Saumur, he was commissioned a second lieutenant in February 1918, and after an interval spent in a French tractor school, he was assigned to Battery B of the 146th Field Artillery, and saw service at the front in the second Battle of the Marne. In August 1918, he was promoted to first lieutenant, and ordered to return to this country as an instructor in the training camps. At Camp Meade, near Washington, he was attached to the 33d Field Artillery as operations officer. In October 1918, he was promoted to captain, and shortly thereafter became adjutant to the officer in command of the Yale R. O. T. C. Discharged from the Army in February 1919, he returned to Harvard and the study of law where he served on the board of the Harvard Law Review, he received the degree of LL. B. *cum laude* the following autumn, and was awarded the Fay diploma. From 1919 to 1921 Mr. MacLeish was an instructor in government at Harvard. In September 1920, he began the practice of law in the office of Choate, Hall & Stewart, in Boston, where he "did pretty well, but couldn't write," because of professional preoccupations. While practicing law he taught in night schools and wrote the educational section of *Time* which had just commenced publication.

In the winter of 1923, conscious of "only one desire—to write the poems I wanted to write and not the poems I was writing" he went to Paris to live, read the French poets, made a pilgrimage to Persia, and after five years returned to a farm at Conway, Massachusetts. Carl Sandburg once

said "I am not sure what an authentic poet is, but I know Archibald MacLeish is one" In the winter of 1929-30 he began his association with *Fortune*, to which he became a contributing editor This was followed by the curatorship of the Nieman Foundation for Contemporary Journalism at Harvard University

Mr. MacLeish assumed the office of Librarian of Congress, on Monday morning, October 2, 1939 Meanwhile, the American Library Association had been reconciled to his coming The newly-elected president, Ralph Munn, had written to pledge support "For the Association, and for myself, I wish you well in your new duties," Mr. MacLeish had replied with assurances of cooperation and the "hope that all those concerned with the present cultural crisis of our civilization, and aware of the part libraries must play in that crisis, may work together for the common end"

It is difficult to reconstruct those early days They were, of course so recent, yet already they seem ineffably remote The staff sensed at once that the new chief possessed unusual personal qualities, a first-rate mind, which absorbed and penetrated and understood, energies that could be at once, exhausting, graceful and yet dynamic, marked powers of concentration and a concern for rationalization, an insistence on definition, and a gift of expression beyond any similar gift they had ever known And the staff was aware also of abilities as an administrator But he was (and is) a poet, and it was not always possible to know at once in which capacity he confronted his subordinates His drive was tremendous, and the fresh air that he brought with him was invigorating Working with Archibald MacLeish was almost never easy, but it was almost always fun His spirit of mission was contagious, he gave libraries (and particularly his own Library) a conscious-

ness of new duties and new responsibility

A reminder is necessary Mr. MacLeish took office just one month after the Nazi army had invaded Poland, but for many many months before, the world had been in tension It was obvious that some monstrous threat hung over the world and that threat was the evil growth of fascism The reminder is necessary to understand the reasons which impelled Mr. MacLeish to become Librarian of Congress

Two weeks after taking office, Mr MacLeish made this perfectly clear in an address on Founder's Day at the Carnegie Institute, Pittsburgh Everyone, he said, had asked "why on earth did you take a job as librarian which will leave you little or no time for your own work?" There was, however, "a question under this question, or within this question, or behind this question," which he would "like to try to answer"

It is a question addressed not to me, but to all men of responsibility And it is a question which concerns not a particular librarian, but the librarians of the nation

Our age, as many men have noticed, is an age characterized by the tyranny of time Never more than at this moment was that tyranny evident Those of us who are concerned, for whatever reason, with the preservation of the civilization and the inherited culture of this nation find ourselves in a situation in which time is running out, not like sand in a glass, but like the blood in an opened artery There is still time left to us But we can foresee clearly the moment when there will be none

We face a situation which has an "either" and which has an "or", and we will choose or fail to choose between them For the failure to choose in the world we live in is in itself a choice. The "either" as I see it, is the education of the people of this country The "or" is fascism We will either educate the people of this Republic to know and therefore to value and therefore to preserve their own democratic culture or we will watch the people of this Republic trade their democratic culture for the nonculture, the obscurantism, the superstition, the brutality, the tyranny which is overrunning eastern and central and southern Europe . . .



These are the alternatives our time presents us. They are not alternatives which will remain forever open. We may accept them now or lose them now. "History," says Wystan Auden,

History to the defeated

May say Alas, but cannot help or pardon. History can say Alas to this American civilization of ours as well as to any other. Unless we save it. Unless we act, not only with our words but with our minds, to save it.

And at that present moment librarians were not "opening that knowledge and that understanding to the citizens of the republic." Here was the clue to the opportunity which had captured his imagination and his talent. Librarians as the custodians of the cultural heritage of the people had an obligation not only to preserve but to proclaim it, to make it understood. The profession was to move from a passive to an affirmative position. It was time to apply the educative process.

Now it should not for a moment be assumed that this concern for ideologies, this impulse to teach, this determination to arouse an understanding of issue, was permitted to divert him from his responsibilities as executive. On the contrary, he took prompt measures to reorganize and reorient the administrative structure. Of the measures he took, the counsel he sought to find, the best account is his own, published in *The Library Quarterly* for October 1944, subsequently off-printed as a separate, and reprinted as an annex to the Annual Report for fiscal 1945. There is, therefore, no reason and no excuse for its reproduction here. But a few quotations are inevitable. First, his interpretation of the situation as he found it:

to succeed Mr. Putnam was a good deal like inheriting an enormous house at Stockbridge or Bar Harbor from a wise, well-loved, strong-minded, charming and particular uncle who knew where everything was and how everything worked and what everyone could do but had left no indications in his will.

My first reaction to the Library of Congress—and my last may well be the same—was the conviction that I owed it to my successor to leave him with an organization with a momentum of its own. The principal difficulty with the old Library, from my point of view, as the unexpected and unexpectant heir, was the fact that the whole fabric depended from the Librarian as the miraculous architecture of the paper way hangs from a single anchor.

Moreover, he entertained throughout his tenure serious doubts "that the administration of a library differs essentially from the administration of any other organization in which highly developed skills and highly developed personalities are combined in a highly complicated undertaking." A few months after his appointment he had summoned a group of eminent authorities to review the situation, and they had, "in the chill vocabulary of the science of management" called it

in all probability the largest and most diffused span of control to be found in any American library. Small wonder that the Library of Congress is often described as a group of libraries within a library. It is in effect a loose federation of principalities, each with strongly developed traditions and with administrative and technical idiosyncrasies. There can be little doubt that the steady expansion of the number of independent organization units is in large measure responsible for many of the present difficulties in technical operations as well as in administration of the Library. Almost of necessity, each division has made its own decisions as to the technical apparatus of catalogs, shelflists and indexes it has devised and as to its relations to the processing operations of the rest of the Library. It is not surprising that a considered program for the institution as a whole has not been developed.

He had begun with overhauling the fiscal operations. "Five highly competent investigators from the General Accounting Office" had been called in. They had gone to work in the fall of 1939, but had been unable to file a final report until 1942. But as a business office, the Library was now on a sound and acceptable basis. He had combined the functions of several

personnel offices. He had appointed committees to advise him on processing, card distribution, acquisitions policy, and reference and custodial services. He had combined divisions performing similar or related duties into departments, had separated conflicting functions, abolished some administrative units and had created others. He had organized staff participation groups, established standing interdepartmental committees on acquisitions, processing, and bibliography and publications, provided modern and equitable and open grievance procedures, conducted "the Library's central administration through the Librarian's Conference, a daily meeting of department heads and principal administrative officers," where policy decisions were debated and in which "principal administrative decisions are made." And he concluded this paper, published just two months prior to his departure from the Library, which is, therefore in essence valedictory, with these words:

I hope and believe it has provided a sensible, orderly, and manageable structure, strong enough to support the great future of which the Library of Congress is so manifestly capable—whatever else the reorganization of the Library has accomplished, it has given, I trust, an increasing number of men and women the sense of participating creatively and responsibly in a work which all of them may well feel proud to share.

If it has done that, I shall feel that my five years as Librarian of Congress, meager as their accomplishment must necessarily seem by comparison with the great decades which went before, were not without their value to an institution I have learned not only to respect but love.

This was a document of administration. But perhaps as important as any statement of his career was the statement of *policy*, which governed the operation and aspiration of the institution throughout the years it was in his charge. No record, however informal, which seeks to trace the progress of the Library in time, can omit its full presentation.

## OBJECTIVES OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

### 1 *Maintenance of the Collections*

The objectives of the Library of Congress with regard to the character of its collections are defined by the fact that the collections of the Library are available for the use of three categories of users: first, the members of the Congress, second, officers of the Federal Government and the staffs of the various government departments and agencies including the Supreme Court and its Bar, and, third, the general public—all comes from all places. Since it is impossible for the Library to "collect everything," selection of books must be made upon the basis of the anticipated needs of these three classes of users in the order given. To this end the Library adopts three Canons of Selection. They apply to the Library's acquisition of materials by purchase, not to its acquisition by gift or by deposit for copyright.

1 *The library of Congress should possess in some useful form all bibliothecal materials necessary to the Congress and to the officers of government of the United States in the performance of their duties.*

To this Canon only one exception is made. A large number of special libraries have been established in the various departments, bureaus, and offices of government as, for example, the Department of Agriculture, the Office of the Surgeon General of the Army, etc. Where the collections of these libraries adequately cover particular fields in which the Library of Congress is not strong, the Library of Congress will not purchase extensively in these fields but will limit itself to the principal reference works, using its best efforts to strengthen the collections already established elsewhere.

Where, however, the collections of the Library are already exceptionally strong they will be maintained regardless of holdings in other libraries. The Reference Department of the Library of Congress will make it its business to know the extent of the collections of these special libraries and will establish, with the librarians in charge, machinery for cooperation both in the maintenance of these collections and in their use.

This first Canon of Selection suggests the second. The Government of the United States is a representative government representing the people, and its property, including its books, is the property of the people. Subject, therefore, to their use by officers of government in the performance of their duties, the collections of the Library of Congress are for the use of the people of the United States and should contain the materials of principal importance to the people of the United States in their study of themselves and their past. The second Canon, therefore, is

*2 The Library of Congress should possess all books and other materials (whether in original or copy), which express and record the life and achievements of the people of the United States*

To this Canon there is one obvious exception. Where official records of the Federal Government are deposited in the National Archives the Library will secure only such copies as are necessary for the convenience of its readers. It will, however, attempt to secure all printed documents, federal, state, and municipal.

Again the Library's principal concern here is with national rather than local records, and though it recognizes that many so-called local records are, or may become, of national significance (as, for example, local histories of which it has a distinguished collection) the emphasis of its effort is upon records of national interest, and its primary concern as regards local manuscript records is to stimulate their collection in appropriate localities.

These two Canons are the controlling Canons governing the choice of books for the collections of the Library of Congress. They must be satisfied first both in order of time and in order of money. They do not, however, exhaust the book-buying interests of the Library. No people is isolated either in space or in time, and no civilization is autonomous. To understand their own records, the people of the United States must understand what went before and what exists elsewhere. The written records of European civilization are their concern as are also the records of Asiatic and African civilization and the records of the civilization of the Americas. The people of the United States are a people of many pasts, being a people of many origins, and these pasts are a part of their common past. The third Canon of Selection is therefore

*3 The Library of Congress should possess, in some useful form, the material parts of the records of other societies, past and present, and should accumulate, in original or in copy, full and representative collections of the written records of those societies and peoples whose experience is of most immediate concern to the people of the United States*

Two exceptions to the third Canon should be noted. First, the Library of Congress as the central United States depository for the publications of all foreign governments will attempt to secure all the official publications of all governments of the world. Second, where, aside from such official documents, other American libraries, whose collections are made broadly available, have already accumulated, or are in process of accumulating, outstanding collections in well-defined areas, in which areas the Library of Congress is not strong, the Library of Congress will satisfy itself with general reference materials and will not attempt to establish intensive collections.

The third Canon, it will be noted, is not only deferred in time and money but is also limited in scope. Where the Library will attempt to secure (with the exceptions noted) *all* bibliothecal materials needed by officers of government, and *all* records of the national life and the national achievements of the American people, it will attempt to secure, under this third Canon of Selection, only such materials as are clearly important to a general understanding. That a "value judgment" is thus required is not an objection. Librarians, no more than other living men, can avoid the necessity of choice and decision. The scholars, Consultants and Fellows of the Library of Congress will be called upon, in all recommendations of books, to make selections on one basis or another and the fact that the basis of selection here will require a more discriminating exercise of judgment will not deter them.

## *2 Service of the Collections*

The same considerations, or nearly so, govern the policies and objectives of the Library as an agency of research and reference work. Most research or reference libraries differ from the Library of Congress not only in the people they serve but in their methods of service. That is to say that most research or reference libraries maintain collections of materials for the use of such readers as may care to consult them, the library's function

being exclusively to secure the material, keep it up to date and make it available to readers who may come to the library, the labor of research and the responsibility for the organization of the material and its preparation for use being the reader's. This is not true of the Library of Congress in its relation to its principal obligations. The Library of Congress, as has been noted, exists primarily to serve the needs of Members of the Congress and thereafter the needs of officers of government generally. Not all Members of the Congress and officers of government have time to engage in their own search of the collections. Reference work essential to the performance of their duties must often be done for them and at their direction.

The reference services of the Library of Congress are, therefore, not only more extensive but different in kind from the reference services of other libraries. They are, and must be, manned by trained research and reference workers able to consult the Library's collections on behalf of Members of the Congress and officers of government whose duties require recourse to those collections. It is for this reason that the Library of Congress maintains in its Reference Department, its Division of Documents, its Legislative Reference Service, its Law Library, and its special reference units, such as the Social Sciences Reference Room, the Division of Aeronautics, the Division of Orientalia, the Hispanic Foundation, the Division of Maps, of Manuscripts, of Fine Arts, etc., a large staff of persons trained in scholarly work. And it is this reason which determines the Library's reference and research objectives. These are

1 *The Library of Congress undertakes for Members of the Congress any and all research and reference projects bearing upon the Library's collections and required by Members in connection with the performance of their legislative duties*

There are no exceptions to this rule so far as the Library's conception of its obligations is concerned. Only a lack of means to provide the necessary, and necessarily skilled, staff will justify a failure on the Library's part to meet all such demands.

2 *The Library of Congress undertakes for officers and departments of government research projects, appropriate to the Library, which can be executed by reference to its collections, and which the staffs of offices and departments are unable to execute*

These projects are deferred, except in case of emergency, to reference projects undertaken for Members of the Congress.

The rules establishing the Library's reference and research obligations to Members of the Congress and officers of government suggest, in turn, its reference obligations to other libraries and to the public in general. As in the case of its collections, the reference facilities of the Library are facilities created for the use of Members of the Congress, etc., as representatives of the people and are therefore the facilities of the people. For this reason, but subject to the priorities established by the greater urgency of the research needs of Members of the Congress and officers of government, the reference facilities of the Library are available, within appropriate limitations, to members of the public acting either through universities or learned societies or other libraries or directly. The "pool of scholarship" which the Library of Congress is obliged to maintain in order to perform its obligations to the Congress and to the government is, in other words, as much the property of the people as its collection of books. These facts determine the third rule defining the reference objectives of the Library.

3 *The reference staff and facilities of the Library of Congress are available to members of the public, universities, learned societies and other libraries requiring services which the Library staff is equipped to give and which can be given without interference with services to the Congress and other agencies of the Federal Government*

This policy is active as well as passive. Passively considered it means that reference inquiries, and requests for bibliothecal service, which cannot be satisfied by other libraries or scholarly institutions nearer the inquirer, may be submitted to the Library of Congress which will respond to them within necessary limitations of time and labor. Actively considered the Library's policy in this regard means that the Library of Congress, as the reference library of the people, holds itself charged with a duty to provide information to the people with regard to the materials they possess in its collections, and with an obligation to make its technical and scholarly services as broadly useful to the people as it can.

To this latter end it has established its Union Catalog which, when completed, will serve as a finding catalog for books in any American library, its photoduplication service, which will supply scholars anywhere with copies of materials in its collections, its Archive of American Folk Song which preserves, and its Phonoduplication Service which provides copies of, the folk music of the country, its inter-library loan service which provides books or photocopies from its collections to scholars unable to consult them on its shelves, its Card Division which sells copies of its catalog cards to other libraries at incalculable savings to them of time, staff, building-space and other costs, its cooperative catalog service and many other comparable aids to libraries, universities, private scholars, and the general public. The natural extension of these services as necessity arises (in such directions, for example, as an archive of photocopies and phonocopies, a center of information as to photoduplicating undertakings in progress, a bibliographic center providing information as to bibliographic undertakings in progress, an index of special collections, etc.) is a proper Library objective and one which will increase its usefulness as a clearing house for scholarly information and a point of departure for cooperative undertakings aimed at the advancement of American culture and the enrichment of the resources of American scholarship.

The extensions of the Library's services in these directions have been made possible in the past largely by gifts from Foundations and interested individuals. The continuation of such gifts and grants over the past fiscal year is a source of gratification.

Throughout the period of the emergency and the outbreak which followed, Mr MacLeish shaped the Library to the Nation's purpose. Its relations to other offices of the Government, and particularly its relation to those offices directly engaged in the prosecution of the war, were made intimate and active. Members of the Library staff assisted in establishing the libraries of new agencies. A representative was sent to Europe to procure the publications necessary to the conduct of the war abroad, and on the sea, and in the air, and even here at home. A division for the study of propaganda analysis was established. What later became the Re-

search and Analysis Branch of the Office of Strategic Services was first set up as the Division of Special Information in the Library of Congress. A civilian defense collection was organized. A War Agencies Collection gave duly accredited representatives of the Government access to materials which, for reasons of security, had to be withheld from the public. The Library's most precious possessions were evacuated to places of protective storage. The Library's entire bibliographical staff was devoted to the preparation of lists requested by those in command of the conduct of the struggle. The regional divisions, Orientalia, Hispanic and Slavic were more importantly, more critically, and more quantitatively used than ever before. The collection of maps was put to intensive uses. The study rooms filled up with Federal personnel. Exhibits, broadcasts, lectures were designed to reflect the war aims of the United States. The Legislative Reference Service inaugurated a series of *War Service Bulletins* and *Guides to Current Materials*. Cultural interchange was maintained with friendly powers.

The testing was severe. Out of it came proof of unsuspected lacunae. Deficiencies were conspicuous in collections formerly believed to be adequate for any cause. The lack of specialists for the interpretation of materials in certain fields placed the national interest in jeopardy. Out of this, there grew upon the administrators of the Library a grim determination to lay at the first opportunity its case before Congress, set forth its needs as tragedy had marked them, and propose a plan which would, whether in war or peace, prevent recurrence.

Mr MacLeish was frequently absent, sometimes for extended periods, first as director of the Office of Facts and Figures, subsequently as assistant director of the Office of War Information. In London,

he attended the conferences of the Allied Ministers of Education out of which would one day come a proposal for an office to be attached to the United Nations Organization having as its province the diffusion of education, science, and culture

He was a public figure, and because he was a public figure the Library of Congress, formerly almost deliberately anonymous, a little drab and taken for granted, was found to possess engaging and interesting values for the public press. There were more references to the Library in the *New York Times* between 1939 and 1944 than had appeared in the preceding thirteen years. Mr MacLeish was the "front-line Librarian," and the Library was variously described as the Arsenal of Democracy, the City of the Mind, the Fortress of Freedom, and by other high-sounding hyperboles. On December 19, 1944, he resigned to become Assistant Secretary of State. Perhaps the reason for his going was the reason which first had brought him to the Library. "We will either educate the people of this Republic to know, and therefore to value and therefore to preserve their own democratic culture, or we will watch the people of this Republic trade their democratic culture for the nonculture, the obscurantism, the superstition, the brutality, the tyranny which is overrunning eastern and central and southern Europe." He had been given a voice. In his new office he would have opportunity to raise it in a cause common to his countrymen.

It was said at the time that the President had written him, saying in substance he was glad Mr MacLeish was not leaving Washington for good but merely exchanging one mausoleum for another, and that Mr MacLeish had replied with a re-

minder that "a rolling stone gathers no Mausoleum." And when he had gone it was said in this place "the brush of the comet gave a new dimension to the Library." And that was so. It had become a cultural institution great among the great cultural institutions of the world. It could maintain that position.

This, then, has been the story up to now. From beginnings modest and humble and even unsuspecting, the Library of Congress has become a powerful influence in the affairs of government and in the lives of the people of the United States. Its future, as a future must be, is uncertain. But it will be a march as it has always been. And the story will be the American story.

But even now it is not quite complete. In the middle of his first month in office, on the road between Washington and Annapolis, the new Librarian became by an hour or more better acquainted with a dynamic young historical and archival program administrator in the Work Projects Administration, and before the month was gone offered him the post of Director of the Legislative Reference Service. He was anxious, he explained, to improve and strengthen and develop the ways whereby the Library might be more vitally useful in the work of Congress. His invitation was accepted, and after a while the Director of the Legislative Reference Service became Director of the Reference Department, and later the Chief Assistant Librarian, and for six months the Chief Assistant Librarian as Acting Librarian presided over an interregnum. But on June 18, 1945, he was nominated for the office of Librarian, confirmed without dissent by the Senate 11 days later, and at a quarter to three on the afternoon of June 30, 1945, he took the oath.

## Chapter II

# Nineteen Hundred and Forty-Six

AT THIS point the story of the Library catches up with me. It was entering upon its one hundred and forty-sixth year when I assumed formal responsibility for its administration. It had had a long and somewhat episodic history. It had become, for the moment at least, foremost among the great libraries of the world. In the minds of many it constituted an indestructible monument to the intellectual and cultural progress of the American people. Historians had found in it a symbol of democracy at its best, a fulfillment of something they called the "American dream." Behind it lay an ancient and honorable tradition of service to the Government and citizens of the Republic. It possessed unequalled resources, its collections touched every corner of human activity, human achievement, and human speculation. Its staff included scholars and technicians outstanding in their chosen fields of specialization, whose selfless devotion and recognized abilities gave new force, new meaning and new dignity to the ideals of public office. It had, in short, its own and distinguishable and respected duties to the American community.

It had attained these qualities, and it was certain that whatever its dimensions, whatever its obligations, whatever its place in contemporary life, the Library was, and would remain, inalienably an expression of the will of Congress. The Library had been born of the "absolute necessity" of Congress and had become an integral and indissoluble part of its creator. If the Library's collections were large it was because the objects of legislative concern were many and diffused. Once the self-

consciously timorous uncertainties and shy misgivings of the first period had been discarded and discredited, the Jeffersonian doctrine of completeness and inclusiveness had been firmly and fully established. If the Library was not performing functions governmental and national, it was because Congress long ago by direct command, by specific appropriations for the purpose and by unmistakable enunciations of policy had determined the principles which governed them. If the bureaus of government, Federal and Local, the great universities, the small colleges, the isolated schools, the learned societies, the libraries of all kinds and conditions, and private individuals in private capacities throughout the country, had come to look to the Library for ready and skilled and sympathetic assistance which exceeded the duties and abilities of their neighborhood institutions, it was because by explicit sanction and support the Congress had consented to their participation in the facilities which it had brought to being.

There were, of course, necessary and proper reservations. The services which the Library might render were qualified by the convenience of Congress and by considerations of security and accessibility. In other words, the Library's primary duty to the Congress must be maintained inviolate. The Library neither had nor sought another identity. Whatever it was to do, would be done in the name of Congress as the great and generous collaborator in the promotion of the general welfare.

Now because of this intimate and inseparable relationship, it was clear that



I must so conduct the Library's affairs as to justify and stimulate the pride and confidence with which Congress had endowed it, while, at the same time, I must report in candid and considered terms those weaknesses and failures and shortcomings which threatened its widest usefulness. I must distinguish between size and adequacy, I must separate duplication and efficiency, I must point out the chasms which divide impressive collections from their most searching analysis and from their most beneficial and trustworthy interpretation, I must avoid and eliminate waste, I must scrupulously eschew ill-formed, ill-founded and ill-advised proposals, I must present the Library not as something unique and therefore dispensable and expendable, but as a part, albeit an important part, of the intellectual equipment of a great Nation.

The Library had become big business. Already it represented an investment of \$105,000,000, its annual appropriations for salaries, for the increase of its collections, and for various other expenses, exceeded \$5,000,000, while added to these huge sums from the public purse had come \$5,750,000 as private or corporate gifts and endowments. The Library was a shareholder in great industrial enterprises, it was a landlord and a merchant. It was a source as well as an object of revenue, from copyright fees, from the sale of printed catalog cards, and from other services it was returning approximately \$750,000 to the Treasury every year. Added to fiduciary responsibilities as curator and conservator were, for the Librarian, the further responsibilities for the administration of trusts.

Along with the rest of the world the Library had emerged from a war. It had been a time of testing for people and purposes alike. Here, the parquetry was spattered with blood wrung from turnips.

Never before had the collections been subjected to such critical and exhaustive exploitation; never before had they been so shamelessly and shamefully exposed. Dangerous deficiencies, previously unforeseen and unsuspected, but now particular and precise, had been dismally discovered. It was no time for exculpation or excuse. The Library, being at grievous fault, could but acknowledge it, and resolve that never again would it submit the people of America to such risks. And it did more than make fine promises, it sent its representatives, often at personal hazard, into the zones where the missing records were most likely to be found, and there they succeeded beyond the expectations of reason and requirement. But the Library, in its unpleasant and uncomfortable and unaccustomed hair shirt, could not afford to sentimentalize a situation. War was grim, and the period which followed it would be hard and filled with complexities. We had come to realize that the media of psychological warfare, newsprint, broadcasts, juveniles, textbooks, motion pictures, press releases, cartoons, would be the media of peaceful government, too. Meteorological data, the themes of imaginative literature whether distinguished or only earnest and accepted, the form and formulae of public documents, translations and commentaries which reflected the impact of one people upon another, the published progress of the scientists, all of these were important if we were to enjoy, or even to survive, the hours that lay ahead. The present day Englishman was for us a more powerful figure than the ancient Briton, General Chiang would exercise over our generation a wider influence than Chinghis Khan, and the most recent menu of the people of central Europe had a greater immediacy than a learned monograph on the feasts of Lucullus or the banquet of Trimalchios. Too large a portion of the Library had

been discovered in the crypt where it lived among the scent-lost corpses of the past, and now had been dragged up to the fresh air where it had to confront the present

It should be said at once that this unacquaintance with contemporaneity was by no means universal, there were spots (and they were many) where the collections were magnificently responsive to the emergency. Indeed, it was these very islands of adequacy which made the others so glaringly conspicuous. Wise and effective and continuing concentration must hereafter be applied to fields which before had been entrusted to chance and the slow accretions of fortuitous good fortune.

Moreover, if format mattered less than content, and if content meant more than an arbitrary classification of subject, it was obvious that the Library must surround itself with trained, vigorous, and sound interpreters capable of expounding and explaining the meaning recoverable from the material on the shelves. The Library's small and random group of experts had so commendably and importantly distinguished itself as to impose the necessity of enlarging it to a point where the collections might be further released from atrophy to usefulness. Naturally all this would involve the utmost discrimination, the most thorough exploration of opportunities, the most careful assortment and organization of requirements, the most painstaking selection of objectives and emphases, the most detached and unprejudiced appraisal of the Library's situation as it then existed, if the Library was to match and master the insistence of the future. It had won for itself a second chance, but it could not lapse again.

And there was the staff. These fine men and women had labored gallantly and intelligently, had stuck to their posts through long and trying hours, had made shift and made do with only good-humored complaint, had been, perhaps,

aware of dwindling numbers but had kept their attention squarely fixed upon the job, had foregone vacations and the restoring therapy of diversion, had put up with the interruptions and distractions of "temporary" assignments without calling for a definition of the phrase, had been shifted from one part of the buildings to another and infinitely less desirable work space, had packed books for security storage and had unpacked them upon their return, had, in short, acquitted themselves with good grace and good account.

But now that tensions had ever so slightly relaxed, there were some who yielded to a sense of frustration and disenchantment, fine zeal had been ground away, supervisors were impatient and irascible and heedless, discipline deteriorated, in some quarters interest and enthusiasm gave way to indifference and even to indolence, resentments long since buried were reanimated and haunted the living, tempers were so short as to be microscopic, the contagions of the few might infect the rest. Now this condition was of course characteristic of the surrender to an illusory futility and a quite spurious indignation which was manifest throughout the globe, but here, in this place, designed for public service it was as deplorable as it was intolerable. It called for firm management and a reaffirmation of leadership, suspicions must be dispelled, dubieties must be removed, inequities must be corrected, confidence must be general and well grounded. Administrators were not left in doubt of the qualities which would be exacted of them. There are two elements which combine to make a great library: collections and people, but people matter most.

Of all the circumstances which were present when I assumed the librarianship, one was paramount: the knowledge that henceforth we would live and work in a new world. And for me and for my asso-

ciates it meant that we must revise and rebuild and reconstitute the Library to resolve for its own part and within the terms of its own duties, the problems which this new world would encounter. It was a time for planning, for planning so intense, so searching, so responsible, and so realistic that the result would be persuasive, unpretentious, and perfectly practicable. More than that it must be reducible to the stark, unlovely and rigid prescription of a governmental budget.

The problems were, for the most part, recognizable. Prior to my appointment as Librarian, I had served the Library in several capacities, as Director of the Legislative Reference Service, as Director of the Reference Department, and more recently as Chief Assistant Librarian and Acting Librarian. My tenure had covered the period of the war and I was familiar with the outlines and the details of that experience as it related to the Library's requirements. So too were almost all of my principal assistants.

Many obvious and necessary steps toward improvement had had to be deferred. These postponements were the result of a number of considerations: some had to await the liquidation of one or more of the war agencies, which had performed and were performing services more appropriate to, and more susceptible of economical operation in, the Library; others were a result of the exhaustion of the labor market; still others were delayed by reason of their slow but visible crystallization. There was also the further factor that the Library must integrate its organization with the changing organization of the Government as a whole. A number of executive agencies had transferred from their own appropriations funds for the administration and direction, on a contractual basis, of projects which could be more effectively executed here than in their own establishments. Of these a few

had been so eminently successful as to dictate their continuation as permanent services. And there were other activities which government offices, sometimes singly, sometimes in combination, had besought us to assume once overlapping and duplication could be untangled.

This much was certain: the Library had reached a turning point in its affairs. It could go forward and fulfill the purposes which it was so uniquely designed and equipped to serve, or it could, merely by standing still, merely by holding to its present course, subside into a sterility from which it could never quite recover. If these things that needed doing were not done here, they would be done elsewhere, and they would be done at greater cost in efficiency and competence and public benefit, as well as at a greater cost in money to the Nation's citizens.

There was, also, an inescapable duty to prepare the Library for the demands which the restoration of a peacetime society would inevitably bring forth. For four years academic endeavor had been, to all intents and purposes, suspended. Students had been in the Armed Forces, faculties had brought the power of their learning to the prosecution of the war. Now the hiatus had dissolved, now there would be a resumption of lives interrupted by the conflict. Veterans would take advantage of their educational opportunities, scholars would return to the investigations which normally absorbed their talents and their training. Added to this was the general adoption of the forty-hour week. With the leisure which it created, there would be a corresponding increase in the use of our collections, not only on the premises, but by loan, by photoduplication, and by written requests for reference service.

But throughout the war the Library had concentrated all, or nearly all, of its resources of material and personnel on the service of Congress and other branches of

the Government, and now, with the restoration of peace, there was no evidence of a once-anticipated diminution of their requirements. On the contrary, there was every reason to assume that their recent discovery of the Library's full potentialities for service would lead to further assignments. Opposed to this was the traditional mandate of Congress that the Library should be as widely useful as wise administration would admit. During the war it had been relatively simple to decline requests for books and information on the ground of commitments and obligations instantly recognized as having prior claim. There had been a marked decrease in the use of the general reading rooms, private citizens had been public citizens then. But now the circulation statistics were mounting upwards in an almost vertical line, and there was a flood of correspondence which threatened the general inundation of the institution. An announcement of a single Library activity, published in a general magazine of wide circulation, brought forth in a matter of days more than twenty-thousand requests for catalogs. Henceforth it would be more embarrassing and difficult to have to say, "No."

Finally, along with the rest of the Government, the Library had itself gone on the forty-hour week, but it was necessary nevertheless to maintain an eighty-one hour schedule in certain of its service divisions. Without provision for the employment of additional assistants to admit of staggered shifts, the cost of overtime compensation so reduced the Library's available funds as to impose the necessity of curtailment, and even, in some cases, elimination of other important engagements.

So much by way of background, but it is sufficient to indicate the situation, the considerations, and the problems which confronted the Library at the time when our

proposals for its future architecture were first prepared. Not since Mr. Spofford, recently elevated to the office, came, at the close of the Civil War, to contemplate the potentialities of the tiny Library entrusted to his charge, had its opportunities been so compelling and so complex.

It was in this spirit and with this realization that, together with my principal assistants, I approached the task. We began by making a systematic analysis of the existing status of the Library. We had not advanced far in our studies before it became apparent that the Library possessed more angles than curves. It was anything but a well-rounded institution. Some of our most important services, whose utility had been demonstrated over and over again, not only were without their counterparts, but themselves derived from unrelated accidents of good fortune. Long ago, a notable private collection, devoted to a field previously unrepresented, had been acquired, and from it had grown a great division. A generous and affluent donor had provided an endowment for studies of a particular portion of the earth's surface, and these had resulted in an organization which had performed a service so spectacular and distinguished as to constitute a model for others concerned with other portions of the globe. There had been successful efforts to secure appropriations from Congress for the initiation of one activity, but no effort had been made to adjust its effect upon other parts of the Library.

Actually, this reluctance, fiscally reflected, to consider the effect of one enterprise upon another, this inhibition against correlation and integration had resulted in some serious dislocations which demanded prompt correction. But it had resulted also in creating informal and unconscious laboratory experiments from which it was possible to determine what the Library could and could not do, to decide

the proper allocation of functions, and to isolate the neglected areas

From September until the middle of March, with only brief departures for the consideration of other topics, and four weeks of absence on my part, the Librarian's Conference, meeting three times weekly, for two-hour periods, devoted almost every session to this investigation. Chiefs of divisions, heads of sections, minor supervisors and administrative officers, prepared detailed reports, made recommendations or suggestions, and replied to questions of minutiae. Nor did we depend entirely on our own judgment. We sought the sagest counsel we could find. We consulted the executives and technicians of other offices of government, turned to the academicians for their experiences favorable and unfavorable, held discussions with the leaders of the library profession.

Gradually the design took shape. Every measure was employed which would ensure a proposal, freed of every trace of special pleading and biased judgment. I insisted that whatever the nature of the plan it must be down-to-earth, intelligible, frank and full. I believe that we succeeded. I believe that the document which issued in April as the *Justification of the Estimates of Appropriations Requested by the Library of Congress for Fiscal Year 1947*, is the most important state paper to issue from the Library since the Report of the Committee on Library Organization in 1802.

It is here reprinted as Appendix I, and it is my earnest hope that it will provoke the careful and constructive comment which is the purpose of its publication. It is ingrained in the year's work. To have omitted it would have been to abridge the reckoning. But it should not be supposed that it is presented only as a formulation of the Library's aspirations, it is very much more than that, for there, in

terms of man-hours and work-load and meticulous description is a more detailed exposition of the existing condition of the Library than has ever been attempted within the limitations of an annual report. It requires no further explanation. It speaks for itself.

But to the Congress to which it was presented it did not speak loudly. Instead of the amount requested, \$9,756,852, the Congress granted \$6,069,967. The reason given by the House Committee on Appropriations, accepted by the House of Representatives, and not significantly challenged by the Senate, was that the kind of Library of Congress proposed by the estimates had not been endorsed in clear policy terms by the Congress itself. "The reasons for the reductions effected by the committee in the various items under this general head are (a) the desire of the committee to reduce all Federal expenditures to an absolute minimum and, (b) to give attention to the need for a determination as to what the policy of the Library of Congress is going to be in the way of expansion and service to the public and to the Congress. The original purpose in establishing the Library was to serve the Congress, however, it would seem that the Library has evolved into not only a Congressional Library but a national and even an international library. It is believed that the responsibility for determining Library policy rests with legislative committees of the Congress charged with the responsibility for operation of the Library and not with the Appropriations Committee whose responsibility it is to appropriate for projects and activities duly authorized by the Congress. If it is the desire to build and maintain the largest library in the world which, according to testimony, the Library of Congress is at present, that is one matter, and if it should be the policy to maintain a library primarily for the

service of the Congress, it is quite another matter from the standpoint of fiscal needs. The reductions in the amounts are made without prejudice and the committee will in the future be obliged to take similar action until such time as a definite library policy is established. Salaries, Library proper—The amount of \$2,004,000, a reduction of \$2,642,304 in the Budget estimates, is recommended. This amount will be sufficient to meet the salary costs of all of the present personnel, together with approximately \$37,000 for revised allocations which, it is understood, have already been effected by the Civil Service Commission, and \$57,000 to meet a current deficiency and which will need to be made immediately available. With reference to the map service and the apparent duplication between the Library of Congress and other Federal agencies and concerning which mention was made in the report on the legislative appropriation bill for 1946, it would appear that definite policy has not yet been established as to where the main collection should be maintained. The committee feels that the determination of policy in this regard should precede the appropriation of funds." (Report 2040 from Committee on Appropriations, 79th Congress, 2d Session.)

To bring the issue thus revealed to the attention of Congress in a manner conducive to an early decision therefore became the highest present obligation of the administration of the Library. After repeated and unhurried discussions of the matter, my colleagues and I decided that the issue should be clearly posed with the Joint Committee on the Library as soon as possible after its organization early in the session of the new Congress, that is, in January or February. The need to have a hearing and a disposition of the issue before the new year's appropriations estimates should be defended before the Appropriations Com-

mittees, was clear and inescapable. What kind of a presentation to make?

It became clear as we discussed the problem that it would be desirable to have witnesses other than ourselves, since after all was said and done the Library of Congress exists to give certain services to various groups of users. Why not permit and facilitate the presentation of the views of these users? The answer was as readily given as the question was framed. That was obviously the right and the necessary course.

The hand has been played part of the way through. The Library of Congress Planning Committee has been established, though its membership is not complete as this Report is finished. It has held one meeting, on October 7 and 8, it will hold another on November 18 and 19. Its work is well begun, and it plans to produce a report by mid-January for me to forward to the Congress as a presentation of what is believed to be the best judgment of the country, short of the judgment of the Congress itself, as to what rôle the Library of Congress ought to play in the national life.

The Committee's membership should give it the standing which it merits. Its chairman is the eminent director of libraries of Harvard University, Keyes D. Metcalf, and its members at the end of October were Herbert Eugene Bolton, historian, University of California, Edward U. Condon, director, National Bureau of Standards, Douglas S. Freeman, author of *Robert E. Lee* and editor of the *Richmond News Leader*, Waldo G. Leland, director, American Council of Learned Societies, Wilmarth S. Lewis, book collector, editor, and bibliographer, Miss Kathryn Mier, chairman, State Library Commission, Jefferson City, Missouri, Lessing J. Rosenwald, book and print collector, Ralph R. Shaw, librarian, United States Department of Agriculture, and Walter L. Wright, Jr., professor of Turkish Language and History, Princeton University.

## Chapter III

# Service of Materials

THE Library of Congress has only one eye. It can see what it does *for* people, but unless some chance brings them within the narrow focus of its vision, it cannot look at what it does *to* them. Some times a complaint will disclose a defect, and the defect can be corrected, but, regrettably, complaints are only a little less frequent than the regrettably few messages of reassurance.

A blind girl writes "I think that when I finally graduate from college, half my diploma will belong to you." From California comes word "I hesitated about clogging your vast mail with one more letter but how else to let you know that this is just what I wanted as to facts, and that I thank you very much," to which is added, "Apparently the Library of Congress remains real people and not a lifeless institution." A soldier in the Aleutians is unstinted "To add to the press of correspondence on your desk at this time with a thank you letter may be like adding straw to the proverbial camel—but I hope not—What you do, as one of the many fine services of the Library, cannot be too highly recommended." A gentleman, in England's Windsor, takes the trouble, to make this acknowledgment "I am very impressed, by the thoroughness of your reply, and I assure you I shall take advantage of the works suggested." A lady in nearby Virginia is exceedingly gracious "After a fruitless quest of many years for this poem, thanks to your fine cooperation I have at last succeeded in getting it." Yet few encomia are quite as exquisite as this comment from a citizen of Connecticut "Thanx for information

about late Tzar & St Petersburg. Looks like a scorching summer—so kindly relax. Long live the Italian Republic!" If there were more of these, we might, of course, for a little while, sink into heedless and reckless complacency, but we would soon be brought to account, and either praise or blame would provide a yardstick for our competence.

As it is, expressions of opinion are too sparse, too isolated, or too particular to furnish a foundation for qualitative judgment. And so, if we claim to be doing our job it is because of negative evidence. It is not a characteristic of the American people long to remain inarticulate in displeasure, and it is even less a characteristic for them to forbear a criticism of their public servants. Therefore, in the absence of compurgators and information derivable only from them, we must state our case largely in terms of what we ourselves have undertaken.

### *Circulation*

And if the pattern is traditional, "old hat," and a little shopworn, it is only because we have come a cropper at devising a "fresh approach." We begin, as always, with obeisance to the Slide-Rulers of the universe, the followers of the cult of Abacus, the proud and self-centered caste of counters. Readers increased by 301,894 (75 percent), and 190,800 received personal assistance from the reference staff in the general and special reading rooms. The circulation of material in the buildings grew from 1,596,854 in 1945, to 2,137,788 in 1946. There was a slight rise (2,228) in the number of reference



inquiries answered by correspondence. Nine thousand four hundred and twenty-two fewer volumes were issued for loan outside the buildings. Telephone calls declined from 148,184 to 128,041. Although, of necessity, form-letter replies were employed more generally than ever before to inform readers of our inability to undertake research for individuals, possible of being as well or better conducted elsewhere, the actual number of form-letters of all sorts fell off by 4,181. A new statistic indicates that 2,078 pages of translation were prepared, of which 943 emanated from the Legislative Reference Service, 459 from the Orientalia Division, 319 from the Law Library, 180 from the General Reference and Bibliography Division, and the rest, in smaller quantities, from other divisions. Persons conducting intense research over extended periods of time, to whom special privileges and facilities were extended, number 764. They came from 39 states and from 12 foreign countries. They represented 78 American universities and colleges, 184 were graduate students, while 124 were members of faculties. Some 63 government agencies sent members of their staffs to conduct advanced studies.

### *Custody*

Related to these figures of use as controlling the efficiency of service, are the statistics of custodial measures taken to insure the preservation and order of the collections. In the general collections about 2,000,000 volumes, on 89,652 shelves were individually examined to make certain that they were in their assigned places. In order to relieve congestion more than a quarter of a million volumes were shifted, moved, or rearranged. Approximately a million and a half volumes were cleaned. More than 300,000 volumes were inventoried, and, as one of the results, more

than 2,000 volumes and pamphlets were returned to the Processing Department for corrections in shelf-marks, ownership indicia, etc. Special searches were conducted for 2,149 volumes reported missing or misplaced, and 1,921 were located, an average of 89 percent. In addition, the central charge file which filed 179,103 records of books removed from the shelves and canceled 80,499, succeeded in locating 58 percent of the volumes requested as a result of 5,616 telephone inquiries and 3,202 inquiries made in person.

### *Loans*

But behind all these figures is the situation itself. The year 1946 was the first postwar year, and that circumstance was reflected in varying ways throughout the Library. Emergency agencies were either dissolved, or curtailed or merged with permanent offices. Although loans generally declined by about 13,000 volumes (8.8 percent), there were actually 15,000 fewer volumes withdrawn for the use of the Government. Some retrenchment had begun as early as March 1945, and thereafter requests from formerly heavy borrowers fell off rapidly. The following examples indicate the trend.

<i>Agency</i>	<i>Loans in March 1945</i>	<i>Loans in March 1946</i>
Office of Strategic Services	492	147
Foreign Economic Administration	341	14
War Production Board	615	119

Actually, however, the quality of loan service to the Government was not unsatisfactory, indeed it was 89 percent effective. On the basis of needs unsatisfied, the Loan Division recommended the acquisition of 898 publications either not represented in the collections at all, or not represented in quantities sufficient to meet the demand. Another reason for failure completely to respond to loan requests was the enforcement of necessary restrictions on the withdrawal of certain types and classes of

material Congressional loans decreased from 20,715 in 1945, to 17,170 in 1946. This is surprising in the light of the unprecedented number of inquiries handled by the Legislative Reference Service, but is readily explained by the summer and holiday recesses.

On the other hand, loans to other libraries, located outside the District of Columbia, for the use of scholars, slightly increased. With the return of the universities and colleges to a prewar level of activity, we may anticipate even greater resort to this important service.

Overdue loans remain a problem and constitute a continuing source of embarrassment. Altogether 10,013 recalls were necessary, of which 3,672 were made by telephone and 6,341 by mail.

The service of books for the home use of the blind declined by 1,086 volumes or (3.5 percent). There was a decrease of 2,231 volumes in the use of books in embossed type (i.e. raised characters) and an increase of 1,145 "volumes" of talking books. The circulation of Braille fiction was less, although in other classes, notably American history, social science and English literature, there was an observable extension of interest. For the first time blind students exhibited an interest in summer course material, and in response, reference lists on specific subjects were prepared for those who had enrolled in undergraduate classes. This experience has emphasized a growing need for advanced textbooks, and efforts will be made during the coming year to meet it.

### *The General Reading Rooms*

As for the use of the classified collections in the general reading rooms there was a sharp rise, amounting to 28.5 percent in circulation. There were 416,168 readers, an increase of 27.8 percent over the year previous, and 766,387 volumes were issued to them as compared to 547,587 during

1945. Books returned to the shelves together with those added for the first time to the permanent collections totaled 889,293 volumes and pamphlets.

### *Serials*

In the three reading rooms where serial publications of various sorts are served, there was an increase of 8,418 in the number of volumes or issues delivered to readers, including 99,663 copies of current periodicals, 158,652 copies of current newspapers, 51,981 volumes of bound newspapers, 79,849 copies of current government publications (domestic and foreign), 1,446 ephemeral pamphlets, and 4,870 restricted works from the War Agencies Collection of reserved materials. Because of the cessation of hostilities it was possible to make rapid progress in the dissolution of the War Agencies Collection, originally established, for reasons of security, to provide for the supervised use and custody of foreign confidential literature deposited with us on condition that its circulation should be limited to duly accredited representatives of our Government.

To the collections were added 199,671 periodical issues, 2,079,717 issues of newspapers and 1,150,000 government serials. Currently the Library is acquiring 17,775 periodical publications and 1,405 newspapers. An important accession of 1946 was the newspaper collection of the Deutsches Ausland-Institut, Stuttgart, consisting of 9,014 bound volumes and 80,040 issues of 891 titles published in 43 countries. The collection of newspapers reproduced on microfilm was augmented by the receipt of 1,546 reels, raising the total to 15,835 reels. The Library is subscribing to 26 current newspapers on microfilm.

These activities, where the accent was squarely placed on matters of custody and circulation and assimilation, can be most succinctly expressed, albeit only in sil-

houetted profile, by quantitative figures which display dimensions, and by comparative statistics which contrast the amount of work performed at one given time with the amount of work performed at another given time. But the method is something less than dependable for those transactions which must treat of qualitative concerns such as the interpretation of scholarly materials, the discriminating assembly of data appropriate to a specific purpose, and the requirements of authoritative reports. In such cases, numbers, like old soldiers, never die, they simply pass away into the realm of commentary. For example—

### *Legislative Reference Service*

It is said, and the facts seem to sustain it, that "quantitatively and qualitatively the [Library's] services to Congress broke all records," during fiscal 1946. These are the statistics of the Legislative Reference Service Exclusive of the Congressional Reading Room (which received 10,955) the total number of inquiries handled was 17,947 of which 16,444 were congressional, 1,034 originated in the executive establishment, while 469 came from the judiciary, the press, and other divisions of the Library. Corresponding figures for 1945 were 16,059 total inquiries, of which 14,451 were congressional, 1,122 originated in the executive establishment, and 486 came from miscellaneous sources. For the first time the number of inquiries received in a single day exceeded 100. This surpassing of onetime heights twice occurred last spring.

But what was far more trustworthy evidence of sound accomplishment came from the outspoken tributes published in the *Pathfinder Magazine*, *This Week*, and the *Wall Street Journal*, and from the commendation contained in a broadcast of the University of Chicago Round Table. There was also the fact that the New York

State Legislative Commission, in a report, cited the Legislative Reference Service as a model both for function and for the excellence of legislative relations which might well be followed in New York. There were the instances of Hawaii, India, Brazil, Canada, Great Britain and Uruguay where counsel was sought in the organization or development of parallel undertakings. Even more significant, perhaps, was the daily delivery of letters of appreciation. But most gratifying of all was the vote of confidence from Congress itself, accompanied, as it was, by a substantial increase in the appropriation. Finally, there was the Report of the Joint Committee on the Organization of Congress (79th Congress, 2d Session, Senate Report No. 1011) submitted March 4, 1946.

Your committee recommends that the Legislative Reference Service be immediately increased in size and scope more adequately to serve the individual Members of Congress, and also to provide a pool of experts available for use by the committees of Congress.

We recommend that the annual appropriation for this Service be increased in the fiscal year 1947 to \$500,000, to \$650,000 for fiscal 1948, and thereafter to \$750,000 per year. We believe that the expansion of the Service should be as rapid as well-qualified personnel can be obtained, but that special care should be taken to secure competent research personnel and experts of wide knowledge and training in the various fields of congressional policy making.

We also urge that great care be taken in reorganizing the improved Service so that the best possible assistance can be obtained by Congress. Presentation of data and digests of bills and hearings should be especially designed to fit the needs of the individual Member of Congress.

We further recommend that two top-flight assistants from the Legislative Reference Service be assigned to the Press and Radio Galleries of the two Houses to assist representatives of the press and the radio in reporting the proceedings of Congress by making available relevant records, debates, and background data, and to summarize and digest public hearings before committees.

Such support, while it invokes a pro-

found sense of gratitude, implies also a deepening responsibility which only the utmost can fulfill. And yet it is believed that during the last year the Service gave some proof of its abilities to realize the enlarged expectations of the Congress, when senior specialists were appointed in the fields of international relations, labor, Federal law, and taxation. These experts, men of the highest competence, were called upon to draft committee reports, criticize draft reports submitted by the Executive, suggest appropriate questions to be asked at hearings, prepare public statements, serve as consultants on the floor of the Senate in the course of special debate, counsel Members of the minority engaged in the formulation of alternative programs, accompany congressional delegates to international conferences, prepare studies of data basic to a complete understanding of issues under committee consideration, and submit preliminary statements on all measures under committee consideration.

A list of the more important printed and processed publications of the Service is contained in Appendix VI. Mention may be made of the fact that the summaries of important books, pamphlets, documents and fugitive articles in the periodical press bearing upon subjects of congressional interest, which for several years have been prepared and issued as *Public Affairs Abstracts* are now being sent by request to 325 Members of Congress. The 10th biennial volume of the *State Law Index* appeared in December. A study of State veterans laws, prepared by the Legislative Reference Service, was published by the House Pension Committee in an edition of 30,000 copies.

#### *Other Congressional Service*

In addition to the work of the Legislative Reference Service, many important functions and studies were performed and

undertaken on behalf of Members of Congress by other units of the Library. The General Reference and Bibliography Division, for example, prepared 1,800 replies to constituent inquiries referred to the Library for attention and report, exclusive of 1,725 telephone calls for information. The Music Division drew up for a Senator a 5,000-word memorandum on Welsh music, and for a Representative compiled a 2,500-word biography of a late, distinguished and popular American composer. The Hispanic Foundation supplied translations of letters and documents. The Orientalia Division held 112 conferences with representatives of congressional offices and committees, the Hebraic Section responded to 156 congressional requests, and both the Japanese and Near East Sections made a number of translations. At the same time the use of the photograph collections by Members of Congress more than tripled, while more than 80 percent of the Senate and more than 50 percent of the House availed themselves of the facilities of the Law Library in the Capitol. Study rooms were assigned and research facilities were provided for the Special Committee to Investigate the National Defense Program, a sub-committee of the Senate Committee on War Contracts, the Senate Small Business Committee, the Senate Subcommittee on War Mobilization, the Senate Subcommittee on Wartime Health and Education, the Senate Surplus Property Committee, the Special Senate Committee on Atomic Energy, the Joint Committee on the Organization of Congress, and representatives of the research personnel of individual representatives of Members of the Senate and the House.

#### *Reference Service*

The Library of Congress is primarily a scholarly library, and some of its more

recent projects for, and contributions to, scholarship, will be related, but it is a "people's library of reference" also, and in that capacity it must be responsive to diversities of interest so wide and so ramifying as to tax the ingenuity of the learned and deplete the imagination of the willing. In the case of inquiries, submitted by mail, the situation in 1946, reached such distressing proportions that it became necessary to apply much more strictly the policy of referral to local, state, or regional resources whenever we could satisfy ourselves of the abilities of those institutions, both in terms of their collections and their staffs adequately to cope with them. For, to attempt to answer every question posed would be to divert personnel from our compelling duties to the Congress. As an index to the pressures of public preoccupation, it may be mentioned that at one time, in the spring of 1946, there were in the General Reference and Bibliography Division more than 700 draft reports in various stages of progress.

But in all cases the Library has held itself a court of last resort, saying, in effect, "Try your own neighborhood, and if you can't find what you want, come back to us." The practice has not been wholly without its silver lining. Citizens have discovered, frequently for the first time, the amazing treasure near at hand, and have been led to it by men and women professionally trained and sympathetically concerned who live across the street. It has had, in other words, the effect of promoting the further integration of the American library system, without usurpation or bureaucratic formality.

But even under these circumstances of stringency, the Library's public service has markedly increased. Veterans, in person and by mail, have investigated small business opportunities, the choice of vocations, the promise of courses of study, their

benefits under the "G. I. Bill of Rights," and sundry other problems associated with their readjustment to civilian life. And it has been our privilege to aid them in establishing contact with proper authorities in Washington and elsewhere, and in supplying from material in our collections the specific information sought.

Generally speaking, the reference service which we perform is connected, in one way or another, with the research programs of the Government, foundations, national associations, industrial corporations, scientific laboratories, educational institutions, learned societies, and substantially all types of personal and scholarly inquiry. But a sampling of some of the more recondite subjects of public interest may present a clue to American library mores. For example, a request for the "standard measurement of sizes from one to ten in children's overalls and jackets," was promptly and completely met by consulting the Department of Agriculture's Bureau of Human Nutrition and Home Economics, but Abraham Lincoln's choice of socks was not readily ascertainable from our own or other records in the National Capital. Again, Presidents who refused to participate in the inaugurations of their successors, and the autopsies and death masks of Chief Magistrates presented considerably less difficulty than the identification of all the surviving houses, preferably with their bedrooms in original or carefully restored condition, in which General Washington is known to have slumbered, or the General's effort to coax from Congress an appropriation for the purchase of tomatoes to enrich the diet of the Continental Army. The history of iron railings, fences, stoves, cash registers, adding machines, locks, electrical fixtures, brooms, carpet sweepers and vacuum cleaners, combines the nostalgia of the antiquarian with a utilitarian insistence. The dehydration of cheese chips and a

project for making pin money at home, suggest the endless hunt for that domestic tranquillity promised by the Constitution

There were hardy adventurers eager to delve in the waters of the Caribbean and off the coast of Brazil. There were those who would locate gold deposits by magnetic devices of great intricacy. In another direction, the successful identification of anonymous poems, "Whistling in Heaven" and "Mr. Finney's Turnip" only partially compensated for failure in producing a story about a "caterpillar who wanted to sing," or our inability to undertake a bibliography on the influence of gardens and flowers on English literature. It would be simple to expand the list, to mention requests for an account of the use of "ice trains" across the frozen Potomac late in the nineteenth century, for phonetic systems and global alphabets, for non-poisonous paints for dolls, for the history of the manufacture of "elastic webs," for electrical weight reducing appliances, for guides to efficient soda fountain administration, and for the best manner of reconstructing the skeleton of a mule whose bones had been discovered in the course of an otherwise unexciting excavation made by a high school class in geology. But these are offered as the private counterparts and offsets of the people's public concentration on national affairs.

### *General Reference and Bibliography Division*

A record of the more important lists of references and authorities prepared by the General Reference and Bibliography Division during 1946, will be found among the titles enumerated in Appendix VI. These bibliographies, directed as they were, toward the exposition of a variety of subjects, were compiled for the most part at the instance of other offices of government. Among the agencies so served, mention may be made of the War Department,

U. S. Chief of Counsel for the Prosecution of Axis Criminality, the Military Intelligence Service of the War Department, the Senate Committee on Military Affairs, and the Senate Special Committee on Atomic Energy.

Less extensive lists were prepared for Members of Congress, the War Department, the Department of Justice, for the Iraq Legation, for an official in New Delhi, for a correspondent in Java, and for numerous private individuals throughout the United States.

Miss Louise Bogan, Consultant in Poetry during 1946, compiled a checklist of *belles-lettres* published in England during and immediately following the war. Miss Bogan began by listing all English publications which could, in the widest interpretation of the term, be thought of as *belles-lettres*, but after examining the English literary periodicals of the period, she soon discovered that it would be necessary to cast a rather wide net because the exigencies of wartime had forced many writers into fields totally different from those in which one might expect to find them. Therefore, since unusual forces were making lines between various categories tenuous, she decided to make her list more inclusive rather than less so. As a result, certain disciplines rather loosely related to poetry and criticism were canvassed including scholarly studies, biographies, autobiographies and correspondence of poets and critics, distinguished fiction and short stories, anthologies, annuals and miscellanies of prose and verse, and drama (including plays written for radio presentation) were listed, histories of art and literature, books of travel, descriptions of the English countryside and English crafts, together with books concerned with art, architecture and music were included, when these volumes were written by men-of-letters, or when the presentation of material was in

some way unique Altogether about 1,000 publications were recorded It is our hope to make the list available during the current year

In addition, Miss Bogan devoted some attention to preliminary work connected with a program, made possible by a generous grant from the Bollingen Fund, to issue five albums, of five records each, of contemporary American poetry, read by the poets themselves Thus, during the month of February, she listened to the poetry recordings already possessed by the Library, in order to check on the vocal quality of individual readers, and to discover the poems most effective when actually read by the poets themselves This initial step involved the work of Alfred Kreyborg, Karl Shapiro, Robert Penn Warren, Yvor Winters, William Carlos Williams, R P Tristram Coffin, John Crowe Ransom, W H Auden, Katherine G Chapin, Ridgely Torrence, Paul Engle, Richard Eberhart, Maxwell Bodenheim and Marianne Moore In March, she arranged for W H Auden to make additional recordings of his poetry during a visit to the Library In May she presented a tentative arrangement for two volumes, and, shortly after the close of the fiscal year, persuaded T S Eliot to record his poems with the cooperation of a studio of the National Broadcasting Company in New York Miss Bogan's successor, Karl Shapiro, is now pressing this profoundly interesting enterprise to a conclusion

The Consultant in Slavic History, Dr Yakobson, frequently was called upon for assistance of a highly specialized character by Members of Congress, the Department of State, the War Department, the Navy Department, and other government establishments From time to time he was consulted with regard to the organization of new Russian libraries which are springing up in various parts

of the country and for recommendations of appropriate books for their collections Cooperating with the Manuscripts Division, he put in working order the recently acquired correspondence of the Russian revolutionary émigré, Peter Lavrov, and prepared a catalog of the Russian papers in the Charles Edward Russell Collection Similarly, he assisted the chief of the Census Library Project in preparing an exhaustive list of materials on Russian vital and population statistics, and submitted recommendations concerning the control and service of Slavic serial publications At the request of the Library administration he prepared an account of the Library's Russian program and activities, which appeared in the August number of *The American Review on the Soviet Union* It dealt not only with past and present achievements but with plans for the future as well

Four issues of *The United States Quarterly Book List* were prepared and sent to the printer In addition, the editorial staff of the *Book List* assisted Mrs Helen D Jones, of the General Reference and Bibliography Division, in the compilation of an index to Volume I In all, 1,295 review copies were submitted by publishers Of these, about three-fourths were sent on the initiative of the publishers themselves, the remaining one-fourth were sent in response to solicitations from us in order to assure adequate coverage Of the total, 165 were returned as ineligible for inclusion, 1,130 were processed and, after careful examination, sent to specialists for criticism Following their study, 637 titles survived, and were incorporated in the published numbers of the *Book List*

The Advisory Committee on the *Book List* met on February 21, to consider existing policies, in the light of the first year's experience, and to suggest such changes as might appear appropriate The Committee recommended a broadening of the



editorial policy to include textbooks, technological manuals, juveniles, and an increased number of novels. As a consequence, the following amended statement on principles and eligibility was drawn up and sent to 1,453 American publishers

*Books eligible for consideration*

(a) Generally speaking, a book is defined as a bound volume of 100 or more pages

(b) *Authorship* Eligible books are those written by citizens of the United States or by foreigners permanently domiciled in the United States. Books by foreign authors may be considered eligible if they are based upon extensive research in American materials, or if sponsored by research, learned, or lecture foundations of the United States

(c) *Publisher* Only books originating with publishers in the United States are eligible

(d) *Types of material*

1 *Monographs* Original material produced in monograph form ordinarily receives primary consideration

2 *Reprints* Reprints of collected material previously or currently published in magazines or journals are eligible if important material is thus made available for the first time in book form

3 *Anthologies* Anthologies of previously published material originating in the United States or abroad are eligible if American editorship, notes, or scholarly apparatus make an important contribution

4 *Translations* Translations from foreign languages are eligible if the translation is made from manuscript published for the first time, and written by an American citizen or permanently domiciled foreigner, or if the translation makes currently available important material with American scholarly apparatus

5 *Revised editions* Revised editions of standard works are eligible as new works only if the revision is extensive. (Reprints of standard works originally issued in small editions during World War II are eligible if they make generally available works which have been out of print.)

*Books suitable for consideration*

The *Book List* has as its object to make known, on a current basis, contributions of the United States to the fine arts, literature, philosophy and religion, biography, the social sciences, the biological sciences, the physical sciences, technology, and reference. Certain classes of books are, *in general*, not considered. These classes are

light fiction, juveniles, work and craft books and manuals, introductory textbooks, periodicals, and year books

(a) *Belles-Lettres* Novels, tales, drama, poetry (as well as other forms of belles-lettres) with some promise of continuing values are suitable for consideration

(b) *Juveniles* Juvenile picture-books which make a contribution to the graphic arts, and juveniles of literary distinction are suitable for consideration. (Note: Because publication of juveniles is especially seasonal, juveniles will be listed only in the March and September issues of the *Book List*.)

(c) *Textbooks* Textbooks on the professional or graduate school level, making a contribution to their field of knowledge beyond methodology, are suitable for consideration

(d) *Work and craft books* Work and craft books and manuals making an original contribution to advanced technology are suitable for consideration

(e) *Popularizations* Popularizations, based upon sound scholarship, and devoted to new fields of knowledge are suitable for consideration

It is a source of great satisfaction to know that the objectives of the *Book List*, as a selective record of outstanding current American contributions to knowledge, have been realized and sustained

The Netherlands Studies Unit received 165 requests for reference service, of which 82 came from government applicants and 83 from private sources. As to their subjects, 80 dealt with matters of current concern, 66 related to history, and 19 called for translations. A further analysis would reveal a preponderance of interest in language and literature, economics, genealogy, military and naval science, and technology. Requests during the second half of the year increased by 20 percent over those received during the first half.

Progress has been made in the work of the Thomas Jefferson Library Catalog Project with principal attention having been given to his books on religion, ethics and jurisprudence. Ethics, in Mr. Jefferson's classification, was a subject divided into three parts: ethics proper, the natural

law of nations, and the conventional law of nations. Similarly, jurisprudence was separated into equity, common law, law-merchant, law-maritime, law-ecclesiastical, and foreign law. These entries will constitute the second volume of the catalog when it is published. At the end of the year only about 350 titles in this group had not been completely recorded.

The Census Library Project has now completed preliminary bibliographies of the demographic and population records of 26 European countries. In April 1946, *National Censuses and Vital Statistics in Germany after the First World War, 1919-1944*, was published under the joint sponsorship of the Reference Department of the Library of Congress and the Bureau of the Census of the Department of Commerce. There has been a gradual but consistent increase in the number of inquiries directed to the Project. From government agencies came 66 requests for reference service which were presented in person, while 80 more were submitted by telephone. On behalf of the public 92 questions were answered.

### *Aeronautics Division*

We were, for many months, grounded in the field of aeronautics. Resignations, followed by long and discouraging searches after qualified replacements, halted work on the index of aviation literature. Modern air science was virtually ignored. The reference service deteriorated, and 120 fewer readers bothered to ask questions. Inquiries were recalled from the Aeronautics Division and apportioned among other divisions of the Library for attention. To require more of a staff so small, so depleted, so retrospective and eminently, seemed to some unreasonable.

The war and its attendant forces had withheld from our collections the very records essential to a diffusion of the knowledge, so dearly bought, which is the

basis for every aspect of future development.

The situation called for action and it got it. From government and industry and business came word that ours was an inescapable responsibility to make the national collections comprehensive, and comprehensively controlled. There were, on the other hand, encouraging assurances of support. For example, the Assistant Secretary of War for Air went on record: "We heartily endorse your desire to make the Aeronautics Division the most complete and useful aeronautical library in the world." The Air Coordinating Committee, which has among its primary purposes, the prevention of duplication of activities and overlapping of functions, determined that the creation at the earliest possible moment of a union index-catalog of all aeronautical data was imperative if it was to be assured its optimum usefulness, and let it be known that "the Library of Congress, as the National Library, should be asked to establish and maintain such an index through a universal bibliographical control service."

We consulted statesmen and scientists, engineers and economists, manufacturers and military leaders, and when we had secured the most dependable counsel, we prepared a plan for the accomplishment of the assignment which the Nation and the times had made. The details of that plan will be found in Appendix I, and although its execution is deferred, it is not abandoned.

But we did not stop with a dissection of deficiencies and a projection of needs. On the contrary, we appointed a Fellow in Aviation Literature for the purpose of arranging for the procurement of reports, historical studies, manuals, memoranda, blueprints, aeronautical charts of various kinds, and classified and declassified documents. It is now estimated that

more than a million pieces will be received from such sources as the Army Air Forces, the Navy Bureau of Aeronautics, the Civil Aeronautics Administration, the Civil Aeronautics Board, the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics, the Air Documents Center, the Office of Technical Services, the Provisional International Civil Aviation Organization, the International Air Transport Association, and other official and quasi-official agencies.

The staff has been replenished, and a card index to the contents of the Air Documents Center, at Wright Field, is being maintained as a supplement to the previously existing apparatus of the Division. Several bibliographical projects are under way. The flight has been resumed.

Toward the close of the fiscal year, the Air Power League offered to establish a foundation in the Library for the promotion of a better understanding of aviation, through educational lectures and publications. The funds available for the purpose in the present year are \$6,000.

### *Hispanic Foundation*

The Hispanic Foundation has continued its successful program of cooperation with Hispanic scholars and scholarly institutions. The circulation of books in the Hispanic Room slightly increased (17,500 in 1946 as compared to 12,892 in 1945) despite a decline of 349 in the number of readers.

The Foundation, on behalf of the Library, assumed responsibility for the preparation of the *Handbook of Latin American Studies*, under the editorship of Miron Burgin. Prior to July 1, 1945, the preparation of the *Handbook* had been the responsibility of the Joint Committee on Latin American Studies of the National Research Council, the American Council of Learned Societies, and the Social Science Research Council. Volumes 9 and 10, devoted respectively to publica-

tions issued in 1943 and 1944, have been completed. Extensive studies have been made of the problem of a cumulative index to the series.

Progress has been made in the compilation of a bio-bibliographical record of the Spanish intellectuals who resided in the Western Hemisphere during the period 1935-45. This work was begun under the direction of Julián Amo, a distinguished Spanish bibliographer, who now is editor of the *Anuario Bibliográfico Mexicano*. Sr. Amo, worked for four months as a consultant in the Library, designed the organization of the study, and himself executed many of the details of a work which will include the cultural contributions of nearly 500 scientists, authors, poets, artists, and composers. The undertaking is in part cooperative by reason of the continuing aid of the Colegio de México and the Institución Cultural Española of Buenos Aires. The Institución, in addition to collecting all the necessary information on more than 100 Spaniards in Argentina, has sent us, through the American Embassy in Buenos Aires, a large collection of books published by Spaniards in Argentina.

The Director of the Foundation, Dr. Lewis Hanke, lectured in the Southwest and Far West on Hispanic topics under the auspices of the Association of American Colleges, for a period of five weeks. In the course of this trip, considerable attention was given to a discussion of the Library's Hispanic acquisitions policy. Dr. Hanke also made a quick trip to Mexico at the request of the American Council of Learned Societies in order to attend the meeting of the Executive Committee of the Pan American Institute of Geography and History.

As a contribution to the restoration of the National Library of Peru, destroyed by fire in May 1943, a collection of books was brought together during the past three years from governmental and private

sources in this country When the Department of State honored me with an invitation to act as its representative in the official presentation of these books on July 4, I accepted, in large part because I foresaw an opportunity to strengthen the relations of the Library of Congress with the National Libraries of several Latin American countries and to discuss plans for a conference of national librarians scheduled to be held in Washington in May 1947

Together with Ralph Munn, who represented the American Library Association, and Francisco Aguilera, Assistant Director of the Hispanic Foundation, I spent a week in Peru, visiting libraries, museums and universities and conferring with librarians The return to Washington included visits with librarians and educators in Cali, Bogota and Medellin in Colombia, Panama, San Jose de Costa Rica, Guatemala City and Mexico City

Apart from the intangible values deriving from personal discussions with many leaders in Latin American library and university work, I was able to discuss practical problems involved in the Library of Congress arrangements for the exchange of materials with institutions in the countries visited, and to discuss plans for the Assembly of Librarians to be held in Washington next May This trip, the first of its kind undertaken by a Librarian of Congress, should prove of value in terms of enlarged and strengthened contacts with the Library's counterparts to the south of us

### *Law Library*

The facilities of the Law Library were extensively used Readers increased from 36,511 in 1945, to 41,331 in 1946, circulation mounted from 102,644 to 121,836, reference correspondence grew from 315 to 526, and there were numerous requests for translations of a specialized and technical nature As a consequence of

these demands it was possible, with the limited staff available, only to classify for the shelves 77 percent of the volumes and pamphlets received, and at the end of the year the arrearage amounted to approximately 65,000 pieces In the case of periodicals and serials 69 percent were recorded, and the arrearage rose to 57,587 pieces Of 58,119 catalog cards received not more than 91 percent were filed, and the number on hand at the close of the year was about 78,000 Only a substantial addition to the staff will make possible the maintenance current of the Law Library's work

The Foreign Law Section completed the final draft of the translation of the German Criminal Code, which had been requested by the Liaison and Studies Branch, Military Government PMGO, of the War Department In the form sent to the press it includes pre-Nazi code provisions, all direct Nazi amendments, the most important penal provisions to be found elsewhere in German legislation, laws and proclamations of the Allied Control Council for Germany directly affecting German criminal legislation, an English-German, German-English glossary index, and commentaries pointing out the many differences between the legal concepts and terms of Anglo-American law and those of German law Fortunately, Eldon R. James, before withdrawing from the post of Law Librarian, had completed the editorial work, in collaboration with the principal compiler, Vladimir Gsovski It will be issued as War Department Pamphlet No 31-122 in the series of Military Government Guides

In connection with the Latin American legal guide series, it should be reported that final copy for the supplement to the *Guide to the Law and Legal Literature of the Mexican States* was sent to the press, and progress was made on the Bolivian and Paraguayan guides

*Manuscripts Division*

The Manuscripts Division noted a substantial increase in requests for service. The number of readers, 2,994, was 30 percent larger than in the previous year and even surpassed the figure attained in the last prewar year, 1941. The 18,492 containers in circulation represented an 80 percent rise above last year and a 30 percent rise above 1941.

The most widely used collections were the correspondence of Theodore Roosevelt, Benjamin Moran, James Madison, Nicholas Biddle, Thomas Jefferson, James A. Garfield, George Washington, Booker T. Washington, the Papers of the Continental Congress, and the transcripts of British documents. Loans continued to be made to colleges, universities and public libraries from the collection of reproductions of European archives relating to American history. The Division responded to about 500 reference inquiries, many of which involved long and complicated research.

The shelf space assigned for the accommodation of the collections is rapidly becoming inadequate. Last year, accessions amounted to 191,397 pieces, of which 179,600 were in fifteen large groups.

*Return of Magna Carta*

A profoundly moving ceremony took place late in the afternoon of Friday, January 11, 1946, when the Lincoln Cathedral exemplar of Magna Carta, deposited in the Library for safekeeping throughout the war, was surrendered to the British Minister, John Balfour, on behalf of His Majesty's Government, for return to England. This great document had been brought to the United States in the spring of 1939 for exhibit in the British Pavilion at the New York World's Fair, where it had attracted more than 14,000,000 pilgrims. With the suspension of the exposition in the fall of 1939, the

Dean and Chapter of Lincoln Cathedral, reluctant to subject the precious testament to the risks associated with submarine warfare, asked the Librarian of Congress to become its temporary curator. It was deposited in the Library by the late Marquess of Lothian, then Ambassador to the United States, on the afternoon of November 28, 1939, when it was placed on exhibit in contiguity to the shrine which contains our own Declaration of Independence and the Constitution of the United States. There it remained until the following spring when it was restored to its place in the Hall of Democracy in the British Pavilion. Following the conclusion of the Fair it was returned to the Library. The United States entered the war on December 8, 1941, and, the day after Christmas, the Charter, together with the Declaration and the Constitution, was removed, for reasons of security, to the Bullion Depository at Fort Knox, Kentucky, under the escort of a principal officer of the Library of Congress, accompanied by Secret Service personnel. The documents were brought back to Washington in September 1944, following assurances from the military authorities that Washington was safe from air attack. Since that time, the Charter had been displayed in the second floor rotunda.

The proceedings which marked its departure from us were simple and stirring and not without a touch of poignancy. The brief addresses were heard in this country and in the United Kingdom through the courtesy of the Columbia Broadcasting System. In placing the Charter in the hands of the Minister, I gave an accounting of our custodianship, and expressed the sense of honor which it had bestowed. Mr. Balfour, in receiving the document, reviewed its importance as "the earliest in a long series of notable and powerful instruments of human freedom." He added, "as members of the

brotherhood of free peoples, we give our thanks to-day to the Librarians of Congress for the care with which, during these momentous years, they have guarded a document that is beyond replacement and above price." The voice of the Dean of Lincoln was faintly heard, speaking from England, and then, in the presence of the company, the Charter, in its bronze frame was slipped into a felt-lined wooden box, which, in turn, was encased in zinc, and when the last drops of solder had cooled, and stout straps had surrounded the airtight container, a Marine color guard escorted the Charter down the stairs and onto the front steps where they were met by a British guard, a kilted Highlander, a Tommy, a Tar, and an Air Force Cadet. The American Colonel advanced three paces and placed the heavy burden in the outstretched hand of the British Colonel. The Scot barked "about face," and marched away. A rich and remembered episode had ended.

### *Maps Division*

Despite the grievous handicaps of lack of space, personnel and equipment, the Maps Division was able to extend its reference service by 16 percent beyond the service of the previous year. This increase is the more remarkable in view of a diminished number of inquiries from military and governmental personnel, and confirms the place of the Library as the custodian of the national map collection. Requests for reproductions rose by 76 percent.

But coincident with this gratifying expansion of the use of the material is the alarming problem of its proper maintenance. Only a well organized collection can meet the urgent needs of the public, and in a year when accessions reached a figure of 100,000 sheets it was impossible to provide even the most primitive and preliminary processes which are precedent to availability. The staff must be con-

siderably enlarged and many more cases must be secured before the service can assume an assurance of adequacy.

### *Music Division*

The Music Division was more widely used. In its reading room 7,414 readers were supplied with 39,552 volumes and pieces, as compared with 5,612 readers and a circulation of 21,890 in the previous year. Written reference inquiries climbed from less than 1,000 in 1945 to about 2,500 in 1946. The number of telephone requests for information remained constant, there were approximately 10,000. Particularly pleasing was the return of distinguished musicologists and students from war-imposed diversions from professional research. Among those using the facilities of the Music Division reading rooms were Alfred Einstein, Jascha Heifetz, Erich Leinsdorf, Arthur Loesser, Herbert Bittner, Otto Kinkeldey, Eugene Ormandy, Yehudi Menuhin, Todd Duncan, and Reginald Stewart.

The most important publication of the year was Gilbert Chase's *A Guide to Latin American Music*, a detailed and annotated bibliography including materials published as late as 1943. The greater part of this work had been prepared by Mr. Chase while a member of the Library staff. It was, in fact, his principal assignment. The compilation of the third volume of *The Bibliography of Periodicals in Musicology and Allied Fields* was continued, and the indexing of magazines and journals for the period from October 1940, to December 1941, was virtually completed. This bibliography is unique in its field, and its service to musical scholarship is great. It is unfortunate that it can command only a fraction of one assistant's time, for it should be finished, printed and widely distributed without further and embarrassing delays. A four-page mimeographed list of recordings and song collec-

tions suitable for children, was processed and sent to more than 1,200 applicants

The Library's operation of the American Music Loan Libraries Project, for the Department of State, has continued. Early in the fiscal year Gilbert Chase undertook a two months' inspection tour of ten libraries typical of the types of installations which have been made in Latin America. As a result, it was decided, in consultation with the Department, to proceed with the cataloging of all the libraries. Between December 1945 and June 30, 1946, the preliminary operation of cataloging a basic collection from the American Music Center was completed and 12,000 catalog cards were filed. When added, details of copyright information will make possible, with the approval of the Processing Department, a decision on the final form of the entry. In addition, the Library has completed arrangements for the purchase of so-called basic music libraries for the twenty-five institutions in which they will be installed. These are designed to contain a representative cross section of the best serious and popular music of the United States. Special needs of the several communities have been met by the purchase of special items.

With the financial cooperation of the Department of State, the Archive of American Folklore published five albums of folk music, including one album each of the folk music of Brazil and Venezuela, two of Anglo-American songs and ballads, and one of the traditional songs of the Pennsylvania Coal Miners. The collection of the Archive now contains more than 8,000 records and includes some 35,000 songs. Field recording activities were varied in 1946. Successful expeditions were undertaken by William Fenton among the Iroquois Indians of New York and Canada, Mrs. Henrietta Yurchenko worked with the Instituto Indigenista

Interamericano among the Indians of Mexico and Guatemala, Artus Moser collected in North Carolina, Kentucky, and Tennessee, Leland Coon, of the University of Wisconsin, worked within the boundaries of that State, Richard Waterman of Northwestern University, with the cooperation of the University of Puerto Rico was in Puerto Rico and Cuba, Dorothy Spencer, a Guggenheim Fellow, secured examples of the music of India, Austin Fife, of Pasadena College, concentrated on the Mormons of Utah, and George Korson recorded the coal miners of the anthracite region in Pennsylvania. Further recordings of music, folk tales and folklore were made in the Recording Laboratory by informants and visitors, under the direction of the Chief of the Archive.

The Recording Laboratory was without adequate administrative and technical staff for a considerable part of the year, and it was necessary to repair the equipment which had not been overhauled during the war. But despite these setbacks, its accomplishments were many. It planned and supplied several field expeditions. Due to the conclusion of work for the Education Branch of the United States Army, master records prepared for pressing, dwindled from 789 in fiscal 1945 to 55 in 1946. On the other hand, there was only a moderate reduction in the production of instantaneous acetate records, 1,974 as against 2,374, and the sale of albums and pressings showed a conspicuous increase, from 1,414 in 1945 to 8,369 in 1946.

The concert season was brilliant. Under the auspices of the several Foundations 92 events took place. The Coolidge Foundation sponsored 13 concerts and recitals in the Library as well as 50 "extension" concerts, including some performed at universities and colleges which previously had not attempted chamber



music as part of their programs. Compositions by Heitor Villa-Lobos and Adolph Busch were presented for the first time in the Coolidge Auditorium here. Under the aegis of the Whittall Foundation, the Budapest String Quartet gave 23 concerts, and in two was assisted by Bernar Heifetz, violoncellist, George Szell, conductor and pianist, and George Moleux, double-bass virtuoso. Two concerts by Adolph Busch and Rudolf Serkin were presented. For the first time since the outbreak of war, the Whittall Foundation resumed radio broadcasting with two programs by the Budapest String Quartet, over the Columbia Broadcasting System.

In the spring of 1946, the Nicholas Longworth Foundation presented a memorial concert by the Curtis String Quartet. A complete list of the concerts presented in fiscal 1946 will be found in Appendix X.

The first lecture in memory of the late Louis C. Elson was delivered on April 25, 1946, when Otto Kinkeldey, dean of American musicologists, spoke on "Early Ensembles—the Forerunners of the Orchestra." The Louis C. Elson Memorial Fund makes provision for one or more lectures a year.

On two occasions both Houses of Congress met in the Coolidge Auditorium to hear reports on the demobilization of the Armed Forces. General of the Army George C. Marshall addressed the joint gathering on September 20, 1945, and on January 15, 1946, General of the Army Dwight D. Eisenhower and Fleet Admiral of the Navy Chester W. Nimitz spoke.

### *Of Human Bondage*

An occasion of unusual interest was the presentation by W. Somerset Maugham of the original manuscript of his celebrated novel, *Of Human Bondage*, on Saturday evening of April 20, 1946. A distinguished audience, gathered in the Coolidge Audi-

torium, listened with appreciation while Howard Mumford Jones, professor of English and dean of the Graduate School of Arts and Sciences, Harvard University, speaking on *Art and the Art of Fiction*, fixed the place of *Of Human Bondage* among the great novels of our language. Professor Jones was followed by Mr. Maugham, whose address, *Of Human Bondage With a Digression on the Art of Fiction*, concluded with these words:

When I asked Dr. Luther Evans if he would accept it [the manuscript] I told him that I wanted to present it in gratitude for the hospitality I, my daughter and grandchildren have received in this country. I was afraid it would seem presumptuous if I said more. I did not expect this celebration. I thought that if Dr. Evans was agreeable to my suggestion, I would make the manuscript into a neat parcel, dispatch it by parcel post, and then he would put it on one of the shelves in the Library and that would be that. But since you have been so good as to come here, since I have had a signal honour conferred on me, I am encouraged to say what was really my wish to say at the beginning. You know, we British are on the whole honest people, we like to pay our way and we do not like to be in debt. But here is one debt that we can never hope to repay, and that is the debt we owe you for the kindness and the generosity with which you received the women and children of my country when in fear of a German invasion they came to America. They were lonely and homesick and they were unhappy at leaving behind them those who were dear to them. No one knows better than I how much you did for them, how patient you were with them and what sacrifices you made for them. So it is not only for my own small family, but for all those of my fellow countrymen who found refuge on these shores that I wish to offer this manuscript to you, not as an adequate return, not even as a token payment, but just as an acknowledgment of the debt we owe you.

In accepting the gift, "in the name of a people who will cherish it," I conferred on Mr. Maugham the designation of Honorary Fellow of the Library of Congress in Modern English Letters. Mr. Maugham's address had been printed in advance of the presentation and copies of

it were distributed to our guests as they left the Auditorium. An exhibit of first editions, typescripts and manuscripts of Mr. Maugham's writings commemorated the event.

### *Operation Crossroads*

Still another event of uncommon significance occurred on Tuesday evening May 28, 1946, when an international broadcast, entitled *Operation Crossroads*, and devoted to the problems of life in the atomic age, originated in the Library of Congress. Prepared and produced by Robert Lewis Shayon, and organized and presented by the Columbia Broadcasting System, the occasion brought among others to the microphones of the Coolidge Auditorium, General George C. Kenney, Harold C. Urey, Senator Brien McMahon, Mrs. Wendell Willkie, the Honorable Harold L. Ickes, Representative H. Jerry Voorhis, Mr. Justice William O. Douglas, the Honorable Joseph E. Davies, the Honorable Henry A. Wallace, and the Honorable Archibald MacLeish. Other voices were "piped" in: Vice Admiral W. H. P. Blandy spoke from his flagship, the *Mt. McKinley*, Albert Einstein, from Princeton, New Jersey, and the Honorable Harold E. Stassen, from California.

Said *The New York Times*:

In "Operation Crossroads," the hour-long documentary consideration of life in the atomic era, the Columbia Broadcasting System expanded the horizon of American radio more than any other single broadcast has done in recent years. With courage, with judgment and with responsibility the network performed a service of true greatness to the public. For an evening radio was of age and listening to it was an ennobling and enriching experience.

Certainly it was for us, and we were grateful for the opportunity to act as host. The congratulations which we received and which properly belonged to CBS bore eloquent testimony to the achievement.

### *Orientalia Division*

The Orientalia Division not only managed to maintain its distinctive services to scholarship, but, in addition, contrived to extend them in several new directions. Even the statistics were in, and of, themselves impressive in the light of the highly specialized functions performed. Readers numbered 9,638 as compared with 5,896 in 1945, volumes issued for use in the buildings rose from 21,890 to 27,112, written reference inquiries climbed from 321 to 457, reference requests received by telephone mounted from 2,749 to 4,690, 5,897 investigators were accorded personal attention in the reading rooms, 459 pages of translation were typed, about 150 reference lists were compiled, and 20,102 pieces were cataloged. In addition, to the 112 conferences held with representatives of Congress, there were 1,858 with the research personnel of government offices, and 2,484 with private scholars.

The personal attention that must be given the constituents of the Orientalia Division is the greater because, for the most part, those of Western origin are only imperfectly equipped with a knowledge of Eastern languages and fewer still are they who can claim familiarity with the bibliography of Oriental cultures. It is necessary, therefore, to point out publications of probable usefulness, and frequently to assist in the interpretation of difficult passages. In the Chinese and Japanese sections particularly, there was, as a result of the end of the Pacific war, a marked increase in the number of private students who came to Washington from all parts of the United States, while there was a corresponding decline in the intensive uses of the collection made by Federal, civil and military personnel.

This was not true of the Indic Section where government inquiries remained constant while personal studies measur-

ably increased. Although the emphasis was on questions relating to modern India, there was a widening interest in the history of past institutions. The Tibetan collection "enjoyed its usual popularity" with the relatively few Tibetanists, who, for so long a time, have resorted to it. In collaboration with the Music Division, plans were developed for the recording of the folk tales and folk music of some of the aboriginal groups in India. A special report on the educational activities of the Section was prepared.

For the areas of Burma and Southeast Asia several investigations were undertaken on behalf of the War Department, the Office of Strategic Services, the Department of State, the Office of War Information, the Smithsonian Institution, the Department of Commerce, the Department of Agriculture, the Army Map Service, the Board of Geographical Names, and the Federal Communications Commission. Outside the government, there were studies undertaken for such bodies as the American Council of Learned Societies, the Coolidge Foundation, Pan American Airways, the American Baptist Foreign Mission Society, and the Institute of Pacific Relations. For the National Central University in Chungking, *A Selected Bibliography on Southeast Asia, 1935-1945*, was compiled as a guide to govern purchases for the university's devastated libraries. It was separated into seven geographical subdivisions, each with twelve classifications, and enumerated more than 600 important publications of the last decade. This list has since been expanded and accepted as a Library publication, made possible by a gift from the American Council of the Institute of Pacific Relations. Among other bibliographies, less extensive in coverage, which were compiled during the year, the following may be cited as typical examples: *A Selected Bibliography on Indonesian Language, Flora*

*and Cultural History, Selected References on the Karens of Burma, Mining in Malaya and Siam, a Bibliography, and Selected References on Boats in the East Indies. A Short List of References on Libraries in Southeast Asia* was prepared for the Educational Liaison Officer in the Office of the Indian Agent General, and at the requests of the Office of International Information and Cultural Affairs, Department of State statistics concerning Burmese libraries, printing presses, motion pictures, radio stations, schools and book dealers were prepared. At the invitation of the Office of War Information, three addresses were broadcast by short wave to Burma and other countries of Southeast Asia.

In the Hebraic Section inquiries were evenly divided among requests for information concerning current Jewish affairs and those which dealt with matters of antiquarian and scholarly interest. For the Jewish Braille Institute of America, the Section prepared the system of transliteration for the first Hebrew Bible to be produced in Braille, and for *Commentary*, a new Jewish monthly, the Section supplied lists of current Judaica until that publication was able to organize its own bibliographical service. During the year, the Chief of the Section undertook an extensive survey of Jewish and Hebraic libraries in the United States, for the purpose of laying the ground work for the development of the Hebraic Section of the Library of Congress into a national center of Hebraic bibliography and library science. Proposals were discussed for securing comprehensive coverage for the Union Catalog of Hebraica, for establishing uniform systems of classification, for promoting the regular interchange of information concerning accessions, for the microfilming of existing catalogs, and for the formulation of a cooperative acquisitions program. Detailed recommendations resulting from this survey will be

submitted during the present year. A vertical file has been organized to contain ephemeral publications of various sorts, pamphlets, reports, propaganda materials, etc., issued by Jewish organizations in the United States. This enables the Library to conserve a body of related literature in one place, and provides a ready source of reference in answering congressional and governmental inquiries concerning current Jewish affairs. An index of current Hebrew and Jewish periodicals has been begun, and a list of Hebrew translations of European works is being kept up-to-date.

In the Japanese Section a considerable amount of bibliographical work was performed for the Civil Affairs Staging Area at the Presidio, Monterey, California, and won the high commendation of those for whom it was undertaken. The Section has conducted an important reference correspondence. Some of the subjects on which information has been sought and furnished are the texts and translations of Japanese plays, the identification of Japanese wood cuts, Japanese translations of Western works on mathematics, reference lists on Japanese sociology, folk festivals, residences, participation in World War I, and nationalistic organizations. The Chinese Government obtained from this Library the published results of the censuses which the Japanese-supported administrations conducted in Manchuria in 1940.

Catalog cards describing the contents of several more of the principal Japanese collections in the United States have been added to the Japanese Union Catalog. The policy of making entries both for author and title has been continued. The University of Michigan presented a complete set of cards for its Japanese books, and from Northwestern University the Library acquired a set of photostat reproductions of the cards in its catalog. The University of Washington prepared a list

of the Japanese books in its law library from which entries were transcribed for inclusion in the Union Catalog. The Library purchased a complete microfilm reproduction of the cards of the Japan Institute Collection and the Nippon Club Collection, which now are housed at Columbia University. It is our hope to secure a microfilm of the cards in the Harvard-Yenching Institute and the library of the Harvard Law School.

Between August 1945, and July 1, 1946, the newly organized Near East Section handled a total of 57 translation and language requests. Of these, 30 were Arabic, 13 Turkish, 11 Persian, and one each in Greek, Hawaiian, and Malay. These translations included 20 for the Department of State, 14 for the Executive Office of the President, 13 for the War Department, three for the Treasury Department, three for the Smithsonian Institution, and one each for the United States Maritime Commission, the Navy, the Railroad Retirement Board, and the United States Office of Education. Most important, perhaps, was the translation into 11 pages of Arabic of two drafts of the treaty between the United States and the Kingdom of the Yemen, undertaken at the request of the Department of State. The translation may be assumed to have been effective for the reason that the Yemen signed the treaty on May 4, 1946. In all, five translations were made for Members of Congress. The number of bibliographies compiled in the Section totaled 27, and approximately 1,000 reference questions were answered by mail, by telephone, and in person. These dealt with such diverse subjects as geography, petroleum, minorities, the Moslem calendar, agriculture, manners and customs.

About 500 readers were referred to the Section for assistance and included residents (in the order of their number) of the

District of Columbia, New York, Massachusetts, Virginia, Florida, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Ohio, Utah, North Carolina, Oregon, Illinois, New Jersey and Michigan. Of these 23 were Americans of Near Eastern extraction. From abroad came readers from Egypt, Syria, Lebanon, Iraq, Holland, Turkey, Palestine, India and the Dominican Republic. In the autumn of 1945, an intensive study looking toward the formulation of a standard system of transliterating Arabic and Persian geographical names was initiated by the Board of Geographical Names of the Department of the Interior in cooperation with the Army Map Service. Several conferences were held on the subject, in which these two agencies were joined by representatives of the Department of State, the War Department, the Library of Congress, and several private institutions. The system presented by the Near East Section of the Library proved to be the one finally adopted, with only a few minor alterations. The Processing Department of the Library will use this system in its work. The Near East Section was able also to supply the Army Map Service and the Board of Geographical Names with much material of value for the establishment of Near Eastern topographical orthography. Before the departure of the Department of Agriculture mission to the Near East, which set out in February and returned in July 1946, the mission found itself in need of certain meteorological data to be used in determining the frost-free growing season in various Near Eastern countries. It was possible to furnish practically all the data desired, from the collections of the Library and the remainder was procured through the agency of the Near East Section. During the year, it became clear to all scholars working in the field of Near Eastern studies that a regularly published bibliography of current publications con-

cerned with that area was urgently needed both by the Government and by private scholars and institutions. Most pressing was the requirement of a control of periodical literature. As a consequence, the Near East Section proposed to the Library's Committee on Bibliography and Publications that it be permitted to publish such an index on a quarterly basis. The proposal was approved for an experimental period. The idea has met with an enthusiastic response outside the Library, 30 scholars have consented to serve as annotators, and the first number will soon be released.

### *Prints and Photographs Division*

The Prints and Photographs Division registered 7,207 readers in 1946 as contrasted with 5,378 in 1945, while the number of pieces circulated increased from 132,395 to 184,554. There were 687 written reference inquiries as compared with 538 during the previous year. General letters answered by the Division amounted to 749. Orders for the production of 14,238 photographs, photostats and measured drawings were received. The increasing, or perhaps it would be more accurate to say, the returning, interest in the fine arts can, in all probability, be attributed to the resumption of normal pursuits. Written reference inquiries were concerned with such subjects as art schools, the lives of painters, engravers, sculptors, lithographers, architects and etchers, the identification of paintings and art objects of all kinds, materials on furniture design, Bohemian glass, church buildings, and an extensive bibliography on American art was prepared in response to a request calling for the books generally considered essential to a good working library in that field.

The specialists on the staff of the National Gallery continued to make extensive use of the collections and to request

information by telephone. In accordance with the agreement announced in the Annual Report for 1944, the Library placed 28 publications in the Gallery on the basis of a semi-permanent loan. Two thousand, six hundred and sixty-nine "fine" or rare prints were issued to the public. As expressive of the Library's recent and more liberal policy with regard to the loan of original works of art, it may be mentioned that the Cincinnati Art Museum borrowed 22 etchings, lithographs and woodcuts by Kathe Kollwitz for a memorial exhibition held in May 1946, and that the National Gallery, in connection with the Camp and Hospital Service of the American Red Cross was lent 30 etchings by Frank Benson. Other loans for exhibition purposes included four original drawings by Gluyas Williams sent to the Boston Museum of Fine Arts, and three original sketches by Cândido Portinari were temporarily released for a traveling exhibition of water-colors and drawings by Latin American artists, sponsored by the Council for Inter-American Cooperation. John O'Connor, acting director of the Department of Fine Arts, the Carnegie Institute, Pittsburgh selected 89 prints from the third National Pennell Exhibition held in the Library for use in the Institute's exhibition of Current American Prints, held from October 11 to December 30, 1945. Two weeks after the opening Mr. O'Connor wrote enthusiastically: "We have sold twelve of the prints. This exhibition grows more popular each year, and we feel it is a very worth while part of our program. In large part its success is due to the very real help you have given us. We appreciate your help and assistance more than we can say." Work on the fourth National Pennell Exhibition of Prints started in the late summer of 1945, with the typing of labels for the announcements, 3,411 were dispatched on February 8, 1946. By

March 29, the deadline for entries, 1,329 prints by 589 artists had been received, opened, checked against enclosure cards and filed alphabetically in specially constructed boxes.

The Jury of Admission, consisting of Eugene Higgins, etcher, Charles Locke, lithographer, and Thomas Nason, wood-engraver, met April 1 and 2 and selected 348 prints by 296 printmakers for inclusion in the show. The following day, April 3, the Pennell Fund Committee, acting in its capacity as the Committee on Awards, held its meeting. There were five first prizes (one was subsequently withdrawn when it was discovered that the print was ineligible and had been submitted through a misinterpretation of the word *published* in the prospectus), nine second prizes and sixteen third prizes. Mr. O'Connor, of the Carnegie Institute has repeated his earlier visits, and selected 110 prints for his 1946 show. Equally gratifying has been a request from the City Art Museum of St. Louis to borrow the prize winning prints for an exhibition to be held in its print room from September 7 to November 7.

The interest in prints depicting events in American history burgeoned, and the visual catalog of American lithographs which has enabled readers in search of illustrative material to find it with a minimum of effort, has been largely responsible for the many requests for reproduction. It has long been the practice of the Photoduplication Service to turn over to the Division copy negatives made for the public as well as for the Library. The resulting file of negatives was soon found to cover so wide a range that it seemed worth while to prepare a catalog, listing by subject, negatives from which prints could be supplied at a cost ranging from 15 to 25 cents each. In December 1945, *Pictorial Americana: A Select List of Photographic Negatives in the Prints and Photo-*

technical data concerning the processing of oil

There was likewise a great demand for copies of the declassified scientific and technical reports collected by the Office of Scientific Research and Development, by various laboratories under the supervision of the United States Government, and by special missions in the occupied countries. The Library of Congress is one of three government libraries which receive reports and requests for copies from the Office of Technical Services, of the Department of Commerce. The Department of Agriculture Library and the Army Medical Library have similarly cooperated in the program. By the end of the fiscal year the Photoduplication Service had filled 8,436 requests for copies of these reports.

The elasticity of operations in the Photoduplication Service enabled the Library to meet these new demands for service. Necessary new equipment was purchased, and the staff was increased for the purpose.

Other projects completed or undertaken by the Photoduplication Service during the year include the completion of the microfilming of rare Chinese books and manuscripts sent to this country for safekeeping by the National Library of Peiping. This reproduction of two and one-half million pages, begun in 1942, was completed in May 1946. Microfilm copies of 21 foreign language newspapers published in the United States were made during the year. In May 1946 an assistant in the Photoduplication Service visited the Missouri Historical Society and microfilmed the Thomas Jefferson papers in its collections.

The Annual Report for 1942 mentioned the legislative journals microfilm project, an undertaking of the Library in collaboration with the University of North Carolina, for the purpose of assembling a complete official record of the proceedings of all legislative bodies of the American Colonies,

Territories, and States. The University of North Carolina contributed the services of the editor, W. S. Jenkins, in return for a positive copy of the films. A number of the States were completed at that time. Last March Dr. Jenkins proposed a two-year project for completing the program by filling in the gaps in the legislative journals of 26 States—18 in the West and 8 in the East, and by completing the documents series of 22 States and the session laws of all States. An itinerary was worked out which will enable Dr. Jenkins and a photographer to cover these State capitals in two summers, leaving to the winter months the work of editing the film footage exposed on the trips.

### *Motion Picture Division*

The Motion Picture Division, functioning as a pilot project during 1946, was principally concerned with the development of plans for the selection, service, and storage of motion picture film. The selection policy which has resulted is an attempt to establish an objective and wholly representative selection technique which will prevent the interpretation of the selections as awards of merit. On the contrary, the Library's policy is to select for permanent preservation those titles which reflect the production and consumer patterns of the industry and to acquire copies of those films of reference value which depict American life at any given period. The films acquired during the year, a total of 31,600 reels (12,427 in 16 mm size and 19,173 in 35 mm size), include 26,384 reels of captured German films—war training films, newsreels, general documentaries, and photoplays—which will prove invaluable for the use of social scientists and historians. Some 2,600 reels of unedited travel films, used extensively by the Office of Strategic Services during the war, were transferred to the Library and now form what is



probably the largest and finest "travelog stock shot" library in the United States. Another notable addition was 105 reels of the films dealing with the United Nations Conference on International Organization in San Francisco, acquired through the courtesy of the Motion Picture Association of America, Inc. Other acquisitions during the year included 589 reels of German films received in custody for the Alien Property Custodian, 450 reels of films on agriculture, 840 reels of films from the Army War College, 24 reels from Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer, 33 reels from Universal Pictures Corporation, and 15 reels from the War Activities Committee of the Motion Picture Industry.

Since the emphasis of the year's work was on the development of techniques and plans for the future of the project and since the staff of the project was small, little progress in the preparation of bibliographies and publications was possible. The limited reference service consisted chiefly in providing answers to inquiries on film matters not involving actual use of the films themselves. During the year 564 such inquiries were received and answered by telephone, 271 by letter, and 52 conferences were held with investigators.

At the request of the Bureau of the Budget and other interested agencies, the Library began the development of plans looking toward the establishment of a central clearing house of information on government motion picture film and the distribution of such films to government agencies, schools, clubs, civic and industrial organizations. This material consists principally of 16 mm motion pictures which already have served the purpose for which they were originally made and which having been distributed administratively by the respective agencies of origin, are eligible for transfer to the Library of Congress. The material consists also, but

in a smaller degree, of films inherited from liquidated agencies or as a result of liquidating functions within continuing agencies. Plans are being made to publish catalogs and listings of available films as soon as practicable and to make such publications available to film users throughout the country.

The problem of film storage and suitable laboratory facilities for the housing and servicing of the national film collection received much attention throughout the year. Future needs were studied at length, and the result communicated to the Public Buildings Administration, which is engaged in sponsoring legislation in behalf of the Library and the National Archives for the construction of a film building at Suitland, Maryland (H. R. 4276, Title 2, Section 201). The current shortage of building materials prevented legislative action except for a favorable report of the House Committee on Public Buildings, and the Library has been confronted with a serious space problem in its attempt to care for the expanding collection. Vaults in and outside of Washington have been rented and temporary film vault buildings were constructed at Suitland by the Public Buildings Administration for joint occupancy by the Library and the National Archives as an emergency measure.

### *Division for the Blind*

The Division for the Blind, under an appropriation of \$500,000 for fiscal 1946, published and distributed to the 27 regional libraries for the blind 138 titles in Braille, 4 Moon titles, and 129 "talking book" titles. In addition, 231 titles, hand transcribed in single Braille editions, by volunteer workers, throughout the country, were added to the literature available to the blind. A total of 550 new talking book machines were purchased for the use of blinded veterans of World

War II, bringing the total number of machines available for current use to 24,050. During the year the regional libraries issued 329,319 copies of books in Braille and Moon and 436,098 copies of talking books to 25,095 readers.

The books issued during the year cover a wide variety of interests, as indicated in the complete list which appears in Appendix VI. In the range of talking books are found such diversified titles as *Charter of the United Nations*, *Atomic Energy and the Coming Era*, *Chess for Fun* and *Chess for Blood*, and Spanish fairy tales recorded in Spanish. Again this year, several authors lent interest to their books by reading the introductions. Baynard Kendrick read his foreword to *Lights Out*, as did Jacques Barzun for *Teacher in America* and Dorothy Caruso for the life story of her husband, Enrico Caruso. Glenway Wescott read his entire book, *Apartment in Athens*.

The 138 titles in Braille included many important educational, vocational, and non-fiction selections. Among the contributions of special interest were Agriculture Department pamphlets on beef cattle production, discussions of world

problems, mystery stories, and fiction. A survey of the reading preferences of the adult blind in the United States, undertaken by the Division during the year, indicates that books on current affairs and travel are the most popular, ranking even higher than any classification of fiction. In other non-fiction classifications the preferences, in descending order, were biography, history, economics, drama, science and natural history, philosophy and religion, poetry, psychology, and books on vocational subjects. In the field of fiction historical novels were found to possess the greatest interest, followed by "standard" novels, detective stories, romances, and westerns.

On August 8, 1946, legislation raising the limitation on the annual appropriation for the production of books published in raised characters or on sound-reproduction recordings from \$500,000 to \$1,125,000 was approved (Public Law 661). This increase will make possible an urgently needed expansion in the production of Braille and talking books and the extension of our service to a greater number of blind readers.

## Chapter IV

# Acquisitions Grand Scale

SIXTY-TWO years ago, Justin Smith Morrill, of Vermont, sometimes called "The Gladstone of America," reminded his colleagues in the Senate that "The increase of the Library of Congress will forever be on a grand scale, and, like the annual growth of our country, will be greater and greater in every succeeding year." Certainly the experience of the twelve-month extending from July 1, 1945, to June 30, 1946, contained nothing to dim or asperse the accuracy of his prophecy. Altogether the Library received a total of 4,291,346 pieces of material and disposed of or consolidated into volumes in the course of binding 2,076,970 pieces, leaving a net gain of 2,214,376. According to the most careful estimate, the contents of the Library at the close of the fiscal year included 8,193,200 volumes and pamphlets (including 118,159 volumes of bound newspapers), 4,206,738 unbound serial parts other than newspapers, 505,902 unbound issues of newspapers, 8,121,913 pieces of manuscript, 1,711,292 maps and views, 59,001 reels of microfilm, 43,555 reels of motion pictures, 1,719,610 volumes and pieces of music, 260,588 phonographic recordings, 950,834 photographic negatives, prints and slides, 576,946 "fine" prints including engravings, etchings, etc., and 287,237 broadsides, posters and miscellaneous forms of presentation.

And yet, no statistical summary, however imposing, can be half so impressive as the sight of the accessions themselves. They are received in wooden cases, flimsy paper bundles, battered valises, cartons of various shapes and sizes. It is strange, but it is

true, that what once were counted as the separate "works" of man, now are measured by tons and carloads and ship-bottoms. Stacked in neat pyramids, while awaiting treatment, they could accommodate the remains of several dynasties of Egyptian kings, along with their queens, their acknowledged families, and their principal court officers.

Much less spectacular, but no less amazing is the work that goes on day after day in assorting, arranging, searching, examining, and identifying these accretions, selecting additions for the collections, retiring duplicates for use in exchange, forwarding books and serials for processing, paying bills, compiling lists and records, acknowledging gifts, maintaining the intricacies of international exchange, checking catalogs and publishers' trade-lists, corresponding with representatives and agents abroad, preparing catalogs of *desiderata*, in short, in bringing order out of disorder and in fashioning the Nation's Library to meet the informational requirements of an epoch. Here, too, the dimensions are heroic and the staggering burden grows insupportable and insuperable.

Absorbing as have been these functions which descend from planning and administration to ingenious routine, it has been possible in the area of acquisitions to apply the same principles of introspection and self-questioning which have characterized the attention of other branches of the Library. Studies of responsibility have gone forward in terms of the Library's immediate reference requirements and the Library's place in the governmental

scheme Our policies of acquisition have been subjected to continuous scrutiny and have been expanded or narrowed in the light of present-day facilities and demands In all of this, simplification and definition have been the objects of the unremitting quest

### *Enterprises in Cooperation*

But the Library's outstanding accomplishment of 1946, an accomplishment which is differentiated both by experience and result from the record of other years has been connected with undertakings wherein the Library has shared its special privileges, and channels of communication, and unique facilities with other research libraries in the United States Let it be said at once that for us the adventure in cooperation has been exhilarating, gratifying and filled with promise for the future These engagements, each notable in itself, have taken several forms and each deserves a separate statement

### *The European Mission*

The first, because it is, perhaps, the most significant, imaginative and far-reaching has been centered in the field of the cooperative acquisition of recent foreign publications Long before the termination of the war it had become clear that the cessation of hostilities would leave the country's nongovernmental research libraries in a position no better than the position they had so reluctantly occupied during the last five years Trading and intercourse with the defeated countries would, for a time, still be prohibited and American libraries generally would be denied access to the principal book markets of Central Europe The Library of Congress, on the other hand, had, through its official status, obtained access to governmental channels whereby it had been possible to secure important additions to its collections

The Association of Research Libraries, at its October 1944 meeting, had suggested that the Library of Congress might be willing to extend the advantages of these unique media of procurement to other institutions, but because affirmative action did not depend solely upon our own acquiescence and because there had not been time to develop a precise proposal no conclusive steps could be taken immediately Nevertheless, as early as May 11, 1945, I had written to the Honorable John J McCloy, then Assistant Secretary of War, directing his attention to the interest, which the great mass of printed material emanating from Europe during the war years, would possess for the future of American scholarship Almost simultaneously, Keyes D Metcalf, director of the Harvard University Library, on behalf of the International Relations Board of the American Library Association and the Association of Research Libraries, had addressed the Secretary of State, pointing out the critical importance to this country of revising the procedures governing the exchange of publications throughout the learned world, and the urgent necessity of securing for the United States one or more copies of all European publications of the war period, particularly German material issued between 1933 and the present He added that quantities of literature ordered for (and in some cases already paid for) by American libraries were stored in various places in Germany He asked the good offices of the Department of State in securing the release of these purchases

At its June meeting the Association of Research Libraries renewed its suggestion of the previous October, and because hitherto we had relied on the services of his Department for shipment, payment and representation, I transmitted the now formalized request to the Secretary of State

Having received, through preliminary consultation, assurances of sympathetic consideration, I wrote to the Secretary of State on July 17, presenting the position that the national interest would be forwarded by maintaining current the contents of American research libraries, and advocating the propriety of placing the Government's abilities to acquire at their disposal

Acceptance of the proposition came from Assistant Secretary of State Archibald MacLeish on August 4. There was no objection, in principle, but the Department would "wish to be assured that the private libraries had agreed upon and carefully planned a program of cooperative buying, and that they would continue to support such a plan as long as Federal assistance was granted them." The decision was at once communicated to the Association of Research Libraries, with the request that work commence at once in drawing up a precise and coordinated plan, and in devising a method whereby participants might be selected.

A turn of events precipitated action along another line. In mid-July I learned from Lieutenant Frederick G. Kilgour, executive secretary of the Interdepartmental Committee for the Acquisition of Foreign Publications, that the Committee's agents in Europe were being released. In order that there might be no interruption in the procurement and shipment of materials, and having received assurances of support from the major libraries of this country, I authorized the transfer and appointment to the Library staff of two of their number, Reuben Peiss and James W. Glennen. They were the first members of what came to be known as the Library of Congress Mission in Europe, although, in a larger sense it represented a continuation of the work which Manuel Sanchez had begun on our account as long ago as April 1943.

Briefly stated its duties were to secure multiple copies of European publications for the war period in order that they might be placed in the important scholarly and research institutions. There were, naturally, two areas of concentration: the liberated or other nations where commerce had not yet been resumed, and the occupied countries which were under the control of Allied military forces.

As for the first area, arrangements for the purchase of three copies were initiated in Italy through Mr. Sanchez, who was then in Rome *en route* to his new post as the Department of State's publications procurement officer in Paris, and in France and the Lowlands by Mr. Glennen. Mr. Peiss was instructed to proceed to Germany and there conclude the necessary arrangements through the cooperation of the military authorities.

Just as, in the case of the Department of State, it had been necessary to secure assurances of agreement, so now it became necessary to provide the War Department with a similar statement of mutual undertaking. As a consequence I called a meeting in my office on September 19 of representatives of the organizations involved. Those in attendance were:

Carl H. Milam, executive secretary of the American Library Association

Harry M. Lydenberg, director of the International Relations Office of the American Library Association

Paul North Rice, executive secretary of the Association of Research Libraries

Thomas P. Fleming, chairman of the Joint Committee on Importations (an emergency-created body representing seven national library associations)

Keyes D. Metcalf, director of the Harvard University Library

Carl M. White, director of Libraries of Columbia University

Ralph R. Shaw, librarian of the U. S. Department of Agriculture

Wyllis E. Wright, librarian of the Army Medical Library

Colonel Richard L. Hopkins, Documents Section, Military Intelligence, United States Army  
 Major James M. Horan, Coordinator of Libraries, War Department

At this conference it was agreed that libraries generally would work through the Library of Congress in securing acquisitions from the occupied regions of Europe, that, as a consequence of this agreement, the War Department would recognize the Library of Congress as the representative of American libraries for this purpose, and would facilitate activities related to the program by designating the Library's agents a Mission to the War Department providing them with necessary credentials, whereas the Mission would, in return, assist the Department in the screening and disposition of captured or confiscated library materials, and, in particular, would take responsibility for locating and forwarding the book-stocks believed to be accumulated in Germany (especially in the Russian Zone) as a result of prewar orders placed by American libraries. It was further agreed that the Library of Congress should take the first steps in ascertaining the wish of specific libraries to participate in the program.

I transmitted to the Secretary of War a record of this accord on September 28 and on October 11 the Assistant Secretary of War cabled Lieutenant General W. Bedell Smith, confirming an arrangement for Mr. Peiss to report to him for a discussion of the most appropriate procedure for executing the purposes of the Mission.

From these beginnings the work developed rapidly. Here, in Washington, the Mission received invaluable assistance from the office of the Assistant Secretary of War, and in Germany from the Commanding General and the Deputy Military Governor. In Frankfurt it was attached to the Documents Control Center through which it obtained work space, storage accommodations, German civilian assist-

ance, and transportation. As rapidly as possible the staff of the Mission was increased, selected on the basis of their abilities to represent different aspects of the American library system. A contingent of six recruits set out from Washington on January 6. On the roster of those who, for varying periods of assignment, served the Mission, are the following:

Reuben Peiss (previously on the staff of the Harvard College Library and of I D C, i e., the Interdepartmental Committee for the Acquisition of Foreign Publications), head of the Mission September 16, 1945–December 17, 1946

James W. Glennen (previously on the staff of I D C, member of the faculty of the University of Akron), August 1, 1945–September 17, 1946

Harry Miller Lydenberg (director, International Relations Office, American Library Association), December 3, 1945–July 13, 1946

David H. Clift (previously of the staff of the library of Columbia University and of the I D C, associate librarian designate of Yale University), November 5, 1945–July 13, 1946, acting head of Mission, February 25, 1946–May 21, 1946

Daniel Shacter (previously on the staff of I D C), November 19, 1945–July 29, 1946

Don Carlos Travis (previously a member of the staff of the Office of Censorship), November 23, 1945–

Henry Birnbaum (previously with Military Intelligence Service, U S Army), November 28, 1945–November 8, 1946

Douwe Stuurman (previously with Military Intelligence Service, U S Army, and member of the faculty of Santa Barbara College), November 29, 1945–July 26, 1946

Max Loeb (detailed from Headquarters, European Theater of Operations, Strategic Services Unit, U S Army), December 1, 1945–May 1, 1946

Jacob Zuckerman (previously press analyst, British Embassy, Lisbon, and member of the staff of the Documents Office, Inter-Allied Committee, Lisbon), December 26, 1945–October 1, 1946

Julius Allen (Legislative Reference Service, Library of Congress), January 1, 1946–September 4, 1946

Janet Emerson (previously a member of the staff of the Acquisitions Department, Library of Congress), January 1, 1946–

Harriet Bing (previously a member of the overseas staff of the Office of Strategic Services), January 2, 1946–October 17, 1946

Richard S Hill (Music Division, Library of Congress), January 5, 1946–August 2, 1946

Joseph Groesbeck (chief of the Acquisitions Division designate, Detroit Public Library), March 25, 1946–October 1, 1946

Lothar Nachman (previously with Military Intelligence Service, U S Army), March 27, 1946–

Thomas P Fleming (assistant director of Libraries, Columbia University), May 10, 1946–October 10 1946

Dietrich Schwarzwaelder (previously a member of the U S Army, on duty with U S Chief of Counsel, OMGUS), May 17, 1946–October 11, 1946

Louis P Lochner (Hoover Library of War, Revolution, and Peace), July 26, 1946–October 11, 1946

Scott Adams (chief, Acquisition Division, Army Medical Library), September 3, 1946–

Elfride Zuckerman, May 2, 1946–October 1, 1946

Detachments of the Mission were established in Berlin, Vienna, Stuttgart and Munich for the American Zone of Occupation, and liaison offices at Baden-Baden and Hamburg were set up in the French and British Zones. Arrangements were made for the purchase of war-years publications, and the Mission cooperated with the military authorities in screening and shipping materials secured from German Army and Nazi Party sources. By the end of the fiscal year approximately 17,000 volumes in the first category and 1,000,000 in the second had been received in Washington, while 7,565 volumes had come as a result of purchases made in other parts of Europe.

With respect to the Mission's specific responsibility for locating and evacuating the stocks of books held by German dealers for American libraries a few were located in the American Zone and were promptly released. But the larger, and, in many ways, the more important, accumulations were at Leipzig which prior to 1939 had been the principal book center of the world. Leipzig, of course, is in the Russian Zone and it was necessary to initiate conversations, through our own

military representatives, with the Russian Occupation authorities. While these preliminary investigations were being made in Berlin, data concerning materials on order were assembled here at home, with the heartening result that shortly after July 1, the Mission was permitted to visit Leipzig and, in American Army trucks, to remove a first installment of books and periodicals worth \$106,000. This shipment alone should go far toward reducing the lacunae of our libraries.

So much for the Mission itself. There remains the story of the methods adopted to assure an equitable allocation of the Mission-acquired materials. At the meeting of September 19, 1945, it was agreed that a Committee to Advise on the Distribution of Foreign Acquisitions should be formed. It would be representative of organized research as well as of library interests, and, acting as a jury of award, would weigh claims and establish priorities. At my request the research councils and library associations selected a committee made up as follows:

The American Library Association, Robert B. Downs, director of the library of the University of Illinois and chairman of the American Library Association's Board on Resources, chairman of the committee.

The Association of Research Libraries, Keyes D. Metcalf, director of the Harvard University Library.

The Joint Committee on Importations, Thomas P. Fleming, assistant director of the Columbia University Library.

The National Research Council, George W. Corner.

The American Council of Learned Societies, Donald Goodchild.

The Social Science Research Council, Elbridge Sibley.

The American Council on Education, president David Allan Robertson of Goucher College.

In order to assemble material for consideration the Library of Congress on October 15 issued a release concerning the purpose of the project to approximately



150 of the larger libraries inviting them to make known their interest in participation and calling upon them to enumerate the classes of literature which they were most anxious to receive

The Committee met on November 30, examined the requests received from some 50 libraries and concluded that a classification schedule separating literature into 250 categories would be required if varying needs were to be distinguishable. Accordingly Mr. Downs for the Committee issued a second release December 10, and enclosed a classification developed by Edwin E. Williams, of the Harvard College Library, which was dispatched to about 350 institutions.

Between Christmas and March 1946, the Committee wrestled with the problem of assigning 5,000 priorities in 250 categories among 115 participating libraries. The assignments were made on the basis of several criteria: (a) the strength of existing holdings, (b) the rotation of highest priorities among geographical areas (for the purpose the United States was divided into four regions: east, middle west, west, and south), (c) the rotation of high priorities among different institutions in the same region in order to prevent an unfair concentration in a few institutions, and (d) the assignment of higher priorities to institutions willing to take all the material in a specific category rather than to those which sought split categories.

The Committee's report, together with a distribution list, was submitted on March 11, and on March 20, following analysis and tabulation, the results were submitted to the libraries for acceptance. At the same time the libraries were asked to deposit funds to cover the receipts they might anticipate from the project. Before long a sum of more than \$260,000 was recorded in the Library of Congress Gift Fund.

As an earnest of our unqualified com-

mitment to a program of cooperative acquisitions we were prepared to make available for distribution duplicate foreign publications already on hand. In fact, as early as August 1945, a small staff had been recruited to sort and organize such material. The largest single store was a collection of nearly 100,000 German imprints which had been transferred to the Library from the Office of Censorship. From these perhaps 6,000 titles were selected for addition to our own holdings, the rest were classified and set aside for distribution under the project. In the spring of 1946, books purchased by the Mission began to arrive, and these too were carefully sorted, classified and checked against the Library's collections. All publications already represented here were incorporated with the materials awaiting distribution.

In order to provide a necessary control the Library is compiling a master file containing a record of all foreign publications received by the project, together with the names of the libraries to which they are sent. One day, when it is finished, this file will constitute an important adjunct to the National Union Catalog. In addition, in order to supply preliminary information both to libraries in this country and to our agents abroad, three checklists of accessions from Europe were prepared under the general title, *European Imprints for the War Years Received in the Library of Congress and Other Federal Libraries*. Parts I and II, Italian and German Imprints, 1940-1945, appeared during fiscal 1946, while Part III, French Imprints, was released at a later date.

Procedures have been devised whereby libraries receiving books as a result of this project are asked to supply catalog card copy to the Library of Congress. This will greatly accelerate the provision of adequate bibliographical controls. Similarly, all libraries receiving publications

will receive also printed catalog cards, descriptive of them, as rapidly as they can be made available. Finally, in connection with the project the Library is maintaining a union list of wartime holdings of foreign periodicals.

Actual distribution did not get under way until the last month of the fiscal year, when some 5,000 volumes were forwarded. In the following month the figure had doubled, and by the end of August the rate had reached 20,000.

### *"Documents Expediter"*

Another manifestation of the general willingness to cooperate in the acquisition of material has been the work performed in connection with certain documents of domestic origin. It is the announced policy of Congress, as expressed in legislation brought together under Title 44, Section 85 of the United States Code, that the publications of the Federal Government shall be made available to the citizens of the United States through the deposit of copies, by the Superintendent of Documents in libraries nominated to receive them by Members of the Senate and House of Representatives. In the execution of this law, the Superintendent of Documents places in some 600 libraries throughout the country copies of documents printed by the Government Printing Office. Of these depositories, 124 supposedly receive copies of all government publications. But for reasons, at once obvious, the Superintendent is not in a position to distribute those documents which because of their confidential or restricted character are withheld from general circulation, nor those which are mimeographed or otherwise "processed" within the governmental offices responsible for their reproduction. During the war a large number of documents, possessing importance as source material had fallen into one or the other of these groups, for which no system of

acquisition had been developed, and libraries, conscious of the want of effective procedures and a common and organized source of supply, were faced with the prospect of inadequate resources.

In this respect the situation of the Library of Congress was identical with theirs, but it was under an equal or greater obligation to secure a complete record of the activities and achievements of the Government at large. For some months the Association of Research Libraries, impressed with the gravity of the problem, had been studying the feasibility of stationing a "documents expeditor" in Washington for the purpose of securing by continuing canvass documents otherwise inaccessible.

When the war closed it was obvious that if "declassified" documents (that is to say, documents released from a former secret, confidential or restricted status) were to be procured at all, they must be procured immediately. The Library of Congress was seeking copies for itself, and had determined whenever possible to secure them in sufficient quantities to admit of country-wide distribution on some scale, however minimal it might be. To this end, on October 23, 1945, I addressed a letter to the heads of Federal agencies, expressing my fears lest existing stocks be destroyed or carelessly dispersed, directing attention to executive orders for the release of scientific information, offering to assist in the ordered dissemination of such material, explaining an informal arrangement which we had made with the Superintendent of Documents whereby we would deliver copies of these refractory issuances to him for distribution, in accordance with a mutually satisfactory scheme of allocation, pointing out our legal authority for receiving surplus publications from other Federal agencies, and soliciting their prompt and affirmative assistance.

The response was cordial, understand-

ing, and altogether reassuring. The War and Navy Departments issued instructions (e g, War Department Circular 327, October 26, 1945, Army Air Forces Letter 5-42, February 18, 1946, Navy Circular Op-023, Ser No 117PO2B, December 22, 1945) directing all their offices, branches and installations to transfer to the Library of Congress up to 150 copies of all their unclassified publications not hitherto deposited in the Library of Congress or distributed through the Superintendent of Documents. The Office of War Information consented to transfer accumulations of phonographic recordings, motion pictures and books prepared originally for distribution overseas. The Publication Board issued a circular letter, under date of October 15, 1945, assenting to the contemplated distribution procedure.

Sidney Kramer, formerly our Consultant in War Bibliography, was appointed for a three-month period to conduct negotiations, and, as a result, the Library was able, by the end of the fiscal year, to collaborate with the Superintendent of Documents in the distribution of 95,332 copies of 1,051 documents to selected American libraries.

In pursuance of this same policy, the Petroleum Administration for War contributed 35 microfilm sets of reports and indices on German oil technology, while the Office of Strategic Services made available its surplus stock of declassified maps. These have been sorted into sets of 800 maps and have been shipped to more than 100 institutions.

These are conspicuous examples, only. We have received, and will continue to receive for some time to come, large quantities of Federal publications for distribution in accordance with this principle.

And while these measures were being taken, a joint committee of the Association of Research Libraries and the American Library Association, under the chairman-

ship of Homer Halvorson, of the Johns Hopkins University Library, continued to look for a "documents expeditor," until July 1, when it recommended to me the appointment of Walter B Greenwood and deposited funds for his compensation. As a result the program has secured competent direction and the Library of Congress is doing what it can to make it effective.

### *United Nations Conference on International Organization*

In connection with our participation in its work (as described in my Report for 1945) the Library came into possession of a number of sets of the original documents of the United Nations Conference on International Organization, held at San Francisco. We have assisted in the collation of a set of the English and French documents and in their preparation for the press. Thereafter a stock of some 200,000 individual documents was sorted into 39 sets of approximately 5,000 items each, and distributed as follows:

- Department of State Library, Washington, D C
- Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Washington, D C
- California State Library, Sacramento, California
- Woodrow Wilson Foundation, New York, New York
- Harvard University, Cambridge, Massachusetts
- New York Public Library, New York, New York
- British Museum, London, England
- Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris, France
- Hebrew University, Jerusalem, Palestine
- Yale University, New Haven, Connecticut
- The State Lenin Library of USSR, Moscow, USSR
- National Library of Peiping, Peiping, China
- University of Chicago, Chicago, Illinois

Columbia University, New York, New York  
 University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan  
 Princeton University, Princeton, New Jersey  
 University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois  
 University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania  
 Stanford University, Stanford University, California  
 University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minnesota  
 Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, Massachusetts  
 Tulane University, New Orleans, Louisiana  
 University of Texas, Austin, Texas  
 University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wisconsin  
 Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland  
 State University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa  
 Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois  
 University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada  
 Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio  
 University of California Los Angeles, California  
 McGill University, Montreal, Canada  
 University of Missouri, Columbia, Missouri  
 University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, North Carolina  
 University of Virginia, Charlottesville, Virginia  
 University of Washington, Seattle, Washington  
 University of Nebraska, Lincoln, Nebraska  
 University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati, Ohio  
 Joint University Libraries, Nashville, Tennessee  
 Cleveland Public Library, Cleveland, Ohio

### *OSRD Project*

Toward the end of the year it came to the attention of Library officers that the Office of Scientific Research and Development, in the course of terminating its

contracts with industrial and research organizations, was, in accordance with statutory requirement, recalling hundreds of thousands of reports prepared at its instance. Although these reports were being rapidly "declassified" many were still restricted and would continue subject to security regulations until their release had been effected. Recognizing their importance to the progress of scientific research, the OSRD, along with the War and Navy Departments, was anxious to secure their deposit in strategically located centers throughout the United States, and the Library of Congress was asked to undertake the work of distribution. After some consideration my colleagues and I reached the conclusion that we could not, and should not, avoid the opportunity for collaboration. An estimate of the costs involved in the task was drawn up, submitted and approved, and when the funds had been transferred to us, a staff was appointed for the purpose. As its supervisor, Jennings Wood was temporarily relieved of his duties as Head of the Exchange Section, and, with the assistance of the Board on Resources of the American Library Association, fifty-three libraries were selected as depositories. Distribution is now under way.

### *"Surplus Books" Project*

There remains for mention one other publication-placement service which the Library has performed. Early in 1946, it was asked by the War Assets Administration to distribute about one million textbooks which had been declared surplus after having been acquired for, or used in, Army and Navy officer-training courses. No other agency, it was represented, had either the experience requisite for economical operation, or the competence essential to its execution. Moreover, action was imperative for a number of reasons, among them excessive storage costs, the prevailing

scarcity of textbook literature, and the anticipated enrollment of thousands of veterans in the universities and colleges

On our part there was an instinct to demur. The million books were scattered in ninety locations throughout the United States. Distribution would involve bringing them together in one place for sorting, listing and responding to requests for specific publications. Consent was given when we were convinced that the work could not be done unless it were done by us. It was our hope that we might effect a quick distribution of at least a portion of the material. In a Brooklyn warehouse were half a million fairly well organized volumes which might make possible the realization of that objective.

To take charge, Leslie Dunlap was detailed from the General Reference and Bibliography Division, on February 20, and on March 1, the first list of "surplus books" was sent to more than 6,000 educational institutions. As a result orders for some 300,000 publications were soon received. We were off to a start and it seemed to be good. But before distribution could commence, a legal defect in the arrangement was discovered. The Library of Congress was not an executive agency and therefore was without author-

ity under the law to act as a disposal agency under the surplus property legislation. The work was grinding to a full stop, the last letters of explanation and regret were being mailed, when on May 17, the Veterans Administration, which had acquired title to the books, asked the Library to undertake on its behalf the distribution of them to veterans enrolling in educational institutions. Thereupon, an estimate of operation costs was prepared and funds were transferred on June 28, two days before the end of the fiscal year. However, by that time plans had been perfected, and preliminaries disposed of, which have since made possible the bringing together, sorting, listing, announcement and distribution of a major portion of the stock.

I wish here, and publicly, gratefully to acknowledge the professional skill, the consistent helpfulness, the cheerful patience, the imaginative suggestion, the spirit of a common responsibility, and the devotion to a united purpose, which constantly have characterized these adventures in cooperation. They augur well for the future, and the people of the United States may well take pride in the great hearts and high attainments of their librarians. To us, in Washington, their comradeship confers an honor and confirms a hope.

## Chapter V

# Preparation of Materials

A DETAILED statistical report on cataloging operations in the Processing Department during the past year is presented in the tables at the end of the Report. Compared with the year before, these tables show a general decrease in all cataloging operations. This decrease, however, must be viewed against the legislative reduction of the workweek from 48 to 44 hours beginning July 1, 1945, and from 44 to 40 hours as of September 1, 1945, as well as against the administrative "freezing" of vacancies in the Library at the March 24, 1946, level because of budgetary considerations. These actions reduced the cataloging hours of the Descriptive Cataloging Division by 14 percent and the Subject Cataloging Division by 18.7 percent. In the light of this situation the lesser cataloging decreases shown below reflect a creditable achievement in the rate of cataloging maintained by these divisions.

The balance of material on hand at the end of the previous year, as reported by inventory, was 30,259 titles. During the past year 69,544 titles were added by preliminary cataloging making a total of 99,803. Of these, 56,779 titles received descriptive cataloging, representing a decrease of six percent from the previous year. The number of titles provided with classification numbers and subject headings for printed cards declined 13.1 percent to 53,027. And 47,226 titles were shelf listed, a decrease of 15 percent in the number of titles completed for the shelves. The balance of material awaiting cataloging at the end of the year, as reported by inventory, was 46,011 titles, showing a

disturbing increase of 52.1 percent over the number of titles reported at the end of the year before.

### *Preliminary Cataloging*

In view of this growing arrearage and the mounting acquisitions of the Library increased by quantities of publications issued abroad during the war, our preliminary cataloging operation assumes special importance. It supplies a control essential in the Library's acquisition, processing, and reference functions. Thanks to the Slavic Cataloging Project which contributed 32,357 preliminary entries, the total of preliminary entries prepared during the last year reached 101,901, representing an increase of 63.5 percent over the number of preliminary entries prepared the year before. Since the expected increase in acquisition of foreign publications did not materialize until the middle of the year, this gain was achieved mainly in the third and fourth quarters of the year. By the close of the year this new material was arriving in a steady stream. Accordingly, it was necessary to make additional details of regular cataloging assistants to the Preliminary Cataloging Section.

It is proposed to continue this effort to secure control over new acquisitions even at the expense of regular cataloging operations. Another preliminary cataloging project undertaken late in the year was the preparation of an estimated 45,000 entries for titles transferred to the Library by the Office of Scientific Research and Development. Working funds were made available by the Office to provide the necessary assistance for the project.

### *The Printing Schedule*

In the Annual Report for 1945 reference was made to the necessity for better control to assure a more even printing schedule for catalog cards. This problem has received attention, and at the end of the year the printing situation was greatly improved, except for the arrearage of some 15,000 daily reprints awaiting typesetting in the Printing Office. This arrearage was occasioned by the need of the Card Division to reprint earlier printed cards in all series where the stock was exhausted, in order to fill current card orders and because of the fact that it was impossible during the war years to give adequate attention to reprinting requirements.

The most important single factor in achieving the present control was the decision taken in the middle of the year to experiment with a new procedure in proofreading. Previous practice has been to read, revise, and edit card galley proof for all new and revised entries in the Proof Section of the Card Division. It had been observed for some time that the quality of the card galley proof received was such as to make it possible to dispense with the reading and revising operations. Therefore, it was decided in December to experiment, over a period of the three months, January to March, with a new procedure. The Printing Office was twice to proofread all new and revised card galley proof, previously proofread once. The editing, mainly for cataloging form, was to continue in the Proof Section. A careful check was maintained of the number of errors found. Favorable results led to the abolition of the Proof Section of the Card Division and to the establishment of a new position of editor of card galley proof. Five positions thereby released were utilized for other sorely needed work.

At the beginning of January there were

approximately 10,000 entries in card galley proof awaiting proofreading. By the end of the year this was reduced to about 3,500 titles, representing only a little more than the normal work-load for entries in this stage of the process. This insures the printing of current entries within one week of their receipt by the Printer, with "C" proof or "rush copy" printed within three working days and "H" proof or "slow copy" within five working days. In addition, revised and corrected reprint copy is also printed within a five-day period as a result of the controlled flow of work to the Printing Office.

Although definite cost figures have not been obtained as to the increased cost of printing under the new procedure, a preliminary analysis of printing charges received through April suggests that the change will result in over-all savings. In any event, it has speeded up the card printing to an extent not realized before. This is a material factor in the efficiency of servicing both our own collections and those of other libraries subscribing to our card distribution service.

As mentioned before, the Printing Office had an arrearage of some 15,000 reprint titles awaiting typesetting at the end of the year. This represents a gain of 10,000 titles as compared with the 25,000 at the end of the year before. A shortage of printers which caused machines to be idle and the reduced workweek which went into effect in November for the Government Printing Office made it necessary in February to request that the Library Branch work a 6-day week in order to reduce the arrearage accumulated in that office. With the regulated control of card copy sent to the Office and with overtime service the arrearage had been substantially reduced by the end of October. At this time it is difficult to forecast the future printing demands on the Office. Expansion of our activities and increase



in cataloging production may require the installation of new equipment and additional assistants in order to meet our needs and services

During the past year, 37,130,860 printed cards were cut in the Bindery as compared with the all-time high of 39,534,800 cut in 1945, a decrease of 6.1 percent. This output was most satisfactory.

Credit must be given to the officials and assistants who have made the Library Branch Printing Office a most efficient and most cooperative organization. Their willingness to assist in the solution of problems has always been evident. A major part of the success of the new proof-reading procedure is due to this cooperation.

The proofreading and card preparation operations were maintained on a satisfactory basis during the year. Eleven thousand seven hundred and fifty-eight galleys were read and edited, a decrease of 26.4 percent. Since last year's total represented an abnormal work-load, the present year's production represents a more normal condition for this operation in relation to the number of cards printed. The work on hand awaiting editing at the end of the year amounted to 31 galleys (310 titles) as compared with the total of 500 galleys (5,000 titles) at the end of 1945, and represents a most satisfactory decrease. The number of titles received from the printer was 81,569, a decrease of 10.2 percent. One million four hundred ten thousand seven hundred and thirty-three cards, a decrease of 9.6 percent, were prepared (i. e., "written-up") for the different catalogs. Work on hand at the end of the year in these operations was within a few days' control. It is to be expected that the cataloging operations of the Copyright Office in the next year will measurably increase the work-load in all of the after-cataloging operations.

### *Catalog Cards Filed*

During the past year 214,466 cards were filed in the public catalog, 254,644 in the official catalog of the Processing Department, and 212,248 were prepared for filing and partly incorporated in the Annex catalog supplement. The decrease in the total number of cards filed is approximately 16 percent. As of June 30, 1946, the estimated total number of cards in the public catalog was 7,162,000 and in the official catalog, 6,991,250. In addition, 595,790 other cards were filed in the various special division catalogs.

### *Other Cataloging*

In addition to the materials cataloged by the Processing Department and recorded in the general catalogs of the Library, the following materials were cataloged by various divisions and recorded in their special catalogs to supplement the general catalogs of the Library.

### *Serial Record Division*

The Serial Record Division of the Acquisitions Department added in the serial record a total of 13,802 entries, representing so many serial titles. Of these, 3,514 titles had already been cataloged and recorded in the general catalogs, and 10,288 were titles new to the Library. The latter included 7,275 "regular" titles which were eventually to be cataloged by the Processing Department and recorded in the general catalogs, and 3,013 were "sample" titles, that is, titles of which the Library expected to have only sample issues and which were not to be cataloged and recorded in the general catalogs. The Serial Record Division also revised 869 entries and prepared a total of 1,842 cross-references for the serial record.

### *Serials Division*

The Serials Division of the Reference Department prepared and issued the 1946 edition of its annual list of *Newspapers Currently Received*. It also recorded a total of 1,719 volumes representing 223 old and new titles in its *Checklist of American Nineteenth and Twentieth Century Newspapers* and a total of 1,424 volumes representing 402 old and new titles in its *Checklist of Foreign Newspapers*. In addition, it kept up-to-date its periodical catalog and the card checklist of United States newspapers.

### *Rare Books Division*

The Rare Books Division completed during the past year the cataloging of its broadside collection which now numbers 16,500 pieces, including over a thousand pieces received during the year. It also advanced the cataloging and shelving of the Library's extensive collection of American almanacs of which 2,084, representing about a third of the collection, have to date been cataloged for the first time. Likewise, it continued to prepare temporary entries for its uncataloged material of which more than 50,000 pieces are thus recorded in the Division catalogs. Most of the temporary entries, excepting those for broadsides, have been prepared also for the Union Catalog, but not for the other general catalogs of the Library. A total of 18,788 cards were added to the Division catalogs, of which 7,683 were filed in the dictionary catalog, 2,741 in the shelf list, and the remainder in the special files of the Division. A total of 39,150 books in the Division remain unrecorded.

### *Microfilm Reading Room*

The Microfilm Reading Room processed and entered in its records 7,054 reels, bringing the total of its processed reels to

29,586. It prepared temporary entries for 2,802 uncataloged microfilm titles, including subject and added entries, and involving the typing and filing of approximately 10,000 cards. Moreover, it prepared and filed an additional 6,000 printed cards for the reproductions of the Modern Language Association, which were transferred from the Manuscripts Division to the Microfilm Reading Room and which had been previously cataloged, bringing to 50,000 the total number of cards in the catalogs of the Microfilm Reading Room.

### *Orientalia Division*

The Orientalia Division cataloged a total of 20,102 items in Oriental languages and recorded them in the special catalogs of its constituent sections. It took steps, also, to integrate these catalogs with the general catalogs of the Library by means of reference cards which will be filed in the general catalogs to indicate that related material in Oriental languages by given authors or on given subjects is recorded in the special catalogs of the Orientalia Division. A variety of related activities are reported under the individual sections.

In the Chinese Section the descriptive catalog of some 1,500 rare Chinese works in the Library of Congress was nearing completion. Much study has been devoted to the dating, identification, and description of these precious items, and the appearance of the catalog in print will be as welcome to Chinese as to Western readers. It will show what important works—some long considered lost—have been preserved in the West.

In the Hebraic Section the bulk of the collections is still uncataloged and has required rearrangement to facilitate the location of items wanted. Attention was given also to the condition of its incomplete catalogs. Cards were filed for all newly cataloged works of Hebraic, Judaic, or

Semitic interest, and a backlog of about 5,000 of such cards was cleared off

The Indic Section arranged approximately 4,000 pieces on the shelves, shelf listed 1,737, cataloged 124, and labeled 103. The Section's catalogs were partially revised and kept up-to-date with the arrangement and filing of 19,162 cards

In the Japanese Section the cataloging and classification of modern works in Japanese was hampered by resignations, with the position of the junior cataloger still vacant. But the Japanese Union Catalog was expanded and now contains cards for several more of the leading Japanese collections in the United States, including those of Columbia University, the University of Michigan, Northwestern University, and the University of Washington

The Near East Section, which came into being at the end of August 1945, sorted, preparatory to listing, 120 newspaper titles, listed 122 newspaper and magazine titles in Arabic, Persian, Turkish, and Pushtu, and cataloged 65 books

### *Manuscripts Division*

In the Manuscripts Division a total of 38,200 entries were made for inclusion in the general and special catalogs. These included cards descriptive of whole collections and groups of manuscripts, cards identifying separately each document or item in a collection, inventory control records, and other forms necessary to maintenance and use. Work went forward on the following guides: a descriptive list of the "Connor Transcripts" of manuscripts in Spanish archives relating to the early history of Florida, collected by Jeannette Thurber Connor, and, after her lamented death, presented to the Library by her husband, Washington E. Connor, a calendar of the reproductions from British archives in the Public Record Office, relating to the West Indies, an

index of reproductions from the Admiralty and High Court of Admiralty Papers, secured for the Library of Congress, a calendar of the Mexican documents in the Harkness Collection of sixteenth century manuscripts concerning Peru and Mexico, a guide to Hispanic manuscript collections in the Library, a shelf list of the collections in the Division of Manuscripts, a record of the papers of literary personages, an index to material on the Mariana Islands, an inventory of the contents of the Robert Todd Lincoln Collection, a catalog of the Oscar S. Straus papers, a revised index to the James K. Polk papers, and an index to the papers of James Madison. It is a pleasure to report that Grace Gardner Griffin's *Guide to Manuscripts in British Depositories Relating to American History, Reproduced for the Division of Manuscripts, Library of Congress* has been published. Work on it during the last year consisted, for the most part, of the preparation of an index and the correction of page proof

### *Maps Division*

In the Maps Division the great arrearage of maps awaiting titling and filing reported last year has been completely eliminated. Over 18,000 maps, including some 5,000 hydrographic charts, were titled for filing as compared with approximately 5,000 maps titled in the preceding year. The Maps Division also cataloged 494 maps and 333 atlases, and filed a total of 2,567 cards in the Division's catalogs. In addition, the Division participated in a review of the rules for cataloging of maps, and prepared a tentative schedule for the classification of maps

### *Prints and Photographs Division*

In the Prints and Photographs Division all prints purchased during the year which have reached the Division were matted, but the very low supply of all-rag matting board the manufacture of

which is temporarily suspended, prevented the rematting of 95 prints received by gift. The prints were not cataloged because of insufficient personnel. But 1,414 prints were microfilmed for the Division's visual catalog, 1,962 historical prints in which a continued and growing interest was manifest were cataloged, 2,501 photographs were labeled, and 6,023 cards were filed in the Division's catalog. In addition, the Archive of Hispanic Culture cataloged 470 photographs and 30 lantern-slides, mounted 454 photographs, labeled 1,536 photographs and 120 slides, and filed 1,106 photographs and 120 slides.

### *Service for the Blind*

Finally, the Service for the Blind of the Loan Division processed a total of 1,492 Braille, Moon, and talking books, including cataloging, shelflisting, lettering, and book-plateing, and added 1,906 author, title, subject, and accession cards to the Section's catalog.

### *Union Catalog*

During the year just past, 133,709 entries were copied from the Cleveland and Philadelphia union catalogs for incorporation in our National Union Catalog, representing an increase of 81 percent over the number copied in the previous year, and 458,258 locations were added, representing an increase of 37.7 percent. The number of cards received from libraries checking the *Catalog of Books Represented by Library of Congress Printed Cards* declined 56.9 percent to 39,529. Since its inauguration on October 7, 1942, this program has produced a total of 261,490 cards for the Union Catalog. The present decrease is undoubtedly due to the consequences of the war and not to lack of interest on the part of the cooperating libraries. The gross number for all categories of regular cards added to the Union Catalog totaled

432,272, a slight increase compared to last year's total, and the number of locations added during the year was 708,217, an increase of 56.9 percent over the number added in the previous year. The number of duplicate cards canceled was 249,959, thus leaving a net gain of 182,313 cards for the year. In view of the unedited condition of a large part of the Union Catalog and the limited amount of editing being done, it is not possible to give the exact number of new titles added. The net gain of cards, therefore, represents only roughly the number of new titles added to the Union Catalog. The estimated total number of cards in the Union Catalog as of June 30, 1946 was 13,718,489.

In addition, 49,850 supplementary cards, including added entries and cross-references, and 30,397 replacement cards, including corrected and revised entries were filed in the Union Catalog during the year, a decrease of 43.5 and 10.9 percent, respectively. The estimated number of supplementary cards in the catalog on June 30, 1946, was 1,338,047.

The end of the war was reflected in the number of cards received from foreign libraries. The total received during the year was 21,697, an increase of more than 440 percent. These foreign library cards came from the Instituto Nacional del Libro Español, the Vatican Library, and Biblioteca Nacional, Caracas, the Alexander Turnbull Library, Wellington, New Zealand, and the Handels-Economische Bibliothek.

Slavic and Hebrew titles numbering 5,775 and 2,730 respectively were sent to the Slavic Cataloging Project and the Hebraic Section of the Orientalia Division for inclusion in the Slavic and Hebraic union catalogs.

### *Binding*

During the year, the Binding Division transmitted to the Bindery a total of 51,-

517 volumes, a decrease of 23.4 percent. Of this total, 21,340 volumes were for new binding in full buckram, 8,343 volumes for rebinding in full buckram, 18,825 volumes for quarter-binding, and 3,009 newspaper volumes. The number of volumes returned from the Bindery totaled 62,819, including 4,358 volumes completed by the Main Bindery of the Government Printing Office, an increase of 10.5 percent. In addition, 20,572 pamphlets were bound in Gaylord binders, a decrease of 32 percent.

During the same period, 40,741 maps were mounted and reconditioned and 36,454 pieces of manuscript material were restored and repaired, decreases respectively of 2.2 percent and 38 percent. Twenty-six thousand, eight hundred and sixty-three prints and fine arts books were treated for repair and preservation, representing a decrease of 18.1 percent as compared with last year's total. The number of rare books repaired, cleaned and conditioned this year totaled 6,205, or 362 books less than the year before.

Previously, the work of repairing books in the Branch Bindery had been spread among several bookbinders. During the latter half of the year, a repair station was established in the Branch Bindery and one bookbinder assigned to handle all repair work at that station. In addition to greater efficiency in operation achieved, it is now possible to repair more books in early stages of deterioration when relatively minor treatment will put them back in circulation quickly and avoid or postpone the necessity for more time-consuming and expensive attention.

Reference has been made in previous annual reports to the problem of how best to utilize our binding appropriation in order to procure adequate protection, at economical costs, for the greatest number of volumes possible. Early in the year conferences were held with representatives

of the Government Printing Office for the purpose of discussing various styles of binding, together with possible economies in method, operation, and cost. At the conclusion of the meetings, a series of five styles of binding with specifications for each style was agreed upon. Later, a general statement of the criteria to govern, in physical terms, the selection of binding style for a particular publication was prepared and approved, subject to revision as necessary. Beginning February 1, the new operations were started in the Branch Bindery.

Cost figures presently available do not make possible a conclusive analysis of the unit cost of binding in each of the different styles. The changes in work procedures made necessary by the inauguration of new binding styles and the method of billing for work completed are the principal factors involved. At the end of the year, the results of the changes both from the standpoint of production and cost would indicate that already some economy has been achieved. By the middle of the next fiscal year, the unit costs should be stabilized sufficiently to evaluate the effectiveness of the new system. Costs of labor and materials will, no doubt, advance during the coming year. Our modest hope is that the new and higher unit costs will not be as high as they would have been if these measures had not been undertaken.

### *Cataloging Problems*

For several years past, annual reports have reflected a growing concern over the great increase in the quantity of materials received by the Library and the widening disparity between the task of preparing these materials for service and the processing force available for the task. The last Annual Report, particularly, called attention to the backlog of unprocessed materials expressive of the inability of the

Library to adjust itself to the ever-growing accession rate

An intensive scrutiny of the situation was undertaken in connection with the preparation of estimates for fiscal 1946, and a re-evaluation was made of the cataloging record required by the existing collections still awaiting treatment. The results of that study may be noted in detail by reference to Appendix I

### *Depository Catalogs*

Another service of the greatest importance is the availability to American research workers and students of a record of the materials in the Library of Congress through some 100 depository sets of the Library's printed cards located in centers of research. The value of these sets would be proportionately increased if the Library's collections were there completely represented

### *Review of Cataloging Rules*

A review of our cataloging rules and policies would have been warranted even under more favorable circumstances. The increasing lag between the size of our cataloging task and the ability of our cataloging staff to meet it under existing requirements has made such a review imperative. During the past year this continuing study achieved the following results

### *Descriptive Cataloging Code*

To lay the foundation for a sound descriptive cataloging code, a statement was prepared defining the functions of descriptive cataloging and the principles which will best serve them. This statement was presented by the Director of the Processing Department at the Conference of Eastern College Librarians, held at Columbia University, November 23, 1945. Later, following the conference on card

distribution and cooperative cataloging at the Library of Congress on December 10-11, 1945, seven of the consultants invited to the conference were requested to remain for a discussion of the proposed principles of descriptive cataloging and the examples prepared to illustrate the application of those principles with members of the Library of Congress staff. Subsequently, the statement of principles together with examples and a questionnaire suggested by one of the consultants were sent out for consideration and study to all participants in the discussions and to a number of other librarians as well. The comments and opinions returned were summarized and discussed in a report of the Director of the Processing Department entitled *Studies of Descriptive Cataloging*. As a consequence of this report I appointed an Advisory Committee composed of members of the Library of Congress staff and outstanding members of the profession to study and pass on the proposed principles in order to insure that the rules based upon them will meet the Library's needs and express the balanced judgment of librarians everywhere. The Advisory Committee met in the closing days of fiscal 1946, and its report and recommendations have been made public.

### *Subject Cataloging Manual*

Simultaneously work has gone forward on a subject cataloging manual. To expedite its completion, the Chief of the Subject Cataloging Division has been freed from his regular duties as of August 12, 1946, to devote full-time to this compilation. It is now expected that the manual will be completed in preliminary form by the beginning of February 1947.

### *Map Cataloging Practice*

The Army Map Service Project, described below under Cooperative Cataloging, recounts the distribution of surplus

maps by the Army Map Service to a number of libraries, and the undertaking by the Library of Congress to prepare catalog cards for them. The occasion required a review of our map cataloging practice, the results of which were certain changes in the design and contents of the map entry and in the construction of the map catalog. These changes will eliminate from the entry elements which serve no obvious purpose and from the catalog records which serve no important function, thus contributing to the increased effectiveness of the apparatus. In addition, a preliminary map classification schedule was developed. A statement describing the revisions in map cataloging and the preliminary map classification schedule was sent to the libraries subscribing for the Army Map Service cards.

An understanding has been reached on the method of integrating the map catalog with the general catalogs of the Library. The method proposed is similar to that previously described for the *Orientalia* catalogs.

### *Processing Committee*

The development of cataloging policies is the work of the Processing Committee. The annual report of the Committee is, therefore, the record of the cataloging and processing policies developed during the year. The substance of this report follows.

During the past fiscal year the Processing Committee has held nine meetings. For the most part these meetings were devoted to an effort to formulate a basic statement of cataloging policy which would regulate the cataloging treatment of the Library's collections in accordance with their relative interest and value. This effort has absorbed five of the Committee's meetings and twenty-nine meetings of a special subcommittee appointed to study and implement the draft of a basic cataloging policy. At the close of

the year the Processing Committee was studying the report of the subcommittee on cataloging policy.

During this period the Processing Committee has also dealt with, and acted upon the following problems:

- 1 It has considered and approved in principle a recommendation that added editions and issues of a title already cataloged be recorded on the original entry in the catalog as "dash-dash" (---) entries.

- 2 It has considered the treatment of restricted materials and their declassification in the Library of Congress (issued as General Order No. 1273, February 5, 1946).

- 3 It has dealt with the treatment of inserts and corrections received for books already cataloged (issued as General Order No. 1274, February 5, 1946).

- 4 It has recommended that an author's or publisher's request for the cataloging of an item (often an uncataloged pamphlet) generally should not be regarded as ground for treatment of the item otherwise than in accordance with approved policy.

- 5 It has recommended that special series of books issued during, and in connection with, the war—such as the Armed Services Edition, Fighting Forces Edition, Overseas Editions, and "Transatlantic"—be cataloged and classified as series, with their principal interest brought out by appropriate annotations and subject headings.

### *Catalog Card Distribution*

The cataloging interests and needs of other libraries loomed large in the cataloging program. They influenced the formulation of our cataloging rules. They spurred efforts to improve the effectiveness of card distribution and to expand the scope of cooperative cataloging.

To improve the effectiveness of our card distribution service, efforts were continued to secure the prompt or "premature" deposit of copyright books, to expedite their cataloging, and to streamline routines in filling orders for catalog cards. The results leave much to be desired on every count. The effort to streamline the card distribution operations sometimes produced embarrassing dislocations and



delays in filling orders, which promptly brought forth complaints from subscribers. But the prospects for the future are more promising.

The card distribution service was the subject of a special conference called by the Library on December 10-11, 1945. Nineteen public, university, and school librarians and library trustees were invited, and sixteen attended. Reports were rendered on the conditions of card distribution and the survey of the Card Division, and the deficiencies in the service, the basis for card pricing, and the future of the Library of Congress depository catalogs system were discussed.

During the past year the Card Division supplied to other libraries a total of 15,964,476 cards at a total cost of \$430,-115 65, representing an increase of 8 5 percent in the number of cards distributed and 10 5 percent in revenue from sales. Of these, 5,101,020 cards for 977,207 titles ordered by author and title were sold at an average of 15 2 cents per set, 9,984,764 cards for 1,912,790 titles ordered by serial number were sold at an average of 13 6 cents per set, and the remainder ordered by series, subject, or otherwise was sold at various but similarly low prices. These costs of the cards ordered are small fractions of the cost of cataloging and in the aggregate amount to savings in millions of dollars to the subscribing libraries. In addition, a total of 8,573,000 cards were prepared for free distribution to 92 depository libraries, including approximately 57,104 entries for new titles, 11,452 revised entries, and 16,680 cross-references for each of the depository libraries.

### *Army Map Service Project*

This Project represents a venture both in the extension and in the improvement of our card distribution service. The project had its origin in the offer made by the

Army Map Service to deposit 1,000 sets or series of surplus maps (each set containing about 25,000 sheets) in university and public libraries. Most libraries were happy to receive these deposits, but found themselves immediately confronted with a serious cataloging problem. It was apparent that it would be wholly unwise as well as difficult and costly for every library to catalog the same maps, and that the situation called for a centralized effort. At the midwinter conference of the American Library Association, in Chicago, the Library of Congress was urged to undertake the cataloging and to make the cards available to the depository libraries on a subscription basis. It was requested further that the entries be overprinted with necessary added headings and call numbers so that the cards would be ready for filing in the catalogs of the subscribing libraries immediately upon their receipt. This project is now in progress, and on July 22 the first shipment of cards was sent to more than 100 libraries at a cost of 17 cents per set.

The results will be studied for the possible application of these methods to our general card distribution service.

In addition to its own catalog cards, the Library of Congress, during the past year, edited, printed, sent to depository libraries, and made available for distribution cards for 6,591 titles prepared by other libraries, including 1,249 prepared by other governmental agencies and 5,342 by all other libraries. Of these, 3,468 represented publications not in the collections of the Library of Congress.

### *Cooperative Cataloging*

To promote a more widespread participation in the cooperative cataloging program, the second day of the December conference on card distribution was devoted to a discussion of the problem. It was the consensus that the present rules of

cataloging and the Library's demanding editorial policy made the preparation of entries difficult and costly to cooperating libraries. The editorial policy had been found in a previous study to be so inordinately expensive to the Library of Congress that it has now been radically revised. It is hoped that the review of our cataloging rules will also tend to minimize the difficulties which stem from this source.

The Cooperative Acquisitions Program of the Library provided a promising opportunity for attempting to extend the interest in cooperative cataloging libraries. As soon as the scope of the project and its method of book distribution were announced to the participating libraries, the Library suggested a parallel cooperative cataloging program to expedite the cataloging of these books and their representation by printed cards in various catalogs throughout the country. Sixty-eight libraries were asked to take part in this program by agreeing to prepare entries for the books in those specialized fields in which they were to enjoy a priority of acquisition, of these sixty-one accepted the invitation. The distribution of books under the Cooperative Acquisitions Program began early in May, and by the end of the fiscal year, of 3,896 titles (as distinguished from volumes) distributed, cooperative entries had been requested for 1,760 titles, or 45.1 percent. Auspiciously, within the month, cooperative copy began to reach the Library, and during the one remaining month of the fiscal year copy for 224 titles was received.

Another opportunity for the expansion of cooperative cataloging presented itself when the Woodrow Wilson Memorial Library obtained a grant from the Rockefeller Foundation to catalog its outstanding collection of League of Nations publications. The Library of Congress offered to print the 366 entries produced under the grant as a part of its cooperative

cataloging series for the benefit of libraries, having depository catalogs and as a service to libraries having uncataloged League of Nations material.

Finally, a most important catalog service is rendered by the library in the location, through the Union Catalog, of copies of books important to research. On behalf of government agencies, libraries generally, and investigators throughout the country, 9,308 titles were searched by the staff in the Union Catalog Division. Of the total, 2,048 titles which were not located by reference to the Union Catalog or the Checklist of Certain Periodicals were listed weekly and the lists circularized among fifty-eight regional union catalogs and reference libraries with the result that of all searches made locations were eventually supplied for 70 percent. Titles remaining unlocated after circularization were published in issue No. 10 of *Select List of Unlocated Research Books*, May 1946, which constitutes an important desiderata list for American libraries.

### *Copyright Cataloging*

Perhaps the most important action taken during the year, in connection with the Library's cataloging functions, was the announcement on August 17, 1945 (General Order No. 1264) of the establishment of a Copyright Cataloging Division in the Copyright Office, which would record all categories of material deposited for copyright beginning January 1, 1946. The Register of Copyright is required by law fully to index all copyright registrations and assignments, at periodic intervals, to print a catalog of the titles of articles deposited for copyright, together with suitable indexes, and, at stated intervals to print "complete and indexed catalogues for each class of copyright entries."

The experience of our own reference staff, and a series of conferences held with users and potential users of the catalogs

hitherto issued by the Copyright Office, had persuaded us that radical revisions of form and the adoption of standard bibliographical practice would be necessary if these publications were to serve the purpose contemplated by the statute. These considerations led to the further conviction that the organization of a Copyright Cataloging Division would be not only in the interest of the Library's total program, but particularly in the interest of persons served by the Copyright Office.

Before reaching this conclusion, however, it was necessary to ask ourselves the following questions:

1. Was the Library willing to depart from its previously established policy that cataloging operations should be centralized in one department?

2. Where was the responsibility for the distribution of catalog cards prepared in the Copyright Office properly to be placed?

3. Was there a possibility of transferring funds to cover the costs of copyright cataloging to the Processing Department?

The answer to the first question was obvious: the Copyright Cataloging Division would prepare catalog entries for copyright deposits added to the collections of the Library, "according to cataloging rules and policies in effect in the Processing Department or approved by it for the

special purpose, subject to the inclusion of all requisite copyright information." The cataloging would in some cases involve the preparation of the descriptive cataloging portion of the entry for printed catalog cards, in other cases the preparation of special types of entries useful for special catalogs of motion pictures, music, maps, etc. The cataloging work of the Copyright Cataloging Division, including authority cards and entries for printed cards, would be accepted by the staff of the Library as having the same authority in all cataloging operation as other cataloging work done in the Library.

As to the second question, the occasion was taken to initiate a study of procedures whereby the sale of copies of copyright cataloging entries in card form might be conducted through the Card Division.

The third question was disposed of in the negative by reason of the fact that the law placed the duty solely upon the Register of Copyright beyond his ability either to transfer or to delegate.

A statement of backgrounds and origins has seemed appropriate to this chapter, but, for a full account of the work ahead, under way or currently an object of study, the reader is referred to the Report of the Register of Copyrights, page 298 to page 304.

## Chapter VI

# Administration, Personnel, and Finance

### *General Administration*

THE administrative policies and procedures which governed the activities described in the preceding chapters have been, for the most part, policies and procedures established previous to 1946. The actions recorded in this Report include events which occurred beyond the end of the fiscal year, but no later than October 31, 1946. Adjustments and extensions of Library policies have been considered carefully by the Librarian's Conference at regular meetings on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday of each week. The value of this method of administration was emphasized particularly in the development of the Library's budget estimates for the fiscal year 1947. From September through February, and during the first half of March, the Librarian's Conference devoted the major part of its time to a detailed study of all requests for additional personnel, space, and equipment throughout the Library.

In addition to the ex officio members of Conference (the directors of departments, the Director of Personnel, the Chiefs of the Motion Picture Division and Division for the Blind), other officers are invited to participate, on a rotation basis, for a period of three months. Officers participating in this way during the past fiscal year were Miss Morsch, Mr Siegfried, Dr Hummel (from October 1 through December 31), Mr Barcus, Mr Haykin, and Mr Webb (from January 1 through March 31), Miss Rackstraw, Mr Keller,

and Mr Schwegmann (from April 1 to June 30).

The reorganization of the Legislative Reference Service on July 1, 1945, in order to carry out expanded functions made possible by the increased appropriation for fiscal 1946, was recorded in last year's Report. The continued growth in the magnitude and importance of the work of the Service, evidenced in part by the increased appropriation for fiscal 1947, made it advisable on June 26, 1946, to establish the Service as a department of the Library. At a later date the Legislative Reorganization Act specified that the Service should be a separate department.

A major innovation during 1946, from the standpoint of the general administration of the Library, was the establishment of the Department of Administrative Services on February 7, 1946. From July 1, 1940 to June 30, 1943, the various administrative offices of the Library had been integrated in an Administrative Department under the direction of Verner W Clapp, Administrative Assistant to the Librarian. With the constitution of the Acquisitions Department on July 1, 1945 and Mr Clapp's transfer to its directorship, the Administrative Department was abolished and its component offices were placed under my supervision as Chief Assistant Librarian. It became increasingly clear during the fall and winter months of the past year that the labor of supervising the Library's housekeeping activities, the necessity of passing on all details of our complex fiscal operations,

of attending to urgent personnel matters, required the attention of a full-time administrative officer. The revival of a department organized along these lines seemed the best solution. Accordingly, General Order 1275 was issued grouping into a Department of Administrative Services the Accounts Office, Disbursing Office, Personnel Office, Photoduplication Service, Secretary's Office, Superintendent of Buildings and Grounds, Supply Office, and the Tabulating Office. The Director of Personnel, however, remains responsible directly to the Librarian on matters of policy.

The functions of the position of Chief Assistant Librarian, which remained vacant during the year in order that it might be redescribed in terms of the present organizational structure of the Library, were considered in detail by the Librarian's Conference, particularly in relation to the duties of the Director of Administrative Services. It has now been determined that the Chief Assistant Librarian should be the principal staff and planning officer of the Library, advising the Librarian on policy matters, recommending improvements in the Library's services, and analyzing problems affecting the Library as a whole and serving as Acting Librarian in the Librarian's absence. He will not function as the Library's executive officer, as in the past. His activities will, of course, necessitate frequent consultations with department directors, but the directors will continue to report directly to the Librarian. In addition, the Chief Assistant Librarian will function as the principal public relations officer of the Library, responsible for interpreting the Library's services through all appropriate media and, negotiating with representatives of leading American and foreign libraries concerning the over-all development and improvement of library service.

The organization of the Processing Department was the subject of General Order 1305, issued October 22, 1946, which brought together in one document the statements appearing in a series of orders beginning on June 28, 1940. It announced, in addition, the establishment of a Catalog Maintenance Division, to be responsible for maintaining the general catalogs of the Library and the catalogs of the Music Division, for coordinating the catalogs of other divisions with the general catalogs of the Library, for editorial supervision of the catalogs under its custody, for developing rules and aids for the maintenance and use of the catalogs, and for editorial supervision of the preparation of the formal catalogs of the Library's collections for publication in book form. The new Division is organized in four sections: the Card Preparation Section and the Filing Section, which were transferred from the Card Division, and an Editorial Section and a Cumulative Catalog Section.

Other changes in the organization of the Processing Department recorded in this Order are: The abolition of the Cooperative Cataloging Section of the Descriptive Cataloging Division, the establishment of three new sections in the Subject Cataloging Division—the Social Sciences Section, the Science and Technology Section, and the General Section, the abolition of existing sections in the Card Division (except the two sections transferred to the Catalog Maintenance Division), and the reassignment of functions to four new sections—the Order Section, the Special Services Section, the Inventory Section, and the Sales Section, together with the establishment of the position of editor in the Union Catalog Division.

The development of folklore as a field of scholarly inquiry was given further recognition by the Library in the establishment, on August 22, 1946, of a Folklore

Section, as a part of the Music Division. As stated in General Order 1295, the Section will perform acquisitions, reference, and bibliographical functions, and serve as custodian of recordings in its field of specialization, including the collections of the Archive of American Folk Song.

On October 1, 1946, the coordination of all activities for the blind in the Library of Congress under one administrative direction was announced. The Service for the Blind, which had operated as a unit of the Loan Division since the reorganization of the Reference Department in March 1944, was placed under the administration of the Division of Books for the Adult Blind. On October 16, 1946 the name was changed to Division for the Blind. A further integration of the work for the blind was made possible on September 16, 1946 when the members and directors of the National Library for the Blind, Incorporated, voted unanimously to liquidate the corporation and merge its activities with the work for the blind at the Library of Congress. All personnel, functions, and collections acquired by the Library of Congress through this merger will be consolidated with the Division for the Blind.

The enlarged functions of the Motion Picture Project, made possible by an increased appropriation for 1946, resulted in changing the Project to a Division on October 3, 1946.

On October 17, 1946 the Mimeograph and Multilith Section was transferred from the Supply Office to the Office of the Secretary of the Library.

These administrative and organizational changes frequently necessitated transfers in the location of offices and units. The following space changes occurred during the year. The Local History and Genealogy Section was moved from the North Reading Room to the Thomas Jefferson Room, fifth floor, Annex building. The

Orientalia Division was expanded into the west alcoves of the North Reading Room, fifth floor, Annex building. The State Law Section of the Legislative Reference Service was moved from the south curtain, first floor, to the northwest pavilion, second floor, Main building. The Foreign Law Reading Room of the Law Library was moved from the northwest pavilion to the center of the north curtain, second floor, Main building. The Office of the Keeper of the Collections was moved from the northwest pavilion to the east side of the west main attic, Main building. The smoking room in the Main building, formerly occupying the center room east side, west main attic, was moved to the south side of the octagon, basement, Main building. The file room of the Secretary's Office, previously located on the north side of the east corridor, basement floor, was moved to the south room, west main attic, Main building. The United States Quarterly Book List Section was moved from the northeast pavilion, first floor, to the southwest corner room and to adjacent space in the south room of the west main attic, Main building. The Dewey Decimal Classification Section was moved from the east side of the third floor to the west side of the first floor, Annex building. The Motion Picture Division was established in the northwest pavilion, first floor, Main building. The Division for the Blind was expanded into additional space in the south side of the west main attic, Main building. The Surplus Books Project was established in the space formerly occupied by the O S S Reading Room, east side, third floor, Annex building. A portion of the administrative staff of the Aeronautics Division was moved into the east gallery and Thomas Jefferson Room, fifth floor, Annex building. The Advanced Research Section of the Legislative Reference Service was moved from the south curtain, first floor, to the northwest cur-

tain, second floor, Main building The Record Section of the Copyright Office was moved from the first floor, east side to the first floor, west side, Annex building The Abstract Unit of the Legislative Reference Service was moved from the front to rear of first floor, south curtain, Main building The Hispanic Exchange Project of the Exchange and Gift Division was moved from the office of the Chief of Exchange and Gift Division, second floor, west side, Annex building, to a location adjacent to the office of the Director of Acquisitions, second floor, east side, Annex building The Federal Law Section of the Legislative Reference Service was moved from the middle of the first floor to rear of office, south curtain, Main building This created additional space for the Information Section which had previously occupied a middle section of the office

On January 17, 1946, the Executive Committee of the Librarian's Council, an informal advisory council of distinguished librarians and men of letters, organized in 1942, met in New York City to reconsider the nature and functions of the Council The following persons were present, in addition to myself Wilmarth S Lewis, chairman, James T Babb, Julian P Boyd, Belle da Costa Greene, Keyes D Metcalf, Lessing J Rosenwald, Thomas W Streeter, and Lawrence C Wroth The Executive Committee reaffirmed the decision that the Librarian's Council should be continued as an advisory body to consult with the Librarian on problems affecting the Library's relations to other libraries and institutions It was agreed, however, that the Council should be given official status before it participates further in the consideration of policy matters of national interest, and it is hoped that such authorizing legislation will be approved in the near future

In recognition of the rôle to be assumed

by the libraries of the United Nations in promoting and implementing any future program of cultural interchange, the Department of State asked me to serve as adviser to the United States Delegation to the Conference for the Establishment of an Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization of the United Nations, held in London, November 1-16, 1945 The result of that Conference, the drafting of a constitution for the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, represents a truly hopeful advance in the history of man's endeavor to promote peace through international understanding and cultural interchange There is reason to hope that for the uncoordinated efforts of the past toward this goal it may soon be possible to substitute a planned and vigorous program of joint international activities Much depends upon the calibre of the national advisers and representatives to UNESCO, but it is safe to say that the contribution which can be made by libraries to international understanding is not likely to be overlooked It is already clear that the Library of Congress will be called upon to take an active and a significant part in the bibliographical, exchange, and other programs which are at present taking form at UNESCO headquarters It stands ready to take on the obligations which clearly fall to its lot, insofar as appropriations made available to it suffice for the purpose

One very practical result of UNESCO's activities is likely to be the development and implementation of a program aimed at the need for comprehensive international bibliographies and bibliographical services and for improved exchange of published materials The weaknesses of our present bibliographical controls have already proved a handicap in the work of UNESCO, and it is likely that prompt attention will have to be given to a partial



solution, at least, of this library problem, in order to facilitate the achievement of the program fostered by the organization.

The second awards to be made under the Library of Congress program of Grants-in-Aid for Studies in the History of American Civilization, made possible by the generosity of the Rockefeller Foundation, were announced on July 28, 1945. The names of the recipients and their projects are

Samuel Flagg Bemis, Yale University—*John Quincy Adams and the Foundations of American Foreign Policy*

Carvel Collins, Harvard University—*The Spirit of the Times in the United States, 1831-1861*

Dorothy Anne Dondore, Iowa City, Iowa—*The Rise and Fall of the American Desert* (deceased January 24, 1946)

Howard Nott Doughty, Jr., Englewood, New Jersey—*The Forest Drama—Parkman as Creator*

Eric Frederick Goldman, Princeton University—*A Study of Modern American Liberal Thought*

Thomas Payne Govan, Sewanee, Tennessee—*Biography of Nicholas Biddle*

Frances Troy Schwab, St. Louis, Missouri—*A Study of the Origins of Modern Household Design in the Victorian Age in America*

Charles Sackett Sydnor, Duke University—*Trends in Southern Political Leadership, 1783 to the Present*

The following persons received grants in the third group of awards, announced on June 13, 1946

Charles M. Gates, University of Washington—*Metropolis and Frontier in American Expansion*  
Louise Hall, Duke University—*American Architecture 1789-1865 Trade or Profession*

Wayland D. Hand, University of California at Los Angeles—*Songs of the Butte Miner*

Elizabeth G. Holt, College Park, Maryland—*The Religious Prints of Jacksonian America, 1830-1850*

Veit Valentin, Washington, D. C.—*A Study of the German Emigration to America in the 1840's*

Stanley T. Williams, Hamden, Connecticut—*Spanish and Hispanic Backgrounds and Influences in the Literary Culture of the United States*

Selection of the applicants to whom awards were made was the responsibility of the Administrative Committee, com-

posed of the chief executive officers of the major research councils: Waldo G. Leland (chairman), director, American Council of Learned Societies; Ross G. Harrison, chairman, National Research Council; and Donald Young, executive director, Social Science Research Council. The Administrative Committee was assisted in its work by an Advisory Committee composed of Theodore C. Blegen, University of Minnesota; Julian P. Boyd, Princeton University; Merle Curti, University of Wisconsin; Ralph H. Gabriel, Yale University; Harlow Shapley, Harvard University; Richard H. Shryock, University of Pennsylvania; and Allen Tate, the University of the South.

This third installment completed that portion of the program under which awards were granted to enable applicants to pursue research and complete manuscripts in connection with individual projects. The balance of the funds is to be devoted to the second phase of the program—the preparation of a series of volumes on the history of the United States in the first forty-odd years of the twentieth century.

### Personnel

In terms of its personnel, the Library has effected the transition from war to peace. On November 30, 1945, a statement of policy regarding the reemployment of returning veterans and the displacement of temporary or war-service employees consequent upon their return was issued (General Order 1271). In addition to fulfilling the legal requirement (which provides that a permanent employee who has entered the armed services or the service of the Merchant Marine, directly from his employment, is guaranteed the right to return to his former position or, if it has ceased to exist, to a position of like seniority, status, and pay), the Library's policy gives all returning veterans the right to

apply for promotion to any position, filled in their absence on military leave, for which they are qualified and for which they might have applied had they not been absent

Of 409 employees who entered the Armed Forces, 183 had returned to positions in the Library as of October 31, 23 other employees resigned shortly after their return, 99 have indicated that they do not plan to return, and 90 have not yet been released or have failed to inform us that they expect to rejoin the staff. Fourteen employees were killed in action. Of the 183 returned veterans who were on the staff as of October 31, 1946, 59 have been promoted to positions of higher grades, 33 veterans have returned to positions which were, in their absence, reallocated to higher grades. Lists of the persons concerned in all these categories are given in Appendix XVI.

The Library's policy provides also for the granting of a year's leave without pay to employees on military furlough who have permanent status and reemployment rights, for the purpose of furthering their education, provided that the course of study to be taken is deemed by the Library administration to be clearly in the interest of the Library.

Although the Library was not required by law to reinstate returning veterans who held only "war-service" appointments prior to their entry in the armed services, reemployment privileges, in a war-service status, have been granted to such veterans provided their former positions still exist or other positions are available for which they are qualified.

Because of the generally efficient service rendered by these "war-service" appointees, displaced by returning veterans with permanent tenure, the Library has given them preference in the filling of other vacancies if their records of performance justified such preference.

The statistics of staff turnover are found in Appendix XV. Appointments to the staff decreased from 840 in fiscal 1945 to 639 in fiscal 1946. Resignations from the staff likewise decreased, from 562 in 1945 to 412 in 1946. The number of promotions increased from 164 in 1945 to 251 in 1946.

Although reconversion from a war to a peace basis dominated the personnel program during the year, some measure of progress in certain other areas may be reported.

The expansion of the recruitment program resulted in visits to 19 colleges and universities by the Library's recruitment officer. The results have been encouraging, and the Library is grateful to the placement officers in these institutions who have offered their cooperation in presenting to their graduating students the opportunities of employment in the Library of Congress. Other improvements in procedures for the selection and allocation of personnel include the preparation of abstracts of the qualifications of applicants, for distribution to appropriate units of the Library, the adoption of a form which adds the interviewer's own estimate of the candidate to the facts already presented in the formal application, and the development and maintenance of a current card record of those employees who need or desire a change in assignment. The Library has cooperated with the Civil Service Commission in the validation of an aptitude test for certain clerical operations and subprofessional library work. The use of such tests, in addition to typing and stenographic tests now given, should lead to greater objectivity in appointments.

From the standpoint of general administration the principal accomplishment in the Personnel Office during 1946 was the establishment of a position-control file, which provides the complete history of every position in the Library and serves,

together with biweekly statements from the Tabulating Office on salary expenditures in each department, to insure the maximum utilization of funds

Despite a serious turnover in staff, the Classification Section of the Personnel Office submitted to the Civil Service Commission descriptions for 383 positions, an increase of 75 over the previous year. Of the 379 descriptions returned from the Commission, 108 were returned with approved increases in salary, 23 were returned without changes in compensation, 2 resulted in lowered remuneration, 194 new positions were approved at the grades recommended, 17 new positions were approved at other than the grade recommended, and 35 positions were returned with approved redescriptions of duties

In addition to surveys of positions in the administrative offices of the Acquisitions, Reference, and Processing Departments, in the Orientalia Division, the Maps Division, the Music Division, the Division of Prints and Photographs, the General Reference and Bibliography Division, the Loan Division, the Hispanic Foundation, the Serials Division, the Order Division, the Descriptive Cataloging Division, and the Information and Publications Office, new positions, made possible by increased appropriations, were established and described in the Copyright Cataloging Division, the Legislative Reference Service, the Motion Picture Division, as well as in several of the Library's special projects

Although the responsibility for the review, editing, and publication of the manuals covering the work of each unit in the Library was assigned to the Classification Section on June 13, 1946, lack of adequate staff prevented the Section from undertaking this work on a full-time basis before the end of the fiscal year. However, with the appointment of an editor and the necessary secretarial assistance,

the Section is making progress on this important work

The Employee Relations Section received a total of 9,102 visits from members of the staff. Of these, 3,329 were interviews in the Employee Relations office and 5,773 were visits to the first aid rooms. Of 3,329 counseling interviews 860 were concerned with job relations (974 in fiscal 1945) and 279 related to financial matters (a welcome decrease from 951 in the previous fiscal year). The remaining 2,190 were concerned with problems of housing, transportation, education, health, and domestic affairs.

Arrangements were made for the treatment of 38 employees by the Public Health Service, and hospital treatment was provided for 6 other employees.

Under the Library's grievance procedure, 6 appeals were considered by grievance panel and the efficiency rating boards of review.

Efforts were continued toward the development of more accurate and equitable efficiency ratings throughout the Library. During the past year an intensive effort has been made to establish definitions of work performance that are really applicable to the function of specific positions in the Library. To give continuing attention to this problem, the Efficiency Rating Committee has been established on a continuing basis in order that it may develop and further refine all procedures relating to this important aspect of personnel management. The following persons served on the Efficiency Rating Committee for 1946: L. Burnis Walker, chairman, Alton H. Keller, Nathaniel J. Stewart, and Willard Webb.

It is regrettable that pressures of other urgent activities retarded the job relations training program for supervisors, undertaken by the Personnel Office. It was possible to conduct only 6 sessions during the year, compared with 35 the previous

year Some progress was made, however, in the development of a training program for new members of the staff The Stack and Reader Division undertook and completed, with the cooperation of other units, a 10-week in-service training course for its staff The Legislative Reference Service conducted an in-service training program for new employees early in fiscal 1946 It issued also, in draft form, a new edition of the Legislative Reference Service Manual for the use of the staff Staff conferences have been encouraged, and general meetings of the Legislative Reference Service staff were held from time to time for the purpose of explaining Library policies The Personnel Office has recently developed an orientation program for new staff members which includes a tour through the divisions and units of the Library and a brief explanation of the various operations and services

Staff organizations continued their participation in the consideration of Library problems The Staff Advisory Committee, under the leadership of Sarah G. Mayer, contributed suggestions for improvement in certain procedures, several of which were later adopted by the Library administration Local 1 of the United Public Workers of America and No. 626 of the National Federation of Federal Employees continued their interest in matters concerned with the welfare of Library employees

Seven meetings of the Professional Forum, composed of all professional members of the staff and those in higher sub-professional and administrative positions, were held in the Coolidge Auditorium during the year The topics discussed included the following Meeting the Research and Reference Needs of Congress, The Work of the Orientalia Division, Description of the Motion Picture Project, The Cataloging Division of the Copyright Office, The Hispanic Activities of the

Library of Congress — Nature, Problems, and Scope, Visual Catalog of Historical Lithographs and its Services to the Public, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization

The Library was again successful in meeting, and frequently exceeding, its quotas in the Red Cross Drive, the Community War Fund Drive, and the Victory Bond Drive This achievement is in no small way the result of the energetic leadership of Ernest S. Griffith and Kenneth N. Ryan Library employees participated also in a drive for famine relief in Europe, a clothing drive, and a drive for the National Symphony Orchestra

The staff of the Library as a whole has given loyal and effective service throughout the year Many employees have voluntarily undertaken special duties and responsibilities in an effort to keep the work current The directors of all departments have performed their responsible duties with a very high sense of duty and an unusual degree of cooperative endeavor They make a team of top executives of which any administrator could well take pride

Robert Gooch, in addition to his services as Chief of the General Reference and Bibliography Division, accepted for extended periods during the year the added duties of administering the Reference Department on occasions when Mr. Mearns was called upon to undertake special assignments

Special credit must be given to John W. Cronin for maintaining the high quality of service established in his first year as Assistant Director of the Processing Department, to Seymour Lubetzky for his invaluable assistance in the review of the processing policies of the Library, and to Edward A. Finlayson for the originality exhibited in his review of the operations of the Card Division

Ruth Kline, who served as Binding

Officer during the military leave of George E. Smith, deserves commendation for her able and conscientious work in that position

Acknowledgment should also be made of the outstanding service of Burton W. Adkinson, who, as Assistant Chief, carried the full responsibilities for the administration of the Maps Division, and who developed effective procedures for the cooperative cataloging and distribution of surplus maps. More than 1,000,000 maps have already been distributed to 144 libraries throughout the country as a result of this program. Mr. Adkinson is now engaged in developing plans and procedures for the acquisition of maps in foreign countries.

The Library's exhibits during the year were the result of the resourceful and imaginative work of Herbert J. Sanborn and Philip F. Bell. Mr. Sanborn deserves special mention also for his effective work in connection with the broadcast "Operation Crossroads."

The effective work of Donald Muiridge, who took over the duties of Leslie W. Dunlap during the latter's service with the Surplus Books Project (from February 20, 1946 to November 1, 1946), is deeply appreciated, as was also Dr. Dunlap's leadership in developing the program for the distribution of surplus books.

To Alice Lee Parker must go credit for her service as Acting Chief of the Division of Prints and Photographs and for the skill with which the Photograph Collection was absorbed in the Division upon its physical transfer to the administration of the Library.

William P. Siegfried, who has served in the Copyright Office for 25 years, and who was promoted to Assistant Register of Copyrights on July 1, 1946, has given outstanding service in that capacity and previously as Executive Assistant to the Register.

The effective work of Margaret B.

Martin, who served as the Library's Classification Officer during the absence of Lena Stewart, in foreign service with the American Red Cross, deserves special mention.

Anna M. Stambaugh and William Kurth repeatedly accepted additional burdens of work in the Order Division and performed their duties in a noteworthy manner.

The outstanding work of Ida F. Wilson, secretary of the Processing Department and Rosalyn Hudgins, secretary to the Director of Administrative Services, is representative of the high standards attained by many employees of the Library.

Last, but not least, much of the credit for the smooth running and friendly aspect which the Library presents to the public, and which the Librarian's office presents to the staff, must be attributed to Evelyn Merrell, my secretary until July 10, when she resigned to be married.

Meritorious salary increases were granted during the year to Jane Hall, Mary Nolan, Marion T. Loops, and Grace M. Clarvoe, all of the Descriptive Cataloging Division; and to Hirst D. Milhollen, Prints and Photographs Division.

Rudolf Smits, Head of the Documents Section in the Serial Record Division, was selected on February 4, 1946 to participate in the third administrative intern program sponsored by the Civil Service Commission. In partial fulfillment of his work in this course he prepared a proposal for the reorganization of the Serial Record Division, which is now receiving study. Following the announcement of the fourth administrative intern program on September 9, 1946, Ida F. Wilson, secretary of the Processing Department, was selected to represent the Library.

Three internships in library administration were offered for the fiscal year 1946 to the most promising graduates of library schools nominated by the Board of Educa-

tion for Librarianship of the American Library Association. On the basis of the Board's recommendations, Martha Gallion Powell was selected on July 8, 1946 and assigned to the Classification Section of the Personnel Office to work on the staff manuals. Mrs. Powell's undergraduate work was completed at the University of Minnesota in English Literature, and her postgraduate work was in the field of public administration, with emphasis on library administration.

Under the program of the Interdepartmental Committee on Scientific and Cultural Cooperation, two members of the Library staff served in Latin America during the year. Kathleen E. Clifford, on loan to the National Library in Rio de Janeiro since June 1945, who was engaged, with a local staff in cataloging and recataloging considerable quantities of valuable Brazilian and foreign books, and Anne V. Gard, on loan to the Biblioteca Nacional in Caracas, since April 1946, who is continuing the work in cataloging begun in 1938 by Anita Ker, then a member of the Library staff. In both instances, the cataloging is greatly simplified by the use of Library of Congress printed cards.

Appointments to the Library staff which should be recorded are the following:

Burton W. Adkinson, Assistant Chief of the Maps Division since August 15, 1945, who was appointed Acting Chief of that Division on August 12, 1946.

John C. L. Andreassen, who joined the staff of the Library on September 16, 1946 as Consultant in Administration and who was appointed Acting Director of Administrative Services on October 1, 1946, following two years of service in Sweden and Austria with the United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Administration.

Richard S. Angell, formerly music librarian and assistant professor of library service at Columbia University, who

joined the staff of the Library on June 3, 1946 as Chief of the Copyright Cataloging Division.

Miron Burgin, formerly Assistant Chief of the American Republics Division of the Office of International Trade, Department of Commerce, who was named editor of the *Handbook of Latin American Studies* on September 30, 1946, thus continuing his association with the *Handbook* which began five years ago.

Henry J. Dubester, a member of the Library staff since August 1941, who entered the United States Army on November 12, 1942, was appointed Chief of the Census Library Project on December 17, 1945.

Richard S. F. Eells, who joined the staff of the Library on October 24, 1945, as Fellow in Aviation Literature, and was appointed Acting Chief of the Division of Aeronautics on July 5, 1946, following two years of service in the Army Air Forces.

Donald C. Holmes, in charge of the laboratory operations of the Library's Photoduplication Service from March 1938 to August 1942 when he entered the service of the Navy, who became Chief of the Photoduplication Service, effective November 15, 1945.

Mildred Chaffin Portner, formerly business manager for the Professional and Service Division, Work Projects Administration, who was appointed Acting Secretary of the Library of Congress on October 7.

George A. Pughe, Jr., a member of the Library staff since February 17, 1936, who was appointed Director of Personnel on February 5, 1946, following four and one-half years of service in the United States Army.

Herbert J. Sanborn, who joined the Library staff as Consultant in Exhibits on May 13, 1946, and was appointed Exhibits Officer on August 19, 1946, following

two and one-half years of service in the United States Navy

Xenophon P. Smith, formerly librarian for the Ninth Service Command of the United States Army, who became Director of the Division for the Blind on January 4, 1946

W. Gayle Starnes, who was appointed Assistant-in-Charge of the Acquisitions and Distribution Section of the Motion Picture Division on October 4, 1946, following four and one-half years of service in the United States Army

Frederick H. Wagman, Acting Director of Personnel from October 1, 1945 to February 4, 1946 and Acting Director of Administrative Services from February 5, 1946 to August 25, 1946, who was appointed August 26, 1946 to the position of Assistant Director of the Reference Department for Public Reference Service

Willard Webb, a member of the Library staff since 1923 and who served in the United States Army from 1940 to 1945, assumed on January 2, 1946 the duties of Chief of the Stack and Reader Division, the position to which he was appointed on November 6, 1945 while on military leave

It is a great pleasure to record marked progress in the building up of a staff adequate to the purposes described by the La Follette-Monroney Committee Report and the Legislative Reorganization Act, and to report the appointment of the following persons to the staff of the Legislative Reference Service

Hugh L. Elsbree, formerly principal business economist for the Office of Price Administration and later administrative analyst in the Bureau of the Budget, who was appointed senior specialist in American Government and Public Administration on August 26, 1946

George B. Galloway, previously staff director for the Joint Committee on the Organization of Congress, who joined the staff as analyst in Industrial Relations and

Corporation Finance on August 12, 1946, he was appointed senior specialist in Legislative Organization on August 26, 1946

Emanuel A. Goldenweiser, former president of the American Economic Association, who was appointed senior specialist in Money and Banking on October 14, 1946

William Brooke Graves, former head of the department of political science at Temple University, who became Chief of the State Law Section on October 1, 1946

Meyer Jacobstein, a former member of the research staff of the Brookings Institution, who joined the staff on August 12 as research counsel.

Theodore John Kreps, formerly professor of business economics in the Graduate School of Business at Stanford University, who was appointed senior specialist in Price Economics on August 20

Howard S. Piquet, who was named senior specialist in International Trade and Economic Geography on November 1, coming to the Library from the Office of War Mobilization and Reconversion

Dorothy Schaffter, who was appointed on July 15, 1946 as a research counsel, coming to the Library from the research staff Committee on Implications of Armed Services Educational Programs, of the American Council on Education

John K. Rose, who joined the staff on October 1, 1946 as an analyst in Geography, coming from the Office of International Trade Promotion, Department of Commerce, and service with the Department of State Mission to Korea and Japan

The Library's Consultant in Poetry in English during fiscal year 1946 was Louise Bogan, who, *inter alia*, compiled a bibliography on British belles-lettres published during the war years

On September 23, 1946, Karl J. Shapiro succeeded Miss Bogan as Consultant in Poetry in English. Mr. Shapiro's poems



have appeared in *Poetry Magazine*, the *Nation*, the *New Yorker*, the *New Republic*, *Harper's*, and other magazines. He has received a number of special awards (the Jeannette Sewell David Prize of 1941, the Levinson Prize of 1942, both awarded by *Poetry*, a Guggenheim award for creative work, and an award from the American Academy of Arts and Letters), and is the author of *Person, Place and Thing*, a full-length book of poems appearing in 1942, *The Place of Love*, published in Australia in 1942, and *V-Letter and Other Poems*, published in the United States in 1944.

Otto Nathan, associate professor of economics at New York University and visiting lecturer at Howard University was named, on September 25, 1946, Consultant in Economic Literature.

It is with real regret that I announce the retirement, on April 30, 1946, of Eldon R. James as Law Librarian of the Library of Congress. Dr. James brought to the position, which he accepted on June 1, 1943, a background of broad experience acquired during a distinguished career in the practice and teaching of law, in his service as an Adviser in Foreign Affairs to the Siamese Government and as Judge of the Supreme Court of Siam, and in his administration of the library of the Harvard Law School. The Library of Congress is deeply grateful that during the critical war period the Law Library was permitted to have the benefit of the wise counsel and direction of so capable an administrator.

Lawrence Martin, Chief of the Division of Maps since 1924 except for a brief period during the war when he served in the Office of Strategic Services, retired from Government service on June 26, 1946. A distinguished scholar, Colonel Martin prepared exhaustive studies in the fields of cartography and geology and participated extensively in professional geographical activities. His long and devoted years of service in the Library of Congress were

marked by his enthusiastic interest in the development of the Library. Colonel Martin will continue to serve the Library as Honorary Consultant in Geography.

Frederick E. Brasch, Chief of the Smithsonian Division from December 16, 1924 to March 30, 1944, and Consultant in the History of Science since the latter date, retired on June 30, 1946. Mr. Brasch, whose greatest interest is in the philosophy of science, has published a number of important works in this field, and is especially well known for his studies of Sir Isaac Newton.

Albert F. Zahm, Chief of the Aeronautics Division since 1930, retired on July 3, 1946. Dr. Zahm came to the Library after years of distinguished service as director of the Aerodynamical Laboratory of the United States Navy. He is the author of a number of major works on various phases of aeronautical science and numerous reports for the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics. He has brought to all of his work a great fund of scientific knowledge and an unusual capacity for scholarly research. Dr. Zahm is continuing his research in aeronautics and maintains a study room in the Annex, which makes it possible for the Library to draw upon his great learning and counsel.

The retirement of Margaret W. Stewart, Chief of the State Law Section, on February 28, 1946, was a loss to the Library and particularly to the Legislative Reference Service. Miss Stewart, who joined the Library staff on July 20, 1914, contributed a creative service, and the increased usefulness of the *State Law Index* and other publications of the Section is a tribute to her industry and foresight.

On June 30, 1946, Frederick Browne Harrison, of the General Reference and Bibliography Division, retired. A member of the staff since 1926, Dr. Harrison gave outstanding service at the central desk in the Main Reading Room and, since 1942, in

the General Reference and Bibliography Division

Other Library employees who retired during the fiscal year 1946 were Miles T Barrett (December 30, 1945), John A Harris (May 30, 1946), Daisy Morton (May 30, 1946), and Harry C. West (May 30, 1946), all of Library Buildings and Grounds

Byron F Lindsley, Director of Personnel since April 1, 1944, resigned from the Library staff on January 14, 1946 to enter the practice of law in California. Mr Lindsley had taken the initiative in introducing many improvements in our personnel practices.

I regret to announce the death on February 3, 1946 of Clarence Warner Perley, former Chief of the Classification Division. His service here began in 1902 and continued until his retirement in 1937, with but a single interruption, when he worked in the John Crerar Library during the year 1904. Mr Perley's contributions to librarianship were principally in the field of library techniques. He developed or contributed to the development of many of the class schedules, taught the Library's system of cataloging to library school students, and gave counsel on classification problems to classifiers the world over.

The Library staff was saddened by the death on February 14, 1946 of Dena M Kingsley, editor of the *Monthly Checklist of State Publications*. Her faithful and excellent service in the Library of Congress began in October 1911. Much of the success and completeness of the *Monthly Checklist* was the result of Miss Kingsley's patient and unrelenting devotion.

The death of Victor Selden Clark, Honorary Consultant in Economics, occurred on March 30, 1946. Dr Clark, who came to the Library as a Consultant in 1930, following a distinguished career in studying educational methods and labor conditions in Puerto Rico and Hawaii,

was the author of many monographs on labor conditions and labor movements. The Library is grateful that for a time it was permitted to have the benefit of his sagacious counsel.

On October 2, 1944, Louie M. Smith, a member of the Library Buildings staff since May 28, 1941, was killed in a plane crash near Kassel, Germany.

### *Finance*

The past fiscal year saw no change in the management of the Library's finances apart from the establishment of the position of Director of Administrative Services, who is responsible to the Librarian for the proper allotment and expenditure of funds.

A gross total of \$6,398,075 was available to the Library of Congress for obligation during the fiscal year 1946. Of this sum, \$5,310,481 was appropriated by Congress, \$221,230 was furnished by transfers from appropriations made to other government agencies, \$718,368 (including receipts from sale of photoduplicates and recordings) was supplied by private gifts or grants of one kind or another, and \$147,996 was carried forward as an unexpended balance from the previous fiscal year still available for obligation during 1946.

Obligations incurred amounted to \$5,728,251, leaving an unobligated balance, at the close of the fiscal year, of \$669,824. Of this unobligated balance \$578,263 remained available for obligation during 1947, and \$91,561 lapsed for obligation purposes.

Of the \$578,263 remaining available for obligation during 1947, \$98,708 is available for the purchase of books and other library material under the appropriation title "Increase of the Library of Congress, General, 1946 and 1947"; \$39,198 is for the purchase of law books under the appropriation title "Increase of the Li-

brary of Congress, Law Library, 1946 and 1947", \$18,659 is available by transfer from the Department of State for the operation of the American Music Loan Libraries Project, \$87,211 transferred from the Office of Scientific Research and Development to receive, sort, classify, distribute and catalog approximately 3,000,000 copies of technical reports from OSRD contractors, and \$334,487 is available from trust accounts

Gifts for immediate expenditure received during the year included \$1,500 from the American Council of Learned Societies for the British Microfilming Project, from anonymous donors (1) for concerts held under the auspices of the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation, \$600, (2) for miscellaneous expenses in the Legislative Reference Service, \$350, from Mrs Nanita Balcom for miscellaneous application, \$25, from the Bollingen Foundation, to make recordings of contemporary poetry read by the poets themselves, \$10,500, from the First Methodist Sunday School (South Bend, Indiana), \$30, to be used in the interest of the blind, from the Oscar S Straus Memorial Association, Inc, for cataloging the Oscar Straus Collection in the Library, \$350, and from Mrs Gertrude Clarke Whittall, for musical concerts, \$4,676 <sup>96</sup>

During the year there was received from various donors (libraries and universities) an amount of \$243,414 80 for a Cooperative Acquisitions Project to be conducted by the Library of Congress for the collection of library materials in Europe

There were no new endowment funds received by the Trust Fund Board during the year. However, Mrs Gertrude Clarke Whittall made three additional contributions in a total amount of \$148,231 25 <sup>4</sup> for deposit into the Permanent Loan Account to augment her endowment fund for the maintenance of the collection of Stradi-

vari Instruments and Tourte Bows, and for programs in which those instruments are used

Income from investments held by the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board amounted to \$78,738. The Permanent Loan Account in the Treasury amounted at the end of the year to \$1,507,147—an increase over the previous year of \$144,215. The income for the year was \$56,345 as compared with \$53,403 for the previous year. The Investment Account at the end of the year was valued at \$126,928,—the income for the year being \$22,393 <sup>5</sup>. The total of the Library's endowment held by the Trust Fund Board was thus \$1,634,076

One of the most notable transactions of the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board during the fiscal year was the sale on January 11, 1946 of the Hegeman Property at Sixteenth and Eye Streets, N W, to the Motion Picture Association of America, Incorporated, for \$600,000. In December 1938 Miss Annie May Hegeman conveyed to the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board one of the most valuable pieces of real estate in downtown Washington, with the direction that upon the sale of it one-half of the proceeds were to be turned over to the Smithsonian Institution as an addition to their endowment and the remaining one-half to the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board to constitute a fund for the benefit of the Library, with the suggestion, though not the requirement, that the income be used for the maintenance of further "Consultantships". Miss Hegeman's letter of gift indicated that it was in the nature of a memorial to her father, Henry Kirke Porter. The property, which comprises about 22,000 square feet, holds a large residence and a garden famed for its beauty.

<sup>4</sup> \$106,922 64 was deposited in the Permanent Loan Account in July 1946

<sup>5</sup> Includes \$8,883 45 from the Huntington Fund, the principal of which is not held by the Trust Fund Board

Of the \$221,230 transferred to the Library from other government agencies, \$58,816 was transferred by the Department of State for services in connection with the Department of State's program of Scientific and Cultural Cooperation, \$15,000, also transferred by the Department of State, for the continued operation of the American Music Loan Libraries Project, \$55,000 by the Veterans' Administration to sort and distribute for the Veterans' Administration surplus A. S. T. P. and Navy V-12 textbooks received from the War Assets Administration; and \$92,414 from the Office of Scientific Research and Development to receive, sort, classify, distribute and catalog approximately 3,000,000 copies of technical reports from OSRD contractors.

During the year there was deposited in the Treasury of the United States as miscellaneous receipts, \$398,068 from the sale of card indexes; \$380,001 revenue from copyright fees, and \$9,646 from other miscellaneous receipts.

During the past year the Photoduplication Revolving Fund received \$118,289, and incurred obligations amounting to \$97,816. Assets at the end of the year amounted to \$35,618, not including accounts receivable in the amount of \$14,974 and equipment and supplies on hand. The receipts of the revolving fund of the Recording Laboratory during the year amounted to \$21,568, and obligations incurred amounted to \$31,881. The capital of the fund at the end of the year amounted to \$433. This does not include accounts receivable in the amount of \$8,300 and equipment and supplies on hand.

During the year the Disbursing Officer of the Library issued 8,226 bonds, having a maturity value of \$430,624. As of June 30, 1946, there were 557 employees participating in the payroll deduction plan for the purchase of bonds, or 44 percent of the total number of employees. The percentage allotted of the gross payroll amounted to 5.2.

# THE COPYRIGHT OFFICE

REPORT TO THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS BY THE REGISTER OF COPYRIGHTS

WASHINGTON, D C, *August 28, 1946*

SIR: The copyright business and the work of the Copyright Office for the fiscal year July 1, 1945 to June 30, 1946, inclusive, are summarized as follows

The outstanding events of the past fiscal year were three. The first was the continued increase in the number of registrations of copyright claims, which rose from 178,848 in fiscal 1945 to 202,144 in fiscal 1946, the greatest number in the history of the Copyright Office, and a number so far beyond the capacities of the existing staff that Congress, responding to the need, generously provided for additional personnel. The second was the establishment of the first of four divisions into which the eleven sections of the Copyright Office are to be combined, and the third was the adoption of new application forms and certificates for copyright registration.

All classes of registrations increased during the year, with the exception of lectures, sermons, and addresses, which declined from 1,177 to 1,129, and English books registered for ad interim copyright, which declined slightly from 679 to 610, undoubtedly because of a Presidential Proclamation extending temporarily the time within which British authors may make copyright registrations.

The most conspicuous increase occurred in the field in which registrations were delayed because of the war — books printed abroad in a foreign language. Registrations of such books increased from 111 in fiscal 1945 to 3,513 in fiscal 1946. The next largest increases in terms of percentages were 104 percent in prints, 70 percent in works of art, and 39 percent in

photographs. Considered from the point of view of numbers rather than percentages, the largest increases are 5,532 in musical compositions, 2,618 in pamphlets, and 2,526 in periodicals. Musical compositions continued the increase that has caused them more than to double during the last decade and is presumably influenced by the increase in the inducements for the composition of music brought about by the development of the radio. The number of periodicals copyrighted is also at an all-time high, but pamphlets are still below their prewar peak. The number of copyrighted books printed in the United States increased 10 percent, from 6,962 in fiscal 1945 to 7,679 in fiscal 1946, but it is still considerably below prewar production, due undoubtedly to the continuing effect of the war and to continuing paper shortages.

During fiscal 1946 plans for the reorganization of the Copyright Office took definite form. The survey of the organizational structure of the Office which was begun in the course of the preceding year revealed that eleven independent sections were too many for effective supervision and for the development of official lines of authority. The division of the Office into so many small groups tended also to create lines of promotion within each section and thus to limit opportunities for promotion except in terms of experience. In addition, it reduced the number who might have an opportunity to view the work of the Office as a whole, thus increasing the probability of one section duplicating the work of another and of the imperfect coordination of the work of the Office as a whole.

It was decided to combine the eleven sections into four divisions: an Examining Division to pass upon all applications for copyright registrations, a Cataloging Division to catalog all copyright registrations, a Reference Division to supply the public with information concerning copyrights and copyright registrations, and a Service Division to handle moneys received together with the receipt and dispatch of mail and to maintain the files. This grouping will provide for all members of the Copyright Office staff, except the legal staff and the personnel in the office of the Register, the Associate Register and the Assistant Register. A position of Associate Register was established, for the purpose of collaborating with the Register on problems relating to changes in the Copyright Act and on copyright relations with foreign countries. The position of Assistant Register has changed from one dealing primarily with problems of law to one concerned with personnel and the general administrative problems of the Office.

The work of reorganization began with the Cataloging Division. In the course of the year plans for this Division were worked out, approved by the Civil Service Commission, and put into effect. The work of reorganizing the other divisions is well under way and should be completed before the end of the next fiscal year.

In addition to the need for reorganizing the work, it was of course necessary also to reclassify the positions.

The Cataloging Division is the only unit the reorganization of which was actually completed during the year. It takes the place of the former Catalog, Index, and Record and Certificate Sections and to a considerable extent the place of the Correspondence Section. It is administered by a Chief, an Assistant Chief, and an editor, and is divided into four sections:

the Book Section, the Music Section, the Cumulative Section, and the Miscellaneous Section. The Miscellaneous Section consists of three units, Unit A dealing with motion pictures, dramas, and lectures, Unit B, with advertisements and contributions to periodicals; Unit C, with art, maps, and prints.

The work of setting up the Division has necessarily proceeded slowly. The first half of the year was nearly over before the functions of each position were worked out and allocations fixed by the Civil Service Commission. The second half of the fiscal year was taken up with selecting the staff and improving procedures. The Cataloging Division represents not only a change in organization, but also in cataloging procedures. The Copyright Office has always been required by section 56 of the Copyright Act to catalog and to print catalogs of copyright entries.

It was decided that the Cataloging Division would catalog in accordance with the practices of the Processing Department, in order that entries made by it might be used without revision. This decision made necessary the training of the cataloging staff of the Copyright Office in the application of new cataloging rules and procedures. A start in this direction was taken by instituting a twelve-week in-service training course conducted by Virginia Cunningham, Esther Eytcheson and Henrietta Howell, all of the Library's Processing Department, and Dorothy Arbaugh, of the Office of the Quartermaster General, War Department. Since the completion of the course, in-service training in modified form has been continued by the heads of the various sections and units.

Plans for the Cataloging Division call not only for the elimination of duplication in cataloging throughout the Library, but for an improved *Catalog of Copyright Entries*. Also the Division hopes to serve persons interested in copyrights by issuing

its catalogs very much more promptly than in the past and by including in them bibliographical information of recognized usefulness. In addition, it is planned to restore the helpful indexes which the exigencies of war made it necessary to abandon. The desirability of making some parts of the *Catalog of Copyright Entries* useful to libraries, scholars, and other persons interested in the contents of deposited publications has been discussed a number of times. For example, many music lovers have urged the production of a catalog of published American music that will do for American music what the great Hofmeister catalogs have done for German music. This we expect to accomplish.

After consultation with the American Book Publishers' Council, the Music Publishers' Protective Association, and many publishers in New York and elsewhere, the Copyright Office has adopted new and radically simplified "application-certificate" forms. These have not yet been devised for all classes of applications, but Form A has been issued for books published in the United States (replacing A, A-1, A-2, and A-6), Form A-Foreign for books published outside of the United States (replacing A-3 and A-4), Form B for newspapers and other periodicals published in the United States (replacing B-1 and B-2), Form E for manuscript music and music wherever published (replacing E, E-1, E-2, E-3 and E-Foreign) and Form R for renewals (replacing the old form R).

The new application secures three important pieces of information not called for by the old: (1) the author's pseudonym, (2) the year of the author's birth, and (3) if he is not living, the year of his death. These data are requested for cataloging purposes.

The four sections of the Cataloging Division—the Book, Music, Cumulative, and Miscellaneous Sections—are headed

respectively by Dorothy Arbaugh, Virginia Cunningham, Margaret B. Martin, and Joseph W. Rogers.

Of the seven other administrative positions in the Cataloging Division five have been filled by promotions within the Copyright Office and two by additions to the staff. Raymond V. Robinson, for many years the head of the Catalog Section, has become editor. Howard M. Myers, formerly Acting Chief of the Index Section, has been made assistant head of the Miscellaneous Section, Josephine B. Rogers, formerly special assistant to the Chief of the Catalog Section, is now assistant head of the Music Section, and Marian B. Myers, formerly Assistant Chief of the Mails, Files, and Search Section, is assistant head of the Cumulative Section. Hugh B. Nesbitt, Jr., formerly Chief of the Record and Certificate Section, has taken charge of the Art Unit in the Miscellaneous Section. Katharine W. Clugston, who heads the Motion Picture and Drama Unit, used to be head of the Accession Searching Section of the Acquisitions Department in the Library of Congress. The head of the Advertisements and Contributions Unit has not yet been appointed.

Increased interest in protecting literary property has occasioned renewed consideration of the desirability of the United States negotiating copyright treaties with foreign countries. The Copyright Office has assisted the Department of State in the consideration of a number of proposals, and it is hoped that within a few years we may have treaties with other nations which will increase the protection which the works of American authors receive abroad.

Early this year the Pan American Union invited the twenty-one American Republics to send delegates to an Inter-American Conference of Experts on Copyright to be held in the Pan American Union in June. All the republics accepted and sent dele-



gates The delegate of the United States was Luther H Evans, Librarian of Congress A number of advisers and special assistants were appointed to assist him, of whom two, Richard C DeWolf and Sam B Warner, were from the Copyright Office

The conference produced a new copy-

right convention designed to replace the Buenos Aires Copyright Convention of 1910 to which the United States is a signatory If ratified by the United States Senate, it will change the Buenos Aires Convention and the United States Copyright Act in a number of important respects

REGISTRATION BY SUBJECT MATTER CLASSES FOR THE FISCAL YEARS 1942 TO 1946, INCLUSIVE

Class	Subject matter of copyright	1946	1945	1944	1943	1942
A	Books					
	(a) Printed in the United States					
	Books proper	7, 679	6, 962	7, 585	8, 658	10, 377
	Pamphlets, leaflets, etc	30, 554	27, 936	27, 683	27, 558	33, 620
	Contributions to newspapers and periodicals	5, 504	4, 856	4, 730	3, 568	5, 119
	Total	43, 737	39, 754	39, 998	39, 784	49, 116
	(b) Printed abroad in a foreign language	3, 513	111	82	156	651
	(c) English books registered for ad interim copyright	610	679	602	517	509
	Total	47, 860	40, 544	40, 682	40, 457	50, 276
B	Periodicals (numbers)	48, 289	45, 763	44, 364	42, 995	45, 145
C	Lectures, sermons, addresses	1, 129	1, 177	1, 126	629	963
D	Dramatic or dramatico-musical compositions	5, 356	4, 714	4, 875	3, 687	4, 803
E	Musical compositions	63, 367	57, 835	52, 087	48, 348	50, 023
F	Maps	1, 304	857	494	737	1, 217
G	Works of art, models, or designs	3, 094	1, 821	1, 743	1, 649	2, 110
H	Reproductions of works of art	317	186	173	221	321
I	Drawings or plastic works of a scientific or technical character	1, 777	1, 554	1, 957	1, 911	2, 086
J	Photographs	1, 752	1, 258	1, 270	1, 042	1, 502
KK	Commercial prints and labels	7, 975	7, 403	5, 953	5, 385	7, 162
K	Prints and pictorial illustrations	5, 384	2, 634	2, 426	2, 317	2, 917
L	Motion picture photoplays	774	615	604	693	871
M	Motion pictures not photoplays	1, 250	1, 120	1, 268	1, 074	1, 348
RR	Renewals of commercial prints and labels	33	30	44	20	27
R	Renewals of all other classes	12, 483	11, 337	10, 203	9, 630	11, 461
	Total	202, 144	178, 848	169, 269	160, 789	182, 232

## COPYRIGHT DEPOSITS

The total number of separate articles deposited in compliance with the copyright law, which were registered during the fiscal year, is 305,049. The number of articles in each class for the last five fiscal years is shown in the table which follows

## NUMBER OF ARTICLES DEPOSITED DURING THE FISCAL YEARS 1942 TO 1946, INCLUSIVE

Class	Subject matter of copyright	1946	1945	1944	1943	1942
A	Books					
	(a) Printed in the United States					
	Books proper	15,358	13,924	15,170	17,316	20,754
	Pamphlets, leaflets, etc	61,108	55,872	55,366	55,116	67,240
	Contributions to newspapers and periodicals	5,504	4,878	4,746	3,568	5,119
	Total	81,970	74,674	75,282	76,000	93,113
	(b) Printed abroad in a foreign language	3,660	113	82	156	651
	(c) English books registered for ad interim copyright	610	655	602	517	509
	Total	86,240	75,442	75,966	76,673	94,273
B	Periodicals	96,578	91,526	88,736	85,990	90,290
C	Lectures, sermons, etc	1,129	1,177	1,126	629	963
D	Dramatic or dramatico-musical compositions	5,877	5,182	5,278	4,190	5,468
E	Musical compositions	72,824	67,173	61,060	57,343	60,098
F	Maps	2,558	1,709	977	1,462	2,402
G	Works of art, models, or designs	3,938	2,392	2,419	2,277	2,583
H	Reproductions of works of art	596	341	319	393	580
I	Drawings or plastic works of a scientific or technical character	2,375	2,017	2,514	2,698	2,891
J	Photographs	2,605	1,953	1,893	1,655	2,543
KK & K	} Prints, labels, and pictorial illustrations	26,344	19,780	16,508	15,329	20,026
L	Motion picture photoplays	1,545	1,228	1,208	1,386	1,743
M	Motion pictures not photoplays	2,440	2,172	2,334	2,098	2,576
	Total	305,049	272,092	260,338	252,123	286,436

## GROSS RECEIPTS, ETC , SINCE JULY 1, 1897

Since July 1, 1897, the date of organization of the Copyright Office, the total registrations have been 6,787,547 and the total receipts for fees \$8,940,111 60 The figures, year by year, appear in the following table

## STATEMENT OF GROSS CASH RECEIPTS, YEARLY FEES, NUMBER OF REGISTRATIONS, ETC , FOR 49 FISCAL YEARS

Year	Gross receipts	Yearly fees applied	Number of registrations	Increase in registrations	Decrease in registrations
1897-98	\$61,099 56	\$55,926 50	75,545		
1898-99	64,185 65	58,267 00	80,968	5,423	
1899-1900	71,072 33	65,206 00	94,798	13,830	
1900-1901	69,525 25	63,687 50	92,351		2,441
1901-2	68,405 08	64,687 00	92,978	627	
1902-3	71,533 91	68,874 50	97,979	5,001	
1903-4	75,302 83	72,629 00	103,130	5,151	
1904-5	80,440 56	78,058 00	113,374	10,244	
1905-6	82,610 92	80,198 00	117,704	4,330	
1906-7	87,384 31	84,685 00	123,829	6,125	
1907-8	85,042 03	82,387 50	119,742		4,087
1908-9	87,085 53	83,816 75	120,131	389	
1909-10	113,662 83	104,644 95	109,074		11,057
1910-11	113,661 52	109,913 95	115,198	6,124	
1911-12	120,149 51	116,685 05	120,931	5,733	
1912-13	118,968 26	114,980 60	119,495		1,436
1913-14	122,636 92	120,219 25	123,154	3,659	
1914-15	115,594 55	111,922 75	115,193		7,961
1915-16	115,663 42	112,986 85	115,967	774	
1916-17	113,808 51	110,077 40	111,438		4,529
1917-18	109,105 87	106,352 40	106,728		4,710
1918-19	117,518 96	113,118 00	113,003	6,275	
1919-20	132,371 37	126,492 25	126,562	13,559	
1920-21	141,199 33	134,516 15	135,280	8,718	
1921-22	145,398 26	138,516 15	138,633	3,353	
1922-23	153,923 62	149,297 00	148,946	10,313	
1923-24	167,705 98	162,544 90	162,694	13,748	
1924-25	173,971 95	166,909 55	165,848	3,154	
1925-26	185,038 29	178,307 20	177,635	11,787	
1926-27	191,375 16	184,727 60	184,000	6,365	
1927-28	201,054 49	195,167 65	193,914	9,914	
1928-29	322,135 82	308,993 80	161,959		31,955
1929-30	336,980 75	327,629 90	172,792	10,833	
1930-31	312,865 41	309,414 30	164,642		8,150
1931-32	284,719 20	280,964 90	151,735		12,907
1932-33	254,754 69	250,995 30	137,424		14,311
1933-34	258,829 53	251,591 50	139,047	1,623	
1934-35	269,348 81	259,881 70	142,031	2,984	
1935-36	293,149 82	285,206 90	156,962	14,931	
1936-37	295,313 24	280,541 40	154,424		2,538
1937-38	326,326 67	298,799 60	166,248	11,824	
1938-39	330,466 37	306,764 40	173,135	6,887	
1939-40	341,061 35	320,082 90	176,997	3,862	
1940-41	347,125 35	347,430 60	180,647	3,650	
1941-42	376,906 63	351,158 10	182,232	1,585	
1942-43	324,300 99	306,836 70	160,789		21,443
1943-44	333,270 24	319,466 30	169,269	8,480	
1944-45	367,402 04	338,812 90	178,848	9,579	
1945-46	405,740 58	379,738 00	202,144	23,296	
Total	\$9,337,194 25	\$8 940,111 60	6,787,547		

## SUMMARY OF COPYRIGHT BUSINESS, FISCAL YEAR 1946

Balance on hand July 1, 1945		\$88,138 36
Gross receipts July 1, 1945 to June 30, 1946		405,740 58
Total to be accounted for		493,878 94
Refunded	\$18,944 93	
Checks returned unpaid	207 00	
Deposited as earned fees	380,001 30	
Balance carried over to July 1, 1946		
Fees earned in June 1946 but not deposited until July 1946	\$29,313 20	
Unfinished business balance	16,058 48	
Deposit accounts balance	49,354 03	
	<u>94,725 71</u>	
		<u>493,878 94</u>
<i>Fees Received</i>		
Registrations for prints and labels	7,975 at \$6	47,850 00
Registrations for published works	119,660 at 2	239,320 00
Registrations for published photographs without certificates	457 at 1	457 00
Registrations for unpublished works	61,536 at 1	61,536 00
Registrations for renewals of prints and labels	33 at 6	198 00
Registrations for renewals, all other classes	12,483 at 1	12,483 00
Total number of registrations	202,144	
Fees for registrations		361,844 00
Fees for recording 4,182 assignments	\$12,057 00	
Fees for indexing 15,490 transfers of proprietorship	1,549 00	
Fees for certified documents	1,593 00	
Fees for notices of user recorded	382 00	
Fees for searches made at \$1 per hour of time consumed	2,313 00	
	<u>17,894 00</u>	
		<u>379,738 00</u>

Respectfully submitted

SAM BASS WARNER,  
*Register of Copyrights*

## APPENDICES

## APPENDICES

	Page
Appendix I Justification of the Estimates, Library of Congress, Fiscal Year 1947	307-447
Appendix II Statistics of Acquisitions	448-452
Appendix III Statistics of Cataloging and Maintenance of Catalogs	453-457
Appendix IV Statistics of Distribution of Card Indexes, Fiscal Years 1945 and 1946	458-460
Appendix V Statistics of Reader and Reference Service	461-462
Appendix VI List of Publications	463-476
Appendix VII Contents of <i>The Library of Congress Quarterly Journal of Current Acquisitions</i> , Volume 3	477
Appendix VIII Contents of <i>The United States Quarterly Book List</i> , Volume I, No 4, Volume II, Nos 1, 2, and 3	478-479
Appendix IX Record of Exhibitions	480-483
Appendix X Schedule of Concerts	484-488
Appendix XI A Partial List of Visitors to the Library of Congress	489-493
Appendix XII Statistics of Visitors, Fiscal Years 1945 and 1946	494
Appendix XIII List of General Orders Issued	495
Appendix XIV Statistics of Binding	496
Appendix XV Statistics of Personnel Actions	497
Appendix XVI A Comprehensive Report on the Members of the Library Staff Who Have Served in the Armed Services, as of October 31, 1946	498-502
Appendix XVII Financial Statistics	503-515
Appendix XVIII Quantity Operations of the Tabulating Office	516
Appendix XIX Photoduplication Statistics	517
Appendix XX Recording Laboratory Statistics	518
Appendix XXI Legislation Specifically Relating to the Library of Congress	519

## Appendix I. Justification of the Estimates, Library of Congress, Fiscal Year 1947

### *NOTE BY THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS*

The material here presented, except for minor editorial changes, is the text of a document prepared for the use of the committees on Appropriations, setting forth the requests for increased appropriations for fiscal year 1947, with the details as to need in each instance for such increases. A greatly condensed version, perhaps a third or a fifth in length, was also prepared for the use of the committees. It does not contain the statement of the Library's present situation and the reasons why individual increases were asked in nearly the fullness or conviction as the original document, though it was made more use of in the oral hearings before the House Committee on Appropriations.

Needless to say, except to those who are totally ignorant of the way in which the Library of Congress is managed, the material here presented is the product of many acts of collective judgment and of many pens. Perhaps Dr. Frederick H. Wagman, Acting Director of Administrative Services, and Mrs. Marlene Wright, his assistant, did more than any others to produce draft texts after agreement was reached in the Librarian's conference on the items to be included and the case to be presented in their defense. Many times this resulted in accepting paragraphs or

sentences from the documents presented by division chiefs and department directors, in others it required new composition and the presentation of additional data. I gave every paragraph from one to three or four critical and sometimes caustic inspections, and rewrote much of the material or gave instructions for its improvement. Sections of the document were also reviewed by various conference members. The result is a document which I believe reflects just about the best knowledge, vision, and judgment we of the Library administration could bring to bear on the problem of the future of the Library of Congress in the first year of my tenure as Librarian. Without wishing to blame Messrs. MacLeish and Putnam for anything for which they would not care to assume responsibility, I think it fair to say that much of the thinking behind the budget proposals, and many of the specific objectives sought by them, were approved by them or developed as a natural consequence of the kind of Library of Congress they dreamed of and worked toward. From what I have learned of their lives and work, which is much less than I hope it will be in a few years, I believe the same could be said in reference to Mr. Spofford and other Librarians of Congress.



## LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

*SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS, FISCAL YEAR 1947*

Appropriated 1946 (regular bill)	\$4, 795, 410	
Appropriated 1946 (deficiency)	650, 071	
		\$5, 445, 481
Deduct (1) Nonrecurring items not required in 1947		—141, 000
(2) Overtime and within-grade promotions not requested for 1947		—199, 613
Adjustment To round out estimate to nearest \$1,000		—300
		\$5, 104, 568
Base for 1947		
Increase requested for 1947		
Salaries, Library Proper	\$2, 738, 642	
Salaries, Copyright Office	279, 810	
Legislative Reference Service	296, 711	
Distribution of printed cards	48, 100	
Index to State legislation	48, 346	
Union catalogs	181, 018	
Motion-picture project	141, 223	
Increase of Library of Congress, general	45, 700	
Printing and binding, general	257, 790	
Printing and binding, catalog of title entries of Copyright Office	20, 000	
Printing and binding, catalog cards	464, 300	
Contingent expenses	9, 500	
Photoduplicating expenses	21, 150	
Salaries, Library buildings	100, 584	
Maintenance, Library buildings	20, 250	
		4, 673, 124
Total estimate or appropriation		9, 777, 692
Deduct Legislative Reference Service decrease		—20, 200
As per letter of Apr 4, 1946 to chairman		—640
		9, 756, 852

*SUMMARY OF MAN-YEARS*

	Permanent		Temporary		Other	Overtime, nightwork differential, within- grade promo- tions	Total	
	Man- years	Cost	Man- years	Cost			Man- years	Cost
1945 (actual)	1, 276 8	\$2, 532, 696		\$37, 995	\$5, 000	\$496, 471	1, 276 8	\$3, 072 162
1946 (estimate)	1, 401 5	3, 251, 501		18, 115	5, 000	210, 605	1, 401 5	3, 485, 221
1947 (estimate)	2, 696 5	6, 905, 054		23, 313	5, 000	11, 300	2, 696 5	6, 944, 667

*SUMMARY BY OBJECT OF EXPENDITURE (EXCLUDING PERSONAL SERVICES)*

	<i>1945</i> (actual)	<i>1946</i> (estimate)	<i>1947</i> (estimate)
Travel	\$19,869	\$40,405	\$42,005
Transportation of things	17,066	5,690	5,690
Communication services	31,104	28,900	38,400
Rents and utility services	11,947	23,165	49,765
Printing and binding	564,078	611,300	1,347,590
Other contractual services	79,148	113,825	201,825
Supplies and materials	16,256	22,210	50,150
Equipment	687,518	1,090,849	1,076,760
	<hr/> 1,426,986	<hr/> 1,936,344	<hr/> 2,812,185

**SALARIES, LIBRARY PROPER**

*SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS FISCAL YEAR 1947*

Appropriated 1946 (regular bill)	\$1,873,310	
Appropriated 1946 (deficiency)	405,407	
	<hr/>	\$2,188,717
Deduct (1) Nonrecurring items not required in 1947		135,000
(2) Overtime and within-grade promotions not requested for 1947		145,353
Adjustment (1) To round out estimate to nearest \$100		—62
(2) Transfer in or out		—1,506
		<hr/>
Base for 1947		1,909,808
Increase requested for 1947		
Revised allocations	\$26,132	
Revised allocations (supplemental)	10,889	
To be available for 1946 (supplemental)	57,000	
New positions (supplemental)		
Office of the Librarian	14,795	
Office of the Chief Assistant Librarian	28,454	
Administrative Services	107,253	
Reference Department	1,184,856	
Processing Department	994,569	
Acquisitions Department	235,140	
Law Library	78,048	
	<hr/>	2,737,136
		<hr/>
Total estimate or appropriation		4,646,944
Deduct as per letter of Apr 4, 1946 to Chairman		—640
		<hr/>
		4,646,304

*DETAIL OF ESTABLISHED BASE FOR 1947*

*Deductions*

1 Nonrecurring item	\$135,000
The appropriation for 1946 made available for expenditure in 1945, \$135,000 to cover the cost of revised allocations for that year under the appropriation "Salaries, Library Proper "	

*DETAIL OF REVISED ALLOCATIONS*

Revised allocations under the Classification Act	\$37,021
--	----------

The additional amount requested represents the increases in salary which we are obliged to pay as the result of the reallocations effected during the period October 15, 1944, to February 24, 1946. These reallocations came about as a result of changes in function and organization in

the normal course of the Library's activities, and as a result of appeals to the Civil Service Commission

*Funds to be made available in fiscal year 1946 for increases within-grade and revised allocations*—The Library of Congress has incurred unavoidable expenditures and will incur additional obligations

Revised allocations to Mar 15, 1946	\$37,021
Ramspeck increases	10,640
Increases within-grade—Oct 22, 1946 to Mar 10, 1946	2,884
Anticipated additional increases within-grade to June 30, 1946	6,455
Total	57,000

Thus far, 144 positions have been reallocated by the Civil Service Commission since October 15, 1944, when our estimate was submitted for fiscal 1946, increasing the cost of these positions by \$37,021. Ramspeck increases incurred during fiscal 1945 and recurring in fiscal 1946 total \$10,640. Increases within-grade from October 1945 to March 10, 1946 total \$2,884 and it is

before the end of this fiscal year amounting to a total of \$57,000 beyond the funds it has available for Salaries, Library Proper, despite the fact that it is employing fewer man-years than are authorized for this appropriation (707 out of 713½ authorized). This sum comprises the following items

estimated (by taking the average of increases within-grade per pay period and projecting it for the balance of the fiscal year) that additional increases within-grade in fiscal year 1946 will total \$6,455.

It is respectfully requested that the sum of \$57,000 be granted and made available for expenditure during fiscal year 1946.

#### DETAIL OF NEW POSITIONS REQUESTED

##### LIBRARIAN'S OFFICE

1 P-7 Special assistant to coordinate services to American libraries	\$7,175
1 P-1 Research secretary	2,320
1 CAF-7 Correspondence clerk	2,980
1 CAF-5 Secretarial assistant and receptionist	2,320
4 positions	Total 14,795
1 P-7 Special assistant to coordinate services to American libraries	7,175
1 P-1 Research secretary	2,320

The Library of Congress currently renders important aid to the libraries of the Nation (1) through the card distribution service which eliminates the need for a great deal of cataloging activity in the libraries using them, with resulting savings, (2) by maintaining a Union Catalog, through which a library can locate books in other libraries, and thus avoid needless purchases, (3) by bibliographical and reference services which it supplies to the libraries of the country, (4) through its interlibrary loan service whereby items in the Library of Congress collections are available for use in all libraries of the country.

In conformity both with the request of the President and its own interest in developing library cooperation, the administration of the Library of Congress is eager to extend and broaden still further its services to the other libraries of the

Nation. The activities of the Library of Congress which are of benefit to other libraries are necessarily performed by various specialized divisions and offices. There is little question, however, that because of the lack of adequate coordination and central planning of these activities, numerous opportunities for service are not fully exploited. Funds for one position at P-7, \$7,175, are requested to make possible the integration of the services of our various divisions to the other libraries, to plan an expanded service program for the Library as a whole and supervise its execution.

To assist this official it will be necessary to employ one research secretary who will assist with the correspondence, do other clerical and secretarial work, and perform preliminary investigations.

1 CAF-7 Correspondence clerk	\$2,980
1 CAF-5 Secretarial assistant and receptionist	2,320

The immediate office of the Librarian is seriously deficient in its staffing. In the reorganization of the Library during the past few years the staff demands of the departments were given first consideration, and the Librarian's office wound up with one assistant, namely, a secretary. The reception room function, for instance, was placed in the Information and Publications Office. Some months ago the volume of correspondence and the number of callers, and telephone calls increased to such a degree that I felt compelled to establish a temporary position of assistant

secretary and receptionist from savings, and to open a reception room apart from the Information and Publications Office. This position (CAF-5, \$2,320) is urgently requested on a permanent basis.

The two positions thus available are inadequate to deal effectively with the load of 'secretarial and clerical work which must be carried by my Office, particularly as relates to the handling of a large and increasing official correspondence. Therefore, a correspondence clerk at CAF-7, (\$2,980) is also requested as a very real necessity.

#### INFORMATION AND PUBLICATIONS OFFICE

1 CAF-5 Administrative assistant	\$2, 320
1 CAF-4 Secretary	2, 100
1 CAF-2 Typist	1, 704
3 CAF-4 Sales desk attendants at \$2,100 each	6, 300
2 CPC-4 Guides at \$1,770 each	3, 540
—	—
8 positions	Total 15, 964

The Information and Publications Office (permanent staff of four positions, temporary staff of two positions) handles requests for general information concerning the Library, particularly from persons who visit the buildings, arranges and conducts tours of the Library for 10,000 or more persons per year, prepares news releases, negotiates with the Government Printing Office concerning the printing of Library publications, assists in putting publications through the press, and stores, arranges, and distributes the Library's publications. During the past fiscal year this Office replied to 15,887 telephone requests for information and publications as well as 8,436 personal inquiries, and prepared and dispatched 16,706 letters. It also prepared 71 news releases

of varying length. The available staff has been unable to carry the work-load satisfactorily. The result has been intolerable delays in replying to requests for information and particularly for publications. The 8 positions listed above are requested to permit us merely to offer prompt and adequate response to the demand for information and publications on the part of Government agencies, other libraries, and the general public. It is not proposed that they would be used to undertake new projects or activities, except for the sales desk, which it is proposed to establish for publications, photographs, etc. This desk would also be used as the point of origin for conducted tours of the buildings and as a general informational center to assist visitors.

1 CAF-5 Administrative assistant .

\$2, 320

Requests for the Library's publications, both mimeographed and printed, have been increasing considerably in number, and would increase still further if our services were fully adequate. These requests are received, at a quarterly average of 20,468 (compared with 14,959 for the corresponding period last year) from schools, libraries, commercial firms, and the general public. The present permanent staff of four is seriously inadequate for the efficient conduct of these activities. The work-load became so heavy last fall that it was necessary to establish temporarily from savings the position of Administrative As-

sistant to supervise the distribution of publications and the maintenance of stock and to assist in preparing material for the printer, in editing and proofreading such publications as the Annual Report, in negotiating with the Government Printing Office regarding the typography of publications and the maintenance of production schedules, and in preparing and clearing printing requisitions and vouchers. The work has greatly improved, and it is clear that the position is absolutely essential to the effective discharge of the heavy business of the Office.

1 CAF-4 Secretary

\$2, 100

Until a secretarial position was temporarily assigned to the Office last August, it was forced to depend upon personnel borrowed from other units. The heavy volume of mail requiring prompt response made this arrangement totally

unsatisfactory. The temporary position has made it possible to keep correspondence current, funds are therefore requested for it on a permanent basis.

#### 1 CAF-2 Typist

\$1, 704

At the present time, the 41 mailing lists, varying in length from 100 to 2,500 names, for Library publications are incomplete and incorrect because of insufficient staff to keep them up to date. A

full-time typist is required for this purpose and the related work of typing address labels for publications specifically requested.

#### 3 CAF-4 Sales desk attendants at \$2,100 each

\$6, 300

The resumption of peacetime travel habits is expected to result soon in a great increase in the number of visitors to the Library. In fiscal year 1941 the daily average was 3,758. A considerable proportion of these visitors desire material concerning the Library, publications pertaining to the collections, photographs of the buildings, facsimile or printed copies of the Constitution and Declaration of Independence, and reproductions of many other treasures in our collections. The demand was met for many years by the sale of such materials at a souvenir stand in the lobby operated by a welfare organization which used the income from sales for the purchase of stock and the payment of salaries to two employees, and added the remainder to a welfare fund for Library employees. A few years ago the operation was

challenged on various grounds by the Comptroller General, and we closed it down in September 1944. At present the demand goes almost completely unsatisfied, and we are convinced that such a situation should not be allowed to continue. A desk has been purchased and installed in the lobby on the main floor of the main building, but it remains unstaffed. Although the Library's Photoduplication Service would make many of the reproductions to be sold, and the sales activity would certainly return some money to the Treasury, the whole operation, including the information service, is not likely to pay its own way, and hence the full staff to operate it during all hours in which the Library is open to the public is requested.

#### 2 CPC-4 Guides at \$1,770 each

\$3, 540

At present the Library has one guide available to conduct visitors on tours of the buildings. This arrangement has never been satisfactory, since guide service is frequently requested when the guide is occupied, or at lunch, or on sick or annual leave, or has gone home for the day. The alternative of calling on assistants at the central desk of the main reading room, guards, and others to conduct tours, is also very unsatisfactory. The usefulness of the service is demonstrated by the

fact that in fiscal year 1945, 13,626 visitors were conducted on such tours. With the end of the war, the number of visitors to the Library is increasing. During the period July 1 to December 31 last year 345,500 visitors came to the Library as compared with 230,158 during the corresponding period in 1944. This increase will result in a corresponding increase in the demand for guide service, which cannot be met without the addition of two positions.

### KEEPER OF THE COLLECTIONS

1 P-2 Chief of Inventory Unit	\$2, 980
5 SP-4 Inventory assistants at \$1,902 each	9, 510
<hr/>	
6 positions	Total

12, 490

The need for an adequate and continuing inventory of the Library's holdings of books and other materials has existed for many years. The last count of holdings was made in 1902, but this did not include manuscripts, maps, music, or prints. Projects to make a complete inventory

were begun in 1928 and 1939, but the lack of sufficient manpower which could be spared from other essential operations made it necessary to discontinue them. In the meantime the need has become more imperative with the continued increase in the size and use of the Library's collec-

tions Although adequate records have been maintained of material added to the collections and of material withdrawn for outside use, there has been no accurate record of material lost or misplaced through the years. The result has been a waste of time and effort in the search for books whose loss was unrecorded, and also much annoyance and frustration to the Library's users.

In an attempt to correct the situation, preliminary operations looking toward a continuing inventory were undertaken in January 1944. Varying amounts of the time of 238 members of the staff were employed. A major achievement was the establishment of a central charge file, in which were filed 212,000 entries representing all books withdrawn from their assigned places on the shelves. With this basic information available, a temporary inventory staff was established on an experimental basis. The results have been most gratifying.

In fiscal year 1945, through the expenditure of slightly less than 6 man-years of labor, shelf lists containing 343,734 entries were checked against the material actually on the shelves. This resulted in a search for 20,000 missing pieces, 11,500 of which were found. In addition, 12,346 files of serials were searched for additional hold-

ings, 28,513 pieces were marked with proper designations of Library ownership, 1,350 pieces were returned for further processing treatment, and several hundred volumes were selected as requiring rebinding, repair or replacement.

The results clearly justify the request to make provision for a continuing inventory. Although we have set up the six positions temporarily from savings, we do not anticipate that this arrangement can be continued. Even with six positions, it will require 10 to 12 years to complete the inventory one time around. A systematic program for the replacement of lost and deteriorated volumes requires precise information as to what is missing. The establishment of a permanent inventory staff would enable us to know the exact quantity of the Library's holdings and the location and condition of every item—information which is essential to the preservation and maintenance of the collections in accordance with the standards we feel compelled to uphold. Without the controls which a continuing inventory and allied measures provide, we cannot fully meet our responsibilities for the preservation and service of the collections.

The grades proposed are those fixed by the Civil Service Commission for this work.

## DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

### DEPARTMENTAL OFFICE

1 CAF-14 Director	\$7, 175
2 CAF-5 Secretaries at \$2,320 each	4, 640
—	
3 positions	Total 11, 815

In the general reorganization of the Library in July 1943 it was necessary to use the position of Director of the Administrative Department to provide a Director for the newly created Acquisitions Department. This was made possible by the abolition of the Administrative Department and the transfer to the Chief Assistant Librarian of responsibility for the direction of the divisions, offices, and services formerly constituting the Administrative Department. Experience proved, however, that such an arrangement was workable only at the expense of the Chief Assistant Librarian's Library-wide activities. The need to reduce the span of administrative control over the various offices charged with the fiscal, personnel, and other over-all administrative functions of the Library and to provide for adequate supervision of these services has made it necessary to reestablish (effective Feb 7, 1946) the Administrative Department in a changed form as the Department of Administrative Services, with a Director at a high level who can assist the Librarian in the development

of policies and procedures for improving the services to the other departments of the Library. It is respectfully requested that funds be granted for the position of director (CAF-14, \$7,175) on a permanent basis.

The Director and his immediate staff (an Assistant Director and a special assistant) carry a heavy responsibility for the direction and coordination of these services: the preparation of budget estimates and their defense, the allotment of all appropriated and gift funds, the interpretation of Government regulations and decisions affecting the Library's fiscal and personnel operations, the administration of the personnel functions, the development of adequate controls over Library records and correspondence, the protection and maintenance of the Library's buildings, the proper utilization of supplies and equipment throughout the Library, and the duplication of materials by various photographic and mimeograph processes.

To take care of the large volume of secretarial and stenographic work the departmental office

has one permanent stenographer (CAF-3, \$1,902), who is assigned full-time to the Assistant Director, and one temporary secretarial position (CAF-5, \$2,320) set up from savings and assigned to the office of the Director. This position and a second secretarial position (CAF-5, \$2,320) are urgently needed permanently to take care of the typing

and in some instances the drafting, of memoranda, letters, and reports (averaging approximately 20 per day, some of which are necessarily long and require preliminary investigations at the secretarial level) and to receive and respond to telephone calls, currently numbering over 45 per day

#### ACCOUNTS OFFICE

1 CAF-4 Clerk

\$2, 100

Accounting functions are centralized in the Accounts Office, which with a staff of seven, maintains receipt and expenditure accounts of the appropriated, gift, and trust funds of the Library. One clerk (CAF-4, \$2,100) is now able to audit approximately 700 vouchers per month. The increased acquisitions program which has been initiated during the current fiscal year will soon double the number of vouchers

requiring checking in the Accounts Office, and an additional clerk (CAF-4, \$2,100) is requested to carry this additional work. This clerk will examine vouchers, including those calling for payment in foreign currencies, to see that they conform to the regulations of the General Accounting Office, and will maintain the necessary accounting records.

#### DISBURSING OFFICE

1 CAF-3 Clerk

\$1, 902

The Disbursing Office, with seven positions, is responsible for the receipt and the disbursement of all funds. It is now paying approximately 700 vouchers per month, requiring the drawing of some 1,300 checks. This is in addition to the cash salary payments made every 2 weeks to the Library's 1,445 employees, and is a full workload for the one clerk available for it. The in-

crease in the acquisition of materials will result in an estimated increase of 100 percent in the number of vouchers to be paid. An additional clerk (CAF-3, \$1,902) is requested to assist in the writing of checks, numbering and totaling vouchers, verifying of signatures, and other related clerical work.

#### PERSONNEL OFFICE

1 CAF-11 Classification officer	\$4, 300
2 CAF-7 Investigators at \$2,980 each	5, 960
1 CAF-4 Secretary	2, 100
1 CAF-11 Chief of Recruitment and Placement Section	4, 300
1 CAF-4 Secretary	2, 100
1 CAF-11 Training officer	4, 300
1 CAF-9 Assistant training officer	3, 640
1 CAF-4 Secretary	2, 100
1 CAF-11 Employee relations officer	4, 300
1 CAF-4 Secretary	2, 100
4 CAF-4 Record clerks at \$2,100 each	8, 400
1 CAF-4 Pay-roll clerk	2, 100

—  
16 positions

Total 45, 700

The personnel office of any large institution is charged with vital management responsibilities which must be performed with good judgment, extreme accuracy and considerable speed, or the operations of the organization as a whole will be seriously crippled. This is especially true of the Library of Congress which, in conducting a multitude of highly diversified functions, utilizes the services of 1,445 persons possessing more highly

differentiated abilities and backgrounds than may be attributed to the staff of any other Government agency of comparable size. For this staff the Personnel Office must plan and execute an integrated program which begins with the projection of future personnel needs. Its work carries through the stages of job classification, recruitment, placement, and initial training, embraces the keeping of records on transfers, pro-

motions, leave, efficiency on the job, retirement payments, and the preparation of the biweekly pay-roll. The Personnel Office undertakes measures to maintain employee morale and efficiency, it solves problems of employee relations, adjusts grievances and recommends disciplinary actions. Finally, it is an agency of the Library responsible for the planning of health and welfare programs.

At present the 24 employees of the Office are faced with a tremendous work-load, partly because of the complex development of Government record-keeping during the past few years and the constant need for keeping job classifications in step with changes in organization and functions. Moreover, there are glaring inadequacies in the performance of such universally accepted functions as recruitment, placement,

training, and employee counseling. To put it briefly, the Personnel Office must increase its staff next year to take care of the increase in its records and classification work-load, but unless it can also add personnel for other functions, it will be forced to continue an inadequate service to the Library at precisely the most crucial time of expansion and recovery from the war years. The following estimates are intended, first, to provide the additional staff necessary to take care of the current pressing work-load in the housekeeping functions such as record-keeping, job classification, and the interviewing of applicants, as well as to face the prospect of a personnel increase next year. They are designed, beyond this, to establish the basic positions needed to carry out personnel functions which have been neglected for too many years.

#### CLASSIFICATION SECTION

1 CAF-11 Classification officer	\$4,300
2 CAF-7 Investigators at \$2,980 each	5,960
1 CAF-4 Secretary	2,100

The Classification Section consists of one classification officer (CAF-9, \$3,640), one secretary (CAF-3, \$1,902), and one investigator (CAF-7, \$2,980) who is paid from savings for lack of an appropriated position. The work-load under which this staff struggles is almost fantastic. Of the total of 1,445 positions in the Library only 300 are identical to other positions, and the Classification Section must prepare and keep current three times as many job classification sheets as are necessary in agencies of comparable size such as the Federal Communications Commission. This means also that in the preparation and revision of job sheets almost 4 out of 5 require special investigation and detailed consideration.

The work-load statistics of the Section for the first 6 months of fiscal year 1946 give some indication of the problem. In that period new classification sheets for 134 new positions were prepared for the Civil Service Commission, 85 sheets were prepared for reallocations of positions, 20 redescrptions of duties were prepared and submitted, as well as 3 reconsiderations of sheets previously entered—an average of 40 sheets per month. Each of these cases required study of work performance and interviews with the persons on the job as well as with their supervisors. In addition to the preparation of the classification sheets the Section participated in the survey of two entire divisions, analyzing and describing the organization and functions of these divisions, consulting with supervisors and employees at every step and preparing supporting memoranda for the Civil Service Commission. This work led

the classification officer and the investigator to engage in 621 personal interviews and conferences and to make 1,909 telephone calls during the 6-month period. In addition, 151 sheets were prepared describing available positions for posting throughout the Library in keeping with the Library's democratic procedure of informing all its employees of every promotional possibility.

In spite of this record of accomplishment, the backlog of work left incomplete or not yet begun is almost as imposing. Divisional and sectional surveys covering 58 positions as well as the redescription of 31 individual positions awaited completion as of January 1. In some cases this work has been postponed many months because of the more urgent claims of other assignments with resultant injustice to the incumbents of the positions awaiting reallocation. The Section has been unable to survey many positions affected by the redescription of positions in related divisions or by organizational changes. For example, certain positions in the General Reference and Bibliography Division have not been redescrbed since 1942 although the responsibilities and duties of these jobs were radically altered by the reorganization of the Reference Department in 1944. There is no time whatever available to the classification staff for a necessary periodic survey of each division, in order to note the inevitable changes in duties and responsibilities. Dispensing with this periodic review is not only unfair to the employees but inefficient in the eyes of the Civil Service Commission which should be informed immediately of all such changes.



In fact the pressure of urgent business has been such that the Section has never had time to prepare and maintain a file of charts showing the organization of each division and section, a basic tool in its work which would save innumerable interviews and telephone calls. For lack of adequate clerical help, the file of classification sheets (arranged by divisions) lacks many items which must be replaced, other files need thorough reorganization.

The most serious deficiency at present is the lack of a top-ranking classification expert who would bear the administrative responsibility for determining the priorities to be assigned the work and insure the accuracy of final results. Such a position would alleviate the current and painful weakness of the Section which makes it impossible to carry any work beyond the investigation stage

in the absence through illness or leave of the one classification officer. The Civil Service Commission official assigned to work on the classification problems of the Library has recommended the establishment of a CAF-11 position for an additional classification officer to head the Section, two investigators (CAF-7, \$2,980) and an additional secretary (CAF-4, \$2,100). The investigators, as the title implies, would inquire into the actual job performance of positions being analyzed and generally prepare the ground work for the classification officer. In addition they would take care of the classification of the lower grade, standardized positions. A secretary (CAF-4, \$2,100) is requested to supervise the secretarial work of the Section and to maintain a current record of classification sheets sent to and returned from the Civil Service Commission.

#### RECRUITMENT AND PLACEMENT SECTION

- 1 CAF-11 Chief of section
- 1 CAF-4 Secretary

\$4, 300  
2, 100

The Library undertakes its own recruitment of personnel without the assistance of the Civil Service Commission. In order to extend the recruitment range of the Library, correspondence is conducted with 32 library schools and 75 other schools and universities, and visits to these institutions should be made on occasion to interest graduates in employment at the Library. Last year 10 schools were visited for this purpose. The Recruitment and Placement Section has no one available to conduct this activity, the duty has fallen to the Assistant Director of Personnel, and since he is responsible for the management of an understaffed organization requiring close supervision, has had to be largely neglected.

Because of its national reputation, the Library attracts many job applicants, a considerable number of whom would be desirable additions to the staff. Last year 1,870 such applicants applied in person, 700 by mail. Since many came to the office more than once, the total number of interviews reached 4,300. To conduct these 4,300 interviews, an average of over 19 per working day, to arrange approximately 3,800 meetings, annually, between applicants and other officers of the Library, to study applications and letters of recommendation and maintain a file of existing and potential vacancies, the Section has just one interviewer at the grade of CAF-5, (\$2,320).

The successful operation of the Library depends largely on the ingenuity which it exercises in finding positions for employees which will utilize fully their abilities and experience. This requires the attention of a personnel specialist,

acquainted with the personalities and abilities of the staff members. In addition, the Library should have available an index of the abilities and training of all employees so that positions calling for special qualifications can be filled properly. For this work of scientific personnel placement, the Personnel Office has one qualifications analyst (CAF-5, \$2,320).

One appointment clerk (CAF-4, \$1,902) whose function it is to record the personnel action recommendations effecting appointments, transfers, etc., hurry them through the necessary processes, and maintain the file of these action papers, completes the staff of this Section.

We are requesting a large over-all increase in personnel for the next fiscal year. In addition, suitable positions must be found for returning veterans who have acquired additional experience and whose placement requires the attention of a mature and imaginative person. As of February 18, 1946, 94 veterans had returned to the Library. A high percentage of the remaining 362 Library employees in the Armed Forces is certain to return. Quite apart from these facts, it is harmful to the Library's services to try to handle the entire recruitment and placement program for so highly specialized an organization with a CAF-5 interviewer and a CAF-5 qualifications clerk. The position of chief (CAF-11, \$4,300) for the Section is requested to plan and administer a recruitment and placement program in keeping with the Library's needs, to cooperate with the schools and universities in the selection of qualified personnel,

and to bring a highly responsible judgment to bear in the treatment of applicants. In order to provide essential secretarial aid and to reply to

approximately 700 letters of application each year, a secretary (CAF-4, \$2,100) is also requested.

#### TRAINING SECTION

1 CAF-11 Training officer	\$4,300
1 CAF-9 Assistant training officer	3,640
1 CAF-4 Secretary	2,100

The record achieved by the Government and by industry during the war years would not have been possible without the efficiency resulting from the scientific training of employees. The dollar and cents value of planned instruction in terms of higher productivity and elimination of error is no longer questioned, in its annual report for 1944 the Civil Service Commission recommended the passage of legislation authorizing the conduct of training programs throughout the Government.

More recently the Federal agencies have been instructed to provide whatever training is necessary to help returning veterans cope with the changed demands of their positions and compensate for handicaps resulting from the war. Approximately one-third of the positions on the Library staff are held by or earmarked for returning veterans, a high percentage of whom could be aided in their adjustment to new conditions by a training program. The amount of work needed to be done in the Library in this connection is greatly increased by our policy of promoting returning veterans wherever possible. Thus, of the 94 who had returned to our service on February 18, 25 were at higher grades than when they left to go to war.

Despite the diversity of its operations and the complexity of the duties of many positions in the Library of Congress, the fact that in recent years minimum requirements have had to be waived in the employment of a high percentage of its staff, the constant change in various techniques and practices employed in the professional divisions, the Library has never had a position for the purpose of ascertaining training needs and conducting training programs to improve efficiency of operations.

In an institution such as the Library of Congress, supervisors are frequently promoted from the ranks because of their superior knowledge or intellectual achievements rather than demonstrated administrative ability. In such cases it works a hardship upon the supervisor as well as upon the organization if he is not prepared for his new assignment through adequate training in the job of being a supervisor and indoctrination in the

principles of employee relations, employee job instruction and work procedures. The most effective training in the Government service is that provided by the supervisor in his day-to-day relationships with employees, but the average supervisor is far from expert as a teacher unless he is himself taught how to teach and to lead. The total extent of the Library's program in the area of supervisory training has been a brief course given to 52 supervisors by the employee relations officer.

Except for a brief induction interview with the employee relations officer, new employees are given little systematic orientation with respect to the organization and operations of the Library, and the place of their respective divisions and their individual positions in the structure of the Library.

The methods used by the Library in the processing of materials differ in certain respects from those taught at library schools, and the average graduate of such a school must make an adjustment before he is competent to do good work for us. There has not been, and is not now, a training expert on the staff to devise techniques for reducing that period of adjustment to a minimum.

We propose to set up an advisory committee on training staffed by representatives from each of the departments. This committee will cooperate with the proposed training staff in determining the operational weaknesses which require the benefits of training, assign priorities for the program, and generally make the work of the training staff an integral part of the administration and management of the Library. However, before any consistent and thorough training program can be devised and carried out, it is necessary to employ an expert in the field, and a position (CAF-11, \$4,300) is requested for this purpose. In addition, we are requesting the position of assistant training officer (CAF-9, \$3,640) to assist in conducting courses to prepare training materials, and assist in the surveying of training needs. The preparation of training materials involves a great deal of secretarial work, as will the normal conduct of the Section's business, and a secretary (CAF-4, \$2,100) is also requested.

## EMPLOYEE RELATIONS SECTION

1 CAF-11 Employee relations officer  
1 CAF-4 Secretary

\$4,300

2,100

In 1944 the Library came to the conclusion that the establishment of an Employee Relations Section would effect a major economy by reducing the amount of time spent by highly paid executives in the settlement of grievances and in the analysis and remedy of disciplinary problems. As a result of this decision one position was established from savings, that of employee relations officer, the results have more than proved the basic assumption.

The Library is credited with one of the best systems in the Government for dealing with disciplinary matters, grievances, and appeals. The administration of this system is largely the responsibility of the employee relations officer who passes on every recommendation for disciplinary action after investigating the case. Some divisions of the Library, in fact, do not begin a disciplinary action without consulting the employee relations officer. Largely as a result of his investigations and recommendations the number of efficiency rating appeals dropped from 15 in the year prior to his appointment to 3 in fiscal 1945, there were no employee grievance hearings in fiscal 1945 although they had been numerous in the preceding year, and appeals from disciplinary action fell from 10 in fiscal 1944 to 2 in fiscal 1945. Considering that hearings usually require many hours of the time of highly paid employees (on occasion they have continued for several days), it is safe to say that in this one respect alone the employee relations officer has effected a savings for the Library of several thousand dollars.

The employee relations officer also serves as counselor for employees who request assistance or advice with regard to matters of health, finances, recreation, education, etc. During the past 15 months he has held 4,400 interviews with employees and their supervisors, an average of 13 each working day. In most cases it was possible to help the employee, whether the need was for financial aid, medical assistance, or the establishment of better relations with a supervisor. Indirectly, the Library has profited greatly through improve-

ment in the efficiency of these employees. In a considerable number of cases the expense of recruiting and training a replacement for a resigning employee was avoided through this counseling activity.

When the employee health program of the Library was entrusted to this officer, he immediately established relations with the Psychiatric and Vocational Guidance Division of the United States Public Health Service and employed its services on behalf of 15 employees with the result that 13 were rehabilitated while on the job. Through consultation with the District of Columbia Office of Rehabilitation the Library has been relieved of responsibility, during the past 15 months, for some 40 employees who had become unfit for work at the Library. In numerous other cases the employee relations officer secured the assistance of various hospitals, charities, and other similar agencies, invariably to the benefit of both the employee and the Library. The employee relations officer represents the Library on committees of the Council of Personnel Administration, serves as President of the Federal Employees Recreation Council, and is a member of other recreational and welfare committees. His advice is sought by Library officers in connection with almost all matters of personnel policy and procedure.

Our conclusion, therefore, is that the establishment of this position is justified not only on the basis of its value to the employees and the resultant benefits in terms of improved morale and efficiency, but also in terms of the expense which would be incurred if the various supervisors concerned had to deal with all the cases which come now to the Employee Relations Section instead. It is urgently requested that the position be granted on a permanent basis.

Secretarial assistance for this officer was provided from savings during the past year. The secretarial and clerical work-load has proved to be very heavy and the position of secretary (CAF-4, \$2,100) is also requested.

## RECORDS SECTION

4 CAF-4 Records clerks at \$2,100 each

\$8,400

Record-keeping is the obvious and fundamental duty of the Personnel Office and must be performed with promptness and accuracy or the administration of the organization falters and the employees suffer. To conduct the records work

the Personnel Office has a staff of four employees, a chief (CAF-4, \$2,100), one leave clerk (CAF-4, \$2,100), one retirement clerk (CAF-3, \$1,902), and one records clerk (CAF-3, \$1,902) who maintain records in their special fields prepare

necessary reports both for Library officials and the Civil Service Commission, perform their own typing and filing, and respond to requests for information from employees

The problem of record-keeping for Government employees has become quite intricate in recent years. The retirement clerk is called upon to maintain a retirement record card for each employee, noting all salary deductions for retirement and recording the employee's service history, and to submit a summary of retirement fund transactions annually to the Civil Service Commission. Other civil-service forms processed by this clerk pertain to refund claims, old-age retirement, disability retirement, deposits in the retirement fund to cover past services, voluntary contributions, and the designation of beneficiaries. The bulk of work consists in the day-to-day maintenance of the records of pay-roll deductions. In addition, about 35 requests for refunds of retirement deductions are received monthly to be checked against the records and forwarded to the Commission in proper form. Bookkeeping must be done on about 29 resignations each month.

The leave clerk has the task of educating all the divisional leave clerks in the civil-service regulations to insure that their biweekly reports of pay-roll changes will be accurate. Every 2 weeks he must check 30 of these reports from the various divisions against his own records, before they are sent to the Pay-Roll Section. The maintenance of leave records for the 1,445 employees of the Library is full-time employment for one clerk working under high pressure. At present there is the additional burden of computing the leave to be credited to veterans returning to their former positions.

The records clerk, with the assistance of the

chief of the Section, checks each recommendation for appointment, promotion, or other personnel action to insure that there is no confusion regarding job succession, prepares a fanfold slip on it (approximately 265 per month), maintains a file of action slips of each employee of the Library and sends copies to the appropriate offices. The chief of the Section prepares a statistical summary of personnel actions each month for distribution to various offices in the Library, reports to the Pay-Roll Section all employees scheduled to receive within-grade promotions, keeps abreast of current legislation and civil-service regulations regarding leave and retirement, and herself assists the several clerks whenever a backlog threatens. The staff replies to approximately 750 telephone and 160 personal inquiries monthly.

By virtue of periodic overtime and by working under heavy pressure the Section has managed to keep its work fairly current and at present has a backlog of no more than approximately 20 man-days. However, the Library administration feels that it cannot ask the employees of this Section to continue at the present pace, since it has begun to affect seriously the health of one clerk and may, in time, prove injurious to the others. In addition, the Records Section is setting up a visible index card file for all positions in the Library which will show at a glance the present status of any position. It is estimated conservatively that the maintenance of this visible index will require one-fourth the time of one capable clerk. One additional clerk is requested (CAF-4, \$2,100) to help absorb the current work-load.

The Library is requesting a considerable increase in staff for the next fiscal year. Since the work of the Records Section will increase proportionately, three additional positions at CAF-4 (\$2,100) are requested.

#### PAY-ROLL SECTION

##### 1 CAF-4 Pay-roll clerk

. . . \$2,100

Prior to July 1, 1945, pay-roll changes resulting from changes in the amounts deducted for retirement, from promotions, demotions, bond deductions, and variations in the withholding tax were not computed mathematically, as a rule, but read from a series of tables supplied by the General Accounting Office. In consequence the work of the Pay-Roll Section at that time involved relatively little computation except in the cases of employees paid on an hourly basis, and the staff of one chief (CAF-5, \$2,320) and two pay-roll clerks (CAF-3, \$1,902, CAF-4, \$2,100) was adequate to the task of correcting the standard rolls in time for semimonthly salary payments.

On August 27, 1945, the Government work-

week was reduced to 40 hours, time-and-a-half was decreed for all hours worked in excess of 40 per week, a 10 percent night differential was established as well as time-and-a-half for work on holidays. It has become necessary to compute mathematically many more changes in the standard pay-roll. To insure the accuracy of these computations (the possibility of error is high since the hourly rate at every level is now expressed in terms of a figure carried out to 7 decimal places) the chief of the Section must devote her time to checking the calculations of her two assistants and it has become almost impossible to make the necessary changes in the pay-rolls, which are now biweekly instead of semimonthly,

without considerable overtime. To complicate matters, the Section receives an average of 250 phone calls and 45 monthly inquiries from Library employees about salary matters.

The fact that the Section must meet a deadline every 2 weeks by working at top speed without sacrificing accuracy and frequently by employing personnel overtime has led to a chronic condition of nervous strain in the staff which is conducive to error. Since these errors must be corrected before salary payments are made, the pressure is increased still more, new pay-roll sheets must be run off by the Tabulating Office and an additional burden falls upon the Accounts Office.

#### PHOTODUPLICATION SERVICE

1 P-5 Chief		\$5, 180
1 CAF-4 Secretary		2, 100
—		
2 positions	Total	7, 280
1 P-5 Chief		5, 180

In 1938 the Photoduplication Service was established, with the aid of a grant of \$35,000 from the Rockefeller Foundation for the purchase of equipment and the establishment of a revolving fund, to provide photographic copies of materials in the Library's collections. The demand for this service on the part of officers of Government, business concerns, libraries, scholars, and the general public shows a continuous rise from the beginning. In fiscal 1939 there were 932 requests for photo copies, in fiscal 1945, 8,391 requests were received from throughout the United States as well as from foreign countries. An analysis of these orders indicates that the demands were as varied as the resources of the Library, including requests for copies of books, periodicals, newspapers, manuscripts, maps, copyright records, and other material of all types. It is noteworthy that a considerable proportion of them were received from scholars and business institutions

1 CAF-4 Secretary	\$2, 100
-------------------	----------

This position is requested to provide the chief with adequate secretarial and stenographic assistance involving among other things the preparation of some 225 letters and memoranda per

In view of the requested increase in personnel in fiscal 1947, the work-load of the Pay-Roll Section is certain to become heavier still. It is hoped that the productivity of the pay-roll clerks can be raised by the use of calculating machines, but even these will not compensate for any important increase in work-load. The addition of one pay-roll clerk (CAF-4, \$2,100) would permit the elimination of overtime, enable the Section to perform its duties at a normal tempo, absorb increase in the work-load, and raise efficiency by reducing greatly the possibility of error in the calculations.

in distant sections of the country, far removed from adequate library facilities.

Since the original grant of funds provided for the purchase "of new equipment and installations and for a revolving fund for salary of expert operators and materials for microfilm copying," and since no funds were available for a full-time Director of the Service, the Library felt compelled to require the chief of another division to administer the unit in addition to his regular duties. This was possible at the time when the Service was in its infancy, requests were not very numerous, and the staff numbered only 4. Today it numbers 36, none of whom is charged to appropriated funds and we have set up from savings the position of chief (P-5, \$5,180). We believe that the Library should make provision for the chief and his secretary from appropriated funds, rather than from the proceeds from the sales of photoduplicates.

month and the maintenance of certain essential accounting records. These are the only positions in this important and essential service which would be charged to appropriated funds.

#### SECRETARY'S OFFICE

1 CAF-4 Secretary		\$2, 100
1 CAF-3 Mail clerk		1, 902
1 CAF-2 Clerk, Delivery Section		1, 704
3 CPC-3 Messengers at \$1,572 each		4, 716
—		
6 positions	Total	10, 422

The office of the Secretary (with a present staff of 28) is responsible for the receipt, opening, recording, and routing of mail received in the Library, for preparation of correspondence and memoranda, and the maintenance of the general files. It maintains a messenger service for the distribution of mail throughout the 2 buildings at regular intervals, a delivery service for mail and library materials outside the Library buildings, and special messenger and delivery service when required.

The Secretary's Office serves also as the central stenographic and typing "pool" for the administrative offices. At present there is only one full-time typist in the Office, whose regular duties of typing letters, stencils, and miscellaneous memoranda leave little time for emergency secretarial assignments of the typing of the Annual Report, special memoranda and reports, and special letters for the signature of the Librarian and other administrative officers. One secretary (CAF-4, \$2,100) is requested to assist in meeting this need.

#### SUPPLY OFFICE

1 CAF-4 Purchase and fiscal accounting clerk	\$2,100
1 CAF-2 Clerk-typist	1,704
5 CAF-2 Mimeograph-multilith operators at \$1,704 each	8,520
4 CAF-1 Assemblers at \$1,506 each, ,	6,024
1 CAF-5 Head, Mimeograph-Multilith Section, ,	2,320
1 CAF-2 Assistant head, Mimeograph-Multilith Section	1,704
1 CPC-2 Messenger	1,440
<hr/>	
14 positions	Total 23,812

The Supply Office with 13 positions (7 of which are paid from savings) is responsible for the purchase and maintenance of office supplies for the entire Library and the purchase of photoduplicates for the various divisions. It negotiates the

The number of pieces of first-class mail received by the Secretary's Office during the year averages 1,034,004. In addition, some 4,000 packages of material are received by express, 420 packages by freight, and 40,000 packages of second-class bulk mail. The opening, recording, routing, and delivery of these materials require the services of 4 full-time assistants. The increase in our acquisitions program will be reflected in an increase in the work of the Routing and Delivery Sections of the office. Two additional positions, a mail clerk (CAF-3, \$1,902) and a clerk in the Delivery Section (CAF-2, \$1,704) are needed to receive, route, and deliver an estimated increase of 100 percent in packages received per year by express, freight, and in bulk mail in addition to an increase in first-class mail. Two additional messengers (CPC-3, \$1,572) are required to deliver materials to their proper destination in the Library. The third messenger (CPC-3, \$1,572) is requested to deliver materials to and from the Librarian's Office and the other administrative offices in the Library.

miscellaneous printing of the Library, conducts the mimeographing and multilithing service, issues transportation requests, dispatches telegrams, etc., and prepares vouchers for the payment of these services.

1 CAF-4 Purchase and fiscal accounting clerk	\$2,100
--	---------

The Supply Office has one purchase clerk (CAF-4, \$2,100) who spends 60 percent of his time in preparing purchase orders, specifications, invitations for bids, vouchers and supporting papers for payment for supplies, and in the preparation of correspondence relating to adjustments on damaged, lost, or unsatisfactory goods. During fiscal 1945 he wrote 604 purchase orders and 811 vouchers. Twenty percent of his time is devoted to maintaining files of current commercial catalogs, procurement schedules, and mailing lists, and in checking catalogs, trade journals, and other reference tools. The remainder of his time is given over to maintaining an account of printing and binding expenditures and in assist-

ing the supply officer with the preparation of requisitions to the Government Printing Office for miscellaneous printing and binding.

The fiscal accounting clerk (CAF-3, \$1,902) spends 30 percent of his time in preparing and auditing vouchers for payment of official long distance telephone calls, cablegrams, and telegrams, checking the rates and charges, 40 percent to maintain an inventory record of supplies received and issued, and the remaining 30 percent to assisting with the receipt, storage, and issuance of supplies, keeping the time and leave records of the Supply Office, and the preparation of miscellaneous correspondence, typing, and filing. A rise of almost 100 percent in work-load

is expected for fiscal 1947 because of the anticipated increase in the acquisitions program and in personnel throughout the Library. It will not

1 CAF-2 Clerk-typist

\$1,704

Throughout the war, the Supply Office has been compelled to neglect one of its essential functions because of its lack of a typist. Each of the Library's divisions should be supplied at the end of every month with a statement of the supplies it used during the month and the balance remaining in its allotment. The inability of the Supply Office to provide such statements because it had no one available for the typing has made

be possible to absorb this without one additional clerk to assist both the purchase and fiscal accounting clerks.

it impossible for the divisions to schedule their use of supplies properly and has resulted in troublesome shortages. The employment of one clerk-typist (CAF-2, \$1,704) would enable the Supply Office to provide these monthly reports and also provide necessary assistance in the typing of correspondence and the clerical work of the office.

MIMEOGRAPH-MULTILITH SECTION

5 CAF-2 Mimeograph-multilith operators at \$1,704 each	\$8,520
4 CAF-1 Assemblers at \$1,506 each	6,024
1 CAF-5 Head, Mimeograph-Multilith Section	2,320
1 CAF-2 Assistant head, Mimeograph-Multilith Section	1,704
1 CPC-2 Messenger	1,440

The Mimeograph-Multilith Section of the Supply Office was created in July 1945 in order to centralize the duplicating work of the Library, effect economies, and speed the duplication of necessary reports, digests, circulars, etc., chiefly on behalf of the Legislative Reference Service, the General Reference and Bibliography Division and the administrative offices. At present the staff consists of six persons, five of whom are paid from savings and the sixth from the appropriation for the Legislative Reference Service. An employee of the Supply Office devotes half his time to the supervision of the unit.

The Section has been unable to give prompt service during periods when the work-load is

heavy and has had to borrow personnel from other divisions. This is a costly procedure since such persons temporarily detailed to assist with the duplicating work are invariably of higher grade than a multilith-mimeograph operator and can rarely be spared from their own offices for these assignments. The unacceptable alternative, however, has been to hold up the production of reports, many of which were prepared for the use of Congress. This estimate aims at staffing the Section adequately to take care of the work-load during the rush periods. As filler for the extra time, if any remains, the staff will make re-runs of those older materials which are in continuing demand.

5 CAF-2 Mimeograph-multilith operators at \$1,704 each

\$8,520

During the first 6 months of fiscal 1946, 2,425,504 impressions were run on the mimeographing machines and 441,545 impressions were multilithed, 1,570,575 mimeographed sheets were assembled, 1 e, collated and stapled.

It is estimated that in fiscal 1947 the Legislative Reference Service will require the mimeographing of 1,205,000 sheets and the multilithing of 5,685,000. The General Reference and Bibliography Division estimates a total of 4,100,000 mimeographed sheets. The administrative offices estimate a total of 300,000 mimeographed sheets, consisting mostly of announcements of personnel vacancies, announcements to the staff and press releases. It is not possible to estimate the volume of multilith work which will be thrown upon the Section, but the publication of the Library man-

uals by multilith process, now under way, will alone involve the running of 2,000 stencils.

Since the work for the Legislative Reference Service and the General Reference and Bibliography Division—a total of 10,990,000 sheets to be duplicated—consists mainly of items reproduced in long runs of more than 1,000 copies each, it is possible for one man to turn out approximately 4,000,000 impressions a year. The work for the administrative offices consists of items reproduced in less than 1,000 copies each and the normal work-load for 1 man-year in this category is only 2,000,000 sheets. Thus on a strictly mathematical basis 3 operators are required for the anticipated total work-load. However, the duplicating work cannot be scheduled perfectly, no matter how much planning is de-

voted to it and a staff which is mathematically adjusted to the work-load will leave the office short-handed during the peak periods when there are numerous important items to be reproduced quickly. In consequence of this 5 mimeograph-

4 CAF-1 Assemblers at \$1,506 each

\$6, 024

During the first 6 months of fiscal 1945, 1,570,-575 pages of mimeographed material had to be assembled. It is estimated that this total will rise to approximately 6,500,000 sheets in fiscal 1947. It is estimated from analysis of work records that 2,250,000 sheets can be assembled in 1 man-year. Mathematically this calls for almost 3 assemblers. Here again it is not possible to schedule the work scientifically and 4 assemblers

multilith operators (CAF-2, \$1,704) are requested. Two of these operators will serve as relief when any of the other three are on leave or must leave their machines temporarily and will be available for the peak periods.

(CAF-1, \$1,506) are requested, 1 of whom would be available to replace any of the others on leave and to assist with the assembling whenever there is a heavy load of work. This fourth assembler would be detailed to the work of keeping the stock of mimeographed publications in good shelf order whenever he could be spared from the assembly work.

1 CAF-5 Head, Multilith-Mimeograph Section

\$2, 320

This work of this Section will require careful and constant supervision to insure that deadlines are met, that priorities are properly assigned to materials requiring duplication, to maintain records of work performance, to oversee the care

given the mechanical equipment, and to order supplies. He will also make minor repairs on the machines and instruct the personnel in their operation.

1 CAF-2 Assistant head, Mimeograph-Multilith Section

\$1, 704

Because of the pressure of work and the urgency of many of the reports duplicated it is essential that there be a supervisor on hand at all times. This position (CAF-2, \$1,704) is requested to provide

an assistant head for the Section who could replace the head in the latter's absence on leave, during his lunch hour, etc. This employee would also serve as a mimeograph-multilith operator.

1 CPC-2 Messenger

\$1, 440

At present the Section has no messenger to deliver material to the various divisions for which work is done. As a result, mimeograph operators and assemblers are compelled to take time from

their duties for this purpose. One messenger (CPC-1, \$1,440) is requested to relieve them of these errands and permit them to spend full-time at the machines or assembly tables.

#### TABULATING OFFICE

1 CAF-5 Assistant tabulating officer

\$2, 320

1 CAF-3 Tabulating operator

1, 902

2 positions

Total 4, 222

The Tabulating Office, with a present staff of six, operates the Library's automatic electrical accounting equipment, advises the officers of the Library on the application and the equipment to various operations in many divisions of the Library, and confers with automatic accounting machine engineers on its further application. Since the Library first began using such machines in 1941 in connection with the billing and accounting work of the Card Division (a business of \$300,000 and more per year), there has been a continual increase in the number of widely varying operations for which they have offered

the most efficient means of performance. The extension of their use to the records of cost accounting in the Processing Department has made it possible for us to determine accurately, for the first time, not only how long it takes to catalog a book, but how much the different kinds of cataloging operations cost. The machines have also been successfully applied to the tabulating of leave records, war-bond accounts and employee earning records, the production of pay-roll sheets and the maintenance of various complex personnel statistics. Studies are now being made with a view to achieving further savings by the



use of the machines in some of the book purchase operations and in the sale of photoduplicates

The punched tabulating card is the basic tool of the business machines. All pertinent information, originally written or typed, is transcribed from the original records into tabulating cards in the form of punched holes in predetermined positions. The cards are then run through the various machines and the desired information comes out as typed results on sheets of paper. The statistics produced by the machines must be verified by reading the final tabulations against the original material, which requires approximately 4 man-hours per day.

An assistant to the tabulating officer is needed to aid him in the general supervision of these operations and to relieve him from much of the detailed work, in order that he may devote the necessary time to the planning of work schedules and the study of new applications leading to additional economies. At present the tabulating officer must do all the verifying and assist the other members of the staff with their duties.

The entire staff devotes considerable paid and unpaid overtime to keeping the work of the Office current.

The Office now has 11 machines, which normally require the services of 9 persons full-time and half the time of a tenth. By careful planning, however, the Office has been able to run the machines with only 5 operators, 1 of whom is filling a temporary position established from savings. These 5 operators represent the minimal staff required to punch the cards and run them through the various machines, and 1 tabulating operator (CAF-3, \$1,902) is requested in order to establish a permanent staff of 5 for this work.

It is our conviction that this Office is saving far more than it costs, and that great but immeasurable improvements also result in the Library's whole tone and smoothness of operation. The requests for personnel are very moderate in terms of work-loads and the personnel available to handle them, both in the Government and in private business.

#### REFERENCE DEPARTMENT [CIRCULATION SERVICE]

##### OFFICE OF THE ASSISTANT DIRECTOR

1 P-6 Assistant Director for the Circulation Service	\$6, 230
1 P-2 Technical Assistant to the Assistant Director	2, 980
<hr/>	
2 positions	Total 9, 210

The Reference Department which, with the exception of the Law Library, is responsible for the maintenance, issue, and interpretation of all of the Library's collections, is comprised of 12 divisions divided into 3 services as follows: a Legislative Reference Service, a Public Reference Service (including the General Reference and Bibliography Division, the Aeronautics Division, the Hispanic Foundation, the Manuscripts Division, the Maps Division, the Music Division, the Orientalia Division, the Prints and Photographs Division, the Rare Books Division), and a Circulation Service (containing the Stack and Reader Division, the Serials Division, and the Loan Division).

When the Department was reorganized 2 years ago, it was contemplated that an Assistant

Director would be immediately responsible for the operations of each of the three Services. But because no positions were available for the Assistant Directors in charge of the Public Reference Service and the Circulation Service it was necessary to impose their functions upon already over-burdened chiefs of divisions which resulted in an inevitable but distressingly incomplete performance of each of their dual capacities. In the case of the Circulation Service it became necessary to establish the Assistant Director's position by converting other positions which, because of increasing demands and expanding services, must now be restored. In order to permit their restoration the position of Assistant Director for the Circulation Service is requested.

1 P-6 Assistant Director for the Circulation Service	\$6, 230
--	----------

This officer is generally responsible for the coordination and operations of (1) the Stack and Reader Division which has direct custody of the general classified collection of books estimated to include more than 4,500,000 pieces, and which issues them to readers in 3 reading rooms and to investigators using special study facilities,

(2) the Serials Division which has direct custody of bound newspapers (estimated to number 115,000 pieces), unbound newspapers (estimated to number 570,000 pieces), unprocessed periodicals and other serials (estimated to number 300,000 pieces), unprocessed Government publications (estimated to number 2,500,000 pieces)

a collection of unprocessed pamphlets (estimated to number 503,000 pieces), a War Agencies Collection of materials (estimated to number 500,000 pieces) which for reasons of security are restricted to the use of accredited representatives of this Government, and for the service of these collections in 4 reading rooms, (3) the Loan Division, which administers the issue of all materials (including materials from the Law Library) which are withdrawn for outside use. This Assistant Director is thus one of the key policy forming and planning officials of the Library. Not only does he participate in the selection and administration of personnel (there are 175 employees in the Circulation Service), but he must, in consultation with the Keeper of the Collections and chiefs of divisions, design, propose, initiate, establish, and enforce standard methods and standard controls for the maintenance of the printed collections of the Library, and coordinate and make uniform the principles which govern the use and withdrawal of materials both bound and unbound, classified and unclassified, permanent and ephemeral.

During fiscal 1945, the divisions under the

immediate direction of the incumbent of this position were responsible for the circulation of 547,587 books, 102,186 periodicals, 177,256 newspapers, 95,286 Government documents, 913 pamphlets, and 15,127 miscellaneous publications a total of 938,355 items.

The importance of this position has been amply demonstrated. During the last year the Assistant Director has conducted the basic studies which have resulted in the reclassification and redescription of the positions in the three divisions under his jurisdiction, organized and served as chairman of the Departmental Binding Board which has as its object greater economies and more effective methods for preserving the permanent collections of the Library, instituted the central charge file, the Special Search Unit, the current deck inventory, and the chronological charge record for loans, correlated the regulations controlling the loan of materials, revised and edited the preliminary manuals of the Circulation Service, and, in addition, made a number of special studies looking toward the improvement of routines. In short, experience has proved beyond question the necessity and value of this position.

#### 1 P-2 Technical assistant to the Assistant Director

\$2,980

In any operations as complex and repetitive as those performed by the divisions comprising the Circulation Service precise and meaningful statistics must be devised and maintained, there must be careful analyses of the flow of materials, there must be minute functional studies of each position if the most effective and economic procedures are to be adopted and vigorously executed. These require unremitting attention. The few exploratory and cursory investigations

which it has been possible to undertake have disclosed certain weaknesses which already have been corrected. This permanent position is requested in order that such investigations may be more thorough and far-reaching in the interest of optimum methods for the preservation, administration and service of the collections, as well as in the interest of eliminating wasteful effort and unnecessary records.

#### LOAN DIVISION

1 P-2 Senior assistant for local requests	\$2,980
1 P-1 Junior assistant for out-of-town requests	2,320
1 SP-5 Junior searcher	2,100
1 CAF-2 Clerk-typist	1,704

#### *Positions required for Saturday and Sunday service*

1 SP-4 Charge desk assistant	1,902
2 SP-4 Book room assistants at \$1,902 each	3,804
1 P-1 Assembler	2,320
1 CAF-3 Clerk-typist	1,902
1 CPC-3 Messenger	1,572

—  
10 positions

Total 20,604

The Loan Division, with a present staff of 50 persons, is responsible for the issuance, recording, and general administration of all materials, in whatever form, which are borrowed from the

collections for use outside the Library building. In it are concentrated functions which formerly were distributed throughout nine divisions of the Reference Department and the Law Library.

The result of this concentration has been a great improvement in the service rendered to a very large clientele

Thus it has been possible to create and maintain a master record of all materials on loan, organize a staff trained to respond to requests whether received by authors, titles, or subjects, enforce observance of loan conditions, operate rooms in the congressional office buildings and a Library "station" in the Capitol, where current books of general and special legislative interest are placed for the convenience of Members of Congress, recall and secure the return of materials overdue, and, in general, establish uniform practices and policies governing loans. These are activities which now must be consolidated and extended.

An enumeration of the constituency of the Loan Division will suffice to prove its importance to the

Library's services first, of course, are the Members of Congress themselves, their families, and their staffs (about 14 percent of all books loaned in fiscal 1945 were charged to Members of Congress), then, responsible officers of Government, the Cabinet, the Judiciary, the Diplomatic Corps, followed, in turn, by the agencies of the Federal Establishment responsible for the day-by-day conduct of official business, next, scholars who are ordinarily limited to the fields of their social interest, and finally, but by no means least important, citizens in all parts of the Union who, through their local libraries, may borrow from their national library unusual materials, which by their nature are beyond the ability and duty of their communities themselves to supply.

The loan business of the Library has grown during the last 5 years, as is demonstrated by the following statistics

	1940	1945
Loans (total)	145,484	155,770
Loans to Government agencies	50,988	64,868
Interlibrary loans	10,183	13,628

But of loans made, these figures do not represent (and cannot represent) the potential usefulness of the service. For example, it was necessary during the war to enforce rigid restrictions on the outside circulation of certain categories of material in order to insure their instant availability whenever a critical demand developed for them. Moreover, scholars, particularly younger scholars, were withdrawn from their campuses to the armed services or to war-related activities. The longer work-week reduced radically the time available to study. With the return of peace those obstacles to access have been removed.

The requests for additional positions, which follow, are based on two considerations (1) a

response to an anticipated increase of work-load, (2) the necessity of enlarging the staff to a point at which the reader at a distance may receive a personalized service commensurate to the service rendered in the Library's reading rooms. The President has requested the Library of Congress to expand and improve the work which it performs on behalf of the other libraries of the country. As at present performed through interlibrary loans, that work, because of limited personnel available for the purpose, is much below the standard of helpfulness we hope to achieve. It is among the principal objectives of the Library administration to raise it to a higher level of responsiveness.

#### LOCAL LOAN SERVICE

1 P-2 Senior assistant for local requests

\$2,980

The Local Loan Service is responsible for assembling and delivering materials in response to requests received by mail and telephone for use within the District of Columbia. The present staff of nine is quite incapable of responding as promptly and effectively as the pressures of the Government require. An additional assistant (P-2, \$2,980) is urgently needed to review the

work involved in locating material through the catalogs and bibliographical tools, requisitioning it from the stacks and, when assembled, clearing it for record and delivery. This assistant will not only absorb his proportion of the work-load, but through supervision and training he can raise the standard of performance of the other assistants in the unit.

## OUT-OF-TOWN LOAN SERVICE

## 1 P-1 Junior assistant for out-of-town requests

\$2, 320

As pointed out in the introductory statement, the four persons now assigned to the interlibrary loan unit can provide only a cursory and routine service. In many cases information is available which would be of great value to the correspondent but which the Section cannot take time to include in its letters. Through this activity our service is brought to libraries in every part of the United States, the service given and the correspondence which it entails should be truly representative of the Library and should attempt to

give the distant inquirer as courteous and as efficient assistance as he would receive if he were in Washington. Many of these out-of-town requests for information lack sufficient bibliographic detail. Others relate to unusual items in the collections and the task of identifying the volumes desired is time-consuming. The addition of one assistant of professional grade will make possible a generally more satisfactory and more exhaustive treatment of such requests.

## CONTROL SECTION

## 1 SP-5 Junior searcher

\$2, 100

## 1 CAF-2 Clerk-typist

1, 704

The maintenance of the master record of all materials on loan requires that its charges must accord with those maintained in the custodial divisions from which materials have been withdrawn. This involves constant comparison, and prior to recalling overdue loans, all files and even the shelves are checked in the interest of absolute accuracy. At present the one assistant available for the work is not able to keep up with it. Under present circumstances we run from 3 months to 9 months behind in requesting the return of over-

due books. We are compelled through lack of adequate personnel to restrict our notifications of overdue accounts to the seriously delinquent borrowers. The addition of another (SP-5, \$2,100) is required to avoid embarrassing delays and to improve the effectiveness of the entire service. A clerk-typist (CAF-2, \$1,704) is needed to assist the typist now assigned to the preparation of notices to delinquent borrowers and correspondence pertaining to the loan of materials.

*Additional positions requested for Saturday and Sunday service*

## 1 SP-4 Charge desk assistant

\$1, 902

## 2 SP-4 Book room assistants at \$1,902 each

3, 804

## 1 P-1 Assembler

2, 320

## 1 CAF-3 Clerk-typist

1, 902

## 1 CPC-3 Messenger

1, 572

—  
6 positions

Total 11, 500

Since the adoption of a 40-hour week last August 27, it has been necessary for the Library to employ certain personnel overtime for the sake of its service to the Congress and the Government on Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays. To place all employees of the Library upon a 40-hour week schedule, it has become necessary to request additional positions which would make possible

the establishment of staggered schedules for week-ends and holidays.

The Loan Division is among the units of the Library which must be staffed 7 days per week and these positions are requested in order that the Division may continue to respond to requests for materials received on Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays in the same way as on other days.

## 1 SP-4 Charge desk assistant

\$1, 902

Four charge desk assistants must be on duty each day during the day shift and 2 during the evening shift, 30 man-days are required to staff the charge desks Monday through Friday, the Saturday and Sunday service requires, as a minimum, 2 assistants each day, or 4 additional man-days. This gives a total of 34 man-days for the week. There are six charge desk assistants at

present. With each employee working 5 days per week, the time of four-fifths of an additional position is necessary to staff the charge desk on Saturdays and Sundays. We are requesting one additional position for this purpose. The other one-fifth of this employee's time will be utilized to meet the heavy Saturday demands when we operate with less than a full staff.

2 SP-4 Book room assistants at \$1,902 each

\$3, 804

Six assistants in the book rooms must be on duty each workday, 30 man-days are required to staff the book rooms Monday through Friday, the Saturday service requires, as a minimum, six assistants, or six additional man-days. This gives a total of 36 man-days for the week. There are six book room assistants at present. With an employee working 5 days per week, the time of

1½ additional positions are necessary to staff the book rooms on Saturday. We are requesting two additional positions for this purpose. The extra four-fifths of the time of one employee will be used on Saturday to clear all collections and deliveries possible so that materials will not be held in the book rooms over Sunday.

1 P-1 Assembler

\$2, 320

Eight assemblers are on duty each weekday, 40 man-days are required to assemble materials Monday through Friday, three assemblers are required on Saturday, or 3 additional man-days. This gives a total of 43 man-days for the week. There are eight assemblers at present. With an employee working 5 days per week, the time of

three-fifths of an additional position is necessary to staff the unit on Saturdays. We are requesting one additional position for this purpose. The extra two-fifths of this employee's time will be required to meet the heavy Saturday demands when a full force is not available.

1 CAF-3 Clerk-typist

\$1, 902

Three clerk-typists are on duty each weekday, 15 man-days are required to provide a clerical staff Monday through Friday, the Saturday service requires, as a minimum, one clerk-typist, or one additional man-day. This gives a total of 16 man-days for the week. There are two clerk-typists at present. With an employee working 5

days per week, the time of one-fifth of an additional position is necessary to provide the essential typing assistance. We are requesting one position for this purpose. The extra four-fifths of the time of this employee will be necessary on Saturdays to permit the clearance of notifications of overdue loans at the end of each week.

1 CPC-3 Messenger

\$1, 572

Six messengers are on duty each weekday, 30 man-days are required to staff the messenger service Monday through Friday, the Saturday service requires, as a minimum, two messengers, or two additional man-days. This gives a total of 32 man-days per week. There are six messengers at present. With an employee working 5 days

per week, the time of two-fifths of an additional position is necessary to staff the messenger service on Saturday. We are requesting one additional position for this purpose. The extra three-fifths of the time of this employee will be utilized to meet the Saturday demands when we are operating with less than a full force.

	Weekly requirements in man-days	Available		Requested		Total		Additional cost
		Positions	Man-days	Positions	Man-days	Positions	Man-days	
SP-4 Charge desk assistant	34	6	30	1	5	7	35	\$1, 902
SP-4 Book room assistants	36	6	30	2	10	8	40	3, 804
P-1 Assembler	43	8	40	1	5	9	45	2, 320
CAF-3 Clerk-typist	16	3	15	1	5	4	20	1, 902
CPC-3 Messenger	32	6	30	1	5	7	35	1, 572

## SERIALS DIVISION

2 P-2 Reference assistants at \$2,980 each	\$5, 960
7 SP-5 Deck assistants for shelving and sorting at \$2,100 each	14, 700
1 P-1 Deck reference assistant	2, 320
4 SP-5 Binding collation assistants at \$2,100 each	8, 400
3 SP-3 Deck attendants at \$1,704 each	5, 112
1 CAF-3 Typist, pamphlet collection	1, 902

*Positions required for Saturday and Sunday service*

1 P-2 Reference assistant	2, 980
2 P-1 Desk and reference assistants at \$2,320 each	4, 640
2 SP-3 Deck attendants at \$1,704 each	3, 408
23 Positions	Total 49, 422

The Serials Division offers a reader and reference service through the Government Publications Reading Room, the Newspaper Reference Room, the Periodicals Reading Room, the War Agencies Collection and the Pamphlet Collection and is responsible for the receipt, custody, and collation for binding of large collections of current Government serials, periodicals, newspapers, and pamphlets. The volume of materials received and serviced by the Division is indicated by the following table.

## Current accessions in fiscal year 1945.

	<i>Pieces</i>
Government serial publications	835, 000
Periodicals, 16,283 titles	300, 104
Newspapers	706, 000
Pamphlets	14, 039
Total	1, 855, 143

## GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS READING ROOM

2 P-2 Reference assistants at \$2,980 each	\$5, 960
7 SP-5 Deck assistants for shelving and sorting at \$2,100 each	14, 700
2 P-2 Reference assistants at \$2,980 each	\$5, 960

The staff of the Government Publications Reading Room (12 positions) is responsible for the custody, and the reference and reader service of current uncataloged documents and, to a lesser degree, of the cataloged and bound sets of documents as well as for the acquisition of such materials. It prepares and submits to the Acquisitions Department lists of materials needed to complete the files in its custody and recommends the acquisition of titles not in the collection. More than 835,000 pieces of official publications were received by it during the fiscal year 1945. To give adequate service on this important and difficult material the reference assistants must

## Material served to readers in fiscal year 1945

	<i>Pieces</i>
Government serial publications	
Current issues	79, 849
Bound volumes	102, 186
Periodicals	
Current issues	134, 839
Bound volumes	42, 417
Pamphlets	913
War Agencies Collection, volumes and pieces	15, 127
Total	375, 331

## Material loaned to outside borrowers in fiscal year 1945

46, 284

have, in addition to considerable skill in foreign languages, a working acquaintance with many subject fields as well as familiarity with foreign government organizations and the peculiarities of government publishing. Up to the present time each assistant has been responsible for so many languages, so extensive a geographic area, and such a variety of scholarly and routine duties that an adequate service could not be given. The first remedy we propose is to add two to the present eight geographic and linguistic experts, so that total coverage will be fairly adequate. The following table of present and proposed assignments will make our program clear.

<i>Present assignments</i>	<i>Proposed assignments</i>	<i>Present assignments</i>	<i>Proposed assignments</i>
<i>Group 1</i>	<i>Group 1</i>	<i>Group 5</i>	<i>Group 6</i>
Latin America	Latin America	Albania	Albania
Portugal	Spain	Bulgaria	Greece
Spain	Portugal	Czechoslovakia	Hungary
<i>Group 2</i>	<i>Group 2</i>	Poland	Iran
British Common- wealth of Nations (except Canada)	British Common- wealth of Nations	Rumania	Iraq
Ireland	Ireland	U S S R	Turkey
<i>Group 3</i>	<i>Group 3</i>	Yugoslavia	<i>Group 7</i>
Austria	Austria	<i>Group 6</i>	Belgium
Belgium	Germany	Afghanistan	France
Germany	Netherlands	Canada	Italy
Greece	Switzerland	China	Rumania
Hungary	<i>Group 4</i>	Egypt	International agencies
Italy	Denmark	France	<i>Group 8</i>
Liechtenstein	Finland	Iran	China
Luxembourg	Iceland	Iraq	Egypt
<i>Group 4</i>	Norway	Japan	Japan
Denmark	Sweden	Korea	Manchuria
Finland	<i>Group 5</i>	Liberia	Siam
Iceland	Bulgaria	Manchuria	<i>Group 9</i>
Norway	Czechoslovakia	Palestine	U S Federal
Sweden	Poland	Siam	<i>Group 10</i>
Switzerland	U S S R	Turkey	U S States and cities
Netherlands	Yugoslavia	International agencies	
		<i>Group 7</i>	
		U S Federal	
		<i>Group 8</i>	
		U S States and cities	

7 SP-5 Deck assistants for shelving and sorting at \$2,100 each

\$14, 700

The next remedy is even more necessary if we are to give an adequate service. In order to relieve the reference assistants of the routine work of shelving the publications, collating them for binding, etc., it is proposed to provide each with a subprofessional assistant who would sort, arrange, and shelve incoming material in the geographic areas assigned, remove these materials from the shelves and prepare them for binding, and secure from the shelves materials requested by readers. The establishment of seven positions (SP-5, \$2,100 each), in addition to the three now available, would thus free the reference assistants to meet the 24,888 annual requests for reference

service and to prepare want-lists of materials needed to fill in gaps. Both these functions must be neglected while the reference assistants give their valuable time to the routine work which should be performed by personnel of lower grade. These seven positions are requested to eliminate the wasteful misuse of professional personnel and enable the staff to perform its prescribed reference function efficiently and promptly. It is believed that 10 subprofessional positions are needed for the handling of the 800,000 and more items received annually, a number which is expected to increase greatly in the coming years.

#### PERIODICALS SECTION

1 P-1 Desk reference assistant

\$2, 320

This is a renewal of a request made in previous years. The position is needed in order to provide adequate service at the loan desk in the Periodicals Reading Room where at present two assistants at this grade are assigned, one on the day shift and one on the evening shift. At present the only

relief available is by lower grade assistants. The staff at the desk has not increased since 1934, but the work-load has risen 213 percent in the number of periodical titles received, 211 percent in the number of pieces served to readers, and 55 percent in the number of outside loans made.

## 4 SP-5 Binding collation assistants at \$2,100 each

\$8,400

These positions are needed to meet the increase in periodical files from 5,826 in 1934 to 18,283 in 1945, or 213 percent. The old annual binding allotment of 6,000 volumes is now increased to 16,500 volumes (14,000 periodicals and 2,500 newspapers). These assistants select the files of serials, periodicals and newspapers for binding, examine each issue to see that all pages, plates, maps, supplements, etc., are in place and are not mutilated, arrange the issues in order, with title-page at the front of each volume and index at the back, initiate want cards for missing issues, and remove duplicates which are not needed.

It is proposed to assign three of these assistants to the collation of periodicals. One collator averages 20 completed volumes a day or about 4,260 volumes per year. The annual binding allotment for periodicals is 14,000 volumes, 12,780 of which could be collated by three new assistants.

At present one assistant in charge of collation and binding records can collate the remainder of 1,220 volumes per year. This year we are using the part-time assistance of several higher-grade assistants (P-3 and P-1) in an unsuccessful attempt to meet the allotment. This arrangement is unsatisfactory since it does not satisfy our collation needs and at the same time takes these people from their regular work.

The fourth assistant would be assigned to the collation of 2,500 volumes of newspapers per year. The average output for a collator is 12 volumes per day or 2,763 per year. This year the work is temporarily taken care of by the detail of a higher-grade assistant (P-1) from the revision of the newspaper checklists, a detail which cannot be continued longer without serious jeopardy to his regular assignment.

## 3 SP-3 Deck attendants at \$1,704 each

\$5,112

The unbound periodicals and newspapers served in the Periodicals Reading Room are located in three deck areas immediately adjacent to the room. Two of the decks are 9,975 square feet each, the third is half as large. Each deck is divided by a central aisle running its entire length. To the right and left of this central aisle are side aisles running to the wall. In these side aisles are steel vertical sections on which are placed the metal shelves for material. Two of the decks contain 25 aisles each, which hold a total of approximately 20,000 files of periodicals, the third deck contains 20 aisles with a capacity of 1,200 files of newspapers.

To place and arrange materials on the shelves and to deliver materials from the shelves to readers the Division has had the services of only five deck attendants, who have been able to accommodate readers only by neglecting their other essential duties of arranging titles by volume and date for binding and "reading" the shelves for correct arrangement at regular intervals. Reader and loan requests for newspapers and periodicals in fiscal 1945 averaged 729 per day, an increase of 397 percent in the past 12 years. To handle the work properly on a 13-hour per day schedule requires the 3 additional positions.

## PAMPHLET COLLECTION

## 1 CAF-3 Typist

\$1,902

The Pamphlet Collection contains approximately 464,000 items, and consists of material which does not require immediate cataloging, but which must be listed and arranged in the pamphlet collection catalog by author and subject entries in order that items requested can be readily identified and located. New material is sorted by source (i.e., copyright, Hispanic, reprints, serials, etc.). As each item is examined, its general subject field is determined and written on the upper right-hand corner of the pamphlet itself. Author and subject cards are prepared and filed in the catalog.

With only one assistant to give service on the materials, arrange and file incoming material, and

to prepare the author and subject cards for the catalog, a backlog of some 16,000 items awaits listing. This arrearage is increasing at a rate of about 11,000 items per year. Only about one-third of the annual additions to the collection can be recorded in the time that this assistant can give from other duties. The typist position requested, if allowed, would relieve the assistant in charge of much of the typing involved in preparing the cards for the catalog. This typist would also assist in the sorting, arranging, and filing of incoming material and in identifying and securing items requested by readers. The work could thus be kept current.



1 P-2 Reference assistant	\$2,980
2 P-1 Desk and reference assistants at \$2,320 each	4,640
2 SP-3 Deck attendants at \$1,704 each	3,408
5 positions	<u>11,028</u>

additional positions which would make possible the establishment of staggered schedules for weekends and holidays

The Serials Division has 3 reading rooms which are kept open 7 days each week and must be staffed accordingly

1 P-2 Reference assistant (Government Publications Reading Room)	\$2, 980
---	----------

weekly represent four-fifths of a full position. The remaining one-fifth of a position would provide a necessary cushion for holidays and losses due to annual and sick leave.

2 P-1 Desk and reference assistants at \$2,320 each (Periodicals Reading Room and Newspaper Reference Room)	\$4, 640
--	----------

man-days of overtime, or four-fifths the weekly man-days of two full positions. The additional one-fifth of each position will ease the loss in the group of similar positions through sick and annual leave.

2 SP-3 Deck attendants at \$1,704 each \$3,408  
(Periodicals Reading Room stack and Newspaper Reference Room stack)

This is the minimum for effective operation. The 2 new positions requested will supply 10 man-days weekly and lack but 1 man-day of equaling the present overtime in this group.

[illegible]

## STACK AND READER DIVISION

1 P-4 Assistant chief	\$4, 300
2 SP-6 Assistants at the central desk in the main building and the service desk in the annex at \$2,320 each	4, 640
7 SP-5 Assistants at the central desk in the main building and the service desk in the annex at \$2,100 each	14, 700
1 CAF-3 Assistant in the central charge file	1, 902
2 CAF-2 Assistants in the central charge file at \$1,704 each	3, 408
8 SP-5 Assistant stack supervisors at \$2,100 each	16, 800
2 SP-5 Assistants in the search unit at \$2,100 each	4, 200

*Additional positions requested for Saturday and Sunday service*

2 SP-5 Desk assistants at \$2,100 each	4, 200
7 SP-3 Desk attendants at \$1,704 each	11, 928
2 CPC-4 Guards at \$1,770 each	3, 540
3 CPC-3 Messengers at \$1,572 each	4, 716

—  
37 positions

Total 74, 334

The Stack and Reader Division with a present total staff of 77 in 2 main sections, the Stack Service and the Reader Service, is not only charged with the custody of what we believe is the largest collection of classified books in the world (approximately 4,500,000 volumes), but is also responsible for serving promptly and efficiently all readers who call for books in the two principal reading rooms. The readers number about 286,000 per year and the books they use number about 632,000. Its representatives receive applications for books at points in the reading rooms, the stack attendants locate the volumes designated on the reader slips and send them to the appropriate reading rooms. Attendants deliver the volumes to the readers' desks. Seemingly a simple process, this chain of events is complicated by many requirements. A missing or misplaced book or damaged binding, crowded shelves, erroneous requests, and insufficient data are but a few of the difficulties which the Division must overcome in responding to requests for aid.

The first of these difficulties, books missing from the shelves, can be satisfactorily dealt with only by having a central charge file, by means of which a record is kept of every book removed from the shelves, except those sent to the various reading rooms for temporary use. Ancillary to the file is the so-called deck inventory, which is a file of reader requisitions maintained in the book stacks as charges against books issued for periods no longer than 24 hours. Each week the outstanding requisitions are carefully searched against the shelves to see if books have been returned without clearance of the record, and the record of those not found is incorporated in the central charge file for further searching. A special Search Unit,

temporarily set up from savings, is constantly at work looking for, and in the majority of cases actually finding, material which is not in its assigned position on the shelves.

As a measure of the implications of maintaining a systematic arrangement of material, the staff examined during fiscal year 1945 each piece of material on 89,612 shelves, and shelved 699,015 books and pieces.

The maintenance of the deck catalogs is a further responsibility of the Division. In fiscal year 1945, 87,446 cards representing new publications were filed in these catalogs.

The Division is charged also with the administration of the study rooms at the disposal of serious investigators who remain in the Library for long periods and who use, in the course of their stay, a great many of the Library's resources. During the last year 1,257 investigators were accommodated, including 557 from Government agencies, and 93 from special investigating committees of congress.

During the war years the Stack and Reader Division was compelled to conduct its activities with no full-time officers at the top levels and with an inadequate number of lower-grade assistants. The Library can no longer use the excuse of wartime expediency to explain the deficiencies of this Division with respect both to its administration and the service it is capable of giving to the Government and private scholars. The increase in business, now that the war is over (68,961 pieces were issued in January 1946 as compared with 47,587 in January 1945), will throw an even more glaring light on these weaknesses. The 37 positions requested are believed to be essential to restore the Division to standard efficiency.

## 1 P-4 Assistant chief

\$4, 300

The Assistant Chief shares in the administration of the Division with full authority and responsibility to make such decisions as seem to him necessary and proper to an effective maintenance of service and to initiate measures and procedures designed to improve service in the stacks and to readers, and in the absence of the Chief or as

occasion requires, assumes full responsibility for the Division

A P-3 position was created out of savings. This request is to make the position permanent and to make the grade commensurate with the duties and responsibilities

2 SP-6 Assistants at the central desk in the main building and the service desk in the annex at \$2,320 each \$4, 640

7 SP-5 Assistants at the central desk in the main building and the service desk in the annex at \$2,100 each 14, 700

The assistants at the central desk in the main reading room and at the service desks in the annex perform the essential tasks of receiving readers' requests, routing the flow of books to the readers, supervising the return of books, expediting overdue requests, instituting searches for materials reported unavailable, and in general, orienting the readers in the use of the Library's facilities. This request is to provide funds for the five positions which the Library has had to establish from savings at the central desk in the main reading room, and for four additional positions to permit the

extension of a similar service to the annex reading rooms. The north reading room has been closed as a general reading room during the war, and for lack of personnel this work in the Thomas Jefferson room has been performed by the reference assistants at a considerable sacrifice of the time they should devote to reference guidance. The 2 SP-6 assistants will act as supervisors, one in the main building and one in the annex, over the other assistants, offering the immediate direction and instruction they require.

1 CAF-3 Assistant in the central charge file \$1, 902

2 CAF-2 Assistants in the central charge file at \$1,704 each 3, 408

The central charge file is a centralized record of all materials withdrawn from the shelves except for books in temporary use by readers in the reading rooms. At the time of its establishment the file contained a modest 10,000 entries and the services of a single filer were adequate to maintain it. It now contains more than 275,000 entries in 350 trays, and the service demands upon it require the time and attention of 4 persons. Only 1 position is available on a permanent basis, and a request is made for the other 3 which have had to be created from savings.

During the fiscal year 1945 this staff of 4 filed

144,042 charge slips, canceled 71,332 charges, responded to 6,176 telephone requests for information and 1,485 personal requests. This meant that each member of the staff had to perform one of these operations each minute of every working hour. It is not possible to carry this continuing work-load with a smaller staff.

Through information obtained from the file, the number of items reported as unavailable has declined almost 50 percent. The improvement in the service resulting from the maintenance of the central charge file has thus been very marked.

8 SP-5 Assistant stack supervisors at \$2,100 each \$16, 800

The 4,500,000 volumes in the classified collections occupy over 300,000 square feet of space on 32 decks in 6 book stacks located in 4 separate areas of the Library's 2 buildings. Because of differences in their size, the capacity of the decks ranges from 125,000 to 400,000 volumes. These are presently shelved and serviced by 34 deck attendants. It is evident that the 2 inspectors now responsible for the inspection of the stacks are unable to cover so wide an area as frequently or as thoroughly as is required for the proper

control of the collections. The supervisors herein requested must assist in the training of deck attendants, direct the piece-by-piece examination of the materials on the shelves to see that they are in proper order, watch over the rearrangement of the collections to allow for expansion, arrange the transfer of large segments of the collections from one area to another, undertake the selection of deteriorated publications for rebinding, and supervise the filing of cards in the deck catalogs, as well as the prompt servicing and reshelving of

materials Adequate supervision of these essential functions is impossible without the addition of sufficient personnel to provide for 2 shifts of stack supervisors Monday through Friday, the days on which the Library gives service from the hours of 9 a m to 10 p m (On Saturday one shift can take care of the situation ) Eight assistant stack supervisors (SP-5, \$2,100) are accordingly requested to provide such coverage for the

2 SP-5 Assistants in the Search Unit at \$2,100 each

\$4, 200

The collections of the Library are so vast, so diversified, and there are so many specialized reference collections in the two buildings that the problem of locating material requested is becoming more and more complex In order to reduce the number of reports indicating that books are not available when, in fact, they are recent acquisitions which have not yet been cataloged, the Stack and Reader Division has had to detail members of the staff to search for such materials, even though their services were badly needed elsewhere This Searching Unit has served also to locate books hard to identify because of difficult titles, or because they have been reported as not in their assigned places, and to find material withdrawn for use in special collections

The results already achieved by this Searching Unit are dramatic During fiscal 1942, out of 3,179 items for which a search was made, 2,446 were located, or 77 percent In fiscal 1944, this figure rose to 2,153 out of 2,374 or 91 percent From December 1944 to December 1945, 88

32 decks, each supervisor being responsible for the administration of 8 decks during his shift and for the custody and service of over 1,000,000 volumes Some insight into the responsibility of each assistant stack supervisor is afforded by the fact that only 20 libraries in the entire country contain as many books as are found in any one of the Library's 4 stack areas

percent of the items sought have been located, although the searching has had to be performed by only one person during the past year because of the personnel shortage

Obviously, the Library fails to give satisfactory service when, in response to requests, it reports that books are not available even though they are in the buildings and can be found with the expenditure of a little extra time and effort It has been demonstrated that a single searcher, devoting 75 percent of his time to searching, can locate approximately 1,800 of 2,000 items searched These two positions are requested to staff a Search Unit which would devote its full-time to finding misplaced or recently acquired and therefore uncataloged items

The present system allows only for search when a reader specifically requests it With a full-time staff the Library could assume the initiative in many cases and locate the material before a negative report is made to the reader

*Additional positions requested for Saturday and Sunday service*

2 SP-5 Desk assistants at \$2, 100 each  
7 SP-3 Deck attendants at \$1,704 each  
2 CPC-4 Guards at \$1,770 each  
3 CPC-3 Messengers at \$1,572 each

\$4, 200  
11, 928  
3, 540  
4, 716

On the principle that the Library of Congress should remain open during the days and hours when employed persons have leisure time, the Library keeps several of its reading rooms open on Saturdays and Sundays The value of this week-end service is demonstrated by the demand In the Stack and Reader Division, for example, during the past few months the number of books

2 SP-5 Desk assistants at \$2,100 each

\$4, 200

Three desk assistants must be on duty on each shift at the service desks, 30 man-days are required to staff the service desks Monday through Friday, the Saturday and Sunday service requires a minimum 1 full shift each day, or 6 additional man-days This gives a total of 36 man-days for the week There are 6 desk assistants at present With an employee working 6

issued on Saturday and Sunday each week averaged more than 38 percent of the total for the entire week, and the number of readers each Saturday and Sunday constituted 44 percent of the weekly total These positions are requested to provide for staggered schedules which will permit the assignment of all employees to a 40-hour week schedule

days per week, the time of 1½ additional positions are necessary to staff the service desks on the week-end We are requesting 2 additional positions for this purpose The extra four-fifths of 1 position which this makes available will be accounted for by the much heavier work-load on Saturday and Sunday.

7 SP-3 Deck attendants at \$1,704 each

\$11,928

To service the decks from Monday through Friday requires 2 shifts of 17 deck attendants per day or 170 man-days, 1 shift of 17 is needed every Saturday and Sunday, a total of 204 man-days for a full week. The Library employs 34 deck attendants at present, giving a total of 170

man-days. The adoption of a 40-hour week makes it imperative to employ 7 additional attendants in order to arrange a staggered schedule for the staff and man the decks on the weekend.

2 CPC-4 Guards at \$1,770 each

\$4,716

To effect adequate coverage of the reading rooms on Monday through Friday, 2 shifts of 3 guards each are required every weekday, 1 shift each Saturday and Sunday, a total of 36 man-days for the week. Six guards are now employed, giving a total of 30 man-days available.

Two additional positions are requested for weekend service. The four-fifths of 1 position which seems to be surplus would be absorbed by the heavy volume of business on Saturday and Sunday and by sickness and annual leave.

3 CPC-3 Messengers at \$1,572 each

\$3,144

Two shifts of 6 messengers each are required each weekday to carry materials to readers and return them to the shelves, 1 shift is needed on Saturdays and Sundays, a total of 72 man-days for the week.

3 additional positions are requested. The surplus three-fifths of a position would not be wasted since it would be necessary to stagger the schedule to provide a larger number of messengers on Saturday and Sunday to provide for the much greater work-load on those days.

At present, 12 messengers are employed and

	Weekly requirements in man-days	Available		Requested		Total		Additional cost
		Positions	Man-days	Positions	Man-days	Positions	Man-days	
SP-5 Desk assistants	36	6	30	2	10	8	40	\$4,200
SP-3 Deck attendants	204	34	170	7	35	41	205	11,928
CPC-4 Guards	36	6	30	2	10	8	40	3,540
CPC-3 Messengers	72	12	60	3	15	15	75	4,716

## REFERENCE DEPARTMENT [PUBLIC REFERENCE SERVICE]

### OFFICE OF THE ASSISTANT DIRECTOR

1 P-7 Assistant director

\$7,175

As explained earlier, it was not possible to provide full-time Assistant Directors for the Circulation Service and the Public Reference Service, called for by the reorganization of the Reference Department 2 years ago.

The request now under consideration is for the Assistant Director for the Public Reference Service. Our attempt to assign this activity to a division chief already heavily burdened with responsibilities was not satisfactory. On two occasions a division chief undertook this additional responsibility, and on both occasions it was found that the double administrative load could not be successfully carried. It is therefore essential that a full-time administrator be available to review and study the operations of the 9 divisions<sup>1</sup> of the Public Reference Service, to recommend necessary changes in procedures and policies, to develop

plans for the administration of new projects and the improvement of services, and to serve as chairman of the Committee on Bibliography and Publications. Without the position we cannot complete the proper organization of the Reference Department which has progressed so successfully in recent years.

<sup>1</sup>The General Reference and Bibliography Division, the Aeronautics Division, the Hispanic Foundation, the Manuscripts Division, the Maps Division, the Music Division, the Orientalia Division, the Prints and Photographs Division, and the Rare Books Division. To these we propose to add the Division of United States History and Civilization and six Regional Divisions and Sections when established.

## AERONAUTICS DIVISION

1 P-5	Research assistant	\$5,180
1 CAF-12	Administrative assistant	5,180
1 P-4	Assistant bibliographer	4,300
17 P-3	Indexers at \$3,640 each	61,880
2 SP-5	Filers at \$2,100 each	4,200
5 CAF-3	Clerk-typists at \$1,902 each	9,510
<hr/> 27 positions		<hr/>
		Total 90,250

Certainly no field of inquiry ever received study more intensive than the study which has been devoted to aeronautics during the last 6 years. Great factories equipped with laboratories and staffed with planning engineers and designers have sprung up all over the world. Governments have invested a great many millions of dollars in research and experimentation. Learned societies and trade associations, as well as individual scientists, technicians, and inventors have investigated each of the ramifying subjects remotely connected with air transport. All the extensive and highly specialized studies which have resulted, and the elaborate reports which have been prepared, constitute a potential body of information which is of critical importance to the public interest. It would be tragic, therefore, were these records not to be organized, consolidated, correlated, and made generally available. We believe that the major responsibility for this work falls to the lot of the Library of Congress.

The Library's Division of Aeronautics was established in 1930. As a fortunate result of the purchase of several large collections *en bloc*, and a comprehensive acquisitions policy vigorously pursued, the Library possessed at the outbreak of the recent war, the most nearly complete concentration of the literature of aeronautics ever assembled. Despite its size, it was then possible to subject the collection to bibliographical controls reasonably responsive to the demands made upon it. The age of the air was on its way but it had not yet arrived.

It is now here, and because it is here, the Library must expand its facilities to permit the identification, location, and widest usefulness of the vast materials which have been created. The task is beyond the capacities of the present staff of 5 persons, consisting of a chief (P-5, \$5,180), an assistant chief (P-4, \$4,300), a reference assistant (P-2, \$2,980), a secretary (CAF-4, \$2,100), and a subprofessional assistant (SP-4, \$1,902). At the beginning of the war this staff presided over a collection of 25,000 volumes, maintained a subject index to aeronautical periodical literature, issued books to readers, and replied to requests for information. But this

service was, and necessarily has continued to be, an inadequate service in terms of the responsibilities which should have been discharged because the staff has not been enlarged.

During fiscal 1945 the personnel of the Division was able to add only 17,783 cards to its subject index to aeronautical periodical literature. The inadequacy of this record becomes apparent when it is compared to the separate individual documents deposited in Federal agencies which are estimated to exceed 700,000. Of these, many have been released from restricted classification, others are in process of release, while a relatively small number must be reserved from public use for several years.

Now, unless the collection of these materials is immediately undertaken, many of them will be destroyed or will become so scattered as to render their accumulation impracticable, if not impossible. Within the Federal Government many agencies have, to a large degree worked independently in the development of particular aspects of aviation, and unless the products of wartime and current research are promptly consolidated, logically integrated and made completely responsive for service, we must face the result: unnecessary and expensive expenditure for experimentation at public cost, delays in the immediate improvement and perfection of design, disregard, through ignorance, of carefully recorded experience—data important to the enforcement of safety measures—in short, abandonment of available facts which, in combination, are a surety of progress.

The cooperation of other agencies seems certain. From the Assistant Secretary of War for Air, I have received a communication, dated November 26, 1945, assuring me that " \* \* \* we heartily endorse your desire to make the Aeronautics Division the most complete and useful aeronautical library in the world and want to do everything we appropriately can to help toward that end."

The Air Coordinating Committee was established March 27, 1945, by an interdepartmental memorandum signed by the Secretaries of the State, War, Navy, and Commerce Departments, and was subsequently adhered to by the Civil Aeronautics Board. Although not itself an operat-

ing agency, "its functions provide that it examine aviation problems and developments affecting more than one department or agency charged by the Congress with responsibility in this field and recommend integrated policy for action by the agencies represented on the Committee, or by the President, subject to the provisions of the present or future applicable Federal statutes", in order "to prevent duplication of activities and overlapping of functions"

Following careful consideration of how the aeronautical information which has come into existence during World War II could best be made to serve the interests of the Nation, and which agency should assume this responsibility, the Committee has reached two conclusions. First,

From the Publication Board	<i>Cards</i> 50,000
From the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics	64,000
From the Air Intelligence Library	270,000
Total	384,000

The Library estimates that with provision for additional and, probably, temporary personnel during a 2-year period it will be possible substantially to complete the compilation of the master catalog or index contemplated by the Air Coordinating Committee.

Thereafter, the Library will add and codify the records of other Federal agencies and eventually will incorporate the records prepared by professional groups and by industry.

Two important considerations must be kept

#### 1 P-5 Research assistant

The Chief and the Assistant Chief are (and must be) preoccupied with the administrative direction of the Division, as well as with the execution of comprehensive but discriminating policy of acquisition. This new position is requested in order to provide Congress and other branches of the Government with a person of sufficient scholarly and technical competence to prepare authoritative reports, based upon special studies of the various

#### 1 CAF-12 Administrative assistant

In order to give optimum service to Congress, other branches of the Federal and local governments, and the public generally, it will be necessary to provide an administrative assistant whose chief function will be that of active liaison with Federal agencies, international agencies, and private organizations in the aircraft and transportation industries. This administrative assistant will keep the administrative offices of the Division informed of the activities, research interests, and library requirements of these national and inter-

national organizations, private industries and carrier companies, and their trade and service organizations. Experience has proved that this is not only the best, but the only possible way to secure and maintain the cooperation of these important groups, provide material completely responsive to requests for detailed information, and solicit constant and constructive criticism and suggestion on the basis of which the work of the Division can be improved.

that the creation at the earliest possible moment of a central index to all aeronautical data is imperative if it is to be assured its optimum usefulness, second, that the Library of Congress, as the National Library, should be asked to establish and maintain such an index through a universal bibliographical control service.

The Library proposes, as one of the first steps toward the achievement of that purpose, to reproduce the various index records already compiled in the several agencies and to integrate such records in a single catalog through the establishment of standard subject headings and the imposition of a uniform scheme of classification. During fiscal 1947, the following records will be treated

constantly in mind. First, that the future policy of the Library's Aeronautics Division must be dynamic if it is to satisfy the demands which it can and must satisfy, second, that the additional personnel, now requested, is the beginning of a long-range program designed to equate the resources of the Library with the importance of air science.

The functions to be performed by the incumbents of the 27 additional positions are the following:

\$5,180

aspects of aviation, and to answer the more complex of the reference inquiries. He will, in other words, function as the reference librarian of the Division. Moreover, this assistant, because of his technical competence, will participate in solving the complex problems both of an adequate cross-reference technical index, and the establishment of bibliographical controls to highly technical data located outside the Library of Congress.

\$5,180

national organizations, private industries and carrier companies, and their trade and service organizations. Experience has proved that this is not only the best, but the only possible way to secure and maintain the cooperation of these important groups, provide material completely responsive to requests for detailed information, and solicit constant and constructive criticism and suggestion on the basis of which the work of the Division can be improved.

## 1 P-4 Assistant bibliographer

\$4, 300

The source materials for the study of aeronautics, which already are in the Library, are so vast and of such varied origin and kind that it is quite impossible for the bibliographer now assigned to the Division to prepare lists of subject references which are either comprehensive, definite, or even up-to-date. The addition of an assistant bibliographer is, therefore, a minimum essential if aeronautical

data in the Library's collections are to be coordinated and recorded in terms sufficiently precise to meet the specific needs of persons engaged in general aeronautical research. This assistant will outline also the detailed plans for assimilating the aeronautical data coming in from other Federal agencies, and act as a general supervisor to the staff of indexers.

## 17 P-3 Indexers at \$3,640 each

\$61, 880

In order to revise, adapt, and integrate the 384,000 cards to be reproduced from the existing indexes maintained by other agencies, and to process them in such form that they may be interfiled in the master subject catalog, recommended by the Air Coordinating Committee will require the continuing attention of at least 6 qualified indexers. Their work will include the expansion of the present classifications and subject headings.

An additional indexer will be necessary to restore and maintain the subject analyses of periodical literature on a current basis because of the quantities of foreign literature unavailable during the war which will be received during fiscal 1947, and because of the many new journals in the aviation field.

An indexer is required to process records in the Civil Aeronautics Board, including 2,300 formal briefs submitted by private airlines for the purpose of preparing trade routes, 100 applications for approval of interlocking directors, 500 contracts and agreements between air carriers, 500 safety cases, and about 50 special studies on such subjects as air traffic. (For these no index exists.) In addition this indexer will record approximately 1,000 administrative regulations of international aviation law in the files of the Federal Communications Commission.

Two indexers should be assigned during the coming year to the detailed analysis of more than 10,000 documents of major importance. This particular body of information will come from the

records of the AAF, Navy, NACA, CAA, and CAB. It is estimated that for work of this type 1 person will be able to treat between 25 and 30 documents a day, or between 5,500 and 6,500 documents a year per person.

From the most authentic sources it has been estimated that approximately 100,000 documents from the AAF and 100,000 documents from the CAA will be made available to the master catalog. With 7 indexers it should be possible to separate this material into preliminary lot-classification groups permitting the preparation of tentative checklists and providing a general means of location, as well as some progress in its final subject analysis.

Of these 17 indexers, 11 are requested for a project period of 2 years. At the expiration of that period the Library hopes that it will have made such progress in subjecting the Government's accumulation of aeronautical records to bibliographical controls that it will be possible to dispense with these positions. It may be that more material will come to light, or that peacetime research will keep pace equal with the pace achieved in the course of the war, in which event we will undertake to present our needs to Congress anew, but in no event will any or all of the 11 indexers be continued beyond that point until we have reported the situation to this Committee and secured its specific concurrence for the extension of their service.

## 2 SP-5 Filers at \$2,100 each

\$4, 200

Those positions are necessary to provide for filing the entries prepared for the master subject

catalog by the indexers, at a rate of not less than 100,000 entries a year.

## 5 CAF-3 Clerk-typists at \$1,902 each

\$9, 510

In order to provide for the transcription of catalog and index entries, the cutting of stencils for interim checklists, and the typing of reports

and special bibliographies 5 clerk-typists must be provided.



## SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY DIVISION

1 P-8	Chief of the science and technology division	\$8, 750
1 CAF-7	Administrative assistant to the chief	2, 980
1 CAF-6	Secretary of the division	2, 650
14 P-7	Subject specialists to serve as heads of sections at \$7,175 each	100, 450
21 P-3	Bibliographers at \$3,640 each	76, 440
7 CAF-5	Secretaries of sections at \$2,320 each	16, 240
1 CPC-3	Messenger	1, 572
46 positions		Total 209, 082

"The fact that we can release atomic energy ushers in a new era in man's understanding of nature's forces." This statement, made by the President of the United States on August 6, 1945, followed by a few weeks a report which he had received from Dr. Vannevar Bush, Director of the Office of Scientific Research and Development. The report was not concerned with the extraordinary achievements (including the revolutionary discoveries in nuclear physics) secured during the war years by the most memorable mobilization of scholars and technicians in the history of learning, but, actually, was principally devoted to the requirements which "a new era" imposed upon the people of the United States. This most compelling document (p. 112) places the following emphasis upon the obligations of libraries in general and the obligations of the Library of Congress in particular:

Every new discovery depends upon a host of former ones, and every year brings additions to the store of knowledge which must be mastered by the scientist. The magnitude of the task of keeping all this knowledge available to the scholar requires that he be provided with every possible aid and convenience. These services may be considered under three headings: (A) interlibrary cooperation, (B) abstracting and translating services, and (C) bibliographic and reference services. At the present time none of these services can be said to be entirely adequate and the rapid expansion of published materials makes it very unlikely that private resources can continue library services even on their present level.

Several existing Government agencies, such as the Library of Congress and the Army Medical Library, could, if they were supplied with sufficient resources, do much to improve existing services throughout the country. Federal aid for the library system of the country might well have as its central object the strengthening of the Library of Congress so that it could foster programs of cooperation. Both the Library of Congress

and the Army Medical Library occupy leading positions in their fields. Yet these two Government institutions still have to look to private sources for much of their support, especially for projects involving experimentation with new methods.

Now in terms of its present situation, the Library of Congress finds itself with more than a million volumes classified as belonging to the several disciplines of science, and with more than 25 percent of its total circulation concentrated on those subjects. Its resources, in other words, are numerically extensive, but unfortunately size must not (and cannot) be confused with completeness. There exists appalling deficiencies in its holdings of monographs and journals of foreign origin. It has no corps of specialists competent either to interpret the materials it now has or to recommend the acquisition of what it now has not. As a consequence it is prevented from performing a reference service and from developing a bibliographical program necessary to the fulfillment of its duty to the laboratory and the bench, the classroom and the factory, the technological advancement of society, and the promotion of the public interest. Moreover the literature of science is by nature so refractory as to require the most minute cataloging and indexing controls for its service. The familiar story of the formula for D. D. T. which for some 70 years lay hidden in the pages of a German periodical in the collections of the Library is a conspicuous example of the importance to mankind of future data which must be made recoverable through bibliographic devices.

These estimates, which will provide a Science Division for the Library, are the result of discussions with scientists and librarians of science collections. There seems to be general agreement that "we should have some library in the country where the scientist should be able to expect to find every possible piece of scientific information to supplement the working collections at his disposal, that this more esoteric material may perhaps have to be in a number of places, but that a single place would be better and that the best place would be

the Library of Congress" (John E. Burchard, Director of Libraries, Massachusetts Institute of Technology) We would make this "single place" include the Department of Agriculture and the Army Medical Library

Upon the basis of the informed opinion which we have consulted, an adequate Science and Technology Division, created to perform a national library service, should be organized along the following lines

One chief of the division (P-8, \$8,750), with an administrative assistant (CAF-7, \$2,980), and a secretary (CAF-6, \$2,650), 14 subject specialists (P-7, \$7,175 each), in the following fields, to be organized on a sectional basis (1) Geology, (2) metallurgy, (3) astronomy and mathematics, including statistics, (4) nuclear physics, (5) industrial physics, including optics, acoustics, and heat, (6) organic chemistry and biochemistry, (7) physical chemistry, including analytical, colloidal, and nuclear chemistry, (8) chemical

engineering, (9) civil and structural engineering, (10) mechanical engineering, (11) electronics and electrical engineering, (12) botany, (13) morphological zoology, including comparative anatomy, cytology, histology, protozoology, and taxonomy, and (14) functional biology, including general and comparative physiology of plants and animals, physiological chemistry, biophysics, zymology, nutrition, and perhaps, viruses, bacteriophages, germicides, antibiotics, vitamins, and bio-assay techniques This staff would be supported by 21 bibliographers (P-3, \$3,640 each), 7 secretaries (CAF-5, \$2,320 each), and 1 messenger (CPC-3, \$1,572)

This staff is believed adequate to provide subject coverage in the principal categories of scientific research for the development of the Library's collections, the performance of a highly expert reference service and the preparation of scholarly guides, bibliographies and abstracts relating to the existing literature of the several fields

#### GENERAL REFERENCE AND BIBLIOGRAPHY DIVISION

1 P-5	Assistant chief for reference service to readers	\$5,180
1 P-3	Assistant in charge of reference collections	3,640
1 SP-5	Assistant for reference collections	2,100
1 SP-3	Assistant for reference collections	1,704
1 P-3	Alternate assistant in charge of service to readers in the Annex Building	3,640
1 SP-4	Telephone attendant	1,902
1 P-3	Assistant for reference service to readers	3,640
2 P-2	Senior assistants at \$2,980 each	5,960
2 P-1	Junior reference assistants at \$2,320 each	4,640
1 P-1	Reference assistant in the north reading room	2,320
1 P-2	Assistant to review reference correspondence and prepare bibliographies	2,980
1 P-2	Bibliographer	2,980
5 P-1	Assistants for reference correspondence at \$2,320 each	11,600
1 P-4	Specialist in economics and statistics	4,300
1 P-4	Specialist in modern European history	4,300
1 P-4	Specialist in political science and Government	4,300
1 P-4	Specialist in transportation and communications	4,300
4 CAF-3	Clerk-stenographers at \$1,902 each	7,608
1 P-5	Chief, education reference section	5,180
1 P-3	Bibliographer	3,640
1 P-2	Reference assistant	2,980
1 CAF-4	Secretary	2,100
1 P-5	Consultant in children's literature	5,180
1 CAF-4	Secretary to consultant	2,100
33 positions		Total 98,274

The General Reference and Bibliography Division conducts the reference and bibliographical services for noncongressional users on the 4,500,000 books and pamphlets which are not the responsibility of the special divisions Without its professional aid the information on the miles of book shelves would be practically inaccessible to many

of the visitors who seek help from the Library as well as to many scholars who send in their questions by mail Its services are extended not only to the Federal agencies in Washington and elsewhere but to State, county, and civic governmental bodies, to learned societies, universities, libraries, and to thousands of individuals Last

year the Division served persons in nearly every State and Territory of the United States, in Canada, Latin America, the British Isles, Africa, Palestine, China, India, and Australia.

The Division includes numerous sections, projects and specialists. The Public Reference Section aids the many governmental and private researchers who use the reading rooms and study rooms in locating and utilizing the resources of the Library of Congress and guides them to the supplementary resources in other libraries. The Bibliography and Reference Correspondence Section prepares for publication bibliographies on subjects relevant to the interests of the Government. It also prepares bibliographies for the use of official and other organizations in foreign countries and gives reference service on the Library's eminent collection of materials concerning population and census statistics. In addition to its work on a bibliography of the Netherlands East Indies, half of which has been issued, the Netherlands Studies Unit provides reference service on the Netherlands and its possessions and on all Library materials in Dutch. The Division's consultants on English and French poetry, philosophy, Slavic history, the history of science and a specialist in American history divide their time between reference and bibliographic service and developing the collections in their specialties. The Division also supervises the Thomas Jefferson Library catalog project which is compiling a catalog of the

library of Thomas Jefferson purchased by Congress for the Library of Congress in 1815.

The present staff of the Division numbers 56 assistants, 9 of whom are assigned to the compilation of bibliographies and to work on reference correspondence and 16 to reference work in the general reading rooms. The personnel is not adequate to give a reference and bibliographical service commensurate in extent and quality with the size of the Library's collection or with the importance of the demands made upon it, nor to supervise the reference work performed in the annex. More important, the staff cannot answer all the reference requests received and the number of such requests has increased notably this year as has the number of readers served in the general reading room. At present the staff is able to devote only 5 minutes to each reader although an average of 10 to 15 minutes is necessary for adequate service. Because of the work-load, the function of compiling bibliographies and lists has had to be slighted to the disadvantage of the Government agencies requesting them. If the Library is to fulfill its obligation to the Government not only to maintain its collections but to assist investigators in finding needed information locked within the pages of its volumes, it must increase its reference staff and establish additional bibliographic controls, both of which proved critically deficient during the war and are unequal to the task of assisting with the problems confronting the Government and American industry in this new era.

#### REFERENCE SERVICE IN THE READING ROOMS

1 P-5 Assistant chief for reference service to readers

\$5,180

The present organization of the reference staff in the 2 general reading rooms and in the Local History and Genealogy Section includes 20 positions. With the reopening of the north reading room and the additional staff needed for overtime coverage of 3 general reading rooms and the Local History and Genealogy Section, the personnel will number 30. The reference service is maintained 82 hours per week and on all but 2 days of the year. In each room alternating day and evening schedules and a staggered schedule for week-end coverage will be necessary. The Assistant Chief would be responsible for the proper distribution and supervision of the reference staff in these reading rooms.

The reference staff gives assistance in the use of the card catalogs, reference books, bibliographies, etc., and in searches for information, to 75 percent or more of the persons who use the general reading rooms. The number thus served increased from 159,000 in fiscal 1944 to 214,000 in fiscal 1945. The number for the current year will exceed

225,000, and a further increase is anticipated with the resumption of peacetime activities.

The present organization of the Division cannot provide for the efficient coordination of the reference services in the several scattered units, nor for effective liaison between this division and other units of the Library, or other libraries in Washington. Further, there is no provision for an officer in the Division constantly to survey these services and maintain continuing control over their operations. Demands for service are not limited to the reading rooms, but reach into every professional group in the Division, and the problems encountered are far more complicated than they have been at any time in the past. The great increase in publication by Government agencies of mimeographed and near-print material and the growth of the Library's collections have added greatly to the difficulties of the reference service. The extent and importance of the reference service to the Federal Government and to the public justifies provision for an assistant chief to coordinate, survey, and supervise this service.

## 1 P-3 Assistant in charge of reference collections

\$3, 640

The duties of this position include the development and maintenance of the reference collections in the General Reference and Bibliography Division, as well as the supervision of the assignment of books from the general collections to some 40 reference collections and offices throughout the Library. This requires the daily examination of the incoming copyright and purchase acquisitions, and the checking of current lists of publications of the United States and foreign countries, and reviews

of new books in numerous journals of learned and professional societies.

This important function has been carried on in a very limited way by the part-time detail of an assistant from the reference staff in the main reading room who can spend only one-fourth of his time on it. A full-time position (P-3, \$3,640) is indispensable to the proper development and control of the reference collections.

## 1 SP-5 Assistant for reference collections

\$2, 100

## 1 SP-3 Assistant for reference collections

1, 704

These positions are requested to provide the necessary aid to the assistant in charge of reference collections in countless technical and clerical operations incidental to the development of the reference collections. The duties of the SP-5 assistant (\$2,100) would include the examination of catalogs and shelf lists to determine the Library's holdings and the assignment of specified reference books, the examination of the shelves in the book stacks to locate copies of books to be assigned to reference collections, the examination of bibliographies, trade lists, and other sources to secure complete bibliographic information about reference books, the preparation of purchase recom-

mendations for reference books, special searches for reference books missing from the shelves, and the recommendation of the replacement of reference books lost, or not in usable condition.

The duties of the SP-3 assistant (\$1,704) would include the drawing and preparation for filing of 8,000 printed cards for the catalogs of the reference collections, the preparation of some 10,000 charges annually for the central charge file for books added to reference collections, the clearance of charges and entries for about the same number of books released from reference collections, and the searching for books not on the shelves.

## 1 P-3 Alternate assistant in charge of service to readers in the Annex Building

\$3, 640

Reference work in the general reading rooms requires assistants in charge at the P-3 level (\$3,640) to handle difficult reference problems and to supervise the reference work of assistants in lower grades. The annex service is supervised by a P-3 (\$3,640) assistant in charge during the day schedule (9 a. m. to 5 15 p. m.) only, Monday through Friday, and on alternate week-ends. At other times (5 15 p. m. to 10 p. m. daily, and on Saturday and Sunday), P-2 (\$2,980) senior assistants are in charge. By contrast, the main

reading room units are supervised by two alternating P-3 (\$3,640) assistants in charge during all hours of opening. On the evening schedule the assistant in charge of the main reading room must assume additional responsibility for the annex service. This position of P-3 alternate assistant is requested to provide full coverage in the annex. The volume of work and the difficulty of problems encountered in the annex fully justify the position. Supervision from the main building is unsatisfactory.

## 1 SP-4 Telephone attendant, telephone inquiry unit

\$1, 902

Telephone inquiries for reference service are received from the White House, Government offices, the courts, embassies, miscellaneous organizations, and private individuals. Between 60 and 80 calls are received daily, Monday through Friday, about 35 on Saturday, and a lesser but highly variable number on Sunday. During the Government workweek many of the inquiries require considerable time for recording and reporting. There is now one attendant to receive these inquiries, refer them to the professional

staff, and transmit the reports by telephone to the inquirers. As the attendant's telephone is almost constantly in use, many incoming calls are diverted to the administrative assistant and the secretary. Not only is their regular work seriously disorganized thereby, but their telephones are in use much of the time when they are needed for the administrative business of the Division. In fiscal 1945, 12,290 reference calls were recorded for the entire Division. At the present time the rate for the Telephone Inquiry Unit alone is 20,000 per year.

Because of the length of many of these inquiries and the fact that they often involve return calls, one attendant cannot answer more than 10,000

calls per year. An additional attendant is indispensable for current service and for overtime coverage on the staggered schedule.

*Additional positions requested for Saturday and Sunday service*

1 P-3 Assistant for reference service to readers	\$3, 640
2 P-2 Senior reference assistants at \$2,980 each	5, 960
2 P-1 Junior reference assistants at \$2,320 each	4, 640

These five positions are requested to adjust operations in this Division to the 40-hour week. If the requested P-3 alternate assistant in charge of annex service is granted, the present staff will be raised to a total of 20 positions. This will provide two alternating units of five assistants each for the main reading room and an equal number for the annex. This number is adequate only for the service on Monday through Friday; the week-end service would have to be on the basis of overtime compensation.

The 40-hour week for 20 assistants accounts for 800 man-hours. The 15½-hour week-end service for 10 assistants accounts for 155 man-hours, roughly a 20-percent increase, or the equivalent

of four positions. However, it is necessary to maintain the strength of these units at five positions in order to cover the work stations properly on a staggered schedule and an increase of five positions is required.

The cost of week-end service in the main reading room, Thomas Jefferson room, and north reading room on the present overtime compensation basis would amount to \$16,579 as against \$14,240 for the five additional positions. This would give five extra man-days per week which would be used for the extensive assignments and special searches requiring absence from the post of duty which cannot be carried on normally during the regular work day.

1 P-1 Reference assistant, North Reading Room	\$2, 320
---	----------

This position is requested to complete the staff for resumption of service in the north reading

room, which requires two alternating shifts of five assistants each.

BIBLIOGRAPHY AND REFERENCE CORRESPONDENCE

The Bibliography and Reference Correspondence Section (nine positions) responds to somewhat more than half of the 7,000 reference inquiries received in the Division by mail from inquirers in the United States and abroad, including over 800 congressional constituent inquiries referred by the Legislative Reference Service during the past year and now being received at the rate of over 100 a month. Now that there is a general return to peacetime and academic pursuits, more and more of the reference questions require exhaustive searching and lengthy replies. As a result, the compilation and publication of lists will have to be neglected increasingly unless new positions are provided for a correspondence unit.

Bibliographies published in mimeographed form during fiscal 1945 include *Universal Military Training*, *A Selected and Annotated List of References*, requested by the Legislative Reference Service for congressional use, *Post-War Problems*, *A Current List of United States Government Publications* (to be continued as the *Federal Planning Bibliography*), *Bibliographical Sources for Foreign Countries* (1) *General*, (2) *Germany*, (3) *Japan*, (4) *The Philippines* (others to follow), *Cartels, Combines, and Trusts*, *China, Islands of the Pacific*, *Supplement*, *Demobilization*,

*The Nazi State*, *War Crimes and War Criminals* and others. Sixty-six mimeographed and typed bibliographies were compiled, and numerous shorter lists were prepared on request. The compilation for a bibliography requires from 1 to 3 man-months or more. In every instance several hundred books and periodicals must be examined. The completion of every mimeographed list was delayed because of the bibliographers' work on correspondence and in some instances the usefulness of lists was decreased thereby. The situation has become more desperate in the past year because of the workload the Section has been forced to decline requests from Government agencies for bibliographies. Among them are requests for lists on the powers of the President, on port and harbor facilities of the world, on industrial potentialities of undeveloped areas, on wage stabilization. A score of bibliographies on topics of continuing governmental and public interest compiled in past years have not been brought up-to-date since the outbreak of the war, although numerous requests for supplements have been received from Government offices and from libraries throughout the country.

1 P-2 Assistant to review reference correspondence and prepare bibliographies

\$2, 980

One reference assistant has been detailed from the Public Reference Section to review and edit drafts of 3,500 reference letters prepared by other staff members. The position thus detailed must be returned to the Public Reference Section for assignment to the reopened north reading room. The review and editing of reference correspondence is an essential operation and an economy is effected by assignment to the work of a P-2

1 P-2 Bibliographer

\$2, 980

At the suggestion of the Department of State the Library undertook the compilation of the *Postwar Problems* bibliography, a current list of the United States Government publications, to inform the many inquirers in the United States and abroad of available United States Government publications on postwar matters. The bibliography is unique in its field. A score of Federal librarians contribute references to it and annotations on the relevant publications of their agencies. It is the first example of a sustained cooperative project of Federal libraries in the field of bibliography and

assistant, otherwise this duty would fall to the present assistant chief, P-5, and in his absence, to the chief, P-6. In addition to reviewing reference correspondence, the assistant now on this detail has compiled for publication a supplement to the *Universal Military Training* bibliography and is currently engaged on an important bibliographical assignment for governmental use, requiring the examination of some 40 periodicals.

the publication has received high commendation. The need for its continuation beyond the war period as a *Federal Planning Bibliography* is apparent.

This project has been carried on by the detail of 1 assistant from the Public Reference Section which was made possible by the temporary closing of the north reading room. As the position must be returned to its original use a new position is required to continue the project. The work of compilation demands the full time of 1 assistant and no other position is available for the purpose.

5 P-1 Assistants for reference correspondence at \$2,320 each

\$11, 600

The Division answers in excess of 7,000 reference inquiries a year from correspondents in the United States and abroad. Inquiries range from questions about the Library's possession of a particular book to matters requiring extensive and involved searches on topics of great difficulty. In these latter instances the assistants examine large numbers of books and pamphlets, including many obscure publications which are not to be found in the usual bibliographical sources. In many cases his service is a clearinghouse for information gathered from other Federal agencies, and considerable time is spent in assembling data from other offices in Washington. Many of these inquiries in which appeal is made to the Library of Congress as the place of last resort.

The present organization cannot provide adequate attention for this work. Letters are assigned to some 20 professional assistants in the Public Reference Section and the Bibliography and Reference Correspondence Section whose duties are

to provide reference service to readers in the general reading rooms and to compile bibliographies, particularly for the use of Government agencies. Each assistant must organize the information found in his search and prepare a draft for review. Replies may include excerpts from books, abstracts of information from multiple sources, lists of references, statistics, and detailed statements on historic events or other matters. The work demands a knowledge of the sources of information in the Library and skill in presentation. The quality of the correspondence is uneven and the clearance of letters is delayed excessively. Many inquiries do not receive the attention which they merit and would have, if an adequate staff were available.

On the basis of a work-year of 220 days, 5 assistants working 1,100 days and averaging between 6 and 7 inquiries each workday could take care of the current work-load.

1 P-4 Specialist in economics and statistics

\$4, 300

1 P-4 Specialist in modern European history

4, 300

1 P-4 Specialist in political science and government

4, 300

1 P-4 Specialist in transportation and communication

4, 300

The Library finds itself at present in the anomalous and exceedingly difficult position of serving the Government without adequate specialists in

precisely those fields of knowledge which are most intimately related to governmental problems. Except for the personnel of the Legislative Ref-

erence Service, the Reference Department has no truly expert economist and statistician, no specialist in political science, no expert on modern European history, no specialist in the fields of transportation and communication. These positions are requested for the purpose of extending to Government agencies and to other users of the Library's collections an expert reference and bibliographical service in those crucial fields in which only a very general and nonspecialized service is now given. The materials in these fields are very extensive and their utilization would be greatly augmented by the publication of critical and evaluative bibliographies, as well as by direct

consultation between the specialists and the users. The experience of recent years has shown that research staffs in the Government are not well informed as to the extent of the Library's holdings in their particular subjects, and are dependent upon the Library staff for aid in bringing important materials to light. A corps of specialists would develop a significant service in this respect, as well as in recommending the acquisition of materials essential to the work of the Government. The saving in efficiency and in the production of more satisfactory research products for the agencies using the Library's resources would be much greater than the cost of the positions.

4 CAF-3 Clerk-stenographers at \$1,902 each

\$7,608

The clerical staff of the Division includes the administrative assistant, the division secretary, two clerk-stenographers (assigned principally to the preparation of stencils for mimeographed bibliographies and to typing lists of references), one clerk-stenographer (serving part-time as secretary to the consultants), one personnel records clerk, one file clerk, and one general office assistant. The preparation of stencils and the typing of reference lists are difficult tasks, and the accurate transcription of references in many languages from manuscript, typed, or printed copy requires skill and training. Approximately 4,000 pages of bibliographies were prepared during fiscal 1945. These operations, plus essential routine duties of the other assistants on the clerical staff, leave no full-time assistants for typing reference correspondence.

In fiscal 1945 the Division prepared 7,046 reference letters, a large number of which had to be typed in other divisions because of inadequate staff. Many of the 719 administrative memoranda (personnel actions, requisitions, etc.) and of the several thousand miscellaneous pieces were typed by the administrative assistant after office hours. During the greater part of the year, clerical staff available for typing reference letters and administrative memoranda in office hours was equivalent to little more than one assistant. For a period of months the arrearage of drafts awaiting typing averaged over 200, and at one time exceeded 325. Completion of work by the professional staff has at times been delayed for a month or more because of this serious lack of clerical assistance. In a number of instances

bibliographies have been turned over to the requesting agencies in rough draft on cards because of our inability to type them or to prepare stencils for mimeographing.

The average production of a typist is 15 reference letters per day, or about 3,300 per year. Many of these letters are several pages in length, and include lists of references, frequently in foreign languages.

Two of the four additional clerk-stenographers requested would be assigned to the typing of reference letters, administrative memoranda, and special reports, to enable the Division to keep current in its work. Two new assistants plus the one now available could type 9,900 pieces. The time represented by the difference between 9,900 and the 7,768 pieces recorded in fiscal 1945 is equivalent to less than two-thirds of one position, and would unquestionably be accounted for by a work-load increase.

The remaining two clerk-stenographers requested will be needed to assist the one typist now available in cutting stencils for bibliographies prepared by the Division. These mimeographed bibliographies are expected to increase from 2,500 pages in fiscal 1945 to about 7,500 pages if the six bibliographers are relieved of their present typing burden and if the subject specialists requested for this division are granted. On the basis of a typist's ability to cut an average of 12 stencils per day, including time for proofreading and necessary corrections, three clerk-stenographers can prepare the estimated 7,500 pages for mimeographing.

## EDUCATION REFERENCE SECTION

1 P-5	Chief	\$5, 180
1 P-3	Bibliographer	3, 640
1 P-2	Reference assistant	2, 980
1 CAF-4	Secretary	2, 100
1 P-5	Consultant in children's literature	5, 180
1 CAF-4	Secretary to consultant	2 100

These positions are requested to provide a special staff adequate for the work of acquiring the documentation on education in this country and abroad which is not available in special libraries (such as the Library of the Office of Education) but which is needed by Congress, Government agencies, and the educational institutions and educators of the country generally. This staff would also make available, by bibliographies and other reference lists, the great amount of material on educational subjects in the Library. While scholarly work would of course be incidental to the acquisition, listing, and servicing of material, the Education Reference Section would not engage in research as such.

As a result of the discussions between the Commissioner of Education and the Library, a cooperative arrangement has been developed for the

purpose of extending the library resources and services of the Government in the field of education and reducing the uneconomical duplication of activities and acquisitions. The Commissioner of Education has nominated from the subject specialists on his staff Fellows of the Library of Congress in Education who serve as recommending officers for the acquisition of domestic and foreign educational materials which are needed in one copy but which it is unnecessary for both agencies to acquire. Material so acquired by the Library is made available to the staff of the Office of Education on long-term loan, subject to recall for congressional use. Suitable duplicates from the collections of the Library which are needed for the working library of the Office of Education are made available to it by transfer.

1 P-5	Consultant in children's literature	\$5, 180
1 CAF-4	Secretary	2, 100

In recent months the Library has received urgent recommendations from a joint committee of the American Association of University Women and the Association for Childhood Education, as well as from other national associations and numerous educators and librarians, that there be added to the Library staff a consultant in Children's Literature. The recommendation is based upon the wide national and international cultural possibilities of the work of such a specialist and the important influence of children's literature upon the education of our children and hence upon the future of our democracy. A knowledge of the books now at the command of children in all countries of the world and the influence they have upon adult life and behavior as well as the part

they play in relations between nations is so essential that my colleagues and I have become convinced that the beginning of a definite program to acquire the books and give a bibliographical and reference service on them should not be longer neglected. The examples before us of the use and effect of children's reading in Germany, Italy, and Japan are clear indications of the importance of knowing what books the children of all lands are reading. The Library possesses a good collection of children's books, but for many areas of the earth, and particularly in the textbook field, its holdings require urgent attention. The two positions requested represent the minimum for the initiation of this important undertaking.

## BIBLIOGRAPHIC PLANNING PROJECT

1 P-7	Bibliographer	\$7, 175
1 P-1	Research Secretary	2, 320
2 positions		Total 9, 495

The most crucial current problems of librarianship relate to the acquisition of materials and to their bibliographical control. Some aspects of the acquisitions problem are discussed elsewhere in this statement, including the cooperative acquisitions program in which many of the major libraries

in this country are participants. The question of bibliographical control, however, is so much more complex that the librarians of this country, or of any country, have never been able to give it adequate study and analysis. The longer an attack on the problem is delayed, the more



difficult it becomes to find an adequate solution. The preservation and use of knowledge is dependent on human ingenuity in devising systems to help us remember and seek out the information which has been recorded. To fail to establish adequate systems of finding the right information at the right time would cost us more dearly than in the past because we are becoming more completely dependent on detailed knowledge.

Some of the fundamental questions which must be resolved if we are ever to establish adequate bibliographical control over recorded knowledge are very little closer to a solution than they were decades ago. The card catalog is the key to most library collections but there is still division of opinion among librarians as to what data should appear on the catalog cards, and what should be left to the searches of subject specialists to ferret out. One school holds that the card should have only such information as will enable the reader to locate a specific book. Another group insists that the catalog cards must do substantially the whole job of bibliographical control. There is no clear agreement as to the extent to which libraries should undertake to catalog their holdings by subject as well as by author and title. Cataloging by cooperative measures, instead of cataloging the same book a hundred times in a hundred different libraries, is in its infancy.

The volume of publication is now so great that no specialist in medicine, science, law, or the humanities can keep abreast of his subject without the aid of indexing and abstracting services. It has been estimated, for example, that in order to record the literature of endocrinology alone, it would be necessary to examine 600 scientific

journals regularly and desirable to examine an additional 700. According to the latest count (made in 1943), 151 indexing and abstracting services are published in the United States. However, in the technological fields there is wide overlapping and duplication. In the fields where self-supporting projects are not possible, the coverage is very poor, or the indexes are badly out of date. Moreover, there is no uniformity in plan, arrangement, periodicity, title, or form of publication among the various services and a researcher often stumbles upon the existence of a valuable index in his field quite by accident.

We do not propose that the Library of Congress should remedy this almost incredible situation. But we do propose to take the lead in studying the problem. We request a pilot project consisting of two positions, a bibliographer (P-7, \$7,175) and a research secretary (P-1, \$2,320), to analyze the problems of bibliography, to evaluate cataloging techniques in relation to other bibliographical procedures, to study indexing and abstracting in relation to cataloging and bibliography, and to cooperate with librarians, scientific groups, and scholars in many fields in developing a cooperative plan of action. It is believed that the leaders whose cooperation would be required are ready to cooperate to make such a pilot project successful. At present the American libraries are wasting perhaps hundreds of thousands of dollars in needless duplication of cataloging and other bibliographical work. A pilot project of the sort requested will not only make a significant step toward the solution of one of the most pressing problems of our civilization, but it is also likely to effect, eventually, a considerable saving to the Nation.

#### HISPANIC FOUNDATION

##### HANDBOOK OF LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES

1 P-6	Editor in chief	\$6, 230
1 P-3	Assistant editor	3, 640
1 P-2	Bibliographer	2 980
1 CAF-3	Secretary	1 902
<hr/>		<hr/>
4 Positions	Total	14, 752

Funds are requested to enable the Library to prepare the *Handbook of Latin American Studies*, sample copies of which are available on the table. As members of the Committee will see, the *Handbook* is an annual bibliography of the more important current books and other publications on Latin American anthropology, art, archives, economics, education, folklore, geography, government, history, international relations, labor and social welfare, language and literature, law, libraries, music, and philosophy. Forty specialists in these fields serve as contributing editors, with-

out compensation, for the selection and annotation of the items included. Approximately 5,000 published items are listed in each volume.

The first nine volumes of the *Handbook* were prepared and published under the auspices of the Joint Committee on Latin-American Studies, by means of temporary grants from foundations. Last spring, the three national research councils which established the Joint Committee (National Research Council, American Council of Learned Societies, and Social Science Research Council) requested the Library to accept responsibility for

the preparation of the *Handbook*, but not for its publication. These councils reported that an objective survey had shown that the *Handbook* was regarded throughout the country as the most useful research and reference tool in the Latin American field and was generally praised for its accuracy, its annotations, and its introductory articles to the various sections. Librarians in different sections of the country emphasized its indispensability and expressed the opinion that "it would be a major disaster" if the publication should be suspended.

After careful consideration by the Library's Committee on Bibliography and Publications and by the Librarian's conference, we requested and obtained from the Interdepartmental Committee on Cultural and Scientific Cooperation of the Department of State sufficient funds during fiscal year 1946 to prepare volume 10, which covers the calendar year 1944. The present request is made for funds to continue the work as a regular operation of the Library. The four positions requested have been demonstrated by experience to be the proper and necessary staff.

It is our belief that the *Handbook* is an effective means of providing the agencies of the Government concerned with Latin America, and the libraries throughout the country, the kind of bibliographical service which they are entitled to expect from the Library of Congress. The preparation of the *Handbook* in the Library would assist materially in our program of building up the Library's collection of Latin American publications, and it would also provide one of the most effective methods of developing and encouraging the study of Latin American affairs in this country,

in line with this Government's policy of trying to understand better and hence to get along better with the peoples and Governments of our neighbor countries. The *Handbook* plays a very important role in inter-American cultural collaboration and has come to serve as the symbol of inter-American solidarity in the domain of scholarship. Eminent Latin American specialists have regularly contributed their services as editors for specific sections. For example, in the last published volume the sections on Brazilian economics, education, geography, labor and social welfare, and Spanish American poetry and philosophy were edited by Latin Americans.

Although the Joint Committee of the three national councils has informed us unequivocally that the cost of compiling and editing the *Handbook* cannot be carried longer by private funds, the printing costs, which are high for a volume of this kind, have been assured by the Joint Committee through sales to libraries and individuals. The *Handbook* is printed and issued by a nonprofit university press. The preparation and publication of this valuable bibliographical work in the Latin American field is an undertaking, therefore, whose cost and responsibility would be shared by the specialists who contribute their services, the Joint Committee which supports the printing by sale of copies to the users of the *Handbook*, and the Library of Congress which proposes to prepare the volume as a national service and as an aid to its other activities. The interest of the Library in the *Handbook* is a positive and affirmative interest, and not an interest in keeping an abandoned project alive.

#### MAPS DIVISION

1 P-4	Geographer (selection officer)	\$4, 300
1 P-2	Searcher	2, 980
1 SP-5	Acquisitions listing clerk	2, 100
3 CAF-4	Clerks at \$2,100	6, 300
1 P-4	Geographer (catalog section)	4, 300
2 P-3	Classifiers at \$3,640 each	7, 280
2 P-3	Revisers at \$3,640 each	7, 280
3 P-2	Revisers at \$2,980 each	8, 940
29 P-1	Descriptive catalogers and indexers at \$2,320 each	67, 280
2 SP-6	Bibliographers at \$2,320 each	4, 640
3 SP-5	Shelf listers at \$2,100 each	6, 300
1 SP-4	Clerk	1, 902
1 P-5	Assistant in charge of reference work	5, 180
1 P-3	Bibliographer	3, 640
1 P-2	Reference assistant	2, 980
1 SP-5	Senior stack attendant	2, 100
1 SP-4	Stack attendant	1, 902
1 SP-5	Secretary	2, 100

---

55 positions

---

Total 141, 504

The Library of Congress possesses the most comprehensive collection of maps in existence, approximately 1,000,000 first copies. Other collections are stronger in individual fields, but this is the largest known collection covering the greatest variety of subjects. It is particularly strong in maps of domestic areas, and includes most of the unclassified maps issued by the Federal Government. It contains very few maps published since 1935 by foreign governments and private organizations, and lacks many important maps in older editions.

At the beginning of the war there developed an unprecedented production of maps of all areas of the world as well as an unprecedented production of maps by new methods of reproduction and aerial photography. It was soon discovered that the Library of Congress lacked many of the important maps of even the major countries of the world, that its map holdings were not adequately cataloged and prepared for service, and that it lacked a staff adequate to the tasks of securing and making available those missing maps absolutely essential to the conduct of the war. As a result, some of the war agencies developed map collections and services of their own. Numerous wartime map libraries were set up at excessive cost, with staffs several times as large as the Maps Division of the Library of Congress in order to provide materials and services which should have been available at the Library. Large sums were spent in an effort to remedy quickly the deficiencies of decades and there was very considerable waste and duplication of effort. There are at present, two major map reference collections in the Government outside of the Library of Congress and scores of smaller working collections. To the collection of maps in the Division of Geography and Cartography in the State Department have been added the extensive map holdings of the former Office of Strategic Services. This joint collection, consisting of more than 500,000 titles, represents, we believe, the most comprehensive collection of modern maps on foreign areas in existence. A staff of 49 is assigned to the development and service of the material, and we are informed that plans have been formulated to expand the staff to a total of 75 persons.

The second major reference collection outside of the Library of Congress is that developed and maintained by the Army Map Service. This collection, numbering approximately 500,000 titles, is the most comprehensive file of maps in the United States showing topographic data. The Army Map Service, with a staff of 166, as of December 1945, has cataloged and indexed its entire holdings and issues monthly accession lists.

We are informed that the War Department proposes to have the service maintain a complete current collection of foreign and domestic maps and to develop a research program designed to analyse and evaluate topographical data for all parts of the world.

It is recognized that the maintenance of three large reference collections of maps is a needless duplication of effort and expense. It is the belief of the responsible officers of the Library of Congress and of a number of agencies with whom the matter has been discussed, that there must be one agency to accept responsibility for developing and maintaining the permanent national map collection. It is the general opinion of these agency representatives that the Library of Congress, which already possesses the greatest map collection in America, is the appropriate agency to develop such a central collection and give unlimited service on it to Congress, the Government agencies, and the public. Even with its inadequate facilities during the war, the Maps Division was able to supply the war agencies with many maps of great value and frequently supplied material that could not be obtained from the other collections.

It is, however, the opinion of the agencies requiring maps and geographical materials that they cannot depend upon the Maps Division of the Library of Congress, with its present staff of only 15, its inadequate space, and outmoded equipment, to develop and maintain the central map collection of the Government. A responsible officer of the Bureau of the Budget has indicated informally that the Bureau is prepared to support the consolidation of most of these materials into one central collection to be maintained and serviced by the Library of Congress, when it becomes clear that the Library has the personnel, space, and equipment required to perform the necessary activities of acquiring, processing, and servicing such a central collection.

My colleagues and I have examined the situation carefully and as a result have become convinced that in order to develop an effective, coordinated map-collection program in the Government, the Maps Division of the Library of Congress must be provided with additional space, new equipment, and a total increase in staff of 92 positions. Requests for funds to provide for the physical expansion of the division and for the replacement of antiquated filing cabinets and other equipment are included in the appropriate estimates, under the Architect of the Capitol. Of the over-all increase of 92 positions, 55 are requested when additional space is available.

These 55 positions would be distributed according to functions performed, as follows (1) Acquiring maps and related material, 6 positions, (2) cata-

logging and preparing maps for use, 43 positions, (3) reader and reference service, 5 positions, and (4) administrative work, 1 position

## ACQUISITIONS PROGRAM

1 P-4	Geographer (selection officer)	\$4,300
1 P-2	Searcher	2,980
1 SP-5	Acquisitions listing clerk	2,100
3 CAF-4	Clerks at \$2,100 each	6,300

To insure that its map collections contain all pertinent domestic and foreign geographical material, the Library must institute an acquisitions program which will select approximately 200,000 maps and a few thousand published volumes each year. This task is tremendously complicated because of the following factors. Unsettled conditions throughout the world since 1939 have made it increasingly difficult to acquire foreign maps, almost all international exchange relations for maps were severed, many foreign governmental and private map producing agencies ceased to function during this period, many new foreign official and private units have been organized, and enormous quantities of maps were published by many domestic governmental and private organizations. During most of this period the Maps Division was faced with an unprecedented number of reference requests which precluded any active acquisitions program. In addition, the collections of the Division are deficient in many important maps published prior to 1939.

An addition of nine positions is required in the Acquisitions Section to carry out effectively the program of recommending for purchase all foreign and domestic geographical materials not obtainable through gift, transfer or exchange, of developing foreign and domestic exchange relations, of requesting materials as gifts, transfers and exchanges, and of issuing a monthly list of accessions. These activities will be coordinated with those of the Acquisitions Department. Orders and requests for materials will, in most instances, be prepared in the Maps Division and forwarded to the Acquisitions Department for service. The checking, stamping, and preliminary sorting of incoming material will be done in the Maps Division which will furnish necessary records to the Acquisitions Department.

One geographer (P-4, \$4,300) will be required to initiate a survey of the geographical publications in the Library and to consult geographic bibliographies, catalogs, and checklists in order to determine materials which the Library should acquire. Although this single geographer cannot carry on a comprehensive program, he will be able to lay the groundwork for a program which can be expanded the following year.

One searcher (P-2, \$2,980) is needed to check publication lists of foreign maps and atlases. There are more than 100,000 such items which need to be checked. Since a searcher can search about 25,000 items per year, it is evident that one person cannot handle the entire load, but the addition of even one assistant for this work will enable the Section to locate items which must be acquired at once if they are to be secured before copies are out of print.

One acquisitions listing clerk (SP-5, at \$2,100) is necessary to respond to inquiries from Government agencies and private organizations for information concerning current accessions. Since one clerk can prepare an acquisitions list of approximately 10,000 items per month, and the Division's current monthly accessions are approximately that number, this clerk will be able to handle the current load.

One clerk (CAF-4, \$2,100) is requested to check the incoming materials against the present holdings and to separate the surplus copies from the new accessions, and two clerks (CAF-4, \$2,100) are required to compile want-lists, prepare orders, and letters of inquiry for the signature of the director of the Acquisitions Department. It is anticipated that 200,000 items must be requested annually.

## PROCESSING PROGRAM

1 P-4	Geographer (catalog section)	\$4,300
2 SP-6	Bibliographers at \$2,320 each	4,640
2 P-3	Classifiers at \$3,640 each	7,280
2 P-3	Revisers at \$3,640 each	7,280
3 P-2	Revisers at \$2,980 each	8,940
29 P-1	Descriptive catalogers and indexers at \$2,320 each	67,280
3 SP-5	Shelf listers at \$2,100 each	6,300
1 SP-4	Clerk	1,902

Because of its tremendous holdings the Library of Congress is the logical agency to be responsible for the compilation of basic bibliographical aids. Its lack of a card catalog, annotated bibliographies, a geographical research catalog, and a union catalog of maps proved a serious handicap to geographic and cartographic research during the war. Many requests have been received from Government agencies, libraries, and scholars for the development of these tools. If the Library is to develop an effective reference map collection, additional staff must be provided to (1) catalog current accessions, (2) catalog within the next 10 years the enormous backlog of uncataloged maps, (3) compile a union catalog of maps, and (4) organize a geographical research catalog.

The staff requested is not sufficient to process the tremendous backlog of 1,000,000 titles and the current accessions of 200,000 titles per year. However, the limitations of space and equipment which will be available in fiscal 1947 prevents us from asking for the total requirements at this time. When space in the annex is furnished with the necessary equipment, sufficient staff will be requested to catalog the annual current accessions and to eliminate the backlog in approximately 10 years. Approximately 25 percent of the total personnel requested will be assigned to the cataloging of the backlog. Once this has been eliminated this staff will give its attention to the cataloging of maps in books, a category almost totally neglected hitherto. Thereafter the need for continuance of these positions will be reconsidered. During the coming year, work records will be carefully compiled as a basis for determining the ultimate number of positions required to accomplish the desired objective. Present available information indicates that a processing staff of from 60 to 70 persons will be necessary. The following positions are respectfully requested for fiscal 1947 in order to begin this important undertaking.

One geographer (P-4, \$4,300) is requested to begin preliminary studies for the compilation of a union catalog of maps and to plan the development of the geographical research catalog. It is estimated that about 30,000 cards representing new acquisitions will be added next year to the 300,000 cards covering materials already in the collection. Two bibliographers (SP-6, \$2,320) are requested to select and file cards into the catalog under the supervision of the geographer. It is estimated that one bibliographer can select and file approximately 50,000 cards per year. Two

persons should therefore be able to record all current acquisitions in the catalog and eliminate the backlog of older materials awaiting such recording in 4 years. At the end of that period the need for two bibliographers will be reexamined in the light of the annual volume of acquisitions.

Two classifiers (P-3, \$3,640) will be needed to classify maps according to subject and area. Since one person is able to classify approximately 6,000 maps per month (72,000 per year), two assistants will be required to classify the 150,000 to 200,000 new maps received annually.

Two revisers (P-3, \$3,640), who are professional librarians experienced in cataloging, will be required to review the work of the catalogers and revise the cataloging of the more difficult maps. It is estimated that one reviser can revise the work of approximately six descriptive catalogers or about 2,500 maps per month (30,000 per year).

Three revisers (P-2, \$2,980) will be necessary to check the less difficult maps and to review approximately 60 percent of the cataloging or about 7,500 maps per month. The work of these revisers will be checked by the two higher-grade revisers.

Twenty-nine descriptive catalogers and indexers (P-1, \$2,320) are requested to process current accessions and to begin the cataloging of the backlog of unprocessed materials. Since 1 descriptive cataloger can catalog approximately 420 maps per month or 5,000 per year, it will require 30 catalogers to handle the anticipated annual receipts of between 150,000 and 200,000 maps. Only 1 cataloger (P-1, \$2,320) is available at the present time and 29 additional catalogers are necessary to take care of current receipts as well as some 20,000 titles of older materials in the collections.

Three shelf listers (SP-5, \$2,100) are required to assign the classification numbers to maps, and note on the cover of each map its geographical designation, scale, date, author, and publisher. Since the work-load for one shelf lister is 3,200 maps per month, a staff of four is needed. One employee is now available for this work, three additional positions are requested.

One clerk (SP-4, \$1,902) is requested to type cards and maintain necessary cataloging records. The clerk now available is able to type approximately 60,000 cards per year. Two clerks are therefore required to type the 100,000 to 150,000 cards prepared by the catalogers.

## READER AND REFERENCE PROGRAM

1 P-5	Assistant in charge of reference work	\$5, 180
1 P-3	Bibliographer	3, 640
1 P-2	Reference assistant	2, 980
1 SP-5	Senior stack attendant	2, 100
1 SP-4	Stack attendant	1, 902

The reference demands upon the Maps Division have increased tremendously during the last 10

years as indicated by the following table.

Year	Items received	Items supplied to readers
1936	21, 323	15, 120
1937	19, 868	22, 673
1938	26, 240	25, 108
1939	18, 968	22, 314
1940	20, 697	37, 929
1941	18, 646	23, 869
1942	12, 663	43, 016
1943	31, 876	91, 222
1944	33, 315	70, 161
1945	99, 950	54, 163

The present reference staff of three permanent and one temporary employee is entirely inadequate for the volume of work, and the increase in the requests for reference assistance has demanded the major portion of the time of every staff member. This makeshift arrangement is entirely unsatisfactory since it withdraws personnel from the necessary work of recording and cataloging incoming materials. Moreover, the entire staff cannot be acquainted with all the maps in the enormous collection, and there are only a few incomplete bibliographical aids to consult. The following additional staff is requested to improve the reader and reference service:

One assistant in charge of reference work (P-5, \$5,180) is needed to develop and supervise the reference service of the Division. He will answer the most difficult cartographic and geographic requests, develop the reference collection in the

- 1 SP-5 Senior stack attendant
- 1 SP-4 Stack attendant

. \$2, 100  
1, 902

Additional assistance is urgently needed to file incoming maps and withdraw them from the shelves in response to the requests of readers and investigators. One stack attendant can get out and return about 50,000 maps and atlases per year. The Division has from 150,000 to 200,000 new accessions to file each year and 50,000 pieces to issue to investigators, these must be replaced

Division's reading room, inform the Acquisitions Section of types of geographic materials needed for reference as indicated by reader requests, supervise the activities of the reference staff, and see that all reference inquiries are answered adequately.

One bibliographer (P-3, \$3,640) is required to compile annotated bibliographies for investigators, work which has to be refused now because of insufficient staff. For example, there have been numerous requests for a volume V of Phillips' "List of Geographical Atlases." It would take a bibliographer a year to complete this worth-while project.

One reference assistant (P-2, \$2,980) is necessary to assist at the reference desk, which must be staffed with two persons at all times, and to organize the map exhibits for display in the Library and the Capitol.

after use. It will require three stack attendants to file the 200,000 pieces of material and issue the needed 50,000 pieces. One stack attendant is now on duty, thus two additional attendants will be needed. The senior stack attendant will be needed to take responsibility for the care of the atlases and the map stacks.

## ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE

1 SP-5 Secretary

\$2,100

The Maps Division has long been handicapped because of insufficient personnel in the Division office. The addition of an assistant chief, the necessity to negotiate with other map collecting agencies, the expanded acquisitions program, and the corresponding increase in correspondence have increased the secretarial responsibilities beyond the capacity of the one secretary now avail-

able. In fiscal 1945, 652 letters and memoranda were prepared. During the first half of fiscal 1946 this figure has risen to the rate of 1,500 per year. Consequently, an additional secretary (SP-5, \$2,100) is requested who can take over the increased stenographic work and serve as secretary to the Assistant Chief.

## MANUSCRIPTS DIVISION

1 SP-5	Assistant accessioner	\$2,100
10 SP-4	Arrangers at \$1,902 each	19,020
3 P-1	Catalogers at \$2,320 each	6,960
1 SP-4	Stack assistant	1,902
1 P-3	Assistant for the Woodrow Wilson collection	3,640
1 CAF-3	Clerical assistant	1,902
1 SP-5	Assistant for European transcripts	2,100
1 P-4	Assistant in charge of lists and guides	4,300
1 CPC-3	Messenger.	1,572

Project to prepare for servicing the records of the House of Representatives

1 P-4	Head of project	4,300
2 P-3	Reference assistants at \$3,640 each	7,280
1 CAF-3	Secretary-typist	1,902
1 CPC-3	Messenger	1,572

---

25 positions

---

Total 58,550

The Library of Congress possesses in its collections of manuscripts one of the Nation's richest resources for the study of the American achievement. Perhaps no other single source compares with it except official records which have been deposited in the National Archives.

This present eminence is due largely to the interest and impetus of Congress which have been manifest throughout the Library's history, thus, for example, in the purchase of the personal library of Thomas Jefferson in 1815 were acquired the Records of the Virginia Company and Thomas Mathews' narrative of Bacon's rebellion, the papers of George Washington were purchased in two separate lots from the Washington family in 1834 and 1849, the papers of Thomas Jefferson were bought from his estate in 1848, the papers of James Monroe were sold to the Government by his descendants in 1849, with the Peter Force collection came the papers of Admiral John Paul Jones in 1867, and so on down to the purchase of the Pinckney family papers in 1939 and the Herndon-Weik collection of Lincoln records in 1941.

The example of Congress has been a spur to private benefaction, with the result that today the Library's collection, numbering about 8,000,000 pieces, contains the manuscripts of most of the

Presidents from Washington to Coolidge, most of the military leaders from the commander in chief of the Continental Army to Generals Bliss and Harbord of the first World War, outstanding statesmen such as Alexander Hamilton, James McHenry, Daniel Webster, and John Marshall, social benefactors like Clara Barton, Jane Addams, and Booker T. Washington, explorers such as Schoolcraft, Wilkes, and Theodore Roosevelt, and scores of outstanding economists, philanthropists, scientists, and men of letters whose careers collectively represent so largely the story of the United States.

In short the collection is distinguished, extensive, and diverse, but the staff provided for its service is far from adequate. Many of the larger groups of papers remain in the disorder in which they were received. Their importance cannot be appraised until they have been carefully examined, arranged, and described or cataloged in such general or detailed terms as may be appropriate. Their usefulness to the historian and the inquiring public must be denied or postponed until this work is done. Not only is the situation alarming as it concerns the existing holdings but because of it, the normal rate of growth and development is stunted. Prospective donors, discouraged by the Library's inability to accord proper attention to what it

now has, sometimes have quite naturally determined upon other depositories for their precious documents or have broken up collections by sale. Such dispersion is tragic because it results in the disassociation of related materials. A prompt corrective is necessary, therefore, not only in the light of the present but in the light of the future as well.

Seventeen positions from appropriated funds are at present assigned to the division in addition to 2 positions made available through gift funds. The incumbents of these positions are responsible for examining and evaluating material offered to the Library by sale, gift, or deposit, making records of material accepted for addition to the collections, arranging, listing, and cataloging papers acquired, servicing the material to readers and preparing copies for use outside the Library, and providing a specialized reference service on the collections. During the last 4 years acquisitions have averaged nearly 300,000 pieces per

1 SP-Assistant accessioner .

\$2, 100

The accessioner makes the necessary records of each new acquisition of papers, showing from whom we secured them, by what means (gift or purchases), and the conditions under which we accepted them. The work requires the careful examination of all correspondence and other

year. The time required to process these items and make them available for use would be approximately five times the 16,529 man-hours which could be devoted to the work during fiscal year 1945 (almost half of the man-hours of the entire Division). Thus there is at the present time an increasingly serious lag in the sorting, arranging, listing, and cataloging of material, and reference activities do not always receive the prompt and continued attention they require. With resources of inestimable value in its possession, the Division has had to confess its inability to give its holdings maximum utility and consequently is requesting 18 positions to satisfy current processing requirements, take care of the reference demands upon it and reduce substantially the backlog of unprocessed items. The only alternative to such an increase is to renounce the acquisition of important and valuable manuscripts and to admit that the National Library cannot take care of what it has acquired.

10 SP-4 Arrangers at \$1,902 each

\$19, 020

3 P-1 Catalogers at \$2,320 each

6, 960

The collections which are unlisted and uncataloged cannot be effectively used by staff members or by investigators, nor can photocopies be furnished. The backlog of unprocessed material has been aggravated during recent years by the size of the important collections which have been acquired. Illustrative of such collections are the papers of the late Senator William E. Borah, the late Senator George W. Norris, and the great Negro educator, Booker T. Washington. Each of these collections contains more than 100,000 items. The Woodrow Wilson collection contains over 178,000 items. Other important presidential collections of great size awaiting processing are those of Theodore Roosevelt and William Howard Taft. The total backlog of the last 4 years alone in the large collections amounts to approximately 392,000 pieces. In addition there are numerous smaller collections as yet unprocessed.

Before catalog cards or index cards can be made for a collection, the papers must be examined, arranged, adequately boxed, or perhaps bound. At present the only people who can be used for this work are of professional grade and should be employed at tasks requiring higher skills.

documentation concerning each transaction. The one accessioner is far behind in his work, to the detriment of the whole service. An additional assistant is necessary to handle the burden on a current basis.

It is estimated that five arrangers can handle about 40,000 pieces a year. To do this essential work it is requested that five positions (SP-4, \$1,902) be made available permanently to the division and that five additional positions at the same salary level be granted for a period of 10 years, in order to enable the Division to rid itself of the accumulated backlog. At the end of 10 years a survey would be made to determine how many of these positions should be retained to handle current receipts.

To begin the preparation of catalog cards for this mass of material and to maintain adequate catalog controls over incoming materials, three catalogers (P-1, \$2,320) are requested. The one full-time cataloger now in the division is able to make about 6,000 cards listing individual pieces by author, recipient, and date. In fiscal 1945 other members of the Division were compelled to neglect their regular duties in order to assist in bringing the total production to 35,000 cards. Although the addition of the three catalogers requested will be only an initial attack upon the problem, it will enable the division to catalog some of the smaller collections and to prevent



further additions to the backlog After the arrangers have completed their work, we will

1 SP-4 Stack assistant

The Division has no stack assistant to respond to the requests of readers, receive call slips for manuscripts, procure material from the shelves and carry it to the reader desks or the charging desk, make records of such service, report misplaced or missing material, and return all items to their proper locations. During the entire fiscal year 1944, 1,142 readers were issued 6,946 volumes In the first 6 months of fiscal year 1945 the number of readers was 874 and volumes issued

#### WOODROW WILSON COLLECTION

1 P-3 Assistant

1 CAF-3 Clerical assistant

\$3, 640

1, 902

The personal papers of President Wilson, given to the Library by Mrs Wilson in 1939, are among the Library's most distinguished collections of manuscript material. In presenting this enormous collection of about 178,800 pieces, Mrs Wilson provided the services of a special custodian for 4 years at her own expense to begin the work of arranging and indexing the material During this period substantial progress was made, but considerable detailed work remains to be done, including the time-consuming task of preparing much of the material for binding The Library has attempted to go forward with the work, but it has been slow and accomplished only at the expense of other activities There is much yet to be done before the papers are properly arranged and indexed What has been done so far has resulted in the preparation of 35,000 index cards out of an estimated 185,000 which will be required

1 SP-5 Assistant for European transcripts

\$2, 100

With funds provided by gift of John D Rockefeller, Jr. (\$490,000) the Library has been able to acquire copies of significant materials in European archives and libraries relating to American history The income from a second gift (\$192,000), that of James B Wilbur, makes possible the acquisition of similar materials from English and continental European archives and libraries Thus far nearly 3,000,000 pages of such reproductions have been acquired This collection, one of the largest in the Library, makes available to the American historian a multitude of records and documents which are basic source material on the development of our Nation and which would, otherwise, be very difficult or even impossible of access The transcripts and photostats in this collection have proved their value not only for readers in the Library but for students in

submit a revised estimate to take care of the cataloging of the total arrearage

\$1, 902

4,447 During the corresponding 6 months of the current fiscal year this increased to 1,269 readers and 8,506 volumes, an increase of more than 45 percent in readers and more than 91 percent in volumes issued The Division is no longer able to carry the increased work-load without impairing seriously the activities of its professional personnel One additional assistant is badly needed to perform the duties of a stack assistant

The use of the Wilson collection has fully demonstrated its importance and value to officers of Government and private scholars Its presence in the Library has resulted in the acquisition by gift of the papers of other public men of the period, such as many of the papers of Ray Stannard Baker biographer of Wilson, and Albert S Burslesor Postmaster General in the Wilson Cabinet

In order to fulfill our obligation to the Wilson collection, therefore, one P-3 specialist (\$3,640) in American historical manuscripts is needed to arrange the papers, prepare necessary guides and analyses, respond to difficult reference questions, confer with and assist investigators, and be responsible for the administration of the related collections in this period of American history

One clerical assistant at CAF-3 (\$1,902) is required to type cards and lists preliminary to the preparation of guides, reports, reference letters, and to do other incidental clerical work

every part of the United States, through the media of interlibrary loan and photographic reproduction Further, by photographic reproduction, numerous documents have been made available to various States for publication For example, the Pennsylvania Historical Commission was provided with copies of the Bouquet papers on the French and Indian War, Louisiana and Mississippi with copies of early papers on their history

There has been available, for the administration and servicing of this collection, which includes 1,000,000 exposures of microfilm, only one full-time assistant, and as a result much of the important reference and bibliographical work has had to be neglected A second assistant is urgently needed in order that proper care and adequate service may be given

1 P-4 Assistant in charge of lists and guides. . . . . \$4, 300

The preparation of guides and lists of the various collections of the Division is a function which has necessarily been neglected because of the lack of an assistant for the purpose. By their nature the collections can be used readily (even by the members of the staff) only if such guides and lists of material are available. At the present there is demand for a new edition of the *Handbook* of 1918 which described the collections of manuscripts in the Library's possession at that time and which is now not only out of print, but completely out of

date. Indexes to the papers of James K. Polk, Andrew Johnson, and Jane Addams are also needed if these collections are to be made readily accessible. It is also proposed to have this new assistant spend part of his time collecting data on the new and important acquisitions of manuscripts by other research institutions of the country. This would amount to a rudimentary service pointing in the direction of the coordinating service that our Union Catalog performs for books in the other major libraries of the country.

1 CPC-3 Messenger . . . . . \$1, 572

The Division has no messenger. This means that every time an urgent communication must be transferred to another division or there is a rush call for materials in the Division for photostating or other use, one of the staff members must lay aside his work and run the errand himself. The assignment of a messenger would eliminate the

necessity for diverting the time of more highly paid employees to this routine function, and would expedite the work of the Division. When not occupied with messenger duties, the assistant would assist in the unpacking and cleaning of incoming papers and engage in other custodial duties.

THE RECORDS OF THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

1 P-4	Head of project	\$4, 300
2 P-3	Reference assistants to compile checklists, etc., at \$3,640 each	7, 280
1 CAF-3	Secretary-typist	1, 902
1 CPC-3	Messenger	1, 572
<hr/> 5 positions		<hr/> Total 15, 054

This project has as its object a careful study of the problems involved in the preservation, organization and integration for service of the manuscript records of the House of Representatives, deposited over the course of nearly half a century in the Library of Congress but in the immediate custody of the Clerk of the House (Title 2, section 147, United States Code). These records are not generally open to investigators. On the contrary, access to them is limited to persons specifically authorized by the Clerk. Estimated to occupy approximately 5,000 cubic feet, they are stored in a specially constructed locked vault. Of incalculable importance to the student, the lack of organization prevents their general usefulness, and constitutes a hazard to their physical security.

The project we propose would undertake to develop lot inventories and checklists of the documents presently contained in these records, arrange the documents for use in accordance with the most modern standards of archival practice, collate them for binding, rebinding, repair, or

restoration, seek the location of documents now missing from the records, and make recommendations to the Clerk of the House for further treatment such as cataloging, indexing, and publication.

Long before the establishment of the National Archives, the improvement of archival methods has been a subject which aroused great interest and received most careful study on the part of historians. Indeed, from the very beginning of our Government the preservation of important records was a matter of concern to certain Government officials, particularly those officials who were connected with the conduct of business in the Executive branch. But with the passage of the National Archives Act, the founding of the Society of American Archivists, and the consequent publication of works devoted to archival practice, the handling of records has been recognized as a highly specialized and technical pursuit. In Europe it has long possessed this character.

1 P-4 Head of project . . . . . \$4, 300

The head of the project should, therefore, be a person trained in the minutiae of archival management. In addition he should be a person of

scholarly attainment, familiar with the complex and changing organization of the United States Government throughout each period of its history,

and particularly with the constitution of Congress, its committees and its rules. He should, in addition, have some personal knowledge of the general content of these papers. His duties will

require a high degree of administrative ability as well as historical perspective, discriminating judgment, and a practical understanding of the problems involved.

2 P-3 Reference assistants at \$3,640 each

\$7, 280

These assistants are required to arrange, organize, list, and describe the contents of the records of the House. One would be responsible for the records of early national history (i. e. those representing Congresses prior to 1865), the other for the records of later national history (i. e. those

representing Congresses since 1865). Both should be trained archivists, both should be qualified historians, sensitive to the importance of these documents as source materials for the study of the American past.

1 CAF-3 Secretary-typist

\$1, 902

This position is required to act as secretary to the project, type inventories and checklists, and

perform such other clerical duties as may be necessary.

1 CPC-3 Messenger .

\$1, 572

The vaults containing the records of the House are located at some distance from the nearest work space. This fact, coupled with the fact that the work of the project will involve the constant examination of heavy bound volumes

and boxes of unbound records on the part of the professional staff, makes necessary the provision of a messenger to deliver material to the project office and return it to the vault.

#### MUSIC DIVISION

1 P-2	Head of purchase searching unit	\$2, 980
2 P-1	Searchers at \$2,320 each	4, 640
1 CAF-3	Clerical assistant	1, 902
1 P-5	Folk music specialist	5, 180
1 P-3	Reference assistant	3, 640
1 CAF-3	Clerk-typist	1, 902
1 P-3	Folklorist	3, 640
2 P-2	Bibliographers at \$2,980 each	5, 960
1 CAF-4	Secretary	2, 100
1 CAF-3	Clerk-typist	1, 902
1 P-1	Public service attendant	2, 320
2 SP-3	Deck attendants (for music and books) at \$1,704 each	3, 408
2 SP-2	Messengers at \$1,572 each	3, 144
1 P-3	Reference assistant	3, 640
1 P-2	Reference assistant	2, 980
1 CAF-4	Secretarial assistant	2, 100
1 CAF-3	File clerk	1, 902
1 CAF-4	Secretary for assistant chief of the division	2, 100
1 P-5	Foreign music specialist	5, 180
1 CAF-5	Secretary	2, 320
1 P-1	Assistant periodical indexer	2, 320
1 CAF-3	Clerical assistant	1, 902
1 P-5	Chief, phonograph section	5, 180
1 CAF-4	Secretary	2, 100
1 P-1	Searcher	2, 320
1 P-4	Chief engineer	4, 300
1 P-3	Assistant engineer	3, 640
2 SP-3	Deck attendants (for phonograph records) at \$1,704 each	3, 408

33 positions

Total 88, 110

The Library's collection of music is believed to constitute the largest music library in the world, with its more than 2,000,000 books and periodicals, pieces of sheet music, and musical scores, in our opinion the quality of the collection is equally distinguished. Particularly strong in Americana, the collections contain a large amount of every kind of music in manuscript and print. To the collection of books, periodicals, and music scores is added a large collection of phonograph recordings, both musical and nonmusical. This recording collection, now numbering about 70,000 items, is likely to increase three-fold in size by the end of December through transfers from Government agencies alone.

The services of the Music Division are available to all persons interested in the field of music. Numerous requests for information are received from music publishers, radio broadcasting companies, moving picture studios, copyright lawyers, and phonograph companies. The services of the Division reach into the educational field at all

levels—university, college, and public school. The Government agencies which use music directly or indirectly in their activities lean heavily on the Division for assistance, and during the war they called upon it for critically important services in the recreational, educational, and reconditioning activities of the Armed Forces.

During the past fiscal year the work-load of the 16 persons (on appropriated funds) in the Music Division continued the sharp rate of increase that set in some years ago and has not been offset by an increase in the staff. In fiscal 1945 some 40,000 pieces of mail were handled in the Division, more than 26,000 volumes and pieces were used by nearly 6,000 readers, and over 150 institutions of learning borrowed material on interlibrary loan. The current work-load is far too heavy for the small staff. If the Music Division is to play its proper role both in the commercial and cultural aspects of the Nation's musical life, an increase in staff is essential.

#### PURCHASE SEARCHING UNIT

1 P-2	Head of purchase searching unit	\$2, 980
2 P-1	Searchers at \$2,320 each	4, 640
1 CAF-3	Clerical assistant	1, 902

At present the Division has less than half the time of one employee for the important work of checking publishers' and booksellers' catalogs and published bibliographies to determine what new material should be acquired, as well as examining the collections to see whether it has already been added. The Division has never been able to organize a systematic acquisitions policy nor even to search thoroughly and regularly the catalogs, checklists, and bibliographies at hand. It has been unable, in many instances, to examine carefully the offers made by dealers with the result that many necessary and desirable items have been lost.

When a collection numbers as many as 2,000,000 pieces, its further development must be planned carefully to avoid wasteful duplication and to fill in the missing items essential to the work of the scholarly or commercial investigator. Many of the missing items can be secured as gifts or by exchange, others can be purchased for as little as 25 cents each, but they cannot be identified without careful study, and for this study a searching unit must be created.

In fiscal 1945 accessions totaled 20,019 items, 1,543 of which were acquired by purchase. With proper searching staff both these totals would be

greatly increased without a material increase in purchase funds.

Analysis of work statistics indicates that a searcher assigned to European publications can check approximately 20,000 items a year in such catalogs as the Hofmeister or the English Trade List. The result of one man-year of searching would be the preparation of 4,000 or 5,000 purchase recommendations.

In the field of early Americana, searching is a slower process. Approximately 12,000 items can be checked in one man-year with an estimated result of 2,000 purchase recommendations. Much material in this category can be acquired by gift or exchange, its cost, when it must be purchased, is low.

The head of the Purchase Searching Unit (P-2, \$2,980) will be responsible for the general organization of the work, the assignment of catalogs and bibliographies to be searched, and the conduct of correspondence. One of the searchers (P-1, \$2,320) will be assigned to Americana and the other to European publications. One clerical assistant (CAF-3, \$1,902) will be needed to provide secretarial service to the Unit head and to type purchase recommendations, want-lists, and the many memoranda related to the operations of the Unit.

## FOLKLORE SECTION

1 P-5	Folk music specialist	\$5, 180
1 P-3	Reference assistant	3, 640
1 CAF-3	Clerk-typist	1, 902
1 P-3	Folklorist	3, 640
2 P-2	Bibliographers at \$2,980 each	5, 960
1 CAF-4	Secretary	2, 100
1 CAF-3	Clerk-typist	1, 902

The Library's collections in the field of folklore are unsurpassed. Among them are 8,000 phonograph recordings, containing 30,000 native American folk songs and folk traditions, together with sound reproductions of regional dialects, manuscripts estimated to include half a million American ballads, legends, tall tales, superstitions, proverbs, folk customs and folk beliefs relating to religion, medicine, law, mining, ranching, farming, as well as reports on the origin of place names, or accounts of local folkways; and these vast resources are additional to a collection of the printed literature which is substantially complete for the United States and broadly representative of the rest of the world.

The popular interest in folk song and folklore is Nation-wide. It is growing rapidly, stimulated, perhaps, by the success of books which, based largely upon the Library's materials, have reached the best-seller lists. Until recently the Library received only approximately 150 letters a month seeking reference assistance in this field, responded to about 15 telephone inquiries per day, and assisted an average of 10 visitors every day. Because the staff consists of only 2 persons, we have carefully refrained from initiating publicity relating to our holdings in this field. Nevertheless, feature articles on those collections and services appeared in October and November 1945, in *The Reader's Digest*, *Time*, *The Saturday Review of Literature*, *The Pathfinder*, the *Kansas City Star*, the *Seattle Post Intelligencer*, and other magazines and newspapers, which released a flood of 40,000 requests for catalogs of which 1,000 called for answers requiring reference and research work. For a period the situation was completely out of hand, many persons quite properly complained because of the delays, and the source of embarrassment was corrected only through the temporary assignment of additional personnel. During the current calendar year other articles have appeared in the *New York Times* and *Harpers Bazaar*, and these, too, have produced overwhelming demands for service. Moreover, returning servicemen,

1 P-5 Folk music specialist

\$5, 180

The folk music specialist will serve as the Library's principal recommending officer in the acquisition of folk music, arrange, edit, and com-

anxious to rediscover the roots of the American spirit, have deluged the Library with inquiries concerning its folklore and folk song collections.

For several years the Department of State, in furtherance of the Good Neighbor policy, has exchanged copies of folk song recordings reproduced from the Library's collections for material of similar character from Latin America, and the recordings so received have been deposited in the Library. At this moment the Section is supplying material and giving reference assistance to a major studio in connection with the production of a feature motion picture, to a broadcasting network for use in a folk song program, and to various playwrights and authors engaged in the writing of creative literature.

Most important, perhaps, is the urgent insistence on the part of regional societies and local folklorists that the Section broaden the scope of its service to a point at which it will become, as it can become, a truly national center.

This will require, *inter alia*, the establishment and maintenance of a bibliographical apparatus which will record, catalog, index and cross-index all important folklore material in the Library's collections, whether found in books, in pages of the periodical press, on sound recordings, in photographs, or on leaves of manuscript.

As for the personnel required for the purpose, it is not irrelevant to point out that the Archive of Folklore in Ireland (the size of the State of Indiana) has a permanent staff of eight and that similar units in Sweden, Finland, France, and certain republics in South America have comparable, or even larger staffs. When the national origins of the peoples of these nations are considered in comparison with the national origins of the people of the United States, the measure of the task imposed upon the Library's Folklore Section may be readily understood.

The specific functions to be performed by the incumbents of new positions in the Folklore Section may be described as follows:

pile a series of albums of American folk songs for distribution throughout the United States and for deposit in the principal music centers of the world;

prepare definitive guides and annotated bibliographies within the field of his specialization, review the replies drafted in response to reference inquiries, and develop relations with regional

1 P-3 Reference assistant

The reference assistant will be responsible for the preparation of replies to correspondence involving reference and research procedures, and for responding to the needs of scholarly investigators who visit the Library in connection with the prosecution of their studies. The chief of the Music Division estimates that approximately 1,500

1 CAF-3 Clerk-typist

The duties of the clerk-typist will include the cutting of stencils for guides and bibliographies, the typing of transcriptions of folk song texts, the maintenance of office files, and the compilation of

1 P-3 Folklorist

The principal duty of the folklorist will be to maintain a card catalog and analytical index of important folklore material in books, periodicals and other printed sources which are available in

2 P-2 Bibliographers at \$2,980 each

The Library has received from the Work Projects Administration the most important body of American folklore material in existence. Almost entirely in manuscript, and estimated to include 500,000 folklore items (tales, proverbs, etc.), this unparalleled reservoir of information is unavailable for use for the reason that there is no bibliographical control over its contents. Currently, the Library is acquiring additional folklore materials at the rate of approximately 20,000 items each year. Although lack of experience in the recording of this material makes a precise estimate

1 CAF-4 Secretary

The services of a full-time secretary are required to receive visitors, answer the telephone, schedule appointments, cut stencils for bibliographies, take

1 CAF-3 Clerk-typist

This position is needed to transcribe the guides, index records, and calendars prepared by the

PUBLIC SERVICE UNIT

1 P-1	Public service attendant	\$2, 320
2 SP-3	Deck attendants (for music and books) at \$1,704 each	3, 408
2 SP-4	Messengers at \$1,572 each	3, 144
1 P-1	Public service attendant	2, 320

The reading room of the Music Division is open from 9 a m to 5 45 p m on weekdays, 9 a m to 1 p m on Saturdays, and 2 p m to 10 p m on Sundays. Lack of staff has made it impossible

societies and scholarly groups in order to assure the widest possible usefulness of the Library's collections

\$3, 640

letters are received annually which relate to folk music. This number exceeds the normal workload of 1 reference assistant by approximately 300, and if, as all of the evidence indicates, the workload increases, it will be necessary in the near future to secure an additional position for this purpose

\$1, 902

a subject index to reference reports compiled in the Unit which will eliminate duplication or repetition of research, and become in time an important bibliographical tool

\$3, 640

the Library's collections. Under the supervision of the Chief of the Section he will also compile bibliographies on special subjects

\$5, 960

impossible, it is expected that initially one bibliographer will be able to record approximately 10,000 items a year. The request for two bibliographers contemplates the recording on a current basis of all new folklore materials received and the gradual preparation of finding lists, guides, and index records for the 500,000 folklore items in manuscript form already in the Library. Such a finding list will permit, in terms of usefulness, the recovery of the investment which has already gone into this material

\$2, 100

dictation, type correspondence, and transcribe folklore texts as found in obscure sources

\$1, 902

two bibliographers engaged in the cataloging and indexing of manuscript folklore material

to keep this reading room open in the evening, and complaints are received from Government employees as well as from private scholars who find the Sunday opening insufficient for their

needs The fact that approximately 45 persons use this reading room on Sundays as compared with about 20 each working day is indication enough that a considerable number would use its facilities after normal working hours on weekdays At present there are  $1\frac{1}{4}$  positions available to

staff the reading room which is now utilized by 6,000 visitors annually, the addition of the 1 public service attendant (P-1, \$2,320) would allow for a staggered schedule to extend the service to 10 p m on weekdays

2 SP-3 Deck attendants (for music and books) at \$1,704 each \$3, 408

The 2,000,000 items in the music collections are housed on four decks and part of the divisional office, an area of approximately 36,000 square feet At present one supervisor and two deck attendants attempt to service the material on these decks These three employees, however, have many duties relating to the physical care of the material, such as labeling, bookplating, repairing, etc, which occupy 15 percent of their time Approximately 45 percent of their time is spent in messenger service and in special, extensive searches for material on behalf of other departments such as Processing and the Copyright Office, or for purposes of interlibrary loan or for photostating The Division has, in consequence, the equivalent of only  $1\frac{1}{4}$  man-years

for the removal of material from, and its return to, the shelves in response to reading room calls Each year approximately 47,500 items are removed from the shelves for the use of readers or the Library staff Each piece removed must be reshelfed In addition, 25,000 new acquisitions must be shelved each year Since in 1 man-year approximately 40,000 shelving operations can be performed or 50,000 in  $1\frac{1}{4}$  man-years there is a work deficit of 70,000 shelving and reshelfing operations for which 2 deck attendants are requested The apparent surplus of one-quarter of a man-year will be taken up with the shelving of material received under the increased acquisitions program for fiscal 1947

2 SP-2 Messengers at \$1,572 each \$3, 144

No automatic carrier system connects the reading room of the Music Division with its four decks The deck attendants must, at present, call for the readers' slips in the reading room and then fetch the books from the shelves Two of the decks are below the level of the reading room and a considerable distance removed The addition of messengers would save considerable time for the deck attendants which they could use in checking shelf lists against the pieces actually on the shelves

to see that material is in place, an activity that has been neglected for many years The messengers would also deliver material to other units It is estimated that they would average approximately 20,000 trips a year to and from the stacks and to other divisions of the Library Two messengers (SP-2, \$1,572) are requested, in order to provide the desired service both during the normal working day and the evening hours

#### REFERENCE SECTION

1 P-3	Reference assistant	\$3, 640
1 P-2	Reference assistant	2, 980
1 CAF-4	Secretarial assistant	2, 100
1 CAF-3	File clerk	1, 902
1 P-3	Reference assistant	\$3, 640
1 P-2	Reference assistant	2, 980

Quite apart from inquiries directed to the Folklore Section, the Reference Section of the Division currently receives over 2,500 requests for assistance annually by mail, and the number is increasing This is an increase of approximately 100 percent over 10 years ago In addition, more than 4,000 reference inquiries are received by telephone each year The present reference staff consists of half the time of two employees or one man-year About 1,500 reference letters can be answered in one man-year Two reference assistants are

requested (1 at P-3, \$3,640 and 1 at P-2, \$2,980), to take care of these inquiries by telephone and mail, and free the present staff for urgent bibliographical activities, particularly the revision of 8 bibliographies (catalogs of operas, librettos, orchestral scores, accounts of our national songs, etc) prepared by the Division between 1908 and 1917 which have never been revised, in spite of the fact that they have become standard works throughout the world and the demand for new editions is continuing

## 1 CAF-4 Secretarial assistant

\$2, 100

During the fiscal year 1945 approximately 2 500 reference letters were prepared in the Division as well as 17,500 letters, announcements, and communications in other than the reference category. Since the Reference Section has no secretarial staff, its professional employess were compelled to do their own stenographic work to the detriment

of their reference assignments. A full-time secretarial assistant (CAF-4, \$2,100) is requested to prepare the reference correspondence, act as secretary to the reference librarian, and perform miscellaneous clerical duties, and assist other sections with the preparation of the miscellaneous letters, announcements, etc., mentioned above.

## 1 CAF-3 File clerk

\$1, 902

A file clerk (CAF-3, \$1,902) is also requested for the maintenance and indexing of the reference files which contain valuable information necessary to the Section's research. At present such indexing is impossible because of lack of staff, and frequently, considerable time is lost in wasteful searching for data which should be readily available. If a subject card could be made of each important

inquiry answered, and copies of the replies filed, this research would be available for subsequent use and much duplication of effort would be avoided. This employee would also be available for the typing of long bibliographies for which there is constant demand and which it is hoped the Section will soon be able to undertake.

## 1 CAF-4 Secretary to the assistant chief of the division

\$2, 100

The Assistant Chief of the Division has never been provided with a secretary. As a consequence, he has had to depend upon the overburdened secretarial staff of other sections and, on occasion, has been compelled to type his own correspondence.

In the past fiscal year the Assistant Chief dispatched some 600 letters in response to reference requests addressed to him personally by prominent

musicologists, music teachers, artists, and librarians. His duties call for the preparation of numerous and extensive reports. In addition, he averages 4,000 telephone calls a year. A secretary (CAF-4, \$2,100) is requested to type approximately 1,500 documents (letters, reports, memoranda, etc.) per year, record his appointments, respond to telephone calls, and manage the general routine of his office.

## 1 P-5 Foreign music specialist.

\$5, 180

For the period of 3 years the Library was fortunate in having on its staff a specialist in Latin American music whose salary was paid by a transfer of funds from the Interdepartmental Committee on Cultural and Scientific Cooperation. During that period this specialist produced the *Guide to Latin American Music*, a very useful publication, and kept the Library informed on current Latin American musical developments and publications. As a result of his correspondence with noted musicologists, educators, and broadcasting officials in Central and South America, acquisitions in the field of Latin American music grew enormously through gifts, exchanges, and purchase, and the Library succeeded in vitalizing its reference service and increasing its bibliographical knowledge to a degree otherwise impossible. Since the expiration of the 3-year period, acquisitions in this field by gift and exchange have dropped considerably, offers from foreign institutions for the exchange of materials have had to be delayed or refused, and the reference service in the field of Latin American music has suffered.

We believe there is a real need for a specialist in foreign music (P-5, \$5,180) who could respond to reference inquiries regarding foreign music. During the past year such inquiries were received not only from Latin America but from England, Canada, Russia, Sweden, and South Africa. The Division continues to cooperate with the State Department in its foreign relations work, and in this respect such a specialist would be invaluable. With closer international relations, with a readier international exchange of information in the post-war era the development of new international relationships in the field of music would be instrumental in bringing valuable material to the collections and in enabling the Division to issue guides to foreign music and musicians in areas little known to this country. These guides are extremely useful not only to libraries and educational institutions, but to radio-broadcasting companies, motion-picture companies and publishing houses as well. Hundreds of copies of the *Guide to Latin American Music*, for example, have been purchased from the Government Printing Office in recent months.



1 CAF-5 Secretary	..	\$2, 320
-------------------	----	----------

To assist the foreign music specialist, a full-time secretary (CAF-5, \$2,320) will be necessary

#### PERIODICAL INDEX UNIT

1 P-1 Assistant periodical indexer		\$2, 320
1 CAF-3 Clerical assistant		1, 902
1 P-1 Assistant periodical indexer	. . .	2, 320

The most important reference tool of the Music Division, apart from the card catalog, is the index of periodical literature which contains almost 150,000 cards representing author, title and subject entries for the important articles in all American and foreign music magazines in the collection. It is heavily used by readers in the Music Division, the staff of the Library, and other libraries. Because of its tremendous utility to institutions and individuals, the Library is considering the possibility of issuing this index as an annual volume, one volume is scheduled to be published with the support of the American Council of Learned Societies. The index is complete for the majority of musical magazines in the Library from 1900 to 1941 but some arrearage has been unavoidable because of the lack of sufficient staff.

#### PHONOGRAPH SECTION

1 P-5 Chief, phonograph section		\$5, 180
1 CAF-4 Secretary		2, 100
1 P-1 Searcher		2, 320
1 P-4 Chief engineer		4, 300
1 P-3 Assistant engineer		3, 640
2 SP-3 Deck attendants at \$1,704 each		3, 408

The development of a general reference library of phonograph recordings was undertaken by the Music Division about 8 years ago. Because sound reproductions are not subject to the deposit requirements of the Copyright Act, and because there were no funds specifically earmarked for the purchase of such materials it was necessary to look to other sources of acquisition for the realization of the objective. Through the magnificent generosity of the three principal record companies arrangements were made for the gift of all albums as released. This provided a nucleus of a notable collection.

Moreover, with the adaptation of the phonograph to the needs of historical documentation and the establishment of the Library's own Recording Laboratory in 1940, we began to receive many records of nonmusical content such as those reproducing the speeches of distinguished personages, proceedings of outstanding occasions, significant radio programs, and even the immediate eyewitness descriptions of battles and inva-

At the present time, 112 musical magazines are analyzed for the periodical index. With the cessation of hostilities and the resumption of publication in Europe, it is expected that this analysis will be extended to include 150 magazines. The 112 magazines produce about 4,400 entries per year, therefore it is reasonable to expect that the 150 will yield approximately 6,000. Since one person working full time can index about 3,000 entries per year, two indexers are required for the job. The indexers must determine the type of entry, ascertain the content of each article, assign subject headings and other data for articles which may be in any one of the dozen languages. At present the Music Division has only 60 percent of the time of one position available for this purpose. With clerical assistance, however, it is hoped that this together with the position requested will be sufficient to take care of the work.

sions, accompanied by the actual roar of shells, the explosions of bombs, the grating of boats on beaches, and the cries of men. By last December the collection had grown to approximately 70,000 records of all types (disks, wire, and film), and constituted what is perhaps the largest library of its kind. Before the close of the calendar year its resources will, in all probability, be extended to 200,000 records with the transfer of the productions of various Government agencies.

The record collection is maintained in the Music Division because of the experience gained by its staff in the organization of this form of library material. With the rapid expansion of the collection and the recognition on the part of scholars of its significance as primary source material for political, social, military, and cultural history, it has become necessary to establish a Phonograph Section as a separate administrative unit of the Division. Staffed by qualified specialists it will be responsible for the production, increase, custody, service, and interpretation of the record collection.

## 1 P-5 Chief of phonograph section

Heretofore, the Library's activities in the production of sound recordings have been supervised entirely by the Chief of the Music Division. In addition to projects undertaken in connection with the work of the Folklore Section, the Library has actively participated in the recording programs of the Armed Forces, the Department of State, the Office of Education, and other agencies engaged in this method of presentation. Our cooperation has taken several forms. Technical and editorial counsel, the preparation of master recordings for training courses, the instruction of operators of recording equipment, the loan of apparatus. With the return of peace, and in the light of the wartime demonstration of the effectiveness of records in the educational process, we are now under a considerable pressure from Government offices and educational institutions to extend our program. Some of the subjects currently in demand, are for recordings devoted to American history, musical history, and linguistic studies.

The duties associated with the administration of the national record collection have reached a point at which it is no longer possible to confide them to the part-time attention of the Chief of the Music Division. Many requests for reference service are received, but because of the lack of staff these must now be reluctantly declined. If, however, the positions of section chief and secretary are provided it will be possible to arrange the collection for use, and to render a reference service (albeit a limited reference service) on it.

The duties of the Chief of the Phonograph Section will include the following specific categories:

1 *Acquisition*—He will serve as the Library's principal recommending officer for the increase of the phonograph record collection. At present this most important responsibility is distributed among the Chief of the Division and other officers of the Library. As a natural consequence, the growth of the collection has been somewhat

## 1 CAF-4 Secretary

This employee is needed to serve as secretary to the chief of the Phonograph Section. A conservative estimate of the work load indicates the preparation of 1,500 letters and administrative documents during the Section's first year. The

## 1 P-1 Searcher

For lack of personnel the Music Division has been unable to conduct an adequate acquisitions program in the field of phonograph records. Although blanket orders can be issued without

... . . . \$5, 180

fortuitous, it has been impossible to prepare extensive want-lists, and the formation of a well balanced and responsive record library has been unfortunately postponed.

2 *Custody and service*—He will be responsible for the custody and service of the record collection. In consultation with the Keeper of the Collections and scientists in and out of the Government he must determine the method of shelving such material so as best to assure its preservation and availability. For the benefit of "readers" (it would be more appropriate, perhaps, to refer to them as "hearers") who visit the Library, a "listening" service must be established.

3 *Reference*—He must reply to inquiries concerning the contents of the collection and information derivable from it.

4 *Administration of the recording laboratory*—He will be charged with the maintenance and development of the laboratory's revolving fund, and with adherence to the standards established for the laboratory's products. These functions will include the supervision of the laboratory's purchases and sales, accounts, work records and reports, as well as all other fiscal and administrative documents and memoranda. He will assign priorities governing the flow of work.

5 *Publication through recording*—He will direct production. The Library has already issued 12 albums of folk song records, as well as a number of electrical transcriptions on a variety of subjects for radio and classroom use. It is about to issue albums of contemporary American poetry, read by the poets themselves. The preparation of an album of phonograph records requires the services of a producer just as does the presentation of a radio performance, and the details devolving upon an album producer are certainly no less complicated. The Library has pioneered in the field of educational recordings and the Nation has come to look to it for leadership in this field.

. . . \$2, 100

secretary will be called upon to type and file correspondence and to perform other clerical duties such as answering the telephone, scheduling appointments, etc.

.. \$2, 320

extensive searching in the case of certain foreign musical recordings, for all acquisitions of radio transcriptions it is necessary to search both the Library's basic collections and the catalogs of

Government agencies (such as those prepared by the Office of War Information) from which the Library is receiving large transfers One searcher

1 P-4 Chief engineer

1 P-3 Assistant engineer

\$4, 300

3, 640

The construction of the Recording Laboratory in the Library was made possible by a grant of funds from the Carnegie Corporation in 1939, which provided for the payment of the salaries of a recording engineer and an assistant engineer for a period of 3 years The principal purpose of the activity was to make available through the publication of phonograph records and radio transcriptions those portions of the Library's collections which would otherwise remain unavailable It was our hope to organize these publications as far as possible on a self-supporting basis During the war, however, the major effort of the Laboratory was the service of the needs of the War and Navy Departments Since much of this work was of a reference and planning nature, it could not always be organized on a reimbursable basis Congress recognized this fact by providing, in fiscal 1944, one position (P-4, \$4,300) as a wartime emergency

Now that hostilities have ceased, the Library is again faced with the problem of financing the operations of its Recording Laboratory Since the staff is called upon for activities of a reference nature which do not lead directly to sales of copies of recordings, a portion of the laboratory's personnel must be supported by appropriations If the cost of this reference service were added to the price of the records, this price would become prohibitive to the many educational institutions which now rely on the Recording Laboratory for their source of supply

The most time-consuming activity for which no charge can legitimately be made is that of playing instantaneous records for research purposes These recordings are mostly so-called acetates consisting of a soft plastic on an aluminum or glass base Careless handling of the pick-up or even the use of the wrong type of needle will destroy such a record Obviously, an engineer must always be on hand to play these records for research purposes At present, the Library has

(P-1, \$2,320) is requested to check catalogs and bibliographies and prepare the necessary correspondence

over 40,000 acetate discs, as well as a few recordings on magnetic wire and film which are even more difficult to play As a result of transfers from other Government agencies, the Library will soon have in its collection over 100,000 acetate discs

The Laboratory also engages in a considerable amount of consultative service Since it has developed its equipment and staff beyond similar operations in other Government agencies, it is natural that it should be called upon for advice and aid in planning the recording activities of those agencies as well as many universities and public-school systems At present, the Laboratory is drawing up specifications for recording equipment which the State Department wishes to purchase for its missions in Ankara and Cairo It is frequently consulted by educational institutions on the proper type of equipment for their purposes It is also consulted by manufacturers on questions of design of recording equipment for use in the field

Finally, it is the responsibility of the staff of the Recording Laboratory to advise the Library on the care and preservation of its collection of recordings as well as to maintain the Library's phonograph and public address system

Because of the nature of the work of the Recording Laboratory, it is not yet possible or desirable for the Library to maintain a separate staff of technicians for reference or consultative service Instead, this request is made to maintain a portion of the personnel by appropriation, the balance of the pay-roll to be carried by the Laboratory's revolving fund It is estimated that the Laboratory staff devotes approximately half of its time to the reference services described above The normal minimum staff in the Recording Laboratory consists of three engineers, a business manager, a typist and a messenger with salaries totaling \$15,846 The salaries of the two positions requested total \$7,940, approximately half of the total pay-roll

2 SP-3 Deck attendants (for phonograph records) at \$1,704 each

\$3, 408

The present collection of phonograph records numbers 70,000 and is expected to total over 200,000 in a year as a result of transfers from other Government agencies The mere unpacking and shelving of this material is estimated at 4 man-years and the custody and servicing of phonograph recordings including disks, wire, and

film, require a special staff of attendants trained in the necessary techniques These two deck attendants (SP-3, \$1,704) are requested to provide minimum service for this part of the music collection, from 9 a m to 10 p m daily. The work of unpacking will be undertaken between calls for material

## MICROFILM READING ROOM

1 P-1 Assistant

\$2,320

The service of microfilms to the public is one of the newest activities of American libraries and one with great potentialities for the future. At the end of fiscal 1945 the number of reels and strips of microfilm had reached a total of 43,343, most of which are 100 feet in length. There is reason to believe that this collection is now more extensive than any other comparable collection in the country. It includes microfilm copies of manuscripts, books dating back to the beginning of printing, foreign and domestic periodicals and newspapers, and titles in almost every known language and on all subjects. Since one reel of 100 feet of film has been known to include 72 titles, and many cover more than 50 items, it is evident that the microfilm collection has become

a significant library in itself. To catalog and service this growing collection, we have assigned a staff of two, who have been able to list and record only 24,903 reels of the total collection. Because of increasing demands for service, it is urgent that the remaining reels be listed, since effective service cannot be given without it. The importance and value of the microfilm service is demonstrated by the increase in the number of readers from 476 in fiscal 1943 to 1,047 in fiscal 1945. The number of requests for research assistance, frequently of a highly specialized nature, and the cataloging which must be done make it necessary to request the assignment of an additional assistant (P-1, \$2,320).

## ORIENTALIA DIVISION

1 P-5	Chief of Philippines and Pacific Islands Section	\$5,180
1 P-3	Specialist on Pacific Islands	3,640
1 SP-5	Secretary, Philippines and Pacific Islands Section	2,100
1 P-4	Specialist on Korea	4,300
1 P-4	Specialist on Central Asia and Mongolia	4,300
1 P-4	Specialist on Malaya and the East Indies	4,300
1 P-4	Specialist on Siam	4,300
1 P-4	Specialist on Indochina	4,300
1 P-3	Reference assistant, Hebraic Section	3,640
6 P-2	Catalogers for Chinese, Japanese, Indic, and Near East Sections at \$2,980 each	17,880
2 SP-5	Secretaries, Japanese and Indic Sections at \$2,100 each	4,200
1 P-1	Stack assistant	2,320
1 CPC-2	Messenger	1,440
19 positions		Total 61,900

The Library was able to demonstrate repeatedly during the war years the value of its collections and reference services in meeting the specific and urgent needs of the Government, but in several fields the collections and reference facilities proved to be sadly inadequate. Perhaps the most glaring deficiency was its lack of regional specialists and the weakness of the total collections pertaining to the geographic, political, cultural, and historic aspects of several large areas of the world.

The emergence of this country as one of the two leading powers in world affairs, the additional obligations we are undertaking as a result of our new position in the Pacific and the ramifications of our expanded participation in the affairs of the entire world make it an inescapable obligation of the Library to eliminate the present weaknesses and provide the Government with the materials and services which it requires. As the result of sympathetic and generous support by

Congress, the Library has been able, in its Division of Orientalia, to develop the collections and services in relation to China, Japan, Burma, India, and the Near East, and has maintained, through the Hispanic Foundation, similar services with respect to Spain, Portugal, Brazil, and Spanish America. The Library must extend these services to other areas of the world. With a goal of complete regional coverage, it is proposed this year to request specialists in those areas in which there is the greatest current need. In the appropriate sections of this document the urgency for services in cultural areas outside the scope of the Orientalia Division is set forth.

It is requested here that the Orientalia Division be increased to include certain new sections and additional specialists in sections already established in order to bring the materials and facilities of the Division to a level which adequately reflects the importance of such areas to the United States.

## PHILIPPINES AND PACIFIC ISLANDS SECTION

1 P-5 Chief	\$5, 180
1 P-3 Specialist on Pacific Islands	3, 640
1 SP-5 Secretary	2, 100

A new section is requested for the Philippines and Pacific Islands which would become a center of information on the commerce, government, geography, and language of the Philippine, Hawaiian, and other strategic islands in the Central and South Pacific. The demand for data concerning this whole enormous area is constantly increasing, but the Library does not at present have personnel competent to interpret the culture or the languages of the islands, or to assemble systematically the books and periodicals which are necessary to a proper understanding of them.

## 1 P-4 Specialist on Korea

\$4, 300

The reestablishment of Korean independence and the rise of a new literature in the native Korean language requires the appointment of a specialist on Korean matters. The Library already possesses a considerable collection of older Korean books which, because of the compulsory use of the Japanese language in Korea in recent decades, it was very difficult, if not impossible, to develop. Since these restrictions

The Nation's historic interest in the Philippines and its new interests and commitments in the Pacific make it essential that there be a more adequate representation of these areas in the National Library. The diversity of the languages encountered and the differences in social customs make it necessary to have, as a beginning minimum, a specialist on the Philippines at the grade of P-5 (\$5,180), who would serve as Chief of the Section, a Pacific Islands specialist at the grade of P-3 (\$3,640), and a secretary at the grade of SP-5 (\$2,100).

## 1 P-4 Specialist on Central Asia and Mongolia

\$4,300

A specialist competent to deal with Central Asian and Mongolian questions is a need of prime importance. Central Asia, as the meeting ground of many races, if not the original home of man, is an area of great racial, linguistic, and historical complexity and strategically of unquestioned importance today. The expansion of Russia into Mongolia and Central Asia in recent years is politically and economically significant because Central Asia is the door through which Soviet Russia looks out upon, and has access to, the Near East, Iran, Afghanistan (and thence to India), and China. What is written and printed

there is often of crucial import for a proper understanding of what is taking place in a great portion of Asia. But trustworthy conclusions must be drawn from original rather than from second-hand sources. A person to select and interpret Central Asian documents, including those which relate to the history and language of the Mongol and Manchu peoples, is requested at the grade of P-4 (\$4,300). He would be attached to the Near East Section but would also work under the supervision of the Chief of the Division in matters particularly relating to China.

## 1 P-4 Specialist on Malaya and the East Indies

\$4, 300

In the appropriations for 1943 a position for Southeast Asia was provided, and on pages 31 and 34 of the Hearings before the House Subcommittee on Appropriations, Malaya and Burma were designated as parts of this area requiring special consideration. Owing to the exigencies of the war, a specialist on Burma was secured, and he has devoted most of his attention to that country. The diversity of languages and cultures of Southeast Asia makes it obviously impossible for one person to assume responsibility for the whole of the region, which comprises Burma,

Malaya, Indonesia, Siam, and Indochina. The population within the Malayan cultural area is about equal to that of the United States. The demands made on the Library for information on it could not be met adequately during the war owing to the lack of a specialist who could gather and make available to Government agencies the necessary published materials. Since Malaya and the East Indies are so closely linked by language and culture, it is desirable to create a position for this important area.

## 1 P-4 Specialist on Siam

\$4,300

Though the cultures of Southeast Asia are connected by similar historical and religious bonds, they differ radically in their languages. It is impossible, therefore, for one or two specialists to be proficient in all. The cultural achievements of Siam are notable in that they have developed in an atmosphere of political independence which gives to Siam a unique role in Southeast Asia. Our connections with Siam, both cultural and political, extend over a long period and these ties are rapidly increasing. The Li-

brary possesses a good collection of Siamese books, but these books are not cataloged and therefore cannot be made adequately available to the Government and the public. To secure the necessary books as they appear and to interpret them intelligently, the Library requires a person competent in the use of the language. The need for such a specialist has been amply demonstrated in recent years. The position would be placed in the Indic Section.

## 1 P-4 Specialist on Indochina

\$4,300

Indochina, together with the other areas of Southeast Asia, now demands the attention of economists and political leaders. During the war years the Library was less able to supply information on Indochina than on any other area of Southeast Asia. Our knowledge of the cultures and present-day problems of these peoples is pitifully limited. If we are to discuss them intelligently, we must know a great deal more about them. Moreover, it is safe to assume

that our commercial relations with Indochina will be much closer than at any time in our history. An important first step is to secure and maintain an adequate collection in the various languages of Indochina and a specialist competent to interpret the collection to the Government agencies, business firms, and the institutions of our country who need first-hand information.

## 1 P-3 Reference assistant, Hebraic Section

\$3,640

The Section is custodian of the Library's collections of books and pamphlets printed in Hebrew characters (and written in Hebrew, Yiddish, Aramaic, Ladino (Judeo-Spanish), Judeo-Arabic, and Samaritan). The collection contains approximately 45,000 volumes and 200 manuscripts, and is one of the richest in the world. The Section provides information and reference service to Members of Congress, Government agencies, and the interested public, on matters pertaining to the history, literature, and civilization of the Jewish people in Palestine and throughout the world. This field is of great importance because of the significant contributions of Hebraic culture

to the foundation of our civilization. The Zionist problem, which for a generation has been a matter of historical and traditional interest to the State Department and to great bodies of American public opinion, has brought the question of Palestine into sharper focus than ever before. The strategic, geographical position of the Holy Land and the interests of the United States in Palestine make it imperative that the Library expand its holdings and services on this area. The present staff of two persons (a Chief of the Section and an assistant) is inadequate to meet the growing need.

6 P-2 Catalogers for Chinese, Japanese, Indic, and Near East Sections  
at \$2,980 each

\$17,880

The backlog of material awaiting cataloging in the Chinese, Japanese, Indic, and Near East Sections is accumulating to such an extent that additional catalogers must be made available if important material is to be made accessible and useful. The collection of Chinese books consists of approximately 50,000 works, numbering 240,000 volumes. Approximately three-fifths of the works are either uncataloged or need to be recataloged in order to conform with the advance of the social and natural sciences in China. The Chinese Section now has three assistants at P-2 and one assistant at P-1 who list material and prepare

catalog cards for it in addition to some reference work. Because of the language difficulty, it is impossible to separate these functions, and assistants must be able to catalog volumes, but also to select them for purchase, prepare them for binding, serve them to readers, and use them in responding to requests for reference and translating assistance. One assistant can normally catalog about 2,000 modern Chinese works a year. On this basis, it would require 5 years for the present cataloging staff of three to get rid of the backlog. With three additional Chinese catalogers (at P-2, \$2,980), the backlog could be

cleared in 3 years, in addition to the cataloging of current incoming materials, which in prewar years numbered 2,000 works annually and which will be greatly increased soon by the arrival of thousands of works which the Library has acquired but left stored in China during the war years

In the Japanese Section 5,000 of the total of 40,000 volumes are without any cataloging controls. The two cataloging assistants (one at P-2 and one at P-1) are unable to reduce this backlog to any considerable extent since their full cataloging time is required for the recording of current incoming material, which is being received at the rate of 3,000 volumes per year, and which is expected to increase substantially as additional Japanese materials are transferred from other Government agencies. As in the case of the Chinese Section, the assistants in the Japanese Section must concern themselves with reference and acquisitions work as well as with cataloging activities. One additional cataloger (P-2, \$2,980) is required to deal with the situation.

The Indic Section (with a total collection of approximately 10,500 volumes) now has a backlog of some 7,000 uncataloged items, of which approximately 2,500 have been preliminarily cataloged. The cataloger now in the Section

(P-3, \$3,640) must devote his entire cataloging time to the 6,000 Indian, Tibetan, and Singhalese items of which only 1,500 have received preliminary treatment. It is estimated that considering his other duties, the cataloger would need 7 years for the cataloging of the Tibetan collection alone. An additional cataloger is urgently needed to reduce this arrearage and to catalog, under the supervision of regional specialists, items in the languages of Burma, Siam, Indochina, Malaya and the East Indies.

The cataloging backlog of the Near East Section (with an estimated total collection of 9,000 volumes) amounts to more than 5,000 volumes. This is an arrearage which the cataloger (P-2, \$2,980) now assigned to the Section will be unable to overcome alone in view of the considerable increase of materials accumulated in the Near East during the war which are arriving now, 5,000 of these have been received, an additional 1,000 are now en route, and this number is expected to triple in the course of the next 3 years. An additional cataloger is needed to carry the load, which will be steadily increasing because of the accelerated rate of book publishing in the Near East and the greater adequacy of our acquisitions program.

2 SP-5 Secretaries, Japanese and Indic Sections at \$2,100 each \$4, 200

There are at the present time in the Orientalia Division only three secretaries, who are assigned administratively to the Chinese, Hebraic, and Near East Sections, leaving the Indic and Japanese Sections without secretarial assistance, except insofar as the other sections can share the workload. The increasing correspondence connected with acquisitions work as well as the growing demands for bibliographies and reports from Government agencies have made an impossible situation. The typing work-load increased 100 percent in the first 6 months of fiscal year 1946.

over the same period in fiscal year 1945, there was also a 50 percent increase in the amount of filing. The number of telephone calls averaged 20 per day. Only 20 percent of the secretarial duties can be handled by the present secretarial staff. The remaining 80 percent must be carried by persons at the professional level, or neglected entirely. The exacting and highly specialized nature of the work, relating as it does to writings in Oriental languages, makes it necessary to have two additional secretaries at the grade of SP-5, \$2,100.

1 P-1 Stack assistant

\$2, 320

The materials in Oriental languages are housed on a large deck in the annex. Many of the books are exceedingly rare and entrance to the area must be carefully controlled. A temporary attendant, supplied for the first 10 months of 1945 by the Army Map Service, which was using the Chinese materials extensively, issued from the

deck 12,738 volumes and maps and shelved or reshelfed some 30,000 volumes of Chinese materials. At the level of use which has developed in the last few years, it has become absolutely necessary to have such an attendant. The Civil Service Commission rating for the position is P-1.

1 CPC-2 Messenger

\$1, 440

The Division is without messenger service. As consequence, its specialized staff must perform routine tasks and deliver urgent documents about 10 percent of the time of the secretary to

the Chief of the Division is devoted to the transfer of important memoranda for which the regular mail service is necessarily too slow. It is, of course, uneconomical for the professional staff to



move books to the decks, transfer items from one division of the Library to another, and obtain office supplies. A messenger (CPC-2, \$1,440) is therefore requested. Any spare time he might

have would be devoted to rearranging books in stacks, pasting labels on books, doing elementary filing, etc.

#### REGIONAL DIVISIONS

The United States has emerged from the war as one of the two leading world powers with responsibilities and interests extending to all continents and all islands. The influence of our political and economic policy in international affairs has become almost incalculable; there can be no hope of future peace and concord among nations without the determined and far-sighted leadership of our Government in the solution of almost all international problems. The Nation's awareness of this promise to future survival is reflected in the overwhelming vote of the Senate ratifying or entry into the United Nations Organization and the comparable vote of the House of Representatives authorizing our delegates to participate actively in the work of that organization.

The ability of the United States to assume its responsibilities for the maintenance of peace will depend in large part upon the knowledge we have of other lands and other peoples, and upon the information available to our Government for use in framing its policies and making its decisions. Certainly it is not to be doubted that a better understanding prior to 1941, of the politics, psychology, and recent economic history both of Europe and Asia would have enabled this country to form a truer estimate of the potential danger which threatened its own existence. Nor is there any question that the postwar problems confronting every nation contain a threat to the equilibrium of peace, an even higher degree of understanding must be brought to bear on their solution if other calamitous conflicts are to be prevented.

Only through wishful thinking can we ignore the possibility of another war at some future time, and if another war should occur the importance of our having full and accurate information on every country and every area of the world cannot be over emphasized. The very survival of our Nation may depend upon the availability of data concerning the geography, history, economics, and culture of seemingly remote places and strange peoples.

Quite apart from the consideration that information is a highly important armament in the event of national danger, the United States is committed to a future of closer economic and social relationships with the other nations of the world than ever before. The concept of remote-

ness has vanished from international trade, there are few countries which do not offer a potential market for our goods and services or which are not significant as a source of materials for our own domestic economy.

The consequence of all this for the Library of Congress is clear. If the Library is to contain within its collections—as it must—those records which will be of value in war and in peace, if it is to make available to the Government and the people all significant published material in every field of interest and inquiry, it must remedy the lamentable deficiencies revealed in its collections and its organization under the stress of the war years.

For most areas of the world the Library is not organized to give the quality of specialized service which would be possible under a regional orientation. As exceptions, the Hispanic Foundation with its coverage of the Latin American nations as well as Spain and Portugal, and the Orientalia Division, which has Chinese, Japanese, Indic, Near East, and Hebraic Sections, have demonstrated that this approach is the most fertile for the development of the Library's collections and is the only means of insuring the presence of a staff of specialists to offer reference service of the quality demanded.

We therefore propose that additional divisions be established to develop the Library's collections and improve its reference service on the countries and areas not yet covered by the present organization. It is requested that divisions and sections be established for Western Europe, Central Europe, the U S S R, Africa, Canada, and Australia and New Zealand. Each of these divisions would have a four-fold responsibility:

- (1) It would undertake to recommend the Acquisitions Department of the Library every book, pamphlet, periodical, map, or document which would assist the Government of the United States in connection with the consolidation of the peace, the extension of commerce, the interchange of ideas, or the conduct of war,
- (2) it would be of a caliber adequate to utilize fully the contents of the collections in carrying out important reference assignments on behalf of the Members and Committees of Congress and the Federal agencies,
- (3) it would exercise imagination in promoting the interchange of cultural materials with other countries and in bringing to the attention of the



American public the outstanding works of the specific nations with which they are concerned. Exchange projects would be conducted not only for books and publications but for microfilm, catalog cards, musical recordings, maps, photographs, etc. Such projects relate intimately to the cultural relations program of the State Department, (4) finally, reference assistants expert in the regional areas would serve the governmental research workers and scholars who use the Library's reading rooms.

It is felt that the cost to the Government of

#### WESTERN EUROPEAN DIVISION

1 P-7	Chief	\$7,175
5 P-5	Section chiefs at \$5,180 each	25,900
1 P-2	Reference assistant and reading room attendant	2,980
7 P-1	Research assistants and secretaries at \$2,320 each	16,240
1 CAF-4	Secretary	2,100
15 positions		<hr/>
		Total 54,395

The history of the past 1,000 years has been written largely in terms of the nations of Western Europe, and the American past is intimately bound to the political, economic, and cultural history of that area. Weakened though the countries of Western Europe may have been by the recent war, future developments in the British Isles, France, Italy, Germany, and the Low Countries will have the most far-reaching effect on the most remote areas of the world and on our own economy. At the moment our Government faces crucial economic and political problems arising from our interrelations with England and France. Even more crucial for the future, it must insure that Germany, which has twice in this century thrown us into cataclysmic wars, does not continue the disastrous role she has played in modern history. Solution of the questions inherent in the continuance of England and France as major powers, in the conversion of Germany to a nation with which the world can live at peace, in the need to restore to economic and political health the lesser countries of Western Europe require a wealth of informational re-

#### SOVIET UNION DIVISION

1 P-7	Chief	\$7,175
2 P-4	Reference assistants at \$4,300 each	8,600
1 P-2	Reference assistant	2,980
1 P-1	Reference assistant	2,320
1 CAF-4	Bilingual secretary	2,100
6 positions		<hr/>
		Total 23,175

The Soviet Union is today the only world power comparable to the United States in international influence. There is no question that

this program will be relatively inconsequential in terms of the results anticipated. Certain in times of emergency, information is priceless; the cost of the lack of information during the war was reckoned, in numerous instances, in terms of American blood and the delay in American victory.

It should be borne in mind, also, that the establishment of these Regional Divisions is almost certain to result in substantial gifts to the Library of money and materials from persons and organizations interested in the specific countries.

sources and a professional staff equipped by training and experience to locate the specific information needed and make it available.

This Division would be organized in six sections: (1) British Isles, (2) France, (3) Italy, (4) the Scandinavian countries, including Norway, Sweden, Finland, Denmark, and Iceland, (5) the German-speaking countries—Germany, Austria, Switzerland, and (6) the Low Countries—Belgium, Holland, and Luxembourg. It is proposed that each section have at its head a person of outstanding professional competence to specialize in the particular nation or area. The Chief of the Division would serve also as head of one of these sections. Each of the six experts would be assisted by a research assistant and secretary (P-1, \$2,320) who would perform simpler reference work and conduct routine correspondence. One reference assistant and reading room attendant (P-2, \$2,980) is included, as is one secretary for the Division (CAF-4, \$2,100), who is familiar with the languages of the area.

the fate of civilization hung on the balance of our cooperation during the war and will continue to depend on the joint effort of the two nations in

the solution of the problems besetting not only Central Europe but the Far East as well. That cooperation will be faulty if the information available to our Government concerning the U S S R is inadequate, and it is an unfortunate condition that despite the flood of recent literature and journalistic publication on the Soviet Union, we still have less information regarding that country than any other nation of major importance.

The Library's holdings of Russian materials, numbering about 200,000 volumes, were treated until recently almost as an arrears collection, but are now being subjected to cataloging controls so that they may be made easily accessible. The cataloging work has been made possible first, by the sympathetic understanding of Congress in permitting us to set up from savings positions for two catalogers for Slavic (particularly for Russian material), and second, by the generous interest of the Rockefeller Foundation, which made a grant of \$47,800 to permit the preliminary cataloging of some 50,000 separate titles by the end of the calendar year 1946.

The Rockefeller Foundation has manifested its concern for the extension of Russian studies along another highly practical line. Through a grant of \$12,000 administered by the Library, a group of

Russian scholars has compiled lists of basic Russian materials in the various disciplines and fields of knowledge. Most of these lists have now been circulated among American libraries specializing in Russian material, and have been checked against the existing collections in order that a sound system of cooperative acquisitions may be established.

Now that the acquisition and cataloging of Russian materials have not only been planned, but actually begun, a separate Division is requested to provide service and interpretation of the material adequate to meet the needs of the United States Government and of American scholars. A chief (P-7, \$7,175) is requested to direct the work of the division. Two reference assistants (P-4, \$4,300) will be needed to respond to inquiries and to conduct research for Congress and Federal agencies. One reference assistant (P-2, \$2,980) will have charge of a special reading room during certain hours of the day, and one reference assistant (P-1, \$2,320) will do preliminary research on the extensive and involved reference problems. A bilingual secretary (CAF-4, \$2,100) is requested to perform the necessary stenographic work of the division. These positions are additional to the one position (P-2, \$2,980) presently available for the maintenance and service of the Slavic room.

## CENTRAL EUROPEAN DIVISION

1 P-7	Chief	\$7,175
1 P-5	Assistant chief	5,180
1 P-2	Reading room assistant	2,980
2 P-1	Research assistants and secretaries at \$2,320 each	4,640
1 CAF-4	Secretary	2,100
<hr/>		
6 positions	Total	22,075

This Division would assume responsibility for that area which has been, historically, the most unsettled and productive of armed conflict of any region in modern times. Its problems have, in the past, seemed remote from the problems of the United States, yet the two greatest wars in history originated there. The conflict of races, cultures, and economic systems in central Europe seems likely to continue for many decades to come. We must understand this conflict, to understand it, our policy makers must have adequate materials at their disposal and efficient service in making these materials useful.

The Division would for the time being be made up of two sections. One section would assume

responsibility for Poland and Czechoslovakia, and the other for Hungary and the Balkans (Rumania, Bulgaria, Yugoslavia, Greece, Albania). A chief (P-7, \$7,175) with responsibility for one of the sections, and an assistant chief (P-5, \$5,180) would constitute the personnel of the upper professional grades. In addition there would be two research secretaries (P-1, \$2,320) who would assist the senior members of the staff with the details of preliminary research on their important reference problems, a reading room assistant (P-2, \$2,980), and a secretary possessed of some competence in the transcription of these more difficult languages, (CAF-4, \$2,100).

## AFRICAN DIVISION

1 P-7	Chief	\$7,175
1 P-4	Reference assistant	4,300
1 CAF-3	Secretary	1,902
<hr/>		
3	positions	Total 13,377

This vast continent with its contrast of primitive and civilized peoples divides itself naturally into two sections. The northern or Arabic portion of Africa belongs more properly to the Near East Section of the Orientalia Division. South of the equator is the Africa of the Bantu and the other colored races, the area of European colonization and exploitation, and also the great civilized state of the Union of South Africa. As an avenue for our commerce and as a field for our statesmanship, Africa is on the threshold of a major development which will have important consequences for our economy and our relations with the colonial powers of Europe. We are requesting a most modest Division to secure the informational material pertaining to Africa and to conduct the necessary reference programs,

but one which we believe will be adequate for the time being. With the establishment of this Division we shall be in a position, as Africa becomes of increasing importance, to develop along whatever lines experience may prove necessary to our national policy.

We request, therefore, a chief (P-7, \$7,175) who would be an outstanding authority in the field of African affairs. We also propose a reference assistant (P-4, \$4,300) and a secretary (CAF-3, \$1,902). One of the two professional positions would be allocated to a specialist in the primitive races of the world, with special reference to their relations with the white man. The other would be an expert in the commercial and economic possibilities of the continent.

## CANADIAN SECTION

1 P-5	Chief	\$5,180
1 P-1	Research assistant	2,320
<hr/>		
2	positions	Total 7,500

The war has accelerated the development begun by commerce and geographic propinquity, toward an even closer relationship between the United States and the great Dominions of the British Empire. Of these, Canada is by far the most closely tied to us, in fact, for most purposes, this country and Canada constitute a single cultural unit. Nevertheless many important materials and reference requests are distinctively Canadian, and hence suffer under the ordinary

Library routines for lack of specialized attention. We therefore request that there be set up in the Library a Canadian Section consisting of a chief (P-5, \$5,180) and one research assistant (P-1, \$2,320). These two persons would answer specialized and important inquiries and would also give sustained attention to the development of the Canadian collection and the interchange of library materials and personnel between Canada and the United States.

## AUSTRALIAN AND NEW ZEALAND SECTION

1 P-5	Chief	\$5,180
1 P-1	Reference assistant	2,320
<hr/>		
2	positions	Total 7,500

In recent years Australia and New Zealand have been turning more and more to the United States for political and economic leadership. The recent war brought into clear focus our interrelationship and mutual interest in the Pacific and Far East. Moreover, the sojourn of hundreds of thousands of Americans in those two countries during the war has forged a close cultural relationship between our countries and aroused a growing interest between our respective peoples. With this in mind we request the establishment

in the Library of a small Section to insure the receipt of all Australian and New Zealand materials relevant to our developing concern in the affairs of those countries. This Section would have responsibility also for reference work and for promoting the exchange of library personnel as well as the exchange of library materials. One chief (P-5, \$5,180) and one reference assistant (P-1, \$2,320) should be adequate at this time, and would in our opinion produce beneficial results out of all proportion to the modest cost.

## DIVISION OF UNITED STATES HISTORY AND CIVILIZATION

1 P-7	Chief	\$7, 175
2 P-6	Historians at \$6,230 each	12, 460
3 P-3	Historians at \$3,640 each	10, 920
1 P-2	Historian	2, 980
2 P-1	Reference assistants at \$2,320 each	4, 640
1 CAF-5	Secretary	2, 320
2 CAF-3	Stenographers at \$1,902 each	3, 804
1 CPC-3	Messenger	1, 572

*Project to Compile the Writings of Abraham Lincoln*

1 P-7	Editor	7, 175
1 P-4	Assistant editor	4, 300
1 P-2	Research assistant	2, 980
1 CAF-5	Secretary	2, 320
1 CAF-4	File clerk	2, 100

18 positions

Total 64, 746

In substance, but with certain emendations, this is a renewal of a request submitted a year ago.

As has just been pointed out, the Library has established and maintained a Division of Orientalia, which has developed collections and services in relation to China, Japan, Burma, India, and the Near East. Similarly it has an Hispanic Foundation which has been of incalculable value in promoting an understanding of the people of Spain, Portugal, Brazil, and Spanish America. Convinced by the wartime experience of these units that regional studies are of paramount importance to the peace and security of the United States, we have requested support for the establishment of other divisions to increase the coverage of area specialization to all parts of the world.

But this presents an anomaly. If it is vital to our national interest that we provide, in library terms, a method for the understanding of the past and present of other places and peoples, it is even more critically imperative that the Library consolidate its resources for the furtherance of a knowledge of the United States of America, since the peoples of the world must understand us if they are to respond to our leadership.

At first glance it may appear surprising that the Library did not long ago organize a unit for the interpretation and dissemination of the American record. Actually, however, the explanation of that failure is quite simple. The adequacy of our collections and services was taken for granted. The Library was known to possess in its several collections materials numerically more extensive than those possessed by any other institution. It was (and is) the beneficiary of the deposit provisions of the copyright law. It had worked out arrangements for the receipt

of documents from Federal and local jurisdictions. It has been fortunate in the favors of a few outstanding collectors. Attached to several divisions (as in the case of Manuscripts, Maps, and General Reference) were Americanists of notable distinction. It was presumed that the collections and the staff which presided over them were equipped to reflect American genius in all of its aspects, but because the staff generally regarded American material as everybody's business, it was, in practice, too often nobody's business. The collections are today generally magnificent, but they are impaired by conspicuous gaps, and the services on them, dispersed and diffused, are consequently and lamentably inadequate.

The war pointedly emphasized this organizational deficiency. For want of material we were unable to respond with satisfaction to the rising demands of the Government, and for want of specialized personnel the existing information could not be synthesized into an integrated record of the history, tradition, and culture of the American people.

This request for a Division of United States History and Civilization proposes a remedy. Specifically its functions would be three-fold: (1) To coordinate the work of specialists throughout the Library to the extent that their specializations have a direct relation to American cultural history, (2) to perform a reference service of the highest scholarly order through the preparation of reports in response to important inquiries, through the compilation of inventories and guides through the development of a series of basic bibliographies, and, to a limited extent through the preparation and publication of fundamental source materials, and (3) to develop and complete the collections of Americana, as

broadly conceived, through the execution of a comprehensive acquisitions program.

#### ACQUISITIONS

The great advantage of such a division in the field of acquisitions resides in the fact that, in ordinary course, dealers offer *Americana* as such, without too careful a differentiation of classes, types, or forms. Thus, for example, an antiquarian bookseller in Rhode Island will be only too likely to offer books, pamphlets, newspapers, documents, broadsides, maps, prints, and manuscripts jumbled together, provided only that they are of Rhode Island origin or interest. The kind of division contemplated will be able to deal with all types together, and to recommend for

the Library's collections those which promise the greatest value.

It has been stated previously that the Library's American collections are "generally magnificent, but \* \* \* impaired by conspicuous gaps." The extent of which they are injured by incompleteness becomes at once apparent by tabulating the publications of American origin, as enumerated in the published registers of the American Imprints Inventory, conducted in the years immediately preceding the outbreak of war, under the direction of the Historical Records Survey, and by comparing the total number of publications listed in each with the total number of publications held by the Library of Congress.

State	Number of items listed	Number in Library of Congress
Alabama, 1807-1840	345	83
Arizona, 1860-1890	161	28
Arkansas, 1821-1876	596	162
California, 1833-1855	489	50
Idaho, 1839-1890	180	47
Illinois Chicago, antefire imprints, 1851-1871	1, 880	249
Iowa, 1838-1860	195	9
Kansas, 1854-1876	2, 081	91
Kentucky, 1787-1810	368	95
Kentucky, 1788-1820	551	5
Kentucky, 1811-1820	430	203
Louisiana, 1803-1934	<sup>1</sup> 3, 510	<sup>1</sup> 243
Massachusetts, 1801	394	87
Massachusetts, 1802	377	122
Michigan, 1796-1850	943	95
Minnesota, 1844-1865	656	107
Missouri, 1808-1850	694	78
Nebraska, 1847-1876	503	31
Nevada, 1859-1890	523	51
New Jersey, 1784-1800	345	83
New Mexico, 1784-1876	300	66
New York Sag Harbor, L. I., 1791-1820	39	18
New York Utica, 1799-1830	572	95
Ohio, 1796-1920	590	111
Tennessee, 1793-1840	797	122
Tennessee, 1841-1850	505	29
Washington, 1853-1876	214	52
West Virginia, 1791-1830	106	20
Wisconsin, 1833-1849, 1850-1854	1, 120	50
Wisconsin, 1855-1859	724	15
Wisconsin, 1859-1863	713	27
Wyoming, 1866-1890	168	11
Totals	21, 069	<sup>2</sup> 2, 535

<sup>1</sup> Estimated

<sup>2</sup> Or 12 percent.

In other words the Library's collections of Americana, numerically the most extensive in existence, are by this sample test actually 88 percent incomplete. One of the principal functions of a Division of United States History and

Civilization would be, therefore, to assemble the most useful bibliographies in the thousand-and-one subfields of Americana, to check each for the Library's holdings, and to keep the record up-to-date as new material is acquired. Such a check

and the percentages which can be deduced from it, will provide an evaluation of the Library's resources in each of the subfields of interest, as well as disclosing what materials we have which are not recorded in existing bibliographies. From the gaps, thus revealed, want-lists can be compiled on the basis of which dealers and private benefactors can seek out new material to be offered to the Library. Other want-lists can be prepared from the items which the Library has once ordered, but which have been lost through prior sale.

Among the bibliographies which should be checked are such standard works as the Wagner-Camp *The Plains and the Rockies* (1937), Paul B. Baginsky's *German Works Relating to America, 1493-1800* (1942), Henry Blackwell's *Bibliography of Welsh Americana* (1942), and Ralph Thompson's *American Literary Annuals and Gift Books* (1936).

#### REFERENCE AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SERVICES

Properly regarded, the course of events in North America from 1492 to the present day forms a continuous development. The object of the new Division would be to approach the contents of the Library from such a point of view, rather than from that of the type of library material into which they fall. Such a Division would begin with the topic or theme, and seek illustrative material of every type, wherever the custody of the material might be. Its professional personnel would necessarily be expected to have as wide an acquaintance as possible with the several periods and aspects of American history, with their secondary literature, and with the several types of source material relevant to each period or aspect. This might seem to call for superhuman powers, but its staff would nevertheless seek to divide among themselves some degree of competence in the political, constitutional, diplomatic, economic, social, technological, scientific, intellectual, literary and religious aspects, and for each of the 3 periods, colonial and revolutionary (1492-1783), early national (1783-1865), and late national (1865-date).

All inquiries by letter falling within the general field ought to come first to this Division, and be met there by the subject approach indicated above. Certain of these inquiries would prove on inspection to be more readily or adequately answered by one of the special divisions, in which case the letter would be passed on to that division. But all general inquiries in the field of United States history and civilization, inquiries involving the general collections, or inquiries requiring the resources of more than one division to answer them, would be undertaken by the

Division of United States History and Civilization. Thus an inquiry asking for material illustrating the personal experience of the Negro under slavery would be met by the Division with a reference not merely to the books which list or analyze the writings of Negro authors, or to the supplementary printed materials in the broadside collection of the Rare Book Room or the bound nineteenth century newspapers in the custody of the Serials Division, but also to the Negro papers assembled by Carter G. Woodson in the custody of the Manuscripts Division, the interviews with former slaves recorded by the Federal Writers' Program and now deposited in the Rare Books Division, and the illustrative materials derivable from the Division of Prints and Photographs.

Similarly a study of the American drama in the nineteenth century should involve recourse to the manuscript or typescript plays deposited for copyright, the yearbooks, annuals, periodicals, and monographic studies in the general collections, the portraits of actors and producers, as well as engravings reflecting the state of the theater arts, deposited in the Division of Prints and Photographs, broadside playbills and programs in the Rare Books Division, and the memoirs and correspondence of authors, players, and the public, discoverable in the collections of the Division of Manuscripts.

Not dissimilar would be the reference problem of taking care of the advanced investigators who come to the Library, often seeking special facilities for their investigations. Here liaison with the Stack and Reader Division would be necessary, and the United States History staff would have the additional duty of seeing to it that the new investigator was properly introduced and served in each of the special divisions in which his materials might prove to lie.

It is obvious that in order to develop its services, the History Division would be under the necessity of creating a comprehensive series of definitive bibliographies and topical indexes. Any inquiry which it had handled, whatever its source or type, should be sufficiently indexed so that it could be easily found and the work involved not have to be repeated. The new Division would therefore be the natural editorial office for all such publications, bibliographies, or selections of unpublished materials, although it would not necessarily perform all the work involved.

The proposed Division would not be responsible for the cataloging or other processing of material, or for the custody and issue of material to readers.

The staff would be comprised of the following personnel

For this post a scholar of eminent distinction must be secured. His purview will include every manifestation of American life and for that reason he must be possessed of a rich and responsive knowledge of our native history and literature and of our cultural impacts upon other peoples. Obviously he must be an outstanding adminis-

2 P-6 Historians at \$6,230 each

Of these, one, who will function also as assistant chief, will direct the preparation of fundamental documents for publication, particularly those which cannot be made available with the proper explanatory material through ordinary commercial channels. Experience has proved that much of the most important material must be issued by the Government, or such primary sources as the letters of George Washington, the Records of the

3 P-3 Historians at \$3,640 each

1 P-2 Historian

2 P-1 Reference assistants at \$2,320 each

These will assist scholars who come to use the collections, prepare guides, indexes, and calendars, and respond to written requests for information. While it is not possible to produce work-load

1 CAF-5 Secretary

2 CAF-3 Stenographers at \$1,902 each

1 CPC-3 Messenger

These positions are necessary to handle the secretarial and clerical work of the Division.

In addition to the personnel required properly

1 P-3 Fellow in American history

1 Consultant in poetry in English

#### *The Staff of the Thomas Jefferson Library Catalog Project*

1 P-4 Bibliographer

1 P-1 Research assistant

#### *The Staff of the United States Quarterly Book List*

1 P-6 Editor

1 P-3 Research assistant

1 CAF-5 Editorial clerk

1 CAF-3 Secretary

#### PROJECT TO COMPILE THE WRITINGS OF ABRAHAM LINCOLN

1 P-7 Editor

1 P-4 Assistant editor

1 P-2 Research assistant

1 CAF-5 Secretary

1 CAF-4 File clerk

—  
5 positions

trator and an inspiring but sound planner as well. To insure the support and success of this Division among the scholars of the country the chief administrative position should be established at the level of P-7 (\$7,175) at which the Civil Service Commission places the chiefs of our other scholarly divisions.

\$12,460

Virginia Company, and the Journals of the Continental Congress will not receive the general distribution which their importance requires. The occupant of the second position will prepare and direct the preparation of inventories, guides, indexes, and bibliographies designed to insure immediate access to the vast stores of material on American civilization scattered through the several divisions of the Library.

\$10,920

2,980

4,640

statistics to prove it, we are convinced that the demand for service which would develop would make this estimate seem quite modest.

\$2,320

3,804

1,572

to staff the new Division, it is proposed to transfer to its administrative direction the following positions:

\$3,640

5,000 (Gift funds)

\$4,300

2,320

\$6,230	} (State Dept transferred funds)
3,640	
2,320	} (State Dept transferred funds)
1,902	

Total 18,875

The last attempt to publish a complete edition of the writings of Abraham Lincoln was made in 1905. Since then, numerous letters and other

writings of the great Emancipator which were not included in that edition have come to light. For instance, in 1941 the Library of Congress

acquired 1,200 of Lincoln's legal papers in the Herndon-Weik collection, for which Congress made a special appropriation of \$50,000. Also the Library has a large and as yet unopened collection of Lincoln material, the gift of Robert Todd Lincoln, which will be opened to the public in 1947 in accordance with the terms of the gift.

It is obvious that there can be no definitive and complete edition of Lincoln's writings which does not include the many unpublished papers in the Library's possession and in the possession of the National Archives and other Government agencies, as well as 10 or a dozen libraries and historical societies throughout the country and a number of eminent private collectors. It is equally apparent that the American people should not be deprived of a satisfactory and definitive edition of this invaluable source material of our national history. The Library consequently petitions the Congress for support in preparing the whole of the known and discoverable writings of Abraham Lincoln for publication.

#### 1 P-7 Editor

The editor must be a highly trained research scholar in American history who has a wide reputation among and good relations with other Lincoln scholars and holders of Lincoln material.

#### 1 P-4 Assistant editor

The assistant editor will assist the editor in the reading of the original manuscripts and other material, the supervision of the work of transcription, the performance of research as to persons, events, and places mentioned, he will help in

#### 1 P-2 Research assistant

The research assistant will carry on such activities as searching out letters in newspapers, identifying the little-known writers of certain letters to Lincoln, checking materials in the National

#### 1 CAF-5 Secretary

The secretarial work of such a project is very heavy. Countless letters of inquiry will have to be written since the Lincoln manuscripts known

#### 1 CAF-4 File clerk

One position will be necessary to maintain the most meticulous records of all photocopying and transcribing done and of all material received on loan and returned, and also to keep the correspondence files in order. The responsibilities

as a memorial to him on the part of the Congress of the United States.

This Congressional Memorial Edition which we propose would take its place with the Bicentennial Edition of the Writings of George Washington (39 volumes), which the Congress made possible, and the Bicentennial Edition of the Papers of Thomas Jefferson which is now in preparation at Princeton University on private funds, and which may run to 50 volumes. The Lincoln work will be smaller than the other two, but the task of preparing the material will be no less difficult. The positions requested are those which experience with other projects and the complexity of the task seem to demand. The job would be completed in 10 years, and the volumes would be available in time for the sesquicentennial observance of Lincoln's birth, in 1959.

No estimate is included for the cost of publication, since no material would be ready in the first 2 or 3 years of the project.

\$7,175

He will have to be, also, an administrator and a diplomat. The position should obviously be as high as the figure requested.

\$4,300

countless other ways to prepare the actual material, the footnotes, and the explanatory comments for publication. The position is vital to an efficient project.

\$2,980

Archives and elsewhere verifying copies, etc. The position will be needed if best use is to be made of the two high-grade positions.

\$2,320

to exist are widely scattered and it will be necessary to seek out the unknown sources of material.

\$2,100

will be greater than those of the average file clerk because errors in the record-keeping would be likely to result in the loss of irreplaceable documents or in mistakes in the editing which might find their way into the final copy.

#### THE SESQUICENTENNIAL HISTORY OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

1 P-6 Editor

1 P-1 Research secretary

—  
2 positions

\$6,230

2,320

Total

8,550



The year 1950 will mark the one-hundred-fiftieth anniversary of the Library of Congress. Since its establishment in 1800, the Library has reflected the development and needs of the Congress as well as the interests of the American people. Not only have its services and collections expanded as States were added to the Union, but it has developed special collections and services relating to other areas of the world, until it has become a great international institution as well as the National Library of the United States. The occasion of the sesquicentennial anniversary offers an opportunity to acquaint the people of this country more fully with their National Library and it is proposed that a comprehensive history of the Library of Congress be prepared, covering the entire span of 150 years. The result would be not only a chronicle of the institutional development of the Library, but also an account of the Library's contribution to the cultural and intellectual growth of America.

Such an undertaking has never before been attempted. The only history of the Library, a documentary account written by William Dawson Johnston and published in 1904, covering the period 1800 to 1864, was not intended to be a cultural history. It is proposed that an over-all history, based upon as sound and as complete a documentation as may be possible, be presented in a style which will insure that it will be widely read throughout the country. The aim will be to present in a single volume, written by a single author, an interesting and meaningful account of the astonishing growth of the Library in the century and a half of its existence, supplemented

by reports prepared by various specialists, on the contributions of the Library of Congress to the library system of the Nation, particularly in the field of classification and cataloging. The historical volume will be designed for the general public, the supplements will reach a wide professional audience.

The location and description of source material for the history is a responsibility which should be discharged without delay. Not only must all of the official files and pertinent manuscript material in the Library be examined, but also the files of other Government agencies (the Department of State, the Smithsonian Institution, the Architect of the Capitol, The National Archives, etc.) and the papers of many private scholars and a number of librarians. The project will involve, as a preliminary, a tremendous compilation of these source materials. The available data must be discovered, carefully organized, and efforts made to fill in any gaps in the record. It is planned to give immediate attention to the recording of the Library's activities during the recent war years, in accordance with the President's directive that all agencies and departments complete their war histories at the earliest possible time.

To initiate the project, which is contemplated as a 4-year activity, an editor (P-6, \$6,230) is requested, who will plan the program and write the principal volume. A research secretary (P-1, \$2,320) is also requested, to assist in the examination of source materials and to perform the necessary secretarial and stenographic work.

#### PRINTS AND PHOTOGRAPHS DIVISION

1 P-5	Assistant chief, Photograph Collection	\$5, 180
1 P-3	Administrative and technical assistant, Photograph Collection	3, 640
1 P-2	Accessions analyst, Photograph Collection	2, 980
1 P-2	Classification assistant, Photograph Collection	2, 980
1 P-2	Senior reference assistant, Photograph Collection	2, 980
1 P-1	Junior reference assistant, Photograph Collection	2, 320
1 CAF-4	Secretary, Photograph Collection	2, 100
1 CAF-3	Clerk-stenographer, Photograph Collection	1, 902
2 CAF-2	Clerks at \$1,704 each, Photograph Collection	3, 408
2 P-2	Catalogers for the Print Collection at \$2,980 each	5, 960
1 CAF-3	Clerk	1, 902
1 P-4	Assistant chief in charge of the Fine Arts Section	4, 300
1 P-2	Curator of the Archive of Hispanic Culture	2, 980
1 CAF-3	Secretary, Archives of Early American Architecture and Hispanic Culture	1, 902
1 SP-5	Assistant, Exhibits Office	2, 100
1 CAF-3	Clerk-stenographer, Exhibits Office	1, 902

18 positions

Total 48, 536

This Division, composed of five sections devoted to the Fine Arts, Prints and Drawings, Photographs, Exhibits, and the Archive of Hispanic Culture, is rapidly becoming the great national repository of prints and photographs. In recent decades, as the United States has moved to the fore in respect both to the quality and quantity of its graphic art resources, the Library's collection of prints has kept pace with the rapid development of nation-wide interest in this expression of American life and the American scene. During the war, the art of photography received an impetus unparalleled in the history of any medium and the Library has fallen heir to great new collections of photographs which will have incalculable historical and cultural value for future generations.

It is only fitting that the National Library should build and maintain an adequate collection of books and supplementary illustrative material devoted to architecture, painting, sculpture, the graphic and minor arts in order to satisfy the research needs of the curators of museums, and the scholars of the Nation. Progress has been made toward accumulating such a collection, but the Library staff is not yet adequate to meet the demands made upon it.

It is equally of value to the American people that the Library which serves as a repository for so many of the Nation's and the world's cultural treasures should continue to put these on display. Over 1 million visitors benefited from the exhibits placed in the halls of the Library during 1940. Nearly 90,000 witnessed the visual presentation of Nazi atrocities in 1945. The prewar level of pilgrims is rapidly returning. But the total number of people who will view exhibits is far greater, since a policy of circulating exhibitions has been adopted whereby they are sent, in original or copy, to various parts of the country. This program, begun last year, has met with an enthusiastic reception. Similarly, the new series of exhibits undertaken last spring to honor the

various states has evoked interest and appreciation in many quarters.

In its 5 years of existence, the Archive of Hispanic Culture (operated from September 1940 to June 1943 on a transfer of funds from the State Department and for the next 2 years on funds granted by the Rockefeller Foundation) has built a collection of some 22,000 photographs and slides on the art of Latin America which has attracted interest throughout the Western Hemisphere and has been consulted by Government agencies, and by many notable universities, and other learned institutions.

It is important to note that the resources of the Division have been utilized not only by such educational organizations but by industry as well. Requests for interpretative aid and materials have been received from various publications (*Look*, *The Readers Digest*, *Life*, *Antiques*), from the motion-picture industry (Paramount, Warner Brothers, Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer), from the Associated Press, and various newspaper offices.

The staff of this Division numbers 12 persons (1 P-7, 2 P-4, 1 P-2, 1 P-1, 1 SP-6, 2 SP-5, 1 SP-4, 1 CAF-9, 1 CAF-4, and 1 CPC-4). With this staff it has been necessary to develop a collection of more than 50,000 volumes, 1,000,000 prints and 1,000,000 photographs. In fiscal 1945, 1,138 prints and 120,462 photographs were received by gift, purchase, copyright, and exchange. For the past 2 years, the Division has been unable to catalog any of these current acquisitions. Instead it has devoted the equivalent of 1 full-time position to the problem of cataloging the extensive backlog of prints and photographs, now estimated to exceed 1,500,000 items.

The 18 positions requested will enable this Division to make accessible the collections which it has received, meet the demands for reference service, install exhibits, and keep current with the work of processing recent acquisitions.

#### PHOTOGRAPH COLLECTION

1 P-5	Assistant chief	\$5, 180
1 P-3	Administrative and technical assistant	3, 640
1 P-2	Accessions analyst	2, 980
1 P-2	Classification assistant	2, 980
1 P-2	Senior reference assistant	2, 980
1 P-1	Junior reference assistant	2, 320
1 CAF-4	Secretary	2, 100
1 CAF-3	Clerk-stenographer	1, 902
2 CAF-2	Clerks at \$1,704 each	3, 408

In the past, the Prints and Photographs Division was concerned only with those photographs which were related to the fine arts and reproduced architecture, sculpture, paintings, and portraits

The development of photography as a living record of current events and as documentation of history in the making has altered radically the nature and size of the Library's photograph

collections and has led to a sharp rise in demands for reference service from Government agencies, publishers, authors, and scholars

The Library has a number of photograph collections. Some of these are well organized, some 400,000 items in one group are merely listed by copyright number, others are completely unprocessed. For example, the Library has accepted title to the remarkable and well-organized photographic collection formerly belonging to the Office of War Information containing approximately 200,000 photographs and 272,000 negatives, as well as 100,000 documentary photographs made by the Farm Security Administration in 1935. It is proposed to add to their collection new accessions of photographs as well as newly cataloged material from arrears (Certain photographs will be kept in small specialized collections, such as the collection of portraits of the Presidents of the United States.)

The demand for reference service on the photographs received from the OWI has been relatively heavy. During fiscal 1945 there were 1,205 reference inquiries and 541 readers. In the first 6 months of fiscal 1946, there were 1,369 reference inquiries and 367 readers.

In the past fiscal year, 120,462 additional photographs were acquired. This annual accretion will become greater when all the unprocessed collections are made available for service for the reason that several commercial photographers have

offered to present their files to the Library as soon as they can be accorded the proper care.

The present backlog of unprocessed photographs totals more than 1,000,000 pieces which are of little utility in their uncataloged form. Many, in fact, have had to be kept in "dead" storage.

The Section has been attempting to cope with its reference and processing problems with a staff of 1 person. It is now requested that 10 additional positions be granted to take care of the current work-load and gradually reduce the enormous backlog. These 10 are the identical positions employed by the OWI to process and service its collection which has now become but a small part of the Library's total accumulation. The State Department, which took over the OWI unit engaged in providing service on the collection on January 1, 1946, is devoting only 3 positions to the maintenance of a minimum service which excludes the essential work of adding material to the files.

The alternative to a strong attack on the problem of putting the unprocessed photographs into usable form is to deprive the Nation of one of its most vivid historical records—a fund of information to which historians are turning in increasing numbers and which is likely to prove as important as written records for the source of the history of recent decades and the second World War.

#### PRINT COLLECTION

2 P-2 Catalogers for the print collection at \$2,980  
1 CAF-3 Clerk

\$5, 960  
1, 902

The Library of Congress possesses a collection of approximately 200,000 engravings, etchings, woodcuts, and lithographs, which is remarkable not only for its size but also for its scope and content which covers every medium and period of printmaking from the fifteenth to the twentieth century.

Of these some 50,000 are classed as "fine prints" (i.e. as works of art) for the purchase of which two funds have been bequeathed to the Library: one by the late Mrs. Gardiner Greene Hubbard, another by the late Joseph Pennell. In 1926 Joseph Pennell, American etcher, left to the Library his collection of Whistleriana and his estate, the proceeds or income from the latter to be used for the purchase of additional prints and Whistleriana.

An equally important and larger part of the collection, however, consists of prints whose interest is primarily historical. These form an incomparable record of the development of our Nation, its industry and culture, and are of high

value to the publishers, authors, and scholars of the country as well as to various Government agencies. The demand for prints of this kind has increased tremendously during the last few years. Since July 1945, approximately 200 readers have visited the collection in search of historical prints to illustrate books, periodicals, and newspaper articles or to serve as examples for moving picture and theater sets. Requests have been received for material to illustrate early clothing, transportation, communication, battles, urban development, naval uniforms, churches, ships, and many other aspects of the American scene in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

Last year, large groups of prints in the collection were copied for the Office of the Coordinator of Inter-American Affairs, the War and Navy Departments, the Office of Strategic Services, *Life* and *Look* magazines, and the Metropolitan Museum of Art among many others.

The condition both of the collection of historical prints and fine prints is very unsatisfactory. Of

the fine prints, 40,000 have been cataloged by artists only. Since the great bulk of visitors request prints by subject matter for use as illustrative material, their requests cannot be met. It is essential that these prints be cataloged properly in order that adequate service may be given.

Of the historical prints there remain to be cataloged 20,000 lithographs, engravings, and other prints as well as 10,000 political cartoons reflecting American political, social, and military history. These prints contain valuable material which will be lost unless it can be cataloged by subject. In addition, there are 50,000 illustrated music covers depicting scenes of American life, as well as some 2,000 views of American cities and settlements, at present in storage and unusable.

If requests for pictorial material on the United States are to be fulfilled, the cataloging of prints should be extended to include the books which contain original prints of the American past and to the pictorial magazines of the nineteenth century such as *Harper's Weekly*, *Ballou's Pictorial*,

and *Gleason's Pictorial*, which contain many illustrations of American life.

The work of cataloging the 700 fine prints received annually and of reducing the tremendous arrearage described above has been attempted during the past year with only one person. Little headway has been made and the Library is unable to answer many requests from the museums, universities, and publishers for material which we know to be in the files but which cannot be rendered accessible for lack of adequate cataloging. In order to correct this situation, 2 catalogers (P-2, \$2,980) are requested. Since two catalogers can process 4,000 prints per year, the addition of these two positions not only will take care of current acquisitions but will, in addition, permit the Section to make inroads on the cataloging of the historical material which is of slight utility in its present state in spite of the demand for it. In addition, 1 clerical assistant (CAF-3, \$1,902) is requested to type catalog cards, labels for exhibitions, address notices of the exhibitions, and perform related clerical duties.

#### FINE ARTS SECTION

1 P-4	Assistant chief in charge	\$4,300
1 P-2	Curator of the Archive of Hispanic Culture	2,980
1 CAF-3	Secretary, Archives of Early American Architecture and Hispanic Culture	1,902

The collection of books and supplementary illustrative material devoted to architecture, painting, sculpture, the graphic and minor arts should be sufficiently comprehensive to satisfy the needs of local museum curators and research scholars as well as those of scholars who visit Washington to work with the national collections of works of art. The Library must also be a central repository for these rare and unusual books which are needed on occasion by the libraries of the various museums and universities of the country.

In order better to serve these needs, a planned acquisitions program should be developed involving surveys in the various fields of the fine arts, the checking of bibliographies and catalogs, and the preparation of want-lists. Furthermore, a complete and well indexed file on the existing reproductions of works of art should be prepared and maintained to meet the demand for information on this subject. Finally, it is desirable that the Section prepare bibliographies on those special topics which are of importance to schools and libraries. For example, there is a heavy demand on the Section for lists of items such as the Currier and Ives Prints.

To remedy these needs, an assistant chief at P-4 (\$4,300) is requested to take charge of the

fine arts collection with its reference services. The present staff of the Division has not found it possible to maintain and service the collection or to oversee its proper development.

On June 30, 1945, the Archive of Hispanic Culture completed the second of a 2-year grant of \$17,616 from the Rockefeller Foundation for the creation of a master file of photographs and slides of the art of Latin America and the preparation of teaching sets on Latin America. This collection, now containing some 22,000 photographs, has attracted wide interest throughout the country and in Latin America. During the past year, slides and photographs were borrowed for reproduction and study by the National Gallery of Art, the Philadelphia Museum of Art, the Chicago Art Institute, Duke University, the Catholic University of America, the University of Wisconsin, Hood College, the Office of Inter-American Affairs, and *The Readers Digest*. A teaching set on the colonial art in Mexico is ready for distribution to institutions in various areas and for loan to schools and colleges, as soon as boxes suitable for shipment can be constructed.

The Archive has ended its trial period. The fact that it is being used with increasing interest by libraries, colleges and Government agencies which are cooperating in promoting the Inter-

American program of the Government is indicative of its value. At present the work in connection with the Archive of Hispanic Culture is being carried on in addition to her regular duties, by the Curator of the Pictorial Archives of Early American Architecture. Because the Historic American Buildings Survey alone served 277 readers and

filled 220 orders for 4,564 photographic prints and 9,735 other prints during the past year, it is clear that its keeper can give little attention to the Archive of Hispanic Culture. The position of keeper of the Archive of Hispanic Culture, (P-2, \$2,980) is requested to continue the work of building and maintaining the collection.

#### EXHIBITS OFFICE

1 SP-5 Assistant

\$2,100

1 CAF-3 Clerk-stenographer

1,902

Realizing that it would be a major loss to the American people if the Library were not to share its historic and cultural treasures through public exhibition, an integrated program of exhibits has been established. During the past year 69 exhibitions were installed, and 3 of these were sent to various parts of the country in order to reach a greater portion of the population. Beginning last spring the Library inaugurated a program of exhibitions in honor of the various States, the first of which commemorated the entrance of Florida into the Union, the second the centennial of the statehood of Texas (The third, to be mounted in June, will celebrate the one hundred and fiftieth anniversary of the statehood of Tennessee.) Books, pamphlets, maps and other materials from the many collections were assembled and shown, many of them for the first time. A record of the exhibits in booklet form was prepared and a large number of photographs of the exhibitions were sent to various institutions in those States for exhibition.

In order to install an exhibit, it is necessary to select materials, perform research, assemble and mount the items, maintain records, prepare the captions descriptive of each item, and keep track of a multitude of details. It has been possible to carry on this work only with the assistance of the employees of other sections of the Library. For the Florida Centennial exhibition a full-time staff of 3 was required together with frequent assistance on the part of three specialists, several division heads and two typists. A recent exhibition on Paganini called for the assistance of six persons. To the two positions (1 P-4 exhibits officer and 1 CAF-9 assistant) it is proposed to add two positions, one assistant (SP-5) to assemble material, install exhibits, prepare press releases, keep records, and carry out the various details involved, one clerk-stenographer (CAF-3) to prepare correspondence, receive telephone calls, perform the necessary filing, and type reports and captions for the items on display.

#### PROCESSING DEPARTMENT

1946		Regular increase requested 1947		First year of 10-year project		Increase requested, fiscal 1947	
Man-years	Total cost	Man-years	Total cost	Man-years	Total cost	Man-years	Total
197	\$589,537	266	\$750,816	105	\$243,753	371	\$994,569

The catalog of the Library of Congress collections is the key to their usefulness. Without it no specific item could be found and the materials on the shelves would be little more than a mass of useless paper and ink. It is no exaggeration, therefore, to assert that the catalog is of basic importance for the intellectual life of the Nation and for the service which the Library renders to Congress and the Government agencies.

Specific items are located in the catalog under author or title through entries prepared for this

purpose. Or, if they are articles in periodicals, parts of series, or parts of books, their sources may be located through published indexes and bibliographies, and the location of these larger works which contain them may be discovered by consulting catalog entries. The cataloging work makes it possible also to locate items by subject. These subject entries take account of the various ramifications of each field and lead the reader to related materials in other fields.

The "catalog" of the Library's collections is

made up of (1) the central public catalog in the main reading room, (2) a partial duplicate of this catalog adjacent to the reading rooms on the fifth floor of the annex, and (3) divisional catalogs of specialized portions of the Library's collections—music scores, maps, prints, manuscripts, newspapers, and other forms of materials, as well as the special collections in Chinese, Japanese, and other Oriental languages. The preparation of these catalogs requires the coordinated efforts of librarians highly trained in the technical procedures of cataloging and expert in their knowledge of the bibliography and literature of the various subject fields.

The cataloging done by the Library of Congress is of importance not only because it permits the use of its own collections in the interest of Congress and the executive agencies of the Government, but also because of the extensive use made by other American libraries of its catalog cards. For half a century the cataloging done in the Library of Congress has set the standard for a large proportion of the American libraries. Since 1902 the printed cards prepared for use in the Library's own catalogs have been available to other libraries through purchase from the Card Division. Although no precise evaluation has ever been made, it may be estimated conservatively that the annual saving to American libraries through this service runs into several million dollars with respect to cataloging costs alone. An additional service of the greatest significance is the general availability to American research workers and students of a record of the materials in the Library of Congress through some 100 depository sets of the Library's printed cards located in centers of research. The value of these sets would be even greater if the whole of the Library's book collections were represented in them.

These facts are so generally recognized by librarians as to be almost truisms, and there is ample testimony supporting them from the scholars who carry on extensive research, from persons who need library material to answer practical problems, and from others who simply need access to a catalog to locate "a book to read." It is the policy of the Library of Congress to prepare catalogs which meet the needs of the various types of library readers. To fulfill this responsibility of making a complete record of the Library's collections, additional staff is urgently required.

The following estimates are presented in two parts: first, personnel required to catalog the increased acquisitions, second, personnel required to place the cataloging of materials already in the Library's possession on a current basis. The latter is presented in terms of a 10-year project, not intended to be part of the regularly recurring appropriations.

The bases of the estimates, *i. e.*, the number of titles to be cataloged, have been ascertained from the following sources: (1) estimates prepared by the Acquisitions Department as to the total number of additional foreign language titles requiring cataloging which will be received by the Library in fiscal 1947, namely, 100,000 titles, (2) estimates of the number of uncataloged titles in the Library in 1944, determined by a survey of the uncataloged collections which was made by the chiefs of the Descriptive and Subject Cataloging Divisions with the aid of the staffs of the several custodial divisions, namely, 158,000 titles requiring full cataloging and 722,000 titles requiring limited cataloging, (3) current record of 30,000 foreign language titles in process for which preliminary entries have been made but which cannot be completely cataloged without additional personnel, (4) 50,000 Slavic titles, the preliminary and descriptive cataloging of which will be completed under a grant of \$47,800 from the Rockefeller Foundation. Personnel is needed to complete the subject cataloging, and (5) 168,000 phonograph records (35,000 in the general collection, 8,000 in the Folklore Section, and 125,000 being acquired from the Office of War Information).

The estimates of the number of assistants needed in each of the grade levels specified has been determined under a cost accounting system developed in the spring and summer of 1943 under the guidance of an expert assigned by the General Accounting Office. This cost accounting system was put into operation on an experimental basis on September 1, 1943. Detailed time-cost records for July 1, 1944–September 30, 1945 have provided the data for these estimates which represent as accurate a determination of the personnel needs for the cataloging operations of the Library as can be provided. A detailed analysis of personnel required to catalog 100,000 foreign language titles is given in the following table.

*ESTIMATE OF MAN-YEARS REQUIRED TO CATALOG FULL 100,000 FOREIGN LANGUAGE  
TITLES IN 1 YEAR <sup>1</sup>*

Operation	Min 's per unit	Days of work	Personnel Required	
			Total	Positions
<i>Preliminary cataloging</i>				
Cataloging	6 7	1, 396	6 2	6 2 P-1
Revision and review	1 8	375	1 7	1 7 P-2
Machine operation	3 2	667	3 0	{ 3 0 CAF-2 1 0 P-1
Incidental and special services	1 5	313	1 4	{ 2 P-2 2 CAF-2
Total	13 2	2, 751	12 3	{ 3 2 CAF-2 7 2 P-1 1 9 P-2
<i>Descriptive cataloging</i>				
Cataloging	94 4	19, 667	87 4	87 4 P-2
Revision and review	34 6	7, 208	32 0	32 0 P-3
Editing	1 7	354	1 6	1 6 P-4
Incidental and special services	32 5	6, 770	30 0	{ 21 9 P-2 8 1 P-3
Total	163 2	33, 999	151 0	{ 109 3 P-2 40 1 P-3 1 6 P-4
<i>Shelflisting</i>				
Shelflisting	14 0	2, 917	13 0	13 0 SP-5
Revision	3 9	813	3 6	3 6 SP-7
Incidental and special services	20 8	4, 330	19 3	{ 13 9 SP-5 5 4 SP-7
Total	38 7	8, 060	35 9	{ 26 9 SP-5 9 0 SP-7
<i>Subject cataloging</i>				
Cataloging and classification	16 4	3, 417	15 2	{ 6 2 P-2 9 1 P-3
Revision <sup>2</sup>	5 7	475	2 1	2 1 P-4
Reviewing	2 0	417	1 9	{ 1 9 P-4 1 9 P-2
Incidental and special services	6 3	1, 320	5 8	{ 2 7 P-3 1 2 P-4
Total	30 4	5, 629	25 0	{ 8 0 P-2 11 8 P-3 5 2 P-4
<i>Labeling <sup>3</sup></i>				
Labeling	4 3	1, 487	6 6	{ 5 6 SP-2 1 0 SP-4
Incidental and special services	9	312	1 4	{ 1 2 SP-2 2 SP-4
Total	5 2	1, 799	8 0	{ 6 8 SP-2 1 2 SP-4

See footnotes at end of table.

*ESTIMATE OF MAN-YEARS REQUIRED TO CATALOG FULLY 100,000 FOREIGN LANGUAGE TITLES IN 1 YEAR<sup>1</sup>*

Operation	Min 's per unit	Days of work	Personnel Required	
			Total	Positions
<i>Proofreading</i> <sup>4</sup>				
Proofreading	5 0	1, 043	4 6	4 6 SP-6
Incidental and special services	1 4	282	1 3	1 3 SP-6
Total	6 4	1, 325	5 9	5 9 SP-6
<i>Card preparation</i> <sup>4</sup>				
Preparation	9	2, 790	12 4	{ 7 9 SP-3 3 4 SP-4 1 1 SP-6
Incidental and special services	1	427	1 9	{ 1 2 SP-3 5 SP-4 2 SP-6
Total	1 0	3, 217	14 3	{ 9 1 SP-3 3 9 SP-4 1 3 SP-6
<i>Filing</i> <sup>4</sup>				
Filing	7	2, 141	9 5	9 5 SP-5
Incidental and special services	1	183	8	3 SP-5
Process information filing	4	304	1 4	1 4 SP-6
Total	1 2	2, 628	11 7	{ 10 3 SP-5 1 4 SP-6
Grand total	259 3	59, 408	264 1	( <sup>5</sup> )

<sup>1</sup> Based on 225 work days per year

<sup>2</sup> Estimated 40 percent of titles revised

<sup>3</sup> Estimated 1 67 volumes per title

<sup>4</sup> Based on experience of July to September 1945

<sup>5</sup> Calculated on proportion of 100,000 titles to be cataloged

The possibility of reducing these costs through changes in procedure has been considered. The Processing Committee has made recommendations as to the cataloging treatment of groups of materials which do not require individual entries for every item. The officers of the Processing Department, furthermore, have devoted a great deal of time to the careful evaluation of the work procedures and have established controls which should assure a minimum expenditure of time within the limits required by the standard of cataloging maintained. As the result of consulta-

tion with the staffs of the reference divisions of the Library and with numerous librarians in other research libraries, the conclusion has been reached that the present quality of cataloging should not be materially lowered. The economy of cataloging on a national basis is best served by preparing a full and scholarly catalog record in the National Library, the product of which can be made available for use in other research libraries as well as in all the educational, public, and special libraries of the country.



## REGULAR APPROPRIATIONS

Summary of personnel required	Less personnel saved through transfer of copyright cataloging	Net personnel required	Salaries
4 1 CAF-2 3 0 CAF-3 6 6 SP-2 9 0 SP-3 6 1 SP-4 40 0 SP-5 8 5 SP-6 9 0 SP-7 9 2 P-1 119 2 P-2 51 9 P-3 6 8 P-4	0 3 CAF-2        1-9 P-1 3-8 P-2 1-4 P-3	3 8 CAF-2 at \$1,704 each 3 0 CAF-3 at 1,902 each 6 6 SP-2 at 1,572 each 9 0 SP-3 at 1,704 each 6 1 SP-4 at 1,902 each 40 0 SP-5 at 2,100 each 8 5 SP-6 at 2,320 each 9 0 SP-7 at 2,650 each 7 3 P-1 at 2,320 each 115 4 P-2 at 2,980 each 50 5 P-3 at 3,640 each 6 8 P-4 at 4,300 each  266 0 positions	\$6,475 20 5,706 00 10,375 20 15,336 00 11,602 20 84,000 00 19,720 00 23,850 00 16,790 00 343,892 00 183,830 00 29,240 00  Total 750,816 60

These estimates are drawn from the basic cost table above, to which are added the following positions (1) one CAF-2 (\$1,704), one SP-4 (\$1,902), three SP-5 (\$2,100) and two P-1 (\$2 320) positions for the Binding Office to absorb

an estimated doubling of work-load (2) Two CAF-3 (\$1,902) statistical assistants and one CAF-3 (\$1,902) leave clerk to handle the additional work and leave records in the department office resulting from the increase in personnel

## 10-YEAR PROJECT TO CATALOG ARREARS

<i>Personnel required per year</i>	<i>Salaries requested for fiscal 1945</i>
12 7 SP-2 at \$1,572 each	\$19,964 40
5 7 SP-3 at 1,704 each	9,712 80
17 7 SP-4 at 1,902 each	33,665 40
30 6 SP-5 at 2,100 each	64,260 00
1 5 SP-6 at 2,320 each	3,450 00
7 6 SP-7 at 2,650 each	20,140 00
7 4 P-1 at 2,320 each	17,168 00
7 6 P-2 at 2,980 each	22,646 00
12 6 P-3 at 3,640 each	45,864 00
1 6 P-4 at 4,300 each	6,880 00
105 0 positions	Total . 243,752.60

These estimates are for the personnel required to eliminate the cataloging arrearage within the next 10 years, i e, (1) to complete the full cataloging of 30,000 foreign language titles for which preliminary entries have already been made, (2) to complete the subject cataloging and other processing of 50,000 Slavic titles for which

the descriptive cataloging is being done under a grant of \$47,800 from the Rockefeller Foundation, (3) to catalog fully an additional 188 000 titles of older material, including 30,000 Slavic titles, (4) to catalog less fully 722 000 titles acquired before fiscal year 1940, and (5) to catalog 168,000 phonograph records

## ACQUISITIONS DEPARTMENT

## DEPARTMENTAL OFFICE

1 P-4	Assistant in charge of foreign acquisitions	\$4, 300
1 CAF-4	Secretarial assistant to assistant director in charge of foreign acquisitions	2, 100
1 CAF-5	Secretary and general assistant to the Assistant Director for Operations	2, 320
2 CAF-3	Correspondence clerks, at \$1,902 each	3, 804
1 CAF-3	File and leave clerk	1, 902
<hr/>		<hr/>
6 positions	Total	14, 426

The departmental office of the Acquisitions Department, with a present staff of 13, is responsible (a) for the general direction of the Department, (b) for maintenance of the central departmental files including personnel and leave records, (c) for the routing and clearing of correspondence, (d) for the editing of the *Quarterly Journal of Current Acquisitions* and special accessions lists, (e) for compiling guides to official publications of foreign governments in connection with international exchange, (f) for approving expenditures from book funds and maintaining book-fund allotments, (g) for selection of items for the collections from unsolicited materials received, and (h) for instructing and advising the Library's representatives abroad (including Publications Procurement Officers of the Department of State)

This fiscal year the Library has increased its purchases of materials, simultaneously there has been increased activity on the part of other agencies, notably the Department of State and the

War Department, which has affected the Library's acquisitions program. The State Department has designated Publications Procurement Officers at principal foreign service posts (Lisbon and Madrid, London, Moscow, Paris, Rio de Janeiro). The War Department is distributing to the libraries of the country, through the Library of Congress, large quantities of material from enemy countries. The result has been a rise, this fiscal year, in the work load of filing and related duties of the departmental office. In addition the lack has been keenly felt of a position for a responsible official who could insure that both the Library and State Department foreign procurement representatives are properly instructed.

The increased purchasing activity of the Library itself is suggested by the rise in the appropriation for library materials from \$293,000 in fiscal 1945 to \$675,000 in fiscal 1946. Whereas there were 78,637 orders in fiscal 1945, this number rose to nearly 100,000 in the first 6 months of fiscal 1946.

1 P-4 Assistant in charge of foreign acquisitions

\$4, 300

The Library now has temporary foreign representatives on its own pay-roll and contributing their services from other agencies. Meanwhile the State Department is expanding its Publications Procurement Officer Program in an effort to place the procurement of foreign library material on a Government-wide basis. These representatives must receive full instructions and advice. Information must be gathered for this purpose not only from all divisions of the Acquisitions Department but from the Law Library and

divisions of the Reference Department as well, and the reference needs of the Library must be reviewed and formulated in specific instructions and orders. Furthermore, information received from representatives in the field must be digested and forwarded to all interested divisions in the Library. The position of assistant in charge of foreign acquisitions (P-4, \$4,300) is requested for this work, which is essential to the foreign acquisitions program of the Library.

1 CAF-4 Secretarial assistant to the assistant in charge of foreign acquisitions

\$2, 100

The work with foreign procurement representatives involves a large volume of correspondence and the preparation of numerous memoranda to the divisions of the Library conveying information

received from abroad. For this task, the assistant in charge of foreign acquisitions will require the services of a secretarial assistant.

1 CAF-5 Secretary and general assistant to the Assistant Director for Operations

\$2, 320

When the Assistant Director for Operations was appointed last year, no secretary or assistant was available to him and a position was created from savings. It is now requested that funds be appropriated to make this secretarial position permanent.

The preparation of correspondence, maintenance of files, and general management of the office routine is too important and too heavy a load to permit of any part-time arrangement.

#### 2 CAF-3 Correspondence clerks at \$1,902 each

\$3,804

During the first 6 months of the fiscal year 1946, telephone calls averaged 86 per day, or about 1 every 5 minutes (10,782 for period, annual rate 27,597), incoming mail, exclusive of form, circular, and package mail, 209 pieces per day (26,905 for the period, annual rate 70,458), correspondence prepared, 12 memoranda and letters per day (1,481 for the period, annual rate 3,636). Each of these three classes of work constitutes a full work-load for one person. Additional office duties such as receiving visitors, answering inquiries, following up on mail charged to the office, main-

taining files and records, and miscellaneous typing constitute an additional work load for two full man-years. These duties are assigned to two secretarial assistants and one correspondence clerk at present and the volume of work has so eaten into the time of the administrative assistant and the file clerk that their duties are improperly performed. Two additional correspondence clerks (CAF-3, \$1,902) are needed to absorb the work-load. These two positions are requested as vital to the total efficiency of the Department.

#### 1 CAF-3 File and leave clerk

\$1,902

The volume of correspondence referred to in the previous paragraph has made necessary the creation of a file clerk position from savings. The person now filling this job is also responsible

for collecting all leave records from the entire Department and forwarding them to the Personnel Office.

#### EXCHANGE AND GIFT DIVISION

1 P-4 Assistant chief	\$4,300
1 CAF-3 File clerk	1,902
1 CPC-3 Messenger	1,572
1 P-3 First assistant	3,640
1 CAF-3 File clerk	1,902
2 CPC-3 Movers and packers at \$1,572 each	3,144
1 P-3 Assistant in charge of Requests Unit	3,640
1 P-1 Assistant	2,320
2 CAF-2 Typists at \$1,704 each	3,408
1 P-3 Assistant in charge of accessioning	3,640
4 SP-5 Accessioners at \$2,100 each	8,400
2 CAF-2 Typists at \$1,704 each	3,408
1 P-2 Assistant in charge of routing	2,980
2 SP-2 Bookplaters at \$1,572 each	3,144
1 P-3 Assistant in charge of Duplicate Exchange Unit	3,640
1 P-1 Assistant for listing	2,320
2 SP-5 Assistants for selecting, recording and dispatching at \$2,100 each	4,200
1 SP-5 Assistant for arranging	2,100
1 CAF-3 Clerk-stenographer	1,902
2 SP-6 Gift accessioners at \$2,320 each	4,640
1 SP-5 Gift request assistant	2,100
4 CAF-3 Typists at \$1,902 each	7,608
7 SP-6 Searchers at \$2,320 each	16,240
1 CPC-3 Messenger-laborer	1,572
1 P-1 Junior editor	2,320

43 positions

Total

96,042

The Exchange and Gift Division is responsible for the acquisition of all materials for the Library's collections which are not purchased. These include acquisitions by gift, exchange (including international exchange of official publications under treaty or convention), statutory deposit, transfer, etc. It has custody of the Library's collection of duplicate materials and disposes of them by exchange or otherwise. It checks against the Library catalogs those items which were not searched prior to their receipt, in order to ascertain whether or not they are already represented in the collections, and to assemble certain data needed in processing them. In addition, the Division bookplates and perforates materials requiring such treatment and, finally, it prepares for the press the *Monthly Checklist of State Publications*.

The present staff of the Division includes 29 positions in addition to 1 detail and 4 positions paid from savings. The work-load is determined in part by the number of official publications of governments (the Library is, by law, the depository for the publications of other governments received under the Brussels Conventions of

1886 and other treaty arrangements), and in part by the soliciting activities of the Division itself. Much valuable research material can be secured as gifts from private donors. Other materials can be secured by exchange more easily than by purchase, for example, the publications of research institutions. However, if the Library is to secure this material it must be active in soliciting it and acknowledging its receipt.

In 1945 the Division handled 1,811,695 incoming pieces, from books worth over \$5,000 each to maps worth 25 cents. As a conservative estimate, the total value undoubtedly exceeded \$1,000,000, while the total cost of acquisition and handling was less than 10 percent of this amount. In order to assist the Library and other Federal agencies in procuring foreign research material, the Department of State has appointed Publications Procurement Officers at a number of principal foreign service posts and it is anticipated that the number of pieces in 1947 will increase at least 50 percent as a result of the reopening of the world's channels of communication. The following table outlines the needs of the Division based on present and anticipated work-loads.

Unit and type of work	Work-load, actual, 1945	Work-load, estimated, 1947	Positions available, 1946	New posi- tions needed, 1947
<i>Administration</i>				
Chief	}	(1)	{ 1 P-5	1 P-4
Assistant Chief				
Secretary			1 CAF-4	
Correspondence and files (pieces) (estimated)	25,000	25,000		1 CAF-3
Messenger	(2)			1 CPC-3
<i>Exchange Section</i>				
Section Office				
Supervision			1 P-3	1 P-3
Correspondence and files (pieces) (estimated)	50,000	100,000	1 CAF-3	1 CAF-3
Movers, packers	1,749,453	2,750,000	1 CPC-3 <sup>3</sup>	2 CPC-3
Request Unit				
Supervision				1 P-3
Want-lists (items) (estimated)	30,000	60,000	1 P-1	1 P-1
Request letters	5,375	10,000	1 CAF-2 <sup>4</sup>	2 CAF-2
Accessioning, routing and bookplating unit				
Supervision				1 P-3
Accessioning (pieces)	1,811,695	2,840,000	{ 1 P-1 2 SP-4 4 SP-3 <sup>4</sup>	4 SP-5
Acknowledgments	3,047	20,000		2 CAF-2
Bookplating and routing (pieces)	396,841	600,000	{ 1 SP-6 1 SP-4 2 SP-2	1 P-2 2 SP-2

See footnotes at end of table

Unit, and type of work	Work-load, actual, 1945	Work-load, estimated, 1947	Positions available, 1946	New posi- tions needed, 1947
<i>Exchange Section</i>				
Duplicate Exchange Unit				
Supervision				1 P-3
Arranging (pieces)		200, 000		1 SP-5
Listing (lists)		100		1 P-1
Selecting, recording, and dispatching (pieces)	206, 301	400, 000	1 P-1	{ 2 SP-5 1 CAF-3
<i>Gift Section</i>				
Supervision			1 P-2	
Accessions (pieces)	62, 242	90, 000	{ 1 P-1 1 SP-4	} 2 SP-6
Requests (letters)	1, 619	10, 000	{ 1 CAF-2	{ 1 SP-5
Acknowledgments (letters)	4, 093	10, 000		{ 1 CAF-3
Requests and acknowledgments (forms) (esti- mated)	5, 000	50, 000		3 CAF-3
<i>Accession Searching Section</i>				
Supervision and routing			1 P-2	
Searching (titles)	64, 798	125, 000	{ 1 P-1 5 SP-6 <sup>5</sup>	7 SP-6 1 CPC-3
<i>Monthly Checklist Section</i>				
Editing and preparation of copy (entries)	19, 310	25, 000	{ 1 P-2 2 P-1 1 SP-5	} 1 P-1
Totals			34 <sup>6</sup>	43

<sup>1</sup> General supervision<sup>2</sup> Messenger work<sup>3</sup> Including 1 detail<sup>4</sup> Including 1 position paid from savings<sup>5</sup> Including 2 positions paid from savings<sup>6</sup> Including 4 positions paid from savings and 1 detail

## ADMINISTRATION

1 P-4 Assistant chief	\$4, 300
1 CAF-3 File clerk	1, 902
1 CPC-3 Messenger	1, 572
1 P-4 Assistant chief	\$4, 300

An assistant chief is needed to supervise and coordinate the operations of the various sections and to make it possible for the chief to devote his time to the cultivation of interagency, national and international contacts for the purpose of enhancing the exchange program. At present there is no top administration during 10 percent

1 CAF-3 File clerk

The Exchange and Gift Division necessarily works through the medium of correspondence with institutions, agencies, and persons all over the world. It has the immediate responsibility, for example, on behalf of the Library—and consequently on behalf of the Government of the United States—for observing the execution of the international agreements for the exchange of official publications with other governments

of the year. At all times an undue burden is placed upon the chief, and there is unsatisfactory supervision and coordination of operations. In this Division which has over 30 persons handling a large load of important correspondence and an enormous load of accessions, the need for an assistant chief is really urgent.

\$1, 902

The amount of correspondence is consequently both large and important, and the files of the administrative offices are subject to constant reference. These files are now maintained by the secretary to the Chief on a part-time basis, but are badly in arrears. It is estimated that the filing load approximates 25,000 pieces per year. A full-time file clerk is needed.

## 1 CPC-3 Messenger

\$1,572

There is no messenger position, as such, in this Division which has the function, among others, of procuring from official sources the documents currently and urgently needed by the reference services of the Library. Messenger work has to

be performed by detailing assistants from other jobs. A messenger regularly attached to the administrative office would effect a substantial saving by avoiding interruption of the work in positions at a higher grade.

## EXCHANGE SECTION

The Exchange Section is responsible for the acquisition of all materials received by the Library as the result of regular exchange arrangements, through the special international exchange of official publications between the United States and other governments under the Brussels Conventions and other treaty agreements, as a result of deposits required by law, and through donations from official sources. From these sources the Library derives some of its most important material. This Section is also responsible for the custody, arrangement, and useful exchange of the Library's duplicates.

Last year this Section, with a staff of 13, handled 1,749,453 incoming pieces and 206,301 outgoing

pieces, besides sending out over 5,375 requests and 3,047 acknowledgments.

With a certain increase in the Library's contacts with official agencies and other institutions abroad, this work-load is sure to rise. An automatic and undirected increase, however, is not desirable; more emphasis must be placed upon the administrative work of the Section and the proper preparation of requests and want-lists to insure that the increased activity will bring in a greater number of desirable materials.

This Section is organized into the Section Office, Request Unit, Accession Unit, and Duplicate Exchange Unit.

## SECTION OFFICE

1 P-3	First assistant	\$3,640
1 CAF-3	File clerk	1,902
2 CPC-3	Movers and packers at \$1,572 each	3,144
1 P-3	First assistant	\$3,640

This position is needed in the office of the section head to assist in the direction of the Section. Its necessity is demonstrated by the size of the Section (at present 13 persons), by its organization

into four units whose activities must be correlated and by the tremendous amount of material handled, the extensive correspondence conducted and records kept.

## 1 CAF-3 File clerk

\$1,902

In the office of the section head are maintained files of correspondence soliciting materials on exchange, of acknowledgments, and of exchange accounts. This correspondence involves 44 countries which are signatories to the Brussels Conventions or with which this country has special exchange agreements, and several thousands of individual institutions. Because this correspondence affects the operations of many other units in

the Library there is considerable dependence upon, and use of, these records, and the file must be kept up to date and in order. At the present time this work is imperfectly performed by the single secretarial assistant who also prepares much of the correspondence. A full-time clerk is badly needed in the interest of the efficiency not only of the Section but also of the Library as a whole.

## 2 CPC-3 Movers and packers at \$1,572 each

\$3,144

These heavy labor positions are needed in the office of the section head. At present, boxes and mail sacks are packed or unpacked and materials are moved in large quantities by the professional and subprofessional assistants, aided by one laborer detailed temporarily from the Office of

the Superintendent of Buildings and Grounds. Many tons of material are handled by the Section in the course of each month, experience indicates that the labor involved calls for not less than two full-time employees.

## REQUEST UNIT

1 P-3	Assistant in charge	\$3, 640
1 P-1	Assistant	2, 320
2 CAF-2	Typists at \$1,704 each	3, 408

The two employees in the Request Unit are currently under the supervision of the head of the Exchange Section who can give only intermittent attention to their work. Yet the acquisitions of the Library through exchange are dependent upon the accuracy, promptness, and completeness of the lists which this Unit prepares and upon the efficacy of the routine correspondence and the follow-up activities which it conducts. Last year the Unit prepared and dispatched 5,375 requests for material intended to fill gaps in the collections, including a number of extensive lists. To secure

the available material which can be had for the asking, while it is current, double this number of requests should be sent. The addition of the two assistants in professional grades which are requested will make this possible and will also provide the necessary supervision for the Unit. In order to perform the clerical work of preparing over 10,000 request letters and want-lists or itemizing over 60,000 items, it will be necessary to make provision for the typist position now paid from savings and one additional typist (CAF-2, \$1,704)

1 P-2	Assistant in charge of routing	\$2, 980
-------	--------------------------------	----------

It is proposed to combine the Bookplating and Perforating Section with the Exchange Section for more efficient control. The Bookplating Section at present not only marks as Library property the materials coming into the Library, but performs the important function of routing the material on which it acts. Under present operations, however, it is necessary to sort the materials again and re-

route them at later stages in their processing. By combining these two Sections we shall be able to mark all materials fully for routing on their arrival at the Library and eliminate subsequent resorting. To effect this economy it will be necessary to establish a position (P-2, \$2,980) for an assistant to take charge of the routing of materials.

2 SP-2	Bookplaters at \$1,572 each	\$3, 144
--------	-----------------------------	----------

Two bookplaters (at \$1,572 each) are required to stamp, perforate, and label books with Library of Congress ownership marks and to route all materials entering and leaving the Exchange and Gift Division. Last year the Bookplating Section

handled 396,841 pieces. Production is at the rate of approximately 100,000 pieces per man-year. It is expected that the load will increase to approximately 800,000 pieces in the next fiscal year.

## ACCESSIONING, ROUTING, AND BOOKPLATING UNIT

1 P-3	Assistant in charge of accessioning	\$3, 640
4 SP-5	Accessioners at \$2,100 each	8, 400
2 CAF-2	Typists at \$1,704 each	3, 408
1 P-2	Assistant in charge of routing	2, 980
2 SP-2	Bookplaters at \$1,572 each	3, 144

The Accessioning Unit receives all material for the sources described above, opens, sorts, stamps, acknowledges, and routes the material, and makes records which are used in sending out acknowl-

edgments and in the posting of exchange accounts. The Unit handled 1,811,695 incoming pieces in fiscal 1945. It is estimated that there will be 2,840,000 items in fiscal 1947.

1 P-3	Assistant in charge of accessioning, routing, and bookplating	\$3, 640
-------	---	----------

In the past, the work of accessioning, routing and bookplating has been divided between two groups of workers, and potential economies have not been availed of for lack of adequate immediate

supervision. It is proposed to integrate these functions more closely and to place a responsible supervisor in charge.

4 SP-5	Accessioners at \$2,100 each	\$8, 400
--------	------------------------------	----------

"Accessioning" (identifying the source of items received, recording their receipt, describing them for subsequent letters of acknowledgment, etc.) is performed at the rate of 200,000 to 300,000 pieces

per man-year. Seven positions are now available, one of which is paid from savings. Four additional positions are needed to handle the anticipated increase in the work-load.

## 2 CAF-2 Typists at \$1,704 each

\$3,408

Typing assistance is needed in this Section to acknowledge material received. At present there are no positions available for this work. Last year the Exchange Section sent out only 3,047 acknowl-

edgments by using part of the time of the accessioners. If we are to expect continued receipts we must send out at least 20,000 acknowledgments annually. Two typists are required.

## DUPLICATE EXCHANGE UNIT

1 P-3	Assistant in charge	\$3,640
1 P-1	Assistant for listing	2,320
2 SP-5	Assistants for selecting, recording, and dispatching at \$2,100 each	4,200
1 SP-5	Assistant for arranging	2,100
1 CAF-3	Clerk-stenographer	1,902

The Library acquires many duplicates as a result of its activities and by transfer, under law, from other Federal agencies. These duplicates are sorted, arranged, selected, listed, boxed, and then sent out to other libraries on an exchange basis. Last year 206,300 duplicate books, pamphlets, etc., were thus sent out exclusive of catalog cards. The materials received in exchange for these 200,000 items, however, were not comparable in value because for years the Library has had no personnel to prepare exchange lists which would enable the Library to find the best bargains for its duplicates.

Through the use of its duplicates the Library is now in a position to encourage the division of responsibility for acquisitions in various subject fields among the major research libraries. If the effort is successful, the work of acquisitions will

be placed on a far more scientific basis and the library holdings of the entire country will be rendered immeasurably more useful. To accomplish this, however, the Duplicate Exchange Unit which at present consists of one person must be staffed adequately to arrange the duplicates so that we may know what we have, to prepare the necessary lists, and to send out requests and offers. We request that six positions be granted for this function. One assistant in charge (P-3, \$3,640) to supervise the work, one assistant (P-1, \$2,320) for the listing of material, two assistants (SP-5, \$2,100) to select, record, and dispatch materials, and one clerk-stenographer (CAF-3, \$1,902) to prepare the correspondence and lists. Without these positions to supplement the position now available, we shall not be able to insure equal value for the duplicates we send.

## GIFT SECTION

2 SP-6	Gift accessioners at \$2,320 each	\$4,640
1 SP-5	Gift request assistant	2,100
4 CAF-3	Typists at \$1,902 each	7,608

This Section has the responsibility for acquiring materials by gift from nongovernmental sources, e.g., individuals, private associations, societies, and institutions. Because there is so much material which can be had from these sources merely for the asking, the achievement of the section is limited only by its manpower. The present staff of four in the Section was able, in fiscal 1945, to accession over 60,000 gifts, make over 3,000 acknowledgments and more than 5,000 requests. It left unaccessioned at the end of the year some 37,500 gifts, and had not issued 1,600 pending requests. The salary cost of the material handled was less than 15 cents a piece—a small amount to pay for the kind of material received. It is estimated that in fiscal 1947 the number of gifts will approximate 90,000, there will be about 10,000 individual request letters to prepare, compared with 1,619 in fiscal 1945, and an equal number of individual letters of acknowledgment as compared with 4,093 in fiscal 1945. In addition, the number of form letters of request and

acknowledgment will probably increase to 50,000 in contrast to the 5,000 sent out in the past fiscal year. To enable the Section to be prompt in its acknowledgments and equally prompt in requesting important items which can be secured currently as gifts but which must be obtained later by purchase (if they are available at all), the Section requires strengthening. Two gift accessioners (SP-6, \$2,320) are needed to supplement the two employees available for the work of accessioning an anticipated 90,000 pieces at the rate of approximately 20,000 per man-year, one gift request assistant (SP-5, \$2,100) and one typist (CAF-3, \$1,902) are requested to prepare the estimated 20,000 letters of request and acknowledgment with the aid of the position now available at the rate of 10,000 lists or letters per man-year, and four typists (CAF-3, \$1,902) are requested for the typing of the estimated 50,000 form requests and acknowledgments at the rate of 12,500 per man-year.



## ACCESSION SEARCHING SECTION

7 SP-6 Searchers at \$2,320 each	\$16, 240
1 CPC-3 Messenger-laborer	1, 572
7 SP-6 Searchers at \$2,320 each	\$16, 240

The staff of this Section, consisting of seven positions, two of which are paid from savings, checks books which have been received against the Library's catalogs of its holdings in order to avoid duplication, at the rate of approximately 10,000 titles per man-year. This staff is not adequate to take care of the current work-load. Searching fell behind 4,000 pieces in fiscal 1945

and during the first 6 months of fiscal 1946 it lagged behind at the rate of 6,000 pieces per year. During the coming year it is estimated that the searching load will be doubled (150,000 pieces). Seven additional searchers, including the two presently paid from savings, will be required to handle this increase.

1 CPC-3 Messenger-laborer	\$1, 572
---------------------------	----------

One messenger-laborer is needed to perform for the professional assistants the manual labor of

pushing trucks, shelving books, etc

## MONTHLY CHECKLIST SECTION

1 P-1 Junior editor	\$2, 320
---------------------	----------

Since 1910 the Library has issued the *Monthly Checklist of State Publications*, the only attempt at a complete listing of the official publications of the 48 States. The issuance of this journal not only provides a unique and valuable bibliographical record, but also draws to the Library the publications needed for listing. The staff now consists of four persons, one of whom was added recently to prepare the copy for photo-offset reproduction. Apart from this addition (the effect of which is

expected to cut the printing cost by two-thirds), the staff has had no increase for many years. Last year it listed nearly 20,000 items (an increase of 33½ percent over 1940), but the editorial load was so great that it requested fewer than 2,000 items and it is consequently not fulfilling its function of recording all official State publications. An additional editorial assistant (P-1, \$2,320) is needed if the Section is to make its coverage of the field complete.

## ORDER DIVISION

1 P-4 Assistant chief	\$4, 300
1 CAF-4 Statistical clerk	2, 100
1 CAF-3 Stenographer	1, 902
1 CAF-3 File clerk	1, 902
1 CAF-2 Assistant mail clerk and duplicating machine operator	1, 704
1 SP-7 Reviewer	2, 650
4 SP-6 Searchers at \$2,320 each	9, 280
2 P-1 Bibliographers at \$2,320 each	4, 640
2 P-2 Order specialists at \$2,980 each	5, 960
1 SP-5 Order assistant	2, 100
4 SP-4 Order writers at \$1,902 each	7, 608
10 P-1 Accessioners at \$2,320 each	23, 200
4 CAF-3 Voucher clerks at \$1,902 each	7, 608
1 CAF-2 Register clerk	1, 704
34 positions	Total 76, 658

The Order Division is responsible for the acquisition of all materials which are purchased for the Library's collections. It receives and distributes to recommending officers trade catalogs and lists of material available for purchase, it conducts searches in the Library's catalogs to determine whether items recommended for ac-

quisition are already represented in the collections. It places and follows up orders for materials, receives, unpacks, sorts, records, and routes incoming materials. It examines and checks all invoices for purchased materials and prepares vouchers for the payment of bills. In addition, the Division evaluates materials which are offered

for sale or exchange and answers inquiries concerning the procurement, sale, and market value of library materials

The staff requirements of the Order Division are directly related to the size of the appropriations for the increase of the collections. The Division, with a present total staff of 32 (including one temporary position paid from savings and one position on temporary detail), is understaffed

by five positions for the current work-load

The following table shows the distribution of the present staff, the principal statistics of work in fiscal 1945, the anticipated work-load in 1947 resulting from a 250-percent increase over fiscal 1945 in the amount of the appropriation for increase of the collections, and the resultant additional positions which will be needed in 1947

Unit, and type of work	Work-load actual 1945	Work-load estimated 1947	Positions available 1946	Additional positions needed 1947
Administration				
Chief } General supervision			{ 1 P-5	
Assistant chief }				1 P-4
Correspondence	3, 790	7, 500	{ 1 CAF-4	{ 1 CAF-3.
Files	<sup>1</sup> 156, 966	350, 000	{ 1 CAF-3	1 CAF-3
Statistical analysis (items)		1, 600, 000	1 CAF-3	1 CAF-4
Mail opening (pieces)	162, 091	350, 000		1 CAF-2
Duplicating (purchase requisitions)	347, 740	1, 080, 000	{ 1 CAF-3	
Searching Section				
Revision (titles)	} 98, 052	200, 000	{ 1 P-2	1 SP-7
Searching (titles)			{ 4 SP-6	4 SP-6
Order Section				
Order specialists (orders)	26, 746	75, 000	2 P-2	2 P-2
Bibliographic unit				
Revision (purchase requisitions)	} 55, 054	108, 000	{ 1 P-2	2 P-1
Preparation (purchase requisitions)			{ 2 P-1	
Order Unit				
Revision (orders)	} 26, 746	75, 000	{ 1 P-2	1 SP-5
Follow-up (orders)			{ 1 SP-5	
Order-writing (orders)			{ 2 SP-4	
Purchase Clearing Section				
Supervision	} 151, 559	375, 000	1 P-3	10 P-1.
Accessioning unit			{ 1 P-2 <sup>1</sup>	
Supervision			{ 7 P-1 <sup>2</sup>	
Accessioning (pieces)				
Voucher Unit				
Supervision	} 6, 017	15, 000	{ 1 CAF-5	4 CAF-3
Vouchering (invoices)			{ 2 CAF-3	
Evaluation and Reference				
Evaluations	5, 215	6, 000	{ 1 P-3	
Reference (inquiries)	565	600		
Want-lists (items)	<sup>1</sup> 10, 000	15, 000		
			32 <sup>2</sup>	34

<sup>1</sup> Estimated

<sup>2</sup> Including 1 position now paid from savings and 1 detail

1 P-4 Assistant chief

\$4, 300

Continuous and close supervision is necessary for a division of this size which carries on a multitude of transactions in most countries of the world, involving expenditures (in fiscal 1946) of more than \$500,000. At present there is no assistant to whom the Chief of the Division may delegate such supervisory responsibility. In addition to planning and directing the work of the entire Division, the Chief is compelled to serve also as

supervisor of the Order Section, which, with a staff of nine full-time and two half-time employees, conducts a great variety of purchasing activities, preparing lists of material to be acquired through purchase, locating needed materials, reviewing purchase requisitions, selecting dealers and methods of procurement, issuing purchase orders, conducting correspondence with dealers, etc. An assistant chief (P-4, \$4,300) is

urgently requested to assume the direction of the Order Section, to assist in the general management of the Division, and to replace the Chief of the Division in the latter's absence. The lack of such an officer not only results in inefficiency, but

also constitutes a danger from the financial point of view, since the Division is responsible for the encumbrance of allotments of funds for the increase of the collections and for certifying payments against such funds.

#### 1 CAF-4 Statistical clerk

\$2,100

This position was requested last year, as a result of recommendations by representatives of the General Accounting Office, for the application of electrical accounting (I B M) machinery to the book-purchasing operations. There is urgent need of an analysis of purchases by dealer, subject, language, place of origin, appropriation, allotment, etc. It is estimated that such an analysis

would involve the recording and sorting of 1,600,000 separate pieces of data and, if performed manually, would require from 5 to 10 clerical assistants. The electrical accounting machinery is available in the Library, through use of this machinery the most important part of the analysis can be performed with the addition of only one statistical clerk (CAF-4, \$2,100).

#### 1 CAF-3 Stenographer

\$1,902

The stenographers in the Division office (including the Division secretary) prepare correspondence for the chief, assistant chief (head of Order Section), the order specialists, the head of the Purchase Clearing Section, the evaluation officer, and the head of the Bibliographic Unit. Two positions (including the Division secretary

who has many other duties) are now available. During the first 6 months of fiscal year 1946 the rate of work of these two persons was slightly over 4,000 letters per year. It is anticipated that 7,500 letters will need to be written in fiscal 1947 and an additional position is requested to absorb the increase.

#### 1 CAF-3 File clerk

\$1,902

During fiscal 1945 the person available for this work was able to file 156,966 items. It is estimated that with the increased purchasing activities for

fiscal 1947 the filing work-load will increase to approximately 350,000 pieces. An additional file clerk (CAF-3, \$1,902) is therefore requested.

#### 1 CAF-2 Assistant mail clerk and duplicating machine operator

\$1,704

At present there is a clerk available for the work of opening and sorting mail and duplicating purchase requisitions. This position is essential to relieve the higher classified members of the staff of these mechanical operations in which they must now assist because of the shortage of help. In fiscal 1945, 162,091 pieces of mail were opened and sorted and 347,740 purchase requisitions

(copies of purchase requisitions are distributed to various units for notification and record purpose) were duplicated, it is anticipated that in fiscal 1947 there will be approximately 350,000 pieces of mail to open and sort, an increase of over 100 percent, and 1,080,000 items to be duplicated a 300-percent increase.

### SEARCHING SECTION

#### 1 SP-7 Reviewer

\$2,650

#### 4 SP-6 Searchers at \$2,320 each

9,280

This Section checks titles recommended for acquisition against the Library's catalogs in order to avoid unwanted duplication. Last year's searching performance was 98,052 titles, or about 25,000 by each of the 4 SP-6 searchers assigned to the work. There is, of course, always more searching to do than there is available time and the amount of searching which it is profitable to perform is related to the size of the book fund and the proportion of current and older materials to

be purchased. Although it is proposed that the appropriation for increase for fiscal 1947 be more than doubled over 1945, an increased proportion of materials received will be so recent that it will not require searching. Nevertheless it is estimated that the necessary searching will amount to approximately 200,000 titles, requiring four additional searchers (SP-6, \$2,320), together with one reviewer (SP-7, \$2,650) to examine and check the work of the searchers.

## ORDER SECTION [BIBLIOGRAPHIC UNIT]

2 P-1 Bibliographers at \$2,320 each

\$4, 640

For all items searched and not found to be represented in the collections, this Unit prepares purchase requisitions in the form of a preliminary catalog card so that copies may be interfiled with catalog cards and used as interim records by the Processing Department. Copies of these orders are also used as a standard means of notifying the officers of the Library as to the action taken on their recommendations for purchase. Approx-

mately 54 percent of items searched in the last 2 years were not represented in the collections and the work-load in 1945 was 55,054 items distributed between two bibliographers. It is anticipated that there will be approximately 108,000 purchase requisitions to prepare in fiscal 1947. Production is at the rate of 25,000 per man-year, hence two additional bibliographers (P-1, \$2,320) will be required.

## ORDER SECTION [ORDER UNIT]

2 P-2 Order specialists at \$2,980 each

\$5, 960

1 SP-5 Order assistant

2, 100

4 SP-4 Order writers at \$1,902 each

7, 608

2 P-2 Order specialists at \$2,980 each

5, 960

This Section now has two order specialists—one for law and one for Hispanic materials. These specialists coordinate the purchasing activities in their particular fields, checking the inadequacy, locating and selecting dealers, revising orders,

drafting letters of instruction, and reviewing results. In view of the proposed increase in purchasing activity, two additional order specialists are needed, one for Asiatic and African, and one for European countries.

1 SP-5 Order assistant

\$2, 100

This assistant will be needed to follow up on orders, check their status, check dealers' reports, make adjustments in accounts because of cancellations and changes in orders, etc. It is estimated that the one order assistant available can absorb an annual work-load of 40,000 orders both current

and carried over from previous years (each of which may represent several purchase requisitions). Since it is anticipated that the volume of orders will be over 75,000 in fiscal 1947, an additional assistant (SP-5, \$2,100) is requested.

4 SP-4 Order writers at \$1,902 each

\$7, 608

In fiscal 1945, 26,746 orders were written by three assistants, production is approximately 10,000 per man-year. It is anticipated that in fiscal 1947 an additional 50,000 items (approx-

imate) will be searched and not found in the collections. As a result, there will be a total of over 75,000 orders, requiring four additional order writers.

## PURCHASE CLEARING SECTION [ACCESSIONING UNIT]

10 P-1 Accessioners at \$2,320 each

\$23, 200

The present work-load is 151,559 pieces per annum and production is at the rate of approximately 21,000 pieces per man-year, with seven accessioners. However, one of these assistants is a temporary detail, and the other fills a temporary position created from savings. Both positions are required permanently.

It is anticipated that the work-load will increase by 225,000 items to approximately 375,000. It is hoped to increase production, by improvement in work methods, from 21,000 to 25,000 pieces per man-year. Even with this improvement, however, eight additional accessioners will be needed.

## PURCHASE CLEARING SECTION [VOUCHER UNIT]

4 CAF-3 Voucher clerks at \$1,902 each

\$7, 608

1 CAF-2 Register clerk

1, 704

4 CAF-3 Voucher clerks at \$1,902 each

7, 608

Last year this Unit, consisting of two voucher clerks and a unit head, checked and prepared for payment 6,017 invoices, and maintained the invoice register with assistance from outside the Unit. Production is at the rate of 2,500 vouchers

per man-year. It is anticipated that there will be 15,000 vouchers in fiscal 1947, requiring four additional clerks. This will free the Unit head for the work of auditing and review and no additional supervisory staff will be needed.

1 CAF-2 Invoice register clerk

\$1, 704

Because the Unit head will be engaged full-time in revision, preparation of data for correspondence, etc., and because it will not be possible to get assistance from outside the Unit for maintenance of the invoice register and similar records, a full-

time position for this purpose will be necessary. These records not only provide necessary data regarding the status of bills and payments, but are essential for the prevention of duplicate payments

## SERIAL RECORD DIVISION

2 SP-3 Sorters at \$1,704 each	\$3, 408
12 SP-5 Accessioners at \$2,100 each	25, 200
3 SP-4 Accessioners at \$1,902 each	5, 706
5 P-1 Cataloging assistants at \$2,320 each	11, 600
1 SP-5 Claiming assistant	2, 100
—	
23 positions	Total 48, 014

Serial publications (including newspapers, periodicals, bulletins, reports, most Government documents, and books in series) constitute perhaps 75 percent of all publications, an indispensable part from the viewpoint of research. It is in serial publications that advance information and discussion are found, in them are found also the detailed records which support most scientific, legal, and historical study. Attention to the acquisition and recording of serial publications is, therefore, of first importance to every large research library. Because the separate issues of serials cannot be treated individually as are books, but must be considered in conjunction with other issues, they represent the form of publication which is most difficult to control at all stages—acquisition, accessioning, processing, and service.

The Serial Record Division is responsible for receiving, opening, sorting, arranging, searching, recording, and distributing all serial publications (except nongovernmental newspapers) intended for the collections of the Library (approximately 1,500,000 pieces per year in some 65,000 titles, and in over 30 languages). It checks incoming serial issues against its record to ascertain whether or not the issues themselves and the sets to which they belong are already represented in the collections, it records in its visible index file the receipt of all items accepted for the collections and routes them to the proper divisions, frequently with indications as to the processing treatment required, it records bound volumes of serials and,

in part, prepares them for shelving, it requests missing issues of serials from the publishers, and it provides information upon request concerning the Library's serial holdings.

The present staff of the Division consists of 13 positions, in addition to 6 established temporarily from savings. With this staff the Division was able, in fiscal 1945, to process partially a total of 1,449,797 bound and unbound serial issues and volumes, prepare 16,683 new entries for the serial record, and respond to 30,355 inquiries, principally from other units of the Library which are thus saved the necessity of maintaining duplicating records. However, the recent increase in serial publications has been so great, and the number received by the Library has expanded to such an extent that the Division has fallen far short of its objectives. Of the 1,449,797 pieces handled, 551,427 had to be forwarded without record, in addition, 115,786 pieces were not handled at all. Hardly any claims were entered with publishers for missing issues.

An increase of 23 new positions is requested, consequently, including the 6 positions now paid from savings, in order to accomplish the objectives of the Division and to meet the still greater work-load anticipated in 1947.

The following table shows the present distribution of the staff, the work accomplished in 1945, the work-load anticipated in 1947, and the total and the additional positions required for 1947.

Type of work	Work performed, actual 1945	Work-load estimated, 1947	Increase (per-cent)	Positions available, 1946	Total positions needed, 1947	Additional positions, needed 1947
Opening, stamping, sorting, arranging at 725,000 pieces per man-year (pieces)	1, 449, 797	2, 069, 000	43	2 SP-3 <sup>1</sup>	3 SP-3	2 SP-3
Searching, recording, and routing serials at 125,000 pieces per man-year (pieces)	897,950	2, 069, 000	131	7 { 3 SP-5 <sup>2</sup> 4 SP-4 <sup>3</sup> }	16 { 12 SP-5 4 SP-4 }	14 { 11 SP-5 3 SP-4 }
Forwarded without searching and recording (pieces)	551, 427					
Preparing new checking entries and consolidating records of holdings at 4,000 entries per man-year (entries)	16, 683	38, 454	131	4 5 { 0 5 P-2 4 P-1 }	9 5 { 0 5 P-2 9 P-1 }	5 P-1
Claiming missing issues at 21,400 titles per man-year (titles)	936	21, 400	2, 187		1 SP-5	1 SP-5
Answering inquiries at 30,000 inquiries per man-year (inquiries)	30, 355	30, 355		1 SP-5	1 SP-5	
Messenger work and miscellaneous arranging, filing, etc				1 SP-2	1 Sp-2	
Administration, supervision, revision				3 5 { 1 P-4 2 P-3 0 5 P-2 }	3 5 { 1 P-4 2 P-3 0 5 P-2 }	
Total positions				19 <sup>4</sup>	35	22

<sup>1</sup> Including 1 position now paid from savings<sup>2</sup> Including 2 positions now paid from savings<sup>3</sup> Including 3 positions now paid from savings<sup>4</sup> Including 6 positions now paid from savings

## OPENING, STAMPING, SORTING, ARRANGING

2 SP-3 Sorters at \$1,704 each

\$3, 408

Two assistants at this level now perform preliminary operations such as moving, opening, stamping, and arranging the incoming material, with some assistance from the supervisors. The work accomplished in 1945 totaled 1,449,797 pieces, it is estimated, on the basis of receipts in 1945, plus additional receipts of 504,000 pieces in 1947 (the result of the opening up of world markets, renewed activity by liberated governments, activity of publications procurement officers of the Department of State, and the expanded pur-

chasing program), that the work-load in 1947 will approximate 2,069,000 pieces, an increase of 42 percent over fiscal 1945. Our experience indicates that a staff of three sorters, including the position now paid from savings and one new position, will be able to absorb the load, and at the same time release the supervisors for additional supervisory and revision work. The position now paid from savings and one additional position are, consequently, requested.

## SEARCHING, RECORDING AND ROUTING

12 SP-5 Accessioners at \$2,100 each

\$25, 200

3 SP-4 Accessioners at \$1,902 each

5, 706

The work of the accessioners constitutes the core of the work of the Serial Record Division. Following preliminary arrangement of incoming materials, the individual items are checked against the entries in the serial record and are recorded and routed, or rejected, if found to be unwanted duplicates. The present searching, recording, and

routing staff consists of seven accessioners, five of whom are paid from savings. This staff handled a work-load of 1,449,797 pieces (issues and volumes) in 1945, it was unable to check 551,427 of these against the serial record, nor could it give any handling whatever to an additional 115,786 pieces.

As has been mentioned above, the work-load in fiscal 1947 is estimated at 2,069,000 pieces. At a rate of production of 125,000 pieces per man-year (on a 40-hour week) this will require 15 additional accessioners, including the 5 now paid from

PREPARING, CHECKING, AND HOLDING RECORDS  
5 P-1 Cataloging assistants at \$2,320 each

\$11,600

The card entries prepared to cover publications, series, etc., which had not previously been included in the serial record are used in connection with the entries in other catalogs of the Library, it is necessary, therefore, that the style of heading, cross-references, etc., be coordinated with that used in the other catalogs. Also, because the record of serial holdings was decentralized prior to the establishment of the serial record, the preparation of new card entry requires the assembling of data from among various records.

CLAIMING OF MISSING ISSUES  
1 SP-5 Claiming assistant

\$2,100

A principal service which the serial record makes possible is to maintain the completeness of series of publications by immediate application to publishers when issues fail to arrive. Unless this is done promptly after publication, such issues are difficult and frequently impossible to obtain.

At present the accessioning staff is too pressed with the load of searching, recording, and routing to pay necessary attention to claiming, and only 936 claims were made in 1945. With an ade-

savings. Those at the SP-4 level will handle the less difficult periodical materials, while those at SP-5 will work with the more difficult materials, such as series of monographs and documents.

New card entries are needed for 1.85 percent of all pieces recorded. It is therefore estimated that 38,277 entries will have to be made in 1947. Production is at the rate of 4,000 per man-year, and nine and one-half positions will be required. At present four cataloging assistants and the half-time of the fifth are available for this work, five additional positions are requested to absorb the estimated work-load in fiscal 1947.

quate accessioning staff, reporting of currently missing items would be performed principally by the accessioners upon receipt of later issues. An additional assistant is needed, however, to coordinate the accessioners' reports and, in addition, to review systematically the entries in the serial record, in order to ascertain where receipts have stopped. It is estimated that this assistant can review 21,400 entries annually, in addition to preparing requests to publishers for individual issues reported missing.

LAW LIBRARY

1 P-5	Assistant chief, Foreign Law Section	\$5,180
1 P-4	Research assistant, Foreign Law Section	4,300
2 SP-5	Searcher-typists, Foreign Law Section, at \$2,100 each	4,200
3 P-3	Research assistants, Latin American Law Section, at \$3,640 each	10,920
1 SP-5	Searcher, Latin American Law Section	2,100
1 CAF-4	Bilingual typist, Latin American Law Section	2,100
1 P-5	Chief, Anglo-American Law Section	5,180
1 SP-5	Searcher, Anglo-American Law Section	2,100
1 CAF-3	Secretary, Anglo-American Law Section	1,902
1 P-2	Assistant, Anglo-American Reading Room	2,980
1 SP-4	Assistant, Anglo-American Reading Room	1,902
1 P-1	Assistant chief, Serial and Periodical Section	2,320
1 SP-5	Assistant, Serial and Periodical Section	2,100
1 P-2	Chief, Binding Section	2,980
1 SP-6	Assistant, Binding Section	2,320
1 SP-5	Filer for maintenance of catalogs	2,100
1 SP-5	Filer (special project for 1 year only)	2,100
2 SP-6	Shelf classifiers at \$2,320 each	4,640
5 SP-4	Deck attendants at \$1,902 each	9,510
1 CAF-3	Clerk	1,902
1 P-3	Research assistant, Law Library in the Capitol	3,640
1 CPC-3	Messenger	1,572

30 positions

Total 78,048

The Library of Congress has one of the two greatest law libraries ever developed in any country, the other being the Harvard Law School Library. In a nation where we have a "government of laws, not of men," it is a matter of obvious importance to have at the seat of the Government a comprehensive collection of lawbooks from all parts of the world and covering all times. To have such a collection and to give a good service on it in response to the demands of the Congress and the Government and incidentally of other users, is the objective guiding the preparation of the estimates which follow.

The present staff of the Law Library consists of 30 members, 2 of whom serve on a half-time basis. During fiscal year 1945 those members of the staff engaging in reference and research activities served 36,511 readers with 102,644 volumes for use inside the Law Library, located, charged, and discharged 10,629 volumes for use outside the Law Library, answered 5,377 reference inquiries for readers, filled 37,068 telephone requests for books and information, answered 280 reference inquiries received by mail, and prepared approximately 100 translations of legal material averaging 20 pages a translation. Although the number of readers for the first 5 months of this fiscal year is approximately the same as for the same months a year before, there has been a 7 percent increase during this period in the number of books used in the Library, a 60 percent increase in the number charged out, a 28 percent increase in reference and research inquiries and like increases in other activities. There is a steady increase from month to month, which has already put an undue strain on the staff and can be met, if it continues, only

by lowering the quality of the work done or increasing considerably the staff available.

The members of the staff charged with the maintenance of the law collections were able to file in the catalog only 91 percent of the catalog cards received, thus adding 6,675 to a previous unfilled arrearage of 57,325, to record 97 percent of the pieces of the serials and periodicals received, thereby adding 2,123 to an unrecorded 30,000 pieces. Only 62 percent of the books received could be placed on the regular shelves and 7,803 volumes were added to the arrearages. It was possible to bind only 71 percent of the allotted quota of material. With increments of work beyond present figures anticipated in all fields a critical situation is developing.

To perform the duties necessary to the maintenance and development of its collections and to meet the needs of the Government for adequate material and information in the field of the law, the Law Library is requesting 30 new positions, 1 of them on a special and temporary project. Of these, 1 will be added to the present clerical staff of 2 in the administrative office. Twenty will be added to the 13 already responsible for the maintenance and development of the collections, and 9 to the 13 now responsible for reference and research. It is believed that with this staff the Law Library can make available to its readers the 100 percent anticipated annual increase in acquisitions, reduce the arrearages gradually over a period of years, and meet the ever-increasing demands of the Government for legal materials and legal information. A project of 1 person for 1 year is requested to eliminate the arrearage in the filing of catalog cards.

#### FOREIGN LAW SECTION

1 P-5 Assistant chief of section	\$5,180
1 P-4 Research assistant	4,300
2 SP-5 Searcher-typists at \$2,100 each	4,200

The Law Library possesses the best and most nearly adequate collection in the Government of material on the laws of foreign countries. Exclusive of the material on Great Britain, which is handled by the Anglo-American Section, and the Latin American material, the collection is administered by the Foreign Law Section. The number of volumes is approximately 150,000, and the present annual increment approximately 4,000. An increase of 100 percent in the annual increment is anticipated, now that sources of supply are again more readily available.

This Section of 3 persons (1 P-5, 1 P-3, 1 SP-6), tries quite inadequately to perform the following functions: (1) take care of acquisitions in such fields as the public and private law of the coun-

tries of Europe, Asia and Africa, (2) lend about 1,150 volumes a year to Government agencies for use outside the Library, (3) provide an unknown number of volumes to approximately 1,700 readers a year in the law reading rooms and give assistance to these readers in using the catalog, choosing the right materials, and finding the answers to their questions, and (4) give an extensive reference and research service to the various agencies of the Government.

It is obvious that the demands of the Government in the field of foreign law are likely to continue to increase. Unless the present staff of 4 persons is at least doubled, as proposed here, it seems to us certain that Government agencies will be driven to the more costly alternative of develop-



ing their own collections and services in this field. Such a staff as we are requesting would not be able to take on new functions, but only to do fairly adequately the work that is now being done very inadequately.

Certain examples of the work of this Section in aiding the Government may be mentioned. Recently it prepared memoranda for the Department of Justice in the case of *Cramer vs. U. S.*, 65 Sup. Ct. 718, on the subject of treason in Roman Law, the law of continental Europe, and related matters from Canon Law. These were printed in full as appendices to the United States brief on rehearing. The Section has been engaged for several months in translating the German Penal Code for the use of the War Department in the military government of Germany. Indeed, a first draft of this translation has been in use since the occupation of Germany last spring. The Section has prepared memoranda for Government agencies on many subjects including the following: dissolution of marriage under Italian

law, legitimation and inheritance of children born out of wedlock in Sweden, the reacquisition of Italian nationality by minors, the meaning of certain provisions in the Italian Civil Code, and an enumeration of the uniform commercial provisions and regulations enforced in Yugoslavia.

In addition to the governmental use of the foreign law collection, there is of course a considerable use by private persons, American business interests, and scholars in the field of law.

The present set-up does not provide for proper supervision of the work or adequate coverage of the subject fields. An assistant chief at a high level is needed who would be qualified to deal with specialized legal problems in many foreign languages and under various systems of law. The addition of a research assistant (P-4, \$4,300) would enable the work of the Section to be divided on a language basis as follows: the Slavic group, the Germanic group, the Romance group, and the Scandinavian group.

#### LATIN AMERICAN LAW SECTION

3 P-3	Research assistants at \$3,640 each	\$10, 920
1 SP-5	Searcher	2, 100
1 CAF-4	Bilingual typist	2, 100

The work in the field of Latin American law has for several years been increasing in amount and importance. Even before the outbreak of the war, the necessity for adequate personnel in this field was recognized and the State Department in fiscal 1941 transferred funds to the Library for the establishment in the Law Library of a Center of Inter-American Legal Studies with a staff of four. The understanding was that after the work of compiling guides to the law and legal literature of nine of the Latin American republics had been completed, the Library would request the Congress to appropriate funds for the incorporation of the staff of the Center as a permanent addition to the Law Library staff.

The State Department withdrew its support of all bibliographical projects on June 30, 1944. The Library decided that it was not opportune to request funds in the estimates for 1945, or 1946. Consequently, with the dissolution of the Center, the Latin American Section which had been organized with a staff of two in January 1943, was faced with the task of seeing through the press the guides to the law and legal literature of the Latin American republics which were then in the process of preparation, i. e., the guides for Bolivia, Paraguay and Ecuador, and Venezuela, Peru, and Uruguay, and a supplement to Borchard's *Guide to the Law and Legal Literature of Argentina, Brazil and Chile*, which was published in 1917.

This work on the guides is in addition to the regular routine work of the Section which must of necessity take precedence.

As constituted at the present time the Latin American Section consists of a Chief (P-3) and a subprofessional assistant (SP-6) who are responsible for the development, maintenance, and service of the legislative, judicial, administrative and legal treatise collection of the 20 Latin American republics. The Section is called upon not only by Members of Congress but also by the departments and agencies to locate, interpret and often to translate provisions of law.

Prior to the war years few requests for translations were received from Congress or from the Government departments and agencies. During the fiscal year 1945, 79 such requests were received (averaging about 20 pages each). About 60 percent of these requests were from Members of Congress. The pressure of work has been so great that not all requests for translations could be met. The Inter-American Development Commission and the Office of the Coordinator of Inter-American Affairs, for instance, outlined projects in several fields such as forestry laws, income tax laws, rent control laws, etc., which could best be done in the Law Library but which had to be refused because of lack of personnel. As a result these translations had to be made by several other agencies—one took the time of 11

different agencies—at a greater expense of time and effort

The necessity for up-to-the-minute legal information concerning Latin America will be greater rather than less during the period of industrial reorganization and foreign trade expansion which lies ahead. To meet the demands which will be made upon the Law Library and to eliminate the necessity for duplication of effort throughout the Government, a thorough and complete current index-digest of laws, cases, and legal periodicals should be maintained by the Section, and translations of individual items should be prepared by the Section when necessary.

At the annual conference of the Inter-American Bar Association which was held in Santiago, Chile, in October 1945 a resolution was adopted requesting the Law Library to prepare such a current index-digest of the laws, judicial decisions, and legal periodicals of the Latin American republics. This action was based upon the fact that we not only possess perhaps the most complete collection of Latin American legal literature in the world, but we also have the only law library in the country which is able to maintain a complete and up-to-the-minute collection of material from which such indexes could be compiled and translations made.

Repeated requests both from government and private sources have emphasized the necessity for translations of the codes in effect in the

various Latin American republics, especially the civil and commercial codes. There are at the present no translations of most of the current codes. Such translations are badly needed if the American Government and American business are to have necessary information. The work of translating can very well be carried on in the Law Library if adequate personnel is made available.

In addition to the service aspects mentioned, there is also the burden of maintaining the collections, which includes the checking of items in lists submitted by an ever-increasing number of publishers and dealers, the preparation of purchase requisitions, and all activities connected with preparing for the shelves all Latin American material received in the Law Library. With the present staff there is a constantly growing arrearage in these respects.

Three research assistants (P-3, \$3,640) are requested to do legal research, translate Latin American codes and other legal material, and prepare indexes and digests of Latin American laws, cases, and legal periodicals, a searcher (SP-5 \$2,100) is requested to search items offered by dealers, publishers, and others, in the Library catalogs and to prepare purchase requisitions for materials recommended for acquisition, and a bilingual typist (CAF-4 \$2,100) is requested to type translations of index and digest entries.

#### ANGLO-AMERICAN LAW SECTION

1 P-5	Chief	\$5, 180
1 SP-5	Searcher	2, 100
1 CAF-3	Secretary	1, 902

At the present time the Law Library has a British Law Section and an American Law Section, each with a chief and a half-time searcher-typist. Inevitably, there is a certain amount of overlapping, since each section conducts its own reference and bibliographical work and its own activities aimed at building up the collections. Experience has demonstrated that the combination of the two units into one section, the Anglo-American Section, would result in a more efficient organization, inasmuch as the new chief (P-5) would himself perform and supervise the major reference work, thereby permitting the present Section heads (who would become assistant section heads in their respective areas) to devote more time to acquisitions and to the preparation of bibliographies which are badly needed for the reference work.

In many fields of Anglo-American legal publication bibliographies are either nonexistent or only partially adequate. It should be the func-

tion of the Anglo-American Section to prepare such bibliographies as a part of its regular work. For example, there is only a preliminary checklist of American session laws and compilations at present. In a few states a certain limited amount of excellent bibliographical work has been done but the United States is not by any means covered in the field of session laws and compilations by any existing bibliography. Also there is no really satisfactory bibliography of British Empire material. The only publication of any moment in this field is one put out by a firm of booksellers in London. In order to make the services of the Law Library effective in the field of British Empire legal materials, a comprehensive bibliography of such materials should be made by the Anglo-American Section.

One of the most important tools in the hands of American librarians is the *Lawyers Reference Manual* by Charles C. Soule, published in Boston in 1884. It is now out of print and should be brought up to

date This manual consists largely of a bibliographical description of American, English, Scotch, and Irish reports, and reports of the courts in the British Colonies and Dominions. It also has an index of the works of legal authors and of legal periodicals. No more valuable work to American law librarians could be accomplished by the Law Library than a complete new edition of Soule's *Manual*. It would place an up-to-date tool in the hands of all law librarians where today they have nothing but an obsolete manual.

These are only samples of effective bibliographical work of an extremely useful character to all

#### ANGLO-AMERICAN READING ROOM

1 P-2 Assistant

\$2, 980

1 SP-4 Assistant

1, 902

At the present time the staff at the reference desk in the Anglo-American reading room consists of four full-time assistants, a chief at P-2, two P-1 assistants, and one SP-4 charge clerk, with the half-time-aid of a fifth person, an SP-4 reading room attendant. During the past year this staff served 24,830 readers with 19,371 books, reshelfed an additional 50,734 withdrawn by these readers from the open shelves, replied to 2,712 reference inquiries from readers and 12,954 requests for books and information received by telephone and an additional 57 reference inquiries received by mail, charged and discharged 6,189 volumes for use outside the Library, maintained 21 loose-leaf services and recorded approximately 1,900 advance sheets and volumes. The pressure of routine duties is such that the reference assistants are not able to keep adequately informed concerning recent developments and current publica-

law librarians and hence to all users of law libraries in the United States. There are many other specialized bibliographies in particular fields of law, which also should be developed in this Section if it is increased as proposed.

A searcher (SP-5, \$2,100) is needed to check in the Library catalogs offers of material made by dealers, publishers, and others, and to type the necessary purchase requisitions for items recommended for acquisition.

A secretary (CAF-3, \$1,902) is also needed for the stenographic work of the Section.

tions in the field of Anglo-American law. It is estimated that as a result of the proposed acquisitions program and the resumption of normal study and research the work-load of this staff will be increased by approximately 30 percent.

The addition of an assistant (P-2, \$2,980) to the reference staff and an assistant (SP-4, \$1,902) who would relieve the higher-grade personnel of routine duties would greatly increase the usefulness and efficiency of the service. This requested increase seems modest when one considers the fact that the reference desk in the Anglo-American reading room is the point of contact between the Law Library and the Government agencies and the public, and that it receives and fills a daily average of 33 telephone requests for books and information and assists a daily average of 80 readers.

#### SERIAL AND PERIODICAL SECTION

1 P-1 Assistant chief

\$2, 300

1 SP-5 Assistant

2, 100

This Section, to which two positions are assigned at present, checks in and records approximately 4,995 issues of periodicals and serials per month. A backlog is accumulating at the rate of 193 pieces per month, and amounts at present to more than 37,000 items, or more than a half a year's work for one employee. To the present intake there will be added in the near future the foreign legal periodicals and serials which were acquired and held overseas for the Library during the war, a large number of items purchased to fill gaps for years prior to the war, others which it was impossible to acquire during the war, and new titles which have begun since the war. The number of pieces received is expected to double. In addition, the system of ordering missing items requires improvement. Only 6 percent of the necessary work has been done in this important field of

activity. The remainder has had to be postponed pending an increase in the staff. In all, a doubling of the present work-load during the next year is anticipated. The result, if the staff is not enlarged, will be an increasingly critical accumulation of arrears which will not only jeopardize the servicing of a large and important part of the collection but will interfere seriously with the acquisition of essential material while it is still available. Two additional positions will be needed to eliminate the backlog and keep the work current.

The proposed assistant chief (P-1, \$2,320) would record foreign material and the assistant (SP-5, \$2,100) would be responsible for loose-leaf material, advance sheets, and recording the material sent to, and returned from, the bindery.

## BINDING SECTION

1 P-2 Chief

\$2,980

1 SP-6 Assistant

2,320

The present binding staff consists of one assistant who prepares all types of material for binding. During the past year it has been necessary, in order to prepare a minimal amount of material, to use personnel of other sections, on a part-time basis, whose services should not have been diverted to this work. The material to be prepared may be divided roughly into serials and periodicals, new binding, and rebinding. In order to prepare a volume for binding it is necessary to arrange the individual parts in proper order, decide on the type of binding to be used, indicate the lettering for the spine of the volume, and prepare a binding specification record. When the volumes are returned from the bindery, they must be examined in the light of the specifications and returned if faulty. The volumes correctly bound are then discharged from the Law Library's binding records. Preparation of legal periodicals and serials for binding is complicated by the fact that numerous issues must be taken apart and the pages reassembled according to their content.

Unless the parts of serials and periodicals are bound regularly as soon as the volumes are completed, there is grave danger of the loss of individual parts which may be irreplaceable. At the present time approximately 771 current legal periodicals are received annually which are bound eventually into about 1,000 volumes. This material is often complex in character and the rate at which it can be prepared for binding averages less than 10 volumes per day. As this material comprises but a part of the binding quota, it was possible in the time allotted to it last year to bind only 593 volumes. A yearly backlog of approximately 300 volumes is therefore being added to the arrearage of 296 shelves (360 titles) of noncurrent Anglo-American and 96 shelves (403 titles) of Latin American and foreign legal periodicals already accumulated and still unbound. There is also a similar growing arrearage in legal serials. With the expected doubling of the influx of this material, the task of eliminating the arrearage and keeping abreast of the current

intake will be more than sufficient to occupy the full time of one new assistant (SP-6, \$2,320).

In addition to serials and periodicals, a large number of treatises, digests, and other monographic materials reach the Law Library unbound. This is true of nearly 90 percent of the books from Latin America and of a large portion of those coming from Europe. Pamphlet material from all sources also falls into this class. The backlog has already reached approximately 20,000 pieces and is being currently increased by about 5,000 pieces a year. With increased acquisitions the annual influx will amount to approximately 15,000 items which require binding and the annual arrearage will be much greater. At present only part of the time of the assistant working on binding can be devoted to the work and during the past year only about 2,000 volumes were prepared. A head (P-2, \$2,980) is requested to act as supervisor of the binding unit, to revise the work of the other assistants, to review the work returned by the bindery, to discharge such work from the Law Library records, and to take care of the new binding.

It is estimated that there are on the Law Library shelves between 50,000 and 75,000 volumes in need of rebinding. Most of these volumes were originally bound in sheep which has disintegrated. Many would be difficult and some impossible to replace. In their present condition they are in danger of mutilation through the loss of loose pages and it is impractical to give service on them. This type of binding accumulates at the annual rate of at least 1 percent of the Law Library collection or about 6,000 volumes a year. Last year we were able to prepare only 1,156 volumes in this category for binding. An assistant (SP-6, \$2,320) is requested to be responsible for current rebinding and in addition to work on the gradual reduction of the arrearage. Working at the normal rate of 30 to 40 volumes a day and devoting full-time to the work, he could not only keep current but also do an appreciable amount of work in reducing the arrearage.

## MAINTENANCE OF CATALOGS

1 SP-5 Filer

\$2,100

At present one assistant is responsible for maintaining the catalogs. His duties include in addition to regular filing, the alphabetizing of cards prior to filing, the marking of the cards with the proper symbol from the law classification schedule, the correction of reported errors, assisting

members of the staff and readers in the use of the catalog, and certain other miscellaneous duties. Working at the rate of 40 cards per hour, he cannot keep up with the present monthly intake of 4,636 cards. As a result, a backlog is accumulating at the average rate of 573 cards each month.

In addition, as a result of the enlarged purchase program and of the arrival of the foreign material which had been acquired and held during the war, there is anticipated a yearly increase of approximately 25,450 cards which it will be impossible for this assistant to file

In addition, the present catalog and shelf list are badly in need of a complete editing. The filing has of necessity been done over a period of years by insufficiently supervised personnel. As a result, consistent principles of filing were not observed and the catalog is in a confused state.

The present filer will be responsible for the ac-

curacy of filing and will revise the arrangement of the cards already in the catalog. In addition to supervising and participating in the filing, he will bear responsibility for making additional subject entries on cards when the entries of the subject catalogers are inadequate for the specialized purposes of the Law Library. He will also assist members of the staff and readers in the use of the catalog and will advise the Assistant Law Librarian on the needs of the catalog and suggested improvements. An assistant (SP-5, \$2,100) is requested to do the regular filing which will amount to approximately 375 cards per day.

#### MAINTENANCE OF CATALOGS—SPECIAL PROJECT FOR 1 YEAR ONLY

1 SP-5 Filer

\$2,100

At present the Law Library has a growing backlog of slightly over 67,438 cards which must be filed properly if the catalog is to serve adequately the purpose for which it is intended. The omission of so many entries—more than 2 percent of the total catalog—makes it possible to overlook materials highly essential to any specific research

project. This arrearage has already been roughly alphabetized under the first letter; it will be necessary to complete the alphabetizing and to mark cards with proper symbols. One filer working at the normal rate of 296 cards per day could eliminate this backlog in the course of a year.

#### SHELF CLASSIFYING

2 SP-6 Shelf classifiers at \$2,320, each

\$4,640

The average annual acquisitions in the field of foreign, including Latin American, law during the war years has amounted to approximately 10,000 volumes. The number of volumes received from Latin America has been increasing steadily and promises to continue to do so. Material accumulated in Europe during the war is now being received and the opening of the book markets all over the world is also causing a sharp rise in the influx of law books.

Ordinarily when a book for the general collections leaves the Processing Department it is ready for the shelves, that is, in addition to accessioning and cataloging, it has been classified and labeled. This is not true of books sent to the Law Library. Since the shelf-classification schedule for law has not yet been translated into symbols, law books must be prepared for the shelves in the Law Library, after having been cataloged in the Processing Department. For first copies a decision must be made with regard to the place of each title in the classification scheme. The simple notation symbol temporarily in use in the Law Library must then be placed on the verso of the title page, from which it is later copied on the label. This symbol must then be written on the shelf list card, the author card, and the subject card. Where the shelf-classification has already been established, as for extra copies and continuations, it is necessary only to note the items on the proper cards and to mark the title pages.

A necessary attempt to meet the shelf-classifica-

tion problem has been made by calling upon the specialists for help, but their services are too valuable to be diverted to this work. Because of the complexity of the work they were able to forward to the regular shelves only 3,000 of the 6,000 volumes which were received by the Latin American Section and 2,600 of the 4,000 volumes which were received by the Foreign Law Section. A backlog of approximately 13,000 Latin American and 25,000 foreign law books has accumulated.

One shelf classifier can classify about 40 volumes daily, or about 8,760 volumes a year. The present influx of materials in foreign and Latin American law is more than enough to occupy the full time of one shelf classifier. The number of volumes received from Latin America has been increasing annually at a rate which would indicate that the prospective acquisitions program of the Library must result in a total increase of about 60 percent in this material if the Law Library is to be able to meet the demands made of it by the Government. Similarly, the acquisitions activities of the representatives of the Library and other Government agencies in Europe indicate that the program in that field must show an increase of approximately 100 percent if the foreign law collection is to be made adequate.

A request is being made, therefore, for two shelf classifiers (SP-6, \$2,320), one for each section, to keep the work current. In order to eliminate the backlog of 38,000 volumes in foreign and Latin

American law and approximately 25,000 volumes in Anglo-American law, a project of four addi-

5 SP-4 Deck attendants at \$1,902 each

In the past, up to 1942, the Law Library's books were placed on four decks, with another deck which could not be effectively used. On these decks the books were double-shelved, in some cases even triple-shelved, and placed on floors and window sills. This condition made it impossible to organize the collections properly and maintain them in good order. At that time the Law Library had two deck attendants. It had no reading room.

Since 1942 the Law Library has reshelfed its collections on a total of seven decks and in the three tiers in the north curtain which contain about 60,000 volumes, practically the equivalent of an eighth deck. It also has two reading rooms containing approximately 40,000 volumes. To keep a collection of between 500,000 and 600,000

1 CAF-3 Clerk

At the present time the burden of stenographic work in the Law Library is carried by a secretary (CAF-5), who in addition to serving as secretary to the Law Librarian, must carry responsibility for the general secretarial work of the Department, and by a clerk-stenographer (CAF-3). The pressure of work is such that it is now impossible for the secretary to perform all of the administrative duties of the position, such as the preparation of statistical reports, etc. Fur-

#### LAW LIBRARY IN THE CAPITOL

1 P-3 Research assistant

1 CPC-3 Messenger

The Law Library in the Capitol is the immediate point of contact between the Members of Congress and the Law Library. During the calendar year 1945, 50 percent of the members of the House, and 80 percent of the Senate made use of its facilities. Its statistics for fiscal 1945 show an increase of 65 percent over the previous fiscal year in the number of readers (9,954 as compared with 6,015), 35 percent in the number of books used inside the room (32,539 as against 23,972), 59 percent in the number of volumes charged for outside use (4,440 compared with 2,778), 69 percent in the number of telephone requests for books and information (9,114 against 5,401). Answers were prepared to approximately 2,700 reference and research inquiries. At present the staff consists of an assistant in charge (P-3), and assistant (SP-5) and half-time aid from an assistant (P-2). In order to provide adequate reference and research service for the increasing number of Members of Congress who make use of this working library it is necessary

tional shelf classifiers would be necessary. These positions are not being requested for the present

\$9, 510

volumes in order, to maintain inventory controls, and to serve the calls of a growing public for books, it still has only two deck attendants, plus a reading-room attendant during the afternoon and evening who has some of the duties of a deck attendant.

The establishment of proper controls and proper service requires a deck attendant on each deck. Hence, our urgent request for five additional positions. This number does not allow complete coverage for evening, Sunday, and holiday service, but since the requirements of such service are not as heavy as the requirements of the regular daytime service, we intend to take care of them by a system of rotation of deck attendants and other personnel.

\$1, 902

thermore, the amount of assistance ordinarily given by the clerk-stenographer has been reduced by an increase in the time which must be spent in clerical duties and in the maintenance of leave records. As a consequence, the Assistant Law Librarian now has no regular secretarial assistance. An additional clerk-stenographer (CAF-3, \$1,902) is requested, to take over the leave records and clerical duties and to assist in the stenographic work throughout the Law Library.

\$3, 640

1, 572

to transfer to the Capitol the assistant in charge of the reference desk of the Law Library in the main building whenever the assistant in charge of the Library in the Capitol is absent on annual or sick leave, or when he serves as Acting Law Librarian. This seriously weakens the service of the main Law Library. It is anticipated that the use of the Law Library in the Capitol by Members of Congress, their staffs, the staffs of congressional committees, and attorneys will continue to increase with the constant improvement of the facilities and service. If the trend of the past 2 years continues, an increase of at least 30 percent may be expected in the work-load during the next fiscal year.

An additional research assistant (P-3, \$3,640) is therefore requested. There is also need for a messenger (CPC-3, \$1,572) to assist in the delivery to the offices of the Members and of congressional committees the increasing number of volumes requested.

## SALARIES, COPYRIGHT OFFICE

## SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS, FISCAL YEAR 1947

Appropriated 1946 (regular bill)	\$299, 800	
Appropriated 1946 (deficiency)	50, 900	
	<hr/>	\$350, 700
Deduct Overtime and within-grade promotions not requested in 1947		—1, 607
Adjustment To round out estimate to nearest \$100		—53
		<hr/>
Base for 1947		349, 040
Increase requested for 1947		
Revised allocations	\$3, 460	
Reorganization and new classifications (supplemental)	62, 954	
New positions (supplemental)	213, 396	
	<hr/>	279, 810
		<hr/>
Total estimate or appropriation		628, 850

## DETAIL OF REVISED ALLOCATIONS

Revised allocations under the Classification Act	\$3, 460
--	----------

As pointed out at previous appropriation hearings (1941, p 5, 1944, p 124) the Civil Service Commission has undertaken, at the suggestion of the Committee on Appropriations in its report on the bill making appropriations for the Legislative Branch of the Government for fiscal year 1941 (see p 17), a complete survey of the Library in order to make the classification of Library positions uniform with those in other Government

agencies in accordance with the requirements of the Classification Act of 1923, as amended

The additional amount requested represents the increases in salary which we are obliged to pay as the result of the reallocations effected during the period October 15, 1944 to October 15, 1945. The amount represents revised allocations of 23 positions, at an average annual salary increase of \$150

## DETAIL OF NEW POSITIONS REQUESTED

5 P-3	Revisers at \$3,640 each	\$18, 200
12 P-2	Catalogers at \$2,980 each	35, 760
1 P-3	Assistant editor	3, 640
6 P-3	Revisers at \$3,640 each	21, 840
14 P-2	Catalogers at \$2,980 each	41, 720
8 P-1	Catalogers at \$2,320 each	18, 560
4 CAF-3	Clerk-typists at \$1,920 each	7, 608
2 P-2	Revisers at \$2,980 each	5, 960
7 P-1	Examiners at \$2,320 each	16, 240
2 CAF-4	Correspondence clerks at \$2,100 each	4, 200
2 CAF-3	Clerk-stenographers at \$1,902 each	3, 804
1 P-1	Renewal examiner, Reference Division	2, 320
1 P-1	Reference searcher	2, 320
1 CAF-4	Assistant information officer	2, 100
1 CAF-4	Correspondence clerk	2, 100
1 CAF-3	Document clerk	1, 902
1 CAF-3	Clerk-stenographer	1, 902
2 CAF-4	Accounting clerks at \$2,100 each, Record Division	4, 200
2 CAF-4	Searchers at \$2,100 each	4, 200
2 CAF-3	Accounting clerks at \$1,902 each	3, 804
4 CAF-3	File clerks at \$1,902 each	7, 608
2 CAF-2	Mail clerks at \$1,704 each	3, 408
<hr/>		<hr/>
81 positions	Total	213, 396
	Increase in salaries due to establishment of Cataloging Division	62, 954
	Total	276 350



The Copyright Office is a self-supporting department of the Library. Its receipts, including the value of materials turned over to the collections of the Library, exceeded its expenditures by \$122,762 in fiscal 1945. We estimate that receipts will exceed expenditures by \$197,000 in fiscal 1947, in spite of additional expenditures for (1) increases in salaries as a result of new classifications proposed by us and granted by the Civil Service Commission, and (2) the cost of the new positions which we are requesting.

Of the 81 new positions requested, 64 are to handle the 50-percent increase in business which we expect in fiscal 1947 and 17 are to enable the Copyright Office to catalog newly copyrighted materials in a manner that will eliminate duplication between its work and the work done elsewhere in the Library.

The Copyright Office has no control over the amount of work it has to do. It is required by statute to process all the applications for copyright registration that are sent to it. It is now virtually 2 months behind in its work and can not handle more business without more personnel. The increase requested is 51 percent of the present staff, but as 17 new positions are needed to save duplication in work and would be needed even if no increase in business were anticipated in fiscal 1947, we are really asking for only a 36-percent increase in the total personnel of the Copyright Office to handle a prospective 50-percent increase in business.

#### *FUNCTIONS OF THE COPYRIGHT OFFICE*

The functions of the Copyright Office, set forth in the Copyright Act, fall into two categories: those pertaining to the registration of copyrights and those relating to the functions of the Library as a whole. Under the first heading fall such duties as recording and indexing all copyright applications, assignments, and renewals, and supplying information to the public concerning copyright matters. Securing a great many thousands of books, periodicals, musical compositions, motion picture films, etc., for the collections of the Library comes under the second category. The Register is required by the Copyright Act to print "complete and indexed catalogs," and such cataloging is, or can be made of value to the Library as a whole, to other libraries, and to the general public.

#### *A 50 PERCENT INCREASE IN COPYRIGHT BUSINESS IN FISCAL 1947*

The number of applications for copyright registration has increased greatly in recent years. In 1945, it amounted to 178,848 applications, an

increase of 26 percent in the last decade. The increase has occurred largely in musical compositions, which have risen 110 percent since 1935, and in renewals of former copyrights, which have risen 70 percent in the same period. Musical compositions are increasing at a rate of more than 5,000 a year because of the radio industry. The rate of increase may well be much greater now that the restraining influences of the war have been removed.

The great increase in renewals and in original registrations of musical compositions has not resulted in a corresponding rise in the total number of copyright applications because the war has greatly reduced the production of copyrighted books, photographs, prints, works of art, commercial maps, and dramatic compositions. In the field of books, for example, a great backlog awaiting shipment to the Copyright Office was built up in European countries during the German occupation. Some inference as to the total may be drawn from the fact that the number of copyrighted books received from abroad in fiscal 1945 was less than 3 percent of the number received in fiscal 1939. During the war the shortage of paper reduced the number of copyrighted books published in the United States until in fiscal 1945 it was only half the number registered in fiscal 1941.

It already appears safe to estimate that the business of the Copyright Office in fiscal year 1947 will show an increase of 50 percent over fiscal 1945. Although the paper shortage has been only partially removed and reconversion is just beginning, the number of applications for copyright registration increased 12 percent in October and November and 27 percent in December 1945 over the corresponding months of 1944. We believe that the increase will be even greater in fiscal 1947, for then war shortages will be eased. The stimulating influences of the end of the war and of business prosperity will result in an increased production of books, photographs, maps, dramatic compositions, etc., which will be combined with the continuous upswing in musical compositions and renewals.

Between 1935 and 1945 the staff of the Copyright Office increased only 22 persons, or 16 percent, while the number of copyright applications increased 36,817, or 26 percent. It is obvious, therefore, that an expected increase of 50 percent in the work load cannot be handled without a large increase in staff. Through increased efficiency the Copyright Office hopes to handle this 50 percent increase in business with only a 36 percent increase in staff in addition to the 17 positions needed to save duplication in cataloging.



### ELIMINATING DUPLICATION IN CATALOGING

In fiscal 1945 cataloging in the Copyright Office was performed by 38 persons, a staff utterly inadequate to catalog the 178,848 items, exclusive of duplicates, received in that year. The shortage of personnel during the war years made it necessary to reduce the cataloging staff and sacrifice cataloging standards in order to maintain other indispensable functions. As a result, the Office has received many complaints that its catalogs have been cut to a point where they neither comply with the law nor furnish the information required by the publishers, authors, and attorneys who have occasion to use them.

The new Register, who has been in his job for a year now, has been able to devise several radical reforms and short-cuts in the noncataloging operations, which he anticipates will result in a saving of 33 positions. If this number is added to the present staff of 38 persons engaged in cataloging, both in the Cataloging Division and elsewhere in the Copyright Office, the total personnel should be able to catalog a load equal to that of fiscal 1945 in such a manner as to fulfill the spirit of the Copyright Act and meet the justifiable demands of publishers, copyright attorneys, and authors.

The 178,848 items which were cataloged by the Copyright Office in fiscal 1945 may be grouped for cataloging purposes into three classes: (1) 45,763 issues of periodicals. These require only the shortest form of cataloging. One person can catalog satisfactorily over 9,000 of such items a year. Thus the 5 persons assigned to this work in fiscal 1945 were able to perform their task satisfactorily, (2) 94,836 items of little general interest, such as advertisements and unpublished music. This material can be cataloged adequately at the rate of approximately 2,150 items per man-year and thus required in fiscal 1945 a force of 44 persons. As there were only 23 persons available for this operation in fiscal 1945, the work was not properly performed and many complaints of its inadequacy have been received. This task can now be adequately taken care of by assigning to it 21 out of the 33 positions saved by streamlining

work elsewhere. (3) The remaining 38,249 items consisting of books and other valuable materials earmarked for inclusion in the permanent collections of the Library. One person can catalog approximately 1,600 of these items with sufficient detail to meet the needs of the Copyright Office. Therefore, the Copyright Office can catalog this number in fiscal 1947 by assigning to the task the 10 persons who worked at it in fiscal 1945 and the remaining 12 of the positions saved by streamlining the work. However, the experience of the Processing Department demonstrates that 1 person can catalog nearly 1,000 such items a year in the manner necessary to conform to the Library of Congress standards. This means that a force of 39 persons is required to avoid the duplication of efforts entailed in cataloging this material in the Processing Department before it is added to the permanent collections of the Library. As the Copyright Office has 22 persons available for this work, it requires 17 more.

Since the Copyright Office does not have the necessary 17 additional catalogers, it tries to give the books and other materials that are to be added to the permanent collections of the Library only the minimum cataloging needed for copyright purposes and then sends them to the Processing Department where they are cataloged in accordance with Library of Congress standards. This arrangement throws upon the Processing Department a burden beyond its capacities. Last year only a fourth of these 38,249 items were cataloged by it—the remainder being added to its already enormous backlog. Catalog cards are, of course, needed for all this material by scholars and other libraries as well as by the Library of Congress itself.

The only way to eliminate this wasteful duplication and catalog fully the items which should be added to the collections of the Library is to add 17 catalogers to the staff of the Copyright Office. The duplication cannot be eliminated by transferring the whole task of copyright cataloging and library cataloging to the Processing Department, because the Copyright Act places cataloging and indexing responsibilities on the Register of Copyrights which he and his own staff must fulfill.

#### CATALOGING DIVISION

#### 17 POSITIONS NEEDED FOR FULL CATALOGING

5 P-3	Revisers at \$3,640 each	\$18,200
12 P-2	Catalogers at \$2,980 each	35,760

The number of catalogers was fixed at 12 on the basis of the experience of the Processing Department as to the amount of time it takes to

establish entries, add bibliographical notes, and determine the dates of the authors.

One reviser can revise the work of three cata-

logers doing descriptive cataloging or four catalogers doing copyright cataloging. Therefore, we are asking for 4 revisers to handle the work of 12 catalogers. The fifth reviser is needed to take up

the differential in work-load which will fall on the other revisers already in the Division when the descriptive cataloging of approximately 38,000 items per year is undertaken.

#### POSITIONS NEEDED FOR 50 PERCENT INCREASE IN BUSINESS

1 P-3	Assistant editor	\$3,640
6 P-3	Revisers at \$3,640 each	21,840
14 P-2	Catalogers at \$2,980 each	41,720
8 P-1	Catalogers at \$2,320 each	18,560
4 CAF-3	Clerk-typists at \$1,902 each	7,608

Because the Copyright Office must transfer every position saved by streamlining its processes to the Cataloging Division in order merely to take care of the number of items received in fiscal 1945, it is completely unable to provide the personnel necessary for the increased business which has already reached 27 percent and is expected to reach a

volume 50 percent higher than last year. Thirty-three additional positions in the Cataloging Division, an increase of 37 percent, are requested to take care of this additional load. The ratio of revisers to catalogers is that shown to be necessary by the experience of both the Copyright Office and the Processing Department.

#### EXAMINING DIVISION

2 P-2	Revisers at \$2,980 each	\$5,960
7 P-1	Examiners at \$2,320 each	16,240
2 CAF-4	Correspondence clerks at \$2,100 each	4,200
2 CAF-3	Clerk-stenographers at \$1,902 each	3,804

The Examining Division examines all foreign and domestic material submitted for copyright registration to determine whether it is entitled to copyright registration and is accompanied by an adequate application. It also conducts correspondence relating to doubtful items.

There are now 30 positions in the Examining Division. The requested 13 positions represent an increase of 43 percent.<sup>2</sup> It is believed that this number will be needed because here, as in the Record Division, the work arrives in individ-

ual pieces and a 50 percent increase in the number of pieces to be examined will result in almost 50 percent more work. It is particularly important to have a force sufficient to carry the full load in this Division, because the load is not even throughout the year, a delay in examining will hold up the entire work of the Office and evoke justified complaints from persons waiting to have their registrations completed before selling their writings or songs.

#### REFERENCE DIVISION

1 P-1	Renewal examiner	\$2,320
1 P-1	Reference searcher	2,320
1 CAF-4	Assistant information officer	2,100
1 CAF-4	Correspondence clerk	2,100
1 CAF-3	Document clerk	1,902
1 CAF-3	Clerk-stenographer	1,902

The Reference Division handles inquiries from the public, whether made in person or by telephone, telegraph, or letter. It examines renewals and assignments and searches the records of the Copyright Office to determine the existence of claims to copyrights.

There are now 16 positions in this Division, the 6 additional positions represent an increase

of 37.7 percent. An increase of 50 percent in copyright registrations is likely to be accompanied by a much larger increase in the number of inquiries made by the public since the number of inquiries per copyright application increases during periods of increased copyright activity. Similarly, the number of assignments and renewals of copyright registrations will increase more than 50 percent for the same reason. In fact, renewals increased 37 percent in October and November 1945 over the same months in 1944, but it is hoped that part-time assistance from other divisions will be able to carry any

<sup>2</sup> The differences in the percentages of increased staff needed by the various divisions to handle 50 percent more copyright applications are due to the fact that the increase in the general work-load

## RECORD DIVISION

2 CAF-4 Accounting clerks at \$2,100 each	\$4, 200
2 CAF-4 Searchers at \$2,100 each	4, 200
2 CAF-3 Accounting clerks at \$1,902 each	3, 804
4 CAF-3 File clerks at \$1,902 each	7, 608
2 CAF-2 Mail clerks at \$1,704 each	3, 408

The Record Division accounts for all money received in the Copyright Office. It also handles all mail and has custody of all deposits and files.

There are now 32 positions in the Record Division, so that 12 new positions represent an increase of 37.8 percent to handle 50 percent more business. Four additional accounting clerks are requested because the nine clerks now in the Division are inadequate for the present workload. The nine clerks handled 178,848 letters directing the use of money for copyright registrations in the fiscal year 1945. Each of these letters required bookkeeping entries to be made and schedules prepared showing the money received and its disposition. In 5,995 cases the registrations requested were not made, so refund checks had to be drawn. Since the close of the fiscal year 1945, there has been an increase in the number of letters received and a 34 percent increase in the number of refunds. The additional labor thus entailed has caused the Division to fall behind in its work. Hence a minimum of four additional clerks (two at CAF-4, \$2,100 and two at CAF-3, \$1,902) are essential for a 50 percent increase in work-load.

Increase in salaries due to establishment of Copyright Cataloging  
Division

\$62, 954

In order to enable the Copyright Office to perform properly the cataloging functions required by law, the Copyright Cataloging Division was established in August 1945 from 38 positions which were already in existence and performing cataloging functions and by transferring to it 33 positions which had been saved by streamlining

The same situation exists with respect to file clerks. The Division now has seven file clerks who manage the work of keeping the files current and in order only with great difficulty. In fiscal 1945, 650,793 index cards and pieces of correspondence were filed, an average of 92,970 per clerk. An increase of 50 percent in the amount of filing to be done is sure to require the full-time of four additional file clerks.

Since four persons were necessary to take care of incoming mail (221,736 pieces were received, opened, stamped, and routed in fiscal 1945, an average of 55,434 pieces per clerk), two additional mail clerks will be necessary to perform the additional work resulting from a 50 percent increase in mail.

The full-time of four searchers plus part-time help of two other clerks was required in fiscal 1945 to correlate applications, fees and correspondence in the examination of 225,930 copyright claims. The additional searchers are requested to take care of the 50 percent increase in registrations.

functions elsewhere in the Copyright Office. The Civil Service Commission has performed a classification survey of this Division, with the result that salaries were increased from a total of \$139,012 to \$201,966. This increase, a difference of \$62,954, is requested for fiscal 1947.

## FINANCIAL STATEMENT OF COPYRIGHT OFFICE

<i>Receipts</i>	<i>Fiscal 1945</i>	<i>Estimated fiscal 1947</i>
Fees applied	\$338, 812 90	\$498, 600 00
Estimated value of materials transferred to		
Library of Congress Collections		
Books at \$4 per copy	58, 856 00 (14, 714)	200, 000 00 (50, 000)
Pamphlets at \$0.25 per copy	7, 794 25 (31, 177)	12, 500 00 (50, 000)
Periodical issues at \$0.25 per copy	23, 071 25 (92, 285)	28, 000 00 (112, 000)
Motion-picture films at \$20 per reel	13, 840 00 (692)	60, 000 00 (3, 000)
Music, at \$2 per copy	37, 066 00 (18, 533)	60, 000 00 (30, 000)
Maps at \$5 per copy	8, 255 00 (1, 651)	11, 000 00 (2, 200)
Photos, prints and engravings at \$1 per copy	4, 104 00 (4, 104)	10, 000 00 (10, 000)
Totals	491, 799 40 (163, 156)	880, 100 00 (257, 200)

## FINANCIAL STATEMENT OF COPYRIGHT OFFICE—Continued

<i>Expenditures</i>	<i>Item</i>	<i>Item</i>
Salaries for present staff (159)	348,000 00	415,504 00
Salaries for increase in staff (81)		213,396 00
Printing and binding, general	9,042 51	10,000 00
Catalog of copyright entries, printing and binding	9,326 66	40,000 00
Photoduplication	1,243 35	1,600 00
Stationery and transportation	1,397 97	1,800 00
Postage	26 00	200 00
Totals	369,036 49	682,500 00

## LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE SERVICE

## SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS, FISCAL YEAR 1947

Appropriated 1946 (regular bill)	\$198,300	
Appropriated 1946 (deficiency)	35,734	
		\$234,034
Deduct Overtime and within-grade promotions not requested for 1947		— 9,039
Adjustment Transfer in or out		— 1,506
Base for 1947		223,489
Increase requested for 1947		
New positions	\$254,408	
Temporary positions	8,463	
Supplies	13,640	
		276,511
Total estimate or appropriation 1947 of which it is requested that \$5,700 be made immediately available		500,000

## DETAIL OF INCREASE REQUESTED

12 P-7	Analysts at \$7,175 each	\$86,100
12 P-1	Research secretaries at \$2,320 each	27,840
1 P-6	Research counsel	6,230
13 P-4	Research assistants at \$4,300 each	55,900
3 P-2	Research assistants at \$2,980 each	8,940
3 P-1	Research assistants at \$2,320 each	6,960
3 SP-5	Reference assistants at \$2,100 each	6,300
1 CAF-2	File clerk	1,704
1 CPC-3	Messenger	1,572
1 P-6	Legal analyst	6,230
1 P-3	Assistant legal analyst	3,640
2 CAF-7	Reporters at \$2,980 each	5,960
1 CAF-3	Legal typist	1,902
2 P-5	Information specialists at \$5,180 each	10,360
1 CAF-7	Administrative assistant	2,980
1 CAF-5	Editorial clerk	2,320
1 CAF-3	Records clerk	1,902
4 CAF-3	Stenographers at \$1,902 each	7,608
4 CAF-2	Typists at \$1,704 each	6,816
2 CPC-3	Messengers and filers at \$1,572 each	3,144
69 positions	Total	254,408

The Library of Congress has consistently taken the view that it should not press for expansion of the Legislative Reference Service, but should leave it to the initiative of Congress whether or not to appropriate funds for a larger and more extensive service. Because of what we believe to be a growing demand from Members of Congress, we presented a program a year ago which called for an installment of \$100,000 increase toward an eventual annual expenditure of \$500,000. This committee granted an increase of \$50,000 and suggested that before going further it wished to wait for the recommendations of the Joint Committee on the Organization of Congress.

These recommendations are now before the Congress, and while they have not been acted upon, we have thought it best to submit an estimate in accord with them for the committee's consideration. The Joint Committee report says:

Since 1919 Congress has been using the research facilities of the Legislative Reference Service. But that Service has long been hopelessly understaffed and underpaid. No director of any large national corporation would be satisfied with a research department costing only \$198,000 and employing but 75 persons, only one-third of whom are available for research at the professional level. Yet these are the present inadequate research resources of a Congress charged with legislating, inspecting, and providing for a public enterprise employing nearly 3,000,000 persons and costing in postwar years \$25,000,000,000 or more \* \* \*

Your committee recommends that the Legislative Reference Service be immediately increased in size and scope more adequately to serve the individual Members of Congress, and also to provide a pool of experts available for use by the committees of Congress.

We recommend that the annual appropriations for this Service be increased in the fiscal year 1947 to \$500,000, to \$650,000 for fiscal 1948, and thereafter to \$750,000 per year.

The report also recommends small staffs for standing committees. It says:

In addition to the staff employees authorized, committees at any time should be able to draw on the Legislative Reference Service for additional skilled assistance for limited periods of time when committee work is heavy. It is contemplated that skilled personnel will be employed by the Reference Service in order to provide for these part-time aides to assist the standing committees.

We have reviewed our staff needs in the light of these recommendations, and make the following proposals:

(1) At least one high-ranking specialist in each field of major congressional interest. Four specialists were provided out of the increase granted us this current fiscal year—in the fields of international relations, labor problems, taxation, and Federal law. We propose to add specialists in 12 more fields, and to expend up to \$20,000 for special consultants on a per diem basis. The cost would be \$122,403.

(2) Eighteen additional specialists of intermediate grade in the 16 listed fields, who will prepare the bulk of the day-to-day reports for Members and committees. They will be in a position to give individual service to a Member in accordance with his needs, something which our present staff can do in only a small proportion of cases. The additional cost amounts to \$103,346.

(3) Sufficient additional personnel to keep up with the anticipated increase in ordinary non-specialized informational inquiries. The additional cost is estimated at \$14,348.

(4) Two information specialists to "be assigned to the press and radio galleries of the two Houses to assist representatives of the press and the radio in reporting the proceedings of Congress by making available relevant records, debates, and background data," as recommended by the Joint Committee. This would cost \$10,360.

(5) Digests of all public hearings to be made available to all Members requesting them and to members of the press and radio galleries as recommended by the Joint Committee. Our present inadequate staff can cover only one or two of these hearings a day. The additional cost amounts to \$5,960.

(6) Publication for Members' use of more of our reports and digests, and in a more readable format. Additional cost \$13,640.

For the most part our existing administrative staff can handle the additional load, but we shall need at least three additional minor positions costing \$6,454.

In summary, we are requesting 69 additional positions (and transferring 1) to raise the total personnel of the Legislative Reference Service to 137 (exclusive of the staff of the Index to State Legislation). The professional positions which number 52 at present would be increased to 105, clerical and miscellaneous positions would be raised from 18 to 32.

There is little question as to the extensive use which Congress will make of the Legislative Reference Service if it is thus strengthened. In spite of the present limitations of its staff, both quantitative and qualitative, the growth in the

number of inquiries has been remarkable, as the following table indicates

Year	Number of inquiries	Increase over 1925 (percent)
1925	774	
1930	1,874	142
1935	2,164	180
1940	8,450	991
1945	16,059	1,974

#### ADVANCE RESEARCH SECTION

12 P-7 Analysts at \$7,175 each

\$86,100

12 P-1 Research secretaries at \$2,320 each

27,840

The Advance Research Section is responsible for the most important nonlegal basic data studies which the Legislative Reference Service undertakes for committees and Members of Congress. An analyst (P-7, \$7,175) is requested in each of the following 12 fields: Agriculture, American government and public administration, education, engineering and public works, full employment, housing, industrial organization, international trade, money and banking, national defense, transportation and communication, and social welfare. This list of special fields is of course subject to change with the varying needs of Congress. The analysts would prepare for the appropriate committees as needed and for individual Members of Congress comprehensive analytical reports on policy matters of the highest importance. Such reports would contain no recommendations as to policy but would present the facts relevant to the problems dealt with and indicate alternative solutions. The analysts would be available to Members of Congress for consultation on questions in their fields of specialization. Each analyst would be assisted by a research secretary (P-1, \$2,320), responsible for preliminary research, compilation of data, and performance of miscellaneous secretarial duties.

The use of the four analysts who have been available during the current year is convincing evidence of the need for at least one high-grade specialist in each field of major concern to Congress. The analyst in international affairs acted as a consultant to the congressional Members of the United States delegation during the San Francisco Conference on the United Nations and later served our delegation at the London meeting (December through February) of the first General Assembly of U N O. He also prepared extensive reports on the League of Nations Covenant and the Dumbarton Oaks proposals, and on the man-

A staff of the quality and size recommended will be necessary if the immediate research needs of Congress are to be met at all adequately. If the total staffing program proposed by the Joint Committee is carried out on schedule, the needs of Congress as at present apparent should be met with reasonable adequacy.

dates system and the Dependent Areas problem. Subsequently, he supervised the preparation of eight major reports for the Senate Foreign Relations Committee, and at the request of individual Senators, developed reports on a variety of topics such as the embargo acts of Congress, the policy of consultation in inter-American relations, the oil policy for the United States and the Anglo-American petroleum agreement, and a summary of American-Japanese negotiations prior to Pearl Harbor. During major debates on foreign relations this analyst has been readily available for consultation with Senators of all points of view and all party affiliations.

The analyst on labor problems has given very useful assistance to the Labor Committee of the House of Representatives in its deliberations on the minimum wage bill. In addition, he has prepared eight major reports on requests, since joining the staff in November, on such subjects as the handling of industrial disputes in Great Britain, the goal of the full employment bill, and collective bargaining and the strike limitation issue. He has been consulted by more than a dozen members of the House and Senate on aspects of the Case bill and other labor-relations proposals made in the Senate and House Labor Committees.

Our taxation analyst prepared a report on postwar tax policies for the Senate Special Committee on Postwar Economic Policy and Planning, which was published as a committee print. He has also prepared, or has in preparation, reports on the financing of social security, a comparison of public and private finance in the United States and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, and for the Joint Committee on International Revenue Taxation a comparison of the treatment by principal commercial countries of their nationals and corporations doing business abroad.

The Senate Judiciary Committee has found

extensive use for the services of the Federal law analyst. Many major bills requiring extended consideration have been referred to him for analysis. On request he has prepared 15 reports such as those on S 493 which adjusts the compensation and claims of war internees, S 1120 which authorized the President to reorganize Government departments and agencies, and S J Res 48 which releases to states all Federal interest in lands beneath tidewaters and navigable waters. Another seven reports which have been requested are being prepared at the present time.

The use made by the committees and Members of Congress of the analysts in these 4 fields should

#### GENERAL RESEARCH SECTION

1 P-6 Research counsel	\$6, 230
13 P-4 Research assistants at \$4,300 each	55, 900
3 P-2 Research assistants at \$2,980 each	8, 940
3 P-1 Research assistants at \$2,320 each	6, 960

To the General Research Section, with a permanent staff of 19, is assigned responsibility for the major portion of research not requiring the

#### 1 P-6 Research counsel

\$6, 230

This position is required to permit a division of supervisory responsibility and professional guidance for the following two areas: (1) Government, international relations, public administration and history, (2) Economic and social problems. There is one research counsel available currently at this grade who cannot spread his activities over so many subjects without injury to

#### 13 P-4 Research assistants at \$4,300 each

\$55, 900

Research assistants at this level (P-4, \$4,300) will prepare reports in most of the fields listed above which do not involve the difficulties or complexity of those assigned to the analysts. They will also be available for consultation with Members of Congress when needed. The addition of these 13 positions to the present staff will provide a research assistant for most of the 16 special fields and permit the analysts to concentrate on the more complex assignments. The importance of work at this level is not reflected so much in the number of additional inquiries that would be handled, important though this factor

#### 3 P-2 Research assistants at \$2,980 each

\$8, 940

#### 3 P-1 Research assistants at \$2,320 each

6, 960

During the current fiscal year inquiries of a general nature have increased to 3,893 as compared with 3,100 for the corresponding months of fiscal 1945, a rise of over 25 percent.

At present there are 28 persons engaged in replying to requests for historical, economic,

find its counterpart in the remaining 12 areas of specialization enumerated above. We have already discovered that some of the fields—such as Foreign Relations—cannot be covered adequately by the staff added under this past year's increase and are requesting additional staff at lower grades to meet this situation for the time being. We anticipate fairly soon the necessity for having more than one analyst in certain fields already provided for but for the time being we believe that the needs of Congress are better served (except for Federal law) by adding to the number of the fields covered.

attention of the specialists in the Advanced Research Section.

the quality of his work. The professional and administrative supervision required of these two research counsels will be a heavy load since their staff will total 37 persons of professional grade. Whatever surplus time may be available to either counsel will be devoted to answering inquiries in his own special field.

would be. It lies rather in making possible a skilled service to the individual Member in fields in which at present—partly through lack of staff, partly through unskilled staff—we usually must respond to inquiries by sending books with markers instead of giving a Member the kind of personalized report and assistance he really wants, tailor-made to his specific need. To add the 13 positions proposed will enable us to prepare an average of one such report during the year for each Member of Congress, and also to assist the P-7 analysts at times of great pressure in meeting their assignments.

legal, and educational information which can be supplied readily from available reference material, making summaries of arguments on public questions, and providing research assistance for Members using the congressional reading room.

On the basis of all our recent experience, we

must assume that the present rate of increase in the number of inquiries will continue and the positions requested are not more than adequate for handling the additional work-load. Four of these positions and two SP-5 positions in the Information Section represent a 21 percent increase in staff to take care of a minimum estimated increase of 25 percent in work.

## INFORMATION SECTION

3 SP-5	Reference assistants at \$2,100 each	\$6,300
1 CAF-2	File clerk	1,704
1 CPC-3	Messenger	1,572

The Information Section consisting of 11 persons, selects, classifies, and provides reference service on the published material (chiefly clippings from newspapers and periodicals) which constitute the ready reference files of the Service, and from which many inquiries are answered. Two additional reference assistants (SP-5, \$2,100) are needed to assist with the increased load of general inquiries already mentioned under the General Research Section. A third reference assistant must be responsible for gathering in additional

The equivalent of the time of the other two research assistants will be needed in assistance on detail to the analysts at times of peak work-load. The particular staff member detailed will depend upon the subject field in which the extra help is needed. During the past 3 months, with four analysts on the staff, the equivalent of almost a full-time person has been used in this fashion.

material for the reference files to make possible an expanded service.

The file clerk (CAF-2, \$1,704) will be necessary to aid in the maintenance and use of the files on behalf of a double professional staff. The messenger (CPC-3, \$1,572), in addition to performing the usual duties of carrying materials from one section to another, will also clip and paste selections from the newspapers and periodicals for the reference files.

## FEDERAL LAW SECTION

1 P-6	Legal analyst	\$6,230
1 P-3	Assistant legal analyst	3,640
2 CAF-7	Reporters at \$2,980 each	5,960
1 CAF-3	Legal typist	1,902

This Section (14 positions) indexes all Federal laws, publishes the Digest of Public General Bills (813 pages in fiscal 1945), performs legal research and analysis in response to inquiries of committees and Members of Congress, indexes and makes available the hearings of the committees of Congress, and publishes summaries of important public hearings of the committees.

The work of this Section in important legal research has grown greatly during this past year. The reports prepared for the Senate Judiciary Committee constitute the most important single factor in this growth, and illustrate its potential response to a vitally important need of Congress. Fifteen such reports have been prepared or requested during the first 6 months of this fiscal year in comparison with five during the same period a year ago.

The burden of this work has already thrown the indexing of Federal laws into serious and increasing arrears, and reports have been delayed from 2 to 7 weeks beyond their dead lines. For example, the report for the Senate Judiciary Committee on S. J. Res. 48, pertaining to the tidelands, was 2 weeks late, the report on S. 26, pertaining to waiver of indictment, was 7 weeks behind schedule. We are therefore requesting

one legal analyst (P-6, \$6,230) to work with the present analyst (P-7, \$7,175) on the most important legal reports, thus permitting the extension of the service to other committees and Members, and for one assistant legal analyst (P-3, \$3,640) to handle some of the inquiries now undertaken by the two legal indexers (P-3, \$3,640), thus permitting them to keep current the basic index on which the work of the Section rests.

The two reporters (CAF-7, \$2,980), together with the one already available, will constitute a corps of reporters of committee hearings. By this addition to the staff we will be able to cover the public hearings of all committees, so that Members desiring the service may have a brief summary of the principal points made at a day's hearing delivered to their offices within 48 hours and frequently within 24 hours. At the conclusion of public hearings on a given bill or of a particular investigation, an analysis and summary of the entire series can be drafted. During the time in which Congress is not in session the reporters will index earlier printed hearings, thus facilitating replies to the growing number of inquiries concerning them.

The typist (CAF-3, \$1,902) will be added to



the three typists already in the Section to absorb the added work resulting from increased requests for reports and digests

A change in the language of the Appropriation Act is requested to raise the allotment for printing

#### PRESS AND RADIO UNIT

2 P-5 Information specialists at \$5,180 each \$10,360

The Joint Committee on the Organization of Congress makes the following recommendation

"We further recommend that two top-flight assistants from the Legislative Reference Service be assigned to the press and radio galleries of the two Houses to assist representatives of the press and the radio in reporting the proceedings of Congress by making available relevant records,

the Digest of Public General Bills from \$20,000 to \$25,000 in order to offset the rise in printing costs. This may not in fact prove necessary, but the cost this past year came to just under \$20,000, and prices are rising

debates, and background data"

We propose these two positions to carry out this recommendation. In addition to the services thus rendered to the galleries, there will be made available digests of all public hearings (see Federal Law Section) and copies of our analyses of current proposals for legislation as prepared by specialists on our staff

#### ADMINISTRATIVE SECTION

1 CAF-7 Administrative assistant	\$2,980
1 CAF-5 Editorial clerk	2,320
1 CAF-3 Records clerk	1,902
4 CAF-3 Stenographers at \$1,902 each	7,608
4 CAF-2 Typists at \$1,704 each	6,816
2 CPC-3 Messengers and filers at \$1,572 each	3,144

Positions abolished or transferred

1 CAF-1 Mimeographer	\$1,506
----------------------	---------

This Section consisting at present of 13 positions receives, records, and assigns all inquiries, it includes the stenographic and typist pool and is responsible for office routines, the editing and congressional distribution of publications, messenger service, physical arrangements such as space and equipment, and budgetary details of the Legislative Reference Service

The administrative assistant (CAF-7, \$2,980) is the only purely administrative position requested. In spite of the anticipated doubling of the staff, the present structure will stand the additional load if the Director of the Service is given the relief from routine which this position would afford him

The secretary to the Service, who really functions as its office manager, requires the assistance of one records clerk (CAF-3, \$1,902) to take charge of the office records, and two additional messengers and filers (CPC-3, \$1,572). The latter will expedite the service to congressional offices and will aid in assembling mimeographed material, when not otherwise occupied

The proposed increase (see below) in the publications program of the Service will require the addition of one editorial clerk (CAF-5, \$2,320)

The remaining four stenographers and four typists will be incorporated into the stenographic and typist pool. Of these one stenographer and one typist will replace corresponding positions now paid out of the allotment for special and

temporary services. The fact that such regular utilization of these funds has already proved necessary throughout the year is justification for making such positions permanent. The other six positions will be necessary to maintain the present ratio of clerical to professional employees which experience has proved to be satisfactory

A mimeographer (CAF-1, \$1,506) now on the staff of the Legislative Reference Service will be transferred to the Mimeograph-Multilith Section of the Supply Office, which has taken over the mimeograph function, as indicated above under Salaries, Library Proper.

#### DUPLICATION OF REPORTS FOR CONGRESSIONAL USE

A change of language in the Appropriation Act is proposed whereby a sum not to exceed \$20,000 shall be made available for supplies other than for the Digest of Public General Bills. With this authorization we shall be able to multilith the following types of publication which are now mimeographed, and to illustrate them with appropriate graphs and charts

- (1) Public Affairs Bulletins. The following were published or are contemplated during the current fiscal year

No 35 Acts of Congress Applicable in Time of Emergency (Revision of Bulletin No 20) 127 n

No 36 Racial Discriminations and Governmental Policy in Foreign Countries (Mimeographed August 1945) H W Gilbert, 26 p

No 37 Development of the Good-Neighbor Policy (January 1942 to July 1945) (Lottie Manross, 67 p)

No 38 Medical and Surgical Activities of the Federal Government (History, Organization, Functions, and Personnel of the Principal Agencies) (Charles Quattlebaum, December 1945, 77 p)

No. 39 Collective Bargaining and the Strike Limitation Issue 1933-1946 A Review of National Labor Relations Policy and A Brief Analysis of Proposed Labor Relations Legislation (Gustav Peck, January 1946, 39 pp and chart)

No 40 Educational and Cultural Phases of the U S Foreign Policy (Charles Quattlebaum, March 1946, 41 pp)

No 41 The Anglo-American Financial and Trade Agreements, (Leisa Bronson and John Jackson, March 1946, 83 pp)

#### Projected

Corporations Chartered by Special Acts of Congress (1791-1944) (Revision)

Compulsory Peacetime Military Training, Charles Quattlebaum

Missouri Valley Authority, Charles Keyser  
Problems and Policies in the Economic Relations between the U S and Latin America, Lottie Manross

Approximately 40 bulletins are planned for fiscal 1947 Each will analyze in concise fashion some major question before Congress

(2) Public Affairs Abstracts These are selected, representative summaries of outstanding books, articles, documents, and pamphlets on questions before Congress A total of about

500 abstracts are scheduled for the current year It is proposed to extend this number somewhat so that a series on all important questions will be available to Members interested in them The number of Members requesting this service has increased from 180 to 321 since July 1944 Series have been published on the following topics

- 1 Atomic Energy.
- 2 Compulsory Military Training
- 3 Dumbarton Oaks Proposals.
- 4 Education.
- 5 Employment and Reconversion
- 6 European Countries
- 7 Far East
- 8 Finance and Taxation
- 9 Foreign Policy, United States
- 10 Full Employment.
- 11 Germany (Occupied)
- 12 Government and Business
- 13 Japan
- 14 Health and Medical Care
- 15 Labor-Management Relations.
- 16 Latin America
- 17 Military Planning
- 18 Poland
- 19 Science and Government
- 20 Small Business
- 21 Social Security.
- 22 United Nations Organization
- 23 U S S R and U S Relations
- 24 Valley Authorities
- 25 World Economics

(3) Summaries of Hearings (see above under Federal Law Section)

(4) Bibliographies on subjects of current interest These have proved especially valuable to committees of Congress at the outset of studies of particular problems

### CHANGE OF LANGUAGE

A change of language is requested as follows

To enable the Librarian of Congress to employ competent persons to gather, classify, and make available, in translations, indexes, digests, compilations, and bulletins, and otherwise, data for or bearing upon legislation, and to render such data servicable to Congress, and committees, and Members thereof, and for printing and binding the digests of public general bills, including mis-

cellaneous printing, *supplies and materials*, and including not to exceed \$20 000 for employees engaged on piece work and work by the day or hour at rates to be fixed by the Librarian, \$520,200, of which \$5,700 shall be immediately available Provided that not more than (\$20,000) \$25,000 of (this sum) the total appropriation shall be used for preparation and reproduction of the Digest of General Public Bills

## DISTRIBUTION OF PRINTED CARDS

## SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS, FISCAL YEAR 1947

Appropriated 1946 (regular bill)	\$227, 900	
Appropriated 1946 (deficiency)	54, 200	
	<hr/>	\$282, 100
Deduct Overtime and within-grade promotions not requested in 1947		— 15, 836
Adjustment To round out estimate to nearest \$100		— 64
		<hr/>
Base for 1947		266, 200
Increase requested for 1947:		
New positions	\$24, 444	
New positions (supplemental)	23, 656	
	<hr/>	48, 100
		<hr/>
Total estimate or appropriation 1947		314, 300

## DETAIL OF NEW POSITIONS REQUESTED

Appropriation, fiscal 1946		Regular increase requested 1947		Total increase requested fiscal 1947	
Man-years	Total cost	Man-years	Total cost	Man-years	Total cost
135	\$227, 836	9	\$24, 444	144	\$252, 280
Increase for additional operating costs					23, 656
Base pay increases					38, 364
Total					314, 300

1 P-3	Head, Inventory Control Section	\$3, 640
1 P-3	Head, Review and Analysis Section	3, 640
1 P-3	Head, Special Services Section	3, 640
1 P-2	Supervisor, Searching Unit	2, 980
1 SP-6	Supervisor, Orders Control Unit	2, 320
2 CAF-4	Assistant supervisors, Card Drawing Unit, at \$2,100 each	4, 200
1 CAF-5	Administrative Assistant	2, 320
1 CAF-2	Clerk-typist, Orders Section	1, 704
<hr/> 9 positions		
Total		<hr/> 24, 444

This appropriation enables the Card Division to prepare and sell its printed cards at cost plus 10 percent to libraries, Government agencies, institutions, and individuals. The nine positions listed above are requested for the purpose of im-

## 1 P-3 Head, Inventory Control Section

The request for this position is predicated on two serious needs in the card distribution service, both of which can be met by strengthened supervision (1) To speed production so that Library of Congress cards for recent publications will be available as soon as the publications are acquired by the libraries which subscribe to printed cards, and (2) to overcome the present lag in filling delayed orders. The solution lies in a more effective

proving the service of the Card Division. If the proposed increase in the appropriation is not offset by increased income from the sale of cards at their present prices, an adjustment in prices will be made to assure its return to the Treasury

\$3, 640

inventory control. It is proposed to accomplish this by merging in an Inventory Control Section the units now responsible for arrangements with the branch printing office regarding printing, reprinting, proofreading, receiving cards from the printer, and maintaining the stock of cards for sale. A position (P-3, \$3,640) is requested to supervise the activity of this Section.

## 1 P-3 Head, Review and Analysis Section

\$3,640

Of approximately 14,000 libraries in the country and a large number of unlisted technical research collections, the Card Division serves regularly only about 5,000 subscribers. There are also several thousand specialists and graduate students engaged in research who offer a potential market for cards on a subject basis. A continuous analysis of our card service is necessary to gauge the

potential sales market and the strength and weakness of the card service, to review present and possible services to various types of subscribers and to study trends in the gain or loss of subscribers and the reasons for changes. A position (P-3, \$3,640) is requested to permit the employment of an able head for the Review and Analysis Section who could devote full time to these duties.

## 1 P-3 Head, Special Services Section

\$3,640

In addition to the regular sale of Library of Congress cards to libraries for cataloging purposes, bibliographical service is given to Government agencies, professional and research groups, bibliographers and scholars, industrial and business firms, through the sale of cards on specific subjects or for given series of publications, through the sale of proofsheets of the cards being printed, and through distribution of cards to depository catalogs. Similar services are extended to cultural and educa-

tional institutions in foreign countries. The supervision of these special services is inadequate, they should be grouped into a Special Services Section for their better correlation within the Card Division and to coordinate them with the work of the Subject Cataloging Division and the Reference Department. A position is requested for a head of this proposed Special Services Section (P-3 \$3,640) to supervise its activities.

## 1 P-2 Supervisor, Searching Unit

\$2,980

The present head of this Unit (SP-6, \$2,320) devotes full-time to the immediate supervision of the searching of some 1,500,000 card orders annually, including checking the orders against the Library catalogs to determine whether the cards are available. A supervisor at a higher level is

needed not only to direct this searching operation but also to be responsible for maintenance of the Card Division catalog and to assemble data which will permit a more accurate estimate of the number of cards to be printed for new titles.

## 1 SP-6 Supervisor, Orders Control Unit

\$2,320

It is a major economy to subscribing libraries if the Library of Congress printed cards can be supplied to them promptly. The Orders Control Unit urgently requires a full-time supervisor to review current card orders, noting the titles in

special demand and requesting revision of work schedules to speed the processing of new books in the Copyright Office and the Acquisitions and Processing Departments. One position (SP-6 \$2,320) is requested for this purpose.

## 2 CAF-4 Assistant supervisors, Card Drawing Unit, at \$2,100 each \$4,200

Errors in the work of the Card Drawing Unit not only result in unsatisfactory service to card subscribers, but also cause unnecessary and expensive clerical operations throughout the Division. An erroneous report, for example, concerning the stock on hand for a given title may lead to unnecessary reprinting of cards. It has not been possible to keep the number of errors at a mini-

mum under the present ratio of 1 supervisor to approximately 20 card drawers. Frequent complaints from subscribers during the past year make the improvement of this situation imperative. The addition of two assistant supervisors (CAF-4 \$2,100) would make possible the closer oversight and review of this key operation.

## 1 CAF-5 Administrative assistant

\$2,320

The increased administrative assistance required by the Chief of the Card Division as a result of the expanding volume of business has gradually encroached on the time of the present Division secretary to such an extent that she is unable to give adequate attention to the heavy correspondence and other clerical work performed by 6 stenographic and clerical assistants. The Chief of

the Division requires a full-time administrative assistant to aid him in investigating operational difficulties throughout the Division, to answer inquiries concerning the card service in correspondence and from visitors, and to serve as principal supervisor of all activities of the Division office including bookkeeping, accounting, and general clerical services, as well as correspondence.

## 1 CAF-2 Clerk-typist, Orders Section

\$1,704

No clerk-typist position is available in this Section to type routine requests for cooperative cataloging copy and other memoranda required by the activities of the Section. The several supervisors in the Section either do their own typing or have it done in the Division office. The first of these alternatives is undesirable since it takes time which should be spent on supervisory functions and the second has become impractical

due to the increased load of clerical activities in the Division office. At present these duties involve the daily typing of 120-125 records of card sales and requests for cooperative cataloging copy. Prompt and satisfactory service to card subscribers requires the additional clerical assistance which one clerk-typist position (CAF-2, \$1,704) would afford.

*DETAIL OF SUPPLEMENTAL INCREASE REQUESTED*

Ten percent of fiscal 1945 operating costs related to card sales—\$23,656

The supplemental appropriation of \$23,656 is requested to serve as a cushion for the increased operating costs which will result from an estimated increase in the number of orders received. Card prices are based on the balance between operating costs and income in the previous fiscal year. Appropriation estimates for the distribution of printed cards have also been made, normally, on the basis of the previous year. This makes no provision for higher operating costs due to expansion in the volume of card orders.

There is every reason to believe that a planned

improvement in the card distribution service will result in an increased volume of card orders, and, if the quality is to be maintained in the face of any rise in volume of sales, there must be a budgetary cushion during the fiscal year in which the rise occurs to provide personnel for the increased work-load. The supplemental estimate of \$23,656 is requested for this purpose. Any portion of this appropriation used to cover operating costs incurred in filling card orders will be returned to the Treasury through adjustment in the sales price of the cards if the income is otherwise not sufficient.

## INDEX TO STATE LEGISLATION

*SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS, FISCAL YEAR 1947*

Appropriated 1946 (regular bill)	\$35,000	
Appropriated 1946 (deficiency)	6,242	
		<hr/> \$41,242
Deduct Overtime and within-grade promotions not requested for 1947		—1,173
Adjustment To round out estimate to nearest \$100		—15
		<hr/> 40,054
Base for 1947		
Increase requested for 1947		
New positions (regular estimate)	\$7,281	
New positions (supplemental)	22,265	
Contractual services	17,800	
Supplies	1,000	
		<hr/> 48,346
Total estimate or appropriation 1947		<hr/> 88,400

*DETAIL OF INCREASE REQUESTED*

1 P-4	Legal analyst	\$4,300
1 P-2	Indexer	2,980
1 CAF-3	Legal secretary	1,902
1 P-4	Assistant chief of State Bill and Law Service	2,150
	(One-half year only)	
1 P-3	Senior digester	1,825
7 P-2	Indexers at \$2,980 each	10,430
2 CAF-5	Editorial clerks at \$2,320 each	2,320
3 CAF-3	Clerk-typists at \$1,902 each	2,853
1 CPC-3	Messenger	786
18 positions		<hr/>
	Total	29,546

Because of the work it performs for the Members of Congress, the State Law Index Section is part of the Legislative Reference Service administratively although its appropriation remains separate. Its service to Congress has, in fact, become its most important function. The increasing interest of Congress in State legislation is reflected in the rise in congressional inquiries from 399 in the first 6 months of fiscal 1945 to 483 in the corresponding months of fiscal 1946. The number of investigators from the Federal agencies who consult the index is likewise very high, and these consultations are frequently the basis of important decisions within the individual agencies. For example, the index was highly useful to the Retraining and Recmployment Administration in the compilation of all State laws relating to its program for veterans.

The staff also prepares the following publications: (1) The *Biennial Index of State Laws*, a printed volume indexing the State laws for the biennium. This is a basic tool for Government, the courts, attorneys, and students of State government. The tenth biennial volume, published in

1945, contains a brief summary and index of more than 13,000 public laws. This publication precludes the necessity for laborious research by thousands of persons interested in particular laws. (2) The *Monthly Summaries of State Laws*, through which the State legislatures can be kept informed as to the laws passed in other States. These summaries are also important to Federal agencies concerned with State legislation in specific fields. (3) *Current Ideas in State Legislation*, a survey of trends in State legislation issued every 2 years in 10,000 copies and furnished on request to Members of Congress, for distribution to the State legislators in their individual districts, thereby giving them a brief but comprehensive picture of trends in State legislation throughout the country.

This appropriation provides for the only index and digest of State laws in existence. Both Congress and the Executive agencies must rely upon it for prompt and accurate information concerning the legislation of the 48 States. If the index is to meet the growing demand for service and provide the required information promptly, its staff must be expanded.

#### CONGRESSIONAL SERVICES

1 P-4	Legal analyst	\$4,300
1 P-2	Indexer	2,980
1 CAF-3	Legal secretary	1,902

These three positions are requested solely for the increased work involved in responding to congressional inquiries. These inquiries have increased to 483 in the first 6 months of this fiscal year as compared with 399 in the corresponding months of fiscal 1945. During the past year the Section has been compelled to refuse important inquiries for lack of personnel. In two instances the House Pension Committee and the House Subcommittee on the Physically Handicapped were able to arrange a loan of personnel (on one occasion from another agency and on the other through the use of committee funds) to prepare a summary of State veterans' laws and a study of State laws pertaining to the physically handicapped. Other rejected requests could not be salvaged in this fashion, and we are requesting three additional positions to make it possible for the Section to prepare reports and summaries of

this type for the appropriate committees of Congress. With these three positions it should be possible to prepare two or three major reports per year in addition to taking care of the current flow of inquiries. The Section has been asked to keep current in the field of veterans' legislation which is likely to remain one of the most important concerns of Congress for some time. This and other similar requests cannot be undertaken unless additional positions are provided. A legal analyst (P-4, \$4,300) is accordingly requested to direct the preparation of special reports requested by committees and Members of Congress, an additional indexer (P-2, \$2,980) is required to index and digest material, and a secretary (CAF-3, \$1,902) is necessary to take care of the increased clerical load resulting from the rise in the number of congressional inquiries.

#### STAFF BILL AND LAW SERVICE (for one-half year only)

1 P-4	Assistant chief at \$4,300	\$2,150
1 P-3	Senior digester at \$3,650	1,825
7 P-2	Indexers at \$2,980 each	10,430
2 CAF-5	Editorial clerks at \$2,320 each	2,320
3 CAF-3	Clerk-typists at \$1,902 each	2,853
1 CPC-3	Messenger at \$1,572	786

The work of many Federal agencies requires them to receive State bills and laws regularly and promptly in order that they may be informed on State legislation in the field of their special interest, e g, problems of veterans, housing, rural electrification, etc. A number of the States have found themselves unable to meet the demands of the many Federal agencies for copies of their bills and laws, and in some instances the Federal agencies have been compelled to make expensive contracts with private concerns for such services. The situation became so serious during the year that a conference of representatives of interested agencies (including the Bureau of the Budget) was called to consider the problem. It was unanimously agreed that all State bills and laws should be acquired by a central agency in Washington, that the Library of Congress is the proper repository for this material, and that the data should be digested, summarized, and made available by it to all interested agencies.

The majority of the States have indicated their willingness to provide materials to a single Federal agency, and a considerable improvement in the receipt of the material has already been noted. However, the Library has insufficient staff to sort the incoming documents and service them. We are, therefore, requesting an adequate staff to provide these agencies with the following services:

- 1 A daily checklist of bills introduced in State legislatures, indexed by subject matter,
- 2 A daily checklist of new State laws, each annotated to identify the field covered,
- 3 Summaries of State laws
- 4 Current calendars of State legislative bodies,
- 5 Photostatic copies of bills or laws requested by agencies, to be furnished at the regular rates,
- 6 Access to our up-to-date files of State bills and laws

#### CONTRACTUAL SERVICES AND SUPPLIES

Since the State legislatures ordinarily do not convene until January, the estimate which we are submitting for this service covers one-half year only. It includes \$16,800 for contractual services to provide clerical help in typing the bills and laws in some 15 States where it has proved difficult to secure such material by other means. Arrangements for these services will be made through the Council of State Governments or some other appropriate agency. An additional \$1,000 is included to cover the cost of necessary supplies.

The assistant chief (P-4, \$4,300) would be in immediate charge of the project. The senior

digester (P-3, \$3,640) is requested to digest many of the more difficult laws and assist in the preparation of the *Monthly Summaries of State Laws*. The seven indexers (P-2, \$2,980) are required to index and digest the 40,000 bills and 5,000 laws as they are received. For the final editing of the daily indexes to the bills and laws two editorial clerks (CAF-5, \$2,320) are requested. The three clerk-typists (CAF-3, \$1,902) would sort the materials as received, cut stencils, and perform miscellaneous clerical work. A messenger (CPC-3, \$1,572) is required to carry materials within the section, to other sections, and to Congress.

#### UNION CATALOGS

##### SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS, FISCAL YEAR 1947

Appropriated 1946 (regular bill)	\$44,700	
Appropriated 1946 (deficiency)	8,566	
		\$53,266
Deduct Overtime and within-grade promotions not requested for 1947		-1,635
Adjustment To round out estimate to nearest \$100		-41
		<hr/> 51,590
Base for 1947		
Increase requested for 1947		
Revised allocations	\$600	
Ramspeck promotions	1,010	
New positions (supplemental)	180,418	
		<hr/> 182,028
Total estimate or appropriation 1947		233,618
Deduct Ramspeck promotions		-1,010
		<hr/> 232,608

## DETAIL OF INCREASE REQUESTED

1946		Regular increases requested, 1947		First year of two 5-year projects		Increase requested, fiscal 1947	
Man-years	Total cost	Man-years	Total cost	Man-years	Total cost	Man-years	Total cost
21	\$44,651	3	\$5,904	79	\$174,514	82	\$180,418

The Union Catalog of the Library of Congress is the centralized national record of the holdings of the major libraries of this country. It serves to strengthen the other research libraries by locating for them the books they need but do not possess, and it increases greatly the resources available to industry and science. Within the past two years 15,000 research titles were located in response to requests by correspondence, and unmeasured and unmeasurable service was given to local users of the catalog, including representatives of Government agencies. It makes possible large economies in book purchases by the principal libraries of the country. It serves a very important role in the cataloging of the Library's own collections. It is also an important source for supplying to other libraries copies of catalog entries which are not available through the printed card service.

The catalog is increasing rapidly in its contents and its usefulness, partly through the work of our staff and partly because of the cooperation of libraries which send us records of their important

new acquisitions. During the fiscal year 1945, for example, the regular staff of the Union Catalog Division recorded 295,500 new titles and additional locations, filed 62,828 Library of Congress printed cards and made 88,197 supplementary additions, including added entries for joint authors, and cross-references. Smaller auxiliary union catalogs are maintained for Slavic, Hebrew, Japanese language publications, for American doctoral dissertations, for a selected list of technical periodicals covering the war period, for newspapers, microfilms, etc.

The object of the Union Catalog is to record at least one location for each title possessed by the research libraries of the United States and Canada and if possible at least one location in each principal region of the United States. No greater service can be given the research libraries and institutions of the country than the completion of this record. To serve these libraries is to serve scholarship in general.

## DETAIL OF INCREASE REQUESTED TO HANDLE NORMAL WORK-LOAD

2 SP 5 Editorial assistants at \$2,100 each	\$4,200
1 SP 3 Filing assistant	1,704
—	
3 positions	Total 5,904

The most recent addition to the regular staff of the Division was made in fiscal year 1939. At that time the average number of catalog entries received from cooperating libraries was 322,945 (the average for 1936-40). During the fiscal years 1944 and 1945, the average number rose to 552,549. The Division was able to handle this increase only by detailing to the work some of the staff provided under the 5-year project mentioned below.

The continued cooperation of other libraries in the development of the Union Catalog requires that the Library of Congress provide the staff to file entries as they are received. This increase in the number of entries received represents 672 man-days or almost exactly 3 man-years. To absorb this increase in work, one filing assistant

(SP-3, \$1,704) and two editorial assistants (SP-5 \$2,100) are requested.

## FIVE-YEAR PROJECT NOW IN PROGRESS

In fiscal 1944 the Congress granted the Library additional funds for several projects aimed at improving the Union Catalog. A 1-year project enabled us to file 640,180 added entry cards to improve the representation in the Union Catalog of Library of Congress holdings. Another 1-year project enabled the Library to incorporate into the Union Catalog records of many of the holdings of other Federal libraries in the District of Columbia. Also in fiscal 1944 the first appropriation for a 5-year project was made to incorporate into our Union Catalog the regional union catalogs of Philadelphia and Cleveland. During the first 2



years of this project, 195,011 new titles and 672,870 additional locations of research books were recorded. At the present rate, not less than one-half million new titles will be added to the Union Catalog under this project.

*FIVE-YEAR PROJECT FOR EDITING AMERICAN IMPRINTS INVENTORY AND INCORPORATING ITS RECORD IN THE UNION CATALOG OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS*

The task of recording titles and locations of American books and pamphlets was undertaken by the American Imprints Inventory of the Historical Records Survey (WPA) from 1937 to 1941 at the cost of several hundred thousand dollars. Local field workers were employed to copy titles of books and pamphlets held by libraries throughout the country which were published in the United States prior to 1877 (in several western States prior to 1891). These transcripts were sent to a central office in Chicago for editing and publication in book form. An estimated total of 14,375,000 slips were thus typed, including a number of duplicate slips for the same book. Of this number, 7,785,000 slips, representing American publications through the year 1840, were filed in card trays, arranged by name of

State and city, and subdivided by date of publication. Slips for books printed after 1840 were placed in packing boxes. Simultaneously, editorial work and the publication of preliminary imprints checklists in mimeographed form were conducted and approximately 50 such lists were issued. Twenty of the States have had no catalogs issued, and no State is fully covered by the published lists. When the United States entered the war, all phases of this activity ceased with the abolition of the Historical Records Survey. Because of the immense value of the imprints records and the fact that the Library of Congress was the logical depository, the mass of bibliographical data was transferred to it. In their present state, however, the files can be used as research material only with great difficulty.

This proposed 5-year project would provide for the proper editing of the imprints inventory file and its incorporation into the Union Catalog. A sample check of sections of the inventory indicates that there is 77 percent duplication of slips (due to the fact that there are multiple reports of location for some books), leaving a record of an estimated 1,869,750 books and pamphlets, printed in the United States before 1877, to be checked against the Union Catalog entries.

*DETAIL OF PERSONNEL REQUIRED FOR FIRST YEAR OF PROJECT*

8 CAF-3 Catalog typists at \$1,902 each	\$15,216
9 SP-3 Filing assistants at \$1,704 each	15,336
15 SP-5 Editorial assistants at \$2,100 each	31,500
1 P-3 Assistant editor	3,640
1 P-4 Chief editor	4,300
<hr/>	
34 positions	Total 69,992

Of this staff seven SP-3 filing assistants (\$1,704 each) will be needed during the first year of the project only, the amount of the annual appropriation for the remaining 4 years would be reduced to \$58,064.

*FIVE-YEAR PROJECT TO CHECK NINE REGIONAL UNION CATALOGS AND 37 RESEARCH LIBRARY CATALOGS INTO THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS UNION CATALOG*

To build on the excellent beginning made through the 5-year project (now in its third year)

to incorporate the Cleveland and Philadelphia union catalogs into the Library of Congress Union Catalog, a new 5-year project is requested to undertake similar incorporation of the holdings represented in 9 additional regional union catalogs and in the catalogs of 37 research libraries whose collections are not recorded in these 9 regional catalogs. It is estimated that more than 1,750,000 additional titles will thus be recorded in the Library of Congress Union Catalog and probably not less than 8,750,000 additional locations.

*DETAIL OF 5-YEAR PROJECT*

Estimated cost of microfilming 3,337,434 cards		\$12, 200
34 SP-5 Editorial assistants at \$2,100 each	\$71, 400	
7 CAF-3 Cataloging typists at \$1,902 each	13, 314	
2 SP-3 Filing assistants at \$1,704 each	3, 408	
2 SP-5 Filers at \$2,100 each	4, 200	
—	—	92, 322
45 positions	Total	104, 522

*MICROFILMING 37 RESEARCH LIBRARY CATALOGS*

Estimates made of the cost of several methods of duplication show that microfilming is by far the most economical. The appropriation is requested in this form to enable the Library of

Congress to reimburse libraries having microfilm equipment for photographing their own catalogs and to have the remainder done by the Library's photoduplication service.

34 SP-5 Editorial assistants at \$2,100 each \$71, 400

These assistants are required to check 3,337,434 microfilm entries from individual library catalogs and 2,241,321 cards from union catalogs against the Library of Congress Union Catalog in order to record additional locations of items of research.

interest and to indicate titles new to the Union Catalog for which cards must be typed. One SP-5 editorial assistant can check 168,750 microfilm entries or cards annually.

7 CAF-3 Catalog typists at \$1,902 each \$13, 314

The estimated number of titles new to the Union Catalog, for which cards will have to be typed, is 113,251 from the 9 union catalogs and 242,082 from the 37 individual research libraries—

a total of 355,333 cards per year. The annual work-load per typist being 50,625 cards, 7 CAF-3 clerk-typists are required for this purpose.

2 SP-3 Filing assistants at \$1,704 each \$3, 408

The 355,333 new cards typed require preliminary arrangement before filing. At the annual

work-load per assistant of approximately 200,000 cards, 2 SP-3 filing assistants are required.

2 SP-5 Filers at \$2,100 each \$4, 200

After preliminary arrangement, the 355,333 new cards must be filed, for which 2 SP-5 filers are required.

*MOTION PICTURE PROJECT**SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS, FISCAL YEAR 1947*

Appropriated 1946 (regular bill)	\$11, 600	
Appropriated 1946 (deficiency)	696	
	—	\$12, 296
Adjustment To round out estimate to nearest \$100		—19
		—
Base for 1947		12, 277
Increase requested for 1947		
Base pay increases	\$299	
Revised allocations	200	
New positions (supplemental)	55, 224	
Travel (supplemental)	1, 600	
Rental of vaults (supplemental)	24, 600	
Contractual services (supplemental)	57, 000	
Supplies (supplemental)	2, 300	
	—	141, 223
		—
Total estimate or appropriation 1947		153, 500

*DETAIL OF INCREASE REQUESTED*

1 CAF-4 Clerk stenographer	\$2, 100
2 SP-6 Film inspectors at \$2,320 each	4, 640
1 CAF-2 Film service attendant	1, 704
1 P-2 Junior film technician (projectionist)	2, 980
1 P-5 Film technologist	5, 180
2 P-3 Acquisitions reviewers at \$3,640 each	7, 280
2 P-2 Catalogers at \$2,980 each	5, 960
2 P-3 Bibliographers at \$3,640 each	7, 280
1 CAF-4 Secretarial assistant to bibliographers	2, 100
1 P-5 Film library specialist	5, 180
1 CAF-9 Distribution supervisor	3, 640
1 CAF-7 Assistant supervisor	2, 980
1 CAF-4 Clerk-stenographer	2, 100
1 CAF-4 Storekeeper	2, 100
18 positions	<hr/> Total 55, 224

In requesting authorization for the establishment of the Motion Picture Project in the estimates for 1946, a brief statement on the history of the relation of the Library of Congress to motion-pictures was given. It may be well to recall some of the major points of the story. The deposit in the Library, through copyright, of approximately 2½ million feet of motion pictures exposed on paper as photographs (approximately half of which are duplicates), the decision of the Librarian and the Register of Copyrights in 1914 to return film to the copyright claimants because of the inflammable and sometimes explosive character of nitrate film, the partial stoppage of this loss of motion-picture film in 1942 by an agreement between the Librarian and the producers of motion-pictures, under the terms of which the copyright deposits are returned immediately after completion of registration in return for the gift to the Library of a copy of any copyrighted film requested by it within a certain period after the release date, the grant of funds, totaling \$65,000, from the Rockefeller Foundation for a 3-year period from May 1, 1942, to April 30, 1945, for the purpose of scanning, analyzing, selecting, and storing copyright film (1½ million feet) to be added to the Library's collection, and the transfer to the Library from the Alien Property Custodian of more than 10,000,000 feet of enemy-produced film, the greater part of which is now stored in rented vaults in New York City and Washington. This film was received by the Library on a service basis, and as yet title to it remains with the Alien Property Custodian.

This expanding collection presented us with a problem which we could not handle without additional appropriations. As a beginning in carrying out a responsibility seriously neglected previously, the Congress provided \$11,600 for the establishment of a pilot project to work on the

problems concerned with the development of catalog techniques and the servicing of film in order that we might be prepared to present, in our budget for fiscal 1947, an informed estimate for the proper administration of our film collection.

In response to this committee's statement that it would "look forward with interest to the ensuing year's testimony in connection with this project, especially as to the accomplishments during the fiscal year 1946 and the Library's conclusions as to the historical and cultural value of its collection," we now wish to report in terms of accomplishment. The accumulation of film produced as a result of the war exceeded our expectation of a year ago, and the Library has increased its collection from 10,000 reels to approximately 30,000 reels. The proposal to construct a film-servicing building and vaults for the Library of Congress, the National Archives, and other Government agencies has been brought before Congress in H. R. 4276, on which hearings were completed last November. Upon the expiration of the grant from the Rockefeller Foundation, a new formula for the selection of copyright film has been developed which appears both professional and practical as well as acceptable to producers whose film will be deposited with the Library for preservation and service. Considerable progress has been made in resolving the problems of cataloging and indexing the film.

Our conclusions as to the historical and cultural value of the motion-picture collection are quite clear. In this respect we wish to point out that the pictorial evidence accumulated during the war has been purchased at a heavy price in both money and lives. The Government's records comprise its administrative memory. How much more vivid that memory becomes if such records are pictorial in character and are coupled with motion and sound. The historical, cultural, and

sentimental values of this material are permanent. No war has been so well documented as this one, and these film records will be of vital interest to historians who will want, later, to evaluate the forces of this important period of world history. Whereas past historians have had to depend upon manuscripts, printed material, and hearsay, future historians will also have three-dimensional source material—pictures, movement, and sound. The preservation of such material will also be of particular interest to public leaders, because it is relevant not only to the problems of war but also to the problems of peace. It requires no stretch of the imagination to see also that every member of the Armed Forces and every member of his family will have a latent interest in the future use of this material.

In addition to the preservation of film originating with the Government, there is the important consideration of nongovernment film produced during the war and being produced currently—pictures that reflect the manners, customs, and tastes of the public and which, years hence, will become invaluable historical source material. The great field of television, which no doubt will make wide use of motion-picture films, remains practically unexplored, but the Library's collection of films is likely to become the great source of material for television broadcasts. Finally, the educational use of films is in its infancy, but already the War and Navy Departments by their wartime use of moving pictures and slide films

#### 1 CAF-4 Clerk-stenographer

The present administrative personnel of the Motion Picture Project consists of a director (P-7), a curator (P-4), and one secretary (CAF-5). The volume of correspondence connected with the planning of the motion-picture program and the increasing demands for reference service throw such a heavy clerical load upon the secretary that the curator has been forced to neglect much of

#### 2 SP-6 Film inspectors at \$2,320 each

The technical problems of inspecting, identifying, labeling, and shelving of film need immediate attention if the Library is to preserve its motion-picture collection, give appropriate reference service, and acquire additional films. As has been stated, the end of the war caused a great influx of films from various war agencies and elsewhere, resulting in a total accumulation of some 30,000 reels as of December 15, 1945, either in custody or accepted for custody. This total includes 2,500 reels of paper prints, 1,500 reels of selected copyrighted films, 3,400 reels transferred from other Government agencies, 250 reels received from private gift sources, and 23,000 reels received

have demonstrated that this medium offers the greatest new technique in training and education found in recent years. The Library's collections are certain to be the national treasury of valuable source material for educators using this new technique.

Comparable in importance to the films is the printed literature relating to them. The Library has approximately 150,000 case histories of motion-pictures copyrighted since the beginning of the industry in 1894. This material, acquired through copyright sources, consists of photographic clippings, synopses, cutting continuities, still pictures, reviews, and advertising material. The organization of this material would not only serve a valuable reference need in itself, but would lighten materially the demand for the screening and other handling of films. Some effort in the direction of organizing this material was made last year, but little headway was realized because of the small staff.

All of this material, including both Government and nongovernment film as well as the literature related thereto, must be preserved, organized, cataloged, indexed, and otherwise made easily and quickly accessible if its historical and cultural values are to be exploited.

We come back to the committee, therefore, in the firm belief that our request is both necessary and reasonable, and that we are the trustees of invaluable library material that presents an obligation we are asking the Congress to share with us.

\$2, 100

his normal work in order to type urgent correspondence. A clerk-stenographer is needed to provide adequate secretarial assistance. The secretary is required to transcribe and type an average of 150 outgoing letters per month, 50 inter-office memoranda, and 5 special reports, place and answer as many as 500 telephone calls, and receive approximately 150 visitors.

\$4, 640

from Government agencies on a service basis (11,000 reels from the Alien Property Custodian and 12,000 reels from the Navy Department). This accumulation promises to continue in increased proportion for some time to come. Much of it remains in unpacked boxes and shipping cases, the precise contents of which are known only vaguely. All of it should be unpacked, inspected, identified, labeled, and placed on shelves. One film inspector can perform this work for approximately 30 reels a day, hence 30,000 reels would represent 1,000 man-days. It is proposed to devote the full-time of the two film inspectors and one-half of the time of the junior film tech-

nician to this work. On this basis approximately one-half of the accumulated inspection load can be undertaken during the next fiscal year.

It should be noted that in the above estimates only a part of the work-load is to be undertaken

#### 1 CAF-2 Film service attendant

The duties of the film service attendant will be principally to unpack, move, and shelve film, but such an employee will be expected to locate a film under its call number, prepare it for service, and return it to its proper storage location when service on it has been completed. It is difficult to make an estimate in advance for this type of work. One such service might require 1 reel for

#### 1 P-2 Junior film technician (projectionist)

The junior film technician (P-2) will not only supervise the film inspectors and film service attendant, but will also do inspection work when

#### 1 P-5 Film technologist

The film technologist (P-5) will supervise the entire technical staff engaged in film inspection and projection, will supervise the printing and duplication work done under contract, will write specifications for equipment to be purchased, will advise the Director on technical problems, and will serve as liaison officer with motion-picture

#### 2 P-3 Acquisitions reviewers at \$3,640 each

Under the grant from the Rockefeller Foundation, selection of copyrighted motion picture films was made through the Museum of Modern Art on the basis of screening. For this purpose, the museum employed four persons. Under the Library's new selection policies, much of the screening work has been eliminated and a considerable portion of these films will accrue to the Library automatically. There still remains, however, need for screening and for checking current published reviews and similar literature as a basis for selection. This applies particularly to supplemental newsreel material, American miscellaneous and nontheatrical material, and foreign

#### 2 P-2 Catalogers at \$2,980 each

A cataloger can handle approximately 4 subjects, or 15 reels a day. This contemplates cataloging from direct screenings as well as cataloging from film literature. Two catalogers, therefore, can take care of 30 reels a day or about 6,000 reels a year. On this basis it can be seen that approximately only one-fifth of the accu-

#### 2 P-3 Bibliographers at \$3,640 each.

At the present time there is no central clearing house of film information in the Government, the searcher is obliged to consult many agencies con-

during fiscal year 1947. This is also true of estimates covering other functions. Our conservative attitude is based on the newness of the project and upon our desire to gain experience and to prove techniques as a basis for future estimates

\$1,704

a searcher or 30 reels, which represents a day's work load for the 2 catalogers, or a truck-load of film to be shipped to some laboratory. On an average, however, it appears that 4 round-trips a day to the vaults and the handling of approximately 100 reels a day would represent a fair work-load for this person.

\$2,980

occasion demands. He will serve as projectionist in response to demands for screening on a reference basis.

\$5,180

engineers and technicians connected with other agencies.

During the last 3 years the bulk of inspection work has been attempted by the curator, a practice that is both inefficient and expensive, since his time should be devoted to more specialized duties.

\$7,280

miscellaneous material. It is believed that two reviewers can handle this work. Already, we have a large collection of German and Japanese film, and it is hoped that, in the future, films may be selected from the principal film-producing countries of the world. Hence, one of the reviewers should be well versed in foreign languages. It should be noted that 3½ hours (20 reels) a day is about the maximum amount of time one can view motion-pictures. At this rate two reviewers could, if necessary, screen some 8,000 reels a year, which represents considerably less than half of the film produced and from which selections will be made.

\$5,960

culated cataloging load will be undertaken during the next fiscal year. (The cataloging being done by the Copyright Office will have little effect on this total work-load for the reason that the copyrighted film involved represents only a small proportion of the total.)

\$7,280

cerned with film and frequently all of them, in order to locate a specific film or information concerning it. We propose to meet this problem by

collecting and organizing information on extant film as well as on film in production as a service to Government officials, educators, and others. Again, we expect to organize a great mass of dormant film literature, some of which represents arrearages 50 years old. Reference is made in this connection to case history material covering all film that has been copyrighted since 1894. Finally, it should be pointed out that a great deal of reference material is to be found in books and periodicals and that this material is presently hidden under various classifications such as edu-

1 CAF-4 Secretarial assistant to bibliographers

\$2, 100

The volume of dictation, typing, and general secretarial work required for the necessary bibli-

cation, biography, photography, and the like. It needs to be brought out by a new approach.

Not only would the bibliographers engage in the work outlined above, but they would also serve as reference specialists, compilers of special lists, and assist the project generally in organizing its holdings.

It is estimated that one bibliographer could organize approximately 30 case histories per day. On the basis of 150,000 case histories it would take two bibliographers 2,500 days to dispose of the accumulated work.

ographical program will require one secretarial assistant (CAF-4)

1 P-5 Film library specialist

\$5, 180

According to present indications, the fields of science and education will represent a major area of interest as it relates to the Library's film collection. Already there are some 200 relatively small producers of 16 mm educational, training, and industrial films. Britannica Films, Inc. representing one of the largest producers in this category. Some of the large publishing houses, especially those interested in textbooks, are investigating the feasibility of producing educational films. Several of the major industries like the Ford Motor Co., General Motors, and the General Electric Co. are already engaged in producing educational films. Such universities as Harvard, Princeton, the University of Minnesota, and the University of Chicago are committed to educational film programs. Some of the Hollywood producers have also announced 16 mm film programs. Finally, various Government agencies

are producing 16 mm educational and training films that have many potential community or local uses beyond the original uses for which they were produced. An expert on audio-visual aids who has had good academic training is needed in the planning stages of our program to keep abreast of these movements in terms of the Library's potential service to education and science. Such an employee would be required to maintain relations with such producers, attend meetings of educational groups, serve as liaison officer between the Library and others concerned, make appropriate evaluations of the film produced, and stimulate acquisitions work in order that the Library's full obligation with respect to the educational film field may be discharged. Already the demands on the Library for such service have reached proportions which would keep a specialist of the kind requested very busy.

1 CAF-9 Distribution supervisor

\$3, 640

1 CAF-7 Assistant supervisor

2, 980

1 CAF-4 Clerk-stenographer

2, 100

1 CAF-4 Storekeeper

2, 100

In considering the Library's role in the motion-picture field, especially as it relates to education, we are convinced that it is not enough to catalog and index such material on a reference basis for use within the walls of the Library of Congress. The demands for making such films easily available on a distribution basis to the various communities of the country have become increasingly insistent. This is especially true of film produced or acquired through the use of public

funds. This insistence has come not only from individuals, but also from organized groups like the National Education Association, the National University Extension Association, the American Library Association, and others. The expansion of our service to include distribution of motion pictures to community groups is in keeping with the present practices covering books, and the personnel listed above represents our minimum needs for this work.

1 CAF-9 Distribution supervisor

\$3, 640

The duties of this person would be to negotiate contracts with film laboratories so that prints of film may be purchased by those concerned, to create and maintain a list of film libraries and distributors, to circulate questionnaires and take

other necessary means to qualify such distributors, to receive the benefits of the Library's services, to establish priorities for allocation of film when necessary, to engage in necessary correspondence, and to issue reports as required.

## 1 CAF-7 Assistant supervisor

\$2, 980

The duties of the assistant supervisor would be to assist the supervisor in carrying out the duties outlined above, and to set up and maintain

bookkeeping and filing standards related to the distribution of motion-picture film

## 1 CAF-4 Clerk-stenographer

\$2, 100

One clerk-stenographer is required to take and transcribe dictation, do necessary typing, and

perform general secretarial duties involved in the distribution activity

## 1 CAF-4 Storekeeper

\$2, 100

The duties of the storekeeper would be to carry out the orders of the supervisor in relation to the distribution, to withdraw and prepare film for service, to receive the film and replace it in

storage as necessary, to execute receipt and shipping invoices, to act as a junior custodian for film listed for distribution, and to carry out kindred assignments

*CONTRACTUAL SERVICES AND RENTAL OF VAULTS*

500 reels of 35 mm projection positive at \$12 50 each	\$6, 250
250 reels of duplicating negatives at \$50 00 each	12, 500
100 reels of 16 mm reduction printing at \$7 50 each	750
250 reels of optical printing from paper prints at \$150 00 each	37, 500
30 vaults at \$900 00 each per year	<sup>3</sup> 24, 600
	<hr/>
Total for contractual services and rental of vaults	81, 600

Motion-picture film in general is unstable in terms of scratches, broken sprocket holes and other damages from use. Nitrate film is chemically unstable, its life may extend anywhere from 5 to 50 years, depending on the treatment it receives in the laboratory and the conditions under which it is stored. Furthermore, in many instances only the negative exists, which cannot be projected on a service basis, for the reason that the lights and shadows are reversed. In other instances only one positive exists, which *should not* be projected until a duplicate negative has been made as an insurance copy. Only when two copies of a film have been received can one of them reasonably be expended in service. It follows, therefore, that much of the film received must shortly be duplicated either for purposes of preservation or service. Again, the Project

intends to approach this matter on an experimental basis pending the construction of the proposed film building.

For the reason that the Library has no technical facilities for duplicating film, such work must be done on a contractual basis. Approximately 2,500 reels of the collection are represented by paper prints, many of which are fading and should be reproduced in the next few years. The nearest estimate we can get at the moment on the cost of such work is approximately \$150 per reel. It is proposed to duplicate only 250 reels during the fiscal year 1947 at a cost of \$37,500. If, for any reason, the construction of temporary film vaults by the Federal Works Agency should be delayed, our budget must carry a substantial item for rentals. Our needs in this respect are itemized above.

*CHANGE OF LANGUAGE REQUESTED*

The language in the present appropriation provides for a pilot project. The preliminary work in connection with this project has been completed, and the recommended change will permit the development of the program. The change requested is as follows:

To enable the Librarian of Congress to develop, record, store, and service motion-pictures, including personal services, traveling expenses, rental of storage space and all other expenses incidental to the development of the motion-picture program, \$153,300

*MISCELLANEOUS EXPENSES*

Travel	\$1, 600
2,000 cans at \$1 00 each	2, 000
Miscellaneous supplies	300
	<hr/>
Total	3, 900

<sup>3</sup> Deductible if film storage building is provided by the Federal Works Agency

This program will involve certain miscellaneous items of expense, such as screening room facilities, travel, chemical supplies for cleaning

and splicing, cotton gloves, cores, cans, etc., which are necessary to its successful accomplishment

## INCREASE OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, GENERAL

### *SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS, FISCAL YEAR, 1947*

Appropriated 1946 (regular bill)	\$525, 000
Appropriated 1946 (deficiency)	
	<hr/> \$525, 000
Increase requested for 1947 (supplemental)	45, 700
	<hr/>
Total estimate or appropriation 1947	570, 700

### *DETAIL OF INCREASE REQUESTED*

Appropriated for 1946 (regular bill)	525, 000
Appropriated for 1946 (deficiency)	
	<hr/>
Total appropriations for 1946	525, 000
Increase requested for 1947	45, 700
	<hr/>
Estimate for 1947	570, 700

Before the war the Library's purchases of foreign materials were limited to a selection of books from the most obvious areas, principally in Europe and Latin America, together with some purchases in India and China. In many subject fields and geographic areas certain libraries bought more heavily than did the Library of Congress, which should have reflected, more than any other library, the total needs and interests of the country.

The war fully justified such foreign purchasing as had been done, including particularly the Chinese materials. But in hardly any field—technology, science, public health, topographic and cartographic description, economics, etc.—were the resources of the Library (or for that matter of the country) equal to the demands of the situation. Emergency and extraordinarily expensive measures had to be taken by the Government as a whole in a partially successful attempt to repair the damage, when it was too late to do so by normal means.

What was true of the Government's needs during the war will continue to be true in the peace. The Government of the United States and the people which it represents will continue to need and to demand current information regarding the physical, social, political, and economic conditions of all countries of the world. Geographic names which, the day before yesterday, were found only in books of travel were in our headlines yesterday, and will be in our time tables tomorrow. No country and no people, no matter how remote in the very recent past, is now more than a day or two or three distant from Washington. While lack of information in peace

may not, as in war, mean immediate peril to American lives, yet decisions which are delayed for lack of current information and erroneous decisions based upon obsolete information may just as certainly jeopardize American leadership in peacetime and ultimately endanger its citizens.

Last year the committee recognized the urgent need for an expanded acquisitions program, and generously provided an increase of \$327,000 in the appropriation for the increase of the general collections during fiscal 1946. With these funds we have been able to begin the acquisition of materials unavailable during the war years. The Library has been fortunate, moreover, in securing additional materials free of charge through arrangements with other Government agencies: over 360,000 pieces have been received from the Office of Censorship, and over 330,000 pieces (to date) through the War Department, which would have cost approximately \$1,225,000 if the Library had been compelled to purchase them. Even with these gifts, the Library has not been able to acquire all of the important materials it should have.

The recent report to the President by the director of the Office of Scientific Research and Development has stressed the importance of having in this country at least one copy of all significant printed materials in the scientific field. This is true not only of the sciences but of every field touching the country's welfare. In the same report, it is suggested that the Library of Congress might take the leading role in attaining this objective, if equipped with sufficient funds. (See page 340.)



The present estimate is based, therefore, upon the considered objective that the Library of Congress should acquire not a selected group of the more important publications of the more obviously important countries, but rather all publications (except in the fields of medicine and agri-

culture, which are more properly assigned to those great national libraries in these fields, the Army Medical Library and the Department of Agriculture Library) likely to be needed by the agencies of the Government and the people of the United States

### BUDGET DETAIL

	Number of items		Cost
Current materials			
United States			
Books	5, 000		\$15, 000
Other materials		35, 000	12, 200
Foreign			
Books	80, 000		200, 000
Other materials		560, 000	196, 000
Non-current materials			
Books	16, 000		50, 000
Other materials		100, 000	50, 000
Total	101, 000	695, 000	523, 200
Other obligations			
Travel expenses			25, 000
Transportation of things			10, 000
Communications			7, 500
Other contractual services (microfilming services, listing, copying, packing, etc )			5, 000
Total, other obligations			47, 500
Total estimate			570, 700

1 *Current materials—United States*—This item is to purchase books, periodicals, etc., published in the United States and not obtainable as copyright deposits, also additional copies of materials needed to meet current demands and for use as reference works. No increase is requested for this item.

2 *Current materials—foreign*—This item is to purchase the current and very recent substantial books and other materials (exclusive of law, agriculture, and medicine) of all countries. The same estimate has been reached by two methods of computation.

In the first place, a study of the acquisition by 60 American research libraries of substantial foreign books in the period 1934-40 conducted under the auspices of the Association of Research Libraries by Mr. Keyes D. Metcalf, the librarian of Harvard University,<sup>4</sup> has shown that the Library of Congress has about 20 percent of such books from 8 selected countries, 5 in the Eastern Hemisphere and 3 in the Western Hemisphere. For the years under consideration the average

annual appropriation for Increase General was \$111,250, and it is probable that approximately 71 percent on the average of this amount, or \$79,200, was annually expended for current foreign acquisitions. Assuming the general applicability of the results of Mr. Metcalf's study, and assuming the continuance of the rate of publication during the next year, except in the defeated enemy countries, a sum 5 times this amount, namely \$396,000, is now needed to secure the total substantial book production.

This estimate checks with a computation based upon the anticipated book production of the 48 areas in which it is proposed to conduct current purchasing operations during the next year. It is not possible to make exact cost estimates on the basis of a regional break-down because of the inordinately detailed sorting of individual records required; this data could be secured without extravagant expenditure of manpower only through the use of electrical tabulating machinery, which is not now available for this purpose.

3 *Noncurrent materials*—It is proposed to continue to purchase noncurrent materials (i.e., materials more than 10 years old), whether of

<sup>4</sup> See Williams, Research Library Acquisitions from Eight Countries. *Library Quarterly*, October 1945.

American or foreign origin, as they become available. The sum of \$100,000 is estimated. This represents no increase in the percentage allotted to noncurrent materials.

4 *Other obligations*—The item for travel expenses is reduced in anticipation of the effectuation of the Publications Procurement Program of

the Department of State. The other items are estimated in an amount to support the purchase program.

*Change of language*—In accordance with item 4 above, the limitation for travel expenses can be reduced from \$35,000 to \$25,000.

## INCREASE OF THE LAW LIBRARY, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

### SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS, FISCAL YEAR 1947

Appropriated 1946 (regular bill)	\$150,000
Appropriated 1946 (deficiency)	
	————— \$150,000
Total estimate or appropriation, 1947	150,000

### DETAIL OF INCREASE REQUESTED

The normal appropriation for the increase of the Law Library has been \$85,000 for several years. For fiscal year 1946 this amount was increased to \$150,000 in order to make possible the purchase of legal materials in the countries where such purchases were not possible prior to the cessation of hostilities.

More than half of the appropriation (viz, \$103,046) has been obligated during the first 6 months of the present fiscal year. Of this amount approximately half, or \$51,000, has been obligated specifically for materials of recent years from Italy, France, Belgium, Holland, Germany, Switzerland, and certain countries of the Middle East. During the same period 4,919 books and pamphlets and 7,879 pieces of other material have been received, making a total of 12,798 pieces from all sources of purchase, but for the most part the materials accumulated against present orders in Europe have not yet arrived.

Experience both during the war and since its cessation has demonstrated the need of the Federal agencies for original sources of information regarding the laws of foreign countries. It is consequently proposed that the Law Library shall continue to collect currently the materials basic to the understanding of problems resting

on the law not only of Latin American and European countries, but of all countries of the world, and that it shall continue to add, as opportunity offers, to the historical collection which, especially in this field, is necessary as background for the understanding and use of the current materials.

It is expected that the arrangements which have been set in motion for filling the gaps of the war years from the countries of Western Europe and the Middle East will continue satisfactorily, and that it will be possible to initiate more satisfactory arrangements than those now in force in the countries of Eastern Europe and the Far East. It is estimated, consequently, that this special job of filling in the gaps of the war years will be approximately half accomplished at the end of this fiscal year.

A renewal of the appropriation of \$150,000 is therefore requested for 1947. Thereafter, it will be possible to review what the ultimate amount of this appropriation should be in the light of the objectives of the Law Library, as viewed against more nearly normal world conditions. In the meantime, it is proposed to expend the appropriation of 1947 in accordance with the following estimate:

Purchase of legal materials	
General materials, including collections	\$10,000
American materials	10,000
Early imprints	7,500
British materials (including British Commonwealth)	6,000
Early imprints	5,000
Other European materials	50,000
Early imprints	10,000
Other foreign materials	10,000
Early imprints	5,000
Latin American materials	10,000
Early imprints	2,000

Purchase of legal materials—Continued	
Reference materials	\$5, 000
Continuations carried forward	15, 000
Extra or replacement copies	1, 000
	<hr/>
Total, purchase of materials	146, 500
	<hr/> <hr/>
Other obligations	
Travel expenses	2, 500
Transportation of things	500
Communications	500
	<hr/>
Total, other obligations	3, 500
Total estimate	150, 000

## BOOKS FOR SUPREME COURT

### *SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS, FISCAL YEAR 1947*

Appropriated 1946 (regular bill)	\$20, 000
Appropriated 1946 (deficiency)	
	<hr/> \$20, 000
Deduct Nonrecurring item not required in 1947	5, 000
	<hr/>
Base for 1947	15, 000
Total estimate or appropriation, 1947	15, 000

### *DETAIL OF INCREASE REQUESTED*

In addition to the regular annual appropriation of \$10,000 to the Library of Congress for expenditure by the Marshal of the Court in the purchase of books and periodicals, a special appropriation of \$10,000 annually has been made during the past 5 years. The additional amount was requested by the Chief Justice in a letter to the Librarian of Congress, dated October 5, 1940, in which he indicated that there was need for an additional \$50,000 to be made available in five annual installments of \$10,000 each. This amount was for the purpose of purchasing additional classes of materials, many of which should properly have been included when the Supreme

Court Library was first established in 1935 had there been sufficient funds. This special appropriation, which will expire June 30, 1946, has, in large part, allowed the Court to accomplish this purpose.

The materials acquired were in large part law reports, laws, periodicals, and other serial publications of such a nature that they impose on the Court the necessity of purchasing continuations to keep them up-to-date and to maintain their utility and value. The continuations could not be purchased out of the regular annual appropriation of \$10,000 and it is therefore necessary to request an additional appropriation of \$5,000.

## BOOKS FOR ADULT BLIND

### *SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS, FISCAL YEAR 1947*

Appropriated 1946 (regular bill)	\$500, 000
Appropriated 1946 (deficiency)	
	<hr/> \$500, 000
The only request under this head for 1947 is for an increase in the limitation for personal services from \$30,000 to \$40,000	
Total estimate or appropriation for 1947	500, 000

### *DETAIL OF INCREASE REQUESTED*

The Division of Books for the Adult Blind, established under an act of Congress in 1931, is responsible for the selection, purchase, and distribution of books in raised characters and on

phonograph records to 27 regional libraries, which in turn circulate them to the 230,000 adult blind readers of the United States, and for the purchase, distribution, and repair of the thousands

of phonograph machines on which the records are played. These machines are lent to blind readers through 55 State agencies.

The appropriation of \$500,000 provides \$100,000 for the production and distribution of books in raised characters (Braille and Moon), \$400,000 for the production and distribution of phonograph records (talking books) as well as for the maintenance and replacement of the phonograph machines upon which the records are played, including in each case a pro rata share of our administrative personnel and similar costs. A volunteer hand-transcribing unit for reproducing Braille books in single copies is also a part of our service.

In the fiscal year 1945 the Division added to its small but growing library 158 Braille titles, 6 moon titles, and 126 talking book titles. The totals now stand at 2,453 Braille titles, 272 moon titles, and 1,062 talking books, as of June 30, 1945.

The present appropriation allots \$30,000 for personal services. With this sum it has been possible to support 12 positions at a total salary of \$29,248, i. e., 1 director at \$5,180, 1 chief of the Braille Transcribing Section at \$3,090, 1 editorial assistant and 1 chief clerk, each at \$2,650, 1 chief bookkeeper, 1 assistant for the Braille Transcribing Section, and 1 clerk to keep the records on distribution of the phonograph machines, each at \$2,100, 2 secretarial assistants at \$1,902 (1 for the director and 1 for the Braille Transcribing Section), 1 clerk in the Bookkeeping Section and 1 clerical assistant to the chief of the talking book machines at \$1,704 each, 1 Braille instructor at \$2,166.

We propose to abolish both of the clerical positions at \$2,650 and substitute one secretary at \$2,320, and one administrative assistant at \$2,980.

This shift of positions will not alter the expenditure for personal services. However, we propose to add one research assistant (SP-6, \$2,320), one clerk-stenographer (CAF-3, \$1,902) to assist the research assistant, 1 chief for the Talking Book Section (CAF-4, \$2,100), and one messenger-typist for the Talking Book Section (CAF-2, \$1,704).

This will raise the number of positions to 16 and add \$8,026 for personal services to the present total of \$29,248, raising the sum to \$37,274. Within-grade increases and reallocations are likely to raise the total closer to \$40,000 and it is requested that the language of the appropriation act be altered to permit the expenditure of \$40,000 for personal services.

The research assistant will conduct special inquiries into the preferences of the blind readers as to books, he will conduct experiments into the feasibility of meeting special requests from blind

readers for the recording or transcription of professional or vocational materials. In addition he will assist in surveying the technical improvements in the field of phonographic or other means of sound reproduction with a view to improving the quality of the recordings made for the blind. This research assistant will require the aid of a clerk-stenographer (CAF-3, \$1,902) since thousands of letters will be sent out to blind readers, their replies will require correlation and filing and there will be numerous statistical compilations to type.

The Chief of the Talking Book Section supervises all activities in connection with the loan, exchange, and repair of more than 23,000 phonographs. The activity requires the full attention of a competent supervisor to prepare the necessary correspondence, insure that adequate records are maintained, approve the loans of machines, and arrange for the details of handling surplus Braille and talking books returned from the 27 regional libraries for ultimate disposition. A messenger-typist (CAF-2, \$1,704) will be needed to assist in the typing and filing of record cards, the addressing of form letters, and general messenger service in connection with the continuous flow of machines, records, and Braille books, passing through the office.

On the basis of current costs, \$88,290 is required for the manufacture of Braille and moon books, aside from a proportionate allowance for administrative expenses. The manufacture of sound reproduction records costs \$278,612, and the repair and replacement of talking book machines require \$100,000. The first machines were distributed in 1935, and many of them are wearing out, yet the demand is increasing, partly because of the needs of war-blinded servicemen, for whom the talking book is an important part of the Government's rehabilitation program. This fiscal year a priority was obtained to permit the replacement of 500 machines for the exclusive use of veterans. The \$100,000 should enable us in fiscal 1947 to replace approximately 1,000 machines (at a cost of an estimated \$55 each) and to repair approximately 4,000 machines (at an average cost of \$11 each).

It is our view that the services of this Division to the adult blind should be increased. It is regrettable that the present appropriation leaves little room for any expansion of services to blind veterans and others, and a request for a larger appropriation will be presented when our pending request before another committee for an increase in the limitation has been acted upon favorably by Congress, as I believe it will be.

## PRINTING AND BINDING, GENERAL

## SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS, FISCAL YEAR 1947

Appropriated 1946 (regular bill)	\$319,000
Appropriated 1946 (deficiency)	
	————— \$319,000
Adjustment To round out appropriations to nearest \$100	10
	—————
Base for 1947	319,010
Increase requested for 1947 (supplemental)	257,790
	—————
Total estimate or appropriation 1947	576,800

## DETAIL OF INCREASE REQUESTED

This estimate is calculated to enable the Library to keep its program of publications at the 1945 level and to provide for the binding of 163,000 volumes of new material and 10,000 volumes of old material. The estimate of \$319,000 submitted in October has had to be supplemented by \$233,190 (a) to take account of the Library's anticipated expansion of its acquisitions program, which will result in an estimated increase of 146 percent in the amount of new material requiring binding during fiscal 1947, (b) to bind the backlog of material accumulating during the current year because of insufficient funds to bind the increased acquisitions in fiscal 1946, and (c) to meet certain increases in publication costs.

The total estimate for binding reflects the economies which we anticipate from the careful review which was made, during the past year, of our binding policies and procedures. Through the curtailment of the use of leather title strips on the major portion of material sent for binding and rebinding, the adoption of a reenforced, cased-in style of binding for about two-thirds of the material requiring full binding, the elimination of gold lettering on the cased-in style of binding and other smaller economies, we have been able to reduce the estimate by approximately \$50,955.87. Our total requirements, based on the best cost figures available, are as follows:

Current acquisitions	
Full binding—21,307 volumes at \$4.79 each	\$102,060.53
Full binding, lower grade—42,613 volumes at \$3.80 each	161,929.40
Quarter binding—92,480 volumes at \$0.59 each	54,563.20
Newspapers—6,800 volumes at \$6.48 each	44,064.00
Deteriorated volumes	
Rebinding—3,333 volumes at \$4.79 each	\$15,965.07
Rebinding (lower grade)—6,667 volumes at \$3.80 each	25,334.60
	—————
	41,299.67
Miscellaneous binding (boxes, portfolios, etc.)	27,604.00
Service binding (mounting maps, fine prints, and manuscripts, repair of newspapers, etc.)	49,195.00
	—————
Total binding allotment	480,715.80

This estimate makes no provision for an attack on the old binding arrearage which has accumulated over a period of years. In addition to the estimated 209,000 deteriorated volumes awaiting binding there are some 300,000 maps, prints, and pieces of music, more than 200,000 pamphlets, and 3,000 volumes of old newspapers which require treatment. Before a specific request is made to eliminate this backlog, we propose to study further the possibility of preserving at least a part of these materials by substandard and less expensive methods.

The total binding allotment of \$480,715.80,

therefore, represents our minimum requirements for binding new and old materials if we are to keep from increasing the backlog. It is our considered opinion that this is a firm estimate, and that our binding needs will not decrease within the next 5 years. At the end of that period we shall, of course, reexamine the situation with a view to lowering the base estimate if possible.

The other factor contributing to the requested increase is the need to provide funds for the printing of additional copies of major publications for exchange purposes, at a cost of \$2,800 for the overrun, the publication of a catalog of

currently available government-owned motion-picture film, at a cost of approximately \$2,000, which will bring the allotment for general publications to \$32,000, and the publication of a master catalog of all materials relating to aviation produced in the war years at a cost, for the first year, of \$24,600

The first request is justified by the fact that the availability of funds for the purchase of additional copies at the time of the initial printing of a publication will eliminate the need to order reprints at a much higher unit cost as well as to store type for a considerable period. The estimate of \$2,000 for the issuance of a catalog of motion-picture film is based on cost figures of comparable publications (100 pages at \$20 per page for 25,000 copies). As the National Film Library, the Library of Congress has a responsibility to provide adequate information on Government-owned film. At present the Office of Education is endeavoring to meet this need partially by issuing a brief list of titles and sources of such film. It has approached us with the proposal that we take over this function, and agrees that the value and usefulness of the catalog to Government agencies, schools, and other institutions will be greatly increased by its expansion. Our estimate, therefore, is calculated to provide for the issuance of a quarterly film catalog, with an annual cumulation.

The request for funds for the publication of a master catalog is the result of the Air Coordinating Committee's request that the Library of Congress issue such a catalog. The publication will include subject analyses of reports previously available only in the confidential files of Government agencies, as well as a complete coverage of printed literature. The request is based upon the consideration that information so extensive and so important should be broadly disseminated in the public interest. The Library's response, in terms of personnel for the purpose, is found in the section devoted to the needs of the Aeronautics Division. However, in order to assure its general

distribution and widest usefulness, funds must be provided which will permit the publication of guides, catalogs, checklists, indexes, or bibliographies.

Based upon the size of the last published volume of the annual *Subject Index to Aeronautical Periodical Literature* (the volume of 1939) and in contemplation of the possibility of effecting all possible economies in printing costs, it has been estimated that not less than \$49,200 will be needed in the course of the next 2 years to give effect to a publications program which is inseparable from the purpose of the Library's cooperation with the Air Coordinating Committee. For fiscal 1947, half the sum, \$24,600, is requested.

The only other increase requested is an additional \$3,500 in the base allotment for miscellaneous printing (\$25,500) to provide for the purchase of additional order forms, vouchers, stationery, etc., resulting from an expanded acquisitions program. No increase is asked for in the \$10,000 special publications fund or in the \$500 allotment for miscellaneous publications. As we have previously indicated to the Committee, we have not permitted our base allotment for the printing of publications to rise as the over-all appropriation for Printing and Binding, General has increased. Increases in the appropriation, except for those specifically granted to take care of increased printing costs, have been used exclusively for binding. The total increase of \$32,900 in the publications allotment for fiscal 1947 is made only after a very careful review of our publications program and the rejection of numerous recommendations for its expansion. Since the bulk of the increase is for the special publication on aeronautical literature, the increase in the base allotment for printing is very modest. How much longer we can continue to hold to this base we are not certain, for it is generally recognized that our program is extremely modest in terms of the Library's responsibility for making its vast resources available to the American people.

## PRINTING AND BINDING, CATALOG OF TITLE ENTRIES OF COPYRIGHT OFFICE

### *SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS, FISCAL YEAR 1947*

Appropriated 1946 (regular bill)	\$20,000
Appropriated 1946 (deficiency)	
	————— \$20,000
Increase requested for 1947 (supplemental)	20,000
	—————
Total estimate or appropriation 1947	40,000

## DETAIL OF INCREASE REQUESTED

The cost of printing the Catalog of Copyright Entries for fiscal year 1945 was \$9,327. This cost is abnormally low for the following reasons: (a) Due to the shortage in staff, the full quota of issues for the fiscal year was not prepared, and (b) no bulletins of decisions were printed.

It is planned to make the catalogs more valuable to users by a general improvement, including more bibliographical material. The expected increase in the number of registrations plus the general improvement of the catalogs justify the \$40,000 appropriation.

## PRINTING AND BINDING, CATALOG CARDS

## SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS, FISCAL YEAR 1947

Appropriated 1946 (regular bill)	\$260, 000
Appropriated 1946 (deficiency)	
	————— \$260, 000
Increase requested 1947 (supplemental)	464, 300
	—————
Total estimate or appropriation 1947	724, 300
Appropriated 1946 (regular bill)	260, 000
Increase requested to print cards for 250,000 additional titles, and other card printing incidental to increase	464, 300
	—————
Total estimate for fiscal 1947	724, 300

This estimate rests entirely on the anticipated increase in acquisitions and in cataloging during the fiscal year. It includes the printing of cards for 100,000 titles resulting from increased acquisition, 90,000 titles to be cataloged during the first

year of the 10-year cataloging project, and 60,000 titles estimated to be cataloged by the Copyright Office. The amount of the estimate is based on the following table of printing costs:

	Titles	Total cards	Estimated unit price	Total cost
New copy	250, 000	50, 000, 000	0 0065	\$325, 000
Extra hundreds		3, 500, 000	0022	7, 700
Revised reprints	35, 000	7, 000, 000	007	49, 000
Extra hundreds		490, 000	0022	1, 078
Subject headings	213, 800	1, 817, 300	019	34, 528
Call numbers	285, 000	4, 275, 000	011	47, 025
				—————
Total				464, 331

It is to be expected that the increase in the number of cards printed will return money to the Treasury in the same proportion as heretofore

since the percentage printed for sale to other institutions remains the same.

## CONTINGENT EXPENSES

## SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS, FISCAL YEAR 1947

Appropriated 1946 (regular bill)	\$26, 600
Appropriated 1946 (deficiency)	
	————— \$26, 600
Increase requested for 1947	9, 500
	—————
Total estimate or appropriation 1947	36, 100

*DETAIL OF INCREASE REQUESTED*

The increase of \$9,500 is made up as follows

1 Increase in cost of supplies and materials	\$3, 500
2 Supplies and materials for additional staff requested for 1947	3, 500
3 Additional funds for communication services	500
4 Rental of tabulating equipment	2, 000
Total	<hr/> 9, 500

This year the Library has had \$10,260 available for office supplies and materials. Because of the sharp rise in prices this sum proved inadequate and there has been a troublesome shortage of office supplies. To provide for the anticipated higher cost of supplies in fiscal 1947 the sum of \$3,500 is requested.

The additional staff requested for fiscal 1947 will have to be provided with office supplies and materials and \$3,500 is requested for this purpose.

The increase in the activities of the Library next fiscal year is certain to require that a proportionately greater number of long distance telephone calls be made and a greater number of telegrams and cablegrams is sure to be necessary. This year the Library has \$800 available for these purposes. An increase of \$500 is requested for next fiscal year.

We have had proved to our satisfaction the value of the 11 tabulating machines now in use at a rental of \$14,740 per year. By means of this equipment it has been made possible to maintain summary leave records with a very low number of

employees, prepare the biweekly pay-roll at relatively low cost, maintain usable records of the qualifications of all job applicants and recent employees. By virtue of the tabulating machines the Library has been able this year for the first time, to secure quickly and at negligible cost, a clear analysis of its processing costs. Many additional operations could profitably be entered on the machines. For example, they can be used to great advantage in maintaining budget controls, in performing cost accounting for the acquisitions work of the Library, and in providing such exact items of necessary data as the totals of the various types of materials procured from each of the various regions of the world. We are requesting \$2,000 for the rental of 4 additional machines to permit the expansion of the tabulating activities. Of this sum \$480 will be used for the rental of 1 specially wired machine which will introduce important economies into the sorting of unpunched cards by the Card Division. This \$480 will be returned to the Treasury from the sale of printed cards.

*PHOTODUPLICATING EXPENSES**SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS, FISCAL YEAR 1947*

Appropriated 1946 (regular bill)	\$24, 100
Appropriated 1946 (deficiency)	
	<hr/> \$24, 100
Increase requested for 1947	15, 900
Increase requested for 1947 (supplemental)	5, 250
Total estimate or appropriation 1947	<hr/> 45, 250

*DETAIL OF INCREASE REQUESTED*

The increase of \$21,150 over the sum of \$24,100 appropriated for photoduplicating expenses for fiscal year 1946 is requested on the following basis:

Increase for Library official photoduplication	\$3, 900
Increase for microfilming of newspapers	12, 000
Increase for microfilming catalog cards to be added to the Aeronautical Index	5, 250

*Increase for Library official photoduplication.* The purpose of this part of the appropriation is the manufacture of photostats, microfilms, and other photoduplicates for the official use of the Library and for the use of Members of Congress. During

the past 7 months a lack of supplies made it necessary to defer considerable photoduplication of manuscripts and other documents for the official use of the Library. Furthermore, with the expansion of staff and increased activity,



there will be an increase in the amount of such photoduplication required. An additional \$900 is requested to take care of such necessary work. The use of photoduplication in connection with the Library's work for Congress has been running this year at the annual rate of \$6,000. It is estimated that the increased activities next year will result in at least a 50 percent increase in photoduplicating expenses in connection with our service to Congress. An additional \$3,000 for this purpose is therefore requested.

*Increase for microfilming of newspapers.* A great many files of American newspapers of the period from 1880 on (the early period of pulp newspapers) are deteriorating rapidly. We have been reducing these files of newspapers to microfilm at the rate of approximately 750,000 pages per year at a cost of \$12,000. We propose to increase

the rate to approximately 1,500,000 pages per year, which will cost approximately \$12,000 additional. Approximately 5,000,000 pages of the total 15,000,000 pages, representing 30,000 volumes of old newspapers requiring copying, will have been microfilmed by the end of the current fiscal year.

*Increase for microfilming catalog cards to be added to the Aeronautical Index.* The Aeronautics Division proposes to incorporate into its Aeronautical Index approximately 300,000 catalog cards representing library materials in the possession of the various Government agencies concerned with aeronautics. The simplest and most economical method is to microfilm these cards and enlarge the exposures. The estimated cost of this work is \$5,250.

### COST OF HANDLING PENALTY MAIL

#### *SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS, FISCAL YEAR 1947*

Appropriated 1946 (regular bill)	\$12, 500
Appropriated 1946 (deficiency)	
	————— \$12, 500
Total estimate or appropriation 1947	12, 500

There was deposited in the general fund of the Treasury for the cost of penalty mail for fiscal 1945, as required by section 2 of the act of June 28, 1944 (Public Law 364), \$10,414. In view of

the great increase in our acquisitions program, we are requesting for fiscal 1947 the same amount appropriated for fiscal 1946, \$12,500.

### SALARIES, LIBRARY BUILDINGS

#### *SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS, FISCAL YEAR 1947*

Appropriated 1946 (regular bill)	\$314, 300
Appropriated 1946 (deficiency)	88, 326
	————— \$402, 626
Deduct Overtime and within-grade promotions not requested for 1947	— 24, 970
Adjustment To round out estimate to nearest \$100	— 40
	————— -
Base for 1947	377, 616
Increase requested for 1947	
Revised allocations	\$960
New positions (regular estimate)	42, 084
New positions (supplemental)	57, 540
	————— 100, 584
Total estimate or appropriation, 1947	478, 200

#### *DETAIL OF NEW POSITIONS REQUESTED*

6 CPC-3 Book cleaners at \$1 572 each	\$9, 432
38 CPC-4 Guards at \$1,770 each	67, 260
4 CPC-5 Sergeants at \$1,968 each	7, 872
8 CPC-2 Elevator operators at \$1,440 each	11, 520
2 CPC-4 Elevator starters at \$1,770 each	3, 540
	————— -
58 positions	Total 99, 624

## 6 CPC-3 Book cleaners at \$1,572 each

\$9, 432

The Library has about 1,300,000 linear feet of book shelves holding books and other materials which must be vacuum cleaned to keep the collections free of dust and prevent their gradual deterioration. One man can clean thoroughly the materials on 65 linear feet of shelves daily or

14,625 linear feet per man-year. At present six book cleaners are employed, and it is estimated that it would take over 14½ years for this force to clean the collections properly. A doubling of the force by the addition of six book cleaners at \$1,572 is requested to speed the cleaning process.

## 38 CPC-4 Guards at \$1,770 each

\$67, 260

The guard force of the Library at present includes 62 guards, 6 lieutenants, and 1 captain. This staff is responsible for the protection of the buildings and the collections, and the security of the national treasures on display, e. g., the Constitution and the Declaration of Independence. It gives assistance to approximately 1,000,000 visitors annually, maintains order, and insures that books and other materials are not removed from the buildings without authorization.

In order to provide proper security coverage in both the main building and the annex, guards are assigned to 25 duty stations, 13 in one building and 12 in the other. Of these stations, 13 must be manned 24 hours a day 7 days a week, coverage for the remaining 12 is necessary only during 2 of the 3 daily shifts. The absolute minimum coverage to insure the safety of the Library requires 441 man-days for each full week. Since all employees are on a 5-day week, this calls for 88½ positions, 26 more than are now available.

In addition, the staffing of the guard force should allow 2 relief guards for each shift to re-

place those who must leave their stations temporarily as well as those on annual and sick leave, and to be prepared for sudden emergencies such as an unusual number of visitors, or special events in the Coolidge Auditorium or elsewhere in the Library. Actual records of fiscal 1945 indicate that absence of guards on leave totaled more than 11 man-years. With an increased staff, this figure will be higher next fiscal year and 12 positions for relief guards (2 for each shift in each of the 2 buildings) are absolutely necessary.

The total requirement for adequate coverage of all duty stations and for relief, therefore, is 100½ positions or 38½ more than are currently available. We urgently request that these 38 positions be granted for the security of the national collections and the irreplaceable treasures in the Library's possession. Understaffing of the guard force has been a constant threat to the safety of the Library throughout the war years. Now that the personnel shortage has ended, it would represent an economical insurance cost to provide an adequate staff of guards.

## 4 CPC-5 Sergeants at \$1,968 each

\$7, 872

These positions are requested to effect a proper rotation of supervisory officers to guards. At present there are no replacements for the 6 lieutenants when any of them are on leave. Moreover, between the hours of 3:30 p. m. and 7:30 a. m., the lieutenant in charge of the guards in each building should remain in a central location to settle any question requiring his authority. At present, the lieutenants are compelled to make

the rounds of the buildings in order to inspect the guards on their duty stations and also to make certain inspections against the hazard of fire with the result that they are frequently not on hand when needed.

Four sergeant positions are requested (CPC-5, \$1,968) to provide adequate relief for the lieutenants and take over their inspection tours.

## 8 CPC-2 Elevator operators at \$1,440 each

\$11, 520

The main building has 6 elevators, 2 in the west main hall, 2 in the east main hall, and 2 in the stacks, in addition to automatic stack elevators. During the war the shortage of personnel forced us to shut down 2 of these elevators completely and operate a third part time. Because of the decrease in visitors during the past few years this worked only a slight hardship. Now, however, visitors are arriving at the prewar rate and 5 of the 6 elevators should be operated when the Library is open, to provide adequate service both for outsiders and for the staff.

Including service on Saturday and Sunday, 65 man-days per week or 13 positions are required to keep 5 elevators in operation during 2 shifts, Monday through Saturday, and 1 shift on Sunday. At present there are 10 positions available. Three additional positions (CPC-2, \$1,440) are requested to provide the basic service required. Two further positions are needed to provide relief operators who will be used when any of the regularly assigned operators are absent on leave, or are at lunch, or when they must leave their cars temporarily. A total of 5 elevator operators

is requested, consequently, for the main building

The annex building has six elevators, four in the west lobby and two on the east side of the building, in addition to four automatic stack elevators. Three of the elevators in the west lobby must be operated on 2 shifts, Monday through Saturday, and one shift on Sunday. In addition one of the two elevators on the east side of the building must be operated during one shift, Monday through Friday, in order to provide freight service for the Processing Depart-

ment. This elevator will also be used for staff members during the lunch period when the cafeteria is opened.

A total of 44 man-days or 8½ positions are required, consequently, for the basic elevator service in the annex. In order to make provision for absences on leave, lunch periods, and temporary absences, 2 additional positions are necessary, raising the total to 10½. Since there are only 8 positions available at present, 3 are requested.

2 CPC-4 Elevator starters at \$1,770 each

\$3,540

Unlike the main building four of the elevators to be used in the annex are grouped together and their operation must be synchronized or their usefulness is vitiated. For lack of an elevator starter at present the cars frequently make wasteful, simultaneous trips, each carrying too few

passengers, while visitors and staff members wait long periods for service. Two starters are requested, 1 for each shift, to bring order and plan into the operation of the annex elevators, and to train and supervise the operators.

## MAINTENANCE, LIBRARY BUILDINGS

### *SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS, FISCAL YEAR 1947*

Appropriated 1946 (regular bill)	\$22, 800
Appropriated 1946 (deficiency)	
	————— \$22, 800
Deduct Nonrecurring items	1, 000
	—————
Base of 1947	21, 800
Increase requested for 1947 (regular estimates)	4, 500
Increase requested for 1947 (supplemental)	15, 750
	—————
Total estimate or appropriation for 1947	42, 050

### *DETAIL OF INCREASE REQUESTED*

The additional amount requested under this head is necessary: (1) to meet the increased costs in supplies, uniforms for guards, elevator operators, and laborers (present staff), (2) to provide uniforms for the additional staff of guards and elevator operators requested for 1947, (3) to pro-

vide for the necessary replacement of 4 of our delivery trucks and 1 passenger car (1 truck is 16 years old, 2 are 11 years old, 1 is 9 years old, and the passenger car is 9 years old), and (4) to provide additional funds for telephone services.

The increase of \$15,750 is made up as follows:

1 Increase in cost of housekeeping supplies (about 20%)	\$900
2 Increase in cost of uniforms (about 20%)	1, 100
3 Uniforms for new guards and elevator operators <sup>5</sup>	3, 700
4 Replacement of 4 delivery trucks	4, 800
5 Replacement of 1 passenger car	750
6 Additional funds for telephone services	4, 500
	—————
	15, 750

<sup>5</sup> 52 uniforms (42 at \$33 each, 10 at \$32.50 each), 8 shirts for each man at \$3.50 each, 10 overcoats at \$32.50 each, 42 caps at \$3.50 each, and 42 badges at \$2 each.

EXPENSES, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TRUST FUND BOARD  
*SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS, FISCAL YEAR 1947*

Appropriated 1946 (regular bill)	\$500
Appropriated 1946 (deficiency)	———— \$500
Total estimate or appropriation 1947	500

Although there were no charges against this appropriation for fiscal year 1945 and no obligations have been placed against it for fiscal year 1946, it is recommended that the full amount of

\$500 be continued for 1947. This is the only appropriation to which emergency expenses of the Trust Fund Board could be charged.

## Appendix II Statistics of Acquisitions

### A ACQUISITIONS AND TOTAL CONTENTS OF THE LIBRARY, FISCAL YEARS 1945 AND 1946

	Net Accessions		Total contents of the Library	
	1946	1945	June 30, 1946	June 30, 1945
Volumes and pamphlets	316, 198	572, 821	8, 193, 200	7, 877, 002
Unbound serial parts (except newspapers)	835, 536	857, 212	4, 206, 738	13, 371, 202
Unbound newspaper issues	505, 902	389, 634	505, 902	1480, 234
Manuscripts (pieces)	192, 012	139, 287	8, 121, 913	17, 929, 903
Maps and views	71, 787	102, 337	1, 711, 292	1, 639, 505
Microfilms (reels and strips)	15, 658	11, 129	59, 001	43, 343
Motion pictures (reels)	31, 600	2, 828	43, 555	11, 955
Music (volumes and pieces)	16, 011	38, 869	1, 719, 610	1, 703, 599
Phonographic recordings (records)	137, 454	17, 560	260, 588	123, 134
Photographic negatives, prints and slides	14, 422	54, 781	950, 834	1936, 412
Prints, fine (pieces)	1, 863	2, 622	576, 946	575, 083
Other (broadsides, posters etc )	55, 272	94, 541	287, 237	1231, 965

<sup>1</sup> Estimated

### B ACCESSIONS, FISCAL YEAR 1946, BY SOURCE AND FORM

Source	Volumes and pamphlets	Unbound serial parts excluding newspapers (pieces)	Newspapers (issues)	Manuscripts (pieces)	Maps and views (pieces)	Microfilms (reels and strips)	Motion pictures (reels)
By purchase from							
Increase of Library of Congress, General	38, 419	<sup>1</sup> 48, 674	<sup>1</sup> 26, 865	<sup>1</sup> 2, 360	<sup>1</sup> 1, 087	4, 391	
Increase of Law Library	11, 252	<sup>1</sup> 12, 608		<sup>1</sup> 2		12	
Books for Supreme Court	2, 461						
Guggenheim Fund	4						
Huntington Fund	2, 832	<sup>1</sup> 689					
Rockefeller Fund—Archive of Hispanic Culture							
Rockefeller Fund—Mottin Picture Project							<sup>10</sup> 39
Cooperation with American Republics	367					9	
Pennell Fund	56					3	
Whittall Fund							
Hubbard Fund							
Total purchases	55, 391	<sup>1</sup> 61, 971	<sup>1</sup> 26, 865	<sup>1</sup> 2, 362	<sup>1</sup> 1, 087	4, 415	39
By virtue of law, official donation or exchange from							
Copyright	45, 889						<sup>10</sup> 119
Public Printer	111, 813	{ <sup>1</sup> 391, 514 11, 151 }	<sup>1</sup> 70, 956		<sup>1</sup> 7, 214		

See footnotes at end of table

## B ACCESSIONS, FISCAL YEAR 1946, BY SOURCE AND FORM—Continued

Source	Volumes and pamphlets	Unbound serial parts excluding newspapers (pieces)	News-papers (issues)	Manu-scripts (pieces)	Maps and views (pieces)	Micro-films (reels and strips)	Motion pictures (reels)
By virtue of law, official donation or exchange from—Con							
U S Geological Survey							
Smithsonian Institution							
Regular deposit	1, 628	<sup>1</sup> 3, 214	<sup>1</sup> 557				
Langley Aeronautical Library	8	<sup>1</sup> 179					
Transfers from Federal agencies	199, 477	{ <sup>1</sup> 191, 834 17, 975 }	{ <sup>1</sup> 577, 635 75, 961 }	<sup>1</sup> 1, 775	<sup>1</sup> 21, 008	10, 285	<sup>10</sup> 31, 206
American Printing House for the Blind	17						
Books for the Adult Blind	1, 973						
State governments	5, 662	<sup>1</sup> 79, 486	<sup>1</sup> 56		<sup>1</sup> 253	1	
Local governments	1, 866	<sup>1</sup> 1, 586	<sup>1</sup> 4		<sup>1</sup> 11		
Foreign governments (including international exchange)	23 687	{ <sup>1</sup> 75, 326 637 }	{ <sup>1</sup> 30, 678 14, 066 }		<sup>1</sup> 633	420	
Quasi-official and similar sources	21						
By exchange of duplicates							
Piece-for-piece	6, 561	{ <sup>1</sup> 8, 809 9 }	<sup>1</sup> 631		<sup>1</sup> 411	2	
Piced							
From individuals and unofficial sources							
Gift	<sup>2</sup> 11, 637	<sup>1</sup> 18, 462	<sup>1</sup> 1, 520	{ <sup>1</sup> 319 47 }	<sup>1</sup> 2, 088	1, 084	<sup>10</sup> 236
Conditional deposits	42						
Totals of unbound material (by receiving divisions)		<sup>3</sup> 1, 051, 178	<sup>4</sup> 2, 079, 717	<sup>5</sup> 191, 965	<sup>6</sup> 76, 196		
Total accessions	465, 672	{ <sup>1</sup> 1, 080, 950 <sup>1</sup> 832, 381 }	{ 2, 169, 744 <sup>1</sup> 708, 902 }	{ 192, 012 <sup>1</sup> 4, 456 }	{ 76, 196 <sup>1</sup> 32, 705 }	<sup>16</sup> 207	31, 600
Gains and losses through binding, transfer, etc							
Gain or loss through separation or consolidation in binding	<sup>7</sup> + 21, 484	<sup>8</sup> - 187, 997	<sup>9</sup> - 159, 053				
By transfer of duplicates to other Federal libraries	- 8, 719	- 12, 671	- 159		- 107		
Duplicates sent to other libraries on piece-for-piece exchange	- 35, 034	- 32, 353	- 748		- 4, 302	- 549	
Duplicates sent to other libraries on piced exchange	- 1						
Items withdrawn	- 127, 204	- 12, 393	- 1, 503, 882				
Total deductions	- 149, 474	- 245, 414	- 1, 663, 842		- 4, 409	- 549	
Net total accessions (total accessions less total deductions)	316, 198	835, 536	505, 902	192, 012	71, 787	15, 658	31, 600

See footnotes at end of table

## B ACCESSIONS, FISCAL YEAR 1946, BY SOURCE AND FORM—Continued

Source	Music (pieces)	Phono- graph records (records)	Photo- graphic prints, negatives and slides (pieces)	Photo- stats (sheets)	Prints (fine) (pieces)	Other (broad- sides, etc ) (pieces)	Total (pieces, etc )
By purchase from							
Increase of Library of Con- gress, General	935	1, 977	2, 904	13, 916	142	10, 129	72, 813
Increase of Law Library			3, 501	663	12	15	15, 455
Books for Supreme Court							2, 461
Guggenheim Fund							4
Huntington Fund	1		159		4	6	3, 002
Rockefeller Fund—Ar- chive of Hispanic Culture			234				234
Rockefeller Fund—Mo- tion Picture Project							39
Cooperation with Amer- ican Republics			377	1, 520		500	2, 773
Pennell Fund			25		62	590	736
Whittall Fund							
Hubbard Fund							
Total purchases	936	1, 977	7, 200	16, 099	220	11, 240	97, 517
By virtue of law, official dona- tion or exchange from							
Copyright	13, 357						
Public Printer	156			12	73	4, 230	63, 595
U S Geological Survey						20, 320	143, 525
Smithsonian Institution							
Regular deposit						14	1, 642
Langley Aeronautical Library							8
Transfers from Federal agencies	127	122, 314	3, 456	4, 485	17	19, 258	484, 561
American Printing House for the Blind							17
Books for the Adult Blind		10, 043					12, 016
State governments			1	3		448	6, 115
Local governments				3		36	1, 905
Foreign governments (in- cluding international ex- change)	217	1, 749	335			5, 800	46, 911
Quasi-official and similar sources							21
By exchange of duplicates							
Piece-for-piece	13		90	363	13	1, 293	8, 344
Priced							
From individuals and unoffi- cial sources							
Gift	1, 953	1, 371	3, 340	94	1, 540	4, 769	26, 071
Conditional deposits							42
Totals of unbound material (by receiving divisions)							3, 399, 056
Total accessions	16, 759	137, 454	14, 422	21, 059	1, 863	67, 408	4, 291, 346
Gains and losses through bind- ing, transfer, etc							
Gain or loss through sepa- ration or consolidation in binding							—325, 566
By transfer of duplicates to other Federal libraries	—748					—1, 427	—23, 831

See footnotes at end of table.

## B ACCESSIONS, FISCAL YEAR 1946, BY SOURCE AND FORM—Continued

Source	Music (pieces)	Phono- graph records (records)	Photo- graphic prints, negatives and slides (pieces)	Photo- stats (sheets)	Prints (fine) (pieces)	Other (broad- sides, etc ) (pieces)	Total (pieces, etc )
Gains and losses through binding, transfer, etc —Con							
Duplicates sent to other libraries on piece-for-piece exchange				—398		—7,197	—80,581
Duplicates sent to other libraries on priced exchange							—1
Items withdrawn						—3,512	—1,646,991
Total deductions	—748			—398		—12,136	—2,076,970
Net total accessions (total accessions less total deductions)	16,011	137,454	14,422	20,661	1,863	55,272	2,214,376

<sup>1</sup> Count supplied by accessioning divisions as work statistic, not included in horizontal or vertical totals

<sup>2</sup> Includes 825 gifts to Supreme Court Library

<sup>3</sup> Count supplied by Serial Record Division and Monthly Checklist of State Publications

<sup>4</sup> Count supplied by Serials Division

<sup>5</sup> Count supplied by Manuscripts Division

<sup>6</sup> Count supplied by Maps Division

<sup>7</sup> Figure comprises 8,036 volumes consolidating (est) 68,000 periodical issues (Periodicals Reading Room),

1,705 volumes consolidating (est) 20,750 periodical issues (Law Library), 4,395 volumes consolidating (actual) 9,247 non-periodical serial issues, etc., and 4,500 volumes consolidating (est) 90,000 periodical issue (Government Publications Reading Room) 2,848 volumes consolidating (est) 159,053 newspaper issues (Periodicals Reading Room)

<sup>8</sup> For composition of figure see footnote 7

<sup>9</sup> See footnote 7

<sup>10</sup> Count supplied by Motion Picture Division.

## C STATISTICS OF ACQUISITIONS WORK, FISCAL YEARS 1945 AND 1946

	1946	1945
Incoming letter mail, Acquisitions Department (pieces)	56,635	83,873
Order Division		
Purchase requisitions acted upon	28,052	26,476
Purchase searching		
Titles searched	82,842	98,052
Titles found to be already represented in collections	42,085	52,539
Invoices		
Received	5,725	5,657
Cleared	5,493	6,017
On hand at end of period	794	433
Pieces accessioned in Purchase Clearing Section	188,476	151,559
Evaluation		
Official evaluations	3,006	5,215
Reference inquiries received and answered by letter (letters)	921	665
Exchange and Gift Division		
Exchange Section		
Requests sent (letters)	4,148	5,375
Acknowledgments	3,148	3,047
Incoming pieces handled	1,886,211	1,749,716
Outgoing pieces handled	264,283	349,687
Unaccessioned receipts (estimated)	2,500,000	37,500
Gift Section		
Requests sent (letters)	6,269	1,619
Acknowledgments	3,761	4,093
Incoming pieces handled	47,225	61,234
Unaccessioned gift items (estimated)	5,500	10,599



C STATISTICS OF ACQUISITIONS WORK, FISCAL YEARS  
1945 AND 1946—Continued

	1946	1945
Exchange and Gift Division—Continued		
Bookplating Section		
Items treated	1328,226	396,841
Monthly Checklist of State Publications		
Items listed for publication	16,889	19,310
Titles searched	3,734	4,291
Items requested	1,009	1,986
Accession Searching Section		
Titles searched	122,943	64,796
Items accepted for collections		
New titles or editions	50,695	39,675
Additional copies	11,519	11,029
Items awaiting search	250,625	254,232
Serial Record Division		
Book materials forwarded		
Unbound serial parts (total)	1,121,962	1,415,010
Recorded	581,871	626,734
Sent unrecorded	427,921	551,427
Declared duplicate	112,170	236,849
Volumes added to classed collections	12,420	31,761
Nonbook materials (phonograph records, microfilms, etc.) forwarded		
(pieces)	1,538	2,606
Total serial items forwarded	1,135,920	1,449,377
Reference inquiries (total)	23,526	30,355
Telephone inquiries	20,299	25,738
New checking entries made	13,802	16,683
Pieces awaiting disposition (total)	135,843	105,797
Library bindings awaiting disposition	10,814	9,989

<sup>1</sup> Operation transferred in April 1946 to Processing Department 328,226 items treated in 9 months

# Appendix III Statistics of Cataloging and Maintenance of Catalogs

## A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGING OF MATERIAL, FISCAL YEARS 1945 AND 1946

[Résumé of Activities]

	1946	1945
<i>I Preparation for the Collections</i>		
1 Preliminary cataloging (entries prepared)		
a Regular	69,544	62,306
b Slavic project	32,357	(1)
c Total entries prepared	101,901	62,306
d Titles awaiting preliminary cataloging	3,246	1,322
2 Titles cataloged for printing		
a Regular cataloging	<sup>2</sup> 48,635	51,722
b Cooperative titles adapted	6,398	7,447
c Total titles cataloged for printing	55,033	59,169
3 Form card cataloging	1,746	1,210
4 Titles in process		
a Titles cataloged awaiting revision	1,796	1,062
b Titles preliminarily prepared awaiting cataloging	46,011	30,259
<i>II Maintenance of Catalogs</i>		
5 Titles recataloged or revised		
a Titles recataloged	4,312	5,741
b Titles revised	3,058	5,604
c Total titles recataloged and revised	7,370	11,345
6 Titles in process		
a Titles awaiting revision	52	143
b Titles awaiting recataloging or revising	1,273	1,497
<i>III For Other Libraries</i>		
7 Cooperative titles edited		
a Titles edited	3,468	3,330
b Titles edited awaiting revision	47	21
c Titles awaiting editing	356	106
<i>IV Development of Cataloging Tools</i>		
8 Authority cards		
a Established	31,560	30,900
b Changed	6,360	7,532

<sup>1</sup> Operations started July 1, 1945

<sup>2</sup> 3,879 Slavic titles included

## B. SUBJECT CATALOGING OF MATERIAL, FISCAL YEARS 1945 AND 1946

1 *Résumé of Activities*

	1946	1945
<i>I Preparation for Collections</i>		
1 Subject cataloging		
a Catalog titles classified and subject headed	53,027	61,022
b Catalog titles awaiting revision	298	294
c Titles awaiting subject cataloging	1,768	1,691
d Uncataloged pamphlets classified and subject headed	6,769	6,684
e Uncataloged sheet music classified	9,918	11,975
2 Shelflisting		
a Titles shelflisted	47,226	55,539
b Volumes and pieces shelflisted	79,924	100,951
c Other shelflisting	7,524	9,060
d Other shelflisting (volumes)	4,433	4,690
e Titles awaiting shelflisting	3,045	4,504
f Volumes and pieces awaiting shelflisting	5,377	6,061
3 Labeling		
a. Volumes labeled	135,911	164,824
b Volumes awaiting labeling	4,736	1,627
<i>II Maintenance of Catalogs</i>		
4 Titles recataloged or revised		
a Titles recataloged	7,044	11,376
b Titles revised	10,968	10,222
c Total titles recataloged and revised	18,012	21,598
d Titles awaiting recataloging or review	554	693
5 Reshelflisting		
a Titles reshelflisted	8,853	10,394
b Volumes reshelflisted	14,465	17,144
<i>III For Other Libraries</i>		
6 Decimal classification		
a Titles classified	32,292	32,020
b Titles awaiting classification	868	341
<i>IV Development of Cataloging Tools</i>		
7. Subject headings		
a Established	1,442	1,862
b Cancelled or changed	68	86
8. Class numbers		
a Established	346	440
b Changed	99	123

2 *Material Shelvested*<sup>1</sup> *During Fiscal Years 1945 and 1946, and Approximate Total Number of Volumes in the Classified Collections of the Library of Congress, by Class, as of June 30, 1946*

	1946		1945		Total volumes
	Titles	Volumes	Titles	Volumes	
A Polygraphy	286	1, 479	417	3, 075	176, 754
B-BJ Philosophy	1, 104	1, 544	743	1, 244	57, 288
BL-BX Religion	2, 089	2, 966	2, 946	4, 573	205, 639
C History auxiliary sciences	471	790	422	784	88, 574
D History (except American)	5, 698	9, 507	6, 301	9, 893	271, 200
E-F American history	1, 993	3, 854	2, 488	5, 877	284, 531
G Geography-anthropology	700	1, 179	738	1, 650	73, 429
H Social science	7, 433	15, 778	7, 534	26, 484	794, 262
J Political science	2, 124	6, 004	2, 012	11, 780	324, 284
L Education	1, 030	2, 073	1, 209	5, 160	180, 033
M Music	2, 921	4, 392	3, 713	6, 363	96, 155
N Fine arts	1, 466	1, 969	1, 481	2, 771	91, 240
P Language and literature	11, 282	14, 883	11, 669	17, 446	609, 429
Q Science	2, 290	4, 311	2, 513	5, 966	315, 477
R Medicine	1, 632	2, 342	1, 645	3, 757	137, 199
S Agriculture	1, 283	2, 416	1, 191	4, 300	150, 616
T Technology	3, 231	6, 604	3, 668	10, 721	313, 925
U Military science	857	1, 951	1, 031	3, 168	66, 819
V Naval science	533	1, 143	377	1, 193	41, 936
Z Bibliography	972	2, 457	1, 078	4, 355	191, 812
Total	49, 395	87, 642	53, 176	130, 560	4, 470, 602

<sup>1</sup> Includes monographs and bound volumes of periodicals recorded in the Serial Record

3 *Number of Titles Classified by Decimal Classification (Fiscal Years 1930 to 1946)*

April 1-June 30, 1930	3, 917	1940	28, 977
1931	31, 285	1941	27, 939
1932	33, 829	1942	32, 512
1933	33, 251	1943	27, 594
1934	42, 314	1944	34, 328
1935	34, 709	1945	32, 020
1936	34, 267	1946	32, 292
1937	33, 371		
1938	34, 060	Total	524, 101
1939	27, 436		

## C PRINTING AND REPRINTING OF CATALOG CARDS

1 *New Cards Printed During Fiscal Years 1945 and 1946*

Abbrevia- tion	Series	Number of titles printed	
		1946	1945
Reg	Regular	45,593	53,122
A	American libraries	5,342	7,982
Map	Maps Division	173	249
Agr	Department of Agriculture	326	245
E	Office of Education	57	169
GS	Geological Survey	193	162
L	Department of Labor	132	176
PO	Patent Office	13	26
S	Smithsonian Institution	9	3
SS	Social Security Board	6	99
SD	State Department	46	87
SG	Army Medical Library	294	354
X	Cross-references	16,080	27,118
	Total	68,264	89,792

2 *Titles Reprinted, Fiscal Years 1945 and 1946*

	1946	1945		1946	1945
Regular series			Outside series		
Daily reprints	65,802	48,656	Daily reprints	8,016	2,183
Special reprints	10,519	9,320	Special reprints	2,052	1,033
Revised reprints	6,230	6,638	Revised reprints	830	1,218
Corrected reprints	2,900	11,855	Corrected reprints	1,140	1,015
Type Held reprints	( <sup>1</sup> )	196	Type Held reprints	( <sup>1</sup> )	25
			Total	97,489	82,139

<sup>1</sup> *Type Held reprints discontinued*

## D MAINTENANCE OF THE CATALOGS, FISCAL YEARS 1945 AND 1946

	1946	1945
1 Cataloged titles sent to printer	63,545	86,332
2 Proofreading		
a Galleys read	11,758	14,385
b Galleys in process C & H	21	182
c Galleys in process Other	10	318
3 Cataloged titles received from printer	81,569	90,823
4 Cards written up for the catalogs		
a Cards written up	1,410,773	1,560,770
b Titles in process	15,069	3,167
c Cards awaiting writing up	226,036	47,398
5 Cards filed		
a Public Catalog	214,466	256,615
b Official Catalog	254,644	297,861
c Annex Catalog	212,248	252,527
d Process File	253,635	288,173
e Cards in process	20,716	3,711

# E STATISTICS OF THE NATIONAL UNION CATALOG, FISCAL YEARS 1945 AND 1946

[Total regular contents as of June 30, 1946, 13,718,489 cards]

	1946	1945
<i>I Titles</i>		
1 New Library of Congress printed cards	61, 959	62, 828
2 Cards from other libraries including		
a Cards from regular contributors	190, 423	195, 685
b Cards from other contributors resulting from the checking of the book-form catalog of the Library of Congress	39, 529	91, 803
c Cards typed for titles located through specific inquiry	1, 052	1, 113
d Titles clipped and pasted from book-form catalogs of other libraries	5, 600	6, 900
e Total number of cards received from other libraries	236, 604	295, 501
3 Cards typed from records found in other Union Catalogs	133, 709	73, 740
4 Total number of cards received and prepared	432, 272	432, 033
5 Duplicate cards cancelled in editing	249, 959	118, 656
6 Net total additions to the catalog	182, 313	313, 377
<i>II Ancillary Additions</i>		
7 Library of Congress printed, added entry cards for personal and corporate authors	27, 989	53, 903
8 Library of Congress printed cross-reference cards	13, 954	24, 376
9 Cross-references from other sources made by Union Catalog staff	7, 907	9, 918
10 Total supplementary additions to the Catalog	49, 850	88, 197
11 Estimated number of supplementary cards in Catalog	1, 338, 047	1, 288, 197
<i>III Replacements</i>		
12 Corrected and revised reprints for Library of Congress titles	24, 261	27, 515
13 Corrected and revised added entry cards	6, 136	6, 618
14 Total replacements added to the Catalog	30, 397	34, 133
<i>IV Locations</i>		
15 Locations transferred from duplicate cards (see No 5 above)	249, 959	118, 656
16 Locations established from other Union Catalogs	458, 258	332, 764
17 Total locations	708, 217	451, 420
<i>V Auxiliary Catalogs</i>		
18 Cards received from foreign libraries	21, 697	4, 012
19 Microfilm cards	1, 652	3, 607
20 Photo-facsimile cards	6	25
21 Total cards for the auxiliary catalogs	23, 355	7, 644
<i>VI Service</i>		
22 Titles searched	9, 308	9, 125
23 Titles located	6, 670	6, 371
24 Titles not located	2, 638	2, 754

# Appendix IV. Statistics of Distribution of Card Indexes, Fiscal Years 1945 and 1946

## A TOTAL INCOME FROM CARD SALES

	1946	1945
Sales (regular)	\$411,111 22	\$372,024 43
Sales (to Government libraries)	13,707 12	15,353 09
Sales (to foreign libraries)	5,297 13	1,504 31
	\$430,115 47	\$388,881 83

## B ANALYSIS OF SALES BY CLASS

	1946			
	Rate per card	First cards	Second cards	Amount
Class 1 Regular orders	\$0 055	203,280		\$11,180 40
	050	731,756		36,587 80
	040	3		12
	035	1,754,985		61,424 47
	018	3,402		61 23
	010	57,587		575 87
	024		11,445,564	274,693 54
	012	.	26,238	314 86
Total		2,751,013	11,471,802	384,838 29
Class 2 Titles held	050	42,171		2,108 55
	035	157,805		5,523 18
	018	115		2 07
	024		1,007,625	24,183 00
	012		1,140	13 68
Total		200,091	1,008,765	31,830 48*
Class 3 Series orders	055	24		1 32
	050	600		30 00
	040	49,285		1,971 40
	035	14		49
	024		169,105	4,058 52
Total		49,923	169,105	6,061 73
Class 4 Subject orders	055	38		2 09
	050	2,122		106 10
	045	170		7 65
	040	101,130		3,937 76
	035	7,775		272 12
	024		85,047	2,041 13
	012		324	3 89
Total		111,235	85,371	6,370 74
Class 5 Agriculture cards	035	18,772		657 02
	024		76,472	1,835 33
Total		18,772	76,472	2,492 35
Class 6 Proofsheets		1,618,546		6,036 12
Class 7 Special sets		426		5 00
Class 10 Anonymous headings		21,498		214 98
Class 12 Catalog reference	040	1		04
	024		2	05
Total		1	2	09

\*Data represents Class 2 sales through November 1945  
*differentiation of Class 1 and Class 2 sales*      *Change in system of processing during the year removed*

## B ANALYSIS OF SALES BY CLASS—Continued

	1945			
	Rate per card	First cards	Second cards	Amount
Class 1 Regular orders	\$0 055	336, 608		\$18, 513 44
	050	457, 058		22, 852 90
	040	46		1 84
	035	1, 450, 904		50, 781 64
	018	3, 245		56 33
	010	174, 099		1, 740 99
	020- 024		9, 286, 553	216, 746 85
	010- 012		59, 267	647 23
Total		2, 421, 960	9, 345, 820	311, 341 22
Class 2 Titles held	050	129, 836		6, 491 80
	035	302, 886		10, 601 01
	018	399		7 18
	010	359		3 59
	020- 024		2, 123, 552	49, 599 58
	010- 012		2, 729	31 22
Total		433, 480	2, 126, 281	66, 734 38
Class 3 Series orders	055	1, 401		77 05
	040	42, 517		1, 700 68
	035	362		12 67
	020- 024		143, 142	3, 267 42
Total		44, 280	143, 142	5, 057 82
Class 4 Subject orders	055	64		3 52
	050	1, 716		86 02
	045	821		36 95
	040	86, 799		3, 462 32
	035	5, 921		207 24
	020- 024		48, 269	1, 100 64
	010- 012		993	11 89
Total		95, 321	49, 262	4, 908 58
Class 5 Agriculture cards	035	5, 369		187 91
	020- 024		20, 077	481 03
Total		5, 369	20, 077	668 94
Class 6 Proofsheets		1, 752, 540		6, 055 62
Class 7 Special sets		3, 834		45 00
Class 10 Anonymous headings				
Class 12 Catalog reference				
Total				



## C CARDS DISTRIBUTED

	1946	1945
Total cards sold	15, 964, 476	14, 718, 502
Cards supplied to other sources		
To depository libraries	8, 573, 000	10, 593, 495
For the Library of Congress catalogs	1, 602, 344	1, 527, 910
To other divisions in Library of Congress	93, 465	84, 376
To South American Institutions	97, 984	309, 862
To other foreign institutions	35, 594	74, 263
To U S Government libraries	175, 367	209, 742
To cooperative libraries	49, 260	63, 439
To individuals (book donors, etc )	42, 047	2, 622
	10, 669, 061	12, 865, 709
Cards distributed	26, 633, 537	27, 584, 211
Cards cut in bindery	37, 130, 860	39, 534, 800
Less cards distributed	26, 633, 537	27, 584, 211
Cards added to stock	10, 497, 323	11, 950, 589
Author-title searches	1, 284, 177	1, 326, 448
Serial number orders	1, 973, 894	1, 921, 533
Number of active subscribers (estimated)	7, 499	7, 000
New subscribers added		
Regular	306	305
Foreign	15	3
U S Government libraries	25	34
Firms and individuals	150	157
Total	496	499

## Appendix V. Statistics of Reader and Reference Service

## CIRCULATION OF MATERIALS AND RESPONSE TO REFERENCE INQUIRIES FOR THE FISCAL YEAR 1946

	Readers served	Volumes or other pieces issued for use			Reference and loan calls by telephone				Responses to readers' refer- ence ques- tions	Confer- ences with investi- gators	Pages of trans- lations pre- pared	Reference service through correspondence	
		Inside the buildings		Outside the build- ings	Con- gress	Gov- ern ment	Gen- eral	Total				Indi- vidual letter replies	Form letter replies
		Volumes	Other library materials <sup>3</sup>										
REFERENCE DEPARTMENT													
CIRCULATION SERVICE													
Loan Division				142, 111	11,455	15, 148	12,508	19,111	185	21	55		
Service for the Blind	<sup>4</sup> 40			31, 119	2	19	2, 571	2, 592	54, 592	3, 269	74	1, 293	522
Serials Division	<sup>6</sup> 148,668	71, 927	347, 930	7 26, 111	3, 877	8, 569	11, 729	24, 175		530			
Stack and Reader Division	464, 210	766, 387											
PUBLIC REFERENCE SERVICE													
Aeronautics Division	1, 558	2, 729		7 156	(2)	(2)	(2)	1, 050	1, 561	199	22	109	
General Reference and Bibliography		146, 281			146	8 12,517	11, 581	24, 244	117, 725	1, 585	180	5, 955	728
Hispanic Foundation	2, 357	17, 495		7 2, 478	12	488	419	919	1, 797	58	26	282	
Manuscripts Division	2, 994		18, 492	7 16, 639		80	269	349		1, 256	(2)	640	134
Maps Division	2, 702	1, 299	55, 654	7 2, 250	161	1, 196	298	1, 655	2, 820	172		259	
Music Division	7, 414	<sup>9</sup> 38, 181	(2)	7 1, 371	(2)	(2)	(2)	9, 180	(2)	(2)		2, 454	25, 732
Orientalia Division	9, 638	27, 112		7 701	(2)	(2)	(2)	4, 690	5, 897	4, 454	1 459	457	
Prints and Photographs Division		20, 288	<sup>10</sup> 164, 266	12 2, 408	127	386	303	949	(2)	431		687	
Rare Books Division	4, 667	22, 254	<sup>11</sup> 294, 000		(2)	(2)	(2)	708	1, 155	182		315	
Microfilm Reading Room	719		1, 551		(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	18	41			
LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE SERVICE	5, 778	20, 101		7 12, 638	22, 765	1, 034	469	24, 580	(2)	(2)	943	1, 214	
LAW LIBRARY													
Capitol	12, 877	36, 819		6, 355	(2)	(2)	(2)	6, 851	2, 514	453		66	
Main Building	28, 454	85, 013		7 6, 236	(2)	(2)	(2)	6, 031	2, 536	1, 444	319	526	
UNION CATALOG					(2)	(2)	(2)	393	707	52		1, 628	1, 578
MOTION PICTURE PROJECT				7 1, 256	12	196	356	564				271	
Total	699, 740	1, 255, 895	<sup>3</sup> 881, 893	181, 993	(2)	(2)	(2)	128, 041	190, 800	14, 754	2, 078	16, 156	28, 694
		<sup>3</sup> 2, 137, 788											

See footnotes at end of table

CIRCULATION OF MATERIALS AND RESPONSE TO REFERENCE INQUIRIES FOR THE FISCAL YEAR 1946—  
Continued

Comparative Totals	Readers served	Volumes or other pieces issued for use			Reference and loan calls by telephone				Responses to readers' reference questions	Conferences with investigators	Pages of translations prepared	Reference service through correspondence	
		Inside the buildings		Outside the buildings	Congress	Government	General	Total				Individual replies	Form letter replies
		Volumes	Other library materials <sup>3</sup>										
1945	397, 846	1, 596, 854		191, 415	( <sup>2</sup> )	( <sup>2</sup> )	( <sup>2</sup> )	148, 184	( <sup>2</sup> )	21, 481	( <sup>2</sup> )	13, 928	32, 855
1944	317, 307	1, 300, 243		224, 197	( <sup>2</sup> )	( <sup>2</sup> )	( <sup>2</sup> )	174, 912	( <sup>2</sup> )	20, 040	( <sup>2</sup> )	15, 905	40, 006
1943	292, 121	1, 090, 373		265, 484	( <sup>2</sup> )	( <sup>2</sup> )	( <sup>2</sup> )	172, 102	( <sup>2</sup> )	24, 053	( <sup>2</sup> )	21, 049	64, 345
1942	331, 325	1, 250, 590		312, 141	( <sup>2</sup> )	( <sup>2</sup> )	( <sup>2</sup> )	154, 860	( <sup>2</sup> )	18, 702	( <sup>2</sup> )	27, 718	( <sup>2</sup> )

*Readers are those (including investigators and staff members) who use the reporting unit's material in the Library Buildings*

*Volumes and pieces records every item served individually*

*Telephone reference service includes loan requests, for the purpose of this tabulation*

*Readers' reference questions are requests for bibliographical assistance or information supplied by consulting indexes, catalogs or printed materials, or from the reference assistant's own knowledge and include advance in selecting material, locating books or other materials in the collections of the Library of Congress or those of other institutions, referral to other, more responsive divisional or institutional resources, as well as factual replies*

*A reference conference consumes at least fifteen minutes (usually a great deal more) and supplies one or more persons with information of a specialized nature and/or guidance in the solution of a difficult or completely formulated problem*

*Totals for similar services for the fiscal years 1942, 1943, 1944 and 1945 are supplied where available but conclusions and comparisons should be drawn with caution as new or slightly changed bases of recording have been attempted during the fiscal year 1946 and there have been many organizational changes during the five-year period*

*This statement covers reference and circulation services only and does not report administrative conferences, telephone, and paper work*

<sup>1</sup> Carefully estimated

<sup>2</sup> No figures available

<sup>3</sup> Including fascicles, unbound serials, reels of microfilm, boxes of manuscripts, maps and charts, prints and photographs

<sup>4</sup> Plus 11,836 individual borrowings

<sup>5</sup> Transcriptions from battle

<sup>6</sup> Readers in the Periodicals Reading Room are estimated—an actual count is not feasible because of reader self-service and the many enhancements to the room

<sup>7</sup> Included in Loan Division figure

<sup>8</sup> Includes 850 White House calls and 511 from the Diplomatic Corps

<sup>9</sup> Includes scores, etc. Count not maintained separately

<sup>10</sup> Includes 5,564 unbound periodicals

<sup>11</sup> Reported by the Photograph Section housed in the Auditor's Building until March 15, 1946

<sup>12</sup> Prints only, books included in Loan Division count

## Appendix VI. List of Publications

### A PRINTED PUBLICATIONS ISSUED FISCAL YEAR 1946

#### ADMINISTRATIVE

- Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 1945* 1946 233 p Cloth, \$1 00 (5,000 copies)
- The Bill of Rights, Address and Remarks by Luther H Evans, Acting Librarian of Congress and Byron Price, Director of Censorship, on the occasion of the presentation of an original of the Bill of Rights to the Library of Congress by Barney Balaban, February 21, 1945* 1945 14 p (7,000 copies)
- Exhibition of the Lessing J Rosenwald Collection, October 7, 1945—January 15, 1946* 1945 4 p (6,500 copies)
- The Formation of the Rosenwald Collection By Lessing J Rosenwald* 1945 12 p (300 copies)
- Germany and the Germans* Thomas Mann 1946 20 p (2,000 copies)
- Internships in Library Administration* 1946 Broad-side (400 copies)
- The Job of the Librarian of Congress An address by Luther H Evans, Librarian of Congress, over radio station WTOP, Columbia Broadcasting System, Washington, D C 10 45-11 00 p m, July 21, 1945* 1945 4 p (1,000 copies)
- 2d printing, 1945 (2,000 copies)
- 3d printing, 1946 (5,000 copies)
- Lincoln Collections in the Library of Congress* Reprint, 1945 12 p (10,000 copies)
- The Library of Congress Is the National Library* Luther H Evans, Librarian of Congress 1946 4 p Reprinted by the Library of Congress from the January 1946 issue of *Domestic Commerce* (10,000 copies)
- The Library of Congress, Its Collections and Services* Reprint, 1945 24 p (20,000 copies)
- Reprint, 1946 (25,000 copies)
- The Library of Congress Records a New Era of World Progress* By Luther H Evans, Librarian of Congress 1946 4 p (50,000 copies)
- The Library of Congress Trust Fund Board* 1946 4 p (500 copies)
- Of Human Bondage, with a Digression on the Art of Fiction* An address by W Somerset Maugham 1946 16 p Boards (800 copies, 500 of which were signed by Mr Maugham)
- 2d printing, 1946 16 p Paper, 25 cents (1,000 copies)

- The United States Quarterly Book List* Vol. 1, nos. 3-4, Vol 2, no 1 1945-1946 35 cents per copy, \$1 25 per volume, domestic, \$1 75 per volume, foreign. (5,000 copies each issue)
- *Index, 1945* 1946 16 p. (6,000 copies)

#### ACQUISITIONS DEPARTMENT

- European Imprints for the War Years Received in the Library of Congress and Other Federal Libraries* Part 2 German Imprints, 1940-45 1946. 315 p Reproduced and distributed for the Library of Congress in the public interest by J W Edwards, publisher Lithoprinted by Edwards Brothers, Inc, Ann Arbor, Mich (500 copies)
- A Guide to the Official Publications of the Other American Republics* James B Childs, General Editor Parts 1, 2 and 7 1945
- Part 1 Argentina 124 p Paper, 25 cents (Latin American Series No 9) (500 copies in paper and 500 copies bound in cloth)
- Part 2 Bolivia 66 p. Paper, 15 cents (Latin American Series No 10) (500 copies in paper and 500 copies bound in cloth)
- Part 7 Cuba 40 p Paper, 10 cents (Latin American Series No 11) (500 copies in paper and 500 copies bound in cloth)
- Monthly Checklist of State Publications* Vol 36, nos 3-12 (March-December 1945) and Vol 37, nos 1-4 (January-April 1946) 1945-1946 (800 copies each issue)
- Quarterly Journal of Current Acquisitions* Vol 3, nos 1-3 1945-1946 Published as a supplement to the *Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress* (No 1—6,000 copies, nos 2-3, 5,000 copies each issue)

#### BOOKS FOR THE ADULT BLIND

- Books in Braille, 1939-1940* Reprint, 1945. 13 p (1,000 copies)
- Books in Braille Placed in the Distributing Libraries July 1940-June 1941* Reprint, 1945. 26 p (1,000 copies)

- Books in Braille Placed in the Distributing Libraries, July 1943-June 1944* 1945 22 p (10,000 copies)
- Instructions to Talking Books Readers* Reprint, 1946 7 p (5,000 copies)
- Talking Books for the Blind Placed in the Distributing Libraries, August 1934-June 1941* Reprint, 1945 91 p (5,000 copies)
- Talking Books for the Blind Placed in the Distributing Libraries, July 1942-June 1943* Reprint, 1946 24 p (5,000 copies)
- Talking Books for the Blind Placed in the Distributing Libraries, July 1943-June 1944* 1945 19 p (10,000 copies)

## COPYRIGHT OFFICE

- Bulletin No 14* 1942, reprinted with insert 1946 76 p Paper, 15 cents Copyright Law of the United States of America, being the act of March 4, 1909 (in force July 1, 1909), as amended by the acts of August 24, 1912, March 2, 1913, March 28, 1914, December 18, 1919, July 3, 1926, May 23, 1928, January 27, 1938, July 31, 1939, March 15, 1940, April 11, 1940, and September 25, 1941, together with Rules for Practice and Procedure under section 25, by the Supreme Court of the United States (1,500 copies)

## GENERAL REFERENCE AND BIBLIOGRAPHY DIVISION

- The Social Impact of Science A Select Bibliography with a Section on Atomic Power* 79th Congress, 1st session Subcommittee on War Mobilization of the Committee on Military Affairs, United States Senate Subcommittee Monograph No 3 1945 51 p Paper, 15 cents (500 copies)

## HISPANIC FOUNDATION

- Las Actividades Hispánicas de la Biblioteca del Congreso* 1945 40 p Traducción de la Biblioteca del Congreso de los Estados Unidos, publicada como parte del programa del Comité Interdepartamental de Cooperación Cultural y Científica (2,000 copies)
- As Atividades Hispánicas da Biblioteca do Congresso* 1945 40 p Tradução da Repartição Central de Traducções Secretaria de Estado dos Estados Unidos (1,000 copies)
- Bibliografías Cubanas* Por Fermín Peraza y Sarausa, Director de la Biblioteca Municipal de la Habana 1945 58 p Paper, 20 cents (Latin American Series No 7) (750 copies)
- The Hispanic Activities of the Library of Congress* 1946 36 p (5,000 copies)

## LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE SERVICE

- Digest of Public General Bills with Index* 79th Congress, 1st and 2d sessions, nos 1-5 1945-1946 \$2 00 per session (1,250 copies each issue)
- The Organization of Congress A Select, Annotated Bibliography on the Organization Procedure, and Reorganization of Congress* Compiled by William R Tansill, Legislative Reference Service Printed for the use of the Joint Committee on the Organization of Congress Joint Committee Print 79th Congress, 1st session 1945 22 p
- State Law Index An Index to the Legislation of the States of the United States Enacted during the Biennium, 1943-1944* 10th biennial volume 1945 789 p Cloth, \$2 50 (350 copies)

## MOTION PICTURE DIVISION

- Cataloging and Indexing Motion Picture Film* 1945 p 169-184 Reprinted from *The American Archivist*, July, 1945 (200 copies)

## MUSIC DIVISION

- Folk Music of the United States Catalog of Phonograph Records No 2* 2d issue, 1945 12 p (20,000 copies)
- A Guide to Latin American Music* Gilbert Chase 1945 274 p Paper, 45 cents (Latin American Series No 5) (500 copies)
- The Music of India* 1945 8 p (500 copies)

## PRINTS AND PHOTOGRAPHS DIVISION

- Catalog of the 4th National Exhibition of Prints Made during the Current Year Held at the Library of Congress May 1-Aug 1, 1946* 1946 31 p (2,000 copies)
- The Colonial Art of Latin America, A Collection of Slides and Photographs* Prepared by Robert C Smith, Keeper of the Archive of Hispanic Culture 1946 43 p Boards (500 copies)

## PROCESSING DEPARTMENT

- Cataloging Service* Bulletins 1-3 1945-1946. (7,500 copies each issue)
- Filing Manual* 1945 133 l Boards (500 copies)
- Library of Congress Report to the General Education Board on the Cooperative Cataloging Project Ending December 31, 1943 and Library of Congress Conferences on Cataloging October 18-November 19, 1943* By Herman H Henkle 1945 p 68-93 Reprinted from the American Library Association's *Catalogers' and Classifiers' Yearbook Number Eleven, 1945* (1,000 copies)
- Studies of Descriptive Cataloging A Report to the Librarian of Congress by the Director of the Processing Department* 1946 48 p (3,000 copies)

## RARE BOOKS DIVISION

- The Dance of Death Printed at Paris in 1490 A Reproduction Made from the Copy in the Lessing J Rosenwald Collection, Library of Congress* 1945 44 p (200 copies)  
 ——— 2d printing, 1945 Cloth, \$1 50 (165 copies)

## SUBJECT CATALOGING DIVISION

- L C Classification—Additions and Changes Nos*

58-61 (April-June 1944 January-March 1946)  
 1945-1946 \$1 00 per year (700 copies each issue)

*Notes and Decisions on the Application of the Decimal Classification Second series, Nos 13-16 (July 1945-April 1946)* 1945-1946 25 cents per year (1,500 copies each issue)

*Outline of the Library of Congress Classification Revised and Enlarged Edition of "Outline Scheme of Classes"* Reprint, 1946 21 p (1,000 copies)

## B PROCESSED PUBLICATIONS ISSUED AND TYPED LISTS PREPARED. FISCAL YEAR 1946

## ADMINISTRATIVE

- Catalog of the Florida Centennial Exhibition Held at the Library of Congress, March 3-10, 1945* Reissued, 1946 20 p Mimeographed (100 copies)  
*Information Bulletin* July 25-August 1, 1945-June 25-July 1, 1946 1945-1946 48 nos Multilithed (2,000-2,250 copies each)  
*Manuals No 1 Stack and Reader Division* 1946 49 p Multilithed (1,000 copies)  
*The National Library in the Life of the Nation* By Luther H Evans, Librarian of Congress 1946 11 l Mimeographed An address delivered before the Organizational Conference of the Canadian Library Association, Hamilton, Ontario, June 15, 1946 (350 copies)  
*Press Releases Nos 269-347* 1945-1946 Mimeographed (100-500 copies each)  
*Problems Facing the Library of Congress Talk given before a joint meeting of the Cleveland Chapter, Special Libraries Association and the Library Club of Cleveland and Vicinity* October 4, 1945 By Luther H Evans, Librarian of Congress 1946 4 p Multilithed Reproduced from *Special Libraries*, December 1945 (500 copies)  
*Suggestions for a Program of Library Cooperation* By Luther H Evans, Librarian of Congress 1946 25 l Mimeographed Based on an address given before the Inter-American Library Conference on March 30, 1946 at the Pan American Union, Washington, D C (350 copies)

## ACQUISITIONS DEPARTMENT

- Conference on Russian Acquisitions The Library of Congress June 29-30, 1945* 1945 20 l Mimeographed (100 copies)  
*European Imprints for the War Years Received in the Library of Congress and Other Federal Libraries Part 1 Italian Imprints, 1940-1945* 1945 345 p Multilithed (200 copies)

*European Imprints for the War Years Received in the Library of Congress and Other Federal Libraries* 2d issue Reproduced and distributed for the Library of Congress in the public interest by G E Stechert & Company, Booksellers, New York (500 copies)

## CENSUS LIBRARY PROJECT

*National Censuses and Vital Statistics in Germany after the First World War, 1919-1944* 1946 37 p Mimeographed (727 copies)

## GENERAL REFERENCE AND BIBLIOGRAPHY DIVISION

- Accounting a brief list of recent works* Compiled by Helen F Conover May 27, 1946 8 p Typed  
*Agricultural Economics, with Special Emphasis on Land a brief list of recent references* Compiled by Helen F Conover June 5, 1946 8 p Typed  
*Airports Planning, Design, Construction, and Operation a selected list of references* Compiled by Helen Dudenbostel Jones February 28, 1946 3 p Typed  
*The Balkans I General A selected list of references* Compiled by Helen F Conover (Reissue without change of 1943 edition) 1945 73 p Mimeographed (200 copies)  
 ——— *IV Rumania A selected list of references* Compiled by Helen F Conover (Reissue without change of 1943 edition) 1945 70 p Mimeographed (200 copies)  
 ——— *V Yugoslavia A selected list of references* Compiled by Helen F Conover (Reissue without change of 1943 edition) 1945 63 p Mimeographed (200 copies)  
*Basing-points a brief list of references* Compiled by Helen F Conover April 22, 1946 3 p Typed  
*Biographical Sources for Foreign Countries II Germany and Austria* Compiled by Nelson R Burr 1945 211 p Mimeographed (500 copies)

*Biographical Sources for Foreign Countries—Continued*  
 III *The Philippines* Compiled by Helen Dudenbostel Jones 1945 60 p Mimeographed (500 copies)

IV *The Japanese Empire* Compiled by Nelson R Burr 1945 114 p Mimeographed (500 copies)

*Bridges a selected list of references* Compiled by C H Wentz 1946 6 p Typed.

*Control of Private Institutions of Higher Education a brief list of references* Compiled by Grace Hadley Fuller May 24, 1946 3 p Typed

*Date Production in the United States a selected list of references* Compiled by Elizabeth A Gardner February 1, 1946 11 p Typed

*Demobilization a selected list of references* Compiled by Grace Hadley Fuller 1945 193 p Mimeographed (1,000 copies)

*Economic Situation Today a selected list of books* Compiled by Grace Hadley Fuller January 8, 1946 3 p Typed

*English Biographies of 18th and 19th Century Subjects a selected list* Compiled by Donald H Mugridge August, 1945 8 p Typed

*Factory Management a brief selection of recent references* Compiled by Helen F Conover May 24, 1946 8 p Typed

*Federal-State Relations a brief selection of references* Compiled by Helen F Conover November, 1945 23 p Typed

*Filibustering in Congress a selected list of references* Compiled by Nelson R Burr March 19, 1946 3 p Typed

*Foreign Information Services (exclusive of the U S)* Compiled by Elizabeth A Gardner 1946 Typed

I General 26 p

II Albania-Canada, Great Britain p 27-65, 8 p

*Freedom of Speech additional references* Compiled by Kathrine Oliver Murra April 12, 1946 2 p Typed

*Government Control of Business a brief list of selected references* Compiled by Helen F Conover May 23, 1946 6 p Typed

*Henderson, James Pinckney a selected list of references* Compiled by Nelson R Burr February 15, 1946 6 p Typed

*How Movies are Produced and Distributed* Compiled by Helen F Conover May 31, 1946 5 p Typed

*Huyssmans, Joris-Karl selected references in English* Compiled by Helen F Conover April 15, 1946 3 p Typed

*Interpreting the Movies* Compiled by Helen F Conover May 31, 1946 3 p Typed

*Investment. a brief list of selected references* Compiled by Helen F Conover May 28, 1946 7 p. Typed

*Islands of the Pacific a selected list of references* Compiled by Helen F Conover (Reissue without change of 1943 edition) 1945 155 p Mimeographed (500 copies)

——— *Supplement* Compiled by Helen F Conover 1945 68 p Mimeographed (500 copies)

*Italy Economics, Politics and Military Affairs, 1940-45* Compiled by Helen F Conover. 1945 85 p Mimeographed (500 copies)

*Japan and the Far East background bibliography* Compiled by Helen F Conover January 1946 31 p Typed

*The League of Nations Intellectual Cooperation Program a list of references* 1945 20 p Mimeographed (500 copies)

*Liberalism in the United States with special references to the Republican party a selective bibliography* Compiled by Nelson R Burr November 15, 1945 13 p Typed

*Liberty, Ideas of a list of writings by American authors since 1920* Compiled by Helen F Conover December 1945 28 p Typed

*Memorandum on Free Trade* October 26, 1945. 2 p Mimeographed (210 copies)

*Memorandum on Universal Military Training* November 1, 1945 1 p Mimeographed (300 copies)

*Military Administration a partial bibliography with special reference to the unification of the armed services* Compiled by Donald H Mugridge

Pt I *United States* January 18, 1946 60 p Typed

Pt II *Foreign Countries* February 1946. pp. 61-75 Typed

*The Nazi State, War Crimes and War Criminals* Compiled by Helen F Conover for the U S Chief of Counsel for the Prosecution of Axis Criminality 1945 132 p Mimeographed (500 copies)

*Post-War Problems a current list of United States Government Publications, January-December 1944, with cumulative index* Compiled by Kathrine Oliver Murra with the collaboration of Librarians of the Federal agencies. 1945 104 p Mimeographed (350 copies)

——— *January-March 1945* 1945 149 p Mimeographed (1,250 copies)

——— *April-June 1945* 1945 230 p Mimeographed (1,250 copies)

——— *July-September 1945* 1946. 193 p Mimeographed (1,250 copies)

*Patent Relations of Employers and Employees, with special reference to Government Employees a supplementary list of references* Compiled by Helen

- Dudenbostel Jones February 26, 1946 5 p  
Typed
- Philosophical source books in English from the Early 20th Century back to the Pre-Socratic Period a list of one hundred* Compiled by David Baumgardt 1945 9 p Typed
- Political Bosses and Political Machinery a list of selected references* Compiled by Elizabeth A Gardner August 27, 1945 7 p Typed
- Rehabilitation of the Disabled a selected list of references* Compiled by Grace Hadley Fuller July 11, 1945 6 p Typed
- Serials, Select list of American (Social Sciences, Biology and Ethnology, Chemistry and Physics, Engineering)* Compiled by Helen F Conover April 10, 1946 8 p Typed
- Shays, Daniel, and the Shays' Rebellion, 1786-1787 a list of references* Compiled by Nelson R Burr March 18, 1946 4 p Typed
- Sixty American Poets, 1896-1944* Selection, preface, and critical notes by Allen Tate, consultant in Poetry in English, 1943-1944, with a Bibliography of their writings compiled by Frances Cheney 1945 188 p Mimeographed (500 copies)
- United States Government a selected list of references* Compiled by Nelson R Burr July 23, 1945 5 p Typed
- Universal Military Training a selected and annotated list of references* Compiled by Frances Cheney (Reissue without change of earlier 1945 edition) 1945 138 p Mimeographed (500 copies)
- *Supplement* Compiled by Janice B Harrington 1945 118 p Mimeographed (1,000 copies)
- LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE SERVICE
- Acts of Congress concerning Vocational Education and Guidance* By Rebecca L Notz April 9, 1946 17 p Typed
- An Analysis of the Hearings of the Senate Foreign Relations Committee on the United Nations Charter* By Francis O Wilcox July 23, 1945 10 p Typed
- Bibliography of Publications by Members of Congress* Preliminary ed October 1945 13 p Mimeographed
- Citations and Résumé of State Laws Affecting the Physically Handicapped* By Hugh Price in collaboration with Dorothy Bonnett December 13, 1945 263 p Typed
- Compulsory Attendance, Discipline of Pupils, and Penalties Applicable to Pupils, Teachers, School Officers, etc Provisions of State Laws* By Agnes M Brown January 31, 1946 52 p Typed
- Congressional Power of Investigation (1) a Statement on the privilege of an Attorney or his Adminis-*
- trator to Refuse to Produce Papers Subpoenaed by a Congressional Committee, (2) Privilege against Incrimination in Testifying before Congressional Investigatory Committees* By Frank Horne November 29, 1945 9 p Typed
- Corporations Chartered by Special Act of Congress* By Margaret Fennell July 1945 36 p Mimeographed (700 copies)
- Current Coverage of Significant Books, Articles, Documents, and Pamphlets on Oil Resources* Monthly compilations, 14 of which have been prepared 1945-1946 By Janie E Mason (Average 5 pages each) Typed
- Digest of Public General Bills Supplement* 79th Congress, 1st and 2d sessions 6 nos 1945-1946 Mimeographed (1,500-1,900 copies each issue)
- Earning Experience of National and State Banks Statistical Record and Analysis* By John C Jackson January 22, 1946 1 p Typed
- The Economic Policy of the United States toward Latin American Countries* By Elizabeth G Moseley October 25, 1945 16 p Typed
- Election Officials and Employees, State Statutory and Constitutional Provisions Establishing Qualifications* By Samuel Still March 12, 1946 37 p Typed
- Goal of Full Employment Bill* By Gustav Peck 2 p Typed
- Government Agencies created by Executive Order since April 1940 (Status as of November 1945)* By Margaret Fennell 36 p Typed
- Government Corporations* By Clayton R Gibbs May 12, 1946 14 p Typed
- Handling of Industrial Disputes in Great Britain* By Gustav Peck November 9, 1945 3 p Typed
- Industry and Commerce of Iowa* By Elden E Billings February 13, 1946 5 p Typed
- Liability of a Municipal Corporation and its Agents for Removing Soil from Privately Owned Land for use in repairing a Levee during a Flood* By Norman J Small June 13, 1946 9 p Typed
- Major Legislation of the 79th Congress, 1st Session and 2d Session* By Rebecca L Notz June, 1946 6 p Typed
- Municipally-Owned and -Operated Transit Systems in the United States* By Raymond M Wiggs February 16, 1946 8 p Typed
- The Oriental Question (an Outline History) 1856-1941* By F R Valeo June 19, 1946 21 p Typed
- Persons Liable to Military Service—Composition and Organization of the Militia and the National Guard* By Carrie Hunter December 10, 1945 13 p Typed
- Political History of Iowa* By Amelia H Baldwin February 13, 1946 21 p Typed
- Proposed Constitutional Amendments Ratification of Treaties by the Senate and House of Representatives,*



- 1789-1945 By Edwin Kennerly September 19, 1945 8 p Typed
- Pros and Cons re Amendments to Fair Labor Standards Act Based on Hearings before Senate Committee on Education and Labor, September 25-October 10, 1945* Prepared especially for the House Labor Committee at the request of Congressman Rampeck by Gustav Peck 1945 13 p Mimeographed
- The Pros and Cons of the Tennessee Valley Authority* By C Frank Keyser October 25, 1945 3 p Typed
- Public Affairs Abstracts* Nos 1-381 1945-1946 Mimeographed
- Public Affairs Bulletins*
- No 30 *Highlights in the Development of Federal Policies and Activities in Education* Charles A Quattlebaum, General Research Section (Reissue without change of 1944 edition) 1946 57 p Mimeographed (350 copies)
- No 32 *Cartels and International Patent Agreements* (Revision of Bulletin No 26) Compiled by Leisa G Bronson (Reissue without change 1944 edition) 1945 97 p Mimeographed (450 copies)
- No 35 *Acts of Congress Applicable in Time of Emergency* (Revision of Bulletin No 20) Compiled by Margaret Fennell 1945 127 p Mimeographed (750 copies)
- No 36 *Racial Discriminations and Governmental Policy in Foreign Countries* 1945 26 p Mimeographed (600 copies)
- No 37 *Development of the Good Neighbor Policy (January 1942 to July 1945)* Lottie M Manross, General Research Section 1945 67 p Mimeographed (700 copies)
- No 38 *Medical and Surgical Activities of the Federal Government (History, Organization, Functions and Personnel of the Principal Agencies)* Charles A Quattlebaum, General Research Section 1945 77 p Mimeographed (450 copies)
- No 39 *Collective Bargaining and the Strike Limitation Issue, 1933-1946 A Review of National Labor Relations Policy and a Brief Analysis of Proposed Labor Relations Legislation* Gustav Peck, Labor Specialist 1946 39 p Mimeographed (600 copies)
- No 40 *Educational and Cultural Phases of U S Foreign Policy (Synopsis of the Contribution Made by the President, the Congress, and Certain Federal and International Agencies to the Development of U S Foreign Policies in Educational and Cultural Affairs)* Charles A Quattlebaum, General Research Section 1946 35 p Mimeographed (850 copies)
- 2d issue, 1946 (300 copies)
- Public Affairs Bulletins—Continued*
- No 41 *The Anglo-American Financial and Trade Agreements* Leisa Bronson, John C Jackson, General Research Section 1946 83 p Mimeographed (850 copies)
- No 42 *Missouri Valley Authority Background and Analysis of Proposal (S 555, 79th Congress)* C Frank Keyser, General Research Section 1946 131 p Mimeographed (850 copies)
- No 43 *Universal Military Training and Related Proposals (Selected Data Basic to a Consideration of the Issues)* Charles A Quattlebaum, General Research Section 1946 103 p Mimeographed (800 copies)
- No 44 *Atomic Power, Issues Before Congress* Eilene Galloway 1946 123 p Mimeographed (900 copies)
- No 45 *Economic Relations Between the United States and Latin America* Lottie M Manross, General Research Section 1946 44 p Mimeographed (950 copies)
- Résumé of Hearings on the Investigation of the Disaster at Pearl Harbor, November 15, 1945-February 20, 1946* By Dorothy Bonnett November 15, 1945 11 p Typed
- Review of Theories of Outstanding Contemporary British Economists* By John C Jackson August 20, 1945 32 p Typed
- The Significance of the Relinquishment of Extraterritoriality in China* By William R Tansill May 28, 1946 5 p Typed
- Some Recent Books on Public Affairs Available for Circulation in the Book Rooms* Lists nos 2-29 Mimeographed
- State Constitutional Provisions Concerning the Establishment of Public School Systems* By May H Pendleton November 6, 1945 7 p Typed
- State Legislation of 1945 Summaries of Laws Currently Received in the Library of Congress, Vol 3, nos 4-13* June 1945-April 1946 Mimeographed (400-500 copies each issue)
- State Mottoes* By Garnett Boring January, 1946 55 p Typed
- Summaries of Committee Hearings (G series)* Nos 1042-1321 Mimeographed
- Summary of American-Japanese Negotiations prior to Pearl Harbor* By Francis O Wilcox October 10, 1945 9 p Typed
- Supplement to "Current Ideas in State Legislatures, 1942-1943" State Law Digest Report no 7* Part 1—Citations to laws, Part II—Index 1945 93 p Mimeographed (400 copies)
- Time Limits for Temporary Provisions of Federal Law* October 20, 1945 25 p Mimeographed
- Universal Military Training, Excerpts and References* 1945 54 p Mimeographed
- 2d issue, 1946 54 p Mimeographed

*Women in the Congress of the United States* (Reissue without change of earlier 1945 edition) 1945  
13 p Mimeographed

## LOAN DIVISION

*Library and Reference Facilities in the Area of the District of Columbia* 2d ed, 1946 135 p  
Mimeographed (1,000 copies)

## MOTION PICTURE DIVISION

*Talk Given before the Washington Visual Workers on April 24, 1926* By John G Bradley, Director, Motion Picture Division 1946 81 Mimeographed (250 copies)

## MUSIC DIVISION

*Bulletin The Friends of Music in the Library of Congress Record Supplement No 7* Reissue, 1946 [18] p Multilithed. (500 copies)  
*Catalog of Phonograph Records Selected Titles from the Archive of American Folk Song, Issued to January 1943* Reissue, 1945. 18 p Multilithed. (10,000 copies)  
—Reissue, 1946 (10,000 copies)

## PHOTODUPLICATION SERVICE

*Pictorial Americana A Select List of Photographic Negatives in the Prints and Photographs Division of the Library of Congress* Compiled by Milton Kaplan, Prints and Photographs Division 1945  
38 p Mimeographed (1,000 copies)

## PHOTOGRAPH SECTION

*Index to Microfilm Reproductions Series A Lots 1-1737* An alphabetical index to the principal subjects of the first 100 reels of microfilm copies of documentary photographs, including the photographic survey of the United States produced under the direction of Roy E Stryker for the Farm Security Administration and the Office of War Information in 1935-1943 1946  
26 p Multilithed (1,000 copies)

## REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

*Russia A Check List Preliminary to a Basic Bibliography of Materials in the Russian Language Part 9 Soviet Union* 1945 86 p Mimeographed (250 copies)

## SERIALS DIVISION

*Newspapers Currently Received, January 1946* 1946.  
34 p Mimeographed (250 copies)

## C PRESS RELEASES ISSUED FISCAL YEAR 1946

No

- 269 The Library of Congress announces the appointment of Louise Bogan as Consultant in Poetry in English July 3, 1945
- 270 [Library of Congress announces hours of opening for public service on Saturdays during the summer] July 5, 1945
- 271 The Librarian of Congress announces appointment of John G Bradley to head new Motion Picture Project July 17, 1945
- 272 The Library of Congress announces the opening of exhibition on "Talking Book" for the blind July 20, 1945
- 273 Library of Congress announces the publication of guide to law and legal literature of Mexico July 25, 1945
- 274 Special exhibit at Library of Congress to commemorate 155th anniversary of founding of the U S Coast Guard July 31, 1945
- 275 [The Photograph Section of the Library of Congress will exhibit photographs of American barbers and barber shop decorations] July 31, 1945
- 276 First complete catalog of the Jefferson Papers in Library of Congress now is available in microfilm at 12 widely dis-

No

- persed centers of research August 21, 1945.
- 277 [Photograph Section of the Library of Congress will exhibit photographs depicting buildings in United States now used for purposes other than those for which they were originally designed] August 25, 1945.
- 278 Library of Congress divisions to close Labor Day but exhibition halls will remain open to public August 28, 1945
- 279 CBS presents complete files of foreign short wave broadcasts from 1939 to date to the Library of Congress August 28, 1945
- 280 [Library of Congress announces the publication of the first three parts of *A Guide to the Official Publications of the Other American Republics* covering Argentina, Bolivia, and Cuba] August 30, 1945
- 281 The Library of Congress announces the publication of subject index to microfilm of documentary photographs September 6, 1945
- 282 Library of Congress to present exhibition marking the recent death of Franz Werfel September 13, 1945

- No
- 283 Library of Congress to exhibit original drawing of Shrine which appeared on cover of *The New Yorker* last June 30th September 18, 1945
- 284 Library of Congress exhibition of photographs to portray Allied invasions leading to Japanese surrender September 24, 1945
- 285 Library of Congress to present exhibition of fine books and manuscripts from the Lessing J Rosenwald collection October 2, 1945
- 286 [Photograph Section of the Library of Congress opens exhibit of photographs of war monuments] October 3, 1945
- 287 Photographic portraits of world-famous personalities to be shown at Library of Congress October 3, 1945
- 288 Two U S military aides effect delivery of gift of manuscript by Croce to Library of Congress from Italian collector "In honor of Liberation" October 4, 1945
- 289 [Library of Congress announces the publication of a Cuban bibliographical guide, entitled *Bibliografías Cubanas*, by Dr Fermín Peraza y Sarausa, director of the Municipal Library of Havana] October 15, 1945
- 289-A *Bibliografías Cubanas*, nueva obra publicado por la biblioteca del congreso de los Estados Unidos October 26, 1945
- 290 Five new albums of recordings from Archive of American Folk Song are issued by the Library of Congress for distribution to public October 23, 1945
- 291 Luther Evans, Librarian of Congress, announces the appointment of Duncan Emrich as new chief of Archive of American Folk Song October 24, 1945
- 292 New guide to the music of Latin America is published by the Library of Congress October 24, 1945
- 293 Original architectural drawings by Latrobe are presented to the Library of Congress October 24, 1945
- 294 Library of Congress will exhibit 100 photographs of the war by Navy, Coast Guard, and Marine Corps October 24, 1945
- 295 War chart exhibit at Library of Congress opening on Friday will include heretofore "secret" materials used in invasions October 25, 1945
- 296 Papers of General John Leonard Hines, former Chief of Staff, are added to manuscript collections of Library of Congress October 29, 1945
- No
- 297 Rare manuscript by Donald Culross Peattie is presented to the Library of Congress October 29, 1945
- 298 Raymond Swing presents recordings and scripts of his radio broadcasts to the Library of Congress October 30, 1945
- 299 The Library of Congress will observe holiday schedule on November 12th, the Monday following Armistice Day November 2, 1945
- 300 Library of Congress exhibition to mark 50th anniversary of discovery of X-Ray November 8, 1945
- 301 The Library of Congress will observe holiday schedule on November 22d, Thanksgiving Day November 19, 1945
- 302 Current exhibition at the Library of Congress commemorates 122d anniversary of message establishing Monroe Doctrine November 30, 1945
- 303 Library of Congress Photograph Section to exhibit photographs of home-made tools and equipment December 6, 1945
- 304 Texas centennial exhibition December 7, 1945
- 305 Library of Congress appoints Mexican editor as new Consultant in Spanish Bibliography December 13, 1945
- 306 New volume in the series indexing State laws will be published soon by Library of Congress December 12, 1945
- 307 Library of Congress announces second awards of Grants-in-Aid for studies in the history of American civilization December 28, 1945
- 308 Library of Congress issues selective subject index to photographic negatives of pictorial Americana December 28, 1945
- 309 [Library of Congress announces the 4th national J & E R Pennell exhibition of prints from May 1 to August 1] January 9, 1946
- 310 [Magna Carta, deposited in the Library of Congress for safekeeping throughout the war, will be returned to the British Ambassador on behalf of His Majesty's Government, on Friday afternoon, January 11th] January 9, 1946
- 311 Current exhibition at Library of Congress shows "secret" maps by AAF aeronautical chart service January 18, 1946
- 312 [Photograph Section of the Library of Congress will exhibit photographs by Walker Evans] January 16, 1946

- No
- 313 Library of Congress exhibition to mark Negro history week, February 10 to 16 February 8, 1946
- 314 Photographs of Cathedral of Palma de Mallorca will be exhibited at the Library of Congress February 14, 1946
- 315 The Library of Congress announces the publication of facsimile of incunabulum in Rosenwald collection February 20 1946
- 316 Library of Congress names jury of admission for Pennell national exhibition of prints February 21, 1946
- 317 Rare 15th and 16th century books and manuscripts relating to America are included in new exhibition on display at the Library of Congress February 21, 1946
- 318 Library of Congress to undertake government film distribution March 4, 1946
- 319 Robert Todd Lincoln collection of papers of Abraham Lincoln to become available to students after midsummer of next year March 5, 1946
- 320 [Exhibition on rural mail service placed on display by the Photograph Section of the Library of Congress] March 6, 1946
- 321 Hindu savant to lecture at Library of Congress March 6, 1946
- 322 Library of Congress exhibition discloses involuntary contribution to the war effort of the United Nations made by German scientists March 6, 1946
- 323 Current exhibition at Library of Congress shows "secret" maps contributed to the war effort of the U S Geological Survey March 7, 1946.
- 324 Respighi's original manuscript of "The Fountains of Rome" is presented to Library of Congress by composer's widow March 11, 1946
- 324-A [Sir Sarvepalli Radhakrishnan, widely regarded as one of the greatest thinkers of India and of our age, will lecture in the Coolidge Auditorium of the Library of Congress on March 26] March 15, 1946 (Typewritten copies)
- 325 Exhibition on the destruction and rebuilding of Warsaw to open at the Library of Congress on Friday, April 12 March 19, 1946
- 325-A Wystawa na temat zniszczen i odbudowy Warszawy otwarcie w Library of Congress w piątek dnia 12 kwietnia April 2, 1946
- 326 Uruguay's Librarian of Congress to serve as Consultant in the Library of Congress at Washington March 26, 1946
- No
- 326-A Bibliotecario Uruguayo en la biblioteca del congreso de Washington March 28, 1946
- 327 Address of Luther H Evans, the Librarian of Congress, before the National Board of Review of Motion Pictures March 27, 1946
- 328 Library of Congress to distribute million textbooks used by service training programs during the war March 28 1946
- 329 Efforts of the Library of Congress to help other libraries acquire foreign publications of the war period are aided by two publishers April 3, 1946
- 330 Original manuscript of W Somerset Maugham's *Of Human Bondage* will be presented to the Library of Congress by its author April 5, 1946
- 331 Building up the Nation's library resources essential in our national efforts towards maintaining peace, Luther H Evans holds in his first Annual Report as Librarian of Congress April 9, 1946
- 332 W Somerset Maugham personally to present manuscript of his masterpiece to Library of Congress April 12, 1946
- 333 The Library of Congress announces an exhibition in honor of W Somerset Maugham April 17, 1946
- 334 Art and The Art of Fiction, an address delivered at the Library of Congress, April 20, 1946 by Howard Mumford Jones April 18, 1946
- 335 On Receiving the Manuscript of a Great Book, by Luther H Evans, Librarian of Congress April 19, 1946
- 336 Librarian of Congress reports National Library is placing increased emphasis upon photography April 23, 1946
- 337 [4th national J & E R Pennell exhibition of prints will open May 1 at the Library of Congress] April 23, 1946
- 338 Librarian of Congress reports a substantial growth in use of Slavic collections. April 24, 1946
- 339 The Librarian of Congress pledges continued development and expansion of National Library's music collections April 26, 1946
- 340 Tennessee sesquicentennial exhibition April 30, 1946
- 341 Current exhibition at Library of Congress shows war maps used in battles overseas May 15, 1946
- 342 Publications of the Pampas region of South

No

- America to be shown in new Library of Congress exhibition May 21, 1946
- 343 Tennessee sesquicentennial exhibition at Library of Congress to be opened by address by Congressman Davis at 3 p m Saturday May 31, 1946
- 344 Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress reveals intensive activity in Hispanic field June 3, 1946

No

- 345 Library of Congress announces third awards of Grants-in-Aid for studies in the history of American civilization June 13, 1946
- 346 Library of Congress exhibition will mark Independence of the Philippines on July 4 June 26, 1946
- 347 Ferde Grofé to present original manuscript to the Library of Congress on Monday, July 1 June 28, 1946

## D EMBOSSED AND TALKING BOOKS ISSUED FISCAL YEAR 1946

## 1 BRAILLE TITLES

- Adams, Samuel Hopkins A Wollcott His Life and His World 5 vols 26 copies
- Aiken, Coniad A Comprehensive Anthology of American poetry 6 vols 26 copies
- Appleby, Paul Henson Big Democracy 3 vols 26 copies
- Armstrong, C Unsuspected 2 vols 26 copies
- Arne, Sigrid United Nations Primer 3 vols 26 copies
- Asch, Sholem One Destiny, and Epistle to the Christians 1 vol 26 copies
- Barnes, M C My Lady of Cleves 4 vols 26 copies
- Beach, Rex The Spoilers 3 vols 26 copies
- Beard, Charles A and Mary R Beard The American Spirit 8 vols 10 copies
- Bemelmans, Ludwig The Blue Danube 2 vols 26 copies
- Binger, Carl The Doctor's Job 3 vols 26 copies
- Bingham, Millicent Todd Ancestor's Brocades 6 vols 26 copies
- Blackford, William War Years With Jeb Stuart 4 vols 26 copies
- Bonsal, Stephen When the French were Here 4 vols 26 copies
- Bontemps, Arna Wendell & Jack Conroy They Seek a City 4 vols 26 copies
- Books in Braille, 1943-1944, Fifth Supplement 1 vol 5,000 copies
- Boswell, James Life of Johnson, Vol II 9 vols 26 copies
- Botkin, B A A Treasury of American Folklore 15 vols 26 copies
- Bottoms, P Life Line 4 vols 26 copies
- Bowers, Claude G The Young Jefferson 7 vols 28 copies
- Bromfield, Louis Pleasant Valley 3 vols 26 copies
- Caldwell, Taylor The Wide House 7 vols 26 copies

- Carmichael, J P My Greatest Day in Baseball 4 vols 26 copies
- Charter of the United Nations and Statute of the International Court of Justice 1 vol 1,000 copies
- Chase, Ilka I Love Miss Tillie Bean 4 vols 26 copies
- Cheney, Sheldon Men Who Have Walked with God 5 vols 26 copies
- Clapper, O B Washington Tapestry 3 vols 26 copies
- Cobb, Elizabeth My Wayward Parent 3 vols 26 copies
- Cohn, David L Combustion on Wheels 3 vols 26 copies
- Conklin, G (ed) Best of Science Fiction 12 vols 26 copies
- Cooper, Fenimore The Deerslayer 6 vols 26 copies
- The Pioneers 6 vols 26 copies
- Corbett, James E Man-eaters of Kumaon 3 vols. 26 copies
- Costain, Thomas The Black Rose 5 vols 26 copies
- Curti, Merle The Growth of American Thought 12 vols 10 copies
- Dallin, David The Big Three 3 vols 26 copies
- Dickinson, Emily Bolts of Melody 3 vols 26 copies
- Downes, Olin Adventures in Symphonic Music 3 vols 26 copies
- Drieser, T Bulwark 4 vols 26 copies
- Dumas, Alexander The Three Musketeers 7 vols 26 copies
- Du Maurier, Daphne The King's General 4 vols 26 copies
- Duncan, Kunigunde, and D F Nichols Mentor Graham, the Man Who Taught Lincoln 4 vols 26 copies
- Ernst, Morris L The First Freedom 3 vols 26 copies
- Fair, A A Bats Fly at Dusk 3 vols 26 copies

- Fisher, Anne B The Salinas 3 vols 26 copies
- Ford, Leslie The Philadelphia Murder Story 2 vols 26 copies
- Forester, C S. Commodore Hornblower 3 vols 26 copies
- Forman, Harrison Report from Red China 3 vols 26 copies
- Frost, Robert A Masque of Reason 1 vol 26 copies
- Gardner, Eile Stanley The Case of the Half Wakened Wife 3 vols 26 copies
- Garwood, Darrell Artist in Iowa 3 vols 26 copies
- Gibbings, Robert Lovely Is the Lee 2 vols 26 copies
- Glaspell, Susan Judd Rankin's Daughter 3 vols 26 copies
- Gordon, Caroline The Forest of the South 3 vols 26 copies
- Gould, John Farmer Takes a Wife 1 vol 26 copies
- Gumes, David Meet the Election 1 vol 26 copies
- Hale, C Rumor Hath It 3 vols 26 copies
- Haycox, Ernest Canyon Passage 3 vols 26 copies
- Hendryx, J Skullduggery on Halfday Creek 3 vols 26 copies
- Heyer, G Friday's Child 4 vols 26 copies
- Hilton, James So Well Remembered 3 vols 26 copies
- Hobart, A The Peacock Sheds His Tail 5 vols 26 copies
- Hoffman, M Heads and Tails 4 vols 26 copies
- Horan, K Papa Went to Congress 2 vols 26 copies
- Howard, E M Before the Sun Goes Down 5 vols 26 copies
- Hull, H Hawk's Flight 3 vols 26 copies
- Irwin, Margaret Young Bess 3 vols 26 copies
- James, Henry Short Stories 7 vols 26 copies
- Kampffert, Waldemar *ed* Science Today and Tomorrow 3 vols 26 copies
- Kendrick, Baynard Lights Out 3 vols 26 copies
- Krutch, Joseph Wood Samuel Johnson 7 vols 26 copies
- Kyne, Peter B The Golden West 6 vols 26 copies
- Lattimore, Owen Solution in Asia 2 vols 26 copies
- Lchmann, Rosamond The Ballad and the Source 4 vols 26 copies
- Lewis, Sinclair Cass Timberlane 4 vols 26 copies
- Lockridge, Richard and George H Estabrooks Death in the Mind 3 vols 26 copies
- London, Jack The Valley of the Moon 6 vols. 26 copies
- MacDonald, Betty The Egg and I 3 vols. 26 copies
- MacLennan, Hugh Two Solitudes 5 vols 26 copies
- Manchester, Harland Frank New World of Machines 3 vols 26 copies
- Marquand, J P Repent In Haste 1 vol 26 copies
- Marshall, Bruce The World, The Flesh and Father Smith 2 vols 26 copies
- Maxwell, William The Folded Leaf 3 vols 26 copies
- Meeker, A Far Away Music 4 vols 26 copies
- Monaghan, Jay Diplomat in Carpet Slippers 6 vols 26 copies
- Moulton, Forrest Ray and Justus J Schifferes, *eds* The Autobiography of Science 9 vols 26 copies
- Navy Medical 1972 Handbook for the Newly Blinded 1 vol 26 copies
- Nordhoff, C B and Hall, J N High Barbaree 2 vols 26 copies
- O'Donnell, M Those Other People 4 vols 26 copies
- Oiwell, George Dickens, Dali and Others 2 vol 26 copies
- Pierce, Robinson It Was Not My Own Idea 1 vol 26 copies
- Polner, Tikhon Tolstoy and His Wife 3 vols 26 copies
- Ratchiff, John D Yellow Magic, The Story of Penicillin 1 vol 26 copies
- Remarque, Eric Arch of Triumph 6 vols 26 copies
- Reves, Emery Anatomy of Peace 3 vols 26 copies
- Rhinehart, Mary Roberts The Yellow Room 3 vols 26 copies
- Rice, Craig Lucky Stuff 3 vols 26 copies
- Richardson, Henry B Patients have Families 5 vols 10 copies
- Ruml, Beardsley Tomorrow's business 2 vols 26 copies
- Ryan, William Scientific Checkers Made Easy 2 vols 26 copies
- Santayana, George The Middle Span 2 vols 26 copies
- Schlesinger, Arthur N The age of Jackson 8 vols 26 copies
- Seagrave, G Burma Surgeon Returns 3 vols 26 copies
- Seton, Anya Turquoise 5 vols 26 copies
- Shaw, Walter P and Edith W Way How to start your own business 3 vols 26 copies

Shellabarger, Samuel Captain from Castile 7 vols 26 copies  
 Shute, Nevil Most Secret 4 vols 26 copies  
 Simonov, K Days and nights 4 vols 26 copies  
 Sinclair, Jo Wasteland 4 vols 26 copies  
 Snow, Edgar The pattern of Soviet power 2 vols 26 copies  
 Spring, H And Another Thing 2 vols 26 copies  
 Stewart, George Names on the land 4 vols 26 copies  
 Street, James The gauntlet 4 vols 26 copies  
 Sugrue, Thomas Starling of the White House 4 vols 26 copies  
 Swing, Raymond In the name of sanity 1 vol 26 copies  
 Taber, Gladys Family on Maple Street 3 vols 26 copies  
 Thirkell, Angela Miss Bunting 4 vols 26 copies  
 Ullman, James R The White Tower 6 vols 26 copies  
 U S Department of Agriculture  
   The beef calf, its growth and development 1 pam 26 copies  
   Beef production on the farm 1 pam 26 copies  
   Feeding cattle for beef 1 pam 26 copies  
 U S Individual income tax return, Form 1040, for 1945 2 pam 200 copies  
 Wallace, Henry A Sixty Million Jobs 2 vols 26 copies  
 Waugh, Evelyn Brideshead revisited 4 vols 26 copies  
 Weissman, Rudolph Small business and venture capital 2 vols 26 copies  
 Werfel, Franz Star of the unborn 8 vols 26 copies  
 West, J Friendly persuasion. 3 vols. 26 copies  
 White, S The Blazed Trail 4 vols 26 copies.  
 White, W A Autobiography of W A White 8 vols 26 copies  
 Wilder, Robert Written on the Wind 5 vols 26 copies  
 Willison, G F Saints and Strangers 6 vols 26 copies  
 Wimberly, Lowry Charles, *ed* Mid Country Writings from the Heart of America 7 vols 26 copies  
 Wright, Richard Black Boy 3 vols 26 copies  
 Wylie, I A R Ho The Fair Wind 4 vols 26 copies  
 Yerby, Frank The Foxes of Harrow 6 vols 26 copies  
 Yost, Edna and Lillian Evelyn Gilbreth Normal Lives for the Disabled 3 vols 26 copies

## 2 MOON TITLES

Douglas, Lloyd C The Robe 17 vols 15 copies  
 Grayson, David The Friendly Road 5 vols. 15 copies  
 MacDonald, Betty The Egg and I 7 vols 15 copies  
 Plummer, Mary E The Collected Works of Mrs Peter Willoughby 4 vols 15 copies

## 3 TALKING BOOK TITLES

Adams, Samuel Hopkins A Woolcott, His Life and His World 31 records 100 copies  
 Appelby, Paul Henson Big Democracy 18 records 54 copies  
 Arne, Sigrid United States Primer 15 records 101 copies  
 Baker, Ray Stannard American Chronicle 40 records 54 copies  
 Barzun, Jacques Teacher in America 23 records 100 copies  
 Bellamann, Henry Victoria Grandolet 15 records 122 copies  
 Bemelmans, Ludwig The Blue Danube 10 records 121 copies  
 Best, Herbert Young'un 21 records 71 copies  
 Binger, Carl The Doctor's Job 16 records 58 copies  
 Blackford, William War Years with Jeb Stuart 24 records 58 copies  
 Blake, William Selections from the poems of William Blake 6 records 54 copies  
 Bonsall, Stephen Unfinished Business 25 records 58 copies  
 Bontemps, Arna Wendell & Jack Conroy They Seek a City 21 records 54 copies  
 Boulding, Kenneth Ewart The Economics of Peace 19 records 58 copies  
 Bowers, Claude G The Young Jefferson 45 records 54 copies  
 Brown, Harry A Walk in the Sun 9 records 71 copies  
 Buchan, John Greenmantle 18 records 67 copies  
 Caldwell, Taylor This Side of Innocence 45 records 121 copies  
 Caruso, Dorothy Enrico Caruso 16 records 54 copies  
 Cather, Willa Lost Lady 7 records 67 copies  
 Cheney, Sheldon Men Who Have Walked with God 37 records 54 copies  
 Coffin, Robert P Tristram Poems for a Son with Wings 7 records 100 copies  
 Cohn, David L Combustion On Wheels 17 records 58 copies

- Cressey, George Babcock *The Basis of Soviet Strength* 14 records 54 copies
- Cronin, A J *The Citadel* 30 records 122 copies
- Dallin, David J *The Big Three* 15 records 54 copies
- Davenport, Marcia *The Valley of Decision* 65 records 122 copies
- Deweerd, Major H A *Great Soldiers of World War II* 20 records 58 copies
- Dietz, David *Atomic Energy & The Coming Era* 10 records 101 copies
- Dulles, John F *The Road To Teheran* 17 records 58 copies
- DuMaurier, Daphne *Hungry Hill* 28 records 122 copies
- Eberhart, Mignon *Five Passengers from Lisbon* 13 records 121 copies
- Ernst, Morris L *The Best Is Yet* 22 records 54 copies
- Espey, John J *Minor Heresies* 10 records 54 copies
- Ferber, Edna *Great Son* 16 records 122 copies
- Fielding, Henry *Tom Jones* 63 records 71 copies
- Ford, Leslie *The Philadelphia Murder Story* 11 records 122 copies
- Foster-Harris *The Basic Formulas of Fiction* 10 records 58 copies
- Fowler, Gene *Good Night, Sweet Prince* 38 records 101 copies
- Gardner, Erle Stanley  
*The Case of the Golddigger's Purse* 14 records 122 copies  
*The Case of the Half Wakened Wife* 15 records 122 copies
- Glaspell, Susan *Judd Rankin's Daughter* 21 records. 67 copies
- Gould, John *Yankee Storekeeper* 10 records 100 copies
- Hansen, Alvin Harvey *America's Role in the World Economy* 13 records 54 copies
- Haystead, Ladd *If the Prospect Pleases* 15 records. 100 copies
- Hilton, James *So Well Remembered* 22 records 121 copies
- Janeway, Elizabeth *Daisy Kenyon*. 18 records 67 copies
- Kaempfert, Waldemar, *ed* *Science Today and Tomorrow* 22 records 101 copies
- Kendrick, Baynard  
*Lights Out* 15 records 122 copies  
*Out of Control* 11 records 122 copies
- Kessing, Felix M *Native Peoples of the Pacific World* 8 records 58 copies
- Knott, M O'Malley & Page Cooper *Gone Away with O'Malley* 17 records 58 copies
- Koestler, Arthur *The Yogi and the Commissar* 18 records 54 copies
- Kupper, Winifred *The Golden Hoof* 15 records 54 copies
- Lane, Rose Wilder *Let the Hurricane Roar* 10 records 71 copies
- Lardner, Ring *Ring Lardner's Best Stories* 38 records 122 copies
- Lauterback, Richard E *These are the Russians* 28 records 58 copies
- Lewis, C S *The Sciewtape Letters* 6 records 58 copies
- Lewis, Sinclair *Cass Timberlane* 27 records 122 copies
- Liebman, Joshua L *Peace of Mind* 12 records 100 copies
- Lockridge, Richard & George Estabrooks *Death in the Mind* 14 records 71 copies
- MacDonald, Betty *The Egg and I* 17 records 100 copies
- Manchester, Harland *New World of Machines* 21 records 58 copies
- Marquis, Don *Archy and Mehitabel* 6 records 122 copies
- Marshall, Bruce *The World, The Flesh, and Father Smith* 14 records 122 copies
- Marshall, George C *Selected Speeches and Statements* 20 records 54 copies
- Masters, Dexter *One World or None* 15 records 100 copies
- Maxwell, William *The Folded Leaf* 17 records 121 copies
- Mitchell, Joseph *McSorley's Wonderful Saloon* 20 records 71 copies
- Moley, Raymond *The Hays Office* 20 records 54 copies
- Moneghan, Jay *Diplomat In Carpet Slippers* 30 records 58 copies
- Moulton, Forrest Day & Justis J Schifferes, *eds* *The Autobiography of Science* 60 records 58 copies
- Munthe, Axel *The Story of San Michele* 27 records 58 copies
- Nissley, Charles H *Home Vegetable Gardening* 15 records 58 copies
- Nolan, Jeannette *Gather Ye Rosebuds* 19 records 67 copies
- Orczy, Baroness *The Scarlet Pimpernel* 16 records 101 copies
- Peebles, Edwin *Swing Low* 20 records 71 copies
- Perry, Ralph Barton *The Hope for Immortality* 1½ records 54 copies
- Pierce, Robinson *It Was Not My Own Idea* 6 records 101 copies



Polner, Tikhon	Tolstoy and His Wife	17 records	54 copies
Pyle, Eunie	Brave Men	30 records	101 copies
Raper, Howard Riley	Man Against Pain	18 records	101 copies
Ratchiff, John D	Yellow Magic, The Story of Penicillin	6 records	101 copies
Remarque, Eric	Arch of Triumph	32 records	121 copies
Reves, Emery	Anatomy of Peace	15 records	100 copies
Rinehart, Mary Roberts	The Yellow Room	18 records	122 copies
Rosinger, Lawrence K	China's Crisis	16 records	58 copies
Ruml, Beardsley	Tomorrow's Business	13 records	100 copies
Shaw, Lau	Rickshaw Boy	23 records	121 copies
Sinclair, Jo	Wasteland	25 records	121 copies
Spanish Fairy Tales		9 records	55 copies
Spencer, Louise Reid	Guerrilla Wife	19 records	101 copies
Sperry, Willard L, ed	Religion in the Post-War World	30 records	54 copies
Stein, Gertrude	Wars I Have Seen	18 records	54 copies
Steinbeck, John	Cannery Row	10 records	122 copies
Stewart, George	Names on the Land	25 records	58 copies
Stone, Irving	Immortal Wife	36 records	122 copies
Sugrue, Thomas	Stairing of the White House	25 records	100 copies
Swift, Jonathan	Gulliver's Travels	20 records	67 copies
Thurber, James	The White Deer	6 records	67 copies
Ullman, James R	The White Tower	35 records	121 copies
Vigil, Constancio C	Cabeza De Fierro Y Otros Cuentos	5 records	55 copies
Wallace, Henry A	Sixty Million Jobs	14 records	100 copies
Wallace, Lew	Ben Hur	42 records	67 copies
Welty, E	Delta Wedding	19 records	67 copies
Werfel, Franz	The Forty Days of Musa Dagh	60 records	67 copies
Wescott, Glenway	Apartment in Athens	15 records	67 copies
Westcott, E B	David Harum	19 records	122 copies
Wharton, Edith	Age of Innocence	24 records	67 copies
Wilde, Robert	Written on the Wind	28 records	121 copies
Wimberly, Lowry Charles, ed	Mid Country Writings From the Heart of America	42 records	122 copies
Wish, Harvey	Contemporary America	45 records	54 copies
Wolfert, Ira	American Guerrilla In The Philippines	15 records	58 copies
Wright, Richard	Black Boy	20 records	100 copies
Yank, The Army Weekly	The Best from Yank.	40 records	122 copies
Yerby, Frank	Foxes of Harrow	34 records	121 copies
Young, Marguerite Vivian	Angel in the Forest A Fairy Tale of Two Utopias	28 records	67 copies
Zweig, Stefan	The Royal Game	5 records	67 copies

## Appendix VII Contents of *The Library of Congress Quarterly Journal of Current Acquisitions*, Volume 3

### *Number 1 October 1945*

- The Rosenwald Collection *Luther H. Evans*  
 Catalog of Fine Books and Manuscripts Selected  
 for Exhibition from the Lessing J. Rosenwald  
 Collection *Frederick R. Goff*  
 The Formation of the Rosenwald Collection  
*Lessing J. Rosenwald*  
 The Whistler Material in the Rosenwald Collec-  
 tion *Alice Lee Parker*  
 The Reference Works in the Rosenwald Collec-  
 tion *Jean Campbell*  
 The Chief End of Book Madness  
*Lawrence C. Wroth*

### *Number 2 February 1946*

- A Rare *Quixote* Edition *Edwin B. Knowles, Jr.*  
 The Drawings of Clifford Kennedy Beiryman  
*Mary H. Richardson*  
 Pigafetta's Treatise on Obelisks  
 An Autobiography of Genadii Vasil'evich Yudin  
*Sergius Yakobson*  
 Annual Reports *Orientalia*  
   China *Arthur W. Hummel*  
   India *Horace I. Poleman*  
   Japan *Edwin G. Beal*  
   The Near East *Harold W. Glidden*  
   Palestine *Theodor H. Gaster*  
   Southeast Asia *Cecil C. Hobbs*

### *Number 3 May 1946*

- "The Letter of Christopher Columbus concerning  
 the Islands of India" *Frederick R. Goff*  
 Some Architectural Designs of Benjamin Henry  
 Latrobe *Fiske Kimball*  
 A Brahms Manuscript the *Schicksalslied*  
*Edward N. Waters*  
 The First Edition of Copernicus' *De revolutionibus*  
*Frederick E. Brasch*  
 Annual Reports  
   Americana *Donald H. Mugridge*  
   Manuscripts *St. George L. Sioussat and Staff*  
   Rare Books *Frederick R. Goff*

### *Number 4 August 1946*

- British Belles-Lettres, 1939-1946 *Louise Bogan*  
 An Ancient Chinese Manuscript  
*Arthur W. Hummel*  
 The Deutsches Ausland-Institut *Max Lederer*  
 Roger Fenton, Photographer of the Crimean War  
*Hurst Milhollen*  
 Annual Reports  
   Law *Staff of the Law Library*  
   Maps *Burton W. Adkinson and Staff*  
   Microfilm *Faustine Dennis*  
   Science  
     History of Science *Frederick E. Brasch*  
     Aeronautical Science *Richard Eells*  
     Biological and Medical Sciences *Morris  
       C. Leikind*

Appendix VIII. Contents of *The United States Quarterly Book List*,  
Volume I, Number 4; Volume II, Numbers 1, 2, and 3

NUMBER OF PUBLICATIONS REVIEWED, ARRANGED BY SUBJECT

Subject	Vol I No 4 Dec 1945 <sup>1</sup>	Vol II No 1 Mar 1946 <sup>2</sup>	Vol II No 2 June 1946 <sup>3</sup>	Vol II No 3 Sept 1946 <sup>4</sup>	Total
Fine arts					
Archaeology	1		2		3
Architecture				3	3
Graphic arts	2	7	4		13
Music	2		3	1	6
Sculpture				1	1
Total	5	7	9	5	26
Literature,					
Criticism	4	5	5	10	24
Drama	2	2	2		6
Essays			3		3
Journalism	5	4		4	13
Linguistics	2	1		4	7
Novels and tales	3	11	4	9	27
Poetry		4		1	5
Total	16	27	14	28	85
Philosophy and religion	6	6	7	7	26
Biography	7	17	13	13	50
Social sciences					
Anthropology	2	3	1	3	9
Economics	12	14	23	20	69
Education	3	7	3	8	21
Geography	2				2
History	11	13	20	27	71
Law and political science	21	12	23	10	66
Psychology	3	1	1	2	7
Sociology	3	9	12	12	36
Total	57	59	83	82	281
Biological sciences					
Agriculture	3			3	6
Animal husbandry	2				2
Botany	1	1		1	3
Forestry		1		1	2
Hygiene and public health	2	3	6	2	13
Medicine	11	11	8	13	43
Physiology				1	1
Zoology		2	6	1	9
Total	19	18	20	22	79

See footnotes at end of table

## NUMBER OF PUBLICATIONS REVIEWED, ARRANGED BY SUBJECT—Con

Subject	Vol I No 4 Dec 1945 <sup>1</sup>	Vol II No 1 Mar 1946 <sup>2</sup>	Vol II No 2 June 1946 <sup>3</sup>	Vol II No 3 Sept 1946 <sup>4</sup>	Total
Physical sciences					
General works	2				2
Chemistry	3		1	4	8
Mathematics			1	1	2
Physics	1			3	4
Total	6		2	8	16
Technology	8	8	10	10	36
Reference works	14	9	8	7	38
Total of books included	138	151	166	182	637
Books not included	76	124	121	172	493
Total of books considered	214	275	287	354	1130
Books returned as ineligible					165

<sup>1</sup> Selections from books published during July, August, September, 1945<sup>2</sup> Selections from books published during October, November, December, 1945<sup>3</sup> Selections from books published during January, February, March, 1946<sup>4</sup> Selections from books published during April, May, June, 1946

# Appendix IX. Record of Exhibitions

## A PRINCIPAL EXHIBITIONS

Subject	Date	Location
Aeronautical Charts and Maps Published by the Army Air Forces	Jan 17, 1946-Mar 4, 1946	Maps Division Reading Room, Main Floor, Main Building
Clifford Berryman Cartoons	June 1, 1945-Aug 17, 1945	North Hall, Second Floor, Main Building
Contribution of German Science to the Allied War Effort	Mar 22, 1945-Apr 8, 1945	Entrance to the Main Reading Room
Feminine Fashions in Latin Amer- ica, 1700-1790	June 4, 1946-June 30, 1946	Hispanic Foundation Reading Room, Second Floor, Main Building
Fiftieth Anniversary of the Estab- lishment of the Pan American Union	Apr 1, 1946-Apr 30, 1946	Hispanic Foundation Reading Room, Second Floor, Main Building
Franz Weifel (1890-1945)	Sept 21, 1945-Nov 8, 1945	Foyer of Main Reading Room, Main Floor, Main Building
Jewish Book Month	Nov 17, 1945-Nov 28, 1945	Foyer of Main Reading Room, Main Floor, Main Building
Lest We Forget An exhibition of German Atrocity Pictures	June 30, 1945-July 22, 1945	Basement Gallery, Main Building
Life on the Pampas	May 22, 1946-June 9, 1946	Great Hall, Main Floor, Main Building
Mario de Andrade, Brazilian writer and musicologist	July 20, 1945-Nov 13, 1945	Hispanic Foundation Reading Room, Second Floor, Main Building
Memorial Exhibition, Franklin Delano Roosevelt	Apr 12, 1945-Feb 6, 1946	Foyer of Rare Books Division, Second Floor, Main Building
Military Relief Maps	Mar 5, 1946-May 1, 1946	Maps Division Reading Room, Main Floor, Main Building
Moorish Influence in Latin Amer- ican Architecture	Mar 1, 1946-Mar 31, 1946	Hispanic Foundation Reading Room, Second Floor, Main Building
Negro History Week, 1946	Feb 11, 1946-Feb 28, 1946	Foyer of Main Reading Room, Main Floor, Main Building
Old Circus Posters	July 26, 1945-Sept 24, 1945	Basement Gallery, Main Building
Pearl Harbor to Tokio Harbor	Oct 27, 1945-Dec 6, 1945	Basement Gallery, Main Building
Photographs of Latin American Silver	Nov 14, 1945-Jan 5, 1946	Hispanic Foundation Reading Room, Second Floor, Main Building
Poetry of Gabriela Mistral	Jan 6, 1946-Jan 31, 1946	Hispanic Foundation Reading Room, Second Floor, Main Building
Prominent World Figures A series of photographic portraits by George Fayer of personalities of worldwide prominence	Sept 21, 1945-Feb 24, 1946	Second Floor Rotunda, Main Building
Rare Books and Manuscripts from the Lessing J Rosenwald Col- lection	Oct 8, 1945-Feb 18, 1946	North Hall, Second Floor, Main Building
Saints and Symbols in Colonial Painting of Latin America	May 1, 1946-June 3, 1946	Hispanic Foundation Reading Room, Second Floor, Main Building
Secret Naval Charts and Maps of the War	Oct 26, 1945-Jan 15, 1946	Maps Division Reading Room, Main Floor, Main Building
Some Basic Source Material of American History	Feb 7, 1946-Apr 16, 1946	Foyer of Rare Books Division, Second Floor, Main Building
Stepping Stones to Tokio	Sept 25, 1945-Oct 25, 1945	Basement Gallery, Main Building

## A PRINCIPAL EXHIBITIONS—Continued

Subject	Date	Location
Tennessee Sesquicentenary	June 1, 1946–Oct 21, 1946	North Gallery, Second Floor, and Basement Gallery, Main Building
Texas Centenary	Dec 15, 1945–Apr 15, 1946	South Gallery, Second Floor, and Basement Gallery, Main Building
The America of Currier and Ives	Mar 1, 1945–Sept 21, 1945	Second Floor Rotunda, Main Building
The Cathedral of Palma de Mallorca	Feb 14, 1946–May 14, 1946	Second Floor Rotunda, Main Building
The 122nd Anniversary of the Monroe Doctrine	Dec 1, 1945–Jan 8, 1946	Great Hall, Main Floor, Main Building
The Shrine a drawing of the shrine containing the Constitution and the Declaration of Independence	Sept 7, 1945–Nov 30, 1945	Second Floor Rotunda, Main Building
The Talking Book	July 1, 1945–June 7, 1946	Lobby, First Floor, Annex Building
U S Coast Guard, Past and Present	Aug 4, 1945–Aug 27, 1945	Great Hall, Main Floor, Main Building
W Somerset Maugham	Apr 20, 1946–May 13, 1946	Great Hall, Main Floor, Main Building
War Maps as Used in Battles Overseas	May 15, 1946–June 30, 1946	Maps Division Reading Room, Main Floor, Main Building
Warsaw Lives Again	Apr 13, 1946–May 10, 1946	Basement Gallery, Main Building
Watercolors by Pancho Fierro	Feb 4, 1946–Feb 28, 1946	Hispanic Foundation Reading Room, Second Floor, Main Building
Photographs and the work of an imitator		

B EXHIBITS-OF-THE-WEEK <sup>1</sup>

Subject	Beginning date
William Crawford Gorgas (1854–1920) <i>A letter to General Leonard Wood</i> describing the conquering of yellow fever in Havana	June 30, 1945
The Kipling Dessert Plates, painted by Rudyard Kipling with verses by the poet	July 7, 1945
<i>Shih Liu Ch'iu Lu</i> , by Ch'en K'an, printed in 1535 A D An early Chinese travel account of Okinawa	July 14, 1945
<i>Declaration of Independence</i> Boston, 1776 A contemporary broadside	July 21, 1945
Waghenacr's <i>Mariner's Mirror</i> , 1588, the first British maritime atlas	July 28, 1945
<i>Report of the Secretary of the Treasury, Alexander Hamilton</i> April 22, 1790 An exhibit in observance of the 155th anniversary of the U S Coast Guard	Aug 4, 1945
<i>Richtental, Ulrich von Concilium zu Constencz Augsburg</i> Anton Sorg, 2 September 1483 An account of the Council of Constance	Aug 11, 1945
<i>Graduale Dominicale</i> Mexico, 1576 One of the first books printed in the Western Hemisphere	Aug 18, 1945
Hugo Grotius (1583–1645) <i>De Jure Belli ac Pacis</i> Paris, 1625 First edition	Aug 25, 1945
A volume of the Coni edition of the <i>Kanjur</i> , the Buddhist canon of Tibet	Sept 1, 1945
Joseph Story (1779–1845) <i>Commentaries on the Constitution</i> , 1833, first edition, together with a Spanish translation	Sept 8, 1945
Louis Joliet (1645–1700) The first printed account of the explorations of Marquette and Joliet found in Melchisedec Thevenot's <i>Recueil de Voyages</i> (Paris, 1681)	Sept 15, 1945
Meghadūta An illustrated Sanskrit text of the poem by India's great classical poet, Kalidāsa	Sept 22, 1945
Ptolemaeus, Claudius <i>World Atlas</i> , 1482 An early atlas with woodcuts in color	Sept 29, 1945
Jose Hernandez <i>Martin Fierro</i> The 19th century epic of life in the Argentine pampas together with <i>El Inglés de los Guesos</i> by Benito Lynch, and <i>Don Segundo Sombra</i> by Ricardo Güiraldes	Oct 6, 1945
<i>Bravo Toro!</i> Lithograph by Francisco Goya y Lucientes, made in 1825	Oct 13, 1945

See footnote at end of table

B EXHIBITS-OF-THE-WEEK <sup>1</sup>—Continued

Subject	Beginning date
Adam Smith <i>Wealth of Nations</i> London, 1776 A first edition of this classic work on economics	Oct 20, 1945
John Smith's Map of Virginia, drawn by William Hole, 1612 First edition with accompanying text	Oct 27, 1945
Eugene Field (1850-1895) Original manuscripts of <i>Madge ye Hoyden</i> and <i>Over the Hills and Far Away</i> , recently presented by Mrs Gertrude Clarke Whittall	Nov 3, 1945
The first publication announcing the discovery of X-Rays An exhibit in observance of the 50th anniversary of the discovery	Nov 10, 1945
Autograph copy of <i>America</i> made in 1888 by Dr Samuel F Smith (1808-1895)	Nov 17, 1945
Official text of the Swedish legislation creating the Nobel Foundation	Nov 24, 1945
The travel account of the famous Chinese Buddhist, Hsuan-tsang, to India Printed in the Sung period (960-1280 A D )	Dec 1, 1945
John Jay's draft of <i>Proclamation of Neutrality</i> and his letter of April 11, 1793 sending the draft to Alexander Hamilton	Dec 8, 1945
Father Morfi's Map of San Antonio (about 1780) An exhibit to commemorate the Texas Centenary, 1845-1945	Dec 15, 1945
Commission of Benjamin Rush as Surgeon General of the Hospital of the Middle Department together with letter resigning the Commission	Dec 22, 1945
Orlando de Lasso <i>Patrocinium Musices</i> Munich, Adamus Berg, 1574	Dec 29, 1945
The earliest extant map of the world printed in China From the Chinese work entitled <i>Fang Yu Shêng Luek</i> , 1612	Jan 12, 1946
<i>Cedulario de Puga</i> , Mexico City, 1563 The second oldest law book to be printed on the continent of North America	Jan 19, 1946
<i>L'Arbe des Batailles</i> (The Tree of Battles) by Honoré Bonet An early legal illuminated manuscript French 15th Century	Feb 2, 1946
A letter from Tadeusz Kosciuszko to George Washington dated September 26, 1783 An exhibit to commemorate the 200th anniversary of the birth of Kosciuszko	Feb 9, 1946
<i>Luther's Version of the Bible</i> , printed at Wittenberg in 1541 An exhibit to commemorate the 400th anniversary of the death of Martin Luther	Feb 16, 1946
A letter from Charles Cotesworth Pinckney to George Washington, dated July 27, 1796 An exhibit to commemorate the 200th anniversary of the birth of Pinckney	Feb 23, 1946
<i>Political Constitution of the Free State of Coahuila and Texas</i> Printed in Natchitoches, La , March 11, 1827 A significant recent acquisition	Mar 2, 1946
Notes by Sigismund Herberstein, Envoy of Emperor Maximilian, on his trips to Muscovia (1517-1527) The famous 1557 Vienna edition, giving foreign accounts on Russia	Mar 9, 1946
Books illustrated by Randolph Caldecott, English artist and early illustrator of children's books An exhibit to commemorate the 100th anniversary of Caldecott's birth	Mar 16, 1946
An engraving from the <i>Illustrated News</i> , issue of July 30, 1853, which marked the first successful attempt to speed up the engraving process for newspaper reporting An exhibit to commemorate the 125th anniversary of the birth of Frank Leslie	Mar 23, 1946
Rene Descartes <i>Discours de la Methode Pour bien conduire sa raison, &amp; cheicher la verité dans les sciences</i> Leyden, 1637 An exhibit to commemorate the 350th anniversary of the famous French philosopher's birth	Mar 30, 1946
An exhibit in observance of Pan American Day, April 14 A letter from Henry Mills Alden, Editor of Harper's Magazine to Carl Schurz, May 7, 1889, in which he requests Schurz to write an article on Pan Americanism	Apr 6, 1946
Ottorino Respighi (1879-1936) Original pencil draft of the symphonic poem, <i>The Fountains of Rome</i> , recently presented to the Library of Congress by Mrs Respighi, widow of the composer	Apr 13, 1946
<i>Mr William Shakespeare's Comedies, Histories, &amp; Tragedies</i> London Isaac Jaggard, 1623 Commonly referred to as the "First Folio Edition" of Shakespeare's plays, this has been called "The most important work in the English Language"	Apr 20, 1946
The Vopel Globe, Cologne, 1543 An early terrestrial globe in color, having both true and magnetic poles, made by Caspar Vopel, Professor of Arts at the University of Cologne	Apr 27, 1946
<i>Reformacion der Statuten und Gesetze der Statt Nuremberg</i> Augsburg, Hanns Schoensperger, 1498 An early code of laws of the city state of Nuremberg containing one of the earliest woodcut views of the city	May 4, 1946
<i>An inquiry into the causes and effects of the variolae vaccinae</i> by Edward Jenner (1749-1823) The second edition of the classic work announcing the discovery of vaccination against smallpox, shown in observance of the 150th anniversary of the first vaccination against the disease	May 11 1946

See footnote at end of table

B EXHIBITS-OF-THE-WEEK <sup>1</sup>—Continued

Subject	Beginning date
The 475th anniversary of the birth of Albrecht Durer (1471–1528), German artist The famous engraving on copper, <i>Melencolia</i> , 1514, which is considered to mark the culmination of German engraving of the 16th Century	May 18, 1946
General Order No 11 of the Grand Army of the Republic issued May 5, 1868 by Gen John A Logan, President, establishing May 30 as a special day for “strewing with flowers the graves of comrades,” which marked the beginning of National Memorial Day	May 25, 1946
A <i>Spanish Fort on the Site of Memphis</i> , 1796 Engraving An exhibit to commemorate the Sesquicentennial of Tennessee’s statehood	June 1, 1946
Two Portolan atlases of the Mediterranean and Atlantic coasts of Europe drawn on parchment by mariners of the 16th Century	June 8, 1946
The 100th anniversary of the signing of the Oregon Boundary Treaty at Washington The diary of James Knox Polk showing the entry for June 15, 1846 which describes the signing of the treaty by the British and American governments	June 15, 1946
A <i>new and accurate account of the provinces of South Carolina and Georgia</i> London, 1732 An exhibit to commemorate the 250th anniversary of the birth of the founder of Georgia	June 22, 1946

<sup>1</sup> All Exhibits-of-the-Week are displayed in a special case located at the entrance to the Main Reading Room, Main Floor, Main Building



## Appendix X. Schedule of Concerts

### THE ELIZABETH SPRAGUE COOLIDGE FOUNDATION

#### CONCERTS PRESENTED IN THE COOLIDGE AUDITORIUM

- October 30, at 8 30 p m* The Albeneri Trio and Milton Katims, viola (Adolf Busch—Quartet in B minor for violin, viola, violoncello and piano, Op 59, Heitor Villa-Lobos—Trio for violin, viola and violoncello, Schubert—Trio in E flat major for violin, violoncello and piano, Op 100)
- January 3, at 8 30 p m* Nikolai Graudan, violoncello, and Joanna Graudan, piano (Beethoven—Sonata in G minor, Op 5, No 2, Seven variations on the duet "Bei Mannern, welche Liebe fuhlen" [from Mozart's opera *Die Zauberflote*], Twelve variations, Op 66, on the theme "Ein Madchen oder Weibchen" [from Mozart's opera *Die Zauberflote*], Sonata in A major, Op 69)
- January 4, at 8 30 p m* Nikolai Graudan, violoncello, and Joanna Graudan, piano (Beethoven—Sonata in F major, Op 5, No 1, Sonata in C major, Op 102, No 1, Twelve variations on the theme "See, the conquering hero comes" [from Handel's oratorio *Judas Maccabaeus*])
- January 21, at 8 30 p m* The Albeneri Trio (Beethoven—Trio in D major, Op 70, No 1, Trio in G major, Op 1, No 2, Trio in E flat major, Op 70, No 2)
- January 22, at 8 30 p m* The Albeneri Trio (Beethoven—Trio in C minor, Op 1, No 3, Trio in E flat major, Op 1, No 1, Trio in B flat major, Op 97)
- January 28, at 8 30 p m* Henri Temianka, violin, and Leonard Shure, piano (Beethoven—Sonata in D major, Op 12, No 1, Sonata in F major, Op 24, Sonata in C minor, Op 30, No 2)
- January 30, at 8 30 p m* Henri Temianka, violin, and Leonard Shure, piano (Beethoven—Sonata in A major, Op 30, No 1, Sonata in G major, Op 30, No 3, Sonata in A major, Op 47 [The "Kreutzer" Sonata])
- February 1, at 8 30 p m* Henri Temianka, violin and Leonard Shure, piano (Beethoven—Sonata in A minor, Op 23 Sonata in A major, Op 12, No 2, Sonata in E flat major, Op 12, No 3, Sonata in G major, Op 96)
- February 15, at 8 30 p m* Virgil Fox, organ (Pierre Du Mage—Grand Jeu [Edited by Joseph Bonnet], Frescobaldi—Toccata per l'Elevazione [Edited by Joseph Bonnet], Handel—Presto from Concerto No 5 in F major, Bach—Sonata No 6 in G major, Bach—Prelude and Fugue in D major [B G XV], Mendelssohn-Bartholdy—Sonata No 1, in F minor, Op 65, No 1, Marco Enrico Bossi—Giga [Arranged for organ by Renzo Bossi], Johann Konrad Baustetter—Sarabande, César Auguste Franck—Prélude, Fugue et Variation, Op 18, Sigfrid Karg-Elert—Chorale Improvisation on "In dulci júbilo," Op 75, No 2)
- February 20, at 8 30 p m* Virgil Fox, organ (Josquin Deprès—Benedictus Qui Venit [Edited by Hans Klotz], Louis Nicolas Clérambault—Prélude [Edited by Joseph Bonnet], Dietrich Buxtehude—Prelude and Fugue in F sharp minor, Bach—Chorale Prelude "Erbarm' dich mein, O Herre Gott", Bach—Komm, susser Tod [Arranged for organ by Virgil Fox], Bach—Prelude [Toccata] in F major [B G XV], Charles Marie Widor—Three Movements from Symphony No 5, Charles Aimould Tournemire—Circumcisio Domini [From "Cycle de Noel," Op 55 in "L'Orgue mystique"], Louis Vierne—Scherzo [Quasi presto] from Symphony No 2, Op 20, Louis Vierne—Clair de Lune [From "Pièces de Fantaisie," No 11], Marcel Dupré—Prelude and Fugue in G minor, Op 7, No 3)
- February 26, at 8 30 p m* Virgil Fox, organ (Perotinus Magnus—Organum Triplex upon a Gregorian Alleluia [Transcribed by Joseph Bonnet], Louis Marchand—Fond d'Oigue, Everett Titcomb—Scherzo, Mozart—Fantasy in F minor, K V 608 [Written for a barrel organ], Bach—Three Trio Movements [1 Movement for violin, oboe and continue (Published as "Trio from the secular cantata *Was mir behagt*" arranged by Harvey Grace), 2 Andante, from Sonata No 4 in E minor, 3 Vivace, from Sonata No 3 in D minor], Bach—Prelude and Fugue in A minor [B G XV]

Robert Schumann—Two Canons for Pedal-Piano [1 In B major, Op 56, No 6, 2 In B minor, Op 56, No 5], Flor Peeters—Élégie, Op 38, Wilhelm Middelschulte—Intermezzo, from Concerto for Organ, Seth Bingham—Roulade, William Boyce—Ye Sweet Retreat [Arranged for organ by Virgil Fox after a piano transcription by Harold Bauer], Charles Marie Widor—Allegro from Symphony No 6)

*March 27, at 8 30 p m* Vitya Vronsky and Victor Babin, duo-pianists (Robert Schumann—Andante and Variations, Op 46, Victor Babin—Strains from Far-Off Lands [The Piper of Polmood, Hebrew Slumber Song, Russian Village] [First Performance], Mozart—Duetto Concertante [Arranged for two pianos by Ferruccio Busoni in 1919 after the Finale of the Concerto in F major, K V 459], Darius Milhaud—Le Bal Martiniquais [First Performance], Brahms—Variations on a Theme by Joseph Haydn, Op 56b)

## LECTURE RECITAL

*December 28, at 8 30 p m* A Lecture-recital by Darius Milhaud (Brazilian Music, illustrated with selected phonograph recordings, Milhaud—The Household Muse [La Muse Ménagère] A Suite for Piano [1 My own—Dedication, 2 The awakening, 3 Household cares, 4 Poetry, 5 Cooking, 6 Flowers in the house, 7 Laundry, 8 Music together, 9 The son who paints, 10 The cat, 11 Fortune telling, 12 Nursing the sick, 13 Sweetness of the evenings, 14 Reading at night, 15 Gratitude to the muse])

## EXTENSION CONCERTS

*July 5, at 8 30 p m* The London String Quartet, at the University of California, Berkeley, California (Haydn—Quartet in C major, Op 33, No 3, César Auguste Franck—Quartet in D major, Beethoven—Quartet in D major, Op 18, No 3)

*July 7, at 8 30 p m* The London String Quartet, at the University of California, Berkeley, California (Haydn—Quartet in D minor, Op 76, No 2, Ernst Bloch—Four pieces for quartet, Mozart—Quartet in D major, K V 499)

*July 9, at 8 30 p m* The London String Quartet, at the University of California, Berkeley, California (Haydn—Quartet in F major, Op 77, No 2, Brahms—Quartet in C minor, Op 51, No 1, Beethoven—Quartet in B flat major, Op 18, No 6)

*July 10, at 8 30 p m* The Albeneri Trio, at the Baltimore Museum of Art, Baltimore, Maryland (Haydn—Trio in G major, Ravel—Trio

in A minor, Beethoven—Trio in B flat major, Op 97 [“Archduke”])

*July 12, at 8 30 p m* The London String Quartet, at the University of California, Berkeley, California (Haydn—Quartet in B flat major, Op 76, No 4, Darius Milhaud—Quartet No 12, Mozart—Quartet in F major, K V 590)

*July 12, at 7 30 p m* The Albeneri Trio, at the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan (Brahms—Trio in C major, Op 87, Mozart—Trio in E major, K V 542, Beethoven—Trio in B flat major, Op 97)

*July 13, at 8 30 p m* The Albeneri Trio, at the University of Chicago, Chicago, Illinois (Haydn—Trio No 1 in G major, Beethoven—Trio in B flat major, Op 97 [“Archduke”], Brahms—Trio in C major, Op 87)

*July 16, at 8 30 p m* The Albeneri Trio, at the University of Kansas City, Kansas City, Missouri (Haydn—Trio in G major, Ravel—Trio in A minor, Beethoven—Trio in B flat major, Op 97 [“Archduke”])

*July 16, at 8 15 p m* The London String Quartet, at Pomona College, Claremont, California (Haydn—Quartet in D minor, Op 76, No 2, César Auguste Franck—Quartet in D major, Beethoven—Quartet in D major, Op 18, No 3)

*July 17, at 8 15 p m* The London String Quartet, at Occidental College, Los Angeles, California (Haydn—Quartet in C major, Op 33, No 3, César Auguste Franck—Quartet in D major, Beethoven—Quartet in D major, Op 18, No 3)

*July 17, at 8 00 p m* The Albeneri Trio, at the University of Kansas, Lawrence, Kansas (Beethoven—Trio in C minor, Op 1, No 3, Walter Piston—Trio in E, Brahms—Trio in C major, Op 87)

*July 19, at 8 15 p m* The Albeneri Trio, at the Kansas State Teachers College, Emporia, Kansas (Haydn—Trio in G major, Mendelssohn-Bartholdy—Trio in D minor, Op 49, Brahms—Trio in C major, Op 87)

*July 23, at 8 15 p m* The London String Quartet, at Pomona College, Claremont, California (Bedřich Smetana—Quartet in E minor “From My Life”, Darius Milhaud—Quartet No 12 [Dedicated to the memory of Gabriel Fauré], Schubert—Quartet in A minor, Op 29)

*July 29, at 4 30 p m* The Albeneri Trio, at the Musical Arts Society, La Jolla, California (Beethoven—Trio in C minor, Op 1, No 3, Ravel—Trio in A minor, Brahms—Trio in C major, Op 87)

*July 30, at 8 15 p m* The London String Quartet and Lee Pattison, piano, at Pomona College, Claremont, California (Mozart—Quartet in D

- major, K V 499, Ernest Bloch—Five Pieces for String Quartet, Schumann—Quintet for piano and strings, Op 44 )
- July 31, at 8 00 p m* The Albeneri Trio, at Stanford University, California (Haydn—Trio in E flat major, Ravel—Trio in A minor, Beethoven—Trio in D major, Op 70, No 1 )
- August 2, at 8 30 p m* The Albeneri Trio, at the University of California, Berkeley, California (Haydn—Trio in G major, Ravel—Trio in A minor, Beethoven—Trio in B flat major, Op 97 ["Archduke"] )
- August 3, at 8 00 p m* The Albeneri Trio, at Stanford University, California (Mozart—Trio in E major, K V 542, Gabriel Fauré—Trio in D minor, Op 120, Schubert—Trio in B flat major, Op 99 )
- August 5, at 4 30 p m* The London String Quartet, at the Musical Arts Society, La Jolla, California (Schubert—Quartet in A minor, Op 29, Ernest Bloch—Landscapes [1 North, 2 Alpestre, 3 Tongataboo], Bedřich Smetana—Quartet in E minor "From My Life" )
- August 7, at 8 00 p m* The Albeneri Trio, at Stanford University, California (Beethoven—Trio in B flat major, Op 97, Schubert—Trio in E flat major, Op 100 )
- August 10, at 8 00 p m* The Albeneri Trio and Ferenc Molnar, viola, at Stanford University, California (Mendelssohn-Bartholdy—Trio in D minor, Op 49, Mozart—Piano Quartet in E flat major, K V 493, Brahms—Trio in C major, Op 87 )
- November 5, at 8 30 p m* The Kroll String Quartet, at Connecticut College, New London, Connecticut (Brahms—Quartet in C minor, Op 51, No 1, Haydn—Quartet in D major, Op 64, No 5, Beethoven—Quartet in C major, Op 59, No 3 )
- November 7, at 8 30 p m* The Kroll String Quartet, at Connecticut College, New London, Connecticut (Beethoven—Quartet in F minor, Op 95, Paul Hindemith—Quartet No 3, Op 22, Mozart—Quartet in C major, K V 465 )
- November 14, at 8 30 p m* The Kroll String Quartet and Zosia Jacynowicz, piano, at Connecticut College, New London, Connecticut (Beethoven—Quartet in C minor, Op 18, No 4, Ravel—Quartet in F major, Brahms—Quintet in F minor, Op 34 )
- November 17, at 8 15 p m* The London String Quartet, at the Bach Festival, Los Angeles, California (Bach—The Art of Fugue [Arranged by Roy Harris and M D Herter Norton], Haydn—Quartet in D minor, Op 76, No 2, Beethoven—Quartet in C major, Op 59, No 3 )<sup>1</sup>
- January 13, at 4 00 p m* Robert Maas, violoncello, at Princeton University, Princeton, New Jersey (Bach—Suite in G major, Suite in C minor, Suite in E flat major )
- January 17, at 8 15 p m* The Stradivarius Quartet, Henri Girard, double bass, David Glazer, clarinet, Ernest Panenka, bassoon, and Willem Valkenier, horn, at Boston University College of Music, Boston, Massachusetts (Haydn—Quartet in D minor, Op 76, No 2, Schubert—Octet in F major, Op 166, for strings, clarinet, bassoon, and horn )
- January 27, at 4 00 p m* Robert Maas, violoncello, at Princeton University, Princeton, New Jersey (Bach—Suite in D minor, Suite in C major, Suite in D major )
- February 7, at 8 15 p m* The Stradivarius Quartet and Albert S Coolidge, viola, at Boston University College of Music, Boston, Massachusetts (Ottorini Respighi—Quartetto Dorico, Anton Bruckner—Quintet in F major, Haydn—Quartet in F minor, Op 20, No 5 )
- March 7, at 8 15 p m* The Stradivarius Quartet, at Boston University College of Music, Boston, Massachusetts (Hugo Kauder—Eighth Quartet [Dedicated to the Stradivarius Quartet] [First performance in Boston], Ernst Loch—Divertimento for violin and violoncello, Hugo Wolf—Serenade, Schumann—Quartet in A minor, Op 41, No 1 )
- March 12, at 8 15 p m* Alexander Schneider, violin, and Ralph Kirkpatrick, harpsichord, at the University of Kansas City, Kansas City, Missouri (Mozart—Sonata in F major, Bach—Sonata II in A major, Mozart—Sonata in G major, K V 379, Bach—Sonata IV in C minor, Mozart—Sonata in A major, K V 526 )
- March 13, at 8 15 p m* The London String Quartet and Loyd Rathbun, oboe, at the Music Guild, Los Angeles, California (Hugo Wolf—Italian Serenade, for string quartet, Mozart—Quartet for oboe, violin, viola and violoncello in F major, K V 370, Ernst Toch—String quartet in D flat major, Op 18<sup>2</sup> )
- March 14, at 8 15 p m* Alexander Schneider, violin, and Ralph Kirkpatrick, harpsichord, at the University of Kansas City, Kansas City, Missouri (Mozart—Sonata in A major, K V 305, Bach—Sonata I in B minor, Mozart—Sonata in F major, K V 376, Bach—Sonata

<sup>1</sup> This program included also a performance of J S Bach's Cantata No 160 for tenor, the accompaniment being provided by an organ

<sup>2</sup> This program included also a performance of Béla Bartók's Sonata for two pianos and percussion

- III in E major, Mozart—Sonata in D major, K V 306 )
- March 15, at 8 15 p m* Alexander Schneider, violin, and Ralph Kirkpatrick, harpsichord, at the University of Kansas City, Kansas City, Missouri (Mozart—Sonata in C major, K V 396, Bach—Sonata V in F minor, Mozart—Sonata in E flat major, K V 302, Bach—Sonata VI in G major, Mozart—Sonata in B flat major, K V 378 )
- March 18, at 8 15 p m* The Gordon String Quartet, at the University of California, Berkeley, California (Haydn—Quartet in D major, Op 76, No 5, Boris Koutzen—Quartet No 2, Beethoven—Quartet in F major, Op 135 )
- March 25, at 8 30 p m* Robert Maas, violoncello, at the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan (Bach—Suite in G major, Suite in C minor, Suite in E flat major )
- March 26, at 8 30 p m* Robert Maas, violoncello, at the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan (Bach—Suite in D minor, Suite in C major, Suite in D major )
- March 31, at 8 30 p m* The Albeneri Trio, at Jonathan Edwards College, Yale University, New Haven, Connecticut (Beethoven—Trio in B flat major, Op 11, Schumann—Trio in F major, Op 80, Schubert—Trio in E flat major, Op 100 )
- April 3, at 8 30 p m* The Albeneri Trio, at the Peabody Conservatory of Music, Baltimore, Maryland (Brahms—Trio in C major, Op 87, Mozart—Trio in E major, K 542, Schubert—Trio in E flat major, Op 100 )
- April 4, at 8 15 p m* The Stradivarius Quartet and the Boston Conservatory Quartet, at Boston University College of Music, Boston, Massachusetts (Georges Enesco—Octet in C major, Op 7, Mendelssohn—Octet in E flat major, Op 20 )
- April 7, at 8 30 p m* The Gordon String Quartet, at Jonathan Edwards College, Yale University, New Haven, Connecticut (Haydn—Quartet in E flat major, Op 33, No 2, Paul Hindemith—Second quartet in C major, Op 16, Beethoven—Quartet in F major, Op 135 )
- April 9, at 8 00 p m* The Albeneri Trio, at the College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, Virginia (Schumann—Trio in F major, Op 80, Mozart—Trio in E major, K V 542, Beethoven—Trio in B flat major, Op 9 [“Archduke”] )
- April 16, at 8 15 p m* The Albeneri Trio, at the University of Kansas City, Kansas City Missouri (Brahms—Trio in C major, Op 87, Mozart—Trio in E major, K V 542, Schubert—Trio in E flat major, Op 100 )
- April 23, at 8 30 p m* The Kroll String Quartet at Howard University, Washington, D C (Beethoven—Quartet in F minor, Op 95, Brahms—Quartet in C minor, Op 51, No 1, Haydn—Quartet in D major, Op 64, No 5 )
- April 27, at 8 30 p m* Alexander Schneider, violin and Ralph Kirkpatrick, harpsichord, at the Baldwin-Wallace College, Berea, Ohio (Bach—French Overture for harpsichord, Partita in D minor, Sonata in E major, Sonata IV in C major )
- May 6, at 8 30 p m* The Kroll String Quartet, at Hood College, Frederick, Maryland (Beethoven—Quartet in F major, Op 18, No 1, Brahms—Quartet in C minor, Op 51, No 1, Haydn—Quartet in D major, Op 20, No 4 )
- May 7, at 8 30 p m* The Kroll Quartet, at the Peabody Conservatory of Music, Baltimore Maryland (Beethoven—Quartet in F minor Op 95, Frank Bridge—Quartet in G minor, Haydn—Quartet in D major, Op 64, No 5 )
- May 21, at 8 30 p m* Alexander Schneider, violin and Ralph Kirkpatrick, harpsichord, at the Baltimore Museum of Art, Baltimore, Maryland (Bach—Sonata in E major, Mozart—Sonata in C major, K V 296, Bach—Sonata in A major, Mozart—Sonata in D major, K V 306 )
- June 2, 8 30 p m* Nikolai Graudan, violoncello and Joanna Graudan, piano, at the Baltimore Museum of Art, Baltimore, Maryland (Beethoven—Sonata, Op 5, No 2, Schumann—Phantasietuecke, Op 73, Brahms—Sonata Op 38, Debussy—Sonata )
- June 30, at 4 30 p m* The Albeneri Trio, at the Musical Arts Society, La Jolla, California (Brahms—Trio in B major, Op 8, Haydn—Trio in G major, Schubert—Trio in B flat major Op 99 )

## THE GERTRUDE CLARKE WHITTALL FOUNDATION

### CONCERTS PRESENTED IN THE COOLIDGE AUDITORIUM

- October 4, 5, at 8 30 p m* The Budapest String Quartet (Haydn—Quartet in D minor, Op 76, No 2, Samuel Barber—Quartet in B minor, Op 11, Beethoven—Quartet in F major, Op 59, No 1 )
- October 11, 12, at 8 30 p m* The Budapest String Quartet and George Szell, piano (Mozart—Quartet in E flat major for violin, viola, violoncello and piano, K V 493, Beethoven—Quartet in F major for two violins, viola and violoncello Op 135, Brahms—Quintet in F minor for two violins, viola, violoncello and piano, Op 34 )

- October 18, 19, at 8 30 p m* The Budapest String Quartet (Haydn—Quartet in D major, Op 76, No 5, Walter Piston—Quartet No 2, Beethoven—Quartet in E minor, Op 59, No 2)
- November 1, 2, at 8 30 p m* The Budapest String Quartet (Beethoven—Quartet in A major, Op 18, No 5, Mendelssohn-Bartholdy—Quartet in E flat major, Op 12, Schubert—Quartet in G major, Op 161)
- December 13, 14, at 8 30 p m* Adolf Busch, violin, and Rudolf Serkin, piano (Brahms—Sonata in G major, Op 78, Sonata in A major, Op 100, Sonata in D minor, Op 108)
- December 18, at 8 30 p m* The Budapest String Quartet and Benar Heifetz, violoncello (Beethoven—Quartet in C sharp minor, Op 131, Schubert—Quintet in C major, Op 163)
- December 19, at 8 30 p m* The Budapest String Quartet (Beethoven—Quartet in B flat major, Op 130, Schubert—Quartet in D minor ["Death and the Maiden"])
- December 20, at 8 30 p m* The Budapest String Quartet (Schubert—Quartet in G major, Op 161, Beethoven—Quartet in A minor, Op 132)
- March 7, 8, at 8 30 p m* The Budapest String Quartet (Beethoven—String quartet in C minor, Op 18, No 4, String quartet in E flat major, Op 74, String quartet in C major, Op 59, No 3)
- March 21, 22, at 8 30 p m* The Budapest String Quartet (Haydn—Quartet in G major, Op 77, No 1, Paul Hindemith—Quartet in E flat [First performance], Mozart—Quartet in C major, K V 465)
- April 4, 5, at 8 30 p m* The Budapest String Quartet (Schumann—Quartet in A minor, Op 41, No 1, Beethoven—Trio in C minor, Op 9, No 3, for violin, viola and violoncello, Brahms—Quartet in B flat major, Op 67)
- April 18, 19, at 8 30 p m* The Budapest String Quartet (Beethoven—Quartet in F minor, Op 95, Béla Bartók—Quartet No 2, Op 17, Bedřich Smetana—Quartet in E minor ["From my Life"])
- May 2, 3, at 8 30 p m* The Budapest String Quartet (Mozart—Adagio and Fugue in C minor, for two violins, viola and violoncello, K V 546, Zoltán Kodály—Duo for violin and violoncello, Op 7, Mozart—Duo in B flat major, for violin and viola, K V 424, Haydn—Quartet in G minor, for two violins, viola and violoncello, Op 74, No 3)
- May 16, 17, at 8 30 p m* The Budapest String Quartet, Georges E Moleux, double bass, and George Szell, piano (Beethoven—Variations, Op 121 a, on the theme "Ich bin der Schneider Kakadu" [from Wenzel Muller's opera *Die Schwestern von Prag*] for violin, violoncello and piano, Brahms—Quartet in C minor for two violins, viola and violoncello, Op 51, No 1, Schubert—Quintet in A major for violin, viola, violoncello, double bass and piano, Op 114 ["The Trout" quintet])

## BROADCASTS

- November 10, 5 00 to 6 00 p m* The Budapest String Quartet, from the studios of the Columbia Broadcasting System (Haydn—Quartet in D major, Op 64, No 5 ["The Lark"], Beethoven—Quartet in F major, Op 59, No 1)
- February 16, 5 00 to 6 00 p m* The Budapest String Quartet, from the studios of the Columbia Broadcasting System (Schubert—Mouvement in C, posthumous, Darius Milhaud—Quartet No 12, Brahms—Quartet in B flat major, Op 67)

## THE NICHOLAS LONGWORTH FOUNDATION

## CONCERT PRESENTED IN THE COOLIDGE AUDITORIUM

- April 12, at 8 30 p m* The Curtis String Quartet (Mozart—Quartet in D minor, K V 421, Dmitri Shostakovich—Quartet in C major, Op 49, Erno Dohnányi—Quartet in D flat major, Op 15)

## LOUIS C ELSON FUND

## LECTURE PRESENTED IN THE COOLIDGE AUDITORIUM

- April 25, at 8 30 p m* Dr Otto Kinkeldey A lecture in memory of Louis Charles Elson (Early Ensembles—The Forerunners of the Orchestra)

## Appendix XI. A Partial List of Visitors to the Library of Congress

- Abernethy J P , University of Virginia  
 Ablitt, Captain E C , British Army Staff  
 Acosta, Cesar R , Counselor, Embassy of Paraguay  
 Agueirevere, Pedro I , Financial adviser, Venezuelan Embassy  
 Allen, Colonel Wm J , AAF, Military Training  
 Amador Lire, Genaro, Director of the School of Fine Arts of the Central University of Nicaragua, Managua  
 Americano, Jorge, Rector of the University of São Paulo, Brazil  
 Auden, W H , poet  
 Augur, Miss Helen (writing book on John Sed- yard)
- Bagú, Sergio, Argentine historian  
 Baldoviso, Enrique, lawyer, professor and former Minister of Education, Minister of War and Minister of Foreign Relations of Bolivia  
 Ball, Staff Captain William, Czechoslovakia Military and Air Attaché  
 Barredo, González, Spanish physicist  
 Básaldúa, Héctor, Argentina painter and scenic designer  
 Beale, H K , Professor of History, University of North Carolina  
 Bellegarde, Dantes, Ambassador of Haiti  
 Bemis, S F , Professor of History, Yale University  
 Bernstein, Arthur, Johns Hopkins University  
 Besterman, Dr Theodore, English bibliographer  
 Binns, Kenneth, Librarian of the Commonwealth National Library, Canberra, Australia  
 Blancquaert, E , Rector, University of Ghent  
 Bondarchuk, Dr Vladimir Gavrilovich, Rector of Shevchenko State University, Kiev  
 Bonilla Lara, Alvaro, Secretary of the Treasury of the Republic of Costa Rica  
 Bourgeois, Pierre, National Librarian of Switzerland at Bern  
 Boyd, Julian P , Librarian of Princeton University  
 Brant, Irving (author of Life of James Madison)  
 Breckinridge, Dr S P , University of Chicago  
 Bremner, Lt Commander J F , RCN, Canadian Joint Staff  
 Brett, George P , Jr , President of the Macmillan Company, New York
- Bright, Commander Cooper, Office of Research and Invention, Navy Department  
 Brown, Charles H , Librarian of Iowa State College  
 Brown, Ralph A , Director and Secretary of B F Stevens & Brown, Ltd of London  
 Bruorton, Flight Lieutenant MJ H , New Zealand Air Mission  
 Brummel, L , Librarian of the Royal Library, The Hague  
 Burden, William A , Assistant Secretary of Commerce
- Cabalá, P , Luciano, Dean of the Faculty of Physical Sciences and Mathematics, University of Concepción, Chile  
 Cáceres, Julián R , Ambassador of Honduras  
 Cappelín, Miss Lisa, Assistant Librarian of the Helsingborg City Library, Sweden  
 Carach, Major J D , Australian Military Mission  
 Cárdenas, García, Jorge, Rector del Colegio de Bogotá, Colombia  
 Carmeleau-Antoine, Jacques, Former Ambassador of Haiti to the United States  
 Carriere, Joseph M , President of the American Folklore Society  
 Casas-Briceño, Antonio, Counselor, Embassy of Venezuela  
 Cassin, René, Vice-President of the Conseil d'État, France  
 Castillo Ledón, Amalia de, Mexican Representative in the Inter-American Commission of Women  
 Castro, Américo, of Princeton University  
 Chang, Dr C (working on History of Science in China)  
 Chavez, Pedro, San Luis Potosí, Mexico  
 Chediak, Natalio, Delegate of Cuba to Inter-American Conference on Copyright  
 Chéreau, Mlle Françoise Gaston, Acquisitions Department, Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris  
 Clark, Dr H H , University of Wisconsin  
 Commager, Henry Steele, Professor of History Columbia University  
 Coolidge, Coit, Librarian, Richmond Public Library (Richmond, California)

# REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS, 1946

Corominas, Juan, Director of the Linguistic Institute and Associate Professor of Romance Linguistics, University of Cuyo, Argentina  
Cox, J, Rector, University of Brussels  
Creighton, Miss Helen, of Nova Scotia  
Cuervo, Luis Augusto, Colombian historian

Davidson, Major and Mrs L A, Army, Canadian Joint Staff  
Davies, Hon Joseph E  
Delrue, Captain, French Military Mission  
Diaz-Casanueva, Humberto, Counselor, Embassy of Chile  
Douglas, Mr Justice William O  
Douglass, Paul, President of American University  
Draghi Lucero, Juan, of the University of Cuyo, Argentina  
Duesberg, J, Rector, University of Liège  
Duyvis, Donker

Edwards, J W, Publisher, Ann Arbor, Michigan  
Eisenhower, General Dwight D  
Eksergian, R, Associate Editor, Journal of the Franklin Institute, Philadelphia  
Ellis, A C, Superintendent of American Printing House for the Blind, Louisville, Kentucky

Fall, Miss Christine, professor, Baylor University  
Fearing, Colonel George R, Jr, State Department  
Ferguson, Milton J, Librarian of Brooklyn Public Library  
Fernández Davila, Humberto, Chargé d'Affaires a i, Peruvian Embassy  
Fisher, Mrs Dorothy Canfield, author  
Foley, Miss Lillian, Librarian, Australian News and Information Bureau, New York  
Foley, Miss Mary Smith, of New Zealand  
Follenbouck, George, Second Secretary of the Belgian Embassy  
Fontaina, Roberto, Counselor, Embassy of Uruguay  
Frankenstein, Alfred V, of Mills College, California  
Frederikson, S, Fellow of Rockefeller Foundation  
French, Patterson, War Records Section, Bureau of the Budget  
From, Captain Reidar, Norway, Air Attaché

García-Capurro, Federico, Uruguayan architect  
García Granados, Jorge, Ambassador of Guatemala  
Gardner, Colonel Leon L, Director, Army Medical Library  
Gerard, Raoul, Academia de Historia, Mexico  
Gerould, Albert, United Nations Library, New York

Gibson, Major J E, AAF, Military Training  
Gil, Enrique, Argentine lawyer  
Gipson, L H, Professor of History, Lehigh University  
Gordon, Squadron Leader G M, RCAF, Canadian Joint Staff  
Gowan, T P, University of the South  
Gracia Pons, Cesar, Cuban historian  
Grases, Pedro, Instituto Pedagógico, Caracas  
Grassi-Clericci, Enrique M, Commercial and Financial Department, Uruguayan Embassy  
Gratton, Major J S, British Army Staff  
Gray, Hon David, American Minister to Ireland  
Gray, George W, Rockefeller Foundation  
Gropius, Walter, Professor of Architecture, Harvard University  
Guimaraes, Edina de Taunay Leite, Brazilian librarian  
Guinard, Jacques, Chief Librarian of the University of Bordeaux, France

Hafner, Walter, book seller, New York  
Halvorson, Homer, Librarian of Johns Hopkins University  
Hastie, William H, Governor of the Virgin Islands  
Heifetz, Jascha, violinist  
Hellema, H J, Professor of Tax Law at the Calvinist Free University (Amsterdam)  
Hermans, H G, Assistant Editor-in-Chief of *Maasbode*  
Herskovits, Melville J, professor, University of Wisconsin  
Heyl, Lawrence, Associate Librarian of Princeton University  
Hitti, Philip, professor, Princeton University  
Holcombe, A N, professor, Harvard University  
Hyde, James Hazen, of New York

Iglesia, Ramón, professor of El Colegio de Mexico  
Israel, Dorman, Vice-President of Emerson Radio Co

Jenkins, W S, Professor of History, University of North Carolina  
Jester, Perry, Department of State  
Johnson, Malcolm, Book Publishers Bureau, New York  
Johnson, Walter, Secretary-manager of Southern Newspaper Publishers Association, Chattanooga  
Jones, Howard Mumford, professor, Harvard University

Kebler, Leonard, donor of Cervantes Collection, and Mrs Kebler, Bronxville, N Y  
Kennedy, John B, news commentator  
Kerr, Lieutenant George, Instructor at the Imperial University of Formosa

- Kinder, J C , Director of PCW film service at Pennsylvania College for Women
- Kinkeldey, Otto, Librarian, Cornell University
- Kirkland, Edwin, University of Tennessee
- Kleyn, L J , Foreign Editor of *Het Zrje Volk*
- Krieg, Amelia, Head of Catalog Department of Seattle Public Library
- LaFollette, Fola (Mrs George Middleton)
- Larson, O , Indiana University
- Lentz, Gilbert, Director of Legislative Reference Service in Hawaii
- Lewis, Wilmarth S , book collector and advisor to libraries, Farmington, Conn
- Lin Tung-chi, Dr , Professor of Political Science, Institute of Physics in the National Academy of Peiping
- Lisle, R E , City College, New York
- Lowe, Elias Avery, professor, Princeton University
- Ludeke, H , University of Basel, Switzerland
- Ludington, Flora B , Librarian of Wellesley College
- Luisi, Capitán de Navío Héctor, Under Secretary of National Defense, Montevideo
- MacLeish, Hon Archibald
- Madrid G , Fausto, Attaché, Mexican Embassy
- Málaga, Luis, National Library, Lima, Peru
- Mantovani, Frida Schulz de, Argentine writer
- Mantovani, José, Department of Statistics of the State of Rio Grande do Sul, Brazil
- Mantovani, Juan, former Minister of Education of Santa Fé, Argentina Professor of the University of La Plata
- Markham, James E , Alien Property Custodian
- Marquette, C L , Northland College
- Marshall, General George C
- Mason, John Brown, professor, Stanford University
- Masten, Floyd E , State Department
- Masur, Gerardo, of the University of Bogotá
- Maubourguet, Eduardo de, lawyer, Venezuela
- Maugham, W Somerset, novelist
- Mears, Eliot G , professor, Stanford University
- Méndez Pereira, Alberto, Counselor, Embassy of Panama
- Menuhin, Yehudi, violinist
- Metcalf, Keyes D , Director of the Harvard University Library
- Milam, Carl, Executive Secretary of American Library Association
- Mirón, Gustavo, Dean of the Faculty of Economics of the University of San Carlos in Guatemala
- Mistral, Gabriela, Chilean poet, Chilean Consul in San Francisco
- Mitchell, Squadron Leader, RAF, British Embassy
- Montagne, Adhemar, First Secretary, Peruvian Embassy
- Morison, Stanley, Editor of *The Times Literary Supplement*, London
- Mott, Frank Luther, Department of Journalism, University of Missouri
- Moyano Navarro, Horacio, Argentine professor of Architecture at the National University of Tucumán
- Nanavutty, Miss Piloo, of India
- Nero, João del, Judge of the Juvenile Court of Casa Branca State of São Paulo, Brazil
- Nettels, C P , Cornell University
- Nevins, Allan, Professor of History, Columbia University
- Nichols, Jeannette P , historical writer
- Nichols, Roy F , Professor of History, University of Pennsylvania
- Nijhoff, W , of the Nijhoff publishing firm at The Hague
- Ny Tsi Ze, Dr , Director of the Institute of Physics in the National Academy of Peiping
- Nydam, Lieutenant A , Netherlands Naval Attaché
- Oliver, María Rosa, Argentine writer and journalist
- Ormandy, Eugene, Conductor, Philadelphia Symphony Orchestra
- Ornola, Jorge Luis, former Minister of Education of Guatemala
- Oritza, Fernando, Secretary, Chilean Embassy, Washington
- Padgett, J A , Brenau College
- Pardo, J Joaquín, Director of the National Archives of Guatemala
- Pargellis, Stanley, Librarian of the Newberry Library, Chicago
- Pavlov, Major I G , USSR Military Attaché
- Peeters, Flor, composer and organist at the Cathedral of Malines, Belgium
- Pemberton, Commander and Mrs F J , RCN, Canadian Embassy
- Plá, Cortés, Vice-Rector of the University of the Litoral, and Dean of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences
- Pogrebniak, Dr Peter Stepanovich, Professor of Forestry and Soil Science, member of the Ukrainian Academy of Sciences
- Ponce, L Neftali, Minister Counselor, Embassy of Ecuador
- Porteous, Squadron Leader K L , Australian Air Mission
- Powell, Lawrence Clark, Librarian, University of California (Los Angeles)
- Power, Eugene B , Ann Arbor, Michigan



Principe, Alice dos Reis, Brazilian librarian

Quiroga, Juan, Peruvian engineer

Radhakrishnan, Sir Sarvepalli, Indian philosopher

Radoff, Morris L., Archivist of Maryland

Reagan, C. R., President of Film Council of America, Austin, Texas

Recinos, Adrián, former Ambassador of Guatemala in Washington

Reinhardt, Aurelia Henry, President Emeritus of Mills College in Oakland, California

Respighi, Mrs. Ottorino (widow of Italian composer of "The Fountains of Rome")

Rey, Luis Esteban, Cultural Attaché, Venezuelan Embassy

Richardson, Rupert N., President of Hardin-Simmons University, Abilene, Texas

Rider, Fremont, Librarian of Wesleyan and prominent sponsor of the micocard

Rivera, Rodolfo, Cultural Attaché, American Embassy, Guatemala

Rodriguez, J. R., Minister Counselor, Embassy of Dominican Republic

Roling, Professor of Utrecht University, Judge of the War Crimes Commission in Tokyo

Romero, Fernando, Director of Technological Education, Lima, Peru

Rosenbach, Dr. A. S. W., The Rosenbach Company, Philadelphia and New York

Rosenwald, Lessing J., donor of the Rosenwald Collection, and Mrs. Rosenwald, Jenkintown, Pa.

Sainz, Mrs. Clara de Villa, Head cataloger of New York State Library at Albany

Salas, Valeriano, Director de la Revista Geográfica Española, Madrid

Salazar Arrué, Salvador, Attaché, Embassy of El Salvador

Sandburg, Carl, poet, historian

Santos Herrera, José, Peruvian dentist (professor of Dentistry in the Faculty of Medicine of the University of San Carlos)

Sanz de Santamaría, Carlos, Colombian Ambassador

Sarmiento, Emilio, First Secretary of the Bolivian Embassy

Savelle, Max, Professor of History, Stanford University

Scoufopoulos, Captain C., Royal Hellenic Navy, Greek Embassy

Scorgie, Sir Norman, Controller of His Majesty's Stationery Office, London

Scott, Spencer, of New York

Seeger, Charles, Chief of Division of Music, Pan American Union

Sevilla Sacasa, Guillermo, Ambassador of Nicaragua

Seyd, Mrs. Felizia (writing a bibliography of Alexander I)

Silva Vila, Juan, Director of the National Library of Uruguay

Siri, Luis, Argentine doctor and professor of Anatomy, Physiology and Hygiene at the University of La Plata, Argentina

Smith, Carlton Sprague, Chief of Music Division, New York Public Library

Smith, Charles Wesley, Librarian and professor of Librarianship at the University of Washington, Seattle

Solares, Aniceto, former Rector of the University of San Francisco Xavier at Sucre, Bolivia

Splawn, Walter M. W., of the Interstate Commerce Commission

Stampp, K. M., University of Maryland

Statopoulos, Colonel S., Royal Hellenic Army, Greek Embassy

Streeter, W. H., of New York (research-subject of Solar Parallax)

Suárez Rocabruno, Angel, City Planning Department, Habana, Cuba

Sullivan, Graham, Office of Inter-American Educational Foundation

Sullivan, J. C., Representative of the Williams Foundation of Buenos Aires

Swem, E. G., Librarian Emeritus, William and Mary College

Swisher, C. B., professor, Johns Hopkins University

Tammes, Dr. A. J. P., Foreign Editor of the *Nationale Rotterdamse Courant*

Thiessen, A. D., Librarian of PICA (Provisional International Civil Aviation Organization), Montreal

Tolpin, J. G., of Universal Oil Products Co., Chicago

Townend, Flight Lieutenant J. B., New Zealand Air Mission

Ulveling, Ralph A., President of the American Library Association

Urdang, George, Director of the American Institute of the History of Pharmacy, and Mrs. Urdang, Madison, Wisconsin

Urey, Harold C., atomic scientist

van Randwijk, H. M., Editor of *Vrij Nederland*

van Waeyenbergh, Monsignor, Rector, University of Louvain

Vanderheyden, J. F., Librarian of the Bibliothèque Albert 1<sup>er</sup> at Brussels

Vaquero, Joaquín, Spanish painter

Vaquero, Rosa Turcios Derio de, Cultural Attaché in the Nicaraguan Legation in Madrid

Vázquez, Secundino, Head of the Congressional  
Library in Montevideo

Villard, L , University of Lyon, France

Wait, Air Vice Marshal, OBE, RCAF, Canadian  
Joint Staff

Warner, Major Albert, of Warner Brothers

Waterman, Richard, Professor of Anthropology  
Northwestern University

Waterman, Thomas, author of *The Mansions of  
Virginia*

Waters, Willard O , Huntington Library

Watson, Colonel James, U S Signal Corps

Wessells, Mrs Helen E , in charge of United  
States library in Melbourne, Australia

Wilson, H W , H W Wilson Company, New  
York

Wilson, Mrs Woodrow

Zabala, Alfonso Rómulo, Historian and editor of  
*La Nación*, Buenos Aires

Zarur, Jorge, Brazilian geographer

## Appendix XII. Statistics of Visitors, Fiscal Years 1945 and 1946

	Main Building		Annex Building	
	1946	1945	1946	1945
Total number of visitors during the year <sup>1</sup>	671, 494	459, 701	105, 631	101, 328
Daily average for the 363 (360) days on which the building was open <sup>2</sup>	1, 849	1, 263	293	279
Smallest daily average by months December 1945–December 1945 <sup>3</sup>	453	364	252	40
Largest daily average by months July 1945–May 1946 <sup>4</sup>	6, 298	4, 488	342	508
Total number of visitors on weekdays	530, 838	338, 997	84, 293	83, 031
Total number of visitors on Sundays and holidays	140, 656	120, 704	21, 338	18, 297
Daily average for 304 (302) weekdays <sup>5</sup>	1, 746	1, 086	279	266
Daily average for 59 (58) Sundays and holidays <sup>6</sup>	2, 384	2, 321	368	359

<sup>1</sup> These figures include members of the Library staff

<sup>2</sup> Fiscal year 1945 364 days

<sup>3</sup> Fiscal year 1945 August 1944–April 1945

<sup>4</sup> Fiscal year 1945 October 1944–October 1944

<sup>5</sup> Fiscal year 1945 312 weekdays

<sup>6</sup> Fiscal year 1945 52 Sundays and holidays

The Main Building was closed December 24 and 25, 1945 The Annex Building was closed August 15, 16, September 3, December 24 and 25, 1945

## Appendix XIII List of General Orders Issued

- No 1258, July 2, 1945 Requires all departments, divisions and units of the Library to submit statistical reports for fiscal year 1946
- No 1259, July 6, 1945 Announces the hours of public service in the Library's reading rooms
- No 1260, July 6, 1945 Announces the provisions of the Federal Employees Pay Act of 1945 and establishes regulations necessary for the administration of the Act on the Library
- No 1261, July 7, 1945 Announces the reorganization of the Legislative Reference Service
- No 1262, July 25, 1945 Directs the Library staff to honor promptly and without question requests for the delivery to the Congressional Reading Room of materials in the Library's collections
- No 1263, August 17, 1945 Amends General Order 1260 in accordance with new interpretations of the Federal Employees Pay Act of 1945
- No 1264, August 17, 1945 Reports the establishment of a Copyright Cataloging Division and defines the functions of the Division
- No 1265, August 27, 1945 Establishes a 40-hour, 5-day week in the Library
- No 1266, September 17, 1945 States the Library's policy on the return of employees to former salaries after temporary promotions
- No 1267, October 19, 1945 Explains the Library's policy regarding interim efficiency ratings
- No 1268, October 19, 1945 Announces the new location of the smoking room
- No 1269, October 25, 1945 Authorizes the observance of Armistice Day as a holiday
- No 1270, November 20, 1945 States the Library's policy on "superior accomplishment" awards
- No 1271, November 30, 1945 Provides for the reemployment of returning veterans
- No 1272, January 28, 1946 Revises the provisions stated in General Order 1266 for determining the salary levels within-grade of employees returned to former positions after temporary promotions
- No 1273, February 5, 1946 Defines the policy regarding the processing of restricted material
- No 1274, February 5, 1946 Outlines the procedure of treatment of inserts and corrections received for books processed or in process
- No 1275, February 7, 1946 Establishes the Department of Administrative Services
- No 1276, February 18, 1946 Announces the observance of George Washington's birthday as a holiday
- No 1277, February 18, 1946 Announces the transfer from the Photoduplication Service to the Mimeograph and Multilith Section of the Supply Office of responsibility for all official multilith work
- No 1278, February 27, 1946 Announces that veterans who have returned or have indicated their intent to return to the Library will not be granted reemployment rights should they subsequently volunteer for an additional enlistment
- No 1279, March 4, 1946 Adds to the *ex officio* members of the Bibliography and Publications Committee the Register of Copyrights and the chief of the Union Catalog
- No 1280, March 7, 1946 Announces the membership of the Efficiency Rating Committee
- No 1281, March 13, 1946 Revises General Order 1278 to provide reemployment rights to veterans who volunteer for an additional enlistment, in accordance with further interpretations of pertinent legislation
- No 1282, March 26, 1946 Establishes procedures for the granting of furloughs to Library employees accepting foreign positions with other Government agencies
- No 1283, April 2, 1946 Modifies the procedures respecting the marking of Library materials
- No 1284, April 5, 1946 Announces the establishment of a refreshment stand licensed by the U S Office of Education and operated by the Washington Society for the Blind
- No 1285, May 23, 1946 Announces the observance of Memorial Day as a holiday
- No 1286, May 31, 1946 Outlines procedures to be followed in maintaining a current inventory record of material withdrawn from the shelves
- No 1287, June 3, 1946 Assigns to the Classification Section of the Personnel Office responsibility for the review, editing and publication of manuals
- No 1288, June 13, 1946 Designates the size of memoranda for use in the permanent records of the Library
- No 1289, June 13, 1946 States the hours of public service during the period June 22, 1946, through September 7, 1946
- No 1290, June 24, 1946 Outlines procedures for the claiming and returning of books in the Annex Building
- No 1291, June 26, 1946 Establishes the Legislative Reference Service as a department of the Library

## Appendix XIV. Statistics of Binding

	1946	1945
Volumes transmitted to the Bindery		
Full binding books	21,340	29,518
Full binding newspapers	3,009	2,886
Quarter-binding	18,825	24,314
Total new binding	43,174	56,718
Rebinding	8,343	10,524
Total volumes transmitted	51,517	67,242
Volumes returned from the Bindery		
Full binding books	22,730	25,388
Full binding newspapers	3,299	2,522
Quarter-binding	23,957	22,005
Total new binding	49,986	49,915
Rebinding	12,833	6,906
Total volumes returned	62,819	56,821
Pamphlets stitched in covers	19,310	30,257
Rare books repaired, cleaned, and conditioned	6,205	6,567
Other books repaired without binding	5,394	7,802
Prints and fine arts books given preservative treatment	26,863	32,803
Manuscripts restored and repaired	51,975	58,817
Maps mounted and conditioned	38,858	41,660

## Appendix XV. Statistics of Personnel Actions

Nature of action	1946	1945	1944	1943	1942	Percentage change 1946 over 1945
Appointments	639	840	779	1059	758	— 23.9
Promotions	251	164	318	681	568	34.7
Transfers	483	340	555	460	382	29.6
Increases within grade	916	384	322	262	494	58.1
Details	81	42	69			48.1
Extensions	344	162	279	245		52.9
Reallocations	125	86	478	233	194	31.2
Demotions	3		6	2		
Return from military furlough	160					
<b>Separations (total)</b>	<b>533</b>	<b>915</b>	<b>745</b>	<b>1261</b>	<b>743</b>	<b>— 41.7</b>
Resignations	412	562	531	750	405	— 26.7
Terminations	84	309	134	389	229	— 72.9
Dismissals	11	4	14	20	1	63.6
Retirements	12	15	18	6	14	— 20.0
Deaths	6	5	3	9	3	16.7
Military furlough	8	20	45	87	91	— 60.0

# Appendix XVI A Comprehensive Report on the Members of the Library Staff Who Have Served in the Armed Services, as of October 31, 1946

## A MEMBERS OF THE STAFF WHO HAVE RETURNED TO THE LIBRARY FROM THE ARMED SERVICES

Alexander, Milton K , General Reference and  
Bibliography Division  
Allen, Donald C , Processing Department Office  
Armstrong, Phyllis E , General Reference and  
Bibliography Division  
Baldassare, Silvio F , Library Buildings  
Ball, Dudley B , Legislative Reference Service  
Barnard, Joseph M , Card Division  
Barron, Guy C , Jr , Card Division  
Belmear, Herbert B , Card Division  
Bennett, George J , Library Buildings  
Bennett, Robert A , Stack and Reader Division  
Bethea, Claud, Office of the Keeper of Collections  
Billings, Elden E , Legislative Reference Service  
Boswell, Paul, Loan Division  
Bowler, Benedict F , Card Division  
Boyette, Ollie, Serials Division  
Boyle, John W , Copyright Office  
Brannum, Theodore, Library Buildings  
Branthover, Theodore R , Card Division  
Bray, Robert S , Exchange and Gift Division  
Breen, Joseph H , Exchange and Gift Division  
Burch, Norman D , Stack and Reader Division  
Burke, Clinton C , Exchange and Gift Division  
Cain, William J , Library Buildings  
Caldwell, Callis A , Copyright Office  
Carson, Eugene J , Library Buildings  
Chambers, Fred W , Loan Division  
Chapman, Mark E , Binding Office  
Cheadle, Harold L , Legislative Reference Service  
Coffin, Lewis C , Union Catalog Division  
Cogswell, Kitch J , Stack and Reader Division  
Coman, Lula J , Subject Cataloging Division  
Cooksey, G Ralph, Library Buildings  
Cormier, John W , Library Buildings  
Creech, Albert M , Library Buildings  
Culver, James H , Photoduplication Service  
Dalton, A M , Library Buildings  
Darby, Willie, Secretary's Office  
Davis, William E , Photoduplication Service  
Decker, John H , Library Buildings

Dennis, James L , Library Buildings  
DeNoia, John, Acquisitions Department Office  
Dickson, Stewart, General Reference and Bibli-  
ography Division  
Dietz, John W , Copyright Office  
Domer, August S , Serials Division  
Douglas, Henry H , General Reference and  
Bibliography Division  
Dozer, Russell S , Legislative Reference Service  
Dubester, Henry J , Census Library Project  
Dunn, Tracy, Stack and Reader Division  
Duren, Albert B , Secretary's Office  
Durst, Clyde W , Serial Record Division  
Eaton, Vincent L , General Reference and  
Bibliography Division  
Elam, Charles B , Music Division  
Fetter, Elsie M ,<sup>1</sup> Legislative Reference Service  
Flournoy, Copley W , Loan Division  
Foster, George N , Copyright Office  
Fulham, Clarence A , Library Buildings  
Gage, Pauline,<sup>1</sup> Serials Division  
Gloyd, William H , Library Buildings  
Gottschalk, Barbara O , Subject Cataloging Divi-  
sion  
Gover, Gerard H , Copyright Office  
Green, Robert C , Secretary's Office  
Griffith, William O , Copyright Office  
Gross, Edward F , Stack and Reader Division  
Hale, Richard O , Library Buildings  
Hardesty, John L , Serials Division  
Hardwick, Henry S , Library Buildings  
Harp, Willie W , Library Buildings  
Hayes, Joseph T , Stack and Reader Division  
Heelen, Hugh M , Copyright Office  
Heimer, George F , Law Library  
Heironimus, Herman H , Library Buildings  
Hendricks, Catherine C , Serial Record Division  
Hill, Richard W , Library Buildings  
Holmes, Donald C , Photoduplication Service

<sup>1</sup> American Red Cross

- Holt, James J , Copyright Office  
 Horne, Frank B , Legislative Reference Service  
 Hubbard, Clarence F , Library Buildings  
 Hudson, M Desmond, Serials Division  
 Huntley, William G , Library Buildings  
 Hupman, Richard D , Law Library  
 Jagers, Leslie R , Library Buildings  
 Jann, Edmund C , Law Library  
 Johnson, John G , Library Buildings  
 Jordan, John F , Library Buildings  
 Josif, Harold G , Legislative Reference Service  
 Joyner, Frank R , Library Buildings  
 Karsner, Loran P , Card Division  
 Katzman, Louis P , Copyright Office  
 Kennerly, Edwin B , Legislative Reference Service  
 Keriakou, Paris N , Card Division  
 Kessler, Charles L , Serials Division  
 Kidwell, William F , Secretary's Office  
 Kimmel, William J , Photoduplication Service  
 King, Elmer S , Photoduplication Service  
 King, William, Library Buildings  
 Kline, Frederick E , Serials Division  
 Knicely, Ralph F , Copyright Office  
 Kopanyi, Francis W , Stack and Reader Division  
 LaBouna, Angelo E , Stack and Reader Division  
 Langdon, John E , Library Buildings  
 Langone, Stephen A , Legislative Reference Service  
 Langone, Wilfred S , Stack and Reader Division  
 Lukind, Morris C , General Reference and Bibliography Division  
 Leith, Robert L , Copyright Office  
 Lessley, James M , Stack and Reader Division  
 Lewis, Benjamin H , Library Buildings  
 Lewis, Morris, Jr , Card Division  
 Lichtenwanger, William J , Music Division  
 Linkous, Eugene W , Serials Division  
 Llewellyn, John M W , Serials Division  
 Lockett, Durward, Stack and Reader Division  
 Lomax, Clifford M ,<sup>2</sup> Library Buildings  
 Long, Gerald L , Loan Division  
 MacAllister, Samuel K , General Reference and Bibliography Division  
 MacDonald, Elmer, Secretary's Office  
 McCartney, Richard S , Copyright Office  
 McCloskey, Robert B , Serials Division  
 McCullough, John H , Library Buildings  
 McGee, John D , Music Division  
 McGuigan, Warren E , Legislative Reference Service  
 McLaughlin, Donald H , Card Division  
 McLean, Edmond D , Library Buildings  
 McMullan, George K , Law Library  
 Manning, Lewis B , Secretary's Office  
 Marlow, Charles A , Jr , Copyright Office  
 Marsh, Nelson R , Library Buildings  
 Matthews, J Aust, Serials Division  
 Milhollen, Hirst D , Prints and Photographs Division  
 Mitcham, James A , Jr , Legislative Reference Service  
 Mumford, Luther H , Copyright Office  
 Obear, Legare H B , Acquisitions Department Office  
 O'Hara, Ralph E , Photoduplication Service  
 Oliver, Henry A , Library Buildings  
 Pasco, Lawrence E , Jr , Acquisitions Department Office  
 Payne, Louis, Secretary's Office  
 Phillips, William E , Copyright Office  
 Pierce, Norman A , Serials Division  
 Poore, John W , Library Buildings  
 Powell, George L , Library Buildings  
 Pruitt, Vester N , Stack and Reader Division  
 Pughe, George A , Jr , Personnel Office  
 Rempfer, John M , Library Buildings  
 Richter, Richard M , Stack and Reader Division  
 Riggs, John B , Manuscripts Division  
 Roach, William P , Law Library  
 Robertson, Foster B , Card Division  
 Robinson, Louis, Personnel Office  
 Rossiter, William W , Disbursing Office  
 Rucchio, Eugene J ,<sup>2</sup> Library Buildings  
 Salmon, Edward C , Copyright Office  
 Schmuckler, Nathan J , Acquisitions Department Office  
 Scott, Benjamin F , Legislative Reference Service  
 Scott, Warren W , Legislative Reference Service  
 Sharp, Freeman W ,<sup>2</sup> Legislative Reference Service  
 Simi, Adrian J , Acquisitions Department Office  
 Slidell, John R , General Reference and Bibliography Division  
 Slone, Joseph J , Library Buildings  
 Slye, Joseph G , Library Buildings  
 Smith, George E , Binding Office  
 Smith, Louis C , Card Division  
 Smith, Wilbur L , Stack and Reader Division  
 Spalding, C Sumner, Descriptive Cataloging Division  
 Sprow, Otis W , Card Division  
 Stephenson, Charles H , Jr , Loan Division  
 Stewart, Lena J ,<sup>1</sup> Personnel Office  
 Thaxter, John H , Serials Division  
 Ticknor, Francis B , Copyright Office  
 Valeo, Francis R , Legislative Reference Service  
 Wakebe, Bertus H , Netherlands Studies Unit  
 Waggoner, John P , Jr , Order Division  
 Walker, Howard S , Loan Division

<sup>1</sup>American Red Cross

<sup>2</sup>Re-entered Armed Services



Walker, James L , Card Division  
 Walker, Jimmie A , Copyright Office  
 Walker, L Burnis, Personnel Office  
 Wallace, Staten, Card Division  
 Washington, Lawrence, Serials Division  
 Webb, Willard, Stack and Reader Division

Whitted, James B , Stack and Reader Division  
 Wilkinson, John P , Legislative Reference Service  
 Williams, George S , Serial Record Division  
 Wilson, Frank W , Card Division  
 Woodman, Maurice L , Card Division  
 Wright, Henry M , Library Buildings

## B MEMBERS OF THE STAFF WHO HAVE SERVED IN THE ARMED SERVICES, RETURNED TO THE STAFF, AND SUBSEQUENTLY RESIGNED

Appel, Charles A , III, Loan Division  
 Bailey, Howard L , Law Library  
 Blanchard, Joy B , General Reference and Bibliography Division  
 Brooks, Martin F , Stack and Reader Division  
 Brown, William C , Library Buildings  
 Cole, Kendall M , Stack and Reader Division  
 Collins, Richard S , Law Library  
 Eakes, Algie R , Library Buildings  
 Faris, Stephen M , Library Buildings  
 Fisher, John E , Copyright Office  
 Jenkins, Willis H , Copyright Office

Lytle, Erskine W , Jr , Copyright Office  
 McBurney, John J , Stack and Reader Division  
 McLane, Clarke J , Copyright Office  
 Mills, Jack L , Copyright Office  
 Moonan, Elbert P , Card Division  
 Ohler, Charles W , Division for the Blind  
 Partin, Frank A , Law Library  
 Perkins, Edgar, Copyright Office  
 Reed, Lawrence H , Copyright Office  
 Richmond, Neal W , Jr , Card Division  
 Stein, Cabot T , Photoduplication Service  
 Vengien, John L , Library Buildings

## C MEMBERS OF THE STAFF WHO SERVED IN THE ARMED SERVICES AND HAVE RESIGNED FROM THE STAFF

Agnew, Samuel E , General Reference and Bibliography Division  
 Agricola, Raymond A , Card Division  
 Anderson, C Hoyt, Legislative Reference Service  
 Baker, Charles E , Stack and Reader Division  
 Ball, George J , Library Buildings  
 Bartley, Samuel C , Serials Division  
 Belknap, John K , Descriptive Cataloging Division  
 Bowen, John H , Library Buildings  
 Bradshaw, Joseph, Photoduplication Service  
 Carlisle, John C , Copyright Office  
 Cash, Edwin, Copyright Office  
 Cook, James W , Library Buildings  
 Cornelius, William G , General Reference and Bibliography Division  
 Coryell, Donald E , Library Buildings  
 Cushman, Robert W , Serials Division  
 Danilowicz, Henry, Serials Division  
 Dearborn, Earl J , Office of the Assistant Director of the Reference Department for Public Reference Service  
 Debord, Charles L , Copyright Office  
 Dennis, Alfred P , Legislative Reference Service  
 Dixon, H Burgess, Loan Division  
 Dolby, Robert M , Descriptive Cataloging Division  
 Donat, Anthony, Serials Division

Easley, Claudius M , Jr , Loan Division  
 Erskine, John C , Loan Division  
 Farkas, Emil C , Legislative Reference Service  
 Finer, Joseph, Stack and Reader Division  
 Fogarty, Philip E , Stack and Reader Division  
 Fortune, Robert G , Copyright Office  
 Fry, Bernard M , Legislative Reference Service  
 Garlick, Robert, Copyright Office  
 Golner, Joseph H , Serials Division  
 Gooch, Donald W , General Reference and Bibliography Division  
 Gray, Samuel E , Stack and Reader Division  
 Gunther, Lawrence, Legislative Reference Service  
 Harley, John C , Serials Division  
 Harper, Robert E , Card Division  
 Hatton, Charles A , Copyright Office  
 Hawes, Richard P , General Reference and Bibliography Division  
 Henderson, Thomas J , Card Division  
 Hernandez, Benigno C , Jr , Stack and Reader Division  
 Hill, Cecil E , Library Buildings  
 Hobbes, Alan B , Order Division  
 Holbert, Lelond L , Legislative Reference Service  
 Hollander, Manuel, Serials Division  
 Holliday, Robert J , Jr , Stack and Reader Division  
 Horton, Frederick M , Stack and Reader Division

Houghton, Robert B , Stack and Reader Division  
 Ingle, George B , Stack and Reader Division  
 Inman, Newton, Library Buildings  
 Jackson, Arthur D , Legislative Reference Service  
 Jenkins, Brooks A , Stack and Reader Division  
 Kendrick, L Carlisle, Stack and Reader Division  
 Kniffin, Wayne D , Law Library  
 Kouwenberg, Peter E , Card Division  
 Lee, Lloyd L , Copyright Office  
 Leveing, Robert W , Law Library  
 Lincoln, Marjorie G , Legislative Reference Service  
 Lupton, Herbert W , Copyright Office  
 Lyons, Jacob G , Legislative Reference Service  
 McCurdy, Clyde D , Card Division  
 McFarland, Orin S , Jr , Copyright Office  
 McGuire, John G , Stack and Reader Division  
 Milnickel, Clark A , Photoduplication Service  
 Murdock, Ralph A , Serials Division  
 Netterstrom, Miriam,<sup>1</sup> Maps Division  
 Nixon, William R , Serials Division  
 Powers, James G , Card Division  
 Preston, Edward H , General Reference and Bibliography Division  
 Redding, William J , Legislative Reference Service  
 Reifkind, Bertram, Division for the Blind  
 Rhizor, Irwin B , Jr , Processing Department Office

---

<sup>1</sup> *American Red Cross*

Rouff, Leon, Library Buildings  
 Rowe, Melvin J , Library Buildings  
 Saxty, Charles K , Serials Division  
 Schwegmann, George C , Card Division  
 Shorb, Ronald E , Stack and Reader Division  
 Simonton, Wesley C , Exchange and Gift Division  
 Simpson, Thomas W , Serials Division  
 Slater, William H , Serial Record Division  
 Smith, Mary Margaret, Photoduplication Service  
 Spaulding, George L , Supply Office  
 Summers, Joe Jackson, Copyright Office  
 Stephenson, John H , Card Division  
 Suter, Rufus O , Jr , Subject Cataloging Division  
 Sweeney, John J , Library Buildings  
 Swift, Grace H , Descriptive Cataloging Division  
 Teal, Preston E , Card Division  
 Thomas, Robert J , Card Division  
 Tighe, Leo W , Rare Books Division  
 Tollman, Roger W , Copyright Office  
 Vega, Miguel E , Law Library  
 Veselik, Robert G , Card Division  
 Von Guerard, Ralph B , Stack and Reader Division  
 Wachholz, Paul F W , Hispanic Foundation  
 Weaver, Walter C , Photoduplication Service  
 White, George A , Stack and Reader Division  
 Williams, M Woodbridge, Stack and Reader Division  
 Wise, William H , Copyright Office  
 Wolkonskv, Peter N , Photoduplication Service

## D MEMBERS OF THE STAFF WHO SERVED IN THE ARMED SERVICES AND HAVE NOT RETURNED TO THE STAFF

Archer, Richard C , Maps Division  
 Atkinson, Elton C , Serials Division  
 Bateman, Robert M , Office of the Keeper of Collections  
 Berg, William B , Library Buildings  
 Bialek, Robert, Card Division  
 Bishop, William, Stack and Reader Division  
 Blair, James A , Library Buildings  
 Bonham, Clayton M , Library Buildings  
 Bosserman, Raymond C , Serials Division  
 Boteler, Charles M , Jr , Stack and Reader Division  
 Boudinot, Henry M , Information and Publications Office  
 Boyer, Daniel R , Library Buildings  
 Burke, Raymond G , Card Division  
 Butler, Joseph H , Supply Office  
 Carpenter, Harry H , Stack and Reader Division  
 Chase, Frederic P S , Legislative Reference Service  
 Cherry, Foster L , Stack and Reader Division

Coachman, Daniel R , Jr , Loan Division  
 Connolly, Byron P , Card Division  
 Davis, Robert, Supply Office  
 Dickenson, Donald P , Stack and Reader Division  
 Evans, Margaret L , Stack and Reader Division  
 Feuster, Ralph L , Stack and Reader Division  
 Fisher, Clyde V , Loan Division  
 Folta, Philip D , Division for the Blind  
 Goins, Otis I , Card Division  
 Green, D Betsy, Card Division  
 Greenway, George E , General Reference and Bibliography Division  
 Gwinn, Thomas E , Loan Division  
 Hackett, Edward J , Card Division  
 Hayes, Jack C , Stack and Reader Division  
 Heizer, J Howard, Copyright Office  
 Herbold, James E , Jr , Stack and Reader Division  
 Hubbard, John D , Copyright Office  
 Jacobs, Clarence E , Library Buildings  
 Jenkins, John A , Jr , Library Buildings

Jesneck, Kenneth L , Card Division  
 Johnson, Henry L , Maps Division  
 Jones, Lloyd R , Serial Record Division  
 Jones, Perry T , Card Division  
 Joyner, McKinley, Library Buildings  
 Kane, James S , Copyright Office  
 Keeley, Joseph J , Loan Division  
 Keller, Edgar C , Serials Division.  
 Kelley, Herman L , Jr , Stack and Reader Division  
 Kessler, Milton U , Serials Division  
 Kinney, Neil T , Stack and Reader Division  
 Knapp, Donald H , Copyright Office  
 Kwong, Tom Ging, Photoduplication Service  
 Lahey, Edward J , Photoduplication Service  
 Lamb, Ethel, Stack and Reader Division  
 Lawson, J Robert, Information and Publications Office  
 Lyons, M Adelaide, Order Division  
 McClellan, Delmar W , Photoduplication Service  
 Martinez, Ramon P , Card Division  
 Merward, Edward D , Legislative Reference Service  
 Montel, John E , Card Division  
 Mumford, Andrew K , Jr , Photoduplication Service  
 Murdock, Overton L , Law Library  
 Neeley, Anderson P , Stack and Reader Division  
 Norton, Leland D , Stack and Reader Division  
 Novick, Frank P , Library Buildings  
 Nuner, Robert D , Stack and Reader Division  
 Perlman, David L , Copyright Office  
 Petmezas, Constantine, Legislative Reference Service  
 Pitts, Clyde C , Library Buildings  
 Powell, Thomas M , Stack and Reader Division.  
 Redding, Carl O , Serials Division  
 Ridgell, James A , Library Buildings  
 Reith, John W , Maps Division  
 Rutherford, S Morton, III, Stack and Reader Division  
 Scott, Royal H , Card Division  
 Smith, Paul A , Jr , Stack and Reader Division  
 Smith, Robert D , Stack and Reader Division  
 Stone, Isaac A , Card Division  
 Storey, Martha E , Law Library  
 Swanson, Bernard J , Stack and Reader Division  
 Talbert, Charles A , Photoduplication Service  
 Tart, Carlie, Rare Books Division  
 Taylor, Howard B , Card Division  
 Thompson, Madeline C ,<sup>1</sup> Processing Department Office  
 Thompson, William W , Card Division  
 Throckmorton, Walter J , Serials Division  
 Tuttle, Ivan S , Stack and Reader Division  
 Walsh, Joseph M , Hispanic Foundation  
 Walsh, Paul A , Copyright Office  
 Weber, Walton H , Card Division  
 Wentz, Daniel S , Stack and Reader Division  
 Whitlock, Roger S , Serials Division  
 Williams, Grover S , Serials Division  
 Winston, Major J , Library Buildings

---

<sup>1</sup> *American Red Cross*

## E MEMBERS OF THE STAFF KILLED IN THE ARMED SERVICES

Andersen, Arthur M , Hispanic Foundation  
 Bennett, Millard, Legislative Reference Service  
 Chavez, Alexander, Copyright Office  
 Coxetter, James, Descriptive Cataloging Division  
 Edens, Edward H , Stack and Reader Division  
 Ell, John W , Law Library  
 Giles, William D , Library Buildings  
 Granier, James A , Hispanic Foundation  
 Mullaney, John F , Card Division  
 Rossi, Charles B , Secretary's Office  
 Schultz, John, Serials Division  
 Schmitt, Waldo E , Maps Division  
 Smith, Louie M , Library Buildings  
 Van Scoyoc, Charles W , Stack and Reader Division

## Appendix XVII. Financial Statistics

## A STATEMENT OF ACTIVITY FOR FISCAL YEAR 1946, AS OF JUNE 30, 1946

Appropriation title	Current ap- propriation	Funds trans- ferred from other gov- ernment agencies	Reimburse- ments to appropria- tions	Unexpended balances of appropriations brought for- ward from prior year	Unliquidated obligations brought for- ward from prior year <sup>1</sup>	Unobligated funds	
						Not available for obligation	Available for obligation
ANNUAL APPROPRIATIONS							
Salaries, Library Project							
1946	\$2, 053, 717 00			\$75, 769 78	\$75, 546 34		\$2, 053, 717 00
1945-1946				760 05	—4, 164 11	\$4, 924 16	223 44
1945				37, 371 52	121 68	37, 249 84	
1944							
Salaries, Copyright Office							
1946	350, 700 00			55, 847 46	24, 717 75	31, 129 71	350, 700 00
1945				23, 006 13		23, 006 13	
1944							
Legislative Reference Service							
1946	234, 034 00			8, 523 03	8, 102 25	420 78	234, 034 00
1945				5, 373 97		5, 373 97	
1944							
Distribution of printed cards							
1946	282, 100 00			17, 422 71	12, 670 70	4, 752 01	282, 100 00
1945				6, 147 63		6, 147 63	
1944							
Index to State legislation							
1946	41, 242 00			4, 870 82	4, 818 14	52 68	41, 242 00
1945				1, 024 43		1, 024 43	
1944							
Sunday opening							
1945				10, 000 00		10, 000 00	
1944				15, 000 00		15, 000 00	
Union catalogs							
1946	53, 266 00			6, 617 06	2, 515 01	4, 102 05	53, 266 00
1945				40 42		40 42	
1944							
Motion picture project 1946	12, 296 00						12, 296 00

See footnotes at end of table

## A STATEMENT OF ACTIVITY FOR FISCAL YEAR 1946, AS OF JUNE 30, 1946—Continued

Appropriation title	Current ap- propriation	Funds trans- ferred from other gov- ernment agencies	Reimburse- ments to appropria- tions	Unexpended balances of appropriations brought for- ward from prior year	Unliquidated obligations brought for- ward from prior year <sup>1</sup>	Unobligated funds	
						Not available for obligation	Available for obligation
ANNUAL APPROPRIATIONS—continued							
Increase, general	\$525, 000 00						\$525, 000 00
1946-47				\$93, 005 46	\$46, 490 61		46, 514 85
1945-46				3, 566 99	3, 393 22	\$173 77	
1944-45				31, 715 33	7, 483 33	24, 232 00	
1943-44							
Increase, Law Library	150, 000 00						150, 000 00
1946-47				56, 659 64	20, 283 22		36, 376 42
1945-46				6, 842 79	6, 345 42	497 37	
1944-45				15, 558 12	3, 197 36	12, 360 76	
1943-44							
Books for Supreme Court	20 000 00						20, 000 00
1946				11, 768 15	11, 628 58	139 57	
1945				186 21	90 00	96 21	
1944							
Books for adult blind	500, 000 00						500, 000 00
1946				320, 023 94	317 472 91	2, 551 03	
1945				20, 689 93	2, 268 07	18, 421 86	
1944							
Printing and binding, general	319, 000 00						319, 000 00
1946				55, 316 30	54, 314 44	1, 001 86	
1945				10, 314 45	10, 198 85	115 60	
1944							
Printing and binding, catalog of title entries of the Copyright Office	20, 000 00						20, 000 00
1946				13 333 97	2, 660 63	10, 673 34	
1945				13, 530 45		13, 530 45	
1944							
Printing and binding, catalog cards	260 000 00						260, 000 00
1946				64, 228 76	61, 014 40	3, 214 36	
1945				47, 070 25	2, 727 74	44, 342 51	
1944							
Contingent expenses	26, 600 00						26, 600 00
1946				3 632 65	3 112 02	520 63	
1945							

[illegible]

*See footnotes at end of table*

## A STATEMENT OF ACTIVITY FOR FISCAL YEAR 1946, AS OF JUNE 30, 1946—Continued

Appropriation title	Current ap- propriation	Funds trans- ferred from other Gov- ernment agencies	Reimburse- ments to appropria- tions	Unexpended balances of appropriations brought for- ward from prior year	Unliquidated obligations brought for- ward from prior year <sup>1</sup>	Unobligated funds	
						Not available for obligation	Available for obligation
TRANSFERS FROM OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES—continued							
<i>Working Funds</i>							
Transfers from							
Department of State							
1946		\$15, 000 00		\$17, 930 62	\$2, 881 39	\$15, 000 00	
1945				663 63	663 63	15, 049 23	
Office of Strategic Services, 1945							
Coordinator of Inter-American Affairs,				353 70	351 24	2 46	
1945							
Office of Scientific Research and Develop- ment, 1946		92, 414 00					
Total working funds		107, 414 00		18, 947 95	3, 896 26	92, 414 00	
Total transfers from other Government agencies		221, 230 00		65, 666 69	46, 671 31	122, 465 69	
TRUST ACCOUNTS <sup>2</sup>							
Bequest of Gertrude M Hubbard, principal account	\$800 00			20, 000 00		20, 000 00	
Bequest of Gertrude M Hubbard, interest account	144, 214 75			3, 064 23			
Library of Congress Trust Fund, permanent loan	56 345 43			1, 362, 932 68		1, 507, 147 43	
Library of Congress Trust Fund, interest on permanent loan	22 392 77			82, 203 74	5, 493 42		
Library of Congress Trust Fund, income from investment account	333 721 30			24, 950 07	2, 575 62		
Library of Congress Gift Fund	20, 000 00		\$139, 893 59	111 981 80	28, 601 34		
Unearned copyright fees, Library of Congress				3, 071 85			
Unearned catalog card fees, Library of Con- gress	1, 000 00			529 53			
Expenses of depository sets, Library of Congress catalog cards					51 75		
Total trust accounts	578, 474 25		139, 893 59	4, 965 10	36, 722 13	4, 913 35	
Grand total	5, 888, 955 25	221, 230 00	139, 893 59	2, 794, 527 42	793, 817 47	768, 197 28	
					1, 852, 714 11	6, 398, 074 68	

# APPENDICES

Appropriation title	Obligations incurred during current fiscal year	Expenditures during current fiscal year	Transfers to surplus fund of Treasury	Unexpended balances	Unliquidated obligations	Unobligated funds		Appropriated for fiscal year 1947
						Not available for obligation fiscal year 1947	Available for obligation fiscal year 1947	
ANNUAL APPROPRIATIONS								
Salaries, Library Proper								
1946	\$2,053,373 17	\$2,009,317 63		\$44,399 37	\$44,055 54	\$343 83		3 \$2,100,000 00
1945-46		75,029 36		740 42	516 98	223 44		
1945		-4,164 11		4,924 16		4,924 16		
1944		121 68	\$37,249 84					
Salaries, Copyright Office								
1946	350,020 03	331,270 54		19,429 46	18,749 49	679 97		526,925 00
1945		24,717 75		31,129 71		31,129 71		
1944			23,006 13					
Legislative Reference Service								
1946	234,031 09	226,556 79		7,477 21	7,474 30	2 91		4 425,000 00
1945		8,102 25	5,373 97	420 78		420 78		
1944								
Distribution of printed cards								
1946	281,924 88	273,879 56		8,220 44	8,045 32	175 12		314,300 00
1945		12,670 70		4,752 01		4,752 01		
1944			6,147 63					
Index to State legislation								
1946	40,935 00	38,861 21		2,380 79	2,073 79	307 00		85,600 00
1945		4,818 14		52 68		52 68		
1944			1,024 43					
Sunday opening								
1945			15,000 00	10,000 00		10,000 00		
1944								
Union catalog								
1946	52,741 50	48,407 70		4,858 30	4,333 80	524 50		86,200 00
1945		2,485 48		4,131 58	29 53	4,102 05		
1944			40 42					
Motion picture project 1946	12,018 01	11,263 07		1,032 93	754 94	277 99		100,000 00

See footnotes at end of table



## A STATEMENT OF ACTIVITY FOR FISCAL YEAR 1946, AS OF JUNE 30, 1946—Continued

Appropriation title	Obligations incurred during current fiscal year	Expenditures during current fiscal year	Transfers to surplus fund of Treasury	Unexpended balances	Unliquidated obligations	Unobligated funds		Appropriated for fiscal year 1947
						Not available for obligation fiscal year 1947	Available for obligation fiscal year 1947	
ANNUAL APPROPRIATIONS—CON								
Increase, general								
1946-47	\$426,291 87	\$134,859 81		\$390,140 19	\$291,432 06	\$20 04	\$98,708 13	\$370,000 00
1945-46	46,494 81	66,808 26		26,197 20	26,177 16	173 77		
1944-45		2,577 02		989 97	816 20			
1943-44		7,483 33	\$24,232 00					
Increase, Law Library								
1946-47	110,802 57	34,128 52		115,871 48	76,674 05		39,197 43	125,000 00
1945-46	36,376 28	27,740 99		28,918 65	28,918 51	14		
1944-45		5,241 87		1,600 92	1,103 55	497 37		
1943-44		3,197 36	12,360 76					
Books for Supreme Court								
1946	19,979 13	8,125 48		11,874 52	11,853 65	20 87		20,000 00
1945		10,592 40		1,175 75	1,036 18	139 57		
1944		90 00	96 21					
Books for adult blind								
1946	499,173 51	151,011 67		348,988 33	348,161 84	826 49		500,000 00
1945		257,984 73		62,039 21	59,488 18	2,551 03		
1944		2,268 07	18,421 86					
Printing and binding, general								
1946	310,149 51	235,792 12		83,207 88	74,357 39	8,850 49		381,500 00
1945		43,672 94		11,643 36	10,641 50	1,001 86		
1944		10,198 85	115 60					
Printing and binding, catalog of title entries of the copyright office								
1946	17,039 98	6,946 62		13,053 38	10,093 36	2,960 02		35,000 00
1945		2,660 63		10,673 34		10,673 34		
1944			13,530 45					
Printing and binding, catalog cards								
1946	231,928 30	171,078 30		88,921 70	60,850 00	28,071 70		447,482 00
1945		60,900 40		3,328 36	114 00	3,214 36		

Contingent expenses	26 365 49	23 636 64	2 963 36	2,728 85	234 51	35,000 00
1946		3 023 56	609 09	88 46	520 63	
1945		— 3				
1944		258 14				
Instrument and equipment			80 95		80 95	
1945		2 950 17				
1944			151 13			
Photoduplicating expenses						
1946	24 100 00	17 081 78	7 018 22	7,018 22	41 05	33,200 00
1945		9,786 25	41 05			
1944			3 073 52			
Penalty mail costs						
1946	12 500 00	3,672 55	8,827 45	8 827 45	3,460 61	12,500 00
1945		4,698 10	310 88		310 88	
1944		276 75				
Security of collections 1945						
Salaries Library Buildings						
1946	393 774 42	376 065 30	26,560 70	17,709 12	8,851 58	437,760 00
1945		14 567 22	4,537 78	52 52	4,485 26	
1944			17 676 51			
Sunday Opening Library Buildings						
1945			8,000 00		8,000 00	
1944						
Maintenance, Library Buildings						
1946	22 336 08	16,251 17	6,548 83	6,084 91	463 92	34,000 00
1945		1,104 77	189 69	53 42	136 27	
1944						
Expenses, Library of Congress Trust Fund Board						
1946			500 00		500 00	
1945			500 00		500 00	500 00
1944						
Total annual appropriations	5,202,355 63	4,782,465 39	1,412,722 69	1,130,314 27	144,502 86	6,069,967 00
TRANSFERS FROM OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES						
Appropriated Funds						
Cooperation with the American Republics (transfer to the Library of Congress)	51,978 57	38,581 38	20,234 62	13,397 19	6,837 43	
1946		12,879 39	7,908 17	5,718 09	2,190 08	
1945						
1944		24,177 57	1,753 61			

## A STATEMENT OF ACTIVITY FOR FISCAL YEAR 1946, AS OF JUNE 30, 1946—Continued

Appropriation title	Obligations incurred during current fiscal year	Expenditures during current fiscal year	Transfers to surplus fund of Treasury	Unexpended balances	Unliquidated obligations	Unobligated funds		Appropriated for fiscal year 1947
						Not available for obligation fiscal year 1947	Available for obligation fiscal year 1947	
TRANSFERS FROM OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES—continued								
<i>Appropriated Funds</i> —continued								
Salaries and expenses, Veterans' Administration (transfer to the Library of Congress) 1946	\$23,611 15			\$55,000 00	\$23,611 15	\$31,388 85		
Total appropriated funds	75,589 72	\$75,638 34	\$1,753 61	83,142 79	42,726 43	40,416 36		
<i>Working Funds</i>								
Transfers from Department of State 1946				15,000 00			\$15,000 00	
1945	11,390 87	9,286 26		8,644 36	4,986 00		3,658 36	
Office of Strategic Services, 1945		663 63						
Coordinator of Inter-American Affairs, 1945		351 24		2 46			2 46	
Office of Scientific Research and Development, 1946	5,203 09	3,536 50		88,877 50	1,666 59		87,210 91	
Total working funds	16,593 96	13,837 63		112,524 32	6,652 59		105,871 73	
Total transfers from other Government agencies	92,183 68	89,475 97	1,753 61	195,667 11	49,379 02	40,416 36	105,871 73	

TRUST ACCOUNTS<sup>2</sup>

Request of Gertrude M. Hubbard, principal account  
 Request of Gertrude M. Hubbard interest account  
 Library of Congress Trust Fund permanent loan  
 Library of Congress Trust Fund, interest on permanent loan  
 Library of Congress Trust Fund, income from investment account  
 Library of Congress Gift Fund  
 Unearned copyright fees, Library of Congress  
 Unearned catalog card fees, Library of Congress  
 Expenses of depositary sets, Library of Congress catalog cards

Total trust accounts

Grand total

	56 765 62	48 390 88			20 000 00		20,000 00	
	25 457 84	24 065 98			3 864 23			3,864 23
	329 981 37	250 976 49			1 507 147 43		1,507,147 43	
	18 944 93	18 944 93			90 158 29			76,290 13
	302 74	302 74			23 276 86			19,309 38
	2,258 78	1 590 53			334 620 20			227,013 98
					4,126 92			4,126 92
					1,226 79			1 226 79
					3 374 57			2,654 57
	433 711 28	344,271 55			1,987,795 29		1,527,147 43	334,486 00
	5,728,250 59	5,216,212 91	232,208 26	3,596,185 09	1,305,855 15	1 712,066 65	578,263 29	\$6,069,967 00

<sup>1</sup> Includes adjustments made during fiscal year 1946<sup>2</sup> For analysis of Gift and Trust Funds by Donors, see Exhibit "B"<sup>3</sup> In accordance with the Legislative Branch Appropriation Act, 1947, \$57,000 00 was made immediately available for 1946 or 1947 obligations<sup>4</sup> In accordance with the Legislative Branch Appropriation Act, 1947, \$5,700 00 was made immediately available for 1946 or 1947 obligations

B PERMANENT SPECIFIC APPROPRIATIONS AND TRUST FUNDS—BY DONOR—STATEMENT OF  
ACTIVITY—FISCAL YEAR 1946, AS OF JUNE 30, 1946

Appropriation title and donor	Purpose	Current appropriations and receipts	Reimbursements to appropriations	Unexpended balances of appropriations brought forward from prior year	Unliquidated obligations brought forward from prior year	Unobligated balance available for obligation	Obligations incurred during current fiscal year	Expenditures during current fiscal year	Unexpended balances	Unliquidated obligations	Unobligated balance available for obligation fiscal year 1947
Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard Library of Congress interest account	Purchase of prints	\$800 00		\$3,064 23		\$3,864 23			\$3,864 23		\$3,864 23
Library of Congress Trust Fund interest on permanent loan account											
Babine bequest of Alexis V Benjamin, William Everts Bowker R R	Purchase of Slavic material Chair of American History Bibliographic Service Chair of Fine Arts	267 39 75 48 08 3,643 33		1,447 72 188 65 18,262 03		1,715 11 236 73 21,905 36			1,715 11 75 236 73 21,905 36		1,715 11 75 236 73 21,905 36
Carnegie Corporation of New York	Furtherance of musical research composition performance and appreciation	4,629 74		2,553 43	\$6 55	7 176 72	\$4,112 55	\$4,117 00	3,066 17	\$2 10	3,064 07
Coolidge Foundation Elizabeth Sprague	To provide annually one or more free lectures open to the public upon subjects associated with music or its literature	240 00		34 47		274 47	150 00	150 00	124 47		124 47
Elson bequest of Bertha L	To be expended as the Librarian may deem best calculated to foster the interest of the public in music or in the literature of music	263 40		37 84		301 24	12 88	12 88	288 36		288 36
Friends of Music in the Library of Congress	Enrichment of Music collection	219 45		382 56		602 01			602 01		602 01
Guggenheim Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics Inc Daniel	Chair of Aeronautics	3,626 16		1,813 08	1,813 08	3,626 16	3,626 16	3,626 16	1,813 08	1,813 08	
Huntington Archer M	Books—Purchase of Hispanic material Consultant—Consultant of Spanish and Portuguese literature	4,492 23 1,112 16		6,830 88 349 21	1,129 30	10,193 81 1,461 37	7,906 44	4,185 32	7,137 79 1,461 37	4,850 42	2,287 37 1,461 37
Longworth Foundation Nicholas	Furtherance of music	307 66		1,179 95		1,487 61	400 00	400 00	1,087 61		1,087 61
Miller bequest of Dayton C	For the benefit of the Dayton C. Miller collection of flutes	461 64		753 01		1,214 65	150 00		1,214 65	150 00	1,064 65
Pennell bequest of Joseph Sonneck Memorial Fund	Purchase of material in the Fine Arts Aid and advancement of musical research	11,078 88 483 52		11,557 76 2,234 30		22,636 54 2,717 82	14,731 12	9,153 09	13,483 55	5,578 03	7,905 52
Whittall Foundation Gertrude Clarke	Maintenance of collection of Stradivari instruments and Tourte bows presented by Mrs. Whittall and for programs in which those instruments are used	13 238 48		9,020 52	775 55	21,483 45	14,033 55	14,589 40	7,669 60	219 70	7,449 90
Wilbur James B	Chair of Geography Acquisition of serviceable reproductions of manuscript material on American history in European archives Treatment of source material for American history	3 274 28 7 706 86		1,637 14 22,659 54	1,637 14 131 80	3 274 28 30,234 60	545 71 9,935 36	2,182 85 8,867 19	2,728 57 21,499 21	1,199 97	2,728 57 20,299 24
		1,251 42		1,261 65		2,513 07	1,161 85	1,106 99	1,406 08	54 86	1,351 22
Total		56,345 43		82,203 74	5,493 42	133,055 75	56,765 62	48,390 88	90,158 29	13,868 16	76,290 13



B PERMANENT SPECIFIC APPROPRIATIONS AND TRUST FUNDS—BY DONOR—STATEMENT OF  
ACTIVITY—FISCAL YEAR 1946, AS OF JUNE 30, 1946—Continued

Appropriation title and donor	Purpose	Current appropriations and receipts	Reimbursements to appropriations	Unexpended balances of appropriations brought forward from prior year	Unliquidated obligations brought forward from prior year <sup>1</sup>	Unobligated balance available for obligation	Obligations incurred during current fiscal year	Expenditures during current fiscal year	Unexpended balances	Unliquidated obligations	Unobligated balances available for obligation fiscal year 1947
Library of Congress Gift Fund—Continued											
Hoover Library on War Revolution and Peace	For collecting fugitive war material	\$1, 912 10		\$588 46	\$83 33	\$2, 417 23	\$2, 417 23	\$2, 419 83	\$80 73	\$80 73	
Loeffler bequest of Elise Fay Netherlands Information Bureau	Purchase of music	120 02		433 80		553 82	553 82	553 82	553 82		\$553 82
New York Public Library	For Netherlands Study Unit	5, 000, 00		2, 012 00	130 04	6, 881 96	5, 402 36	5, 295 20	1, 716 80	237 20	1, 479 60
Rockefeller Foundation	For publications on contemporary history of Brazil since 1922			350 00		350 00	350 00	350 00			
	Development of the archive of Hispanic culture			4, 765 51	2, 256 99	2, 508 52		2, 171 68	2, 593 83	85 31	2 508 52
	Experimental study of trends of wartime communications			13 10	13 10			13 10			
	Sept 1, 1941–Aug 31, 1942			87 47	17 21	70 26	70 26	87 47			
	Sept 1, 1942–Aug 31, 1943			27, 308 79	12, 162 84	133, 434 50	97, 816 03	89, 601 49	55, 995 85	20, 377 38	35, 618 47
	Laboratory of Microphotography—Revolving Fund		\$118,288 55	1, 513 48	1, 410 41	103 07	103 07	1, 513 48			
	For expenses of organizing and developing collection of Slavic material in the Library and elsewhere in the United States for the period ending June 30, 1945	23, 900 00		12, 914 93	233 18	36, 581 75	25, 215 65	24, 580 39	12, 234 54	868 44	11, 366 10
	For cataloging and organization of Slavic material in the Library of Congress	20, 000 00		21, 331 20	3, 785 00	37, 546 20	35, 595 42	29, 505 42	11 825 78	9, 875 00	1, 950 78
	Grants-in-Aid—Studies in American history and civilization			350 00		350 00	300 00	267 68	350 00	32 32	350 00
Semitic Division Gift Fund	Acquisition of Semitic material	300 00									
Straus Memorial Association	Cataloging Oscar Straus collection										
Inc. Oscar S											
Whitall Foundation	Musical concerts	4, 676 96	36 95	1, 000 00	1, 000 00	4, 676 96	2, 000 00	3, 000 00	2, 676 96		2 676 96
Gettrude Clarke	Books—The Stradivari Memorial			443 69		480 64			480 64		480 64
Witherspoon bequest of Herbert	Florence Hinkle Witherspoon Memorial			18 00	18 00				18 00		
	Total	333, 721 30	139, 893 59	111, 981 80	28, 601 34	556, 995 35	329, 981 37	250, 976 49	334, 620 20	107, 606 22	227, 013 98
Earned copyright fees Library of Congress	Refunds	20, 000 00		3, 071 85		23, 071 85	18, 944 93	18, 944 93	4, 126 92		4, 126 92
Earned catalog card fees Library of Congress	Refunds	1, 000 00		529 53		1, 529 53	302 74	302 74	1, 226 79		1, 226 79
Expenses of depository sets of Library of Congress catalog cards	Miscellaneous application			4, 965 10	51 75	4, 913 35	2, 258 78	1, 590 53	3, 374 57	720 00	2, 654 57
	Grand total	434, 259 50	139, 893 59	230, 766 32	36, 722 13	768, 197 28	433, 711 28	344, 271 55	460, 647 86	126, 161 86	334, 486 00

<sup>1</sup> Includes adjustments made during fiscal year 1946

# C INVESTMENTS HELD BY THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TRUST FUND BOARD AND CASH DEPOSITED AS A PERMANENT LOAN TO THE UNITED STATES TREASURY AS OF JUNE 30, 1946

Name of fund	Purpose	Face value of invest- ments <sup>1</sup>	Anticipated annual income	Cash in permanent loan fund	Annual income	Total face value of investments and cash in permanent loan	Total anticipated annual income
Bequest of Alexis V. Babine received in June 1931	Purchase of Slavic material	\$72,670 00	\$2,704 00	\$6,684 74	\$267 40	\$6,684 74	\$267 40
William Everts Benjamin Fund received in April 1927	Chair of American History	4,802 00	432 00	26 62	1 06	72,696 62	2,705 06
Richard Rogers Bowker Fund received in January 1926	Bibliographic Service			1,215 33	48 62	6,017 33	480 66
Carnegie Corporation of New York received in July 1927	Chair of Fine Arts			93,307 98	3,732 32	93,307 98	3,732 32
Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation received in November 1926 <sup>2</sup>	Furtherance of musical research, composition performance and appreciation	12,400 00	694 40	150,569 05	6,022 76	162,969 05	6,717 16
Bequest of Bertha L. Elson received in 1945	To provide annually one or more free lectures open to the public upon subjects associated with music or its literature To be expended as the Librarian may deem best calculated to foster the interest of the public in music or in the literature of music			6,000 00	240 00	6,000 00	240 00
Friends of Music in the Library of Congress received in August 1942	Enrichment of music collection			6,585 03	263 40	6,585 03	263 40
Daniel Guggenheim Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics Inc. received in November 1929	Chair of Aeronautics			5,509 09	220 36	5,509 09	220 36
Archer M. Huntington Book Purchase Fund <sup>3</sup> received in December 1927	Purchase of Hispanic material			90,654 22	3,626 16	90,654 22	3,626 16
Hispanic Society Fund received in May 1928	Chair of the Literature of Spain and Portugal			112,305 74	4,492 24	112,305 74	4,492 24
Nicholas Longworth Foundation received in March 1933	Furtherance of music			49,746 52	1,989 86	49,746 52	1,989 86
Bequest of Dayton C. Miller received in October 1945	Benefit of the Dayton C. Miller collection of flutes			7,691 59	307 66	7,691 59	307 66
Bequest of Joseph Pennell received in September 1937	Purchase of material for the Pennell collections			20,548 18	821 92	20,548 18	821 92
Henry Kirke Porter Memorial Fund <sup>4</sup> received in December 1938	Maintenance of a consultanship (or for any other needs of the Library)	437,056 30	1,600 00	277,093 03	11,083 72	314,149 33	12,683 72
Sonneck Memorial Fund established by the Beethoven Association received in October 1929	Aid and advancement of musical research			12,088 13	483 52	12,088 13	483 52
Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation received between March 1936 and May 1946	Maintenance of the collection of Stradivari instruments and Tourte bows presented by Mrs. Whittall and for concerts in which those instruments are used			361,308 61	14,452 34	361,308 61	14,452 34
James B. Wilbur Donation received in August 1925	Reproductions of manuscript source material on American history in European archives			192,671 36	7,706 86	192,671 36	7,706 86
Bequest received in February 1933	Treatment of source material for American history			31,285 29	1,251 42	31,285 29	1,251 42
Bequest received in February 1933	Chair of Geography			81,856 92	3,274 28	81,856 92	3,274 28
Total		126,928 30	5,430 40	1,507,147 43	60,285 90	1,634,075 73	65,716 30

<sup>1</sup> Consisting of bonds, stock, and realty

<sup>2</sup> In addition to this fund, Mrs. Coolidge has assigned to the Library in the interest of its Music Division the entire net income (approximately \$15,000 a year) from a fund of \$400,000 held in trust by the Northern Trust Company of Chicago for her benefit under the terms of her father's will

<sup>3</sup> Under a provision made by Mr. Huntington in November, 1936, the Trust Fund Board receives also half of the income from \$873,000 held in trust by the Bank of New York for the equipment and maintenance of the Hispanic Room in the Library of Congress and for a Chair of Poetry of the English Language

<sup>4</sup> Of this amount \$14,817 represents book values of realty and investments held by the Provident Trust Company of Philadelphia, under power of attorney

<sup>5</sup> Real estate conveyed to the Trust Fund Board by Annie May Hegeman has been sold and one-half of the net proceeds from the sale are to be deposited in the Permanent Loan Account

NOTE.—This statement does not reflect the bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard in the amount of \$20,000 accepted by an act of Congress (Public No. 276 62d Congress approved Aug. 20, 1912) and deposited with the U. S. Treasury, from which the Library of Congress receives an annual income of \$800 for the purchase of engravings and etchings to be added to the Gardner Greene Hubbard Collection



## Appendix XVIII. Quantity Operations of the Tabulating Office

Application	Number of machines	Quantity of cards handled	Machine-hours required	Man-hours required
<b>Pay roll and personnel</b>				
Pay roll	6	91, 210	3, 031	2, 722
Employee earning statistics	3	<sup>1</sup> 96, 760	274	136
Committee on Reduction of Federal expenditures	3	<sup>1</sup> 17, 500	30	24
Pay roll denomination	2	<sup>1</sup> 63, 000	64	63
Appropriation totals	4	<sup>1</sup> 95, 000	83	56
Bond, tax, and retirement	4	<sup>1</sup> 175, 000	158	105
Withholding tax statement	3	135, 000	32	30
Budget analysis	4	<sup>1</sup> 113, 000	126	97
Leave records	6	212, 900	1, 150	1, 185
Miscellaneous reports	7	<sup>1</sup> 278, 050	178	283
<b>Total</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>439, 100</b>	<b>5, 126</b>	<b>4, 701</b>
<b>Card division</b>				
Billing	7	922, 600	4, 301	3, 147
Sales analysis	6	<sup>1</sup> 768, 950	593	521
Employee statistics	6	<sup>1</sup> 406, 450	204	170
Pay roll distribution	3	48, 900	50	48
Miscellaneous reports	8	243, 000	450	400
<b>Total</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>1, 214, 500</b>	<b>5, 548</b>	<b>4, 286</b>
<b>Processing department</b>				
Work records	5	522, 700	3, 250	3, 276
Operation analysis	5	<sup>1</sup> 522, 700	467	486
<b>Total</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>522, 700</b>	<b>3, 717</b>	<b>3, 762</b>
<b>Acquisition department</b>				
Order division	4	5, 200	25	25
<b>Total operations</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>2, 181, 510</b>	<b>14, 416</b>	<b>12, 774</b>

<sup>1</sup> Same cards used more than once

## Appendix XIX. Photoduplication Statistics:

### A DISPOSITION OF ORDERS FOR PHOTODUPLICATES, FISCAL YEARS 1946 AND 1945

	1946	1945
Total number of requests for photoduplicates and estimates	18,622	8,391
Total number of orders filled	16,958	7,230
Total number of official orders	4,965	
Total number of estimates made	1,252	1,161
Total number of items requested and searched	36,531	23,449
Total number of items supplied	29,809	19,126
Total number of items referred to other libraries	1,093	583
Total number of items not supplied because of copyright restrictions	1,114	352

### B PHOTODUPLICATES PRODUCED, FISCAL YEARS 1946 AND 1945

	For official use		All other photoduplicates		Total production	
	1946	1945	1946	1945	1946	1945
Photostat exposures	41,721	39,728	94,166	72,033	135,887	111,761
Negative exposures of microfilm	13,153	5,364	798,009	1,379,364	811,162	1,503,308
Positive feet of microfilm	542	760	428,969	463,064	429,511	463,824
Enlargements from microfilm	2,616	934	76,324	48,938	78,940	31,524
Photograph copy negatives	816	705	3,427	2,587	4,243	3,292
Photograph view negatives	70	109			70	109
Photograph contact prints	2,198	2,198	19,612	8,851	21,810	11,049
Photograph projection prints	553	300	9,444	4,869	9,997	5,169
Lantern slides	79	62	63	393	142	455
Blueprints (square feet)	2		10,427	25,730	10,429	25,730
Multex plates	347	129			347	129
Multilith copies	632,095	543,113			632,095	543,113
Dry mounting	165	490		3,070	165	3,560

## Appendix XX      Recording Laboratory Statistics

Total receipts		\$21, 568 09
Total obligations		
Personal services <sup>2</sup>	\$7, 911 72	
Travel	106 47	
Transportation of things	393 65	
Communications services	473 37	
Rent and utility	15 26	
Printing and binding	1, 806 50	
Other contractual services	1, 198 82	
Supplies and materials	16, 968 44	
Equipment	3, 006 86	
		31, 881 09
Excess of obligations over receipts		10, 313 00
Unobligated balance, June 30, 1945		10, 746 05
Unobligated balance, June 30, 1946		433 05
<i>Statement rendered on June 30, 1946</i>		
Unobligated balance, June 30, 1946		433 05
Funds to be transferred from Special Deposits		1, 579 64
Accounts receivable (work completed)		8, 299 84
Value of supplies on hand		12, 555 57
		22, 868 10
Net value, June 30, 1946		22, 868 10
Supplies and stock on order, June 30, 1946		3, 784 50
Total		26, 652 60

### *Production*

13¼'' masters for pressing	53
17¼'' masters for pressing	2
10'' instantaneous acetate records	1
12'' instantaneous acetate records	1, 479
16'' instantaneous acetate records	594

### *Sales of Pressings*

10'' AAFS records	3, 253
12'' AAFS records	5, 116

<sup>1</sup> The Recording Laboratory operates on a revolving fund established by a grant of funds from the Carnegie Corporation

<sup>2</sup> This does not include the salary of the Chief Engineer (\$5,152), which is paid from appropriated funds

## Appendix XXI. Legislation Specifically Relating to the Library of Congress

Public Law No	Date of approval	Statutory citation	Provision
335 (79th Cong )	Mar 28, 1946	60 Stat 83	Appropriates funds for increased pay costs authorized by act of June 30 1945
479 (79th Cong )	July 1, 1946	60 Stat. 402-405	Appropriates funds for maintenance and operation of the Library



# INDEX

## A

- .1 *L .1 Catalog, 8000 Volumes for a Popular Library, With Notes*, 193
- .1 *L .1 List of 5000 Best Books for a Model Library*, 193
- .1 *L .1 Portrait Index*, 193
- Abstract Unit, Legislative Reference Service, 286
- Accounts Office, 284, 314
- Acquisitions Department, 261-270, 389-402, 435, 448, 451-452, 463, 465, justification of estimates, 389-402, publications, 463, 465, statistics, 448, 451-452
- Acquisitions Grand Scale, 261-270
- Acquisitions policy, 223-224
- Adams, Henry, 180
- Adams, James Truslow, 217-218
- Adams, John Quincy, 15, 18, memoirs, 49, portrait, 71
- Adams, Scott, 265
- Adams, Sherman, 256
- Adkinson, Burton W., 6, 291-292
- Adler, Cyrus, 139
- Administration, general, 283-287, 313-324, 392-393, 463, 465, 497, justification of estimates, 313-324, publications, 463, 465, statistics, 497
- Administration, Personnel, and Finance, 283-297
- Administrative Services Department, justification of estimates, 313-324
- Advanced Research Section, Legislative Reference Service, 285, justification of estimates, 417-418
- Aeronautics, Bureau of, Navy Department, 245
- Aeronautics Division, 214, 225, 244-245, 285, 337-339
- African Division, proposed, 374
- Agriculture, Department of, 158, 202, 258, 341
- Aguilar, Francisco, 6, 246
- Air Coordinating Committee, 244, 337-338
- Air Documents Center, 245
- Air Power League, 245
- Alabama Polytechnic Institute, 156
- Alcott, Bronson, 90
- Alger, Russell A., 164
- Alien Property Custodian, enemy film transfer, 259, 430-431
- Allen, Edward, 82, 87
- Allen, Ira, 26
- Allen, Julius, 264
- Allgemeine Zeitung*, 139
- Allied Ministers of Education, 227
- Allinson, David, 48
- Alston, Willis, 36
- Alvord, Thomas Gold, Jr., 155, 178
- American Academy of Arts and Letters, 294
- American Antiquarian Society, 139
- American Archives*, 118, 124
- American Association of University Women, 347
- American Book Publishers' Council, 300
- American Council of Learned Societies, 245, 257, 287, 296, 348
- American Editor*, 48
- American Federation of Arts, 257
- American Historical Association, 157, 189, 195, 203
- American Jewish Historical Society, 156
- American Library Association, 142-143, 153, 156, 159, 178, 188, 193, 215, 219, 246, 262, 280, 291, 433
- American Music Center, 249
- American Music Loan Libraries Project, 249, 296-297
- American Printing House for the Blind, 165-167
- American Red Cross, 290-291
- American Review on the Soviet Union*, 242
- American Social Science Association, 129
- Amo, Julián, 245
- Anagnos, Michael, 166
- Anderson, Robert, 49
- Andreassen, John C. L., 5, 292
- Andrews, Charles M., 195.
- Angell, Richard S., 292
- Anuario Bibliográfico Mexicano*, 245
- Appropriations, 1791, 18-19, 1800, 20, 1802, 22-23, 1806, 25, 1814, 28, 1815, 28-32, 1816, 40, 1824, 44-46, 1828, 47, 1832, 52, 1852, 75, 1861, 97, 1864, 87, 1865, 99, 1867, 120, 1870, 106, 108-109, 1875, 121-122, 1879, 135, 167, 1882, 122, 1886, 134, 136, 1896, 137, 142, 1897, 145-147, 1898, 168, 1900, 185, 1901, 187, 1904, 191, 1909-10, 198, 1922, 204, 1924, 204, 1928, 217, 1930, 218-219, 1946, 233, 238, justification of estimates, 503-516
- Arbaugh, Dorothy, 299-300
- Architecture—Capitol, 73, Library, 134, White House, 39
- Archive of American Folklore, 249, 284-285
- Archive of Hispanic Culture, 256, 276

Armed Services, members of Library Staff who served in the, returned, 498–500, returned and resigned, 500, resigned, 500–501, have not returned, 501–502, killed, 286, 502  
 Arms, John Taylor, 7  
 Army Air Forces, 245, 268  
 Army Map Service Project, 278–280, 350  
 Army Medical Library, 258, 340–341  
 Army War College, 259  
*Around the World with General Grant*, 149  
*Art and the Art of Fiction*, 250  
 Art gallery, 153, 155  
 Arthur, Chester Alan, 149  
 Asakawa, Dr Kan-Ichi, 197  
 Ashley, Frederick W, 99  
 Association for Childhood Education, 347  
 Association of American Colleges, 245  
 Atlanta Carnegie Library, 190  
 Auden, Wystan Hugh, 242  
 Audubon's *Birds of America*, 74  
 Australian and New Zealand Section, proposed, 374

## B

Babb, James T, 286  
 Babine, Alexis V, 196, 214  
 Bacon, Francis H, 204  
 Baker, George H, 138, 142, 144  
 Balcom, Nanita, 296  
 Baldwin, Abraham, 24  
 Balfour, John, 247  
 Bancroft, George, 119  
 Bandouine, C A, 78, 81  
 Barbier, Charles, 165  
 Barcus, Thomas R, 5, 283  
 Barkley, Alben W, 4  
 Barrell, George G, 46, 71  
 Barrett, Miles T, 295  
 Barrows, Samuel June, 178–180  
 Bartlett, Hazel, 6  
 Baumgardt, David, 7  
 Bayard, James Asheton, 18, 22  
 Bayard, Thomas F, 136  
 Beal, Edwin G, Jr, 7  
 Beard, James H, 89  
 Becklev, John James, Librarian of Congress (1801–1807), appointed librarian, 23, death, 27  
 Bede, The Venerable, 65  
 Beecher, Henry Ward, 157  
 Beethoven Association, 212  
 Belden, Charles F D, 182  
 Bell, M Fred, 178  
 Bell, Philip F, 291  
*Belles-lettres*, check list, 241, 293  
 Bemis, Samuel Flagg, 287  
 Benedict, Seth W, 90  
 Benjamin, William Evarts, 214  
 Benson, Frank, 255  
 Benton Maecenas Eason, 67  
 Bergen, Garret, 108  
 Bergen's Almanac-Calendar, 108  
 Biagi, Guido, 190  
 Bibliographic Planning Project, proposed, 347–348  
 Bibliography, 190, 201, 206, 223–226, 341–344  
 Bibliography and Publications Committee, 349  
*Bibliography of Periodicals in Musicology and Allied Fields*, 248  
 Biddle, Nicholas, 247  
*Biennial Index of State Laws*, 425  
 Binding, 183, 261, 276–277, 407, 440, 442, 496  
 Bing, Harriet, 264  
 Bingham, Henry Harrison, 142, 163, 197  
 Bingham, William, 20  
 Birnbaum, Henry, 264  
 Bittner, Herbert, 248  
 Blackwell, Henry B, 89, 91, 95  
 Blades, William, 15  
 Blandy, William Henry Purnall, 251  
 Blegen, Theodore C, 287  
 Blickensderfer, Joseph P, 5, 7  
 Blind, books for, 165–167, 237, 252, 259–260, 276, 285, 296, 438–439, 463–464, 472–476, justification of estimates, 438–439, publications, 463–464, titles 472–476  
 Blodget, Samuel, 39  
 Blodget's Hotel, 42  
 Blount, James Henderson, 137  
 Bodenheim, Maxwell, 242  
 Bodleian Library (Oxford), 195  
 Bodoni Press, 59  
 Bogan, Louise, 6–7, 241–242, 293  
 Bolivar, Simon, 71, 75  
 Bollingen Fund, 242, 296  
 Bolton, Herbert Eugene, 234  
 Bond, William C, 5  
 Book List, *see United States Quarterly Book List*,  
 Book sellers, England, 21, 45, 77, 82, France, 62, United States, 26, 63, 77, 82  
 Bookplates, 39  
 Books for the Adult Blind Division, 165–167, 237, 252, 259–260, 276, 285, 296, 438–439, 463–464, 472–476, justification of estimates, 438–439, publications, 463–464, titles, 472–476  
 Borrowers, 1800–1867, 86  
 Bossange, Paul, 82  
 Boston Athenaeum, 157  
*Boston Independent Chronicle*, 15  
 Boston Public Library, 107, 113, 157, 181  
 Botanic Gardens, 187  
 Botkin, Benjamin A, 6  
 Boutwell, George S, 148  
 Bowker, Richard Rogers, 214  
 Boyd, Julian P, 286–287

Boyd, Lynn, 73  
 Boynton, Henry Van Ness, 178  
 Bradford, Faith, 5  
 Bradley, John G., 5  
 Braille, 166-167, 237, 252, 259-260, 276, 472-474, publications, 463-464, titles, 472-474  
 Brialle, Louis, 165  
 Brasch, Frederick E., 294  
 Breckenridge, John Cabell, 92  
 Brett, William Howard, 144, 189  
 Briesen, A. von, 108  
 Britannica Films, Inc., 433  
 British Museum, 43, 58, 87, 105-107, 135, 169, 191, 195, 268  
 Broglie, Duc de, 66  
*Brooklyn Eagle*, 166  
 Brooklyn Museum, 257  
 Brooklyn Public Library, 190  
 Brooks, Van Wyck, 6  
 Brown, John Carter, 113  
 Brussels Convention for International Exchange of Documents, Scientific and Literary Publications, 118, 393  
 Bryan, Charles Page, 163  
 Budget estimates, 185, 307-447  
 Buenos Aires Copyright Convention, 301  
 Burchard, John E., 341  
 Bureau of the Budget, 259  
 Buigin, Miron, 292  
 Burke, Aedanus, 13  
 Burke, Michael M., 7  
 Burnet, Robert W., 93  
 Burrall, Jonathan, 25  
*Bursting of Pierre Margry's La Salle Bubble*, 121  
 Busch, Adolph, 250  
 Bush, Vannovar, 340  
 Butler, Nicholas Murray, 177  
 Buturlin, Dimitri Petovich, 56  
 Buturlin Collection, 56-60

## C

Cadell and Davis, 21  
 Cairns, Huntington, 5  
 Calhoun, John C., 42  
 California State Library, Sacramento, 268  
 California, University of, Los Angeles, 269  
 Call, Wilkinson, 146  
 Cambicing, Churchill Caldom, 66  
 Cameron, Elizabeth, 180  
 Campbell, Helen Mary, 166  
 Canadian Section, proposed, 374  
 Canfield, James H., 177-178  
 Cannon, Newton, 32  
 Canons of Selection, 223-224  
 Capitol, 27, 37, 46, 71-76, 94, 115, 128, 131-134, fires, 1814, 27, 37, 1825, 46, 1851, 71-76, 1898, 128, 131-134, library, 94, 115  
*Capitol at Washington*, 81  
 Card Distribution, 141, 186-187, 189-190, 226, 310  
 Card Division, 272-273, 279-280, 284, 297, 310, 422-424, 458-460, justification of estimates, 422-424, 442, sales, 280, 297, statistics, 458-460  
 Card Preparation Section, Catalog Maintenance Divisions, 284  
*Care of Manuscripts*, 156  
 Carlisle, John Griffin, 137  
 Carnegie Corporation, Recording Laboratory, 213-214, 366, 518  
 Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, 268  
 Carnegie Institution, Bureau of Historical Research, 195  
 Carpenter, Matthew Hale, 108  
 Carroll, Daniel, 143  
 Carson, John M., 178  
 Cass, Lewis, 66  
 Catalog Maintenance Division, 284  
*Catalog of Books Represented by Library of Congress Printed Cards*, 276  
*Catalog of Copyright Entries*, 300  
 Cataloging, publications, 465, statistics, 453-455  
 Catalogs, 29, 39-40, 70, 73, 97, 120, 129-130, 137, 174, 195, 243, Jefferson, 29, 73, 243, 1815, "classed catalog", 39-40, 1864, alphabetical author, 97, 1878, author catalog, 130, 1898, author manuscript, 174  
*Catalogue Index of Manuscripts in the Archives of England, France, Holland and Spain relating to America, 1763-1783*, 195  
*Catalogue of Publications of Societies, and other Periodical Works in the Library of the Smithsonian Institution*, 115  
*Catalogue of the Library of Congress (1867) Index of Subjects*, 129  
 Census Bureau, 244  
 Census Library Project, 242, 292, 465  
 Central European Division, proposed, 373  
*Century*, 154  
 Ceracchi, Giuseppe, 71  
 Chairs, 215  
 Chamberlin, Waldo, 6  
 Chang, Li Hung, 149  
 Chapin, Katherine G., 6, 242  
*Chapter in the Unwritten History of the Library of Congress*, 177-178  
 Charles Edward Russell Collection, 242  
*Charleston City Gazette*, 13  
 Chase, Gilbert, 248  
 Chase, Salmon P., 83, 89  
*Check List of American Nineteenth and Twentieth Century Newspapers*, 274  
*Checklist of Foreign Newspapers*, 274



- Chicago Herald*, 158  
 Chicago Public Library, 167  
 Chicago, University of, 238, 268  
 Chief Assistant Librarian, 283-284  
 Childs, James B., 5  
 Chile, exchange of publications, 117  
 Chinese Literature, 173-174, 180, 198, 202  
 Chinese Section, 251, 258, 274  
 Choate, Rufus, 48, 111-113  
 Cincinnati Art Museum, 255  
*Cincinnati Commercial*, 91-94  
 Cincinnati Public Library, 190  
 Cincinnati, University of, 269  
 Circulation Service, 235-237, justification of estimates, 324-336, statistics, 461-462  
 Civil Aeronautics Board, 245, 339  
 Civil Service Commission, 142, 153, 204-205, 234, 288-289, 291, 299, 310, 315-317, 319  
 Civil War, 86, 93, 97-98  
 Civilian Defense Collection, 226  
 Clagett and Dodson, 81  
 Clapp, Verner W., 5, 283  
 Clark, Edward, 100, 134, 136  
 Clark, L. F., 81  
 Clark, Thomas H., 156, 173, 191  
 Clark, Victor Selden, 295  
 Clarkson, James C. S., 178  
 Claive, Grace M., 291  
 Classification, 40, 84, 138-139, 160, 174, 185, 190, Jefferson, 40, 160, Mehan, 84, Spofford, 138-139, Young, 174, Putnam, 185, 190  
 Clay, Henry, 26, 41-42, 48, 60  
 Clay, Joseph, 26  
 Cleveland, Grover, 137, 146  
 Cleveland Public Library, 189-190, 269  
 Clifford, Kathleen E., 292  
 Clift, David H., 264  
 Clugston, Katharine W., 300  
 Coddington, Hester, 192  
 Coffin, R. P. Tristram, 242  
 Cogan, Lewis L., 5  
 Cogswell, Albert, F., 7  
 Colegio de México, 245  
 Collamer, Jacob, 98, 102  
 Collections, growth of, 1836, 57, 1861, 84, 1863, 85, 97, 1865-1870, 99, copyrights, 104, 109-110, Smithsonian Collection, 116, 1870, 120, 1896, 138, 1899, 183, 1928, 217, 1946, 236, *see also* Exchange of Publications  
 Collins, Carvel, 287  
*Colonial Art of Latin America*, 256  
 Columbia Broadcasting Company, 247, 250-251  
 Columbia University, 253, 269  
*Columbian Star*, 49  
 Columbus, Christopher, 46, 75  
*Commentary*, 252  
 Commerce, Department of, 258  
 Community War Fund, 290  
 Concerts, 207-213, 249-250, 484-488, first, 207-213, 1946 season, 249-250, schedules, 484-488  
 Condon, Edward U., 234  
 Congress First Congress, 13-16, National Library proposed, 1790, 14, Library approved, 17-19, legislation for the Blind, 167, evening service provided for, 168-169, Legislative Reference Service established, 200, Hubbard Trust Fund accepted, 200, shrine for the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution provided, 204, Trust Fund Board established, 208-210, Librarian's salary, 217, funds appropriated for Annex, 218-219, post of Librarian Emeritus created, 219  
 Congress House Committee on the Library, 14-15, 18, 22-23, 27, 33, 35, 145, 163, 217-219  
 Congress Joint Committee on the Library, 20, 22, 29-31, 41-43, 45-47, 50-54, 56-60, 64-67, 72-73, 75, 78, 97-100, 102-103, 106-111, 114, 116-117, 119-120, 121-122, 124-125, 134-136, 138-142, 144, 167-168, 175, 200, 217, first Committee appointed by Adams, 1800, 20, purchase of books and maps, 22, first charter, 1802, 22, Jefferson Library, 29-31, library location, 42, importations, 45-46, Librarian's visit to the other libraries, 50, Law Library, 51-54, Buttrick Collection rejected, 56-60, foreign exchange, 64-67, 116-117, fire inquiry, 1851, 72-73, remodeling of Library, 1852, 75-78 tribute to Chairman Pearce, 98-100, copyright law, 1867, 102-103, Librarian's position, 106-107, 160, sponsors bill to transfer labels, 111, Smithsonian Institution merger 1866, 114, Peter Force Collection purchase, 120, manuscript department in new fireproof National Library Building suggested, 122, acceptance of Toner Collection recommended, 124-125, new building, 134-136, 138-139, Library's administration, policy and relationship to the Committee, 140-146, evening service, 148, 167-168, Hubbard Collection, 175, Coolidge Auditorium, 208, higher salaries, 217  
 Congress Senate Committee on the Library, 16, 19, 22, 27, 42, 51-52, 60, 82, 145  
 Congress, Library Committees of, Reports, 26, 41, 104-106, 116, 122, 134, 136-137, 142, 145, 148, 159, 167, 217, 238, 255, 1808, 26, 1816, 41, 1867, 116, 1870, 104-106, 1876, 134, 1882, 122, 1886, 136-137, 1896, 142, 1897, 145, 148, 159, 167, 1928, 217, 1944, 255, 1946, 238  
 Conkling, Roscoe, 108  
 Connor, Jeannette Thurber, 275  
 Connor, Washington E., 275  
*Constitution of the United States*, 204, 247  
 Consultantships, 215-216

- Continental Congress, Papers of, 247, *see also*  
*Journals of the Continental Congress*, 193  
*Contributions to Knowledge*, 113  
 Conway, Moncure D., 89-90  
 Cooke, Jay, 148  
 Coolidge, Elizabeth Sprague, 6, 488, *see also*  
 Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation  
 Coolidge Auditorium, 207-213, 218, 484-487  
 Coon, Leland, 249  
 Cooperative Acquisitions Program, 281, 296  
 Cooperative Cataloging Section, 284  
 Copenhagen, Library of, 58  
 Copyright, 63-64, 67-69, 99, 102-106, 109-110,  
 137, 140, 153, 155, author rights, 68, exchange  
 of material, 64, 67, first Federal law, 1790, 68,  
 deposits transferred from Department of the  
 Interior to the Library of Congress, 109-110,  
 foreign countries, 68, labels, 110-111, legisla-  
 tion, 63-64, 67-69, 68 (1790), 99 (1865), 104-  
 106 (1870), 110 (1874), 137 (1891, international  
 copyright law), 140 (1897), volume of business,  
 109, 140, 155, weekly list of copyright entries for  
 Treasury Department, 137  
 Copyright Office, 155, 183, 273, 281-282,  
 297-304, 410-415, 464, arrears, 183, catalog-  
 ing, 281-282, 299, first Register, 155, justifica-  
 tion of estimates, 410-415, personnel, 299-300,  
 publications, 464, registration by classes, 301,  
 reorganization, 298-300, statistics, 301-304  
 Corner, George W., 265  
 Cortés, Hernán, 71, 75  
 Council for Inter-American Cooperation, 257  
 Cowan, Edgar, 102  
 Cox, Samuel S., 135  
 Cox, Richard S., 48  
 Cox, Tench, 26  
 Cranch, Edward P., 89  
 Creswell, John A. J., 101.  
*Critic*, 154  
 Cattenden, John Jordan, 92  
 Cronin, John W., 6, 290  
 Crouch, William, 7  
 Cumulative Catalog Section, 284  
 Cunningham, Virginia, 299-300  
*Current Ideas in State Legislation*, 425  
 Curti, Merle, 287  
 Cushing, Caleb, 173, 180  
 Cutter, William P., 192
- D
- Daniel Guggenheim Fund, 214, 294  
 Davies, Joseph E., 251  
 Davis, Andrew Jackson, 90  
 Davis, Cushman K., 154  
 Day, William R., 160  
*Debates and Proceedings in the Congress of the United  
 States*, 14  
*"Debates, Resolutions and Other Proceedings in Con-  
 vention, on the Adoption of the Federal Constitu-  
 tion"*, 55  
 Declaration of Independence, 123, 204, 247  
 De Kalb, Johann, 71  
 Della Cruscan Collection, 61  
 Delmano, the painter, 81  
 Dennis, Faustine, 7  
 Denver Public Library, 190  
*Descriptive Catalogue of Government Publications of the  
 United States, 1774-1887*, 130  
 Dewey, Melvil, 138, 140-144, 152-153, 159.  
 Dewey Decimal Classification Section, 285  
 DeWolf, Richard C., 301  
 Dexter, Samuel, 20  
 Dickens, Charles, 68  
 Dickerson, Mahlon, 43, 46-47  
*Digest of Public General Bills*, 419  
 Disbursing Office, 284, bonds sold, 297, justifi-  
 cation of estimates, 314  
 Division of United States History and Civiliza-  
 tion, proposed, 375-379  
 Dix, Dorothea Lynde, 78  
 Dockery, Alexander Monroe, 145, 159  
 Documents, 130, 183-184, 225, 267-268  
 Dodd, Edwin D., 89  
 Dondore, Dorothy Anne, 287  
 Dorosh, John T., 6  
 Douette-Richardot, Nicholas, 26  
 Doughty, Howard Nott, Jr., 287  
 Douglas, Stephen A., 68  
 Douglas, William O., 251  
 Downs, Robert B., 265-266  
 Duane, William, 26, 128  
 Dubester, Henry J., 7, 292  
 Dudley, William Wade, 83  
 Duncan, Todd, 248  
 Dunlap, Leslie W., 6, 270, 291  
 Durazzo Library, 61  
 Dwyer, Francis X., 7
- E
- Easby, William, 74  
 Eaton, John H., 49  
 Eberhart, Richard, 242  
 Education Reference Section, proposed, 347  
 Eells, Richard S. F., 6, 292  
 Efficiency Rating Committee, 289  
 Einstein, Albert, 251  
 Einstein, Alfred, 248  
 Eisenhower, Dwight D., 250  
 Eliot, Thomas Stearns, 242  
 Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation, 207-  
 208, 210-213, 249, 256, 296, 484-487, estab-  
 lished, 207-208, 210-213, scheduled list of  
 concerts, 484-487  
 Elliot, Jonathan, 55

Elliot, William, 71  
 Elsbree, Hugh L., 293  
 Elson, Bertha C., 213  
 Elson, Louis C., 213, 250, 488  
 Embossed and Talking Books, *see* Books for the Adult Blind Division  
 Emerson, Janet, 264  
 Emerson, John M., 81  
 Emerson, Ralph Waldo, 68, 90  
 Emrich, Duncan Black MacDonald, 6  
 Engel, Carl, 212  
 Engle, Paul, 242  
 Erving, George William, 25  
*Essex Register*, 37  
 Estimates, 12, 233, 307-447  
 Esty, Alexander, 134, 136  
 Ethnology, Bureau of, 187  
*European Imprints for the War Years Received in the Library of Congress and Other Federal Libraries*, 266  
 European Mission, 262  
 Evans, Archibald B., 6  
 Evans, Luther Harris, Librarian of Congress (1945- ), 4-5, 9, 227, 301, 307  
 Evans, Thomas, 20  
 Evarts, William Maxwell, 122  
 Everett, Edward, 46, 48, 51  
 Exchange and Gift Division, justification of estimates, 395  
 Exchange of Publications, 61-67, 116-118, 160-163, 184, 393, Smithsonian Institution, 116, foreign documents, 117-118, 160-163, 1899, 184  
 Executive Committee of the Librarian's Council, 286  
 Exhibitions, 480-483, foremost in 1946, 480-481, exhibits-of-the-week, 481-483  
 Exhibits Office, justification of estimates, 384  
 Eytcheson, Esther, 299

## F

Fagnani, Giuseppe, 78  
 Falk, Harry, 7  
 Falkner, Roland P., 192  
 Farm Security Administration, 256, 382  
 Farrow, Samuel, 31  
 Fawcett, James Waldo, 7  
 Federal Employees Recreation Council, 318  
 Federal Law Section, Legislative Reference Service, 286, justification of estimates, 419-420  
 Feilitzen, Carl Olaf von, 7  
 Fenton, William, 249  
 Ferguson, Milton J., 220  
 Fess, Simeon D., 160  
 Fife, Austin, 249  
 Filing Section, Catalog Maintenance Division, 284  
 Fillmore, Millard, 19, 91

Finance, 191, 229, 295-297, 503-515, in 1904, 191, in 1945, 229, in 1946, 295-297, permanent specific appropriations and Trust Funds by donors, 512-515, statistics, 1946, 503-511  
 Finlayson, Edward A., 6, 290  
 Fires, 27, 46, 71-76, 113-114, 128, in 1814, 27, in 1825, 46, in 1851, 71-76, Smithsonian, 1865, 113-114, Capitol, 1898, 128  
 First Methodist Sunday School, South Bend, Ind., 296  
 Fish, Hamilton, 148  
 Fish Commission, 187  
 Fisk, James, 32  
 Fiske Free and Public Library, New Orleans, 190  
 Flanagan, John, 158  
 Fleming, Thomas P., 263, 265  
 Fletcher, William I., 142, 144  
 Force, Peter, 70, 118-120, 139  
 Ford Motor Company, 433  
 Foreign acquisitions, 262-267  
 Foreign Law Reading Room, 285  
 Forsyth John, 30  
*Fortune*, 221  
*Forum*, 154  
 Foster, Dwight, 18  
 Fox, Charles James, 23  
 France, libraries, 58, 62  
 Franklin, Benjamin, 16, 122, 191  
 Frazier, E. Franklin, 5  
 Freeman, Douglas S., 234  
 Freer Gallery, 208  
 Fremont, John C., 91  
 French, Benjamin B., 100  
 Friedenwald, Herbert, 155, 164  
 Fromentin, Elgius, 42  
 Fugitive Slave Law, 90-91  
 Fuller, Melville W., 156  
 Fulton, Robert, 139

## G

Gabriel, Ralph H., 287  
 Gaillard, John, 41  
 Gallatin, Albert, 18  
 Galloway, George B., 293  
 Gard, Anne V., 292  
 Gardiner Greene Hubbard Collection, 125, 175, 183, 200, 207  
 Garfield, James A., 247  
 Gaster, Theodor Herzl, 7  
 Gates, Charles M., 287  
*Gazette of the United States*, 14  
 General Accounting office, 222  
 General Education Board, 215  
 General Electric Company, educational films, 433  
 General Motors, educational films, 433  
 General Orders, list of, 495

- General Reference and Bibliography Division, 236, 239-244, 341-347, 464-467, justification of estimates, 341-347, publications, 464-467
- General Research Section, Legislative Reference Service, justification of estimates, 418-419
- General Section, Subject Cataloging Division, Processing Department, 284
- Geography and Cartography Division of the State Department, 350
- George, Henry, 157
- Germany, libraries, 54, 58, 62
- Gerolt, Baron, 77
- Gerry, Elbridge, 13, 17, 51
- Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation, 212-213, 249-250, schedule of concerts, 487-488
- Gifts, 4, 26-27, 124, 208-210, 226, 229, 296, Trust Fund Board created, 208-210, total, 229
- Gill Theodore N, 115
- Gilmor, Robert, 22
- Glenn, James W, 263-264
- Glidden, Harold W, 7
- Goff, Frederick R, 7
- Goldenweiser, Emanuel A, 293
- Goldman, Eric Frederick, 287
- Goldsborough, Robert Henry, 28, 30, 42
- Gooch, Robert C, 6, 290
- Goodchild, Donald, 265
- Govan, Thomas Payne, 287
- Government Printing Office, 97, 124, 257, 267, 272-273, 277, Branch Printing Office, 273, first general catalog, 1864, 97
- Grant, Ulysses Simpson, 87, 123, 149
- Graphic Arts, *see* Prints and Photographs Division
- Graves, William Brooke, 7, 293
- Greeley, Horace, 148
- Green, Bernard R, 138, 142, 144, 150, 178
- Green, Duff, 49
- Green, Paul, 6
- Green, Belle da Costa, 286
- Greenwood, Walter B, 268
- Gribsby, Hugh Blair, 23
- Griffin, Appleton P. C., 157-169, Chief Assistant Librarian, 198
- Griffin, Etta Josselyn, 167
- Griffin, Grace Gardiner, 275
- Griffith, Ernest S, 7, 290
- Grosbeck, Joseph, 265
- Grosvenor, Thomas Peabody, 30-31
- Grundy, Felix, 51
- Gsovski, Vladimir, 246
- Guggenheim, Daniel, *see* Daniel Guggenheim Fund
- Guide to Latin American Music*, 248, 363
- Guide to Manuscripts in British Depositories, Relating to American History, Reproduced for the Division of Manuscripts*, 275
- Guide to the Law and Legal Literature of the Mexican States*, 246
- Guides to Current Materials*, 226
- Guttard, Claude B, 192
- Guizot François Pierre, 66

## H

- Hale, Charles, 70
- Hall, Jane, 291
- Hall, Louise, 287
- Halstead, Murat, 89, 178
- Halvorson, Homer, 268
- Hamburg, Germany, exchange of material, 117
- Hamilton, Alexander, 191
- Hamlin, Hannibal, 77
- Hancock, John, 71
- Hand, Wayland D, 287
- Handbook of Latin American Studies*, 245, 292, 348-349
- Hanke, Lewis, 6, 245
- Hanna, Marcus Alonzo, 157
- Hansbrough, Henry Clay, 148, 180
- Hanson, Alexander Contee, 32, 75
- Hanson, James Christian, 129, 156-157, 178
- Hardenbergh, Augustus Albert, 123
- Harding, Warren G, 204
- Harmer, James B, 155
- Harper, Robert Goodloe, 17, 20
- Harper's Monthly (Harper's New Monthly)*, 19, 99, 120
- Harper's Weekly*, 154
- Harris, John A, 295
- Harrison, Frederick Browne, 294
- Harrison, Ross G, 287
- Harrison, William Henry, 68
- Harvard Law School Library, 403
- Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass, 268
- Hastings, Charles Harris, 7
- Hawkins, Joseph H, 30
- Hay, John, 180
- Hayes, Rutherford B, 89
- Hayes, Rutherford P, 142, 144
- Haykin, David J, 6, 283
- Health Program, 289, 318
- Hebraic Section, 252, 274
- Hebrew University, Jerusalem, Palestine, 268
- Hegeman, Annie May, 214, 296
- Heifetz, Bernar, 250
- Heifetz, Jascha, 248
- Heindel, Richard H, 6
- Henkle, Herman H, 6
- Henry, Joseph, 112, 116
- Henry, Patrick, 56
- Henry Kirke Porter Memorial Fund, *see* Hegeman, Annie May
- Higgins, Eugene, 255
- Hill, Richard S, 265

Hillhouse, James, 18  
 Hispanic Exchange Project, 286.  
 Hispanic Foundation, 214, 225, 245-246, 348-349,  
   gifts, 214, justification of estimates, 348-349  
 Historic American Buildings Survey, 256  
*Historical Alabama*, 156  
 Hitchcock, Ethan A., 161  
 Hoar, George Frisbie, 122, 174, 181  
 Hoban, James, 39.  
 Holman, William Steele, 137  
 Holmes, Donald C., 5, 292  
 Holt, Elizabeth G., 287  
 Hopkins, Richard L., 264  
 Hopkinson, Joseph, 42  
 Horan, James M., 264  
 House of Commons Library, 53  
 House of Lords Library, 53  
 House of Representatives, Records of the, proj-  
   ect proposed 357-358  
 Howe, Henry, 88  
 Howe, Timothy O., 107, 134  
 Howell, Henrietta, 299  
 Howell, Herbert A., 7  
 Hubbard, Gardiner Greene, 125, 174, *see also*  
   Gardiner Greene Hubbard Collection  
 Hubbard, (Mrs.) Gertrude M., 175, Trust Fund,  
   200, *see also* Gardiner Greene Hubbard Collec-  
   tion  
 Hudgins, Rosalyn, 291  
 Hughes, Charles Evans, 203  
 Hulbert, John Whitefield, 32  
 Hummel, Arthur W., 6, 283  
 Hunt, Alice C., 166  
 Hunt, Gaillard, 198, 203  
 Hunter, William, 42  
 Huntington, Archer Milton, 214-215  
 Hutcheson, David, 154, 165-167, 169, 178  
 Hutchinson, Edward P., 6

## I

Ickes, Harold L., 251  
 Illinois University, Urbana, Ill., 190, 269  
 Index to State Legislation, justification of esti-  
   mates 424-426, publication, 464  
*Indiana Business Directory*, 83  
 Indic Section, 251, 275  
 Information and Publications Office, justifica-  
   tion of estimates, 311  
 Information Section, Legislative Reference Ser-  
   vice, 286, justification of estimates, 419  
 Ingelsoll, Robert G., 154  
*Inheritance Tax*, 158  
 Institución Cultural Española, 245  
 Interdepartmental Committee on Cultural and  
   Scientific Cooperation, 292, 349, 363  
 Interlibrary loans, 60, 171, 187-189, 226,  
   statistics, 1940, 1945, 326

International Air Transport Association, 245  
 International Congress of Librarians, 153  
 Inventory Section, Card Division, 284  
 Investments held by Trust Fund Board, 515  
 Iowa, State University of, Iowa City, Iowa, 269  
 Irving, Washington, 56, 66

## J

Jackson, Andrew, 37, 48, 71, 95  
 Jacobstein, Meyer, 293  
 Jahr, Torstein, 190  
 James, Charles Tillinghast, 81  
 James, Eldon R., 7, 246, 294  
 James, Macgill, 5  
 Japanese literature, 197, 202  
 Japanese Section, 253, 275  
 Jardin des Plantes, 63  
 Jeannette Sewell David Prize, 294  
 Jefferson, Thomas, 22-23, 57, 71, 75, 122, 160-  
   161, 191, 247, 354  
 Jefferson Library, purchase, 28-38, fire, 73-78,  
   Catalog Project, 342  
 Jenckes, Thomas A., 104, 106  
 Jenkins, William S., 258  
 Jewett, Charles Coffin, 69-70, 113  
 Jewish Braille Institute of America, 252  
 John Crerar Library, Chicago, 190, 295  
 Johns Hopkins University Library, Baltimore,  
   Md., 190, 269  
 Johnson, Andrew, 92, 100  
 Johnson, Reverdy, 98  
 Johnson, Richard Mentor, 28, 46  
 Johnston, William Dawson, 19-20, 97, 129, 380  
 Joint Committee on the Organization of Congress,  
   239  
 Joint University Libraries, Nashville, Tenn., 269  
 Jones, Beebe & Company, 79  
 Jones, Helen D., 242  
 Jones, Howard Mumford, 250  
 Jones, John Paul, 139  
 Jones, John W., 72  
*Journal des Débats*, 139  
*Journal of Social Science*, 120  
*Journals of the Continental Congress*, 124, 193  
*Justification of the Estimates of Appropriations Re-*  
*quested by the Library of Congress for Fiscal Year,*  
*1947*, 233, 307-447  
 Juvenile Room (Boston Public Library), 181

## K

Kaplan, Milton, 256  
 Keeper of the Collections, 285, justification of  
   estimates, 312  
 Keller, Alton H., 5, 283, 289  
 Kenney, George C., 251  
 Kenyon, Sir Frederic, 217

- Ker, Anita, 292  
 Keynes, John Maynard, 203  
 Kilgour, Frederick G., 263  
 Kimball, Arthur R., 157, 163  
 King, Cyrus, 31  
 King, Josias Wilson, 23  
 King, William R., 73  
 Kingsley, Deana M., 295  
 Kinkeldey, Otto, 248, 250  
 Kline, Ruth, 6, 290  
 Knapp, Samuel Lorenzo, 54  
 Kneass, Napoleon B., 166  
 Koch, Theodore Wesley, 192  
 Kollwitz, Katha, 255  
 Korson, George, 249  
 Kramer, Sidney, 6, 268  
 Kremer, Alvin W., 5  
 Kreps, Theodore John, 293  
 Kreymsborg, Alfred, 242  
 Kruss, Hugo Andres, 217  
 Kuth, William, 291  
 Kuttner, Stephan George, 7
- L
- Lafayette, Marie Joseph Paul Yves Roch Gilbert  
 Moliere, 66, 75  
 La Follette-Monroney Committee, 293  
 Lafon, B., 26  
 Lamar, Lucius Quintus C., 137  
 Lambdin, James Reid, 77  
 La Montagne, Leo E., 6  
 Lane, Henry S., 83, 95  
 Lane, William Coolidge, 178, 179.  
 Langley, Samuel P., 139  
 Lanman, Charles, 98  
 Lardone, Francesco, 7  
 Langer, Michael, 39  
 La Salle, Rene Robert, 121  
 Lasswell, Harold D., 7  
 Latin American Studies, Joint Committee on,  
 245  
*Latter Day Luminary*, 49  
 Laurentian Library, Florence, Italy, 190  
 Lavrov, Peter, 242  
 Law Library, 51, 73, 84, 87, 96-97, 153, 156, 173,  
 183, 225, 236, 246, 296, 402-409, founded, 51,  
 in 1861, 96-97, in 1898 and 1899, 156, 173, 183,  
 justification of estimates, 402-409  
 League of Nations, 281  
 Lear, Tobias, 16  
 Lederer, Max, 5  
 Léger, Alexis St. Léger, 7  
 Legislative Reference Service, 199-200, 202, 225,  
 236, 238-239, 283, 290, 415-421, 464, 467-469,  
 created, 199-200, 202, justification of estimates,  
 415-421, publications, 464, 467-469  
 Legislative Reorganization Act, 293
- Leikind, Morris C., 114  
 Leinsdorf, Erich, 248  
 Leipzig, Germany, 62  
 Leland, Waldo G., 234, 287  
 L'Enfant, Pierre Charles, 13  
 Levinson Prize, 294  
 Lewis, Joseph, Jr., 31  
 Lewis, Wilmarth S., 234, 286  
 Librarian of Congress, 23, 27, 38, 48, 82, 88, 98,  
 106-107, 144-148, 153, 155, 169, 180-181, 217-  
 219, 227, incumbents Beckley, 1801-1807, 23,  
 Magruder, 1807-1815, 27, Watterston, 1815-  
 1829, 38, Meehan, 1829-1861, 48, Stephenson,  
 1861-1864, 82, Spofford, 1865-1897, 88, 98,  
 Young, 1897-1899, 148, Putnam, 1899-1939,  
 180-181, MacLeish, 1939-1944, 219, Evans,  
 1945—, 227  
 Librarian's Annual Reports, 83-85, 101, 103-  
 104, 109-111, 113, 116-118, 120-121, 123-124,  
 126, 131-132, 134, 137, 170-172, 174, 176, 210,  
 222, 228, 234, 258  
 Librarian's Conference, 233, 283-284  
 Librarian's Council, 286  
 Librarian's Office, justification of estimates, 310  
*Libraries as Political Offices*, 178  
*Library Act of May 26, 1824*, 46  
 Library Buildings, in 1897, 159, justification of  
 estimates, 444-446  
*Library Journal*, 143-144, 149, 153-154, 157, 176,  
 178, 188, National Library, 143-144, 188,  
 Hutchinson, 154-157, *Libraries as Political  
 Offices*, 178, Spofford, 143, 149, Young, 153,  
 176  
 Library Manual, 186  
 "Library Now Ready", 157  
*Library of Congress, A Chapter in the Unwritten History  
 of*, 177-178  
 Library of Congress, officers, 5-7, proposed, 14,  
 founded, 17-19, 25-26, first catalog, 21, 24-25,  
 charter, 22, name, 20, 41, 54, 67, 74, inter-  
 national aspect and relations, 20, 50, 61, 116-  
 117, 121, 160, location, 39, 42, 46, 58, 68, 70,  
 78-81, 100-101, 116-117, 127-128, 132-135,  
 150-152, 160, rules governing use, 47, 50-51,  
 53, 70, 82, 121, 159, organization, 1940, 222-  
 223, objectives, 223-226, *see also* Adams,  
 James T., Catalogs, Congress, Copyright,  
 Exchange, Fires, Force, Jefferson, Trust Fund  
 Board  
*Library of Congress, Three Eras in the*, 99  
*Library of Congress as a National Library*, 194  
*Library of Congress Quarterly Journal of Current  
 Acquisitions*, contents of Vol. III, 1945-46, 477  
*Library Quarterly*, 178, 216, 222, consultants  
 (Putnam), 216, organization of the Library  
 (MacLeish), 222, Putnam appointment (Solberg)  
 178

Lieber, Francis, 54  
 Lincoln, Abraham, 82, 87-92, 99, 142, 256  
 Lincoln, Abraham, Project to Compile the Writings of, proposed, 378-379  
 Lincoln, Harold S., 6  
 Lindsley, Byron F., 5, 295  
 Lippincott, J. B., and Company, 86  
*Literary Club of Cincinnati*, 89-90, 92-95  
 Livermore, Samuel, 18-19  
 Livingston, Robert R., 25  
 Lloyd, James, 18  
 Loan Division, Reference Department, 236-237, justification of estimates, 325-328, publications, 469, statistics, 326  
 Local History and Genealogy Section, 285.  
 Lochner, Louis P., 265  
 Locke, Charles, 255  
 Lodge, Henry Cabot, 180  
 Loeb, Max, 264  
 Loesser, Arthur, 248  
 Lomax, John A., 6  
*London Gazette*, 139  
*London Times*, 139  
 Long, Crawford W., 68  
 Long, John Davis, 164, 179-180  
 Longworth, Nicholas, 212, 488  
 Loops, Marion T., 291  
 Lothian, Marguess Philip Henry Kerr, 247  
 Louis C. Elson Fund, schedule of lectures, 488  
 Louis-Napoléon, 68-69  
 Lowe, Elias Avery, 7  
 Lubetzky, Seymour, 6, 290  
 Luce, Robert, 217-218  
 Ludington, Marshall Independence, 164  
 Lydenberg, Harry Miller, 7, 263-264  
 Lyell, Sir Charles, 80  
 Lynn, David, 219  
 Lynn, Marjorie B., 5.

## M

McClellan, George Brinton, 94  
 McCloy, John J., 262  
 McClure, Alexander K., 149  
 McDowell, Irwin, 93  
 McDowell, William C., 89  
 Macfarland, Henry Brown Floyd, 178  
 McGill University Library, Montreal, 190, 269  
 McKennev, James H., 149  
 McKinley, William, 148-149, 159, 171-176  
 McLane, Louis, 44  
 MacLeish, Archibald, Librarian of Congress (1939-1944), 219-227, 251, 263, 307  
 McMahon, George C., 251  
 McMaster, John Bach, 156  
 McMullan, James, 137  
 MacMonnies, Frederick, 149  
 Macon, Nathaniel, 36  
 Madison, Dolly Payne, 142  
 Madison, James, 26, 38, 122, 191, 247  
 Magna Carta, 247-248  
 Magruder, Patrick, Librarian of Congress (1807-1815), 27-28  
 Mail, 103, 184, 444  
 Mann, Thomas, 6  
 Manuscripts Division, 155, 164, 183, 198, 214, 225, 247, 354-360, acquisitions and acquisition policy, 164, 198, established, 153, 183, Friedewald, first head, 155, gifts, 214, justification of estimates, 354-358  
 Manuscripts, expert required for treatment of, 121, Library as the repository for, 122, department suggested, 123, 153, established, 183  
 Maps Division, 153, 172-173, 183-184, 225, 248, 275, justification of estimates, 349-354, processing original collection, 172-173, 183-184, proposed, 153  
 Marcy, William Learned, 51, 119  
 Margry, Pierre, 121  
 Marshall, George C., 250  
 Martel, Charles, 157  
 Martin, Lawrence, 7, 294  
 Martin, Margaret B., 291, 300  
 Martin, Thomas P., 6  
 Mason, William E., 154  
 Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, Mass., 269  
 Massachusetts State Library, Boston, 190  
 Masten, Floyd E., 6  
 Mathews, Thomas, 354  
 Maugham, William Somerset, 6, 250-251  
 Mayer, Sarah G., 290  
 Mearns, David Chambers, 5, 12-13, 290  
 Mechanics Institute Library, San Francisco, 190  
 Meehan, Charles H. W., 68-69, 96  
 Meehan, John I., 5  
 Meehan, John Silva, Librarian of Congress (1829-1861), 48-50, 55, 68-69, 72-78, 80-82, 84, 95, 113  
 Meigs, Montgomery C., 136  
 Menuhin, Yehudi, 248  
 Meredith, Solomon, 83  
 Merrell, Evelyn, 291  
 Metcalf, Keyes D., 234, 262-263, 265, 286, 436.  
 Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer, 259  
 Metternich, Klemens Wenzel, Prince von, 65  
 Meyer, Agnes E., 4  
 Michigan, University of, 253, 269  
 Microfilm Reading Room, 237, 257, 274, justification of estimates, 367  
 Men, Kathryn, 234  
 Milam, Carl H., 263  
 Milhollen, Hirst D., 7, 291  
 Miller, Adolph C., 4

- Miller, Dayton C , 213  
 Miller, William, 89  
 Milne, George Heron, 7  
 Minneapolis Athenaeum, 181  
 Minnesota University Library, Minneapolis, 190, 269  
*Miscellaneous Collections* (Smithsonian Institution), 113, 115  
 Mischoff, Willard O , 5  
 Missouri Historical Society, 258  
 Mitchell, Samuel Latham, 25-26  
 Modern Language Association, 274  
 Moleux, George, 250  
 Monroe, James, 122, 191, 354  
 Montglave, Eugene de, 66  
 Montgomery, James, 64  
*Monthly Checklist of State Publications*, 391  
 Moore, George H , 119  
 Moore, Marianne, 242  
 Moore, Willard, 158  
 Morales, Ernesto, 7  
 Moran, Benjamin, 247  
 Mordwinoff, Alexandre de, 66  
 Morel, Eugene, 198  
 Morgan, George W , 5  
 Morgan, J Pierpont, 201  
 Morison, Samuel Eliot, 15  
 Morington, Margaret Jones, 49  
 Morrill, Justin S , 136, 261  
 Morrison, Hugh, 158, 169  
 Morrison, John, 158, 169  
 Morsch, Lucile M , 6, 283  
 Moise, James H , 181  
 Moise, Samuel F B , 66  
 Mortimer, W Golden, 161  
 Mortin, Daisy, 295  
 Morton, Oliver P , 89  
 Moser, Artus, 249  
 Motion Picture Association of America, Inc , 259, 296  
 Motion Picture Division (Project), 258-259, 285, 429-435, 464, 469, justification of estimates, 429-434, publications, 464, 469  
 Moultrie, William, 71, 75  
 Mugridge, Donald H , 5, 291  
 Mullaney, Joseph E , 5  
 Munich, Library of, 62  
 Munn, Ralph, 221, 246  
*Munsey's*, 154  
 Murphy, Henry C , 119  
 Museum of Fine Arts, Boston, 257  
 Music Collection in 1861, 139, in 1899, 184, department proposed, 153, 183, Whittlesey appointed, 155  
 Music Division, 191, 207-213, 248, justification of estimates, 358-366  
 Music Publishers' Protective Association, 300  
 Myers, Howard M , 300  
 Myers, Marion B , 300
- N
- Nachman, Lothar, 265  
 Nason, Thomas, 255  
 Nathan, Otto, 7, 294  
*Natron*, 154  
 National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics, 245  
 National Archives, 224, 259, 354, 380  
 National Broadcasting Company, 242  
*National Censuses and Vital Statistics in Germany after the First World War 1919-1944*, 244  
 National Education Association, 153, 433  
 National Federation of Federal Employees, 290  
 National Gallery of Art , 254-255  
 National Geographic Society, 175  
*National Intelligencer*, 28, 43, 47, 55, 72, 83.  
 National Library, 14, 19, 30, 43, 95-96, 98, 112, 114, 118, 120, 126, 128, 131, 135, 137, 140, 143, 145, 154, 159-161, 166-167, 178, 182-183, 186-194, 201, 205, 217, 219, 233, articles  
*Library Journal*, 143, 145, 154, 188, *National Intelligencer*, 43, general statements, 14, 30, 95-96, 98, 118, 128, 159, 186-187, individual statements Choate, 112, Davis, 154, Dewey, 140, 159, Dockery, 145, Evans, 233, Fess, 160, Hitchcock, 161, Lane, 178, Luce, 217, 219, Mason, 154, Morgan, 201, Poore, 19, Putnam, 182-183, 188-189, 192-194, 205, Roosevelt, Theodore, 188, Spofford, 114, 120, 126, 131, 137, Voorhees, 135, Winter, 160, Young, 160, 166-167  
*National Library*, 43  
 National Library for the Blind, Inc , 285  
*National Library Its Work and Functions*, 188  
 National Library of Peiping, 258, 268  
 National Museum, 116, 187  
 National Research Council, 245, 287, 348  
 National Symphony Orchestra, 290  
 National University Extension Association, 433  
 Navy Department, 18, 245, 268-269  
 Near East Section, 253, 275  
 Nebraska University Library, Lincoln, Nebr 190, 269  
 Nesbitt, Hugh B , Jr , 300  
 Neuburger, Otto, 5  
*New Critical Pronouncing Dictionary*, 48  
*New York Evening Post*, 84  
*New York Herald*, 84, 149  
 New York Historical Society, 119  
 New York Public Library, 167, 190, 206, 268.  
 New York Society Library, 16  
 New York State Legislative Commission, 238  
 New York State Library, Albany, 152-153, 190  
*New York Times* 88 227, 251



*New York Tribune*, 84, 149, 160, 176  
*New York World*, 155  
 New Zealand, *see* Australian and New Zealand Section  
 Newberry Library, 156-157  
 Newspapers, collection of, in 1861, 139  
*Newspapers Currently Received*, 274  
 Nicholas, Wilson Cary, 20, 22  
 Nicholas Longworth Foundation, 212, 250, 488  
 Nicholson, Joseph Hoppe, 22-23  
 Nieman Foundation for Contemporary Journalism, 221  
 Nimitz, Chester W., 250  
 Nineteen Hundred and Forty-Six, 228-234  
 Nolan, John L., 5  
 Nolan, Mary, 291  
 North Carolina, University of, 258, 269  
 Northwestern University, 253, 269  
*Notices of Public Libraries in the United States of America*, 69-70  
 Nourse, Joseph, 25

## O

Oakley, Thomas Jackson, 30-31  
 Objectives of the Library of Congress, 223-226  
 O'Connor, John, 255  
*Of Human Bondage*, 250  
 Office of Censorship, 266  
 Office of Education, 193  
 Office of Facts and Figures, 226  
 Office of Strategic Services, Research and Analysis Branch, 226  
 Office of Technical Services, 245, 257  
 Office of War Information, 226, 256, 385  
 Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio, 188, 269  
 O'Neale, Peggy, 49  
*Operation Crossroads*, 251, 291  
 Order Division, justification of estimates, 396-400, statistics, 451  
 Order of Bolivar, of Venezuela, 155  
 Order Section, Card Division, 284  
 Orientalia Division, 180, 225, 236, 251, 274, 285, justification of estimates, 367-371  
 Ormandy, Eugene, 248  
 Orne, Jerrold, 6  
 Oscar S. Straus Memorial Association, Inc., 296  
 Otis, Harrison Gray, 17  
 Otis, Samuel A., 22  
*Outlook*, 154, 186

## P

Pacific Islands, *see* Philippines and Pacific Islands Section  
 Palmer, Frank W., 106-107  
 Pan American Institute of Geography and History Executive Committee, 245  
 Pan American Union, 300  
 Panizzi, Sir Anthony, 87

Paris, libraries, 58, 135, 268  
 Parker, Alice Lee, 7, 291  
 Parker, Theodore, 90  
 Parliament, libraries of, 53  
 Parsons, Henry S., 6  
 Partridge, Sarah, 88  
 Patents and Patent Office Committee, 102, 104-106, 109, 110, 120, 123  
*Pathfinder Magazine*, 238  
 Patterson, Donald G., 6  
 Pawson and Nicholson, 86  
 Pearce, James Alfred, 72, 86, 112  
 Peffer, Charles M., 178  
 Peirce, C. S., 188  
 Peiss, Reuben, 263-264  
 Pennell, Joseph, 214  
 Pennell Fund, 255  
 Pennsylvania University Library, Philadelphia, 190, 269  
 Pepper, George Wharton, 212  
 Periodical department, 153, 155, 183  
 Perkins Institution for the Blind, 165-166  
 Perley, Clarence Warner, 192, 295  
 Personnel, 138, 140-142, 146-148, 153, 185, 191  
 Personnel Classification Board, 205  
 Personnel Office, 284, 287-295, justification of estimates, 314-320  
 Peru, National Library, 245  
 Peter Force Collection, 70, 118-120, 139  
 Peters, C. F., 191  
 Peters, John A., 106-107  
 Peters, Richard, 54  
 Philadelphia Free Library, 190  
 Philadelphia Library Company, 20  
 Philadelphia Museum of Art, 63, 257  
*Philadelphia Press*, 148  
 Philadelphia Public Library, 167  
 Philippines and Pacific Islands Section, proposed, 368  
 Phillips, Philip Lee, 155, 172  
 Photoduplication Service, 255, 258, 284, 297, 320, 443, 469, 517, justification of estimates, 320, publications, 469, statistics, 517  
 Photograph Collection, Prints and Photographs Division, justification of estimates, 381-382, publications, 469  
 Piatt, Donn, 89, 93  
 Pickering, Timothy, 31  
*Pictorial Americana: A select List of Photographic Negatives*, 255-256  
 Pictorial Archives of Early American Architecture, 256  
 Pierson and Wilson, architects, 219  
 Piquet, Howard S., 293  
*Plan for Stereotyping Catalogues by Separate Titles*, 113  
 Planning Committee, 234

Platt, Robert S , 6  
 Plumb, Milton M , Jr , 5  
 Poinsett, Joel R , 44, 66  
 Poleman, Horace I , 7  
 Policy, *see* Objectives of the Library of Congress, 223-226  
 Polk, James K , 68  
 Pomeroy, Samuel Clarke, 108  
 Pool's *Index*, 159  
 Poor, Benjamin Perley, 19-20, 130  
 Porter, Henry Kirke, 296  
 Porter, John Addison, 178  
 Porter, Katherine Anne, 6  
 Portinari, Cândido, 255  
 Portner, Mildred Chaffin, 5, 292  
 Potter, M. D , and Company, 91  
 Poulson, Zachariah, 77  
 Powell, Lazarus W , 92  
 Powell, Leven, 20  
 Powell, Martha Gallion, 292  
 Powers, William E , 6  
 Preliminary Cataloging Section, Processing Department, 271  
 Preparation of Materials, 153, 156-157, 183-185, 271, 278  
 Press and Radio Unit, Legislative Reference Service, proposed, 420  
 Press releases, 1946, 469-472  
 Preston, William Campbell, 56  
 Princeton University, 269  
 Printing and Binding, justification of estimates, 440-442  
 Prints, 183-184  
 Prints and Photographs Division, 214, 254, 275-276, 380-384, gifts, 214, justification of estimates, 380-384, publications, 464  
 Processed publications, 465  
 Processing Committee, 279  
 Processing Department, 284, 384-388, 464, justification of estimates, 384-388, publications, 464  
 Procter, John R , 153  
 Professional Forum, 290  
 Provisional International Civil Aviation Organization, 245  
 Pruden, Oscar L , 137  
*Public Affairs Abstracts*, 239  
 Public Reference Service, justification of estimates, 336-384  
 Publications, list of, 463-469  
 Publications policy, 193  
 Pugh, George A , Jr , 5, 292  
 Putnam, George Palmci, 181  
 Putnam, Herbert, Librarian of Congress, (1899-1939), 5, 88, 128, 138, 144, 150, 155, 179-183, 188-192, 215-216, 219  
 Putnam, Victorine Haven, 181

## Q

*Quarterly Journal of Current Acquisitions*, *see* *Library of Congress Quarterly Journal of Current Acquisitions*  
 Quigg, Lemuel Ely, 138, 159.  
 Quincy, Josiah, 26

## R

Rackstraw, Elsie, 6, 283  
 Radio, *see* Press and Radio Unit.  
 Rahway Public Library, 188  
 Randall, William Harrison, 137  
 Randolph, John, 17, 22, 36  
 Randolph, Peyton, 71  
 Ransom, John Crowe, 242  
 Rapine, Daniel, 26  
 Rare Books Division, 218, 257, 274, publications, 465  
 Ray, C Eldon, 5  
 Reader and Reference Service, 114, 157, 166-169, 185-186, 224-226, 236, 461-462, 1897, 157, evening service, 167-169, 1900, periodical service, 185-186, statistics, 461-462  
 Recording Laboratory, 213, 297, 366, 518, statistics, 366  
 Records of the House of Representatives, project proposed, 357-358  
 Reed, John, 30  
 Reed, Thomas Brackett, 136  
 Reference Department, justification of estimates, 324-384, policy, 224-226, service of materials, 235-257, statistics, 461-462  
 Regional Divisions, proposed, 371-374  
 Register of Copyrights, 137, 146, Solberg appointed, 155  
*Relation of the National Library to Historical Research in the United States*, 189  
 Reports, *see* Congress House Committee on the Library, Congress Joint Committee on the Library, Congress Senate Committee on the Library, Congress, Library Committees of, Librarian, annual, Smithsonian, annual, Special  
 Research, *see* Advanced Research Section and General Research Section.  
 Research Libraries, Association of, 262-264, 267-268  
*Review of Reviews*, 154  
*Revista delle Biblioteche*, 190  
 Rhea, John, 32  
 Riaño, Juan, 215  
 Rice, Paul North, 263  
 Rich, Obadiah, 55, 77  
 Robbins, Joseph, 178  
 Robertson, David Allan, 265  
 Robertson, Thomas Bolling, 30  
 Robinson, Raymond V , 300  
 Rochambeau, Marquis de, 122, 139

Rochambeau Collection, 122  
 Rockefeller, John D., Jr., 195, 206, 356  
 Rockefeller Foundation, 281, 287, 320, 373, 385, 430  
 Rockhill, William Woodville, 178-180  
 "Roger Williams Year Book", 158.  
 Rogers, Edgar F., 5  
 Rogers, Joseph W., 300  
 Rogers, Josephine B., 300  
 Roland-Marcel, Pierre René, 217  
 Rome, Vatican Library, 58  
 Roosevelt, Franklin Delano, 219  
 Roosevelt, Theodore, 157, 188, 191, 247  
 Rosenwald, Lessing J., 234, 286  
 Rosenwald Collection, 257  
 Ross, James, 18  
 Rossiter, William W., 5  
 Rouelle, Louis Henri, 27  
 Rowell, Joseph Cummings, 171  
 Royal Geographical Society, London, 78, 155  
 Royall, Anne, 38, 50, 74  
 Rudolph, Alexander J., 156  
 Rush, Richard, 44  
 Ruskin, John, 139  
 Russell, Charles Edward, *see* Charles Edward Russell Collection  
 Russia, exchange of publications, 117, 161-162, 196, 242  
 Rutledge, John, Jr., 17.  
 Ryan, Kenneth N., 5, 290

## S

St. Louis Public Library, 190  
 St. Petersburg, Imperial Library, 58, 62, 135  
 Salaries, 115, 146-147, 217, 309-446, justification of estimates, 309-446  
 Sales Section, Card Division, Processing Department, 284  
 San Francisco Museum of Art, 257  
 Sanborn, Herbert J., 291-292  
 Sanchez, Manuel, 6, 263  
 Sandburg, Carl, 6  
 Schaffter, Dorothy, 293  
 Schurz, Carl, 135  
 Schwab, Frances Troy, 287  
 Schwarzwaelder, Dietrich, 265  
 Schweigmann, George A., Jr., 5-6, 283  
 Science and Technology Division, proposed, 340-341  
 Science and Technology Section, Subject Cataloging Division, 284  
*Scientific American*, 154  
 Scientific Research and Development, Office of, 258, 269, 271, 296-297  
 Sott, Walter, 64  
 Stribner's, 154  
 St. Paul, William Joseph, 7  
 Secretary's Office, 284, justification of estimates, 320-321  
*Select List of Unlocated Research Books*, 281  
*Selected Bibliography on Southeast Asia 1935-1945*, 252  
 Semmig, Arthur D., 6  
 Senate Committee on Atomic Energy, 239  
 Senate Committee on War Contracts, 239  
 Senate Small Business Committee, 239  
 Senate Subcommittee on War Mobilization, 239  
 Senate Subcommittee on Wartime Health and Education, 239  
 Senate Surplus Property Committee, 239  
 Serial Record Division, Acquisitions Department, 273, justification of estimates, 400  
 Serials Division, Reference Department, 237-238, 274, 329-332, justification of estimates, 329-332  
 Serkin, Rudolf, 250  
 Service of Materials Circulation, 235-236, Custody, 236, Loans, 236, General Reading Rooms, 237, Serials, 237, Legislative Reference Service 238, Other Congressional Service 239, Reference Service, 239-241, General Reference and Bibliography Division, 241-244, Aeronautics Division, 244, Hispanic Foundation, 245-246, Law Library, 246, Manuscripts Division, 247, Maps Division, 248, Music Division, 248-250, Orientalia Division, 251-254, Prints and Photographs Division, 254-257, Rare Books Division, 257, Photoduplication Service, 257, Motion Picture Division, 258, Division for the Blind, 259  
 Sesquicentennial History of the Library of Congress, proposed, 379-380  
 Severn, James A., Jr., 5  
 Seward, William E., 90  
 Seybert, Adam, 30  
 Seymour, Charles, 5  
 Shacter, Daniel, 264  
 Shapiro, Karl, 7, 242, 293  
 Shapley, Harlow, 287  
 Shaw, Norton, 78  
 Shaw, Ralph R., 234, 263  
 Shaw, Robert K., 192  
 Shayon, Robert Lewis, 251  
 Shea, John Gilmary, 121  
 Shelf list, 184  
 Sheridan, Philip Henry, 87  
 Sherman, John, 137, 161  
 Sherman, William Tecumseh, 87  
 Shively, John, 7  
 Shryock, Richard H., 287  
 Sibley, Elbridge, 265  
 Siegfried, William P., 7, 283, 291  
*Simplicity as a Test for Truth*, 181  
 Singleton, Otho Robards, 134

- Sioussat, St George Leakin, 6  
 Slauson, Allen B, 155  
 Slavic Cataloging Project, 271, 276.  
 Smith, Caleb B, 83, 95  
 Smith, George E, 6, 291  
 Smith, Louie M, 295  
 Smith, Robert C, 5, 256  
 Smith, Samuel, 18  
 Smith, Samuel Harrison, 28  
 Smith, W Bedell, 264  
 Smith, Xenophon P, 5, 293  
 Smithmeyer, John L, 134, 136-137  
 Smithsonian, James, 111, 113  
 Smithsonian Annual Reports, 113, 1846, 113, 1850, 113  
 Smithsonian Institution, 69-70, 111-116, 163, 296, 380, publications, 69-70, reports, 113  
 Smits, Rudolf, 7, 291  
 Snyder, John W, 4  
 Social Science Research Council, 245, 287 348  
 Social Science Section, Subject Cataloging Division, 284  
 Solberg, Thorvald, 155, 177-178  
 Sonneck, Oscar G, 212  
 Soule, Byron A, 5  
 Soule, Charles Carroll, 144  
 Soviet Union Division, proposed, 372-373  
 Sowerby, E Millicent, 7  
 Spain, exchange of publications, 117  
 Sparks, Jarrid, 48, 78  
 Special Committee to Investigate the National Defense Program, 239  
*Special Report of the Librarian of Congress to the Joint Committee on the Library Concerning the Historical Library of Peter Force Esq*, 119  
 Special Reports, 119, 126, 162, 182-183, 186, 188, 196, 205, 1867, 119, 1896, 126, 1898, 162, 1896, 182-183, 1901, 186-188, 1907, 196, 1924, 205  
 Special Services Section, Card Division, 284  
 Spencer, Dorothy, 249  
 Spivacke, Harold, 6  
 Spofford, Ainsworth Rand, Librarian of Congress, (1865-1897) 27, 40, 85, 88-92, 94-95, 108, 112, 115, 119, 125-129, 131-132, 137, 143, 149-150 169, 197, appointed 88-92, Chief Assistant Librarian, 149, 154.  
 Spofford, (Reverend) Luke Ainsworth, 88  
 Sprague, Albert, 207  
 Sprigg, Mis B, 142  
 Stack and Reader Division, 290, justification of estimates 333-336  
 Staff Advisory Committee, 290  
 Stambaugh, Anna M, 291  
 Stanford University, California, 269  
 Stanton, Richard Henry, 73  
 Starnes, W Gayle, 293  
 Stassen, Harold E, 251  
 State Bill and Law Service, Index to State Legislation, justification of estimates, 425  
 State Department, 18, 117, 191, 246, 249, 262-263, 268, 286, 297, 300, 380  
*State Law Index*, 239  
 State Law Section, Legislative Reference Service, 285, justification of estimates, 425-426  
*State Laws Index of State Laws*, 425, *monthly summaries*, 425-426  
*State Legislation, Current Ideas in*, 425  
 State Lenin Library of U S S R, Moscow, 268  
 Statistics, 85, 97, 186, 448-451, 496-497, 503-519  
 Stelle, Edward B, 47-48, 95  
 Stephenson, John G, Librarian of Congress (1861-1864), 82-83, 85-87, 94-95  
 Stephenson, Reuben H, 95  
 Steuben, Frederick William von, 71  
 Stevens, Aaron F, 107  
 Stevens, Benjamin Franklin, 195  
 Stevens, Henry, 78, 122  
 Stewart, Lena, 291  
 Stewart, Margaret W, 7, 294  
 Stewart, Nathaniel J, 6, 289  
 Stewart, Reginald, 248  
 Story, Joseph, 51  
 Story Up To Now, 13-228 "The Peace of Great Phantoms Be for You", 13-14, "Our Union Does Not Require It", 15-16, "Of Furnishings, Footways and Foundations", 16-20, "Eleven Hair Trunks and A Case for the Maps", 20-21, "God Send the Good Ship to Her Desired Port", 21-24, "Take Care, Hold the Wagon Back!", 24-25, "A Becoming Display of Erudition A Brighter Lustre to Truth", 25-27, "Second Blooming", 27-28, "The Substratum of a Great National Library"—followed by the tabulation recording the voting on Thomas Jefferson Library acquisition, 28-37, "The Union of the Love of Liberty and Knowledge", 37-42, "A Region of Learning", 42-46, "Light in the Library", 46-48, "Amiable Gentleman", 48-53, "The Aggregate Intelligence of the Citizens", 53-61, "This Federal Union of Intelligence", 61-68, "Whims of Congresses and Congressmen", 68-71, "Flues, Furnaces and Futility", 71-79, "The Carpet", 79-87, "The Third Thrust", 87-137, "The Hearing", 138-142, "Si Monumentum Requirit Circumspice", 142-148, "His Own Office Boy", 148-150, "Chutes, Whip Tackle, Handbarrows and the Crossing", 150-152, "By Reason of Special Aptitude", 152-157, "Library Now Ready" 157-159, "A Short Essay on Shakespearean Indifference", 159-160, "In the Interest of the National Library", 160-165, "Under the Hands of God", 165-167, "Congress Throws

- Open to the People", 167-170, "The Circulating Library Business", 170-171, "Obstacles Unequalled", 171-174, "The Great Beginner", 174-176, "First Rank Librarian", 176-204, "Not Less Than the Best Obtainable", 204-206, "The Apparatus Is Enlarged", 206-207, "Hereby Authorized to Accept", 207-216, "To the Complete Satisfaction of Congress", 216-218, "Librarian Emeritus", 218-219, "The Brush of the Comet", 219-227
- Stout, George Leslie, 7
- Strategic Services, Office of, 258, 268
- Streeter, Thomas W., 286
- Strohm, Adam, 190
- Stuart, George, 71.
- Stuart, Gilbert, 71.
- Stuttgart Library, 58
- Stuurman, Douwe, 264
- Subject Cataloging Division, General Section, 284
- Subscription library, 14
- Sumner, Charles, 102
- Superintendent of Buildings and Grounds, 284
- Superintendent of Documents, 267-268
- Supply Office, 284, justification of estimates, 321-322
- Supreme Court, 438
- Surplus Books Project, 285, 291
- Sweden, exchange of publications, 117
- Swingle, Walter T., 202
- Sydnor, Charles Sackett, 287
- Szell, George, 250
- T
- Tabulating Office, 284, 323-324, 516, justification of estimates, 323-324
- Taft, Alphonso, 89
- Taft, William Howard, 89, 201
- Talking Books, 167, 236, 259-260, list of 474-476
- Taney, Roger B., 97
- T'ang Shao-Yi, 198
- Tappan, Benjamin, 112
- Tate, Allen, 6, 287
- Taylor, John W., 42
- Taylor, Zachary, 98
- Tazewell, Littleton Waller, 23
- Technical Oil Mission of the Petroleum Administration for War, 257
- Templeman, George, 55
- Texas, University of, Austin, 190, 257, 269
- This Week*, 238
- Thomas, Lorenzo, 87
- Thomas, Mary E., 154
- Thomen, Harold O., 6
- Thompson, Jane, 55
- Thompson, Pishey, 55
- Thorp, Willard, 6
- Three Eras in the Library of Congress*, 99
- Time*, 220
- To-Day*, A Boston Literary Journal, 70
- Toner, Joseph Meredith, 124-125, 139
- Toner Collection, 124-126
- "Topical Index", 130
- Toronto, University of, Toronto, Canada, 269.
- Tourence, Ridgely, 242
- Townsend, George Alfred, 178
- Tracy, Uriah, 22
- Translations, 253-254
- Travis, Carlos, 264
- Treasury Department, weekly catalog of publications entered for copyright, 137
- Tree, Lambert, 118
- Tregaskiss, John, 178
- Trentanove, Gactano, 175
- Trenton Public Library, 190
- Trowbridge, Alexander G., 219
- Truman, E. D., 88
- Truman, Elizabeth, 88
- Truman and Spofford, 88, 95
- Trust Fund Board, 207-210, 214, 266, 296, 447, 512-515, authorization, 207, gifts, 214, expenses, 447, permanent specific appropriations, 512-515
- Tucker, Henry St. George, 42
- Tulane University, New Orleans, Louisiana, 269
- Tyler, John, 68, 71, 77
- Tyler, Robert Ogden, 93
- U
- Union Catalog, 141, 206-207, 218, 226, 252-253, 266, 276, 281, 284, 310, 426-429, 457, national service, 141, 310, statistics, 206-207, 457
- The Unitarian Review*, 181
- United Nations Conference on International Organization, 259, 268
- United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, 286
- United Nations Organization, 227, 286
- United Public Workers of America, 290
- United States Copyright Act, 301
- United States History and Civilization, Division of, proposed, 375-379
- United States Magazine*, 1856, 81
- The United States Quarterly Book List*, 242-243, 285, 478-479
- United States Telegraph*, 49
- United States Treasury, 210, 515, statistics, 515
- Universal Pictures Corporation, 259
- Urey, Harold C., 251
- V
- Valentin, Vent, 287
- Van Aalten, Elly, 6
- Van Buren, Martin, 68

Vance, John Thomas, 214  
 Van Ness, John P., 49  
 Vatican Library, Rome, 58  
 Vattemare, Alexandre, 61-68  
 Vattemare, Hippolyte, 65  
 Vázquez, Secundino, 7  
 Verplanck, Gulian C., 66  
 Vespucius, Americus, 71  
 Veterans Administration, 270, 297  
 Victor, Orville J., 178  
 Vienna, Imperial Library, 58, 62  
 Viennese Brazilian Museum, 62  
 Villa-Lobos, Heitor, 250  
 Vincent, Sergeant, 46  
 Virginia, University of, Charlottesville, Va., 269  
 Visitors, 312, 489-494, daily average, 312, partial list of, 489-493, statistics, 1945-1946, 494  
 Voorhees, Daniel W., 124, 127  
 Voorhus, H. Jerrv, 251  
 Vote in Congress authorizing the purchase of the Jefferson Library, table, 33-36

## W

Wabeke, Bertus S., 6  
 Wagman, Frederick H., 5-6, 293, 307  
 Walker, Alva B., 5  
 Walker, John, 5  
 Walker, L. Burnis, 289  
*Wall Street Journal*, 238  
 Wallace, Henry A., 251  
 Waln, Robert, 20  
 Walter, Alpheus L., Jr., 6  
 Walter, Thomas U., 73, 78-80, 85, architect, 73  
     design of library, 78-80, 85  
 War Activities Committee of the Motion Pictures Industry, 259  
 War Agencies Collection, 226  
 War Assets Administration, 269-270, 297  
 War Department, 18, 246, 263-264, 268-269  
 War of 1812, 27, 37  
*War Service Bulletins*, 226  
 Waid, John Quincy Adams, 125  
 Wainer, Sam B., 7, 298-304  
 Warren, (Mrs.) Mercy, 26  
 Warren, Robert Penn, 6, 242  
 Washington, Booker T., 247  
 Washington, George, 16, 71, 122, 124, 139, 191, 354  
*Washington Daily Evening Star*, 81, 157-158  
*Washington Gazette*, 49  
*Washington News*, 72, 79  
*Washington Sunday Morning Chronicle*, 86  
 Washington, University of, Seattle, Wash., 253, 269  
 Waterman, Richard, 249  
 Waters, Edward N., 6  
 Watterson, Henry, 178.  
 Watterston, George, Librarian of Congress (1815-1829), 38, 48, 50  
 Webb, Willard, 6, 283, 289, 293  
 Webber, A. S., 26  
 Webster, Daniel, 32, 42, 47  
 Wells, Herbert George, 195  
 Wells, William, 26  
 Wengenroth, Stow, 7  
 Wentworth, Sir John, 19  
 West, Harry C., 295  
 West, Max, 158  
 Western European Division, proposed, 372  
 Wetmore, George Peabody, 138, 162  
*What Can be Done for Libraries By the Nation*, 189  
 White, Alexander, 13-14  
 White, Carl M., 263  
 Whitfield, Francis J., 6  
 Whittall, Gertrude Clarke, 6, 296, schedule of concerts, 487-488  
 Whittlesey, Walter R., 155  
 Wickliffe, Charles Anderson, 51  
 Wigfall, Louis T., 92  
 Wilbour, Joshua, 162  
 Wilbur, James Benjamin, 214, 356  
 Wilde, Richard Henry, 55  
 Willey, Waitman Thomas, 108  
 Williams, Edwin E., 266  
 Williams, Gluyas, 255  
 Williams, Stanley T., 287  
 Williams, William Carlos, 242  
 Wilhamson, Alphonso, 5  
 Willkie, (Mrs.) Wendell (Edith Wilk), 251  
 Wilson, Ida F., 291  
 Wilson, (Mrs.) Woodrow, (Edith Bolling), 356  
 Winter, William, 160  
 Winters, Yvor, 242  
 Wirt, William, 20, 48  
 Wisconsin State Historical Library, Madison, 190  
 Wisconsin, University of, Madison, 269  
 Wood, Jennings, 269  
 Woodrow Wilson Collection, 356  
 Woodrow Wilson Memorial Library of the Woodrow Wilson Foundation, 268  
 Woodson, Carter G., 377  
 Woodward, Augustus B., 26  
 Work Projects Administration, 227, 361  
 World War I, 203, 244  
 World War II, 221, 286, staff members in service, 498-502  
 Wren, Christopher, 143  
 Wright, (Reverend) George, 16  
 Wright, Marlene D., 5, 307  
 Wright, Robert, 30, 32  
 Wright, Walter Livingston, Jr., 6, 234  
 Wright, Wyllis E., 263

Wright Field, 245  
Wroth, Lawrence C , 7, 286  
Wu Ting-fang, 174

## Y

Yakobson, Sergius, 7, 242  
Yale University. New Haven, Conn , 268  
Young, Donald, 287  
Young, John Russell, Librarian of Congress  
(1897-1899), 148-149, 152-157, 160-161, 175-  
176

Young, (Mrs ) John Russell, (May Dow Davids),  
165, 167  
Yudin, Gennadius Vasilievich, 196  
Yurchenka, Henrietta, 249

## Z

Zahm, Albert Francis, 6, 294  
Zoological Park, 187  
Zuckerman, Elfide, 265  
Zuckerman, Jacob, 264





